NTC's AMERICAN IDIOMS DICTIONARY

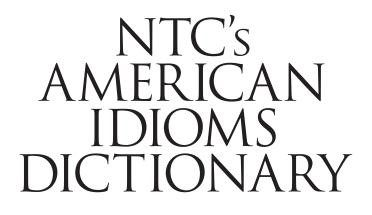
THE MOST PRACTICAL REFERENCE FOR THE EVERYDAY EXPRESSIONS OF

CONTEMPORARY AMERICAN ENGLISH



THIRD EDITION

For more materia arc information, Acasesian Eaid in Su Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org



For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

This page intentionally left blank.

NTC's AMERICAN IDIOMS DICTIONARY

The Most Practical Reference for the Everyday Expressions of Contemporary American English

THIRD EDITION

RICHARD A. SPEARS, PH.D.



For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

McGraw-Hill



A Division of The McGraw-Hill Companies

Copyright © 2000 by The McGraw-Hill Companies. All rights reserved. Manufactured in the United States of America. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

0-07-138988-1

The material in this eBook also appears in the print version of this title: 0-8442-0274-6.

All trademarks are trademarks of their respective owners. Rather than put a trademark symbol after every occurrence of a trademarked name, we use names in an editorial fashion only, and to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark. Where such designations appear in this book, they have been printed with initial caps.

McGraw-Hill eBooks are available at special quantity discounts to use as premiums and sales promotions, or for use in corporate training programs. For more information, please contact George Hoare, Special Sales, at george_hoare@mcgraw-hill.com or (212) 904-4069.

TERMS OF USE

This is a copyrighted work and The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. ("McGraw-Hill") and its licensors reserve all rights in and to the work. Use of this work is subject to these terms. Except as permitted under the Copyright Act of 1976 and the right to store and retrieve one copy of the work, you may not decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, reproduce, modify, create derivative works based upon, transmit, distribute, disseminate, sell, publish or sublicense the work or any part of it without McGraw-Hill's prior consent. You may use the work for your own noncommercial and personal use; any other use of the work is strictly prohibited. Your right to use the work may be terminated if you fail to comply with these terms.

THE WORK IS PROVIDED "AS IS". McGRAW-HILL AND ITS LICENSORS MAKE NO GUAR-ANTEES OR WARRANTIES AS TO THE ACCURACY, ADEQUACY OR COMPLETENESS OF OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM USING THE WORK, INCLUDING ANY INFORMA-TION THAT CAN BE ACCESSED THROUGH THE WORK VIA HYPERLINK OR OTHERWISE. AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. McGraw-Hill and its licensors do not warrant or guarantee that the functions contained in the work will meet your requirements or that its operation will be uninterrupted or error free. Neither McGraw-Hill nor its licensors shall be liable to you or anyone else for any inaccuracy, error or omission, regardless of cause, in the work or for any damages resulting therefrom. McGraw-Hill has no responsibility for the content of any information accessed through the work. Under no circumstances shall McGraw-Hill and/or its licensors be liable for any indirect, incidental, special, punitive, consequential or similar damages that result from the use of or inability to use the work, even if any of them has been advised of the possibility of such damages. This limitation of liability shall apply to any claim or cause whatsoever whether such claim or cause arises in contract, tort or otherwise.

DOI: 10.1036/0071389881

Contents

To the User vi	i
Terms and Symbols	ix
About This Dictionary	xi
Dictionary 1	
Phrase-Finder Index	447
Appendix 621	

This page intentionally left blank.

To the User

All languages have phrases or sentences that cannot be understood literally. Even if you know the meaning of all the words in a phrase and understand all the grammar of the phrase completely, the meaning of the phrase may still be confusing. Many proverbs, informal phrases, and common sayings offer this kind of problem. A phrase or sentence of this type is said to be idiomatic. This dictionary is a collection of the idiomatic phrases and sentences that occur frequently in American English. The third edition contains more than one thousand idiomatic expressions not listed in the second edition and a number of new features that provide additional convenience and simplicity.

Using the Dictionary

- Start by looking up the complete phrase that you are seeking in the dictionary. Each expression is alphabetized under the first word of the phrase, except the words *a*, *an*, and *the*. After the first word, entry heads are alphabetized letter by letter. For example, in so many words will be found in the section dealing with the letter *i*. Entry phrases are never inverted or reordered like so many words, in; words, in so many; or many words, in so. Initial articles—*a*, *an*, and *the*—are not alphabetized and appear in a different typeface in the entry. In the entry heads, the words *someone* or *one* stand for persons, and *something* stands for things. These and other generic expressions appear in a different typeface.
- 2. If you do not find the phrase you want, or if you cannot decide exactly what the phrase is, look up any major word in the phrase in the Phrase-Finder Index, which begins on page 447. There you will find all the phrases that contain the key word you have looked up. Pick out the phrase you want and look it up in the dictionary.
- **3.** An entry head may have one or more alternate forms. The entry head and its alternates are printed in **boldface type**, and the alternate forms are preceded by "AND." Two or more alternate forms are separated by a semicolon (;).
- **4.** Many of the entry phrases have more than one major sense. These senses are numbered with boldface numerals.

- 5. Individual numbered senses may have additional forms that appear in **boldface type**, in which case the AND and the additional form(s) follow the numeral.
- 6. The boldface entry head (together with any alternate forms) is usually followed by a definition or explanation. Explanations are enclosed in angle brackets (< and >), and explain or describe the entry head rather than define it. Definitions take the form of words, phrases, or sentences that are semantic equivalents of the entry head. Alternate definitions and restatements of the definitions are separated by a semicolon (;). These additional definitions are usually given to show slight differences in meaning or interpretation. Sometimes an alternate definition is given when the vocabulary of the first definition is difficult.
- 7. Some entries include instructions to look up some other phrase. For example:

scarcer than hen's teeth Go to (as) scarce as hen's teeth.

- 8. A definition or explanation may be followed by comments in parentheses. These comments tell about some of the variations of the phrase, explain what it refers to, give other useful information, or indicate cross-referencing.
- **9.** Some definitions are preceded by additional information in square brackets. This information makes the definition clearer by supplying information about the typical grammatical context in which the phrase is found.
- 10. Sometimes the numbered senses refer only to people or things, but not both, even though the entry head indicates both *someone or something*. In such cases, the numeral is followed by "[with *someone*]" or "[with *something*]."
- 11. Examples are introduced by a \Box or a \Box and are in *italic type*. The \Box introduces an example containing two elements that have been transposed, such as a particle and the object of a verb. This is typically found with phrasal verbs.
- 12. Some entry heads stand for two or more idiomatic expressions. Parentheses are used to show which parts of the phrase may or may not be present. For example: (all) set to do something stands for all set to do something and set to do something.

Terms and Symbols

- [....] enclose a partial entry that is followed by an instruction about where to find the whole entry or a comment. For instance, [heart stands still] Go to one's heart stands still.
- <....> enclose a description of or explanation about an entry head rather than a definition. For instance, Finders keepers(, losers weepers). <a phrase said when something is found.>
- \Box (a box) marks the beginning of an example.
- [☐ (a box containing a "T") marks the beginning of an example in which two elements of the phrase, usually a particle and an object, are trans-posed.
- AND indicates that an entry head has variant forms that are the same or similar in meaning as the entry head. One or more variant forms are preceded by AND.
- **entry block** is the body of an entry starting with a boldface word or phrase type and running to the next boldface word or phrase.
- **entry head** is the first phrase or word, in boldface type, of an **entry block**; the phrase or word that the definition explains.
- go to means to turn to the entry head indicated.
- **see also** means to consult the **entry head** indicated for additional information or to find expressions similar in form or meaning to the **entry head** containing the **see also** instruction.

Type Styles

Entry heads are printed in **boldface type**, e.g., Join the club!

- Variable parts of an entry are printed in condensed type, e.g., **just the same** (to someone).
- Entry heads being referred to as cross-references are printed in sans serif type, e.g., get the short end of the stick.
- Variable parts of cross-references are printed in light condensed type, e.g., ease off (on someone or something).

- Words or phrases that are mentioned but are not entries are printed in *italic type*, e.g., (Preceded by *be* or *seem*).
- Examples are printed in *italic type*, e.g., \Box *The cashier was not allowed to leave the bank until the manager balanced the books.*
- Definitions, descriptions, and comments are printed in roman type, e.g., a very active and energetic person who always succeeds.
- Words or phrases being emphasized in examples are printed in roman type, e.g., □ And stop hiding your head in the sand. All of us will die somehow, whether we smoke or not.
- The articles *a*, *an*, and *the* appear in roman type at the beginning of an entry head, and these words are ignored in the process of alphabetizing, e.g., a **babe in the woods**, which is found under *B*, not under *T*.

About This Dictionary

NTC's American Idioms Dictionary is designed for easy use by lifelong speakers of English, as well as the new-to-English speaker or learner. The dictionary uses 14,000 examples to illustrate the meanings of approximately 8,500 idiomatic forms in 7,500 entry blocks. An appendix includes 500 irreversible binomial and trinomial phrases. The dictionary contains a unique Phrase-Finder Index that allows the user to identify and look up any expression in the dictionary from a single key word.

This is a dictionary of form and meaning. It focuses on the user's need to know the meaning, usage, and appropriate contexts for each idiomatic phrase. Specialized knowledge of English lexical and sentential semantics and English grammar is not used in indexing, defining, or explaining the idiomatic expressions.

English is a highly variable language. American English has differences that correlate with geographical location, the level and register of use, and other differences that relate to characteristics of the speaker. To include examples that would represent all kinds of American English as spoken by all kinds of speakers is not possible. The kind of American English used in the dictionary is generally what one would expect to hear used by educated, polite individuals representative of the traditional American home, family, and community. It is widely used in the United States and understood by English speakers throughout the country.

Idioms or idiomatic expressions are often defined as "set phrases" or "fixed phrases." The number of idiomatic expressions that are totally invariant is really quite small, however, even when the English proverbs are included in this category. Most such phrases can vary the choice of noun or pronoun and most select from a wide variety of verb tense and aspect patterns. Adjectives and some adverbs can be added at will to idiomatic phrases. Furthermore, the new-to-English user is faced with the difficulty of isolating an idiomatic expression from the rest of the sentence and determining where to find it in a dictionary of idioms. If the user fails to extract the essential idiomatic expression, the likelihood of finding it in *any* dictionary is reduced considerably.

In dictionaries that list each idiomatic expression under a "key word," there may be some difficulty in deciding what the "key word" is. In phrases such as **on the button** or **in the cards**, the key word, the only noun in the phrase, is easy to determine if one has correctly isolated the phrase from the sentence in which it was found. In phrases that have more than one noun, such as **all hours of the day and night** or **A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush**, deciding on a "key word" may be more difficult. It is even more difficult when the only noun in the phrase is one of the variable words, such as with **go around with** <u>her old friends</u>, **go around with** <u>Jim</u>, and **go around with** <u>no</u> <u>one at all</u>, which are examples of **go around with someone**.

This dictionary uses the Phrase-Finder Index to get around the problems users face with trying to isolate the complete idiom and trying to predict its location in the dictionary. Simply look up *any* major word—noun, verb, adjective, or adverb—in the Phrase-Finder index, and you will find the form of the entry head that contains the definition you seek.

Another important feature for the learner is the use of object placeholders indicating human and nonhuman. Typical dictionary entries for idiomatic phrases—especially for phrasal verbs, prepositional verbs, and phrasal prepositional verbs—omit direct objects, as in **put on hold**, **bail out**, or **see through**. This dictionary uses the stand-in forms such as someone, something, some amount, or somewhere for variable objects and other variable forms. These stand-in forms are in condensed type.

All of that information is vital to learners of English, although it seems to come perfectly naturally to lifelong English speakers. For example, there is a big difference between **put someone on hold** and **put something on hold**, or between **bail someone out** and **bail something out**. There is also a great difference between **see something through** and **see through something**. These differences may never be revealed if the entry heads are just **put on hold**, **bail out**, and **see through**, with no object indicated.

Many idioms have optional parts. In fact, a phrase may seem opaque simply because it is really just an ellipsis of a longer, less opaque phrase. This dictionary shows as full a form of an idiom as possible with the frequently omitted parts in parentheses. For example: **back down** (from someone or something), be all eyes (and ears), and (every) once in a while.

The dictionary includes numerous irreversible binomials and trinomials—sequences of two or three words that are in a fixed order, such as *fast and furious*, but not *furious and fast*. These sequences are listed in the Appendix, beginning on page 621, and those that require explanation are cross-referenced to entries in the dictionary.

The compiler has included idiomatic phrases drawn from or suggested by Anne Bertram in NTC's Dictionary of Proverbs and Clichés, NTC's Dictionary of Euphemisms, and NTC's Dictionary of Folksy, Regional, and Rural Sayings and Elizabeth Kirkpatrick in NTC's English Idioms Dictionary.

This page intentionally left blank.



- [a] <Entries beginning with *a*, *an*, or *the* are alphabetized under the second word in the entry. That means that **a bed of roses** will appear in the *B*s.>
- an A for effort recognition for having tried to do something even if it was not successful. □ The plan didn't work, but I'll give you an A for effort for trying so hard. □ Bobby played his violin in the concert and got an A for effort. It sounded terrible.
- (a little) new to (all) this an apologetic way of saying that one is experiencing something new or participating in something new and is therefore ineffective or inept. \Box *I'm sorry I'm slow. I'm a little new to all this.* \Box *She's new to this. She needs practice.*
- **abide by** something to follow the rules of something; to obey someone's orders. □ John felt that he had to abide by his father's wishes. □ All drivers are expected to abide by the rules of the road.
- **able to breathe (easily) again** AND **able to breathe (freely) again** able to relax and recover from a busy or stressful time; able to catch one's breath. (Also literal. *Able to* can be replaced with *can.*) □ *Now that the lion has been caught, we'll be able to breathe freely again.* □ *Now that the annual sale is over, the sales staff will be able to breathe again.* □ *Final exams are over, so I can breathe easily again.*
- **able to breathe (freely) again** Go to able to breathe (easily) again.
- **able to** do something **blindfolded** AND **able to** do something **standing on** one's **head** able to do something easily and quickly, possibly without even looking. (Informal. *Able to* can be replaced with *can*.) □ *Bill boasted that he could pass his driver's*

test blindfolded. □ Mary is very good with computers. She can program blindfolded. □ Dr. Jones is a great surgeon. He can take out an appendix standing on his head.

- able to do something standing on one's head Go to able to do something blindfolded.
- **able to** do something **with** one's **eyes closed** able to do something very easily, even without having to think about it or look at it. (Also literal. Also with *can*. Always affirmative.) □ *It's easy. I can do it with my eyes closed.* □ *I can clean the house with my eyes closed! It's easy!*
- **able to fog a mirror** alive, even if just barely. (Usually jocular. Refers to the use of a small mirror placed under one's nose to tell if one is breathing or not.) □ Look, I don't need an athlete to do this job. Anybody able to fog a mirror will do fine! □ I'm so tired this morning, I feel like I'm hardly able to fog a mirror.
- **able to make** something able to attend an event. (Also literal. Informal. *Able to* can be replaced with *can*.) \Box *I don't think I'll be able to make your party, but thanks for asking me.* \Box *We are having another one next month. We hope you can make it then.*
- **able to take a joke** to be able to accept ridicule good-naturedly; to be the object or butt of a joke willingly. (*Able to* can be replaced with *can*.) □ *Let's play a trick on Bill and see if he's able to take a joke.* □ *Better not tease Ann. She can't take a joke.*
- **able to take just so much** able to endure only a limited amount of discomfort. (*Able to* can be replaced with *can*.) □ *Please stop hurting my feelings. I'm able to*

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

take just so much before I get angry. \Box I can take just so much.

- **able to take** something able to endure something; able to endure abuse. (Often in the negative. *Able to* can be replaced with *can*. See also the previous entry.) □ *Stop yelling like that. I'm not able to take it anymore.* □ *Go ahead, hit me again. I can take it.*
- **above and beyond (something)** more than is required. □ Her efforts were above and beyond. We appreciate her time. □ All this extra time is above and beyond her regular hours.
- (above and) beyond the call of duty in addition to what is required; more than is required in one's job. □ We didn't expect the police officer to drive us home. That was above and beyond the call of duty. □ The English teacher helped students after school every day, even though it was beyond the call of duty.
- **above average** higher or better than the average. □ Max's grades are always above average. □ His intelligence is clearly above average.
- **above par** better than average or normal. □ His work is above par, so he should get paid better. □ Your chances of winning the game are a little above par.
- **above reproach** not deserving of blame or criticism. □ Some politicians behave as though they are above reproach. □ You must accept your punishment. You are not above reproach.
- **above suspicion** honest enough that no one would suspect you; to be in a position where you could not be suspected. □ The general is a fine old man, completely above suspicion. □ Mary was at work at the time of the accident, so she's above suspicion.
- **aboveboard** AND **honest and aboveboard; open and aboveboard** in the open; visible to the public; honest. (Especially with *keep*, as in the examples below.) □ Don't keep it a secret. Let's make sure that everything is aboveboard. □ You can do whatever you wish, as long as you keep it honest and aboveboard. □ The in-

spector had to make sure that everything was open and aboveboard.

- **absent without leave** AND **AWOL** absent from a military unit without permission; absent from anything without permission. (AWOL is an abbreviation. This is a serious offense in the military.) □ The soldier was taken away by the military police because he was absent without leave. □ John was AWOL from school and got into a lot of trouble with his parents.
- according to all accounts AND by all accounts from all the reports; everyone is saying. □ According to all accounts, the police were on the scene immediately. □ According to all accounts, the meeting broke up over a very minor matter. □ By all accounts, it was a very poor performance.
- according to Hoyle according to the rules; in keeping with the way it is normally done. (Refers to the rules for playing games. Edmond Hoyle wrote a book about games. This expression is usually used for something other than games.) □ That's wrong. According to Hoyle, this is the way to do it. □ The carpenter said, "This is the way to drive a nail, according to Hoyle."
- according to one's own lights according to the way one believes; according to the way one's conscience or inclinations lead one. (Rarely used informally.) □ People must act on this matter according to their own lights. □ John may have been wrong, but he did what he did according to his own lights.
- according to someone or something as said or indicated by someone or something. □ According to the weather forecast, this should be a beautiful day. □ According to my father, this is a very good car to buy. □ It's too cold to go for a walk, according to the thermometer.
- **according to** something in proportion to something. □ You will get paid according to the number of hours that you work. □ The doctor charges patients according to their ability to pay.

- accustomed to someone or something used to or comfortable with someone or something; accepting of someone or something as common and usual. □ We were accustomed to wearing shoes. □ They aren't accustomed to paying a visit without bringing a gift. □ I'll never become accustomed to you.
- [ace in the hole] Go to someone's ace in the hole.
- an **aching heart** the feeling of distress because of love that is lost or has faded away, described as being in the heart, where love is said to reside. \Box *I try to tell my aching heart that I don't love him.* \Box *There is no medicine for an aching heart.*
- acid test a test whose findings are beyond doubt or dispute. (Refers to a chemical test that shows whether a metal is gold.) □ Her new husband seems generous, but the acid test will be if he lets her mother stay with them. □ The senator isn't very popular just now, but the acid test will be if he gets reelected.
- acknowledge receipt (of something) to inform the sender that what was sent was received. (Commonly used in business correspondence.) □ In a letter to a shoe company, Mary wrote, "I'm happy to acknowledge receipt of four dozen pairs of shoes." □ John acknowledged receipt of the bill. □ The package hasn't arrived, so I'm unable to acknowledge receipt.
- **acknowledge** someone **to be right** to admit or state that someone is correct about something. □ Mary acknowledged Bill to be right about the name of the store. □ Bill said that the car was useless, and the mechanic acknowledged him to be right.
- acquire a taste for something to develop a liking for food, drink, or something else; to learn to like something. □ One acquires a taste for fine wines. □ Many people are never able to acquire a taste for foreign food. □ Mary acquired a taste for art when she was very young.
- **across the board** equally for everyone or everything. □ *The school board raised the pay of all the teachers across the board.* □ *Congress cut the budget by reducing the*

money for each department 10 percent across the board.

- act as someone to perform in the capacity of someone, temporarily or permanently. □ I'll act as your supervisor until Mrs. Brown returns from vacation. □ This is Mr. Smith. He'll act as manager from now on.
- act high-and-mighty to act proud and powerful. (Informal.) □ Why does the doctor always have to act so high-andmighty? □ If Sally wouldn't act so highand-mighty, she'd have more friends.
- an **act of faith** an act or deed demonstrating religious faith; an act or deed showing trust in someone or something. \Box *He lit candles in church as an act of faith.* \Box *For him to trust you with his safety was a real act of faith.*
- an **act of God** an occurrence (usually an accident) for which no human is responsible; a dramatic act of nature such as a storm, an earthquake, or a windstorm. □ *My insurance company wouldn't pay for the damage because it was an act of God.* □ *The thief tried to convince the judge that the diamonds were in his pocket due to an act of God.*
- an act of war an international act of violence for which war is considered a suitable response; any hostile act between two people. □ To bomb a ship is an act of war. □ Can spying be considered an act of war? □ "You just broke my stereo," yelled John. "That's an act of war!"
- act one's age to behave more maturely; to act as grown-up as one really is. (This is frequently said to a child.) □ Come on, John, act your age. Stop throwing rocks. □ Mary! Stop picking on your little brother. Act your age!
- act up to misbehave; to run or act badly.
 □ John, why do you always have to act up when your father and I take you out to eat?
 □ My arthritis is acting up. It really hurts.

□ *My* car is acting up. I could hardly get it started this morning.

- Actions speak louder than words. It is better to do something about a problem than just talk about it. (Proverb.) □ Mary kept promising to get a job. John finally looked her in the eye and said, "Actions speak louder than words!" □ After listening to the senator promising to cut federal spending, Ann wrote a simple note saying, "Actions speak louder than words."
- add fuel to the fire AND add fuel to the flame to make a problem worse; to say or do something that makes a bad situation worse; to make an angry person even more angry. (Also literal.) □ To spank a crying child just adds fuel to the fire. □ Bill was shouting angrily, and Bob tried to get him to stop by laughing at him. Of course, that was just adding fuel to the flame.
- **add fuel to the flame** Go to add fuel to the fire.
- add insult to injury to make a bad situation worse; to hurt the feelings of a person who has already been hurt. □ First, the basement flooded, and then, to add insult to injury, a pipe burst in the kitchen. □ My car barely started this morning, and to add insult to injury, I got a flat tire in the driveway.
- add up (to something) 1. to total up to a particular amount. □ The bill added up to \$200. □ These groceries will add up to almost sixty dollars. □ These numbers just won't add up. 2. to mean something; to signify or represent something; to result in something. □ All this adds up to trouble! □ I don't understand. What does all this add up to? □ If you think about it carefully, these facts add up perfectly.
- address someone as something 1. to talk to or write to a person, using a particular title. □ They addressed Abraham Lincoln as "Mr. President." □ A physician is usually addressed as "Doctor." 2. to treat a person you are talking with in a particular manner. □ You should address him as your equal. □ Do not address me as your superior.
- advanced in years Go to up in years.

- **advise against** something to suggest that something not be done. \Box *I advised against quitting work early.* \Box *Lisa always advises against hasty actions.*
- **advise** someone **against** doing something to supply someone with a suggestion of not doing something. □ I advised Bill against quitting his job. □ Lisa advised Tom against doing it.
- an **affinity for** someone or something a strong preference for something; a strong liking for something. □ Cats have an affinity for seafood. □ Mary's affinity for classical music accounts for her large collection of recordings.
- afraid of one's own shadow easily frightened; always frightened, timid, or suspicious. □ After Tom was robbed, he was even afraid of his own shadow. □ Jane has always been a shy child. She has been afraid of her own shadow since she was three.
- **after a fashion** in a manner that is just barely adequate; poorly. □ He thanked me—after a fashion—for my help. □ Oh, yes, I can swim, after a fashion.
- after all 1. anyway; in spite of what had been decided. (Often refers to a change in plans or a reversal of plans.) □ Mary had planned to go to the bank first, but she came here after all. □ It looks like Tom will go to law school after all. 2. remember; consider the fact that. □ Don't punish Tommy! After all, he's only three years old! □ After all, we really didn't hurt anyone!
- after all is said and done when everything is settled or concluded; finally. (See also when all is said and done.) □ After all was said and done, it was a lovely party. □ After all is said and done, it will turn out just as I said.
- **after hours** after the regular closing time; after any normal or regular time, such as one's bedtime. □ John was arrested in a bar after hours. □ The soldier was caught sneaking into the barracks after hours. □ John got a job sweeping floors in the bank after hours.
- after the fact after something has happened; after something, especially a

crime, has taken place. (Primarily a legal phrase.) \Box John is always making excuses after the fact. \Box Remember to lock your car whenever you leave it. If it's stolen, there is nothing you can do after the fact.

- after the fashion of someone or something in the manner or style of someone or something. (See also after a fashion.) \Box She walks down the street after the fashion of a grand lady. \Box The church was built after the fashion of an English cathedral.
- **again and again** repeatedly; again and even more. \Box *I like going to the beach, and I will go back again and again.* \Box *He knocked on the door again and again until I finally answered.*
- **against** someone's **will** without a person's consent or agreement. □ You cannot force me to come with you against my will! □ Against their will, the men were made to stand up against the wall and be searched.
- **against the clock** in a race with time; in a great hurry to get something done before a particular time. (See also race **against time**.) □ Bill set a new track record, running against the clock. He lost the actual race, however. □ In a race against the clock, they rushed the special medicine to the hospital.
- **ahead of** one's **time** having ideas or attitudes that are too advanced to be acceptable to or appreciated by the society in which one is living. □ People buy that artist's work now, but his paintings were laughed at when he was alive. He was ahead of his time. □ Mary's grandmother was ahead of her time in wanting to study medicine.
- **ahead of schedule** having done something before the time listed on the schedule. \Box *I want to be able to finish the job ahead of schedule.* \Box *We don't have to rush because we are ahead of schedule.*
- ahead of the game being early; having an advantage over a situation; having done more than necessary. (Informal or slang.)
 □ Whenever we go to a movie, we show up ahead of the game and have to wait. □ Bill has to study math very hard to keep ahead

of the game. \Box Bob does extra work so he's always ahead of the game.

- **ahead of time** beforehand; before the announced time. □ *If you show up ahead of time, you will have to wait.* □ *Be there ahead of time if you want to get a good seat.*
- **aid and abet** someone to help someone; to incite someone to do something that is wrong. □ *He was scolded for aiding and abetting the boys who were fighting*. □ *It's illegal to aid and abet a thief.*
- **aim to** do something to mean to do something; to intend to do something in the future. (Folksy.) \Box *I aim to paint the house as soon as I can find a brush.* \Box *He aims to take a few days off and go fishing.*
- Ain't it the truth? Isn't that just the way it is?; I agree with you completely. (Informal.) □ A: Things aren't the way they used to be in the good old days. B: Ain't it the truth? □ A: You just can't buy good shoes anymore. B: Ain't it the truth?
- air one's dirty linen in public AND wash one's dirty linen in public to discuss private or embarrassing matters in public, especially when quarreling. (This linen refers to sheets and tablecloths or other soiled cloth.) □ John's mother had asked him repeatedly not to air the family's dirty linen in public. □ Mr. and Mrs. Johnson are arguing again. Why must they always air their dirty linen in public? □ Jean will talk to anyone about her financial problems. Why does she wash her dirty linen in public?
- air one's grievances to complain; to make a public complaint. □ I know how you feel, John, but it isn't necessary to air your grievances over and over. □ I know you're busy, sir, but I must air my grievances. This matter is very serious.
- air something out to freshen up something by placing it in the open air; to freshen a room by letting air move through it. □ It's so stale in here. Mary, please open a window and air this place out. □ Please take this pillow outside and air it out. □ I'll have to air out the car. Someone has been smoking in it.

alive and kicking AND **alive and well** well and healthy. (Informal.) □ *JANE: How is Bill? MARY: Oh, he's alive and kicking.* □ *The last time I saw Tom, he was alive and well.*

alive and well Go to alive and kicking.

- alive with someone or something covered with, filled with, or active with people or things. □ Look! Ants everywhere. The floor is alive with ants! □ When we got to the ballroom, the place was alive with dancing. □ The campground was alive with campers from all over the country.
- all and sundry everyone; one and all. (Folksy.) \Box Cold drinks were served to all and sundry. \Box All and sundry came to the village fair.
- **all around Robin Hood's barn** going somewhere not by a direct route; going way out of the way [to get somewhere]; by a long and circuitous route. □ We had to go all around Robin Hood's barn to get to the little town. □ She walked all around Robin Hood's barn looking for a shop that sold Finnish glassware.
- **all at once 1.** suddenly. □ All at once the chair broke, and Bob fell to the floor. □ All at once she tripped on a stone. **2.** all at the same time. □ The entire group spoke all at once. □ They were trying to cook dinner, clean house, and paint the closet all at once.
- (all) at sea (about something) confused; lost and bewildered. □ Mary is all at sea about getting married. □ When it comes to higher math, John is totally at sea.
- (all) balled up troubled; confused; in a mess. (Slang.) □ Look at you! You're really all balled up! □ John is all balled up because his car was stolen. □ Of course this typewriter won't work. It's all balled up.
- (all) beer and skittles all fun and pleasure; easy and pleasant. (Skittles is the game of ninepins, a game similar to bowling.) □ Life isn't all beer and skittles, you know! □ For Sam, college was beer and skittles. He wasted a lot of time and money.

- **all better now** improved; cured. (Folksy or juvenile.) □ My leg was sore, but it's all better now. □ I fell off my tricycle and bumped my knee. Mommy kissed it, and it's all better now.
- **all day long** throughout the day; during the entire day. □ We waited for you at the station all day long. □ I can't keep smiling all day long.
- all dressed up dressed in one's best clothes; dressed formally. □ We're all dressed up to go out to dinner. □ I really hate to get all dressed up just to go somewhere to eat.
- all for something very much in favor of something. (For is usually emphasized.) □ Bill is all for stopping off to get ice cream. □ Mary suggested that they sell their house. They weren't all for it, but they did it anyway.
- (all) for the best good in spite of the way it seems now; better than you think. (Often said when someone dies after a serious illness.) □ I'm very sorry to hear of the death of your aunt. Perhaps it's for the best. □ I didn't get into the college I wanted, but I couldn't afford it anyway. It's probably all for the best.
- **all gone** used up; finished; over with. □ Oh, the strawberry jelly is all gone. □ We used to have wonderful parties, but those days are all gone.
- **all in** tired; exhausted; **all tuckered out**. □ I just walked all the way from town. I'm all in. □ "What a day!" said Sally. "I'm all in."
- all in a day's work part of what is expected; typical or normal. (Also literal.) □ I don't particularly like to cook, but it's all in a day's work. □ Putting up with rude customers isn't pleasant, but it's all in a day's work. □ Cleaning up after other people is all in a day's work for a chambermaid.
- **all in all** considering everything that has happened; in summary and in spite of any unpleasantness. □ All in all, it was a very good party. □ All in all, I'm glad that I visited New York City.

- all in good time at some future time; in good time; soon. (This phrase is used to encourage people to be patient and wait quietly.) When will the baby be born? All in good time. MARY: I'm starved! When will Bill get here with the pizza? TOM: All in good time, Mary, all in good time.
- (all) in one breath spoken rapidly, usually while one is very excited. (Also literal.) □ Ann said all in one breath, "Hurry, quick! The parade is coming!" □ Jane was in a play, and she was so excited that she said her whole speech in one breath. □ Tom can say the alphabet all in one breath.
- **all in one piece** safely; without damage. (Informal.) □ Her son come home from school all in one piece, even though he had been in a fight. □ The package was handled carelessly, but the vase inside arrived all in one piece.
- (all) in the family restricted to one's own family, as with private or embarrassing information. (Especially with keep.) □ Don't tell anyone else. Please keep it all in the family. □ He only told his brother because he wanted it to remain in the family.
- (all) joking aside AND (all) kidding aside being serious for a moment; in all seriousness. □ I know I laugh at him but, joking aside, he's a very clever scientist. □ I know I threatened to leave and go round the world, but, joking aside, I need a vacation.
- (all) kidding aside Go to (all) joking aside.
- all kinds of someone or something a great number of people or things; a great amount of something, especially money. (Informal. Also literal, meaning "all types.") □ There were all kinds of people there, probably thousands. □ The Smith family has all kinds of money.
- **all manner of** someone or something all types of people or things. □ We saw all manner of people there. They came from every country in the world. □ They were selling all manner of things in the country store.

- **all night long** throughout the whole night. □ I couldn't sleep all night long. □ John was sick all night long.
- **all of a sudden** suddenly. \Box All of a sudden, lightning struck the tree we were sitting under. \Box I felt a sharp pain in my side all of a sudden.
- **all or nothing 1.** everything or nothing at all. □ Sally would not accept only part of the money. She wanted all or nothing. □ I can't bargain over trifles. I will have to have all or nothing. **2.** time to choose to do something or not to do it. □ It was all or nothing. Tim had to jump off the truck or risk drowning when the truck went into the water. □ Jane stood at the door of the airplane and checked her parachute. It was all or nothing now. She had to jump or be looked upon as a coward.
- an all-out effort a very good and thorough effort. (See also make an all-out effort.)
 □ We need an all-out effort to get this job done on time. □ The government began an all-out effort to reduce the federal budget.
- **all-out war** total war, as opposed to small, warlike acts or threats of war. □ We are now concerned about all-out war in the Middle East. □ Threats of all-out war caused many tourists to leave the country immediately.
- all over 1. finished; dead. (Compare this with (all) over with.) □ Dinner is all over. I'm sorry you didn't get any. □ It's all over. He's dead now. 2. everywhere. (See also all over the earth.) □ Oh, I just itch all over. □ She's spreading the rumor all over.
- (all) over again starting over completely again; going through something completely yet another time. □ Do I have to go through this all over again? □ Please start over again for those who came in late.
- **all over but the shouting** essentially decided and concluded. (An elaboration of **all over**, which means "finished.") □ The last goal was made just as the final whistle sounded. Tom said, "Well, it's all over but the shouting." □ Tom worked hard in college and graduated last month. When he got his diploma, he said, "It's all over but the shouting."

- all over the earth AND all over the world everywhere. \Box Grass grows all over the earth. \Box It's the same way all over the world.
- **all over the place** everywhere; in all parts of a particular location. □ *Tom, stop leaving your dirty clothes all over the place.* □ *We keep finding this kind of problem all over the place.*
- all over the world Go to all over the earth.
- all over town 1. everywhere in town. □ Our dog got loose and ran all over town. □ Jane looked all over town for a dress to wear to the party. 2. known to everyone. □ Now keep this a secret. I don't want it all over town. □ In a short time the secret was known all over town.
- (all) over with finished. (See also all over.) □ His problems are all over with now. □ After dinner is all over with, we can play cards.
- all right 1. well, good, or okay, but not excellent. (Informal. This phrase has all the uses that okay has.) □ I was a little sick, but now I'm all right. □ His work is all right, but nothing to brag about. □ All right, it's time to go. 2. beyond a doubt; as the evidence shows. □ The dog's dead all right. It hasn't moved at all. □ The train's late all right. It hasn't been late in months. 3. hooray. (An exclamation of joy or encouragement.) □ The Bears won! All right! □ All right! That's the way to do it!
- **All right for you!** That's it for you!; That's the last chance for you! (Juvenile and informal. Usually said by a child who is angry with a playmate.) □ *All right for you, John. See if I ever play with you again.* □ *All right for you! I'm telling your mother what you did.*
- all right with someone agreeable to someone. □ If you want to ruin your life and marry Tom, it's all right with me. □ I'll see if it's all right with my father.
- all set ready to begin; okay. (See also (all) set to do something.) □ TOM: Is everything all right? JANE: Yes, we are all set. □ We are ready to leave now. Are you all set?

- (all) set to do something prepared or ready to do something. (See also all set.) □ Are you set to cook the steaks? □ Yes, the fire is ready, and I'm all set to start.
- (all) shot to hell totally ruined. (Informal. Use caution with hell.) □ My car is all shot to hell and can't be depended on. □ This knife is shot to hell. I need a sharper one.
- (all) skin and bones Go to nothing but skin and bones.
- all sweetness and light very sweet, innocent, and helpful. (Perhaps insincerely so.) □ She was mad at first, but after a while, she was all sweetness and light. □ At the reception, the whole family was all sweetness and light, but they argued and fought after the guests left.
- all systems (are) go everything is ready. (Informal. Originally said when preparing to launch a rocket.) □ The rocket is ready to blast off—all systems are go. □ TOM: Are you guys ready to start playing? BILL: Sure, Tom, all systems go.
- all talk (and no action) talking about doing something, but never actually doing it. □ The car needs washing, but Bill is all talk and no action on this matter. □ Bill keeps saying he'll get a job soon, but he's all talk and no action. □ Bill won't do it. He's just all talk.
- All that glitters is not gold. Many attractive and alluring things have no value. (Proverb.) □ The used car looked fine but didn't run well at all. "Ah, yes," thought Bill, "all that glitters is not gold." □ When Mary was disappointed about losing Tom, Jane reminded her, "All that glitters is not gold."
- **all the livelong day** throughout the whole day. (Folksy.) □ *They kept at their work all the livelong day.* □ *Bob just sat by the creek fishing, all the livelong day.*
- **all the rage** in current fashion. □ A new dance called the "floppy disc" is all the rage. □ Wearing a rope instead of a belt is all the rage these days.
- **all the same** AND **just the same** nevertheless; anyhow. □ *They were told not to*

bring presents, but they brought them all the same. \Box His parents said no, but John went out just the same.

- all the same (to someone) AND just the same (to someone) of no consequence to someone; immaterial to someone. □ It's all the same to me whether we win or lose.
 □ If it's just the same to you, I'd rather walk than ride. □ If it's all the same, I'd rather you didn't smoke.
- all the time 1. throughout a specific period of time. □ Bill was stealing money for the last two years, and Tom knew it all the time. □ Throughout December and January, Jane had two jobs all the time. 2. at all times; continuously. □ Your blood keeps flowing all the time. 3. repeatedly; habitually. □ She keeps a handkerchief in her hand all the time. □ She hums softly all the time.
- all the way from the beginning to the end; the entire distance, from start to finish. (See also go all the way (with someone).) □ The ladder reaches all the way to the top of the house. □ I walked all the way home.
- **all thumbs** awkward and clumsy, especially with one's hands. □ Poor Bob can't play the piano at all. He's all thumbs. □ Mary is all thumbs when it comes to gardening.
- **all told** totaled up; including all parts. □ All told, he earned about \$700 last week. □ All told, he has many fine characteristics.
- all to the good for the best; for one's benefit. □ He missed the train, but it was all to the good because the train had a wreck. □ It was all to the good that he died without suffering.
- (all) tuckered out tired out; worn out. (Folksy.) □ Poor John worked so hard that he's all tuckered out. □ Look at that little baby sleeping. She's really tuckered out.
- **all walks of life** all social, economic, and ethnic groups. □ We saw people there from all walks of life. □ The people who came to the art exhibit represented all walks of life.
- (all) well and good good; desirable. \Box It's well and good that you're here on time. I

was afraid you'd be late again. \Box It's all well and good that you're passing English, but what about math and science?

- **all wet** mistaken; wrongheaded; on the wrong track. (Also literal.) □ It's not that way, John. You're all wet. □ If you think that prices will come down, you're all wet.
- all wool and a yard wide genuine; genuinely warmhearted and friendly. (Informal and folksy. Refers to cloth that is 100 percent wool and exactly one yard wide.) □ Old Bob is a true gentleman—all wool and a yard wide. □ The banker, hardly all wool and a yard wide, wouldn't give us a loan.
- All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. One should have recreation as well as work. (Proverb. Jack does not refer to anyone in particular. The phrase can be used for persons of either sex.) □ Stop reading that book and go out and play! All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. □ The doctor told Mr. Jones to stop working on weekends and start playing golf, because all work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.
- (all) worked up (about something) Go to (all) worked up (over something).
- (all) worked up (over something) AND (all) worked up (about something) excited and agitated about something. (See also get worked up (over something).) □ Tom is all worked up over the threat of a new war. □ Don't get all worked up about something that you can't do anything about. □ Bill is all worked up again. It's bad for his health.
- (all) year round throughout all the seasons of the year; during the entire year. □ The public swimming pool is enclosed so that it can be used all year round. □ In the South they can grow flowers all year round.
- allow for someone or something 1. to plan on having enough of something (such as food, space, etc.) for someone. □ Mary is bringing Bill on the picnic, so be sure to allow for him when buying the food. □ Allow for an extra person when setting the table tonight. 2. to plan on the possibil-

ity of something. \Box Allow for a few rainy days on your vacation. \Box Be sure to allow for future growth when you plant the rosebushes.

- All's well that ends well. An event that has a good ending is considered good, even if some things went wrong along the way. (Proverb. This is the name of a play by Shakespeare.) □ I'm glad you finally got here, even though your car had a flat tire on the way. Oh, well. All's well that ends well. □ The groom was late for the wedding, but everything worked out all right. All's well that ends well.
- the **almighty dollar** the U.S. dollar, worshiped as a god; money, viewed as more important and powerful than anything else. □ *Bill was a slave to the almighty dollar.* □ *It's the almighty dollar that drives the whole country.*
- almost lost it having been so angry or distraught as to nearly lose one's temper, composure, or control. (Also literal. Informal.) □ I was so mad, I almost lost it.
 □ When he saw the dent in his fender, he almost lost it.

along in years Go to up in years.

- **along with** someone or something in addition to someone or something; together with someone or something. □ Jane went to the mall along with David. □ I ate some chocolates along with some fruit.
- **alongside (of)** someone or something as compared to a person or a thing. (Also literal. Informal. The things being compared need not be beside one another.) □ Our car looks quite small alongside of theirs. □ My power of concentration is quite limited alongside of yours.
- **alpha and omega** both the beginning and the end; the essentials, from the beginning to the end; everything, from the beginning to the end. (Refers to the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet.) □ He was forced to learn the alpha and omega of corporate law in order to even talk to the lawyers. □ He loved her deeply; she was his alpha and omega.
- **amount to** something [for someone or something] to be or to become valuable or

successful. \Box Most parents hope that their children will amount to something. \Box I put \$200 in the bank, and I hope it will amount to something in twenty years.

- amount to the same thing AND come to the same thing to be the same as something; to have the same effect as something. □ Borrowing can be the same as stealing. If the owner does not know what you have borrowed, it amounts to the same thing. □ Beer, wine. They come to the same thing if you drink and drive.
- [an] <Entries beginning with *a*, *an*, or *the* are alphabetized under the **second** word in the entry. That means that **a bed of roses** will appear in the *B*s.>
- and change [some number of dollars] plus between 1 and 99 cents more. □ The book cost \$12.49. That's twelve dollars and change. □ Subway fare is now one dollar and change.
- and so forth continuing talking in the same way; and so on. \Box She told me everything about her kids and so on and so forth. \Box I heard about problems at work and so forth.
- and something to spare AND with something to spare with extra left over; with more than is needed. (With something, time, room, money, plenty, etc.) \Box I had as much flour as I needed with something to spare. \Box Fred said he should have enough cash to last the week—with money to spare.
- and so on continuing on in the same way [without saying all the details]; continuing to talk, saying more and more. □ He told me about all his health problems, including his arthritis and so on. □ I need some help getting ready for dinner, setting the table, and so on.
- and the like and similar things or people.
 □ I eat hamburgers, hot dogs, and the like.
 □ I bought shirts, pants, socks, and the like.
- **and then some** and even more; more than has been mentioned. (Folksy.) □ John is going to have to run like a deer and then some to win this race. □ The cook put the

amount of salt called for into the soup and then some.

- and what have you and so on; and other similar things. □ Their garage is full of bikes, sleds, old boots, and what have you.
 □ The merchant sells writing paper, pens, string, and what have you.
- angry enough to chew nails Go to mad enough to chew nails.
- another country heard from <a catch phrase said when someone makes a comment or interrupts.> □ Jane and Bill were discussing business when Bob interrupted to offer an opinion. "Another country heard from," said Jane. □ In the middle of the discussion, the baby started crying. "Another country heard from," said Tom.
- (another) nail in someone's or something's coffin something that will harm or destroy someone or something. □ Every word of criticism that Bob said about the boss was a nail in his coffin. □ Losing the export order was the final nail in the company's coffin.
- **answer for** someone or something [with something] to assume responsibility for something. (Also literal.) □ John had to answer for the theft of the bicycle since it was found at his house. □ Someday we'll all have to answer for our wrongdoings.
- answer someone's purpose AND serve someone's purpose to fit or suit someone's purpose. □ This piece of wood will answer my purpose quite nicely. □ The new car serves our purpose perfectly.
- **answer the door** [after hearing the doorbell or a knock] to go to the door to see who is there. □ Would you please answer the door? I am busy. □ I wish someone would answer the door. I can't wait all day.
- answer to someone to explain to someone; to justify one's actions to someone. (Usually with have to.) □ If John cannot behave properly, he'll have to answer to me. □ The car thief will have to answer to the judge.
- any number of someone or something a large number; a sufficiently large number. (Used when the exact number is not im-

portant.) \Box Any number of people can vouch for my honesty. \Box I can give you any number of reasons why I should join the army. \Box I ate there any number of times and never became ill.

- **Any port in a storm.** When one is in difficulties one must accept any way out, whether one likes the solution or not. (Proverb.) \Box I don't want to live with my parents, but it's a case of any port in a storm. I can't find an apartment. \Box He hates his job, but he can't get another. Any port in a storm, you know.
- **appear as** something to act a certain part in a play, opera, etc. □ Madame Smith-Franklin appeared as Carmen at the City Opera last season. □ The actor refused to appear as a villain in the play.
- **appear out of nowhere** to appear suddenly, without warning. (Almost the same as **come out of nowhere**.) $\Box A$ huge bear appeared out of nowhere and roared and threatened us. $\Box A$ butler appeared out of nowhere and took our coats.
- the **apple of** someone's **eye** someone's favorite person or thing; a boyfriend or a girlfriend. □ Tom is the apple of Mary's eye. She thinks he's great. □ John's new stereo is the apple of his eye.
- **apples and oranges** a pair of people or things representing two entities that are not similar. □ You can't talk about Fred and Ted in the same breath! They're apples and oranges. □ Talking about her current book and her previous best-seller is like comparing apples and oranges.
- arguing for the sake of arguing AND arguing for the sake of argument simply arguing to be difficult or contrary. □ You are just arguing for the sake of arguing. You don't even know what the issue is. □ He is annoying, because he is always arguing for the sake of argument.
- arguing for the sake of argument Go to arguing for the sake of arguing.
- **arm in arm** linked or hooked together by the arms. □ *The two lovers walked arm in arm down the street.* □ *Arm in arm, the line of dancers kicked high, and the audience roared its approval.*

- **armed and dangerous** said of an armed person who is suspected of a crime and has not been captured and who is likely to resist arrest. (This is a warning to police officers.) □ Max is at large, presumed to be armed and dangerous. □ The suspect has killed once and is armed and dangerous.
- **armed to the teeth** heavily armed with deadly weapons. □ *The bank robber was armed to the teeth when he was caught.* □ *There are too many guns around. The entire country is armed to the teeth.*
- (a)round the clock continuously for twenty-four hours at a time; all day and all night. □ The priceless jewels were guarded around the clock. □ Grandfather was so sick that he had to have nurses round the clock.
- (a)round-the-clock constant; day and night. (Adjective.) □ Grandfather required around-the-clock care. □ I tuned into the around-the-clock news station.
- arrange something with someone 1. AND arrange to do something with someone to plan an event so as to include another person or persons. □ Jane arranged a meeting with Ann. □ Bill arranged to go to the station with Tom and Mary. 2. to get someone's consent for something. □ Mary arranged the entire affair with her employer. □ The new mother arranged the christening with the pastor.
- arrange to do something with someone Go to arrange something with someone.
- arrive in a body Go to come in a body.
- arrive on the scene Go to come on the scene.
- **as a duck takes to water** easily and naturally. (Informal.) □ She took to singing just as a duck takes to water. □ The baby adapted to bottle-feeding as a duck takes to water.
- as a (general) rule usually; almost always. □ He can be found in his office as a general rule. □ As a general rule, Jane plays golf on Wednesdays. □ As a rule, things tend to get less busy after supper time.

- **as a last resort** as the last choice; if everything else fails. □ *Call the doctor at home only as a last resort.* □ *As a last resort, she will perform surgery.*
- as alike as (two) peas in a pod very similar. (Compare this with like (two) peas in a pod.) □ The twins are as alike as two peas in a pod. □ These two books are as alike as peas in a pod.
- **as a matter of course** normally; as a normal procedure. □ *The nurse takes your temperature as a matter of course.* □ *You are expected to make your own bed as a matter of course.*
- **as a matter of fact** actually; in addition to what has been said; in reference to what has been said. (See also **matter-of-fact**.) □ *As a matter of fact, John came into the room while you were talking about him.* □ *I'm not a poor worker. As a matter of fact, I'm very efficient.*
- **as an aside** as a comment; as a comment that is not supposed to be heard by everyone. □ At the wedding, Tom said as an aside, "The bride doesn't look well." □ At the ballet, Billy said as an aside to his mother, "I hope the dancers fall off the stage!"
- **as a result of** something because of something that has happened. □ As a result of the accident, Tom couldn't walk for six months. □ We couldn't afford to borrow money for a house as a result of the rise in interest rates.
- **as a token (of** something) symbolic of something, especially of gratitude; as a memento of something. □ *He gave me a rose* as a token of the time we spent together. □ *Here, take this* \$100 as a token of my appreciation. □ I can't thank you enough. Please accept this money as a token.
- (as) awkward as a cow on a crutch AND (as) awkward as a cow on roller skates very awkward. □ When Lulu was pregnant, she was awkward as a cow on a crutch. □ Tom will never be a gymnast. He's as awkward as a cow on roller skates!
- (as) awkward as a cow on roller skates Go to (as) awkward as a cow on a crutch.

- (as) bad as all that as bad as reported; as bad as it seems. (Usually expressed in the negative.) □ Come on! Nothing could be as bad as all that. □ Stop crying. It can't be as bad as all that.
- (as) bald as a baby's backside Go to (as) bald as a coot.
- (as) bald as a coot AND (as) bald as a baby's backside completely bald. □ If Tom's hair keeps receding like that, he'll be bald as a coot by the time he's thirty. □ FRED: Now, I'll admit my hair is thinning a little on the top, but— JANE: Thinning? You're not thinning, you're as bald as a baby's backside!
- (as) baleful as death promising evil; very threatening. □ The wind's moan was as baleful as death. □ His voice sounded baleful as death.
- (as) big as all outdoors very big, usually referring to a space of some kind. (Folksy.) □ You should see Bob's living room. It's as big as all outdoors. □ The new movie theater is as big as all outdoors.
- (as) big as life AND (as) big as life and twice as ugly an exaggerated way of saying that a person or a thing appeared in a particular place. (Folksy. The second phrase is slang.) □ The little child just stood there as big as life and laughed very hard. □ I opened the door, and there was Tom as big as life. □ I came home and found this cat in my chair, as big as life and twice as ugly.
- (as) big as life and twice as ugly Go to (as) big as life.
- (as) black as a skillet black. \Box I don't want to go down to the cellar. It's as black as a skillet down there. \Box The bruise turned black as a skillet.
- (as) black as a stack of black cats very black. □ I'm scared to go into that closet. It's as black as a stack of black cats in there. □ Her hair was black as a stack of black cats.
- (as) black as a sweep extremely dirty. (The sweep is a chimney sweep.) □ After playing in the mud all morning, the children were as black as sweeps. □ When Jane

came in from working on her car, Alan told her, "Wash before you come to the dinner table. You're black as a sweep!"

- (as) black as coal completely black. □ Mark's eyes were as black as coal. □ The stranger's clothes were all black as coal.
- (as) black as night very dark and black. □ The ink in this pen is black as night. □ During the eclipse, my room was as black as night.
- (as) black as one is painted as evil as described. (Usually negative.) □ The landlord is not as black as he is painted. He seems quite generous. □ Young people are rarely black as they are painted in the media.
- (as) black as pitch very black; very dark. □ The night was as black as pitch. □ The rocks seemed black as pitch against the silver sand.
- (as) black as the ace of spades very black. (Refers to playing cards.) □ The car was long and shiny and black as the ace of spades. □ Jill's shoes are black as the ace of spades.
- (as) blind as a bat with imperfect sight; blind. □ My grandmother is as blind as a bat. □ I'm getting blind as a bat. I can hardly read this page.
- (as) bold as brass very bold; bold to the point of rudeness. □ Lisa marched into the manager's office, bold as brass, and demanded her money back. □ The tiny kitten, as bold as brass, began eating the dog's food right in front of the dog's nose.
- (as) bright as a button intelligent; quickminded. (Usually used to describe children.) □ Why, Mrs. Green, your little girl is as bright as a button. □ You can't fool Mandy. She may be only six years old, but she's bright as a button.
- (as) bright as a new pin bright and clean; shiny. □ After Nora cleaned the house, it was as bright as a new pin. □ My kitchen floor is bright as a new pin since I started using this new floor wax.

(as) broad as a barn door very broad. □ Jim's backside is as broad as a barn door. □ The weight-lifter's chest was broad as a barn door.

- (as) busy as a beaver AND (as) busy as a bee very busy. □ I don't have time to talk to you. I'm as busy as a beaver. □ You don't look busy as a beaver to me. □ Whenever there is a holiday, we are all as busy as bees getting things ready.
- (as) busy as a bee Go to (as) busy as a beaver.
- (as) busy as a cat on a hot tin roof full of lively activity; very busy. □ I'm afraid I can't go to lunch with you on Saturday; I'll be busy as a cat on a hot tin roof, between working overtime and the two parties I have to go to. □ Jerry's three parttime jobs kept him as busy as a cat on a hot tin roof.
- (as) busy as a hibernating bear not busy at all. □ TOM: I can't go with you. I'm busy. JANE: Yeah. You're as busy as a hibernating bear. □ He lounged on the sofa all day, busy as a hibernating bear.
- (as) busy as a one-armed paperhanger very busy. □ My boss keeps me as busy as a one-armed paperhanger. □ I've got plenty of work. I'm busy as a one-armed paperhanger.
- (as) busy as Grand Central Station very busy; crowded with customers or other people. (Refers to Grand Central Station in New York City.) □ This house is as busy as Grand Central Station. □ When the tourist season starts, this store is busy as Grand Central Station.
- (as) busy as popcorn on a skillet very active. □ She rushed around, as busy as popcorn on a skillet. □ Prying into other folks' business kept him busy as popcorn on a skillet.
- (as) calm as a toad in the sun very calm and content. □ She smiled, as calm as a toad in the sun. □ Nothing ruffles him. He's calm as a toad in the sun.
- (as) clean as a hound's tooth very clean. (Clean can mean "innocent," as in the first example.) □ John had faith that he would not be convicted for the robbery, since he had been clean as a hound's tooth

since getting out of prison. \Box After his mother scrubbed him thoroughly, James was as clean as a hound's tooth.

- (as) clean as a whistle very clean. □ The wound isn't infected. It's clean as a whistle. □ I thought the car would be filthy, but it was as clean as a whistle.
- (as) clear as a bell very clear and easy to hear. □ I fixed the radio, so now all the stations come in clear as a bell. □ Through the wall, I could hear the neighbors talking, just as clear as a bell.
- (as) clear as crystal 1. very clear; transparent. □ The stream was as clear as crystal. □ She cleaned the windowpane until it was clear as crystal. 2. very clear; easy to understand. □ The explanation was as clear as crystal. □ Her lecture was not clear as crystal, but at least it was not dull.
- (as) clear as mud not understandable. (Informal.) □ Your explanation is as clear as mud. □ This doesn't make sense. It's clear as mud.
- (as) clear as vodka 1. very clear. □ The weather is as clear as vodka. □ The river wasn't exactly as clear as vodka because it had just rained. 2. very understandable. □ Everything he said is as clear as vodka. □ I understand what John said, but everything you say is clear as vodka.
- (as) close as two coats of paint close and intimate. □ When Tom and Mary were kids, they were as close as two coats of paint. □ All their lives, the cousins were close as two coats of paint.
- (as) cocky as the king of spades boastful; overly proud. (Refers to playing cards.) □ He'd challenge anyone to a fight. He's as cocky as the king of spades. □ She strutted in, cocky as the king of spades.
- (as) cold as a witch's caress AND (as) cold as a witch's tit very cold; chilling. (Use caution with *tit*.) □ The wind was as cold as a witch's caress. □ She gave me a look as cold as a witch's caress.
- (as) cold as a witch's tit Go to (as) cold as a witch's caress.
- (as) cold as marble Very cold indeed. (Used to describe a person who is either

physically or emotionally cold.) \Box Raymond took Joanna's hand. It was cold as marble. \Box No one ever got a smile out of Caroline, who was as cold as marble.

- (as) comfortable as an old shoe very comfortable; very comforting and familiar. □ This old house is fine. It's as comfortable as an old shoe. □ That's a great tradition—comfortable as an old shoe.
- (as) common as an old shoe low class; uncouth. □ That trashy girl is just as common as an old shoe. □ Jim may have money, but he's common as an old shoe.
- (as) common as dirt vulgar; ill-mannered. □ FRED: Did you notice Mr. Jones blowing his nose into the linen napkin at dinner? ELLEN: I'm not surprised. Everyone knows that the Joneses are as common as dirt. □ Despite Jane's efforts to imitate the manners of the upper class, the town's leading families still considered her common as dirt.
- (as) conceited as a barber's cat very conceited; vain. □ Ever since he won that award, he's been as conceited as a barber's cat. □ She's stuck up all right—conceited as a barber's cat.
- (as) cool as a cucumber calm and not agitated; with one's wits about one. (Informal.) □ The captain remained as cool as a cucumber as the passengers boarded the lifeboats. □ During the fire the homeowner was cool as a cucumber.
- (as) crazy as a betsy bug loony. □ TOM: Susan says she's really the Queen of England. BILL: She's crazy as a betsy bug. □ Ever since his wife left him, Joe's been acting as crazy as a betsy bug.
- (as) crazy as a loon very silly; completely insane. (Folksy.) □ If you think you can get away with that, you're as crazy as a loon. □ Poor old John is crazy as a loon.
- (as) crazy as a peach-orchard boar loony. □ What's wrong with Jim? He's acting as crazy as a peach-orchard boar. □ Mary's been standing out on the street corner telling everybody the world's about to end. Poor thing—she's crazy as a peachorchard boar.

- (as) crooked as a barrel of fishhooks AND (as) crooked as a fishhook dishonest. □ Don't play cards with him. He's as crooked as a barrel of fishhooks. □ After Jane cheated a few folks, word got around that she was crooked as a fishhook.
- (as) crooked as a dog's hind leg dishonest. □ Don't trust John. He's as crooked as a dog's hind leg. □ Mary says all politicians are crooked as a dog's hind leg.
- (as) crooked as a fishhook Go to (as) crooked as a barrel of fishhooks.
- (as) dead as a dodo dead; no longer in existence. (Informal.) □ Yes, Adolf Hitler is really dead—as dead as a dodo. □ That silly old idea is dead as a dodo.
- (as) dead as a doornail dead. (Informal.) □ This fish is as dead as a doornail. □ John kept twisting the chicken's neck even though it was dead as a doornail.
- (as) deaf as a post very deaf; profoundly deaf. □ He can't hear a thing you say. He's as deaf as a post. □ Our old dog is deaf as a post and he can't see much either.
- (as) different as night and day completely different. □ Although Bobby and Billy are twins, they are as different as night and day. □ Birds and bats appear to be similar, but they are different as night and day.
- (as) drunk as a lord AND (as) drunk as a skunk very drunk. □ He came home drunk as a lord again. □ She was as drunk as a lord by the time they left here.
- (as) drunk as a skunk Go to (as) drunk as a lord.
- (as) dry as a bone completely dry. □ During the drought, the soil was as dry as a bone. □ The dog's water dish was dry as a bone.
- (as) dry as dust 1. very dry. □ The bread is as dry as dust. □ When the leaves are dry as dust, they break into powder easily.
 2. very dull; very boring. □ This book is as dry as dust. I am going to stop reading it. □ Her lecture was dry as dust—just like her subject.

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

- (as) dull as dishwater AND (as) dull as ditchwater very uninteresting. □ I'm not surprised that he can't find a partner. He's as dull as dishwater. □ Mr. Black's speech was as dull as dishwater.
- (as) dull as ditchwater Go to (as) dull as dishwater.
- (as) easy as ABC very easy. □ Making apple pie is as easy as ABC. □ Calculus is easy as ABC.
- (as) easy as (apple) pie very easy. (Informal.) □ Mountain climbing is as easy as pie. □ Making a simple dress out of cotton cloth is easy as pie.
- (as) easy as duck soup very easy; requiring no effort. (Informal. When a duck is cooked, it releases a lot of fat and juices, making a "soup" without effort.) □ Finding your way to the shopping center is easy as duck soup. □ Getting Bob to eat fried chicken is as easy as duck soup.
- (as) easy as falling off a log AND (as) easy as rolling off a log very easy. (Folksy.) □ Passing that exam was as easy as falling off a log. □ Getting out of jail was easy as rolling off a log.
- (as) easy as rolling off a log Go to (as) easy as falling off a log.
- (as) exciting as watching (the) paint dry very, very dull. □ This book is about as exciting as watching paint dry. □ Listening to you is exciting as watching the paint dry.
- (as) far as anyone knows AND so far as anyone knows to the limits of anyone's knowledge. (Informal. The *anyone* can be replaced with a more specific noun or pronoun.) □ As far as anyone knows, this is the last of the great herds of buffalo. □ Far as I know, this is the best one. □ These are the only keys to the house so far as anyone knows.
- as far as it goes as much as something does, covers, or accomplishes. (Usually said of something that is inadequate.) □ Your plan is fine as far as it goes. It doesn't seem to take care of everything, though. □ As far as it goes, this law is a good one. It should require stiffer penalties, however.

- as far as possible AND so far as possible as much as possible; to whatever degree is possible. □ We must try, as far as possible, to get people to stop smoking in buses. □ As far as possible, the police will issue tickets to all speeding drivers. □ I'll follow your instructions so far as possible.
- (as) far as someone or something is concerned AND so far as someone or something is concerned 1. [with someone] for all that someone cares; if someone is to make the decision. □ You can take your old dog and leave as far as I'm concerned. □ Far as I'm concerned, you can get out and never come back. □ So far as I'm concerned, you're okay. 2. [with something] having to do with something; pertaining to something; as for something. □ This bill? As far as that's concerned, it will just have to last another year.
- (as) fat as a pig exceptionally fat; grotesquely fat. □ If I don't stop eating this cake, I'll be fat as a pig! □ You really ought to go on a diet; you're as fat as a pig.
- (as) fit as a fiddle healthy and physically fit. □ Mary is as fit as a fiddle. □ Tom used to be fit as a fiddle. Look at him now!
- (as) flat as a board very flat. (Also used to describe someone's chest or abdomen, referring to well-developed abdominal muscles or to small or absent breasts or pectoral development—in either sex.) □ Jane was flat as a board until she was sixteen, when she suddenly blossomed. □ The terrain in that part of the country is as flat as a board.
- (as) flat as a pancake very flat. (Informal.) □ The punctured tire was as flat as a pancake. □ Bobby squashed the ant flat as a pancake.
- as for someone or something 1. AND as to someone or something regarding someone or something. □ As for the mayor, he can pay for his own dinner. □ As for you, Bobby, there will be no dessert tonight. □ As for this chair, there is nothing to do but throw it away. □ As to your idea about building a new house, forget it. 2. [with someone]

quoting someone; speaking for someone. \Box As for me, I prefer vegetables to meat. \Box As for Tom, he refuses to attend the concert.

- (as) free as a bird carefree; completely free. □ Jane is always happy and free as a bird. □ The convict escaped from jail and was as free as a bird for two days. □ In the summer I feel free as a bird.
- (as) free as (the) air completely free; without obligations or responsibilities. □ The day I got out of the army, I felt as free as air. □ No, I'm not married. I don't even have a girlfriend. I'm free as the air.
- (as) fresh as a daisy very fresh; fresh and alert. □ The morning dew was as fresh as a daisy. □ Sally was fresh as a daisy and cheerful as could be.
- (as) full as a tick AND (as) tight as a tick very full of food or drink. (Informal. Refers to a tick that has filled itself full of blood.) □ Little Billy ate and ate until he was as tight as a tick. □ Our cat drank the cream until he became full as a tick.
- (as) funny as a barrel of monkeys AND more fun than a barrel of monkeys very funny. (Almost the same as as much fun as a barrel of monkeys.) □ Todd was as funny as a barrel of monkeys. □ The entire evening was funny as a barrel of monkeys. □ The party was more fun than a barrel of monkeys.
- (as) funny as a crutch not funny at all. □ Your trick is about as funny as a crutch. Nobody thought it was funny. □ The welldressed lady slipped and fell in the gutter, which was funny as a crutch.
- (as) gaudy as a butterfly gaudy; colorful. □ Marie looked as gaudy as a butterfly in her new dress. □ Michael's scarf is gaudy as a butterfly.
- (as) gentle as a lamb very gentle. (Used to describe people.) □ Don't be afraid of Mr. Smith. He may look fierce, but he's as gentle as a lamb. □ Lisa was gentle as a lamb when dealing with children.
- (as) good as done the same as being done; almost done. (Other past participles can replace *done* in this phrase: *cooked*, *dead*,

finished, painted, typed, etc.) \Box This job is as good as done. It'll just take another second. \Box Yes, sir, if you hire me to paint your house, it's as good as painted. \Box When I hand my secretary a letter to be typed, I know that it's as good as typed right then and there.

- (as) good as gold genuine; authentic. □ Mary's promise is as good as gold. □ Yes, this diamond is genuine—good as gold.
- **as good as** one's **word** obedient to one's promise; dependable in keeping one's promises. □ He was as good as his word. He lent me the books as promised. □ She said she would baby-sit and she was as good as her word.
- (as) graceful as a swan very graceful. □ The boat glided out onto the lake as graceful as a swan. □ Jane is graceful as a swan.
- (as) gruff as a bear gruff; curt and unsociable. □ I hate to ask Erica questions; she's always gruff as a bear. □ I'm always as gruff as a bear before I've had my first cup of coffee.
- (as) happy as a clam happy and content. (Note the variation in the examples. Sometimes with additional phrases, such as *in butter sauce* or *at high tide.*) □ Tom sat there smiling, as happy as a clam. □ There they all sat, eating corn on the cob and looking happy as clams.
- (as) happy as a lark visibly happy and cheerful. (Note the variation in the examples.) □ Sally walked along whistling, as happy as a lark. □ The children danced and sang, happy as larks.
- (as) happy as can be very happy. □ We are both as happy as can be. □ Bob was happy as can be when he won the lottery.
- (as) hard as a rock AND (as) hard as stone very hard. □ This cake is as hard as a rock! □ I can't drive a nail into this wood. It's hard as stone.
- (as) hard as nails very hard; cold and cruel. (Refers to the nails that are used with a hammer.) □ The old loaf of bread was dried out and became as hard as nails. □ Ann was unpleasant and hard as nails.

- (as) hard as stone Go to (as) hard as a rock.
- (as) high as a kite AND (as) high as the sky 1. very high. □ The tree grew as high as a kite. □ Our pet bird got outside and flew up high as the sky. 2. drunk or drugged. □ Bill drank beer until he got as high as a kite. □ The thieves were high as the sky on drugs.
- (as) high as the sky Go to (as) high as a kite.
- (as) hoarse as a crow hoarse. □ After shouting at the team all afternoon, the coach was as hoarse as a crow. □ JILL: Has Bob got a cold? JANE: No, he's always hoarse as a crow.
- (as) hot as fire very hot; burning hot. □ I'm afraid Betsy has a high fever. Her forehead is hot as fire. □ In the summertime, the concrete sidewalks feel as hot as fire.
- (as) hot as hell very hot. (Informal. Use caution with hell.) □ It's as hot as hell outside. It must be near 100 degrees. □ I hate to get into a car that has been parked in the sun. It's hot as hell.
- (as) hungry as a bear very hungry. (Informal.) □ I'm as hungry as a bear. I could eat anything! □ Whenever I jog, I get hungry as a bear.
- (as) hungry as a hunter very hungry. □ Is there anything to eat? I've been out hoeing my garden all morning, and I'm as hungry as a hunter! □ We'd better have a big meal ready by the time Tommy gets home; he's always hungry as a hunter after soccer practice.

as I expected Go to (just) as I expected.

- (as) innocent as a lamb guiltless; naive.
 □ "Hey! You can't throw me in jail," cried the robber. "I'm innocent as a lamb." □
 Look at the baby, as innocent as a lamb.
- **as it were** as one might say. (Sometimes used to qualify an assertion that may not sound reasonable.) □ *He carefully constructed, as it were, a huge sandwich.* □ *The Franklins live in a small, as it were, exquisite house.*

- (as) large as life in person; actually, and sometimes surprisingly, present at a place. □ I thought Jack was away, but there he was as large as life. □ Jean was not expected to appear, but she turned up large as life.
- (as) light as a feather of little weight. □ Sally dieted until she was as light as a feather. □ Of course I can lift the box. It's light as a feather.
- (as) likely as not probably; with an even chance either way. □ He will as likely as not arrive without warning. □ Likely as not, the game will be canceled.
- as long as 1. AND so long as since; because. □ As long as you're going to the bakery, please buy some fresh bread. □ So long as you're here, please stay for dinner.
 2. AND so long as if; only if. □ You may have dessert so long as you eat all your vegetables. □ You can go out this evening as long as you promise to be home by midnight. 3. for a specified length of time. □ You may stay out as long as you like. □ I didn't go to school as long as Bill did. 4. [in comparisons] of equal length. □ Is this one as long as that one? □ This snake is as long as a car!
- **as luck would have it** by good or bad luck; as it turned out; by chance. \Box *As luck would have it, we had a flat tire.* \Box *As luck would have it, the check came in the mail today.*
- (as) mad as a hatter 1. crazy. (From the crazy character called the Hatter in Lewis Carroll's Alice's Adventures in Wonderland.) □ Poor old John is as mad as a hatter. □ All these screaming children are driving me mad as a hatter. 2. angry. (This is a misunderstanding of mad in the first sense. Folksy. The first as can be omitted.) □ You make me so angry! I'm as mad as a hatter. □ John can't control his temper. He's always mad as a hatter.
- (as) mad as a hornet angry. □ You make me so angry. I'm as mad as a hornet. □ Jane can get mad as a hornet when somebody criticizes her.
- (as) mad as a March hare crazy. (From the name of a character in Lewis Carroll's

Alice's Adventures in Wonderland.) \square Sally is getting as mad as a March hare. \square My Uncle Bill is mad as a March hare.

- (as) mad as a wet hen angry. (Folksy.) □ Bob was screaming and shouting—as mad as a wet hen. □ What you said made Mary mad as a wet hen.
- (as) mad as hell very angry. (Informal. Use caution with hell.) □ He made his wife as mad as hell. □ Those terrorists make me mad as hell.
- (as) meek as a lamb meek; quiet and docile. □ Only an hour after their argument, Joe went to Elizabeth and, meek as a lamb, asked her to forgive him. □ Betsy terrorizes the other children, but she's as meek as a lamb around her elders.
- (as) merry as a cricket cheerful. (Oldfashioned.) □ Mary is as merry as a cricket whenever she has company come to call. □ George is such a pleasant companion; he's usually merry as a cricket.
- (as) merry as the day is long very happy and carefree. □ The little children are as merry as the day is long. □ Only on vacation are we merry as the day is long.
- as much fun as a barrel of monkeys a great deal of fun. (Almost the same as (as) funny as a barrel of monkeys.) □ Roger is as much fun as a barrel of monkeys. □ The circus was as much fun as a barrel of monkeys.
- (as) naked as a jaybird naked. □ "Billy," called Mrs. Franklin, "get back in the house and get some clothes on. You're as naked as a jaybird." □ Tom had to get naked as a jaybird for the doctor to examine him.
- (as) neat as a pin neat and orderly. □ Brad is such a good housekeeper; his apartment is always as neat as a pin. □ Joanne certainly is well-organized. Her desk is neat as a pin.
- (as) nutty as a fruitcake silly; crazy. (Slang. A fruitcake usually has lots of nuts in it.) □ Whenever John goes to a party, he gets as nutty as a fruitcake. □ Sally has been acting as nutty as a fruitcake lately.

- (as) old as the hills very old. □ The children think their mother's as old as the hills, but she's only forty. □ That song's not new. It's old as the hills.
- **as one** as if a group were one person. (Especially with *act, move,* or *speak.*) □ *All the dancers moved as one.* □ *The chorus spoke as one.*
- (as) pale as a ghost Go to (as) white as a ghost.
- (as) pale as death extremely pale. (The reference to death gives this phrase ominous connotations.) □ *Rita was as pale as death when she came out of the doctor's office.* □ *What's the matter? You're pale as death!*
- (as) patient as Job very patient. (Refers to a character in the Bible.) □ If you want to teach young children, you must be as patient as Job. □ The director who is working with that temperamental actor must have the patience of Job.
- (as) phony as a three-dollar bill phony; bogus. □ This guy's as phony as a threedollar bill. □ The whole deal stinks. It's as phony as a three-dollar bill.
- (as) plain as a pikestaff obvious; very clear. □ JILL: Why does the Senator always vote for measures that would help the tobacco industry? JANE: It's as plain as a pikestaff—because there are a lot of tobacco growers in his district, and he wants them to vote for him. □ FRED: I have a suspicion that Marcia is upset with me. ALAN: A suspicion? Come on, Fred, that's been plain as a pikestaff for quite some time!
- (as) plain as day 1. very plain and simple. □ Although his face was as plain as day, his smile made him look interesting and friendly. □ Our house is plain as day, but it's comfortable. 2. clear and understandable. □ The lecture was as plain as day. No one had to ask questions. □ His statement was plain as day.
- (as) plain as the nose on one's face obvious; clearly evident. (Informal.) □ What do you mean you don't understand? It's as plain as the nose on your face. □ Your guilt is plain as the nose on your face.

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

- (as) pleased as punch very pleased; very pleased with oneself. (Refers to the character Punch in [English] Punch and Judy puppet shows. *Punch* is sometimes capitalized.) □ Wally was as pleased as punch when he won the prize. □ She seems pleased as punch, but she knows she doesn't deserve the award.
- (as) poor as a church mouse very poor.
 □ My aunt is as poor as a church mouse.
 □ The Browns are poor as church mice.
- (as) pretty as a picture very pretty. □ Sweet little Mary is as pretty as a picture. □ Their new house is pretty as a picture.
- (as) proud as a peacock very proud; haughty. □ John is so arrogant. He's as proud as a peacock. □ The new father was proud as a peacock.
- (as) pure as the driven snow pure and virginal. (Often used ironically.) □ JILL: Sue must have gone to bed with every man in town. JANE: And I always thought she was as pure as the driven snow. □ Robert was notoriously promiscuous, but tried to convince all his girlfriends that he was pure as the driven snow.
- (as) queer as a three-dollar bill very strange. □ Today I saw a woman pushing a lawn mower down the street and singing to it as she went. I thought she was queer as a three-dollar bill. □ JILL: In all the years I've known him, Mike has never had a suit and he goes barefoot. FRED: That's because he's as queer as a three-dollar bill.
- (as) quick as a flash Go to (as) quick as a wink.
- (as) quick as a wink AND (as) quick as a flash very quickly. □ As quick as a wink, the thief took the lady's purse. □ I'll finish this work quick as a wink. □ The dog grabbed the meat as quick as a flash. □ The summer days went by quick as a flash.
- (as) quick as greased lightning very quickly; very fast. (Folksy. See also like greased lightning.) □ Jane can really run. She's as quick as greased lightning. □ Quick as greased lightning, the thief stole my wallet.

- (as) quiet as a mouse very quiet; shy and silent. (Informal. Often used with children.) □ Don't yell; whisper. Be as quiet as a mouse. □ Mary hardly ever says anything. She's quiet as a mouse.
- (as) quiet as the grave very quiet; silent. □ The house is as quiet as the grave when the children are at school. □ This town is quiet as the grave now that the offices have closed.
- (as) red as a cherry bright red. (Somewhat old-fashioned.) □ When the children came in from ice-skating, Clara's nose was as red as a cherry. □ When Lester proposed marriage, Nancy blushed as red as a cherry.
- (as) red as a poppy bright red. (Usually used to describe someone blushing.) □ You must be embarrassed—you're as red as a poppy! □ When her boss praised her in front of the whole office, Emily turned red as a poppy.
- (as) red as a rose intensely red. □ Bill blushed as red as a rose when we teased him.
- (as) red as a ruby deep red. (Often used to describe a person's lips.) □ Linda has a beautiful face, with big blue eyes and lips as red as rubies.
- (as) red as blood completely red; deep red. (The reference to blood gives this expression sinister connotations.) □ The magician's cape was lined with satin as red as blood. □ I want to have my car painted red as blood.
- (as) regular as clockwork dependably regular. (Informal.) □ She comes into this store every day, as regular as clockwork. □ Our tulips come up every year, regular as clockwork.
- (as) right as rain correct; genuine.
 (Folksy.) □ Your answer is as right as rain.
 □ John is very dependable. He's right as rain.
- (as) scarce as hens' teeth AND scarcer than hens' teeth very scarce or nonexistent. (An exaggeration. Chickens don't have teeth.) □ I've never seen one of those. They're as scarce as hens' teeth. □ I was

told that the part needed for my car is scarcer than hens' teeth, and it would take a long time to find one.

- (as) sharp as a razor 1. very sharp. □ The penknife is sharp as a razor. □ The carving knife will have to be as sharp as a razor to cut through this meat. 2. very sharp-witted or intelligent. □ The old man's senile, but his wife is as sharp as a razor. □ Don't say too much in front of the child. She's as sharp as a razor.
- (as) sharp as a tack intellectually bright. □ Melissa doesn't say very much, but she's sharp as a tack. □ Sue can figure things out from even the slightest hint. She's as sharp as a tack.
- (as) sick as a dog very sick; sick and vomiting. □ We've never been so ill. The whole family was sick as dogs. □ Sally was as sick as a dog and couldn't go to the party.
- (as) silent as the dead AND (as) silent as the grave completely silent. (Has ominous connotations because of the reference to death. Usually used to promise someone that you will be silent and therefore not betray a secret.) □ I knew something was wrong as soon as I entered the classroom; everyone was silent as the dead. □ Jessica is as silent as the grave on the subject of her first marriage. □ If you tell me what Katy said about me, I promise to be as silent as the grave.
- (as) silent as the grave Go to (as) silent as the dead.
- (as) silly as a goose very foolish. □ Edith is as silly as a goose. She thinks that reading aloud to her houseplants will help them grow. □ JILL: The ad in the newspaper said this lotion would make my hair grow faster, but I've been using it for a whole month and my hair is still the same length. JANE: You're as silly as a goose! Do you believe everything you read in newspaper ads?
- (as) slick as a whistle quickly and cleanly; quickly and skillfully. □ Tom took a broom and a mop and cleaned the place up as slick as a whistle. □ Slick as a whistle, Sally pulled off the bandage.

- (as) slippery as an eel devious; undependable. □ Tom can't be trusted. He's as slippery as an eel. □ It's hard to catch Joe in his office because he's slippery as an eel.
- (as) slow as molasses in January AND slower than molasses in January slow. □ Can't you get dressed any faster? I declare, you're as slow as molasses in January. □ The traffic on the way to the concert was slower than molasses in January.
- (as) sly as a fox smart and clever. □ My nephew is as sly as a fox. □ You have to be sly as a fox to outwit me.
- (as) smooth as glass smooth and shiny. (Often used to describe calm bodies of water.) □ The bay is as smooth as glass, so we should have a pleasant boat trip. □ Eugene polished the floor until it was smooth as glass.
- (as) smooth as silk very smooth. □ This pudding is smooth as silk. □ Your skin is as smooth as silk.
- (as) snug as a bug in a rug cozy and snug. (Informal. The kind of thing said when putting a child to bed.) □ Let's pull up the covers. There you are, Bobby, as snug as a bug in a rug. □ What a lovely little house! I know I'll be snug as a bug in a rug.
- (as) sober as a judge 1. very formal, somber, or stuffy. □ You certainly look gloomy, Bill. You're sober as a judge. □ Tom's as sober as a judge. I think he's angry. 2. not drunk; alert and completely sober. □ John's drunk? No, he's as sober as a judge. □ You should be sober as a judge when you drive a car.
- (as) soft as a baby's bottom very soft and smooth to the touch. □ This cloth is as soft as a baby's bottom. □ No, Bob doesn't shave yet. His cheeks are soft as a baby's bottom.
- (as) soft as down soft to the touch. (Refers to the softness of goose or duck down.) □ The kitten's fur was as soft as down. □ The baby's skin was soft as down.
- (as) soft as silk very soft. □ This fabric is as soft as silk. □ Your touch is soft as silk.
- (as) soft as velvet very soft to the touch. □ The horse's nose felt as soft as velvet. □

This lotion will make your skin soft as velvet.

- (as) solid as a rock very solid; dependable.
 □ Jean has been lifting weights every day, and her arm muscles are solid as a rock.
 □ This company builds typewriters that are as solid as a rock.
- **as soon as** at the moment that; at the time that; when. □ *I fell asleep as soon as I lay down*. □ *John ate dinner as soon as he came home.*
- (as) soon as possible at the earliest time. □ I'm leaving now. I'll be there as soon as possible. □ Please pay me as soon as possible.
- (as) sound as a dollar 1. very secure and dependable. □ This investment is as sound as a dollar. □ I wouldn't put my money in a bank that isn't sound as a dollar. 2. sturdy and well-constructed. □ This house is as sound as a dollar. □ The garage is still sound as a dollar. Why tear it down?
- (as) sour as vinegar sour and disagreeable. □ The old man greeted us illnaturedly, his face as sour as vinegar. □ JILL: Is Mary in a bad mood today? JANE: Yes, sour as vinegar.
- (as) steady as a rock very steady and unmovable; very stable. □ His hand was steady as a rock as he pulled the trigger of the revolver. □ You must remain as steady as a rock when you are arguing with your supervisor.
- (as) stiff as a poker rigid and inflexible; stiff and awkward. (Usually used to describe people.) □ This guy's dead. He's cold and as stiff as a poker. □ John is not a very good dancer; he's stiff as a poker.
- (as) still as death immobile; completely still. (The reference to death gives this expression ominous connotations.) □
 George sat as still as death all afternoon.
 □ When the storm was over, everything was suddenly still as death.
- (as) straight as an arrow 1. [of something] very straight. □ The road to my house is as straight as an arrow, so it should be very easy to follow. 2. [of someone] honest or forthright. (Straight here

means "honest.") \Box Tom is straight as an arrow. I'd trust him with anything.

- (as) strong as a horse [of someone] very strong. □ JILL: My car broke down; it's sitting out on the street. JANE: Get Linda to help you push it; she's as strong as a horse. □ The athlete was strong as a horse. He could lift his own weight with just one hand.
- (as) strong as a lion very strong. □ See if you can get Melissa to help us move our furniture. She's as strong as a lion. □ The football player was strong as a lion.
- (as) strong as an ox very strong. □ Tom lifts weights and is as strong as an ox. □ Now that Ann has recovered from her illness, she's strong as an ox.
- (as) stubborn as a mule very stubborn. □ My husband is as stubborn as a mule. □ Our cat is stubborn as a mule.
- **as such** the way something is; as someone or something is. □ *I cannot accept your manuscript as such. It needs revisions.* □ *You are new here, and as such, I will have to train you.*
- (as) sure as death sure; very certain. □ As political tension increased, it became more and more apparent that war was coming, as sure as death. □ JILL: Is the company definitely going to lay people off? JANE: Sure as death.
- (as) sweet as honey AND (as) sweet as sugar 1. very sweet. □ These little cakes are as sweet as honey. □ This fruit juice is as sweet as honey. 2. charming; very nice and friendly. □ She is as sweet as honey whenever she talks to me. □ He seems sweet as honey, but he is really mean.
- (as) sweet as sugar Go to (as) sweet as honey.
- (as) swift as an arrow very fast. □ The new intercity train is swift as an arrow. □ My week of vacation sped by as swift as an arrow.
- (as) swift as the wind very fast. □ This new car is as swift as the wind. □ Joe ran swift as the wind, trying to get home in time.

- (as) swift as thought extremely fast. □ Thanks to modern communication devices, news can now travel almost as swift as thought. □ You won't have to wait for me long; I'll be there, swift as thought.
- **as the crow flies** straight across the land, as opposed to distances measured on a road, river, etc. (Folksy.) □ It's twenty miles to town on the highway, but only ten miles as the crow flies. □ Our house is only a few miles from the lake as the crow flies.
- (as) thick as pea soup [of a liquid or fog] very thick. (Informal.) □ This fog is as thick as pea soup. □ Wow, this coffee is strong! It's thick as pea soup.
- (as) thick as thieves very close-knit; friendly; allied. □ Mary, Tom, and Sally are as thick as thieves. They go everywhere together. □ Those two families are thick as thieves.
- (as) tight as a drum 1. stretched tight. □ Julia stretched the upholstery fabric over the seat of the chair until it was as tight as a drum. 2. sealed tight. □ Now that I've caulked all the windows, the house should be tight as a drum. 3. very stingy. □ He won't contribute a cent. He's as tight as a drum.
- (as) tight as a tick Go to (as) full as a tick.
- (as) tight as Dick's hatband very tight. □ I've got to lose some weight. My belt is as tight as Dick's hatband. □ This window is stuck tight as Dick's hatband.
- as to someone or something Go to as for someone or something.
- (as) tough as an old boot 1. very tough. □ This meat is tough as an old boot. □ Bob couldn't eat the steak. It was as tough as an old boot. 2. very strong; not easily moved by feelings such as pity. □ Margaret is never off work. She's as tough as an old boot. □ Don't expect sympathy from the boss. She's tough as an old boot.
- (as) true as steel very loyal and dependable. □ Through all my troubles, my husband has been as true as steel. □ Pedro was a staunch friend, true as steel.
- (as) ugly as a toad very ugly. □ Maria may be a beautiful woman, but when she

was a child she was as ugly as a toad. □ The shopkeeper was ugly as a toad, but he was kind and generous, and everyone loved him.

- (as) ugly as sin very ugly. □ The new building is as ugly as sin. □ The old woman is ugly as sin, but she dresses beautifully.
- **as usual** as is the normal or typical situation. □ John ordered eggs for breakfast as usual. □ He stood quietly as usual, waiting for the bus to come.
- (as) warm as toast very warm and cozy. □ The baby will be warm as toast in that blanket. □ We were as warm as toast by the side of the fire.
- (as) weak as a baby [of someone] physically very weak. □ Six weeks of illness left the athlete as weak as a baby. □ Hot, humid weather like this always makes me feel weak as a baby.
- (as) weak as a kitten weak; weak and sickly. □ John is as weak as a kitten because he doesn't eat well. □ Oh! Suddenly I feel weak as a kitten.
- **as well** also; in addition. □ *Could I have* some more potatoes as well? □ I'm feeling tired, and dizzy as well.
- as well as 1. in addition to someone or something. □ Mary and Jane are coming to the party, as well as Tom. □ I'm studying biology and chemistry, as well as history.
 2. to the same high degree as someone or something; as much as. □ Mary's parents treated me as well as they treated her. □ I did as well as you on the test.
- (as) white as a ghost AND (as) pale as a ghost [of a person] very pale. □ His face is as white as a ghost. □ He turned pale as a ghost when he saw his injured leg.
- (as) white as a sheet very pale. □ Jane was white as a sheet for weeks after her illness. □ Mary went as white as a sheet when she heard the news.
- (as) white as the driven snow very white.
 □ I like my bed sheets to be as white as the driven snow. □ We have a new kitten whose fur is white as the driven snow.

- (as) wise as an owl very wise. □ Grandfather is as wise as an owl. □ My goal is to be wise as an owl.
- (as) wise as Solomon very wise. (Refers to a character in the Bible.) □ If you are in trouble, get Chris to advise you. He's as wise as Solomon. □ This is a difficult problem. You'd need to be as wise as Solomon to be able to solve it.
- **aside from** someone or something not including someone or something. □ Aside from a small bank account, I have no money at all. □ Aside from Mary, I have no friends.
- ask for something to do something that will cause trouble. (Also literal.) □ Don't talk to me that way! You're really asking for it.
 □ Anyone who acts like that is just asking for a good talking to.
- **ask for the moon** to ask for too much; to make great demands. □ When you're trying to get a job, it's unwise to ask for the moon. □ Please lend me the money. I'm not asking for the moon!
- **ask for trouble** AND **look for trouble** to seem to be trying to get into trouble; to do something that would cause trouble; to do or say something that will cause trouble. □ Stop talking to me that way, John. You're just asking for trouble. □ The guard asked me to leave unless I was looking for trouble. □ Anybody who threatens a police officer is just asking for trouble. □ You're looking for trouble if you ask the boss for a raise.
- ask someone out to ask a person for a date.
 □ Mary hopes that John will ask her out.
 □ John doesn't want to ask out his best friend's girl.
- **asleep at the switch** not attending to one's job; failing to do one's duty at the proper time. (Also literal.) □ *The guard was asleep at the switch when the robber broke in.* □ *If I hadn't been asleep at the switch, I'd have seen the stolen car.*
- **assault and battery** a violent attack [upon someone] followed by a beating. (A criminal charge.) □ Max was charged with two counts of assault and battery. □ Dave does not go out at night because he does not want to be a victim of assault and battery.

- **assault the ears** [for sound or speech] to be very loud or persistent. □ *That loud music assaults the ears!* □ *I can't hear with all that talk assaulting my ears.*
- assemble a case (against someone) Go to build a case (against someone).
- assume liability to accept the responsibility for paying a cost. □ Mr. Smith assumed liability for his son's student loans. □ The store assumed liability for the injured customer's hospital bill.
- **at all** without distinguishing; without qualification. (See the examples for word order variations.) □ It really wasn't very cold at all. □ It really wasn't at all cold. □ Tom will eat anything at all. □ Jane isn't at all hungry. □ Grandma was always ready to go anywhere at all.
- **at all costs** AND **at any cost** regardless of the difficulty or cost; no matter what. □ *I intend to have that car at all costs.* □ *I'll get there by six o'clock at all costs.* □ *Mary was going to get that job at any cost.*
- **at all times** constantly; continuously. □ You must keep your passport handy at all times when you are traveling in a foreign country. □ When you're in a crowd, you must watch your child at all times.
- **at a loss (for words)** unable to speak; speechless; befuddled. □ *I was so surprised that I was at a loss for words*. □ *Tom was terribly confused—really at a loss.*
- **at an early date** soon; some day soon. □ The note said, "Please call me at an early date." □ You're expected to return the form to the office at an early date.

at any cost Go to at all costs.

- at any rate anyway. (Informal. Frequently used as an introduction to a conclusion or a final statement.) \Box At any rate, we had a nice time at your party. We are grateful that you asked us. \Box It's not much, at any rate, but it's the best we can do.
- **at a premium** at a high price; priced high because of something special. □ Sally bought the shoes at a premium because they were of very high quality. □ This model of car is selling at a premium because so many people want to buy it.

- at a set time at a particular time; at an assigned time. \Box Each person has to show up at a set time. \Box Do I have to be there at a set time, or can I come whenever I want?
- **at a sitting** at one time; during one period. (Refers to an activity that takes place while a person is seated.) \Box The restaurant could feed only sixty people at a sitting. \Box I can read about 300 pages at a sitting.
- **at a snail's pace** very slowly. □ When you watch a clock, time seems to move at a snail's pace. □ You always eat at a snail's pace. I'm tired of waiting for you.
- **at a stretch** continuously; without stopping. □ We all had to do eight hours of duty at a stretch. □ The baby doesn't sleep for more than three hours at a stretch.
- **at bay** at a distance. □ I have to keep the bill collectors at bay until I get my check. □ The wolves will not remain at bay for very long.
- at best AND at most in the best view; in the most positive judgment; as the best one can say. □ I believe her to be totally negligent. Her actions were careless at best. □ At best we found their visit pleasantly short. □ The dinner was not at all pleasant. At best the food was not burned. □ At most she was careless, but not criminal. □ We found their visit pleasingly short at most.
- **at close range** very near; in close proximity. (Usually used in regard to shooting.) □ The hunter fired at the deer at close range. □ The powder burns tell us that the gun was fired at close range.
- at cross-purposes with opposing purposes; with goals that interfere with each other. □ We are arguing at cross-purposes. We aren't even discussing the same thing. □ Bill and Tom are working at crosspurposes. They'll never get the job done right.
- at death's door near death. (Euphemistic.)
 □ I was so ill that I was at death's door.
 □ The family dog was at death's door for three days, and then it finally died.

- **at ease** relaxed and comfortable. \Box *I don't feel at ease driving when there is a lot of traffic.* \Box *Mary is most at ease when she's near the sea.*
- **at every turn** everywhere; everywhere one looks. □ There is a new problem at every turn. □ Life holds new adventures at every turn.
- **at face value** from outward appearance; from what something first appears to be. (From the value printed on the "face" of a coin or bank note.) □ Don't just accept her offer at face value. Think of the implications. □ Joan tends to take people at face value and so she is always getting hurt.
- **at first** initially; at the beginning. □ *He was* shy at first. Then he became more friendly. □ At first we chose the red one. Later we switched to the blue one.
- at first blush Go to at first glance.
- at first glance AND at first blush when first examined; at an early stage. \Box At first glance, the problem appeared quite simple. Later we learned just how complex it really was. \Box He appeared quite healthy at first glance. \Box At first blush, she appeared to be quite old.
- (at) full blast using full power; as loudly as possible. □ The neighbors had their televisions on at full blast. □ The car radio was on full blast. We couldn't hear what the driver was saying.
- **at full speed** AND **at full tilt** as fast as possible. □ The motor was running at full speed. □ John finished his running at full speed. □ Things are now operating at full tilt.
- at full tilt Go to at full speed.
- **at half-mast** halfway up or down. (Primarily referring to flags. Can be used for things other than flags as a joke.) □ The flag was flying at half-mast because the general had died. □ Americans fly flags at half-mast on Memorial Day. □ The little boy ran out of the house with his pants at half-mast.
- **at hand** close by. (Used with both time and distance. See also **close at hand**; **near at hand**.) □ *I don't happen to have your ap*-

plication at hand at the moment. \Box With the holiday season at hand, everyone is very excited.

- **at hazard** risked; in danger; at risk. □ He is not willing to have much of his money at hazard in the stock market. □ Your entire life is at hazard unless you wear a helmet when you ride your bicycle.
- **at home** at or in one's dwelling. \Box Is Mary at home, or is she still at work? \Box What time will she be at home?
- **at home with** someone or something comfortable with someone or something; comfortable doing something. (Also literal. See also feel at home.) □ Tom is very much at home with my parents. □ Sally seems to be very much at home with her car. □ Mary seems to be at home with her job.
- at it again doing something again. (Informal.) □ I asked Tom to stop playing his trumpet, but he's at it again. □ They are at it again. Why are they always fighting?
- at large 1. free; uncaptured. (Usually said of criminals running loose.) □ At noon the day after the robbery, the thieves were still at large. □ There is a murderer at large in the city. 2. in general; according to a general sample. □ Truck drivers at large don't like the new law. □ Students at large felt that the rule was too strict. 3. representing the whole group rather than its subsections. (Always refers to a special kind of elective office.) □ He ran for representative at large. □ She represented shareholders at large on the governing board.

at last Go to at (long) last.

- **at least 1.** no less than; no fewer than. □ There were at least four people there that I knew. □ I want to spend at least three weeks in Mexico. **2.** anyway; in spite of difficulties. □ At least we had a good evening, even though the afternoon was rainy. □ At least we came away with some of our money left.
- **at leisure 1.** resting; not working. □ What do you usually do when you are at leisure? □ During the summer when you are at leisure, you ought to play golf. **2.** AND **at**

one's leisure at one's convenience. \Box Choose one or the other at your leisure. \Box Please drop by at your leisure.

- **at length 1.** after some time; finally. □ At length, the roses bloomed and the tomatoes ripened. □ And at length, the wizard spoke. **2.** AND **at some length** for quite a long time. □ He spoke on and on at some length. □ He described the history of his village at length.
- at liberty free; unrestrained. □ The criminal was set at liberty by the judge. □ You're at liberty to go anywhere you wish. □ I'm not at liberty to discuss the matter.
- at loggerheads (with someone) in opposition; at an impasse; in a quarrel. □ Mr. and Mrs. Franklin have been at loggerheads for years. □ The two political parties were at loggerheads during the entire legislative session. □ She was at loggerheads with him for years.
- **at (long) last** after a long wait; finally. □ *At last the hostages were released.* □ *Sally earned her diploma at long last.*
- **at loose ends** restless and unsettled; unemployed. □ Just before school starts, all the children are at loose ends. □ When Tom is home on the weekends, he's always at loose ends. □ Jane has been at loose ends ever since she lost her job.
- at most Go to at best.
- **at night** during the night. □ Most people sleep at night. □ Mary studies at night.
- at odds (with someone) in opposition to someone; at loggerheads (with someone).
 □ Mary is always at odds with her father about how late she can stay out. □ John and his father are always at odds too.
- at once immediately; at this very moment. □ John, come here at once! □ Bring me my coffee at once! □ Shall I do it at once or wait until morning?
- at one fell swoop AND in one fell swoop in a single incident; as a single event. (This phrase preserves the old word *fell*, meaning "terrible" or "deadly.") □ The party guests ate up all the snacks at one fell swoop. □ When the stock market crashed,

many large fortunes were wiped out in one fell swoop.

at one's **best** in the best of health; displaying the most civilized behavior. (Often in the negative.) □ *I'm not at my best when I'm angry.* □ *He's at his best after a good nap.*

at one's leisure Go to at leisure.

- at one's wit's end at the limits of one's mental resources. □ I'm at my wit's end with this problem. I cannot figure it out. □ Tom could do no more. He was at his wit's end.
- **at peace 1.** peaceful; relaxed; happy. □ *I* am always at peace when *I* sit in my rocking chair. □ When the warm breeze is blowing, *I* am at peace. **2.** dead. □ It was a long illness, but she is at peace now. □ At last, Uncle Tom is at peace.
- **at play** [at this moment] involved in playing. □ The children are at play, and I am doing household chores. □ Whether I am at work or at play, I try to be pleasant to people.
- **at present** now; at this point in time. □ We are not able to do any more at present. □ We may be able to lend you money next week, but not at present.
- **at random** without sequence or order. □ Sally picked four names at random from the telephone book. □ The gunman walked into the crowded restaurant and fired at random. □ Jane will read almost anything. She selects four novels at random at the library each week and reads them all.
- **at regular intervals** at points that are equal in distance apart. □ You will find service stations at regular intervals along the highway. □ There are streetlights at regular intervals on the main street of town.
- **at rest** not moving; not active. □ After the hectic day, the office was finally at rest by midnight. □ Do not remove your seat belt until the plane is at rest.
- at risk in a situation where there is risk or hazard; in danger. □ I refuse to put my family's welfare at risk by quitting my job.
 □ Your whole future is at risk if you don't stop smoking.

- at sea on the sea; away on a voyage on the ocean. (See also (all) at sea (about something).) □ The ship is at sea now, and you can't disembark. □ I spent many happy days at sea on my cruise.
- at sea (about something) Go to (all) at sea (about something).
- **at sea level** located at the bottom of the sea. \Box It is easier to breathe at sea level than in the mountains. \Box Boats on the ocean are at sea level, but those on rivers are not.
- **at sixes and sevens** disorderly; lost and bewildered; **at loose ends.** □ *Mrs. Smith is at sixes and sevens since the death of her husband.* □ *Bill is always at sixes and sevens when he's home by himself.*

at some length Go to at length.

- **at** someone's **beck and call** ready to obey someone. □ What makes you think I wait around here at your beck and call? I live here too, you know! □ It was a fine hotel. There were dozens of maids and waiters at our beck and call.
- at someone's doorstep AND on someone's doorstep in someone's care; as someone's responsibility. □ Why do you always have to lay your problems at my doorstep? □ I shall put this issue on someone else's doorstep. □ I don't want it on my doorstep.
- at someone's earliest convenience as soon as it is easy or convenient for someone. (This is also a polite way of saying *immediately*.) \Box Please stop by my office at your earliest convenience. \Box Bill, please have the oil changed at your earliest convenience.
- at someone's mercy Go to at the mercy of someone.
- at someone's request due to someone's request; on being asked by someone. $\Box At$ his mother's request, Tom stopped playing the saxophone. $\Box At$ the request of the police officer, Bill pulled his car over to the side of the road.
- at someone's service ready to help someone in any way. □ The count greeted me warmly and said, "Welcome to my home. Just let me know what you need. I'm at

your service." □ The desk clerk said, "Good morning, madam. We are always at your service."

- at some time sharp exactly at a named time. □ You must be here at noon sharp. □ The plane is expected to arrive at seven fortyfive sharp.
- at stake to be won or lost; at risk; hanging in the balance. □ That's a very risky investment. How much money is at stake? □ I have everything at stake on this wager.
- at that rate in that manner; at that speed. (See also at this rate.) □ If things keep progressing at that rate, we'll be rich by next year. □ At that rate we'll never get the money that is owed us.
- **at the appointed time** at the announced or assigned time. □ *The cab pulled up in the driveway at the appointed time.* □ *We all met at the hotel at the appointed time.*
- **at the bottom of the hour** on the half hour; the opposite of **at the top of the hour**. (Typically heard on television or the radio. Refers to the minute hand on a clock.) □ Hear the news on WNAG at the bottom of the hour. □ We will have an interview with Harry Smith at the bottom of the hour.
- at the bottom of the ladder at the lowest level of pay and status. □ Most people start work at the bottom of the ladder. □ When Ann got fired, she had to start all over again at the bottom of the ladder.
- at the break of dawn Go to at the crack of dawn.
- at the crack of dawn AND at the break of dawn at the time of the earliest light of the day. □ Jane was always up at the crack of dawn. □ The birds start singing at the break of dawn.
- **at the drop of a hat** immediately and without urging. □ John was always ready to go fishing at the drop of a hat. □ If you need help, just call on me. I can come at the drop of a hat.
- **at the eleventh hour** at the last possible moment. (See also **eleventh-hour deci**sion.) □ She always turned her term pa-

pers in at the eleventh hour. \Box We don't worry about death until the eleventh hour.

- **at the end of nowhere** at a remote place; at some distance from civilization. □ *They live way out in the country at the end of nowhere.* □ *The police will never find us here at the end of nowhere.*
- at the end of one's rope AND at the end of one's tether at the limits of one's endurance. □ I'm at the end of my rope! I just can't go on this way! □ These kids are driving me out of my mind. I'm at the end of my tether.
- at the end of one's tether Go to at the end of one's rope.
- at the end of the day when everything else has been taken into consideration. (Also literal.) □ At the end of the day you will have to decide where you want to live. □ The committee interviewed many applicants for the post, but at the end of the day made no appointment.
- at the expense of someone or something to the detriment of someone or something; to the harm of someone or something. \Box He had a good laugh at the expense of his brother. \Box He took a job in a better place at the expense of a larger income.
- at the forefront (of something) AND in the forefront (of something) the most important place; the place of greatest activity. □ I interviewed Max Brown, the director who is in the forefront of the movie industry. □ The university I go to is at the forefront of computer technology.
- at the height of something at the most intense or forceful aspect of something. \Box At the height of his career, Tom was known around the world. \Box At the height of the party, there were 50 people present.
- **at the helm (of** something) in the position of being in control of something. (Also literal for ships and boats.) □ The president is at the helm of the company. □ Things will go well with Anne at the helm.
- at the last gasp at the very last; at the last chance; at the last minute. (Refers to someone's last breath before death.) \Box She finally showed up at the last gasp,

bringing the papers that were needed. \Box We got there at the last gasp, just before our names were called.

- **at the last minute** at the last possible chance. (Compare this with **at the eleventh hour.**) □ Please don't make reservations at the last minute. □ Why do you ask all your questions at the last minute?
- **at the latest** no later than. \Box *Please pay* this bill in ten days at the latest. \Box I'll be home by midnight at the latest.
- at the mercy of someone AND at someone's mercy under the control of someone; without defense against someone. □ We were left at the mercy of the arresting officer. □ Mrs. Franklin wanted Mr. Franklin at her mercy.
- **at the outset** at the beginning. (See also from the outset.) □ *It seemed like a very simple problem at the outset.* □ *At the outset, they were very happy. Then they had money problems.*
- at the point of doing something Go to on the point of doing something.
- at the present time AND at this point (in time) now; at present. (Used often as a wordy replacement for *now*.) □ We don't know the location of the stolen car at the present time. □ The tomatoes are doing nicely at the present time. □ At this point in time, we feel very sad about his death. □ Yes, it's sad, but there is nothing we can do at this point.
- at the rear of something located at the back part of something. \Box *I keep my tools at the rear of my garage.* \Box *There's a creek at the rear of my property.*
- **at the same time** nevertheless; however. (Also literal.) □ Bill was able to make the car payment. At the same time, he was very angry about the bill. □ We agree to your demands. At the same time, we object strongly to your methods.
- at the top of one's lungs Go to at the top of one's voice.
- at the top of one's voice AND at the top of one's lungs with a very loud voice. □ Bill called to Mary at the top of his voice.

 \Box How can I work when you're all talking at the top of your lungs?

- at the top of the hour at the exact beginning of the hour. (Typically heard on television or the radio. See also at the bottom of the hour. Refers to the minute hand on a clock.) □ Every class in my school starts at the top of the hour. □ Our next newscast will be at the top of the hour.
- **at the (very) outside** at the very most. \Box The car repairs will cost \$300 at the outside. \Box I'll be there in three weeks at the outside.
- **at (the) worst** in the worst view; in the most negative judgment; as the worst one can say about something. □ At worst, Tom can be seen as greedy. □ Ann will receive a ticket for careless driving, at the worst.
- at the zenith of something at the highest point of something; at the pinnacle of something. \Box At the zenith of his career, the teacher died suddenly. \Box The scientist was at the zenith of her career when she made her discovery.
- **at this juncture** at this point in time; at this pause. □ *There is little more that I can say at this juncture.* □ *We can, if you wish, at this juncture, request a change in venue.*
- at this point (in time) Go to at the present time.
- **at this rate** at this speed. (Compare this with **at any rate** and **at that rate**.) □ *Hurry up! We'll never get there at this rate.* □ *At this rate, all the food will be gone before we get there.*
- at this stage Go to at this stage of the game.
- at this stage of the game AND at this stage at the current point in some event; currently. (The first phrase is informal.) □ We'll have to wait and see. There isn't much we can do at this stage of the game. □ At this stage, we are better off not calling the doctor.
- **at times** sometimes; occasionally. \Box *I feel* quite sad at times. \Box At times, *I* wish *I* had never come here.

- **at will** whenever one wants; freely. (Compare this with **at liberty**.) □ You're free to come and go at will. □ The soldiers were told to fire their guns at will. □ You can eat anything you want at will.
- at work 1. working (at something); busy (with something). □ Tom is at work on his project. He'll be finished in a minute. □ Don't disturb me when I'm busy at work. 2. at one's place of work. □ I'm sorry to call you at work, but this is important. □ She's at work now. She'll be home at supper time.

at worst Go to at (the) worst.

- **attached to** someone or something fond of something or something. □ John is really attached to his old-fashioned ideas. □ I'm really attached to this old house.
- attract someone's attention to cause someone to take notice; to get someone's attention. \Box I called and waved to attract Ann's attention. \Box A small yellow flower attracted my attention.
- **augur well for** someone or something to indicate or predict good things for someone or something. (Usually in the negative.) □ This latest message does not augur well for the hostages. □ I am afraid that this does not augur well for the outcome of the election.
- avail oneself of something to help oneself by making use of something that is avail-

able. \Box We availed ourselves of Tom's goodwill and let him repair the fence. \Box The campers availed themselves of the first chance in a week to take a shower.

- **avenue of escape** the pathway or route along which someone or something escapes. □ The open window was the bird's only avenue of escape from the house. □ Bill saw that his one avenue of escape was through the back door.
- avoid someone or something like the plague to avoid someone or something totally. (Informal.) □ What's wrong with Bob? Everyone avoids him like the plague. □ I don't like opera. I avoid it like the plague.
- **away from** one's **desk** not available for a telephone conversation; not available to be seen. (Sometimes said by the person who answers a telephone in an office. It means that the person whom the caller wants is not immediately available due to personal or business reasons.) □ *I'm* sorry, but Ann is away from her desk just now. Can you come back later? □ Tom is away from his desk, but if you leave your number, he will call you right back.
- awkward as a cow on a crutch Go to (as) awkward as a cow on a crutch.
- **awkward as a cow on roller skates** Go to (as) awkward as a cow on roller skates.
- **AWOL** Go to absent without leave.



- a **babe in the woods** a naive or innocent person; an inexperienced person. \Box *Bill is a babe in the woods when it comes to dealing with plumbers.* \Box *As a painter, Mary is fine, but she's a babe in the woods as a musician.*
- **back and fill** to act indecisively; to change one's direction repeatedly; to reverse one's course. (Originally nautical, referring to alternately filling the sails with wind and releasing the wind.) □ The president spent most of his speech backing and filling on the question of taxation. □ The other candidate was backing and filling on every issue, depending on whom she was addressing.
- **back and forth** backwards and forwards; first one way and then another way. (Compare this with **to and fro**.) □ The young man was pacing back and forth in the hospital waiting room. □ The pendulum on the clock swung back and forth.
- back down (from someone or something) AND back off (from someone or something) to yield to a person or a thing; to fail to carry through on a threat. □ Jane backed down from her position on the budget. □ It's probably better to back down from someone than to have an argument. □ John agreed that it was probably better to back down than to risk getting shot. □ Bill doesn't like to back off from a fight. □ Sometimes it's better to back off than to get hurt.
- back East to or from the eastern United States, often the northeastern or New England states. (See also down South, out West, and up North. This is used even by people who have never been in the East.)
 □ Sally felt that she had to get back East for a few days. □ Tom went to school back

East, but his brother attended college in the Midwest.

- **back in circulation 1.** [for a thing to be] available to the public again. (Said especially of things that are said to circulate, such as money, library books, and magazines.) □ *I've heard that gold coins are back in circulation in Europe*. □ *I would like to read* War and Peace. Is *it back in circulation, or is it still checked out*? **2.** [for a person to be] socially active again; dating again after a divorce or breakup with one's lover. (Informal.) □ Now that Bill is a free man, he's back in circulation. □ Tom *was in the hospital for a month, but now he's back in circulation*.
- **back off (from** someone or something) Go to back down (from someone or something).
- **back of the beyond** the most remote place; somewhere very remote. (Informal.) □ John hardly ever comes to the city. He lives at the back of the beyond. □ Mary likes lively entertainment, but her husband likes to vacation in the back of the beyond.
- **back order** something [for a merchant] to order something that is not in stock and then make delivery to the customer when the goods become available. (The merchant may hold your money until the order is filled.) □ *The store didn't have the replacement part for my vacuum cleaner, so the manager back ordered it for me.* □ *The shop had to back order some of the items on my list.*
- **back out (of** something) to withdraw from something you have agreed to do; to break an agreement. (Also literal.) □ The buyer tried to back out of the sale, but the seller wouldn't permit it. □ Please don't

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

back out of our date. \Box Mary backed out at the last minute.

- **back** someone or something **up** to support someone or something; to concur with someone. (Also literal.) □ Please back me up in this argument. I I would like you to back up John in this discussion.
- **back the wrong horse** to support someone or something that cannot win or succeed. (Also literal, as in horse racing.) \Box *I don't want to back the wrong horse, but it seems to me that Jed is the better candidate.* \Box *Fred backed the wrong horse in the budget hearings.*
- **back-to-back 1.** adjacent and touching backs. □ They started the duel by standing back-to-back. □ Two people who stand back-to-back can manage to see in all directions. **2.** following immediately. (Said of things or events.) □ The doctor had appointments set up back-to-back all day long. □ I have three lecture courses back-to-back every day of the week.
- **back to square one** back to the beginning. (Also literal with a board game. See also the following entry.) □ Negotiations have broken down, and it's back to square one. □ We lost the appeal of the court case, so it's back to square one.
- **back to the drawing board** time to start over again; it is time to plan something over again. (Also literal. Note the variation in the examples.) □ It didn't work. Back to the drawing board. □ I flunked English this semester. Well, back to the old drawing board.
- back to the salt mines time to return to work, school, or something else that might be unpleasant. (As if the speaker were a slave who works in the salt mines.) □ It's eight o'clock. Time to go to work! Back to the salt mines. □ School starts in the fall, and then it's back to the salt mines again.

bad as all that Go to (as) bad as all that.

bad blood (between people) unpleasant feelings or animosity between people. □ *There is bad blood between Fred and Jim. They cannot be civil to one another.* □ There is no bad blood between us. I don't know why we should quarrel.

- **bad-mouth** someone or something to say bad things about someone or something. (Slang.) □ Mr. Smith was always badmouthing Mrs. Smith. They didn't get along. □ John bad-mouths his car constantly because it doesn't run.
- bag and baggage AND part and parcel with one's luggage; with all one's possessions. (Informal. See also part and parcel (of something).) □ Sally showed up at our door bag and baggage one Sunday morning. □ All right, if you won't pay the rent, out with you, bag and baggage! □ Get all your stuff—part and parcel—out of here!
- **bag of tricks** a collection of special techniques or methods. □ What have you got in your bag of tricks that could help me with this problem? □ Here comes Mother with her bag of tricks. I'm sure she can help us.
- **bail out (of** something) **1.** to jump out of an airplane (with a parachute). □ John still remembers the first time he bailed out of a plane. □ When we get to 8,000 feet, we'll all bail out and drift down together. We'll open our parachutes at 2,000 feet. **2.** to abandon a situation; to get out of something. (Informal.) □ John got tired of school, so he just bailed out. □ Please stay, Bill. You've been with us too long to bail out now.
- **bail** someone or something **out 1.** [with someone] to deposit a sum of money that allows someone to get out of jail while waiting for a trial. \Box John was in jail. I had to go down to the police station to bail him out. I You kids are always getting into trouble. Do you really expect me to bail out the whole gang of you every time you have *a problem?* **2.** [with *something*] to remove water from the bottom of a boat by dipping or scooping. \Box Tom has to bail the boat out before we get in. I You should always bail out a boat before using it. **3.** to rescue someone or something from trouble or difficulty.
 The proposed law was in trouble, but Todd bailed it out at the last minute. \Box I was going to be late with my

report, but my roommate lent a hand and bailed me out at the last minute.

- bait and switch a deceptive merchandising practice where one product is advertised to get people's attention [the bait], but pressure is applied to get the customer to purchase a more expensive item.
 □ Walter described the appliance store as bait and switch, since they never seemed to have in stock the bargains that they advertised. □ Max accused the merchant of bait and switch and stalked out of the store.
- **balance the accounts 1.** AND **balance the books** to determine through accounting that accounts are in balance, that all money is accounted for. □ Jane was up all night balancing the accounts. □ The cashier was not allowed to leave the bank until the manager balanced the books. **2.** to get even [with someone]. □ Tom hit Bob. Bob balanced the accounts by breaking Tom's toy car. □ Once we have balanced the accounts, we can shake hands and be friends again.
- **balance the books** Go to balance the accounts.
- **bald as a baby's backside** Go to (as) bald as a baby's backside.
- bald as a coot Go to (as) bald as a coot.
- **baleful as death** Go to (as) baleful as death.
- **ball and chain** a person's special burden; a job. (Usually considered slang. Prisoners are sometimes fettered with a chain attached to a leg on one end and a heavy metal ball on the other.) \Box Tom wanted to quit his job. He said he was tired of that old ball and chain. \Box Mr. Franklin always referred to his wife as his ball and chain.
- **ball of fire** a very active and energetic person who always succeeds. (Usually considered slang.) □ Sally is a real ball of fire—she works late every night. □ Ann is no ball of fire, but she does get the job done.

balled up Go to (all) balled up.

the **balls of** one's **feet** the bottom part of the feet just under the toes. □ Mary got

blisters on the balls of her feet from playing tennis. \Box The dancer balanced on the balls of his feet.

- **bang** one's **head against a brick wall** Go to beat one's head against the wall.
- **bank on** something to count on something; to rely on something. □ *The weather service said it wouldn't rain, but I wouldn't bank on it.* □ *My word is to be trusted. You can bank on it.*
- **baptism of fire** a first experience of something, usually something difficult or unpleasant. \Box *My son's just had his first visit* to the dentist. He stood up to the baptism of fire very well. \Box Mary's had her baptism of fire as a teacher. She was assigned to the worst class in the school.
- the **bare** something the smallest amount of something possible. □ Bob did the bare minimum of work to pass the class. □ Food, clothing, and shelter are the bare necessities of life.
- **bargain for** something AND **bargain on** something to plan for something; to expect something. (Also literal. Informal.) □ We knew it would be difficult, but we didn't bargain for this kind of trouble. □ I bargained on an easier time of it than this.
- **bargain on something** Go to bargain for something.
- **barge in (on** someone or something) to break in on someone or something; to interrupt someone or something. □ Oh! I'm sorry. I didn't mean to barge in on you. □ They barged in on the church service and caused a commotion. □ You can't just barge in like that!
- [bark is worse than one's bite] Go to One's bark is worse than one's bite.
- **bark up the wrong tree** to make the wrong choice; to ask the wrong person; to follow the wrong course. (Refers to a hunting dog's error.) □ *If you think I'm the guilty person, you're barking up the wrong tree.* □ *The baseball players blamed their bad record on the pitcher, but they were barking up the wrong tree.*
- **base** one's **opinion on** something to make a judgment or form an opinion from

something. \Box You must not base your opinion on one bad experience. \Box I base my opinion on many years of studying the problem.

- **batten down the hatches** to prepare for difficult times. (A nautical expression, meaning, literally, to seal the hatches against the arrival of a storm.) □ Here comes that contentious Mrs. Jones. Batten down the hatches! □ Batten down the hatches, Congress is in session again.
- **bawl** someone **out** to scold someone in a loud voice. □ The teacher bawled the student out for arriving late. **1** Teachers don't usually bawl out students.
- [be] <For phrases that can begin with be, become, or seem like, consult some other word in the phrase in the Phrase-Finder Index.>
- **be about** something to be busy doing something, especially doing one's business. □ It's eight o'clock, and it's time I was about my homework. □ Good-bye, Jane. I must be about my business.
- **be a heartbeat away from** something [for someone] to be the next ruler upon the final heartbeat of the current ruler. (Especially in reference to U.S. presidential succession.) □ *The vice president is just a heartbeat away from being president.* □ *The prince was only a heartbeat away from being king.*
- **be-all and (the) end-all** Go to the be-all and (the) end-all.
- the **be-all and (the) end-all** something that is the very best or most important; something so good that it will end the search for something better. □ *Finishing* the building of his boat became the be-all and end-all of Roger's existence. □ Sally is the be-all and the end-all of Don's life.

- **be all ears** listening eagerly and carefully. (See also the following entry.) □ Well, hurry up and tell me. I'm all ears. □ Be careful what you say. The children are all ears.
- **be all eyes (and ears)** to be alert for something to happen; to wait eagerly for something to happen or for someone or something to appear. (See also the previous entry.) □ There they were, sitting at the table, all eyes. The birthday cake was soon to be served. □ Nothing can escape my notice. I'm all eyes and ears.
- **be all things to all men** AND **be all things to all people** [for someone or something] to be liked or used by all people; [for someone or something] to be everything that is wanted by all people. □ You simply can't be all things to all people. □ The candidate set out to be all things to all men and came off looking very wishywashy.
- **be all things to all people** Go to be all things to all men.
- **be a million miles away** to be distracted and daydreaming; not to be paying attention. (Also literal.) □ You were a million miles away while I was talking to you. □ Most of the class was a million miles away in the hot spring afternoon.
- **be a new one on** someone to be something one has not heard before and that one is not ready to believe. (Informal. The someone is often me.) □ Jack's poverty is a new one on me. He always seems to have plenty of money. □ The city's difficulties are a new one on me.
- **be curtains for** someone or something to be the death, end, or ruin of someone or something. (Informal. From the lowering or closing of the curtains at the end of a stage performance.) □ If the car hadn't swerved, it would have been curtains for the pedestrians. □ If they can't get into the export market, it's curtains for the whole company.
- **be death on** something to be very harmful to something. (Informal or slang.) \Box *The salt they put on the roads in the winter is*

death on cars. \Box That teacher is death on slow learners.

- (be) easier said than done said of a task that is easier to talk about than to do. □ Yes, we must find a cure for cancer, but it's easier said than done. □ Finding a good job is easier said than done.
- **be flying high 1.** to be very successful in one's ambitions; to obtain an important or powerful position. (Also literal. Often with the implication that this will not last very long.) □ The government is flying high just now, but wait until the budget is announced. □ He's flying high these days, but he comes from a very poor family. **2.** to be in a state of euphoria. (From good news, success, or drugs.) □ Wow! Todd is really flying high. Did he discover a gold mine? □ Sally is flying high. What's she on?
- **be friends with** someone to be a friend of someone. □ Sally is friends with Bill. □ Mary and Bill are friends with one another.
- be from Missouri to require proof; to have to be shown [something]. (Also literal. From the nickname for the state of Missouri, the "Show Me" State.) □ You'll have to prove it to me. I'm from Missouri. □ She's from Missouri and has to be shown.
- **be game** to be ready for action; to be agreeable to participating in something. □ *"I'm game," David replied when I suggested we go bowling.* □ *We're going to the park to play football. Are you game?*
- **be into** something to be interested in something; to be involved in something. (Slang.) □ Did you hear? Tom is into skydiving! □ Too many people are into drugs.
- **be off 1.** to be spoiled; to be running incorrectly, as with a mechanical device. □ *Oh! I'm afraid that this meat is off. Don't eat it.* □ *I don't have the exact time. My watch is off.* **2.** to leave; to depart. □ *Well*, *I must be off. Good-bye.* □ *The train leaves in an hour, so I must be off.*
- **be off on the wrong foot** AND **be off to a bad start** to have started something with negative factors. (Literal in reference

to marching. See also get off on the wrong foot; get off to a bad start; start off on the wrong foot.) \Box *I'm sorry we are off to a bad start. I tried to be friendly.* \Box *I hope that we won't be off to a bad start after our little argument.*

- **be off to a bad start** Go to be off on the wrong foot.
- be of service (to someone) to help someone; to serve someone. (A phrase often used by salesclerks. See also be at someone's service.) □ Good morning, madam. May I be of service to you? □ Welcome to the Warwick Hotel. Can I be of service?
- **be of the persuasion that** something is so to hold a belief that something is true or is in existence. \Box Anne is of the persuasion that supports that candidate for mayor. \Box The paranoid was of the persuasion that aliens lived among us.
- **be reluctant to** do something to be unwilling to do something. □ David was reluctant to admit his mistakes. □ The witness was reluctant to testify and was ordered to do so by the judge.
- **be sick** to vomit. (Euphemistic. Also with *get*, as in the examples. Also literal, meaning "to suffer from an illness.") □ Mommy, Billy just got sick on the floor. □ Oh, excuse me! I think I'm going to be sick. □ Bob was sick all over the carpet.
- be so Go to be too.
- **be swimming in** something to be engulfed by an excess of something, as if it were a flood. (Also literal.) \Box *The war-torn city was swimming in blood.* \Box *I am just swimming in paperwork.*
- **be that as it may** even if what you say is true. \Box I am sorry to hear that, but, be that as it may, you still must carry out your responsibilities. \Box Be that as it may, I still cannot help you.
- **be the case** to be true; to be an actual situation. \Box *I think Bill is a vegetarian, and if that is the case, we should not serve him meat.* \Box *Susie believes trees can talk, but that is not the case.*

be the death of me (yet) [these kinds of problems will] be my ruin, death, or

downfall. \Box *This cold will be the death of me*. \Box *All these problems will be the death of me yet.*

- be the last straw AND be the straw that broke the camel's back to be the final thing.; to be the last little burden or problem that causes everything to collapse. (From the image of a camel being loaded down with much weight, one straw at a time. Finally, at some point, when one is adding straw after straw, one straw will finally be too much and the camel's back will break.) □ When Sally came down sick, that was the straw that broke the camel's back. □ When she showed up late, that was the straw that broke the camel's back.
- be the spit and image of someone AND be the spitting image of someone to look very much like someone; to resemble someone very closely. (Folksy. The second version is a frequent error.) □ John is the spit and image of his father. □ I'm not the spit and image of anyone. □ At first, I thought you were saying spitting image.
- be the spitting image of someone Go to be the spit and image of someone.
- be the straw that broke the camel's back Go to be the last straw.
- **be to** do something to be obliged to do something; to be expected or directed to do something. \Box Am I to clean up the entire kitchen by myself? \Box John is to take the money to the bank.
- **be too** AND **be so** to be something (despite anything to the contrary). (An emphatic form of *is*, *am*, *are*, *was*, *were*. See also **do too**, **have too**.) \Box *MOTHER: Billy, you aren't old enough to be up this late. BILLY: I am too*! \Box *I was so*! *I was there exactly when I said I would be*!
- **be used to** doing something Go to be used to something.
- **be used to** something AND **be used to** doing something accustomed to something; comfortable with something because it is familiar. □ We are used to cooking our own food. □ I lived in Alaska so long that I am used to the cold.

- **be with** someone to be on someone's side; to be allied with someone. (Also literal.) □ Keep on trying, John. We are all with you. □ I'm with you in your efforts to win reelection.
- bear a grudge (against someone) AND have a grudge (against someone); hold a grudge (against someone) to have an old resentment for someone; to be continually angry at someone. (See also nurse a grudge (against someone).) □ She bears a grudge against the judge who sentenced her. □ I have a grudge against my landlord for overcharging me. □ How long can a person hold a grudge? Let's be friends.
- **bear fruit** to yield results; to give results. (Also literal for fruit-bearing plants and trees.) □ I hope your new plan bears fruit. □ We've had many good ideas, but none of them has borne fruit.
- **bear in mind that** something is so to remember that something is so; to consider that something is so. (See also keep someone or something in mind.) □ Bear in mind that the trip will be expensive. □ I asked the teacher to bear in mind that I am just a beginner.
- bear one's cross AND carry one's cross to carry or bear one's burden; to endure one's difficulties. (This is a Christian biblical theme. It is always used figuratively except in the biblical context.) □ It's a very bad disease, but I'll bear my cross. □ I can't help you with it. You'll just have to carry your cross.
- **bear** someone or something in mind Go to keep someone or something in mind.
- **bear** something **out** to demonstrate or prove that something is right. \Box *I hope that the facts will bear your story out.* \Box *I'm sure that the facts will bear out my story.*
- **bear the brunt (of** something) to withstand the worst part or the strongest part of something, such as an attack. □ *I had to bear the brunt of her screaming and yelling*. □ Why don't you talk with her the *next time? I'm tired of bearing the brunt.*
- **bear watching** to need watching; to deserve observation or monitoring. □ *This* problem will bear watching. □ *This is a*

very serious disease, and it will bear watching for further developments.

- **bear with** someone or something to be patient with someone or something; to endure someone or something. □ Please bear with me while I fill out this form. □ Please bear with my old car. It'll get us there sooner or later.
- **beard the lion in his den** to face an adversary on the adversary's home ground. □ I went to the tax collector's office to beard the lion in his den. □ He said he hadn't wanted to come to my home, but it was better to beard the lion in his den.
- **beat about the bush** Go to beat around the bush.
- **beat a dead horse** to continue fighting a battle that has been won; to continue to argue a point that is settled. (A dead horse will not run no matter how hard it is beaten.) \Box Stop arguing! You have won your point. You are just beating a dead horse. \Box Oh, be quiet. Stop beating a dead horse.
- **beat a (hasty) retreat** to retreat or withdraw very quickly. □ We went out into the cold weather, but beat a retreat to the warmth of our fire. □ The dog beat a hasty retreat to its own yard.
- **beat a path to** someone's **door** [for people] to come to someone in great numbers. (So many people will wish to come and see you that they will wear down a pathway to your door.) □ *I have a product so good that everyone is beating a path to my door.* □ *If you really become famous, people will beat a path to your door.*
- **beat around the bush** AND **beat about the bush** to avoid answering a question; to stall; to waste time. □ Stop beating around the bush and answer my question. □ Let's stop beating about the bush and discuss this matter.
- **beat** one's **brains out (to** do something) to work very hard (to do something). (Informal or slang.) □ I beat my brains out to solve the problem. □ That's the last time I'll beat my brains out trying to cook a nice dinner for you.

- beat one's head against the wall AND bang one's head against a brick wall to waste one's time trying to accomplish something that is completely hopeless. □ You're wasting your time trying to fix up this house. You're just beating your head against the wall. □ You're banging your head against a brick wall trying to get that dog to behave properly.
- beat someone down (to size) AND knock someone down (to size) to make a person more humble, possibly by beating. (See also cut someone down (to size).) □ If you keep acting so arrogant, someone is going to beat you down to size. □ It's time someone knocked you down to size. □ I'll try to be more thoughtful. I don't want anyone to beat me down.
- beat someone to the draw Go to beat someone to the punch.
- **beat** someone **to the punch** AND **beat** someone **to the draw** to do something before someone else does it. □ *I wanted to have the first new car, but Sally beat me to the punch.* □ *I planned to write a book about computers, but someone else beat me to the draw.*
- **beat** someone **up** to harm or subdue a person by beating and striking. □ *The robber beat me up and took my money.* **I** *I really want to beat up that robber.*
- **beat** something **into** someone's **head** to force someone to learn something, possibly through violence. (This can be a threat of violence and should not be used casually.) □ I studied for hours. I have never beat so much stuff into my head in such a short time. □ You're going to learn this math if I have to beat it into your head.

[beat the band] Go to to beat the band.

- **beat the clock** to do something before a deadline; to finish before the time is up. □ Sam beat the clock, arriving a few minutes before the doors were locked. □ They were afraid they would be late and hurried in order to beat the clock.
- **beat the gun** to manage to do something before the ending signal. (Originally from sports, referring to making a goal in the last seconds of a game. See also

jump the gun.) \Box The ball beat the gun and dropped through the hoop just in time. \Box Tom tried to beat the gun, but he was one second too slow.

- beat the living daylights out of someone AND beat the stuffing out of someone; beat the tar out of someone; whale the tar out of someone to beat or spank someone, probably a child. (Folksy. These are all threats to do violence and should not be used casually.) □ If you do that again, I'll beat the living daylights out of you. □ The last time Bobby put the cat in the refrigerator, his mother beat the living daylights out of him. □ If you continue to act that way, I'll beat the tar out of you. □ He wouldn't stop, so I beat the stuffing out of him. □ He threatened to whale the tar out of each of them.
- **beat the pants off** someone **1.** to beat someone severely. (Informal. Refers to physical violence, not the removal of someone's pants.) □ The thugs beat the pants off their victim. □ If you do that again, I'll beat the pants off you. **2.** to win out over someone. (Informal. This has nothing to do with violence or removing pants.) □ In the footrace, Sally beat the pants off Jane. □ Tom beats the pants off Bob when it comes to writing poetry.
- **beat the rap** to escape conviction and punishment (for a crime). (Slang, especially criminal slang.) □ He was charged with drunk driving, but he beat the rap. □ The police hauled Tom in and charged him with a crime. His lawyer helped him beat the rap.
- beat the stuffing out of someone Go to beat the living daylights out of someone.
- beat the tar out of someone Go to beat the living daylights out of someone.
- Beauty is only skin-deep. Looks are only superficial. (Proverb.) □ BOB: Isn't Jane lovely? TOM: Yes, but beauty is only skindeep. □ I know that she looks like a million dollars, but beauty is only skin-deep.
- **becoming on** someone complimentary to someone; enhancing one's good looks. (Refers to clothing and other personal ornaments.) □ *The dress you wore last night*

is not becoming on you. \Box That color is becoming on you.

- **becoming to** someone complimentary to someone; enhancing one's good looks. (Refers to hairstyle and things that add to one's good looks. See also **becoming on** someone.) □ Your new fur coat is becoming to you. □ That hairstyle is very becoming to you.
- a **bed of roses** a situation or way of life that is always happy and comfortable. □ *Living with Pat can't be a bed of roses, but her husband is always smiling.* □ *Being the boss isn't exactly a bed of roses. There are so many problems to take care of.*
- **beef** something **up** to make something stronger; to supplement something. (Informal or slang.) □ The government decided to beef the army up by buying hundreds of new tanks. Okay, let's beef up the opening song. Please, everyone, sing louder!
- [been had] Go to have been had.
- **beer and skittles** Go to (all) beer and skittles.
- **before long** soon. □ Billy will be grownup before long. □ Before long, we'll be without any money if we keep spending so much.
- before you can say Jack Robinson almost immediately. (Often found in children's stories.) □ And before you could say Jack Robinson, the bird flew away. □ I'll catch a plane and be there before you can say Jack Robinson.
- **before you know it** almost immediately. □ I'll be there before you know it. □ If you keep spending money like that, you'll be broke before you know it.
- **beg off (on** something) to ask to be released from something; to refuse an invitation. □ *I'm* sorry. *I'll have to beg off on your invitation*. □ *I have an important meeting, so I'll have to beg off.*
- **beg the question 1.** to carry on a false argument where one assumes as proved the very point that is being argued, or more generally, to evade a principled discussion of the issue at hand. (Essentially a

criticism of someone's line of argument.) \Box Stop talking in circles. You're begging the question. \Box A: Why do two lines that are equidistant from one another never meet? B: Because they are parallel. A: You are begging the question. **2.** to invite the (following) question. (This erroneous reinterpretation of **beg the question** is becoming increasingly popular and widespread.) \Box His complaints beg the question: Didn't he cause all of his problems himself?

- **beg to differ (with** someone) to disagree with someone; to state one's disagreement with someone in a polite way. (Usually used in a statement made to the person being disagreed with.) □ I beg to differ with you, but you have stated everything exactly backwards. □ If I may beg to differ, you have not expressed things as well as you seem to think.
- **beggar description** to defy description; to be unable to be described. □ The house was a mess. The place beggared description. □ Our reaction to the proposal beggars description. We were deeply disturbed for days.
- Beggars can't be choosers. One should not criticize something one gets for free. (Proverb.) □ I don't like the old hat that you gave me, but beggars can't be choosers. □ It doesn't matter whether people like the free food or not. Beggars can't be choosers.
- **begin to see daylight** to begin to foresee the end of a long task. (Also literal. See also see the light (at the end of the tunnel).) \Box *I've been working on my thesis for two years, and at last I'm beginning to see daylight.* \Box *I've been so busy. Only in the last week have I begun to see daylight.*
- **begin to see the light** to begin to understand (something). (Also literal.) \Box *My algebra class is hard for me, but I'm beginning to see the light.* \Box *I was totally confused, but I began to see the light after your explanation.*
- **beginning of the end** the start of the final phase of something or of someone's death. □ When he stopped coughing and remained still, I knew it was the beginning

of the end. \Box The enormous federal deficit marked the beginning of the end as far as our standard of living is concerned.

- **behind closed doors** in secret; away from observers, reporters, or intruders. (Refers to being in a private room with the doors closed.) □ *They held the meeting behind closed doors, as the law allowed.* □ *Every important issue was decided behind closed doors.*
- **behind in** something AND **behind on** something late with something; late in doing something. □ I'm behind in my car payments. □ She's behind on her work.
- behind on something Go to behind in something.
- **behind schedule** having failed to do something by the time listed on the schedule. □ We have to hurry and finish soon because we are behind schedule. □ The project is behind schedule. Very late, in fact.
- **behind** someone's **back** in secret; without someone's knowledge. □ Please don't talk about me behind my back. □ She sold the car behind his back.
- **behind the eight ball** in a difficult or awkward position. (Informal. Refers to billiards, a game played with numbered balls.) □ Bob broke his wife's crystal vase and is really behind the eight ball. □ I ran over the neighbor's lawn with my car, so I'm really behind the eight ball.
- **behind the scenes** privately; out of public view. □ The people who worked behind the scenes are the real heroes of this project. □ I worked behind the scenes in the play. □ We don't usually thank the people who are behind the scenes.
- **behind the times** old-fashioned. □ Sarah is a bit behind the times. Her clothes are quite old-fashioned. □ Our legislature is a bit behind the times.
- Behind you! Watch out behind you!; There is danger behind you! □ Behind you! That car almost hit you. □ There are snakes everywhere! Behind you! Look out!
- **belabor the point** to spend too much time on a point of discussion. $\Box I$ don't want

to belabor the point, but the sooner we get these things settled, the better. \Box If the speaker would agree not to belabor the point further, I will place it on the agenda for the next meeting.

- **believe it or not** to choose to believe something or not. (Indicating that an assertion may be hard to believe.) □ *Believe it or not*, *I just got home from work*. □ *I'm over fifty years old, believe it or not.*
- **bell, book, and candle** symbols of witchcraft. \Box Look, I can't work miracles! Do you expect me to show up at your house with bell, book, and candle, and make everything right? You have to take charge of your own destiny! \Box On the top shelf of the tiny used-book store, Jim saw a bell, book, and candle sitting in a row, and he knew he was going to find some very interesting reading material.
- **below average** lower or worse than average. \Box Tom's strength is below average for a child his size. \Box Dad asked why my grades are below average.
- **below par** not as good as average or normal. \Box I feel a little below par today. I think I am getting a cold. \Box His work is below par, and he is paid too much money.
- belt something out to sing or play a song loudly and with spirit. □ When she's playing the piano, she really belts the music out.
 I She really knows how to belt out a song.
- bend over backwards (to do something) Go to fall over backwards (to do something).
- **bend** someone's **ear** to talk to someone, perhaps annoyingly. □ Tom is over there, bending Jane's ear about something. □ I'm sorry. I didn't mean to bend your ear for an hour.
- **bent on** doing something determined to do something. □ Jane was bent on having her own apartment. □ Her mother was bent on keeping her at home.
- **beside** oneself (with something) in an extreme state of some emotion. (Preceded by be or seem.) □ I was beside myself with joy. □ Sarah could not speak. She was beside herself with anger. □ I laughed so hard I was beside myself.

- **beside the point** AND **beside the question** irrelevant; of no importance. □ That's very interesting, but beside the point. □ That's beside the point. You're evading the issue. □ Your observation is beside the question.
- **beside the question** Go to beside the point.
- **best bib and tucker** one's best clothing. (Folksy.) □ I always wear my best bib and tucker on Sundays. □ Put on your best bib and tucker, and let's go to the city.
- the **best-laid plans of mice and men** AND the **best-laid schemes of mice and men** the best thought-out plans of anyone. \Box If a little rain can ruin the best-laid plans of mice and men, think what an earthquake might do! \Box The best-laid schemes of mice and men are often disturbed by any small matter.
- the **best-laid schemes of mice and men** Go to the best-laid plans of mice and men.
- the **best part of** something almost all of something; a large part of something; the major part of something. □ *The discussion took the best part of an hour.* □ *The best part of the meeting was taken up by budgetary matters.*
- **bet** one's **bottom dollar** AND **bet** one's **life** to be quite certain (about something). (Both are informal and folksy. A *bottom dollar* is the last dollar.) \Box *I'll be there.* You bet your bottom dollar. \Box *I bet my bottom dollar you can't swim across the pool.* \Box You bet your life I can't swim that far. \Box I bet my life on it.

bet one's life Go to bet one's bottom dollar.

[better half] Go to one's better half.

- **better late than never** better to do something late than not at all. $\Box I$ wish you had come here sooner, but better late than never. \Box She bought a house when she was quite old. Better late than never.
- **better off (doing something)** AND **better off** (if something were done) in a better position if something were done. □ She'd be better off selling her house. □ They are better off flying to Detroit. □ They would

be better off if they flew to Detroit. \Box I'm better off now.

- **better off (if** one **were** somewhere else) Go to better off (somewhere).
- **better off (if something were done)** Go to better off (doing something).
- **better off** (somewhere) AND **better off** (if one were somewhere else) in a better position somewhere else. \Box They would be better off in Florida. \Box We'd all be better off if we were in Florida. \Box I know I'd be better off.
- between a rock and a hard place AND between the devil and the deep blue sea in a very difficult position; facing a hard decision. (Informal.) □ I couldn't make up my mind. I was caught between a rock and a hard place. □ He had a dilemma on his hands. He was clearly between the devil and the deep blue sea.
- **between life and death** in a position where living or dying is an even possibility. (Especially with *caught* or *hovering*.) \Box And there I was on the operating table, hovering between life and death. \Box The mountain climber hung by his rope, *caught between life and death*.
- between the devil and the deep blue sea Go to between a rock and a hard place.
- between you, me, and the lamppost confidentially, just between you and me. □ Just between you, me, and the lamppost, Fred is leaving school. □ Now don't tell anyone else. This is just between you, me, and the lamppost.
- betwixt and between 1. between (people or things). □ I liked the soup and the dessert and all that came betwixt and between. □ I sat betwixt and between all the actors who weren't on stage. 2. undecided. □ I wish she would choose. She has been betwixt and between for three weeks. □ Tom is so betwixt and between about getting married. I don't think he's ready.
- **beyond a reasonable doubt** almost without any doubt. (A legal phrase.) \Box The jury decided beyond a reasonable doubt that she had committed the crime. \Box She

was also found guilty beyond a reasonable doubt.

- **beyond measure** more than can be measured; in a very large amount. \Box *They brought in hams, turkeys, and roasts, and then they brought vegetables and salads beyond measure.* \Box *They thanked all of us beyond measure.*
- **beyond** one's **depth 1.** in water that is too deep. (See also in over one's head.) □ Sally swam out beyond her depth. □ Jane swam out to get her even though it was beyond her depth, too. **2.** beyond one's understanding or capabilities. □ I'm working beyond my depth in algebra class. □ Poor John was involved in a problem that seemed really beyond his depth.
- **beyond** one's **means** more than one can afford. (See also live beyond one's means.) □ I'm sorry, but this house is beyond our means. Please show us a cheaper one. □ They felt that a Caribbean cruise is beyond their means.
- **beyond the call of duty** Go to (above and) beyond the call of duty.
- **beyond the pale** unacceptable; outlawed; over the top. □ Your behavior is simply beyond the pale. □ Because of Tom's rudeness, he's considered beyond the pale and is never asked to parties anymore.
- **beyond the shadow of a doubt** completely without doubt. (Said of a fact, not a person. See also **beyond a reasonable doubt**.) \Box We accepted her story as true beyond the shadow of a doubt. \Box Please assure us that you are certain of the facts beyond the shadow of a doubt.
- **beyond words** more than one can say. (Especially with grateful, shocked, and thankful.) □ Sally was thankful beyond words. □ I don't know how to thank you. I'm grateful beyond words.
- **bid adieu to** someone or something AND **bid** someone or something **adieu** to say good-bye to someone or something. (This *adieu* is French for *good-bye* and should not be confused with *ado*.) □ Now it's time to bid adieu to all of you gathered here. □ He silently bid adieu to his favorite hat as the wind carried it down the street.

- bid someone or something adieu Go to bid adieu to someone or something.
- **bide** one's **time** to wait patiently. \Box *I've* been biding my time for years, just waiting for a chance like this. \Box He's not the type just to sit there and bide his time. He wants some action.
- **big and bold** [of things] large and capable of getting attention. □ The lettering on the book's cover was big and bold, and it got lots of attention, but the price was too high. □ She wore a brightly colored dress. The pattern was big and bold and the skirt was very full.
- big as all outdoors Go to (as) big as all outdoors.
- big as life Go to (as) big as life.
- **big as life and twice as ugly** Go to (as) big as life.
- a **big frog in a small pond** an important person in the midst of a less important setting. (Preceded by *be, become, seem like,* or *act like.*) □ *I'd rather be a big frog in a small pond than the opposite.* □ *The trouble with Tom is that he's a big frog in a small pond. He needs more competition.*
- the **big moment** AND the **moment every**one has been waiting for the special time that everyone has been waiting for. □ The big moment has come. I will now announce the winner. □ This is the big moment that you all have been waiting for!
- **big of** someone generous of someone; kind or forgiving of someone. (Sometimes sarcastic.) □ He gave me some of his apple. That was very big of him. □ It was big of Sally to come over and apologize like that.
- binge and purge to overeat and then vomit, over and over. (A symptom of the condition called bulimia.) □ She had binged and purged a number of times before she finally sought help from a doctor. □ Terry had been bingeing and purging for a number of years and was very, very thin.
- A **bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.** Something you already have is better than something you might get. □ Bill has offered to buy my car for \$4,000. Someone else might pay more, but a bird

in the hand is worth two in the bush. $\Box I$ might be able to find a better price, but a bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.

- the **birds and the bees** human reproduction. (A euphemistic way of referring to human sex and reproduction.) \Box *My father tried to teach me about the birds and the bees.* \Box *He's twenty years old and doesn't understand about the birds and the bees.*
- a **bird's-eye view 1.** a view seen from high above. (Refers to the height of a flying bird.) □ We got a bird's-eye view of Cleveland as the plane began its descent. □ From the top of the tower you get a splendid bird's-eye view of the village. **2.** a brief survey of something; a hasty look at something. (Refers to the smallness of a bird's eye.) □ The course provides a bird'seye view of the works of Mozart, but it doesn't deal with them in enough detail for your purpose. □ All you need is a bird'seye view of the events of World War II to pass the test.
- **Birds of a feather flock together.** People of the same type seem to gather together. (Proverb.) □ Bob and Tom are just alike. They like each other's company because birds of a feather flock together. □ When Mary joined a club for redheaded people, she said, "Birds of a feather flock together."
- **bite off more than** one **can chew** to take (on) more than one can deal with; to be overconfident. (This is used literally for food and figuratively for other things, especially difficult projects.) □ Billy, stop biting off more than you can chew. You're going to choke on your food someday. □ Ann is exhausted again. She's always biting off more than she can chew.
- bite one's nails to be nervous or anxious; to bite one's nails from nervousness or anxiety. (Used both literally and figuratively.) □ I spent all afternoon biting my nails, worrying about you. □ We've all been biting our nails from worry.
- **bite** one's **tongue** to struggle not to say something that you really want to say. (Used literally only to refer to an acci-

dental biting of one's tongue.) \Box I had to bite my tongue to keep from telling her what I really thought. \Box I sat through that whole conversation biting my tongue.

- **bite** someone's **head off** to speak sharply and angrily to someone. □ There was no need to bite Mary's head off just because she was five minutes late. □ The boss has been biting everybody's head off since his accident.
- **bite the bullet** to put up with or endure (something). (Informal or slang.) \Box *I* didn't want to go to the doctor, but *I* bit the bullet and went. \Box John, you just have to bite the bullet and do what you're told.
- **bite the dust** to fall to defeat; to die. (Typically heard in movies about the old western frontier.) □ A bullet hit the sheriff in the chest, and he bit the dust. □ Poor old Bill bit the dust while mowing the lawn. They buried him yesterday.
- **bite the hand that feeds** one to harm someone who does good things for you. (Literal in reference to a dog, cat, or other animal.) \Box *I'm your mother! How can you bite the hand that feeds you?* \Box *She can hardly expect much when she bites the hand that feeds her.*
- a **bitter pill to swallow** an unpleasant fact that has to be accepted. □ *It was a bitter pill for her brother to swallow when she married his enemy.* □ *We found his de ception a bitter pill to swallow.*
- **black-and-blue** bruised; showing signs of having been physically harmed. (Also literal.) □ The child was black-and-blue after having been struck. □ She was black-and-blue all over after falling out of the tree.
- **black as a skillet** Go to (as) black as a skillet.
- **black as a stack of black cats** Go to (as) black as a stack of black cats.
- **black as a sweep** Go to (as) black as a sweep.
- black as coal Go to (as) black as coal.

black as night Go to (as) black as night.

- **black as** one **is painted** Go to (as) black as one is painted.
- black as pitch Go to (as) black as pitch.
- **black as the ace of spades** Go to (as) black as the ace of spades.
- **black out** to faint or pass out. \Box Sally blacked out just before the crash. \Box I was so frightened that I blacked out for a minute.
- the **black sheep of the family** the worst member of the family. □ Mary is the black sheep of the family. She's always in trouble with the police. □ He keeps making a nuisance of himself. What do you expect from the black sheep of the family?
- blast off [for a rocket] to shoot into the sky. □ What time does the rocket blast off? □ It won't blast off today. It has been canceled.
- blaze a trail (in something) to create and develop a new area of study or development. (Literal in reference to creating and marking a trail.) □ In the area of conservation, Wright and Walters blazed a trail in the use of technology to preserve topsoil. □ Professor Williams blazed a trail in the study of physics.
- bleep something out to replace a word or phrase in a radio or television broadcast with some sort of musical tone. (This is sometimes done to prevent a bad word or other information from being broadcast.) □ He tried to say the word on television, but they bleeped it out. In They tried to bleep out the whole sentence.
- a **blessing in disguise** something that turns out to be fortunate and advantageous after seeming to be the opposite at first. □ Our missing the train was a blessing in disguise. It was involved in a crash. □ It was a blessing in disguise that I didn't get the job. I was offered a better one the next day.
- blind as a bat Go to (as) blind as a bat.
- the **blind leading the blind** having to do with a situation where people who don't know how to do something try to explain it to other people. \Box *Tom doesn't know anything about cars, but he's trying to*

teach Sally how to change the oil. It's a case of the blind leading the blind. \Box When I tried to show Mary how to use a computer, it was the blind leading the blind.

- **Blood is thicker than water.** Go to Blood runs thicker than water.
- Blood runs thicker than water. AND Blood is thicker than water. People who are related have stronger obligations to each other than to people outside the family and are expected to endure family problems. (Proverb.) □ My friends invited me to go camping on Saturday, but I have to go to my cousin's wedding instead. Blood is thicker than water, after all. □ If you ever need help, don't ask your friends. Come home and ask us, your family. Blood is thicker than water.
- **blood, sweat, and tears** the signs of great personal effort. □ There will be much blood, sweat, and tears before we have completed this project. □ After years of blood, sweat, and tears, Timmy finally earned a college degree.
- **bloody but unbowed** [one's head] showing signs of a struggle, but not bowed in defeat. □ Liz emerged from the struggle, her head bloody but unbowed. □ We are bloody but unbowed and will fight to the last.
- blow a fuse 1. to burn out a fuse. □ The microwave oven blew a fuse, so we had no power. □ You'll blow a fuse if you use too many appliances at once. 2. Go to blow a gasket.
- blow a gasket AND blow a fuse; blow one's cork; blow one's top; blow one's stack to become very angry; to lose one's temper. (Slang.) □ I was so mad I almost blew a gasket. □ I've never heard such a thing. I'm going to blow a fuse. □ I blew my cork when he hit me. □ I was so mad I could have blown my top. □ I makes me so mad I could blow my stack.
- **blow-by-blow account** AND **blow-byblow description** a detailed description (of an event) given as the event takes place. (This referred originally to boxing or other combat.) \Box *I want to listen to a blow-by-blow account of the prizefight.* \Box

The lawyer got the witness to give a blowby-blow description of the argument.

blow-by-blow description Go to blow-byblow account.

- **blow hot and cold** to be changeable or uncertain (about something). \Box *He keeps blowing hot and cold on the question of moving to the country.* \Box *He blows hot and cold about this. I wish he'd make up his mind.*
- blow off steam Go to let off steam.
- blow one's cookies Go to blow one's lunch.
- blow one's cool Go to lose one's cool.
- blow one's cork Go to blow a gasket.
- blow one's lines Go to fluff one's lines.
- blow one's lunch AND blow one's cookies to vomit. (Slang.) □ The accident was so horrible I almost blew my lunch. □ Don't run so hard, or you'll blow your cookies.
- **blow** one's **nose** to drive mucus and other material from the nose using air pressure from the lungs. □ *Excuse me*, *I have to blow my nose*. □ *Bill blew his nose into his handkerchief*.
- blow one's own horn Go to toot one's own horn.
- blow one's stack Go to blow a gasket.
- **blow** one's **top** Go to blow a gasket.
- **blow over** to go away without causing harm. □ If we are lucky, the storm will blow over. □ Given time, all this controversy will blow over.
- **blow** someone or something **off 1.** [with something] to neglect or bumble something. (Slang.) □ He would do better in school if he didn't blow his math class off. □ He blew off his homework. **2.** [with someone] to deceive or cheat someone. (Slang.) □ She really blew me off on the question of

- **blow** someone or something **to smithereens** to explode someone or something into tiny pieces. \Box The bomb blew the ancient church to smithereens. \Box The mortar blew the entire squad to smithereens.
- **blow** someone's **cover** to reveal someone's true identity or purpose. □ *The spy was very careful not to blow her cover.* □ *I tried to disguise myself, but my dog recognized me and blew my cover.*
- blow someone's mind 1. to destroy the function of one's brain. (Slang.) □ It was a terrible experience. It nearly blew my mind. □ She blew her mind on drugs. 2. to overwhelm someone; to excite someone. (Slang.) □ It was so beautiful, it nearly blew my mind. □ The music was so wild. It blew my mind.
- **blow** something to ruin or waste something. \Box *I* had a chance to do it, but *I* blew it. \Box He blew the whole five dollars on candy.
- **blow** something **out of all proportion** to cause something to be unrealistically proportioned relative to something else. (The *all* can be left out.) □ *The press has blown this issue out of all proportion*. □ *Let's be reasonable. Don't blow this thing out of proportion.*
- **blow the lid off (**something) to reveal something, especially wrongdoing; to make wrongdoing public. □ *The police blew the lid off the smuggling ring.* □ *The government is glad that they blew the lid off.*
- blow the whistle (on someone) to report someone's wrongdoing to someone (such as the police) who can stop the wrongdoing. □ The citizens' group blew the whistle on the street gangs by calling the police. □ The gangs were getting very bad. It was definitely time to blow the whistle.
- **blow up** to fall apart or get ruined. \Box *The whole project blew up. It will have to be canceled.* \Box *All my planning was blown up this afternoon.*
- blow up (at someone) to get angry at someone; to lose one's temper and yell at

someone. \Box *I'm sorry. I didn't mean to blow up.* \Box *You'd blow up, too, if you'd had a day like mine.*

- blow up in someone's face 1. to blow up or explode suddenly. (Also literal.) □ The bomb blew up in the terrorist's face. □ The firecracker blew up in his face and injured him.
 2. [for something] to get ruined while someone is working on it. (Also literal.) □ All my plans blew up in my face. □ It is terrible for your life to get ruined and blow up in your face.
- **blue around the gills** Go to pale around the gills.
- **blue blood** the blood [heredity] of a noble family; aristocratic ancestry. \Box The earl refuses to allow anyone who is not of blue blood to marry his son. \Box Although Mary's family is poor, she has blue blood in her veins.
- **bog down** to slow down; to become stuck. □ The project bogged down because of so much red tape. □ We bog down every year at this time because many of our workers go on vacation.
- **boggle** someone's **mind** to confuse someone; to overwhelm someone; to **blow** someone's **mind**. □ The size of the house boggles my mind. □ She said that his arrogance boggled her mind.
- **boil down to** something to reduce to something; to come down to something; to be essentially something. (Also literal.) \Box It all boils down to whether you wish to buy a car. \Box It boils down to a question of good health.
- **boil** something **down** to summarize something; to make information more concise. (Also literal in reference to liquids.) $\Box I$ don't have time to listen to the whole story. Please boil it down for me. \Box Please boil down the report so I can read it on the plane.
- bold as brass Go to (as) bold as brass.
- **bone of contention** the subject or point of an argument; an unsettled point of disagreement. □ We've fought for so long that we've forgotten what the bone of contention is. □ The question of a fence

between the houses has become quite a bone of contention.

bone up (on something) to study something thoroughly; to review the facts about something. \Box I have to bone up on the state driving laws because I have to take my driving test tomorrow. \Box I take mine next month, so I'll have to bone up, too.

boot someone out Go to kick someone out.

- **bore** someone **stiff** AND **bore** someone **to death** to bore someone very much. (*Stiff* is an old slang word meaning "dead.") □ *The play bored me stiff.* □ *The lecture bored everyone to death.*
- **bore someone to death** Go to **bore** someone stiff.
- bored silly AND bored stiff; bored to distraction; bored to tears very bored; completely bored. (Usually an exaggeration.) □ I was bored silly at the lecture. □ The dull speaker left me bored to distraction. □ I am bored to tears. Let's go home.

bored stiff Go to bored silly.

- **bored to death** very bored. \Box *The children* were bored to death. \Box *I've never been so* bored to death in my life.
- bored to distraction Go to bored silly.

bored to tears Go to bored silly.

- born and bred Go to born and raised.
- **born and raised** AND **born and bred** born and nurtured through childhood, usually in a specific place. \Box She was born and raised in a small town in western Montana. \Box Freddy was born and bred on a farm and had no love for city life.
- **born out of wedlock** born to an unmarried mother. □ *The child was born out of wedlock.* □ *In the city many children are born out of wedlock.*
- **born with a silver spoon in** one's **mouth** born with many advantages; born to a wealthy family. □ Sally was born with a silver spoon in her mouth. □ I'm glad I was not born with a silver spoon in my mouth.
- **borrow trouble** to worry needlessly; to make trouble for oneself. □ *Worrying too*

much about death is just borrowing trouble. \Box Do not get involved with politics. That's borrowing trouble.

- **boss** someone **around** to give orders to someone; to keep telling someone what to do. □ Stop bossing me around. I'm not your employee. □ Captain Smith bosses around the whole crew. That's his job.
- **bottle** something **up 1.** to constrict something as if it were put in a bottle. □ *The patrol boats bottled the other boats up at the locks on the river.* **I** *The police bottled up the traffic while they searched the cars for the thieves.* **2.** to hold one's feelings within; to keep from saying something that one feels strongly about. □ *Let's talk about it, John. You shouldn't bottle it up.* **I** *Don't bottle up your problems. It's better to talk them out.*
- the **bottom line 1.** the last figure on a financial balance sheet representing net profit or loss. □ What's the bottom line? How much do I owe you? □ Don't tell me all those figures! Just tell me the bottom line. **2.** the result; the final outcome. □ I know about all the problems, but what is the bottom line? What will happen? □ The bottom line is that you have to go to the meeting because no one else can.
- **bottom out** to reach the lowest point. \Box The price of wheat bottomed out last week. Now it's rising again. \Box My interest in school bottomed out in my junior year, so I quit and got a job.
- Bottoms up! Everyone should drink now! (Said at the end of a drinking toast.) □ Here's to the bride and groom. Bottoms up! □ Bottoms up! Drink hearty!
- **bound and determined** determined. □ We were bound and determined to get there on time. □ I'm bound and determined that this won't happen again.
- **bound for** somewhere on the way to somewhere; planning to go to somewhere. □ I'm bound for Mexico. In fact, I'm leaving this afternoon. □ I'm bound for the bank. Do you want to go, too?
- **bound hand and foot** with hands and feet tied up.

 The robbers left us bound hand

and foot. \Box We remained bound hand and foot until the maid found us and untied us.

- bound to (do something) to be certain to do something. □ They are bound to come home soon. They always come home early. □ Oh, yes. They are bound to.
- **bow and scrape** to be very humble and subservient. \Box *Please don't bow and scrape. We are all equal here.* \Box *The salesclerk came in, bowing and scraping, and asked if he could help us.*
- **bow out** to quit and depart; to resign; to retire. \Box *I've done all that I can do. Now is the time to bow out.* \Box *Most workers bow out at the normal retirement age.*
- **bowl** someone **over** to surprise or overwhelm someone. (Also literal.) □ The news bowled me over. □ The details of the proposed project bowled everyone over.
- **Boys will be boys.** That's the kind of thing that boys seem to do.; That's the kind of silly behavior that boys and men exhibit. (Proverb.) □ *They really messed up the living room, but boys will be boys.* □ *Boys will be boys, but they can be trained.*
- **brain** someone to strike a person on the skull as if to knock out the person's brains. □ I thought he was going to brain me, but he only hit me on the shoulder. □ If you don't do it, I'll brain you.
- [bread and butter] Go to someone's bread and butter.
- **bread-and-butter letter** a letter or note written to follow up on a visit; a thankyou note. \Box When I got back from the sales meeting, I took two days to write bread-and-butter letters to the people I met. \Box I got sort of a bread-and-butter letter from my nephew, who wants to visit me next summer.
- **bread and water** the most minimal meal possible; a prison meal. (Also literal. Refers to the stereotypical prison meal.) □ Max knew that if he got in trouble again it would be at least a year on bread and water. □ This dinner is terrible again. I would rather have bread and water! Why don't we ever have pizza?

- **break a code** to figure out a code; to decipher a code. □ *The intelligence agents finally broke the enemy's code.* □ *When they broke the code, they were able to decipher messages.*
- **break a habit** AND **break the habit; break** one's **habit** to end a habit. □ *I was* not able to break the habit of snoring. □ It's hard to break a habit that you have had for a long time.
- **break a law** AND **break the law** to fail to obey a law; to act contrary to a law. Lisa broke the law when she drove the wrong way on a one-way street. If you never break the law, you will never get arrested.
- **Break a leg!** Good luck! (Also literal. Theatrical slang. This is said to actors before a performance instead of *Good luck*.) □ *Before the play, John said to Mary, "Break a leg!"* □ *Saying "Break a leg!" before a performance is an old theatrical tradition.*
- **break a record** to surpass a previously set high record of achievement by setting a new one. □ The athlete broke all the school records in swimming. □ The record was broken after thirty years.
- **break camp** to close down a campsite; to pack up and move on. □ *Early this morning we broke camp and moved on northward*. □ *Okay, everyone. It's time to break camp. Take those tents down and fold them neatly.*
- **break down 1.** [for something] to fall apart; [for something] to stop operating. (See also **break** someone or something **down**.) □ The air-conditioning broke down, and we got very warm. □ The car broke down in the parking lot. **2.** [for one] to lose control of one's emotions; [for one] to have a nervous collapse. □ He couldn't keep going. He finally broke down and wept. □ I was afraid I'd break down.
- **break even** for income to equal expenses. (This implies that money was not earned or lost.) □ Unfortunately my business just managed to break even last year. □ I made a bad investment, but I broke even.
- **break ground (for** something) to start digging the foundation for a building. \Box The

president of the company came to break ground for the new building. \Box This was the third building this year for which this company has broken ground. \Box When will they break ground?

- **Break it up!** Stop fighting!; Stop it! (Said to two or more people causing a disturbance.) □ All right! Break it up, you guys! □ Stop your talking! Break it up and get back to work.
- break loose (from someone or something) to get away from a person or a thing that is holding one. (Compare this with cut loose (from someone or something).) □ The criminal broke loose from the police officer. □ It's hard to break loose from home. □ I was twenty years old before I could break loose.
- **break new ground** to begin to do something that no one else has done; to pioneer (in an enterprise). (See also break ground (for something).) □ Dr. Anderson was breaking new ground in cancer research. □ They were breaking new ground in consumer electronics.
- **break off (with** someone) to end a friendship with someone, especially a boyfriend or a girlfriend. □ Tom has finally broken off with Mary. □ I knew it couldn't last. He was bound to break off.
- break one's back (to do something) Go to break one's neck (to do something).
- break one's habit Go to break a habit.
- break one's neck (to do something) AND break one's back (to do something) to work very hard to do something. □ I broke my neck to get here on time. □ That's the last time I'll break my neck to help you. □ There is no point in breaking your back. Take your time.
- **break** one's **word** not to do what one said one would do; not to keep one's promise. (The opposite of keep one's word.) □ Don't say you'll visit your grandmother if you can't go. She hates people who break their word. □ If you break your word, she won't trust you again.
- **break out 1.** to burst forth suddenly, as with a fire, a riot, giggling, shouting, etc.

 \Box A fire broke out in the belfry. \Box A round of giggling broke out when the teacher tripped. \Box A riot almost broke out when the police came. **2.** [for one's face] to erupt in pimples. \Box Bob's face has started breaking out badly. \Box My face breaks out when I eat a lot of chocolate.

- **break out in a cold sweat** to perspire from fever, fear, or anxiety; to begin to sweat profusely or suddenly. \Box *I was so frightened I broke out in a cold sweat.* \Box *The patient broke out in a cold sweat.*
- **break out (in** something) to erupt with something such as a rash, a cold sweat, or pimples. □ After being in the woods, I broke out in a rash. I think it's poison ivy. □ I hate to break out like that. □ When I eat chocolate, I break out in pimples. □ I was so frightened I broke out in a cold sweat. □ The patient broke out in a cold sweat.
- **break (out) in(to) tears** to start crying suddenly. \Box *I was so sad that I broke out into tears.* \Box *I always break into tears at a funeral.* \Box *It's hard not to break out in tears under those circumstances.*
- **break out (of** something) to escape from something, often by destructive means. (Especially from prison, but also in figurative senses.) □ The convicts plotted to break out of prison. □ You don't have the guts to break out of jail! □ Don finally broke out of the depression that had held him captive for so long. □ The lion broke out of its cage.
- **break** someone or something **down 1.** [with *someone*] to force someone to give up and tell secrets or agree to do something. □ After threats of torture, they broke the spy down. □ They broke down the agent by threatening violence. **2.** [with something] to tear something down; to destroy something. □ They used an ax to break the door down. □ We broke down the wall with big hammers.
- break someone or something in 1. [with someone] to train someone to do a job; to supervise a new person learning a new job.
 □ It takes time to break a new worker in.
 □ Are they hard to break in? □ I have to

break in a new worker. **2.** [with something] to make something fit by wearing or using it. \square I'll be glad when I've finished breaking in these shoes. \square Yes, it takes time to break them in. \square They are easy to break in, though. \square The car will run better after I break it in.

- break someone or something up 1. [with someone] to cause a person to laugh, perhaps at an inappropriate time. (Informal.) □ John told a joke that really broke Mary up.
 ① The comedian's job was to break up the audience by telling jokes. 2. [with something] to destroy something. □ The storm broke the docks up on the lake. ① The police broke up the gambling ring. 3. [with something] to put an end to something. □ The police broke the fight up. ① Walter's parents broke up the party at three in the morning.
- **break** someone's **fall** to cushion a falling person; to lessen the impact of a falling person. □ When the little boy fell out of the window, the bushes broke his fall. □ The old lady slipped on the ice, but a snowbank broke her fall.
- **break** someone's **heart** to cause someone emotional pain. □ It just broke my heart when Tom ran away from home. □ Sally broke John's heart when she refused to marry him.
- **break** something **down (for** someone) to explain something to someone in simple terms or in an orderly fashion. □ She doesn't understand. You will have to break it down for her. □ I can help. This is a confusing question. Let me break it down for you.
- **break** something **down (into** something) to divide something into smaller parts; to divide something into its component parts. □ Please break this paragraph down into sentences. □ The chemist broke down the compound into a number of elements. □ Walter broke the project down into five tasks and assigned them to various people.
- **break** something **to pieces** to shatter something. (Informal.) □ I broke my crystal vase to pieces. □ I dropped a glass and broke it to pieces.

- **break** something **to** someone to tell bad news to someone. □ I hated to break the news to Dad about his car. □ Bill broke it to his employees gently.
- **break the back of** something to end the domination of something; to reduce the power of something. \Box *The government has worked for years to break the back of organized crime.* \Box *This new medicine should break the back of the epidemic.*
- **break the bank** to use up all one's money. (As in casino gambling where a gambler wins more money than the house has on hand.) \Box It will hardly break the bank if we go out to dinner just once. \Box Buying a new dress at that price won't break the bank.

break the habit Go to break a habit.

break the ice to initiate social interchanges and conversation; to get something started. (Also literal.) \Box Tom is so outgoing. He's always the first one to break the ice at parties. \Box It's hard to break the ice at formal events. \Box Sally broke the ice by bidding \$20,000 for the painting.

break the law Go to break a law.

- **break the news (to** someone) to tell someone some important news, usually bad news. □ The doctor had to break the news to Jane about her husband's cancer. □ I hope that the doctor broke the news gently.
- **break through** (something) to overcome something nonphysical, such as a barrier caused by law, regulation, prejudice, attitude, etc. (Also literal.) □ *Tom was able to break through racial barriers*. □ *The scientists broke through the mystery surrounding the disease and found the cause.*
- **break up (with** someone) to end a love affair or a romance. □ *Tom finally broke up with Mary.* □ *I thought they would break up. He has been so moody lately.*
- **breaking and entering** the crime of forcing one's way into a place. (A criminal charge.) □ Max was charged with four counts of breaking and entering. □ It was not an act of breaking and entering. The thief just opened the door and walked right in.

- a breath of fresh air 1. air that is not stale or smelly. (This is the literal sense.) $\Box I$ feel faint. I think I need a breath of fresh air. 🗆 You look ill, John. What you need is a breath of fresh air. 2. air that is not (figuratively) contaminated with unpleasant people or situations. (This is a sarcastic version of sense 1.) \Box You people are disgusting. I have to get out of here and get a breath of fresh air. \Box I believe I'll go get a breath of fresh air. The intellectual atmosphere in here is stifling. 3. a new, fresh, and imaginative approach (to something). (Usually with *like*.) \Box Sally, with all her wonderful ideas, is a breath of fresh air. \Box New furniture in this room is like a breath of fresh air.
- **breathe down** someone's **neck 1.** to keep close watch on someone; to watch someone's activities. (Also literal. Refers to standing very close behind a person.) \Box *I can't work with you breathing down my neck all the time. Go away.* \Box *I will get through my life without your help. Stop breathing down my neck.* **2.** to try to hurry someone along; to make someone get something done on time. (The subject does not have to be a person. See the second example.) \Box *I have to finish my taxes today. The tax collector is breathing down my neck.* \Box *I have a deadline breathing down my neck.*
- **breathe easy** to assume a relaxed state after a stressful period. (Also literal.) $\Box Af$ ter all this is over, I'll be able to breathe easy again. \Box He won't be able to breathe easy until he pays off his debts.
- **breathe** one's **last** to die; to breathe one's last breath in the process of dying. □ *Mrs. Smith breathed her last this morning.* □ *I'll keep running every day until I breathe my last.*
- **brew a plot** to plot something; to make a plot. □ The children brewed an evil plot to get revenge on their teacher. □ We brewed a plot so that we would not have to help with dinner.
- **bricks and mortar** buildings. (The buildings referred to can be constructed out of anything.) □ The new president of the college preferred to invest in new faculty

members rather than bricks and mortar. \Box Sometimes people are happy to donate millions of dollars for bricks and mortar, but they never think of the additional cost of annual maintenance.

- **bright and early** very early. \Box Yes, I'll be there bright and early. \Box I want to see you here on time tomorrow, bright and early, or you're fired!
- **bright as a button** Go to (as) bright as a button.
- **bright as a new pin** Go to (as) bright as a new pin.
- **bright-eyed and bushy-tailed** very cheerful and eager. (Refers to the twinkling eyes and quick, energetic movements of a squirrel.) □ She appeared at the top of the stairs, bright-eyed and bushy-tailed, ready to start the day. □ I am awake, but I am hardly bright-eyed and bushy-tailed.
- brimming with something 1. full of some kind of happy behavior. □ The volunteer worker was brimming with goodwill. □ The giggling children were brimming with joy. 2. full to the point of overflowing. □ Tom's glass was brimming with milk. □ The pool was brimming with water.
- bring down the curtain (on something) Go to ring down the curtain (on something).
- **bring down the house** to excite a theatrical audience to laughter or applause or both. □ Her performance didn't bring down the house—it emptied it. In This is a great joke. The last time I told it, it brought the house down.
- **bring home the bacon** to earn a salary. (Folksy.) \Box *I've got to get to work if I'm going to bring home the bacon.* \Box *Go out and get a job so you can bring home the bacon.*
- **bring** people or other creatures **out in droves** to lure or draw out someone or some creature in great number. □ *The availability of free drinks brought people out in droves.* □ *The fresh grass sprouts brought the deer out in droves.*
- **bring** someone **around 1.** to bring someone for a visit; to bring someone for someone (else) to meet. \Box *Please bring your wife*

around sometime. I'd love to meet her. \Box You've just got to bring the doctor around for dinner. **2.** to bring someone to consciousness. \Box The doctor brought Tom around with smelling salts. \Box The boxer was knocked out, but the doctor brought him around. **3.** to persuade someone (to accept something); to manage to get someone to agree (to something). \Box The last debate brought a lot of voters around to our candidate. \Box I knew I could bring her around if I just had enough time to talk to her.

- **bring** someone or something **up 1.** to mention a person or a thing. □ *I'm sorry. I won't bring him up again.* **□** *Please don't bring up that matter again.* **□** *Please don't bring up John Jones's name again.* **2.** to raise a child or an animal. □ *Her uncle brought her up.* **□** *It's difficult to bring up a pet monkey.*
- **bring** someone or something **up-to-date** to make someone or something more modern. (See also **bring** someone **up-to-date** (on someone or something).) □ Let's buy some new furniture and bring this room up-todate. □ John tried to bring himself up-todate by changing his hairstyle, but he still looked like the same old John.
- **bring** someone **to** to bring someone to consciousness; to wake someone up. (See also **bring** someone **around**; **come to**.) □ The nurse brought the patient to. □ She's hurt! Come on, help me bring her to.
- **bring** someone **up-to-date** (on someone or something) to tell someone the news about something. □ Please bring me up-to-date on the Middle East situation. □ Please bring me up-to-date on John. I want to hear all the news. □ And bring me up-to-date, too.
- **bring** something **about** to make something happen. □ *Is she clever enough to bring it about?* □ *Oh, yes, she can bring about any-thing she wants.*
- **bring** something **crashing down (around** one) to destroy something that one has built; to destroy something that one has a special interest in. □ She brought her whole life crashing down around her. □

Bob's low grade in English brought everything crashing down when his parents grounded him.

- **bring** something **home to** someone to cause someone to realize the truth of something. □ Seeing the starving refugees on television really brings home the tragedy of their situation. □ It wasn't until she failed her test that the importance of studying was brought home to her.
- **bring** something **into question** to question something; to raise a question about something. □ It was necessary to bring your part in this matter into question. □ The city council brought the building project into question.
- **bring** something **off** to make something happen; to produce a great event. □ She managed to bring the party off with no difficulty. □ She brought off a similar party last season.
- **bring** something **to a head** to cause something to come to the point when a decision has to be made or an action taken. □ The latest disagreement between management and the union has brought matters to a head. There will be an all-out strike now. □ It's a relief that things have been brought to a head. The disputes have been going on for months.
- **bring** something **to light** to make something known; to discover something. □ *The* scientists brought their findings to light. □ We must bring this new evidence to light.
- **bring** something **to** someone's **attention** to make someone aware of something; to mention or show something to someone. □ I would like to bring this problem to your attention. □ If there is something I should know about, please bring it to my attention.
- **bring up the rear** to move along behind everyone else; to be at the end of the line. (Originally referred to marching soldiers.) □ *Here comes John, bringing up the rear.* □ *Hurry up, Tom! Why are you always bringing up the rear?*

broad as a barn door Go to (as) broad as a barn door.

- **broad in the beam** with wide hips or large buttocks. (From a nautical expression for a wide ship.) □ *I am getting a little broad in the beam. It's time to go on a diet.* □ John is just naturally broad in the beam.
- [brother's keeper] Go to one's brother's keeper.
- **brush up (on** something) to review something, especially a school subject. \Box *I* think *I* should brush up on my Spanish before *I* go to Mexico. \Box *I've heard you speak* Spanish. You need to do more than brush up.
- **buck for** something to aim, try, or strike for a goal. (Originally referred to trying to get a higher military rank.) □ *Bill acts that way because he's bucking for corporal.* □ *Tom is bucking for a larger office.*
- **buck up** cheer up. \Box Buck up, old friend! Things can't be all that bad. \Box I know I have to buck up. Life must go on.
- **buckle down (to** something) to settle down to something; to begin to work seriously at something. □ If you don't buckle down to your job, you'll be fired. □ You had better buckle down and get busy.
- **bug out** to leave; to pack up and get out. (Slang.) \Box It's time to bug out. Let's get out of here. \Box I just got a call from headquarters. They say to bug out immediately.
- **bug** someone to irritate someone; to bother someone. (Slang.) □ Go away! Stop bugging me! □ Leave me alone. Go bug someone else.
- build a case (against someone) AND assemble a case (against someone); gather a case (against someone) to put together the evidence needed to make a legal or disciplinary case against someone. □ The police easily built a case against the drunken driver. □ As soon as we gather the case against her, we will arrest her.
- **build a fire under** someone to do something to make someone else start doing something. (Informal.) □ The teacher built a fire under the students, and they really started working. □ Somebody built a fire

under Bill, so he finally went out and got a job.

- **build castles in Spain** Go to build castles in the air.
- **build castles in the air** AND **build castles in Spain** to daydream; to make plans that can never come true. □ Ann spends most of her time building castles in Spain. □ I really like to sit on the porch in the evening, just building castles in the air.
- **build** (someone or something) up 1. to make someone or something stronger or bigger. □ Tom is eating lots of fresh fruits and vegetables to build himself up for basketball. □ Tom needs to build up. □ Tom needs to build himself up. □ The farmer built up his stone fences where they had weakened. 2. to advertise, praise, or promote someone or something. □ Theatrical agents work very hard to build up their clients. □ An advertising agency can build up a product so much that everyone will want it.
- **build** something **to order** to build something especially for the customer who ordered it. (See also make something **to order**.) □ Our new car was built to order just for us. □ My company builds computers to order. No two are alike.
- **build up to** something to lead up to something; to work up to something. □ You could tell by the way she was talking that she was building up to something. □ The sky was building up to a storm.
- a **bull in a china shop** a very clumsy or wild person around breakable things; a thoughtless or tactless person. (*China* is fine crockery.) □ Look at Bill, as awkward as a bull in a china shop. □ Get that big dog out of my garden. It's like a bull in a china shop. □ Bob is so rude, a regular bull in a china shop.
- **bump into** someone AND **run into** someone to chance on someone; to meet someone by chance. (Also literal.) \Box *Guess who I bumped into downtown today?* \Box *I ran into Bob Jones yesterday.*
- **bump** someone **off** AND **knock** someone **off** to kill someone. (Slang, especially criminal slang.) \Box They tried to bump her off,

but she was too clever and got away. **□** *The crooks bumped off the witness to the crime.* **□** *They tried to knock them all off.*

- a **bundle of nerves** someone who is very nervous and anxious. □ Mary was a bundle of nerves until she heard that she passed the test. □ You always seem to be such a bundle of nerves.
- **burn** one's **bridges** (behind one) 1. to make decisions that cannot be changed in the future. \Box If you drop out of school now, you'll be burning your bridges behind you. □ You're too young to burn your bridges that way. 2. to be unpleasant in a situation that you are leaving, ensuring that you'll never be welcome to return. \Box If you get mad and quit your job, you'll be burning your bridges behind you. \Box No sense burning your bridges. Be polite and *leave quietly.* **3.** to cut off the way back to where you came from, making it impossible to retreat. \Box The army, which had burned its bridges behind it, couldn't go back. \Box By blowing up the road, the spies had burned their bridges behind them.
- **burn** one's **bridges in front of** one to create future problems for oneself. (A play on burn one's bridges (behind one).) \Box I made a mistake again. I always seem to burn my bridges in front of me. \Box I accidentally insulted a math teacher whom I will have to take a course from next semester. I am burning my bridges in front of me.
- **burn (oneself) out** to do something so long and so intensely that one gets sick and tired of doing it and can no longer do it well. □ I burned myself out as an opera singer. I just cannot do it anymore. □ Tom burned himself out playing golf. He can't stand it anymore. □ Tom burned out too young.
- **burn out** [for electrical or mechanical devices] to break down and become useless. □ I hope the light bulb in the ceiling doesn't burn out. I can't reach it. □ The motor burned out.
- **burn** someone **at the stake 1**. to set fire to a person tied to a post (as a form of execution). \Box They used to burn witches at

the stake. \Box Look, officer, I only ran a stop sign. What are you going to do, burn me at the stake? **2.** to chastise or denounce someone severely, but without violence. \Box Stop yelling. I made a simple mistake, and you're burning me at the stake for it. \Box Sally only spilled her milk. There is no need to shout. Don't burn her at the stake for it.

- **burn** someone **in effigy** to burn a dummy or other figure that represents a hated person. (See also hang someone in effigy.) □ For the third day in a row, they burned the king in effigy. □ Until they have burned you in effigy, you can't really be considered a famous leader.
- **burn** someone or something **to a crisp** to burn someone or something totally or very badly. □ *The flames burned him to a crisp.* □ *The cook burned the meat to a crisp.*
- **burn** someone **up** to make someone very angry. (Informal.) □ People like that just burn me up! □ It burns me up to hear you talk that way. Im His answers really burned up the committee members.
- **burn the candle at both ends** to work very hard and stay up very late at night. □ No wonder Mary is ill. She has been burning the candle at both ends for a long time. □ You can't keep on burning the candle at both ends.
- **burn the midnight oil** to stay up working, especially studying, late at night. (Refers to working by the light of an oil lamp.) □ I have to go home and burn the midnight oil tonight. □ If you burn the midnight oil night after night, you'll probably become ill.
- **burn with a low blue flame** to be very angry. (Refers to the imaginary heat caused by extreme anger. A blue flame is a hot flame.) \Box By the time she showed up three hours late, I was burning with a low blue flame. \Box Whenever Ann gets mad, she just presses her lips together and burns with a low blue flame.
- **burned to a cinder** burned very badly. (Not necessarily literal.) \Box *I stayed out in the sun too long, and I am burned to a cinder.* \Box *This toast is burnt to a cinder.*

- **burned up** very angry. □ I've never been so burned up in my life. □ I'm really burned up at Bob.
- **burst at the seams** [for someone] to "explode" (figuratively) with pride or laughter. (Also literal with things.) □ Tom nearly burst at the seams with pride. □ We laughed so hard we just about burst at the seams.
- burst in on someone or something [for someone] to enter a room, interrupting someone or some activity. (Often without knocking or seeking permission to enter.) □ Tom burst in on his sister and her boyfriend while they were kissing. □ I must ask you not to burst in on a board meeting again. Whatever it is can wait.
- **burst into flames** to catch fire suddenly; to ignite all at once. \Box Suddenly, the car burst into flames. \Box It was so hot in the forest fire that a few trees literally burst into flames.
- **burst into tears** AND **burst out crying** to begin to cry suddenly. (See also **break** (out) in(to) tears.) □ After the last notes of her song, the audience burst into tears, such was its beauty and tenderness. □ The brother and sister burst into tears on hearing of the death of their dog. □ Some people find themselves bursting out crying for no reason at all.
- **burst onto the scene** to appear suddenly in a location. □ When Charles burst onto the scene, no one was prepared for the news he brought. □ The police suddenly burst onto the scene and arrested everyone present.

burst out crying Go to burst into tears.

- **burst out laughing** to begin to laugh suddenly. □ The entire audience burst out laughing at exactly the wrong time, and so did the actors. □ Every time I think of you sitting there with a lap full of noodle soup, I burst out laughing.
- **burst** someone's **bubble** to destroy someone's illusion or delusion; to destroy someone's fantasy. □ I hate to burst your bubble, but Columbus did not discover Canada. □ Even if I am completely wrong, please don't burst my bubble.

- **burst with joy** to be full to the bursting point with happiness. (See also **burst at** the seams.) □ When I got my grades, I could have burst with joy. □ Joe was not exactly bursting with joy when he got the news.
- **burst with pride** to be full to the bursting point with pride. (See also **burst at the seams.**) \Box *My parents were bursting with pride when I graduated from college.* \Box *I almost burst with pride when I was chosen to go up in the space shuttle.*
- bury one's head in the sand AND hide one's head in the sand to ignore or hide from obvious signs of danger. (Refers to an ostrich, which we picture with its head stuck into the sand or the ground.) □ Stop burying your head in the sand. Look at the statistics on smoking and cancer. □ And stop hiding your head in the sand. All of us will die somehow, whether we smoke or not.
- **bury the hatchet** to stop fighting or arguing; to end old resentments. □ All right, you two. Calm down and bury the hatchet. □ I wish Mr. and Mrs. Franklin would bury the hatchet. They argue all the time.
- **business as usual** having things go along as usual. \Box *Right after the flood, it was business as usual in all the stores.* \Box *Please, everyone, business as usual. Let's get back to work.*
- the **business end of** something the part or end of something that actually does the work or carries out the procedure. □ *Keep away from the business end of the electric drill to avoid getting hurt.* □ *Don't point the business end of that gun at anyone. It might go off.*
- a **busman's holiday** leisure time spent doing something similar to what one does at work. □ Tutoring students in the evening is too much of a busman's holiday for our English teacher. □ It's a bit of a busman's holiday to ask her to be wardrobe mistress for our amateur production in the summer. She's a professional dressmaker.
- **bust a gut (to** do something) to work very hard; to strain oneself to do something. (Slang, *Gut* is considered impolite in

some circumstances. Bust is an informal form of burst.) \Box I don't intend to bust a gut to get there on time. \Box I busted a gut to get there the last time, and I was the first one there.

- **busy as a beaver** Go to (as) busy as a beaver.
- **busy as a beaver (building a new dam)** Go to (as) busy as a beaver (building a new dam).

busy as a bee Go to (as) busy as a beaver.

- **busy as a cat on a hot tin roof** Go to (as) busy as a cat on a hot tin roof.
- **busy as a hibernating bear** Go to (as) busy as a hibernating bear.
- **busy as a one-armed paperhanger** Go to (as) busy as a one-armed paperhanger.
- **busy as Grand Central Station** Go to (as) busy as Grand Central Station.
- **busy as popcorn on a skillet** Go to (as) busy as popcorn on a skillet.
- **but for** someone or something if it were not for someone or something. □ But for the railing, I'd have fallen down the stairs. □ But for the children, Mrs. Smith would have left her husband years ago.
- **butt in (on** someone or something) to interrupt someone or something. □ Pardon me for butting in on your conversation, but this is important. □ John butted in on Tom and Jane to tell them that the mail had come. □ That's a strange reason to butt in. What was in the mail?
- **butter** someone **up** to praise and flatter someone, usually with the intention of requesting a favor. \Box *I believe my landlady prefers for me to butter her up rather than getting the rent on time.* \Box *If I butter up the teacher, will he give me a good grade?*
- **button** one's **lip** to get quiet and stay quiet. (Often used with children.) \Box All right now, let's button our lips and listen to the story. \Box Button your lip, Tom! I'll tell you when you can talk.
- **buy a pig in a poke** to purchase or accept something without having seen or examined it. (*Poke* means "bag." Compare

this with **buy** something **sight unseen**.) \square Buying a car without test-driving it is like buying a pig in a poke. \square He bought a pig in a poke when he ordered a diamond ring by mail.

- **buy** someone off to bribe someone; to win someone over by gifts or favors. □ It's not hard to buy politicians off. They bought off the whole city council with campaign contributions.
- **buy** something to believe someone; to accept something to be a fact. (Also literal. Informal.) \Box *It may be true, but I don't buy it.* \Box *I just don't buy the idea that you can swim that far.*
- **buy** something **for a song** to buy something cheaply. \Box No one else wanted it, so I bought it for a song. \Box I could buy this house for a song, because it's so ugly.
- buy something on credit to purchase something now and pay for it later (plus interest). (See also sell something on credit.) □ Almost everyone who buys a house buys it on credit. □ I didn't have any cash with me, so I used my credit card and bought a new coat on credit.
- **buy** something **sight unseen** to buy something without seeing it first. (Compare this with buy a pig in a poke.) □ I bought this land sight unseen. I didn't know it was so rocky. □ It isn't usually safe to buy something sight unseen.
- buy something to go AND get something to go; have something to go; order something to go to purchase food to take out; to make a purchase of cooked food to be taken elsewhere to be eaten. □ Let's stop here and buy six hamburgers to go. □ I didn't thaw anything for dinner. Let's stop off on the way home and get something to go. □ No, I don't want to sit at a table. I'll just have a cup of coffee to go.
- **by a hair('s breadth)** AND **by a whisker** just barely; by a very small distance. (The whisker phrase is folksy.) □ I just missed getting on the plane by a hair's breadth. □ I made it by a hair! □ The arrow missed the deer by a whisker.
- **by all accounts** Go to according to all accounts.

- **by all appearances** apparently; according to what one sees. \Box *She is, by all appearances, ready to resume work.* \Box *By all appearances, we ought to be approaching the airport.*
- **by all means** certainly; yes; absolutely. (Compare this with **by any means**.) □ *I* will attempt to get there by all means. □ BOB: Can you come to dinner tomorrow? JANE: By all means. I'd love to.
- **by all means of** something using every possible manner of something to do something. □ People will be arriving by all means of transportation. □ The surgeon performed the operation by all means of instruments.
- **by a mile** by a great distance. (Also literal. An exaggeration in this case.) □ You missed the target by a mile. □ Your estimate of the budget deficit was off by a mile.
- **by and by** after a period of time has passed. (Most often seen in children's stories.) □ By and by the bears returned home, and can you guess what they found? □ And by and by the little boy became a tall and handsome prince.
- **by and large** generally; usually. (Originally a nautical expression.) \Box *I find that, by and large, people tend to do what they are told to do.* \Box *By and large, rosebushes need lots of care.*
- **by any means** by any way possible. □ *I* need to get there soon by any means. □ *I* must win this contest by any means, fair or unfair. □ It cannot be done by any means.
- **by a show of hands** a vote expressed by people raising their hands. □ We were asked to vote for the candidates for captain by a show of hands. □ Bob wanted us to vote on paper, not by a show of hands, so that we could have a secret ballot.
- by a whisker Go to by a hair('s breadth).
- **by chance** accidentally; randomly; without planning. \Box *I found this book by chance at a book sale.* \Box *We met by chance in a class in college.*

- **by check** by using a check. □ *He paid for the book by check.* □ *You will be paid by check.*
- **by choice** due to conscious choice; on purpose. □ *I do this kind of thing by choice. No one makes me do it.* □ *I didn't go to this college by choice. It was the closest one to home.*
- **by coincidence** by an accidental and strange similarity; by an unplanned pair of similar events or occurrences. □ We just happened to be in the same place at the same time by coincidence. □ By coincidence, the circus was in town when I was there. I'm glad because I love circuses.
- **by day** AND **by night** during the day; during the night. □ By day, Mary worked in an office; by night, she took classes. □ Dave slept by day and worked by night.
- **by dint of** something because of something; due to the efforts of something. (*Dint* is an old word meaning "force," and it is never used except in this phrase.) \Box *They* got the building finished on time by dint of hard work and good organization. \Box By dint of much studying, John got through college.
- by fits and starts irregularly; unevenly; with much stopping and starting. □ Somehow, they got the job done by fits and starts. □ By fits and starts, the old car finally got us to town.
- **by guess and by golly** by luck; with the help of God. (Folksy. *Golly* is a disguise of *God*.) □ *They managed to get the shed built by guess and by golly*. □ *I lost my ruler and had to install the new floor tile by guess and by golly*.
- by herself 1. with no one else present; alone. □ She hates to go to strange places by herself. □ She sat by herself at a table big enough for six people. 2. with the help of no one else. □ She can do it by herself. □ Susan is unable to get there by herself.
- by himself 1. alone; with no one else present. □ He is home by himself tonight. □ He hates to eat by himself. It makes him feel lonely. 2. with the help of no one else. □ Can he do it by himself? □ The two-year-old boy can get dressed by himself.

- **by hook or (by) crook** by any means, legal or illegal. (Folksy.) \Box *I'll get the job done by hook or by crook.* \Box *I must have that house. I intend to get it by hook or crook.*
- **by itself** with the help of nothing else; without the addition of anything else. \Box *Will this be enough by itself?* \Box *Can the dog get out of the house by itself?*
- **by leaps and bounds** rapidly; by large movements forward. \Box *Our garden is growing by leaps and bounds.* \Box *The profits of my company are increasing by leaps and bounds.*
- **by means of** something using something; with the use of something. \Box *I opened the bottle by means of a bottle opener.* \Box *I was able to afford a car by means of a loan.*
- **by mistake** in error; accidentally. \Box *I'm* sorry. I came into the wrong room by mistake. \Box I chose the wrong road by mistake. Now we are lost.
- **by myself 1.** with no one else present; alone. \Box *I sat at the table by myself.* \Box *I will not be at the party. I will be at home by myself tonight.* **2.** without the help of anyone else. \Box *I did it all by myself.* \Box *Do you think I can eat this whole pie by myself?*

by night Go to by day.

- **by no means** absolutely not; certainly not. □ *I'm by no means angry with you*. □ BOB: Did you put this box here? TOM: By no means. I didn't do it, I'm sure.
- **by oneself 1.** with no one else present; alone. □ *Must one sit by oneself or may one join another group?* □ *One just hates eating by oneself, doesn't one?* **2.** with the help of no one else. □ *One is expected to do it by oneself.* □ *Can one do this by oneself?*
- **by ourselves 1.** with no one else present; alone. □ Do we have to sit here by ourselves? Can't we sit with Mary and Max? □ We like to eat by ourselves, so we can talk about private matters. **2.** with the help of no one else. □ We can do it by ourselves. □ Can we lift this by ourselves, or do we need some help?

- by return mail by a subsequent mailing (back to the sender). (A phrase indicating that an answer is expected soon, by mail.) □ Since this bill is overdue, would you kindly send us your check by return mail? □ I answered your request by return mail over a year ago. Please check your records.
- **by shank's mare** by foot. (*Shank* refers to the shank of the leg. Folksy. See also **go** (somewhere) **by shank's mare**.) \Box *My car is-n't working, so I'll have to travel by shank's mare*. \Box *I'm sore because I've been getting around by shank's mare*.
- **by the** each; per. (Used to show a unit of measure, but not the rate of a measure.) □ Lettuce is sold by the head. □ Gas is sold by the gallon.
- by the book Go to by the numbers.
- **by the day** one day at a time. □ I don't know when I'll have to leave town, so I rent this room by the day. □ Sally is in such distress. She manages to live only by the day.
- by the dozen twelve at a time; in a group of twelve. (Almost the same as the following entry.) □ I purchase socks by the dozen. □ Eggs are usually sold by the dozen. □ Around here we have problems by the dozen.
- **by the dozens** many; by some large, indefinite number. (Similar to but less than *hundreds*. Almost the same as the previous entry.) □ *Just then people began showing up by the dozens*. □ *I baked cakes and pies by the dozens*.
- **by the handful** in measurements equal to a handful; lots. □ *Billy is eating candy by the handful*. □ *People began leaving by the handful at midnight.*
- **by the hour** at each hour; after each hour. \Box It kept growing darker by the hour. \Box I have to take this medicine by the hour. \Box The illness is getting worse by the hour.
- **by the month** one month at a time. □ Not many apartments are rented by the month. □ I needed a car for a short while, so I rented one by the month.
- **by themselves 1.** with help from no one else. □ *Do you think they can do it by*

themselves? \Box Mike and Max cannot lift the piano by themselves. **2.** with no one else present; alone. \Box They are sitting there by themselves. Let's sit with them. \Box They enjoy spending the evening at home by themselves.

- **by the nape of the neck** by the back of the neck. (Mostly found in real or mock threats.) \Box *He grabbed me by the nape of the neck and told me not to turn around if I valued my life. I stood very still.* \Box *If you do that again, I'll pick you up by the nape of the neck and throw you out the door.*
- by the numbers AND by the book according to the rules. (Informal.) □ He always plays the game by the numbers. He never cheats. □ I want all my people to go by the numbers. This place is totally honest. □ We always go by the book in matters like this.
- by the same token in the same way; reciprocally. □ Tom must be good when he comes here, and, by the same token, I expect you to behave properly when you go to his house. □ The mayor votes for his friend's causes. By the same token, the friend votes for the mayor's causes.
- by the seat of one's pants by sheer luck and very little skill. (Informal. Especially with to fly.) □ I got through school by the seat of my pants. □ The jungle pilot spent most of his days flying by the seat of his pants.
- **by the skin of** one's **teeth** just barely; by an amount equal to the thickness of the (imaginary) skin on one's teeth. (Informal or slang.) \Box *I got through that class by the skin of my teeth*. \Box *I got to the airport late and missed the plane by the skin of my teeth*.
- **by the sweat of** one's **brow** by one's efforts; by one's hard work. □ *Tom raised these*

vegetables by the sweat of his brow. \Box Sally polished the car by the sweat of her brow.

- **by the way** incidentally; in addition; while I think of it. □ By the way, I'm not going to the bank today. □ Oh, by the way, your shoes need polishing.
- **by the week** one week at a time. \Box *I plan my schedules by the week*. \Box *Where can I rent a room by the week*?
- **by the year** one year at a time. \Box Most apartments are available by the year. \Box We budget by the year.
- **by virtue of** something because of something; due to something. \Box *She's permitted to vote by virtue of her age.* \Box *They are members of the club by virtue of their great wealth.*
- by way of something 1. passing through something; via something. □ He came home by way of Toledo. □ She went to the bank by way of the drugstore. 2. in illustration; as an example. □ By way of illustration, the professor drew a picture on the board. □ He read them a passage from Shakespeare by way of example.
- **by word of mouth** by speaking rather than writing. □ I learned about it by word of mouth. □ I need it in writing. I don't trust things I hear about by word of mouth.
- **by yourself 1.** with no one else present; alone. □ Do you want to sit here by yourself, or can I sit here too? □ Don't sit at home by yourself. Come to the movie with me. **2.** with the help of no one else. □ Can you really do this by yourself? □ Bill, can you lift this by yourself?
- **by yourselves 1.** with no one else present; alone. □ *Are you two going to sit here by yourselves all evening?* □ *Don't sit home by yourselves. Come to the party.* **2.** with the help of no one else. □ *Can you do this by yourselves?* □ *Can all of you get to the meeting by yourselves?*



- **call a meeting** to ask that people assemble for a meeting; to request that a meeting be held. □ *The mayor called a meeting to discuss the problem.* □ *I'll be calling a meeting of the town council to discuss the new building project.*
- **call a spade a spade** to call something by its right name; to speak frankly about something, even if it is unpleasant. □ Well, I believe it's time to call a spade a spade. We are just avoiding the issue. □ Let's call a spade a spade. The man is a liar.
- call for someone or something 1. to arrive to collect or pick up a person or a thing. (Used especially when you are to pick someone up and are acting as an escort.) □ I will call for you about eight this evening. □ The messenger will call for your reply in the morning. 2. to need, require, or demand something or the services of someone. □ The recipe calls for two cups of flour. □ This job calls for someone with good eyesight.
- **call it a day** to quit work and go home; to say that a day's work has been completed. □ *I'm tired. Let's call it a day.* □ *The boss was mad because Tom called it a day at noon and went home.*
- call it a night to end what one is doing at night and go [home] to bed. □ At midnight, I called it a night and went to bed.
 □ Guest after guest called it a night, and at last we were alone.
- **call it quits** to quit; to resign from something; to announce that one is quitting. (Informal.) □ Okay! I've had enough! I'm calling it quits. □ Time to go home, John. Let's call it quits.

- **call of nature** the need to go to the lavatory. (Humorous.) \Box *Stop the car here! I have to answer the call of nature.* \Box *There was no break in the agenda to take account of the call of nature.*
- **call on** someone to visit someone. \Box I have to call on my aunt this Sunday. \Box Bill called on his brother in the hospital.
- **call out (to** someone) to shout to someone. □ Mike called out to Tom that there was a telephone call for him. □ I heard someone call out, but I could see no one.
- **call** someone **down** to reprimand a person; to **bawl** someone **out**. □ The teacher had to call Sally down in front of everybody. □ "I wish you wouldn't call me down in public," cried Sally.
- **call** someone **names** to call a person unpleasant or insulting names. (Usually viewed as a juvenile act.) □ Mommy! John is calling me names again! □ We'll never get anywhere by calling one another names.
- **call** someone **on the carpet** to reprimand a person. (The phrase presents images of a person called into the boss's carpeted office for a reprimand.) \Box One more error like that and the boss will call you on the carpet. \Box I'm sorry it went wrong. I really hope he doesn't call me on the carpet again.
- **call** someone or something **in** to call on the special talents, abilities, or power of someone or something. □ They had to call a new doctor in. T Yes, they had to call in a specialist. T They had to call in a huge tractor to move the boulder.
- **call** someone or something **into question** to cause someone or something to be evaluated; to examine or reexamine the

qualifications or value of someone or something. \Box Because of her poor record, we were forced to call Dr. Jones into question. \Box We called Dr. Jones's qualifications into question. \Box They called the whole project into question. \Box I cannot call into question the entire medical profession.

- call someone or something off 1. to call a halt to an attack by someone or something. □ Please call your dog off. It's trying to bite me! □ Okay, you can call off the police. I surrender. □ It's time to call off the manhunt. The criminal has given himself up.
 2. [with something] to cancel an event. □ It's too late to call the party off. The first guests have already arrived. □ Because of rain, they called off the baseball game.
- call someone or something up 1. to call a person, business, or office on the telephone.
 □ Mary called the company up and ordered a new supply of medicine. I Tom called up Mary.
 2. [with something] to summon information from a computer.
 I John used a computer to call up the information. I With a few strokes on the computer keyboard, Sally called up the figures she was looking for.
- **call** someone's **bluff** to demonstrate that a person is or is not being deceptive, usually by demanding that the person prove a claim or carry out a threat. □ All right, I'll call your bluff. Show me you can do it! □ Tom said, "I've got a gun here in my pocket, and I'll shoot if you come any closer!" "Go ahead," said Bill, calling his bluff.
- **call the dogs off** to stop threatening, chasing, or hounding (a person). (Also literal. Informal. Note the variation in the examples.) □ All right, I surrender. You can call your dogs off. □ Tell the sheriff to call off the dogs. We caught the robber. □ Please call off your dogs!
- **call the meeting to order** to start a meeting officially; to announce that the meeting has started. □ *The president called the meeting to order shortly after noon.* □ *We cannot do anything until someone calls the meeting to order.*

- **call (the) roll** AND **take (the) roll** to call the names of people on the rolls, expecting them to reply if they are present. \Box *After I call the roll, please open your books to page 12.* \Box *I will take roll, and then we will do arithmetic.*
- **call the shots** AND **call the tune** to make the decisions; to decide what is to be done. (Informal.) □ Sally always wants to call the shots, and Mary doesn't like to be bossed around. They don't get along well. □ Sally always wants to call the tune. □ Look here, friend, I'm calling the shots. You just be quiet.
- call the tune Go to call the shots.
- calm as a toad in the sun Go to (as) calm as a toad in the sun.
- the **calm before the storm** Go to the lull before the storm.
- **can take it to the bank** able to depend on the truthfulness of my statement: it is not counterfeit or bogus; to be able to **bank** on something. □ Believe me. What I am telling you is the truth. You can take it to the bank. □ This information is as good as gold. You can take it to the bank.
- **Can you imagine?** Can you believe that?; Imagine that! □ She wore jeans to the dance. Can you imagine? □ Billy was eating the houseplant! Can you imagine?
- **cancel** something **out** to destroy the effect of something; to balance something. **□** *This last payment cancels out my debt.* **□** *Yes, your last payment cancels it out.* **□** *Bob's two good grades canceled out his two failing grades.*
- **cannot help** doing something not able to refrain from doing something; not able not to do something. □ Anne is such a good cook, I can't help eating everything she makes. □ Since John loves to shop, he can't help spending money.
- cannot stomach someone or something Go to not able to stomach someone or something.
- **[can't]** Go to the expressions listed at not able, as well as those listed below.
- **can't carry a tune** [to be] unable to sing a simple melody; lacking musical ability.

(Almost always negative. Also with cannot.) \Box I wish that Tom wouldn't try to sing. He can't carry a tune. \Box Listen to poor old John. He really cannot carry a tune.

- **can't do anything with** someone or something not [to be] able to manage or control someone or something. (Also with *cannot.*) □ Bill is such a problem. I can't do anything with him. □ My hair is such a mess. I just can't do anything with it.
- **can't help but** do something [to be] unable to choose any but one course of action. (Also with *cannot*.) □ Her parents live nearby, so she can't help but go there on holidays. □ Bob is a tennis fan and can't help but travel to Wimbledon each year.
- **can't hold a candle to** someone not [to be] equal to someone; unable to measure up to someone. (Also with *cannot*.) \Box *Mary can't hold a candle to Ann when it comes to auto racing*. \Box *As for singing, John can't hold a candle to Jane.*
- can't make heads or tails (out) of someone or something [to be] unable to understand someone or something. (Also with cannot.) □ John is so strange. I can't make heads or tails of him. □ Do this report again. I can't make heads or tails out of it.
- **can't see beyond the end of** one's **nose** [to be] unaware of the things that might happen in the future; not farsighted; selfcentered. (Also with *cannot*.) \Box John is a very poor planner. He can't see beyond the end of his nose. \Box Ann can't see beyond the end of her nose. She is very selfcentered.
- **can't see** one's **hand in front of** one's **face** [to be] unable to see very far, usually due to darkness or fog. (Also with *cannot*.) \Box It was so dark that I couldn't see my hand in front of my face. \Box Bob said that the fog was so thick he couldn't see his hand in front of his face.
- can't stand (the sight of) someone or something AND can't stomach someone or something [to be] unable to tolerate someone or something; disliking someone or something extremely. (Also with cannot.)
 □ I can't stand the sight of cooked carrots.

 \Box Mr. Jones can't stand the sight of blood. \Box None of us can stand this place. \Box Nobody can stand Tom when he smokes a cigar. \Box I can't stomach your foul language. \Box I just can't stomach Mr. Smith.

- can't stomach someone or something Go to can't stand (the sight of) someone or something.
- **can't wait (for** something **to happen)** [to be very eager and] to be unable to endure the wait for something to happen. □ *I am so anxious for my birthday to come. I just can't wait.* □ *Tom can't wait for Mary to arrive.*
- **can't wait (to** do something) [to be very eager and] unable to endure the wait until it is possible to do something. \Box *I'm glad it's almost summertime—I just can't wait to go swimming!* \Box *Jimmy can't wait to go to school tomorrow.*
- **cap and gown** the academic cap or mortarboard and the robe worn in academic ceremonies. □ We all had to rent cap and gown for graduation. □ I appeared wearing my cap and gown, but I had shorts on underneath because it gets so hot at that time of year.
- **capable of** doing something having the ability to do something. \Box *Do you think Tom is capable of lifting 200 pounds?* \Box *No one I know is capable of such a crime!*
- a **card** an entertaining and clever person who says or does funny things. (Preceded by be, become, seem like, or act like.) □ He is such a card. Always making jokes. □ Mary is a card, and someone is going to have to deal with her!
- the **cards are stacked against** one luck is against one. (Informal. Refers to playing cards. See also have the cards stacked against one; stack the cards (against someone or something).) \Box I have the worst luck. The cards are stacked against me all the time. \Box How can I accomplish anything when the cards are stacked against me?
- **carried away** excited or moved to (extreme) action (by someone or something). □ *The crowd got carried away and did a lot of damage to the park.* □ *I know*

that planning a party is fun, but don't get carried away.

- **carry (a lot of) weight (with** someone or something) to be very influential with someone or some group of people. □ Your argument does not carry a lot of weight with me. □ The senator's testimony carried a lot of weight with the council. □ Her opinion carries weight with most of the members.
- carry a secret to one's grave Go to carry a secret to the grave.
- **carry a secret to the grave** AND **carry a secret to** one's **grave** to avoid telling a secret, even to the day of one's death. □ John carried our secret to his grave. □ Trust me, I will carry your secret to the grave!
- carry a torch (for someone) to be in love
 with someone who is not in love with
 you; to brood over a hopeless love affair.
 (Also with the.) □ John is carrying a torch
 for Jane. □ Is John still carrying a torch?
 □ Yes, he'll carry the torch for months.
- **carry coals to Newcastle** to do something unnecessary; to do something that is redundant or duplicative. (Newcastle is an English town from which coal was shipped to other parts of England.) □ Taking food to a farmer is like carrying coals to Newcastle. □ Mr. Smith is so rich he doesn't need any more money. To give him money is like carrying coals to Newcastle.
- **carry on (about** someone or something) to make a great fuss over someone or something; to cry and become out of control about someone or something. (Note the variation in the examples below.) □ Billy, stop carrying on about your tummy ache like that. □ Billy, you must stop carrying on so. □ The child carried on endlessly about his mother.

carry one's cross Go to bear one's cross.

carry one's **(own) weight** AND **pull** one's **(own) weight** to do one's share; to earn one's keep. □ Tom, you must be more helpful around the house. We all have to carry our own weight. □ Bill, I'm afraid that you can't work here anymore. You just

haven't been carrying your weight. \Box If you would just pull your weight, we would finish this by noon.

- **carry on somehow** to manage to continue somehow, in spite of problems. □ Even though we did not have a lot of money, we managed to carry on somehow. □ Don't worry about us. We will carry on somehow.
- **carry on without** someone or something to manage to continue without someone or something. □ *I* don't know how we will be able to carry on without you. □ We can't carry on without a leader!
- **carry on (with** someone or something) **1.** [with *something*] to continue with something. □ *Can I please carry on with my work now?* □ *Yes, please carry on.* **2.** [with *someone*] to behave improperly with someone; to be affectionate in public. □ Look at Jane carrying on with Tom. They ought to be ashamed. □ Jane, stop carrying on like that!
- **carry over** to extend into another time period or location. \Box *I don't like for bills to carry over into the next month.* \Box *Please do not let the paragraph carry over.*
- carry something off to make a planned event—especially a joke or deception work out successfully. (Also literal, meaning to take something away. See also pull something off.) □ It was a huge party, but the hostess carried it off beautifully. In The magician carried off the trick with great skill.
- **carry** something **out** to perform a task; to perform an assignment. (Also literal meaning to remove something.) □ "This is a very important job," said Jane. "Do you think you can carry it out?" I The students didn't carry out their assignments.
- **carry** something **over** to let something like a bill extend into another period of time; to extend to another location. □ *We'll* carry the amount of money due over into the next month. ① Yes, please carry over the balance. □ *We'll* have to carry this paragraph over to the next page.
- **carry the ball 1.** to be the player holding the ball, especially in football when a goal is made. (Sports.) \Box *It was the fullback*

carrying the ball. \Box Yes, Tom always carries the ball. **2.** to be in charge; to make sure that a job gets done. (See also **drop the ball**.) \Box We need someone who knows how to get the job done. Hey, Sally! Why don't you carry the ball for us? \Box John can't carry the ball. He isn't organized enough.

- carry the day AND win the day to be successful; to win a competition, argument, etc. (Originally meaning to win a battle.)
 □ Our team didn't play well at first, but we won the day in the end. □ Hard work won the day and James passed his exams.
- **carry the torch 1.** to uphold a set of goals; to lead or participate in a (figurative) crusade. □ The battle was over, but John continued to carry the torch. □ If Jane hadn't carried the torch, no one would have followed, and the whole thing would have failed. **2.** Go to carry a torch (for someone).
- carry the weight of the world on one's shoulders to appear to be burdened by all the problems in the whole world. □ Look at Tom. He appears to be carrying the weight of the world on his shoulders. □ Cheer up, Tom! You don't need to carry the weight of the world on your shoulders.
- carry through (on something) Go to follow through (on something).
- a **case in point** an example of what one is talking about. □ Now, as a case in point, let's look at nineteenth-century England. □ Fireworks can be dangerous. For a case in point, look what happened to Bob Smith last week.
- a **case of mistaken identity** the incorrect identification of someone. □ It is simply a case of mistaken identity. □ I am not the criminal you want to arrest. This is a case of mistaken identity.
- **cash-and-carry** a method of buying and selling goods at the retail level where the buyer pays cash for the goods and carries the goods away. (As opposed to paying on credit or having something delivered.) □ Sorry, we don't accept credit cards. This is strictly cash-and-carry. □ I bought the

chair cash-and-carry before I realized that there was no way to get it home.

- **cash in** one's **chips** to die. (Also literal. Slang. From an expression used in gambling, chiefly poker.) □ *Bob cashed in his chips yesterday.* □ *I'm too young to cash in my chips.*
- **cash in (on** something) to earn a lot of money at something; to make a profit at something. (See also **cash** something in.) \Box This is a good year for farming, and you can cash in on it if you're smart. \Box It's too late to cash in on that particular clothing fad.
- cash on the barrelhead money paid for something when it is purchased; money paid at the time of sale. (Folksy. See also cash-and-carry.) □ I don't extend credit. It's cash on the barrelhead only. □ I paid \$12,000 for this car—cash on the barrelhead.
- **cash or credit** [a purchase made] either by paying cash or by putting the charges on a credit account. When Fred had all his purchases assembled on the counter, the clerk asked, "Cash or credit?" That store does not give you a choice of cash or credit. They want cash only.
- **cash** something **in** to exchange something with cash value for the amount of money it is worth. □ I should have cashed my bonds in years ago. □ It's time to cash in your U.S. savings bonds. □ I need to cash in an insurance policy.
- cast about for someone or something Go to cast around for someone or something.
- **cast around for** someone or something AND **cast about for** someone or something to seek someone or something; to seek a thought or an idea. (Refers to a type of person rather than a specific person.) □ John is casting around for a new cook. The old one quit. □ Bob is casting about for a new car. □ Mary cast about for a way to win the contest.
- **cast aspersions on** someone to make a rude and insulting remark. \Box I resent your casting aspersions on my brother and his ability! \Box It is rude to cast aspersions on people in general.

- **cast doubt(s) (on** someone or something) to cause someone or something to be doubted. □ *The police cast doubt on my story*. □ *How can they cast doubt? They haven't looked into it yet*. □ *The city council cast doubt on John and his plan*. □ *They are always casting doubts.*
- **cast in the same mold** very similar. □ *The two sisters are cast in the same mold equally mean.* □ *All the members of the family are cast in the same mold and they all end up in prison.*
- cast one's lot in with someone to join in with someone and accept whatever happens. □ Mary cast her lot with the group going to Spain. They had a wonderful time. □ I decided to cast in my lot with the home team this year.
- **cast (one's) pearls before swine** to waste something good on someone who doesn't care about it. (From a biblical quotation.) □ To sing for them is to cast pearls before swine. □ To serve them French cuisine is like casting one's pearls before swine.
- **cast** one's **vote** to vote; to place one's ballot in the ballot box. □ *The citizens cast their votes for president*. □ *The wait in line to cast one's vote was almost an hour.*
- **cast the first stone** to make the first criticism; to be the first to attack. (From a biblical quotation.) □ Well, I don't want to be the one to cast the first stone, but she sang horribly. □ John always casts the first stone. Does he think he's perfect?
- **Cat got your tongue?** Why do you not speak?; Speak up and answer my question! (Folksy.) □ *Answer me! What's the matter, cat got your tongue?* □ *Why don't you speak up? Cat got your tongue?*
- **catch-as-catch-can** the best one can do with whatever is available. □ We went hitchhiking for a week and lived catch-ascatch-can. □ There were ten children in our family, and every meal was catch-ascatch-can.
- catch a whiff of something Go to get a whiff of something.
- **catch cold** AND **take cold** to contract a cold (the disease). \Box *Please close the win*-

dow, or we'll all catch cold. \Box I take cold every year at this time.

- **catch fire** to begin to burn; to ignite. \Box *If* the wood were not so wet, it would catch fire more easily. \Box The curtains blew against the flame of the candle and caught fire.
- catch forty winks AND catch some Zs; take forty winks to take a nap; to get some sleep. (Informal. See also forty winks.) □ I'll just catch forty winks before getting ready for the party. □ Tom always tries to catch some Zs before going out for a late evening. □ I think I'll go to bed and take forty winks. See you in the morning. □ Why don't you go take forty winks and call me in about an hour?

catch hell Go to get the devil.

- **catch it** to get into trouble and receive punishment. (Informal. See also **get the devil**.) □ I know I'm going to catch it when I get home. □ Bob hit Billy in the face. He really caught it from the teacher.
- catch one off one's guard Go to catch someone off guard.
- **catch** one's **breath** to resume one's normal breathing after exertion; to return to normal after being busy or very active. □ *I* don't have time to catch my breath. □ *I* ran so fast that it took ten minutes to catch my breath.
- **catch** one's **death (of cold)** AND **take** one's **death of cold** to contract a cold; to catch a serious cold. (See also **catch cold**.) □ If I go out in this weather, I'll catch my death of cold. □ Dress up warm or you'll take your death of cold. □ Put on your raincoat or you'll catch your death.
- **catch** one **with** one's **pants down** to catch someone doing something, especially something that ought to be done in secret or in private. (Informal. Use with caution. This refers to having one's pants down in the bathroom.) □ John couldn't convince them he was innocent. They caught him with his pants down. □ Did you hear that John took the camera? The store owner caught him with his pants down.

- **catch (on) fire** to ignite and burn with flames. \Box *Keep your coat away from the flames, or it will catch fire.* \Box *Lightning struck the prairie, and the grass caught on fire.*
- **catch on (to** someone or something) to figure someone or something out; to solve a puzzle; to see through an act of deception. □ Mary caught on to Bob and his tricks. □ Ann caught on to the woman's dishonest plan. □ The woman thought that Ann wouldn't catch on.
- **catch sight of** someone or something to see someone or something briefly; to get a glimpse of someone or something. \Box *I caught sight of the rocket just before it flew out of sight.* \Box *Ann caught sight of the robber as he ran out of the bank.*
- **catch** someone **in the act (of** doing something) to catch a person doing something illegal or private. (See also in the act (of doing something).) \Box They know who set the fire. They caught someone in the act. \Box I caught Tom in the act of stealing a car.
- **catch** someone **napping** to find someone unprepared. (Informal. Literally, to discover someone "asleep.") □ *The enemy soldiers caught our army napping*. □ *The thieves caught the security guard napping*.
- **catch** someone **off balance** to catch a person who is not prepared; to surprise someone. □ Sorry I acted so flustered. You caught me off balance. □ The robbers caught Ann off balance and stole her purse.
- **catch** someone **off guard** AND **catch** one **off** one's **guard** to catch a person at a time of carelessness. (Compare this with **catch** someone **off-balance**.) □ Tom caught Ann off guard and frightened her. □ She caught me off my guard, and I told the location of the jewels.
- **catch** someone **red-handed** to catch a person in the act of doing something wrong. (See also **caught red-handed**.) □ *Tom was stealing the car when the police drove by and caught him red-handed*. □ *Mary tried to cash a forged check at the bank, and the teller caught her red-handed*.
- catch someone's eye AND get someone's eye1. to establish eye contact with someone.

(Also with *have*, as in the example.) \Box *Tom got Mary's eye and waved to her.* \Box *When Tom had her eye, he smiled at her.* **2.** to appear and attract someone's interest. \Box *A small red car passing by caught my eye.* \Box *One of the books on the top shelf caught my eye, and I took it down to look at it.*

catch some Zs Go to catch forty winks.

- catch the devil Go to get the devil.
- **catch up (to** someone or something) AND **catch up (with** someone or something) to move faster in order to reach someone or something ahead, moving in the same direction. □ The red car caught up with the blue one. □ Bill caught up with Ann, and they walked to the bank together. □ He had to run to catch up to her.
- catch up (with someone or something) Go to catch up (to someone or something).
- **caught in the act** seen doing something illegal or private. □ *Tom was caught in the act*. □ *She's guilty. She was caught in the act*.
- $\begin{array}{c} \textbf{caught in the cross fire } \mathrm{Go \ to \ caught in} \\ \textbf{the middle.} \end{array}$
- **caught in the middle** AND **caught in the cross fire** caught between two arguing people or groups, making it difficult to remain neutral. (Both are also literal.) \Box *The cook and the dishwasher were having an argument, and Tom got caught in the middle. All he wanted was his dinner.* \Box *Mr. and Mrs. Smith tried to draw me into their argument. I don't like being caught in the middle.* \Box *Bill and Ann were arguing, and poor Bobby, their son, was caught in the cross fire.*
- **caught red-handed** caught in the act of doing something wrong. □ *Tom was caught red-handed*. □ *Many car thieves are caught red-handed*.
- **caught short** to be without something you need, especially money. □ *I needed eggs* for my cake, but *I* was caught short. □ Bob had to borrow money from John to pay for the meal. Bob is caught short quite often.
- caught unaware(s) surprised and unprepared. □ Sorry. You startled me when you

came up behind me. I was caught unaware.
The clerk was caught unawares, and the robber emptied out the cash register before the clerk could sound the alarm.

cause a commotion Go to cause a stir.

- **cause a stir** AND **cause a commotion** to cause people to become agitated; to cause trouble in a group of people; to shock or alarm people. (Notice the example with *quite.*) □ When Bob appeared without his evening jacket, it caused a stir in the dining room. □ The dog ran through the church and caused quite a commotion.
- **cause (some) eyebrows to raise** to shock people; to surprise and dismay people. (See also raise some eyebrows.) □ John caused eyebrows to raise when he married a poor girl from Toledo. □ If you want to cause some eyebrows to raise, just start singing as you walk down the street.
- **cause (some) tongues to wag** to cause people to gossip; to give people something to gossip about. □ The way John was looking at Mary will surely cause some tongues to wag. □ The way Mary was dressed will also cause tongues to wag.
- cave in (to someone or something) [for someone] to yield and give in to someone else or to something. (Also literal in reference to the collapse of caves, tunnels, ceilings, etc.) □ Mr. Franklin always caves in to Mrs. Franklin. □ It's easier to cave in than to go on fighting. □ Tom caved in to the pressure of work.
- **cease and desist** to stop doing something and stay stopped. (A legal phrase.) □ *The judge ordered the merchant to cease and desist the deceptive practices.* □ When they were ordered to cease and desist, they finally stopped.
- chalk something up to something to recognize something as the cause of something else.
 □ We chalked her bad behavior up to her recent illness. I I had to chalk up the loss to experience. I I chalked up my defeat to my impatience.
- **champ at the bit** AND **chomp at the bit** to be ready and anxious to do something. (Originally said about horses.) \Box The

kids were champing at the bit to get into the swimming pool. \Box The dogs were champing at the bit to begin the hunt.

- chance something to risk doing something; to try doing something. □ I don't usually ride horses, but this time I will chance it. □ Bob didn't have reservations, but he went to the airport anyway, chancing a cancellation.
- chance (up)on someone or something to find someone or something by chance. □ I just happened to chance upon this excellent restaurant down by the river. The food is superb. □ We were exploring a small Kentucky town when we chanced on an old man who turned out to be my great-uncle.
- **change hands** [for something] to be sold or passed from owner to owner. □ *How many times has this house changed hands in the last ten years?* □ *We built this house in 1920, and it has never changed hands.*
- change horses in the middle of the stream to make major changes in an activity that has already begun; to choose someone or something else after it is too late. □ I'm already baking a cherry pie. I can't bake an apple pie. It's too late to change horses in the middle of the stream. □ The house is half-built. It's too late to hire a different architect. You can't change horses in the middle of the stream.
- a **change of pace** an addition of some variety in one's life. □ *Going to the beach on the weekend will be a change of pace.* □ *The doctor says I need a change of pace.*
- a **change of scenery** a move to a different place, where the scenery is different or where things in general are different. □ I thought I would go to the country for a change of scenery. □ A change of scenery would help me relax and organize my life.
- **change** someone's **mind** to cause a person to think differently (about someone or something). □ Tom thought Mary was unkind, but an evening out with her changed his mind. □ I can change my mind if I want to. I don't have to stick with an idea.
- change someone's tune to change the manner of a person, usually from bad to

good, or from rude to pleasant. \Box The teller was most unpleasant until she learned that I'm a bank director. Then she changed her tune. \Box "I will help change your tune by fining you \$150," said the judge to the rude defendant.

- change the subject to begin talking about
 something different. □ They changed the
 subject suddenly when the person whom
 they had been discussing entered the room.
 □ We'll change the subject if we are embarrassing you.
- chapter and verse detailed, in reference to sources of information. (A reference to the method of referring to biblical text.) □ He gave chapter and verse for his reasons for disputing that Shakespeare had written the play. □ The suspect gave chapter and verse of his associate's activities.
- charge someone or something up 1. [with someone] to get someone excited and enthusiastic. □ The speaker charged up the crowd to go out and raise money. □ Mrs. Smith tried to charge her husband up about getting a job. 2. [with something] to restore a charge to an electrical storage battery. (Also without up.) □ They charged up the battery overnight. □ My car charges the battery whenever the engine runs.
- charged up 1. [of someone] excited; enthusiastic □ The crowd was really charged up. □ Tom is so tired that he cannot get charged up about anything. 2. [of something] full of electrical power. (Also without up.) □ The battery is completely charged up. □ If the battery isn't charged, the car won't start.
- **charm the pants off (of)** someone to use charming behavior to persuade someone to do something. (Use with caution.) □ She is so nice. She just charms the pants off of you. □ He will try to charm the pants off you, but you can still refuse to take the job if you don't want to do it.
- **cheat on** someone to commit adultery; to be unfaithful to one's lover. □ "Have you been cheating on me?" cried Mrs. Franklin. □ "No, I haven't been cheating on you," said Mr. Franklin.

- **check in (on someone or something)** Go to **look in (on** someone or something).
- **check into something** Go to look into something.
- **check out** to be verified or authenticated. □ I spent all afternoon working with my checkbook, trying to get the figures to check out. □ The police wouldn't believe that I am who I say I am until they made a few telephone calls to see if my story checked out.
- **checks and balances** a system where power is kept in control and balance among the various branches of government. □ The newspaper editor claimed that the system of checks and balances built into our Constitution has been subverted by party politics. □ We depend on checks and balances in government to keep despots from seizing control of the government.
- **cheek by jowl** side by side; close together. □ The pedestrians had to walk cheek by jowl along the narrow streets. □ The two families lived cheek by jowl in one house.
- **cheer** someone **on** to give words or shouts of encouragement to someone who is trying to do something. □ John was leading in the race, and the whole crowd was cheering him on. □ Sally was doing so well in her performance that I wanted to cheer her on.
- **cheer** someone **up** to make a sad person happy. □ When Bill was sick, Ann tried to cheer him up by reading to him. **I** Interest rates went up, and that cheered up all the bankers.
- **cheer up** to become more happy. □ *Things* are bad for you now, but you'll cheer up when they get better. □ Cheer up, Tom! *Things can't be that bad.*
- **cheesed off** bored; depressed; annoyed. □ *He was cheesed off with his job.* □ *She was cheesed off when she missed the bus.*
- **chew** someone **out** AND **eat** someone **out** to scold someone; to bawl someone out thoroughly. (Informal. Used much in the military.) \Box *The sergeant chewed the corporal out; then the corporal chewed the*

private out. I The boss is always chewing out somebody. I The coach ate out the entire football team because of their poor playing.

chew the fat AND **chew the rag** to have a chat with someone; to talk very informally with one's close friends. (Informal.) □ Hi, old buddy! Come in and let's chew the fat. □ They usually just sat around and chewed the rag. They never did get much done.

chew the rag Go to chew the fat.

- **chicken out (of** something) to withdraw from something due to fear or cowardice. (Informal.) □ Jane was going to go parachuting with us, but she chickened out at the last minute. □ I'd never chicken out of parachute jumping, because I'd never agree to do it in the first place!
- The **chickens have come home to roost.** All the problems have returned to the person who caused them and that person must now solve them or take the blame. (Literal for chickens whose home is a chicken house. See also **come home (to roost)**.) □ You took on too much credit card debt and now you are broke. The chickens have finally come home to roost. □ Your car broke down because you never changed the oil. The chickens have come home to roost.
- **child's play** something very easy to do. □ The test was child's play to her. □ Finding the right street was child's play with a map.
- **chilled to the bone** very cold. \Box *I was chilled to the bone in that snowstorm.* \Box *The children were chilled to the bone in the unheated room.*
- chime in (with something) to add one's voice to something; to add something to the discussion, usually by interrupting. □ Billy chimed in by reminding us to come to dinner. □ Everyone chimed in on the final chorus of the song.
- **chink in** one's **armor** a special weakness that provides a means for attacking or impressing someone otherwise invulnerable. □ *His love for his child is the chink*

in his armor. \Box Jane's insecurity is a chink in her armor.

- chip in (on something) AND chip in something on something; chip something in (on something) to contribute a small amount of money to a fund that will be used to buy something. □ Would you care to chip in on a gift for the teacher? □ Yes, I'd be happy to chip in. □ Could you chip in a dollar on the gift, please?
- chip in something on something Go to chip in (on something).
- a **chip off the old block** a person (usually a male) who behaves in the same way as his father or resembles his father. (Usually informal.) □ John looks like his father—a real chip off the old block. □ Bill Jones, Jr., is a chip off the old block. He's a banker just like his father.
- chip something in (on something) Go to chip in (on something).
- **chips and dip** potato chips, or some other kind of crisply fried substance, and a sauce or dressing to dip them into before eating them. □ *There were tons of chips* and dip and all kinds of cold pop available for everyone.
- **chisel** someone **out of** something to cheat someone to get money or belongings. □ *The company tried to chisel the government out of taxes it owed.* □ *Bill chiseled his little sister out of her allowance.*
- **choke** someone **up** to make a person become overemotional and speechless; to make a person begin to cry. (Informal.) □ *The sight of all those smiling people choked Bob up, and he couldn't go on speaking.* **I** *The funeral procession choked up the whole family.*
- **choke** something **off** to stifle something; to force something to an end. □ *The car ran over the hose and choked the water off.* **T** *The president choked off the debate.*

chomp at the bit Go to champ at the bit.

choose up sides to form into two opposing teams by having a leader or captain take turns choosing players. □ Let's choose up sides and play baseball. □ When *I* choose up sides, all the best players don't end up on the same team.

- claim a life [for something] to take the life of someone. □ The killer tornado claimed the lives of six people at the trailer park. □ The athlete's life was claimed in a skiing accident.
- **clam up** to shut up; to refuse to talk; to close one's mouth (as tightly as a clam closes its shell). (Slang.) □ You talk too much, John. Clam up! □ When they tried to question her, she clammed up.
- **clamp down (on** someone or something) to become strict with someone; to become strict about something. (Also literal.) □ Because Bob's grades were getting worse, his parents clamped down on him. □ The police have clamped down on speeders in this town. □ Things have already gone too far. It's too late to clamp down.
- **clap eyes on** someone or something to see someone or something, perhaps for the first time; to **set eyes on someone or something.** (Informal.) □ I wish she had never clapped eyes on her fiancé. □ I haven't clapped eyes on a red squirrel for years.
- **clean as a hound's tooth** Go to (as) clean as a hound's tooth.
- clean as a whistle Go to (as) clean as a whistle.
- clean out (of something) Go to fresh out (of something).
- **clean up** to make a great profit. (Also literal. Informal.) \Box John won at the races and really cleaned up. \Box Ann cleaned up by taking a job selling encyclopedias.
- clean up one's act to reform one's conduct; to improve one's performance. (Informal. Originally referred to polishing one's stage performance.) ☐ Since Sally cleaned her act up, she has become very productive. □ If you don't clean up your act, you'll be sent home.

clear as a bell Go to (as) clear as a bell.

clear as crystal Go to (as) clear as crystal.

clear as mud Go to (as) clear as mud.

clear as vodka Go to (as) clear as vodka.

- **clear of** something without touching something; away from something. □ Please stand clear of the doors while the train is moving. □ Make sure the dog moves clear of the driveway before backing the car up.
- **clear out** to get out (of a place); to leave. □ *All right, you people, clear out of here now.* □ *I knew right then that it was time to clear out.*
- **clear sailing** progress made without any difficulty; an easy situation. □ Once you've passed that exam, it will be clear sailing. □ Working there was not all clear sailing. The boss had a very bad temper.
- clear someone's name to prove that someone is not guilty of a crime or misdeed. □ I was accused of theft, but I cleared my name. □ The student was accused of cheating, but her name was cleared.
- clear something up 1. to explain something; to solve a mystery. □ I think that we can clear this matter up without calling in the police. □ First we have to clear up the problem of the missing jewels. 2. to cure a disease or a medical condition. (Especially facial pimples.) □ There is no medicine that will clear pimples up. □ The doctor will give you something to clear up your cold.
- **clear the air** to get rid of doubts or hard feelings. (Also literal. Sometimes this is said about an argument or other unpleasantness.) □ All right, let's discuss this frankly. It'll be better if we clear the air. □ Mr. and Mrs. Brown always seem to have to clear the air with a big argument before they can be sociable.
- **clear the decks** get out of the way; get out of this area. (From a naval expression, "Clear the decks for action!" urging seaman to prepare for battle or other action.) □ Clear the decks! Here comes the teacher. □ Clear the decks and take your seats.
- **clear the table** to remove the dishes and other eating utensils from the table after a meal. (The opposite of **set the table**.) \Box *Will you please help clear the table?* \Box *After you clear the table, we'll play cards.*

- clear up 1. [for a problem] to become solved. □ This matter won't clear up by itself. □ The confusion cleared up very quickly when I explained. 2. [for a disease] to cure itself or run its course. □ I told you your pimples would clear up without special medicine. □ My rash cleared up in a week.
- **climb on the bandwagon** to join others in supporting someone or something. (See also get on the bandwagon, jump on the bandwagon.) \Box Come join us! Climb on the bandwagon and support Senator Smith! \Box Look at all those people climbing on the bandwagon! They don't know what they are getting into!
- **climb the wall(s)** to do something desperate when one is extremely anxious, bored, or excited. (Informal or slang.) □ I'm so upset I could climb the wall. □ The meeting was so long and the speaker so boring that most of the audience wanted to climb the wall.
- clip someone's wings to restrain someone; to reduce or put an end to a teenager's privileges. (Informal.) □ You had better learn to get home on time, or I will clip your wings. □ My mother clipped my wings. I can't go out tonight.
- **cloak-and-dagger** involving secrecy and plotting. \Box *A* great deal of cloak-and-dagger stuff goes on in political circles. \Box *A* lot of cloak-and-dagger activity was involved in the appointment of the director.
- close as two coats of paint Go to (as) close as two coats of paint.
- **close at hand** within reach; handy. (See also at hand.) \Box *I'm sorry, but your letter isn't close at hand. Please remind me what you said in it.* \Box *When you're cooking, you should keep all the ingredients close at hand.*
- **close enough for government work** fairly close or accurate. (Jocular.) \Box *I can* do math pretty well. Close enough for government work anyway. \Box This isn't quite right, but it's close enough for government work.
- close in (on someone or something) to overwhelm or surround someone or some-

thing. \Box My problems are closing in on me. \Box The wolves closed in on the elk. \Box They howled as they closed in.

- **close** one's **eyes to** something to ignore something; to pretend that something is not really happening. □ You can't close your eyes to hunger in the world. □ I just closed my eyes to the problem and pretended that it wasn't there.
- close ranks to move closer together in a military formation. (See also close ranks (behind someone or something); close ranks (with someone).) □ The soldiers closed ranks and marched on the enemy. □ All right! Stop that talking and close ranks.
- **close ranks (behind** someone or something) to support someone or something; to back someone or something. □ We will close ranks behind the candidate. □ She needs our help. Let's close ranks behind her and give her the support she needs.
- **close ranks (with** someone) to join with someone. □ We can fight this menace only if we close ranks. □ Let's all close ranks with Ann and adopt her suggestions.
- **close** something **down** AND **shut** something **down** to make something stop operating; to put something out of business. \Box The police closed the factory down. \blacksquare The manager shut down the factory for the holidays. \blacksquare The city council closed down the amusement park.
- **close the books (on** someone or something) to put an end to a matter that concerns someone or something. (*The books* here refers to financial accounting records.) □ It's time to close the books on the Franklin case. □ Yes, let's close the books on Mr. Franklin. □ You closed the books too soon. Here is some new information.
- close the door on someone or something Go to shut the door on someone or something.
- close to home AND where one lives affecting one personally and intimately. (Informal.) □ Her remarks were a bit too close to home. I was afraid she was discussing me! □ She's got me figured out all right. She knows where I live. □ Every criticism she made of the performance hit a little too close to home for my comfort. I

didn't know I was so bad! \Box When you go through an experience like that and see the horror of a hurricane face to face, that sort of gets you where you live!

- close to someone fond of someone; very good friends with someone. □ Tom is very close to Mary. They may get married. □ Mr. Smith isn't exactly close to Mrs. Smith.
- **close up shop** to quit working, for the day or forever. (Informal.) □ *It's five o'clock*. *Time to close up shop*. □ *I can't make any money in this town. The time has come to close up shop and move to another town.*
- **closefisted (with money)** Go to tightfisted (with money).
- cloud up 1. [for the sky] to get cloudy, as if it were going to rain. □ All of a sudden it clouded up and began to rain. □ It usually clouds up at sunset. 2. [for someone] to grow very sad, as if to cry. (See also turn on the waterworks.) □ The baby clouded up and let out a howl. □ Whenever Mary got homesick, she'd cloud up. She really wanted to go home.
- clue someone in (on something) to inform someone of something. (Informal.) □ Please clue me in on what's going on. □ Yes, clue her in.
- **clutch at straws** to continue to seek solutions, ideas, or hopes that are insubstantial. □ When you talk of inheriting money, you are just clutching at straws. □ That is not a real solution to the problem. You are just clutching at straws.
- The **coast is clear.** There is no visible danger. □ *I'm going to stay hidden here until the coast is clear.* □ *You can come out of your hiding place now. The coast is clear.*
- **coast-to-coast** from the Atlantic to the Pacific Oceans (in the continental U.S.A.); all the land between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. □ *My voice was once heard on a coast-to-coast radio broadcast*. □ *Our car made the coast-to-coast trip in eighty hours*.
- **coat and tie** [for men] a jacket or sports coat and necktie. (A standard of dress between casual and a suit.) □ *My brother*

was not wearing a coat and tie, and they would not admit him into the restaurant. \Box I always carry a coat and tie in my car just in case I have to dress up a little for something.

- **cock-and-bull story** a silly, made-up story; a story that is a lie. □ Don't give me that cock-and-bull story. □ I asked for an explanation, and all I got was your ridiculous cock-and-bull story!
- **cock of the walk** someone who acts more important than others in a group. □ *The deputy manager was cock of the walk until the new manager arrived.* □ *He loved acting cock of the walk and ordering everyone about.*
- **cocky as the king of spades** Go to (as) cocky as the king of spades.
- **coffee and Danish** a cup of coffee and a Danish sweet roll. $\Box A$ few of us like to have coffee and Danish before we start work. \Box Coffee and Danish is not my idea of a good breakfast!
- **coffee-table book** a book that is more suitable for display than for reading, typically, an illustrated book left on the coffee table for visitors to examine. □ *This book is more of a coffee-table book than an art book. I prefer something more scholarly.* □ We purchased a coffee-table book for Jan's birthday.
- **coffee, tea, or milk** a choice of beverage. (Originally used by airline personnel when offering something to drink to the passengers.) □ She asked me if I wanted coffee, tea, or milk, and I chose just plain water. □ Would you prefer coffee, tea, or milk to go with your meal?
- **cold as a witch's caress** Go to (as) cold as a witch's caress.
- **cold as a witch's tit** Go to (as) cold as a witch's tit.
- cold as marble Go to (as) cold as marble.
- **cold comfort** no comfort or consolation at all. \Box She knows there are others worse off than she is, but that's cold comfort. \Box It was cold comfort to the student that others had failed as badly as he did.

- a **cold fish** a person who is distant and unfeeling. (Informal or slang. Preceded by *be, become, seem like,* or *act like.*) □ *Bob is so dull—a real cold fish.* □ *She hardly ever speaks to anyone. She's a cold fish.*
- **cold, hard cash** cash, not checks or promises. (Informal.) □ *I want to be paid in cold, hard cash, and I want to be paid now!* □ *Pay me now! Cash on the barrel-head*—*cold, hard cash.*
- come about 1. to happen. □ How did this come about? □ This came about due to the severe weather. 2. [for a sailboat] to turn. □ Look how easily this boat comes about. □ Now, practice making the boat come about.
- **come a cropper** to have a misfortune; to fail. (From an expression meaning to fall off one's horse.) \Box Bob invested all his money in the stock market just before it fell. Boy, did he come a cropper. \Box Jane was out all night before she took her tests. She really came a cropper.
- **come across** someone or something AND **run across** someone or something to find someone or something; to discover someone or something. □ John came across a book he had been looking for. □ Where did you run across that lovely skirt?
- Come again. 1. Come back.; Return some other time. □ I'm so glad you enjoyed our party. Please come again sometime. □ The store clerk gave me my change and my purchase and said, "Thank you. Come again."
 2. Say it again. I did not hear you. (Folksy. Usually Come again?) □ TOM: Hello, Grandfather. GRANDFATHER: Come again? You'll have to talk louder. □ The farmer looked at me and said, "Come again?"
- **Come and get it!** Dinner is ready. Come and eat it! (Folksy.) \Box *A shout was heard from the kitchen, "Come and get it!"* \Box *No one says "Come and get it!" at a formal dinner.*
- **come and gone** already arrived and already departed. \Box *No, Joy is not here. She's come and gone.* \Box *Sorry, you are too late for your appointment. The doctor has come and gone.*

- **come apart at the seams** suddenly to lose one's emotional self-control. (Informal. From the literal sense referring to something falling apart. See also **burst at the seams**; fall apart at the seams.) □ Bill was so upset that he almost came apart at the seams. □ I couldn't take anymore. I just came apart at the seams.
- come (a)round 1. finally to agree or consent (to something). □ I thought he'd never agree, but in the end he came around. □ She came round only after we argued for an hour. 2. to return to consciousness; to wake up. □ He came around after we threw cold water in his face. □ The boxer was knocked out, but came round in a few seconds.
- **come as no surprise** not to be surprising [for someone] to learn [something]. □ It will come as no surprise for you to learn that the company is losing money this year. □ It came as no surprise that the president had been lying.
- **come away empty-handed** to return without anything. (See also **go away empty-handed**.) □ All right, go gambling. Don't come away empty-handed, though. □ Go to the bank and ask for the loan again. This time don't come away emptyhanded.
- come by something 1. to travel by a specific carrier, such as a plane, a boat, or a car.
 □ We came by train. It's more relaxing. □
 Next time, we'll come by plane. It's faster.
 2. to find or get something. □ How did you come by that haircut? □ Where did you come by that new shirt?
- **come by** something **honestly 1.** to get something honestly. □ Don't worry. I came by this watch honestly. □ I have a feeling she didn't come by it honestly. **2.** to inherit something—a character trait—from one's parents. □ I know I'm mean. I came by it honestly, though. □ She came by her kindness honestly.
- **come clean (with** someone) to be completely honest with someone; to confess (everything) to someone. □ *The lawyer* said, "I can help you only if you come clean

with me." \Box All right, I'll come clean. Here is the whole story.

come down [for something] to descend (to someone) through inheritance. \Box All my silverware came down to me from my great-grandmother. \Box The antique furniture came down through my mother's family.

- **come down hard on** someone or something to attack vigorously; to scold someone severely. □ Tom's parents really came down hard on him for coming home late. □ Yes, they came down on him hard.
- **come down in the world** to lose one's social position or financial standing. $\Box Mr$. Jones has really come down in the world since he lost his job. \Box If I were unemployed, I'm sure I'd come down in the world, too.
- **come down to earth** to become realistic; to become alert to what is going on around one. (Informal.) \Box You have very good ideas, John, but you must come down to earth. We can't possibly afford any of your suggestions. \Box Pay attention to what is going on. Come down to earth and join the discussion.
- **come down to** something to be reduced to something; to amount to no more than something. (Informal. Similar to boil down to something.) □ It comes down to whether you want to go to the movies or stay at home and watch television. □ It came down to either getting a job or going back to college.
- **come down with** something to become ill with some disease. \Box *I'm afraid I'm coming down with a cold.* \Box *I'll probably come down with pneumonia.*
- **come from far and wide** to come from many different places. □ *Everyone was there. They came from far and wide.* □ *We have foods that come from far and wide.*
- **come from nowhere** to come as a surprise with no warning. □ The dogs came from nowhere and attacked my cat. □ The whole set of problems came from nowhere. There was no way we could have foreseen them.

- **come full circle** to return to the original position or state of affairs. \Box *The family sold the house generations ago, but things have come full circle and one of their descendants lives there now.* \Box *The employer's power was reduced by the unions at one point, but matters have come full circle again.*
- **come hell or high water** no matter what happens. (Informal. Use caution with hell.) □ I'll be there tomorrow, come hell or high water. □ Come hell or high water, I intend to have my own home.
- **come home (to roost)** [for a problem] to return to cause trouble [for someone]. (See also The chickens have come home to roost.) □ As I feared, all my problems came home to roost. □ Yes, problems all come home eventually.
- **come home to** someone to become apparent to someone; to be realized by someone. □ The truth of the matter suddenly came home to me. □ It all came home to me while I was taking a bath. Suddenly I understood everything.
- **come in a body** AND **arrive in a body** to arrive as a group. □ All the guests came in a body. □ Things become very busy when everyone arrives in a body.
- **come in for** something AND **fall in for** something to receive something; to acquire something. □ Billy came in for a good bawling-out when he arrived home. □ Mary came in for a tremendous amount of money when her aunt died. □ Sally fell in for a lot of trouble when she bought a used car.
- **come in handy** to be useful or convenient. (Informal.) $\Box A$ small television set in the bedroom would come in handy. $\Box A$ good hammer always comes in handy. $\Box A$ nice cool drink would come in handy about now.
- **come in out of the rain** to become alert and sensible; to **come down to earth**. (Also literal. See also **not know enough to come in out of the rain**.) \Box *Pay attention*, *Sally! Come in out of the rain!* \Box *Bill will fail if he doesn't come in out of the rain and study.*

- come into its own Go to come into one's own.
- come into one's own AND come into its own 1. [for one] to achieve one's proper recognition. □ Sally finally came into her own. □ After years of trying, she finally came into her own. 2. [for something] to achieve its proper recognition. □ The idea of an electric car finally came into its own. □ Film as an art medium finally came into its own.
- **come into** something to inherit something. (Also literal. See also **come in for** something, which is very close in meaning.) □ Jane came into a small fortune when her aunt died. □ Mary came into a house and a new car when her rich uncle died.
- **come of age** to reach an age when one is old enough to own property, get married, and sign legal contracts. □ When Jane comes of age, she will buy her own car. □ Sally, who came of age last month, entered into an agreement to purchase a house.
- **come off** to happen; to take place. (Also literal referring to something that becomes disconnected. Informal.) □ What time does this party come off? □ How did your speech come off? □ It came off very well.
- **Come off it!** Tell the truth!; Be serious! (Slang.) □ Come off it, Bill! I don't believe you! □ Come on, Jane. Come off it! That can't be true.
- **come off second-best** to win second place or worse; to lose out to someone else. □ John came off second-best in the race. □ Why do I always come off secondbest in an argument with you?
- **come on** to hurry up; to follow (someone).
 □ Come on! I'm in a hurry. □ If you don't come on, we'll miss the train.
- **come on like gangbusters** to approach people in a wild and exciting manner; to seem very active and pushy when approaching people. □ Why is she so unpolished? She comes on like gangbusters and frightens people away. □ The people in this town come on like gangbusters and they seem very rude at first.

come on somehow to appear as having certain characteristics to other people. (Informal. Especially with *strong*, which means "intensely." See also the previous entry.) □ Jane comes on like a very unpleasant person. □ She really comes on strong. □ John doesn't care how he comes on.

- **come on the scene** AND **arrive on the scene** to appear in a certain area or place. (Used in particular in police reports or dramatizations of police reports.) □ What time did the picnickers come on the scene? □ The witness arrived on the scene at about 7:13 in the evening.
- come out 1. to become; to turn out. (Also literal.) □ We'll just have to wait and see how things come out. □ I'm baking a cake. I hope it comes out okay. 2. to be presented to the public; to be released to the public. □ My new book came out last month. □ Mary Ann Smith came out last fall at a lovely party. 3. Go to come out (of the closet).
- **come out ahead** to end up with a profit; to improve one's situation. (Compare this with break even.) □ I hope you come out ahead with your investments. □ It took a lot of money to buy the house, but I think I'll come out ahead.
- **come out for** someone or something to announce one's support for someone or something. □ *I'm coming out for Senator Brown's reelection*. □ All the employees came out for a longer workweek.
- **come out in the wash** to work out all right. (Informal. This means that problems or difficulties will go away as dirt goes away in the process of washing.) □ Don't worry about that problem. It'll all come out in the wash. □ This trouble will go away. It'll come out in the wash.
- **come out of left field** [for a problem or dilemma] to come from an unexpected place. □ This new problem came out of left field. We were really surprised. □ Your remarks came out of left field. I can't understand your complaint.
- **come out of nowhere** to appear suddenly. (Almost the same as **appear out of**

nowhere.) \Box Suddenly, a truck came out of nowhere. \Box Without warning, the storm came out of nowhere.

- **come out of** one's **shell** to become more friendly; to be more sociable. (Refers to a turtle that sticks its head and legs out of its shell when it feels safe.) \Box *Ann, you should come out of your shell and spend more time with your friends.* \Box *Come out of your shell, Tom. Go out and make some friends.*
- **come out of the blue** to appear suddenly as if falling from the sky. (*The blue* refers to the blue sky.) \Box *This idea came out of the blue, and I think it is a good one.* \Box *Sally showed up at the party even though no one told her where it was. She just came out of the blue.*
- **come out (of the closet) 1.** to reveal one's secret interests. □ *Tom Brown came out of the closet and admitted that he likes to knit.* □ *It's time that all of you lovers of chamber music came out of the closet and attended our concerts.* **2.** to reveal that one is a homosexual. (See also **come out**.) □ *Tom surprised his parents when he came out of the closet.* □ *It was difficult for him to come out of the closet.*
- **come out with** something to say something; to announce something. □ Sometimes Jane comes out with the most interesting comments. □ Jane came out with a long string of curse words.
- **come over 1.** to join this party or side; to change sides or affiliation. □ *Tom was formerly an enemy spy, but last year he came over.* □ *I thought that Bill was a Republican. When did he come over?* **2.** to come for a visit. □ *See if Ann wants to come over.* □ *I can't come over. I'm busy.*
- **come** someone's **way** to come to someone. \Box *I* wish a large sum of money would come my way. \Box *I* hope that no bad luck comes my way.
- **come through 1.** to do what one is expected to do, especially under difficult conditions. □ You can depend on Jane. She'll always come through. □ We thought that there would be no food, but Tom came through at the last minute with everything

we needed. **2.** [for something] to be approved; [for something] to gain approval. \Box Our mortgage loan application finally came through! \Box Your papers came through, and you can be sure that the matter has been taken care of.

- **come through** something **with flying colors** to survive something quite well. (See also with flying colors.) \Box Todd came through the test with flying colors. \Box Mr. Franklin came through the operation with flying colors.
- **come to** to become conscious; to wake up. □ We threw a little cold water in his face, and he came to immediately. □ Come to, John! You act as if you were in a daze.
- come to a bad end to have a disaster, perhaps one that is deserved or expected; to die an unfortunate death. □ My old car came to a bad end. Its engine burned up. □ The evil merchant came to a bad end.
- **come to a dead end** to come to an absolute stopping point. □ *The building project came to a dead end.* □ *The street came to a dead end.* □ *We were driving along and came to a dead end.*
- **come to a head** to come to a crucial point; to come to a point when a problem must be solved. □ *Remember my problem with my neighbors? Well, last night the whole thing came to a head.* □ *The battle between the two factions of the city council came to a head yesterday.*
- **come to an end** to stop; to finish. □ *The party came to an end at midnight.* □ *Her life came to an end late yesterday.*
- **come to an untimely end** to come to an early death. □ *Poor Mr. Jones came to an untimely end in a car accident.* □ *Cancer caused Mrs. Smith to come to an untimely end.*
- **come to a pretty pass** to develop into a bad, unfortunate, or difficult situation. □ Things have come to a pretty pass when people have to beg in the streets. □ When parents are afraid of their children, things have come to a pretty pass.
- **come to a standstill** to stop, temporarily or permanently. The building project

came to a standstill because the workers went on strike. The party came to a standstill until the lights were turned on again.

- **come to a stop** [for someone or something] to stop moving or happening. \Box The bus finally came to a stop so I could get off. \Box The loud noise finally came to a stop.
- **come to blows (over** something) [for people] to become increasingly angry and begin to fight about something, usually by striking blows, or verbally. □ *They got excited about the accident, but they never actually came to blows over it.* □ Yes, they aren't the kind of people who come to blows.
- **come to grief** to fail; to have trouble or grief. □ *The artist wept when her canvas came to grief.* □ *The wedding party came to grief when the bride passed out.*
- **come to grips with** something to face something; to comprehend something. □ He found it difficult to come to grips with his grandmother's death. □ Many students have a hard time coming to grips with algebra.
- **come to life** to become alive or lively. (Usually used in a figurative sense.) □ *The party came to life about midnight.* □ *As the anesthetic wore off, the patient came to life.*
- **come to light** to become known. □ Some interesting facts about your past have just come to light. □ If too many bad things come to light, you may lose your job.
- **come to mind** [for a thought or idea] to enter into one's consciousness. (Compare this with cross someone's mind.) □ Do I know a good barber? No one comes to mind right now. □ Another idea comes to mind. Why not cut your own hair?

come to naught Go to come to nothing.

- **come to nothing** AND **come to naught** to amount to nothing; to be worthless. □ So all my hard work comes to nothing. □ Yes, the whole project comes to naught.
- **come to** one's **senses** to wake up; to become conscious; to start thinking clearly.

□ John, come to your senses. You're being quite stupid. □ In the morning I don't come to my senses until I have had two cups of coffee.

- **come to pass** to happen. (Formal.) \Box When did all of this come to pass? \Box When will this event come to pass?
- **come to rest** to stop moving. \Box When the car comes to rest, you can get in. \Box The leaf fell and came to rest at my feet.
- **come to terms with** someone or something **1**. to come to an agreement with someone. □ I finally came to terms with my lawyer about his fee. □ Bob, you have to come to terms with your father's wishes. **2**. to learn to accept someone or something. (See also **come to grips with** something.) □ She had to come to terms with the loss of her sight. □ It's time you came to terms with your boss and her unreasonable demands.
- **come to the fore** to become prominent; to become important. □ *The question of salary has now come to the fore.* □ *Since his great showing in court, my lawyer has really come to the fore in city politics.*
- **come to the point** AND **get to the point** to get to the important part (of something). \Box *He has been talking a long time. I wish he would come to the point.* \Box *Quit wasting time! Get to the point!* \Box *We are talking about money, Bob! Come on, get to the point.*
- **come to the same thing** Go to amount to the same thing.
- **come to think of it** I just remembered [something]. \Box *Come to think of it*, I *know someone who can help*. \Box I *have a screwdriver in the trunk of my car, come to think of it.*
- **come true** [for a dream or a wish] actually to happen. □ When I got married, all my dreams came true. □ Coming to the big city was like having my wish come true.
- **come unglued** to lose emotional control; to have a mental breakdown; to break out into tears or laughter. (Slang.) □ When Sally heard the joke, she almost came unglued. □ When the bank took away my car, I came unglued and cried and cried.

- **come up** to happen unexpectedly. (Also literal.) □ *I'm sorry, I cannot come to your party. Something has come up.* □ *The storm came up so quickly that I almost got blown away.*
- **come up in the world** to improve one's status or situation in life. \Box *Since Mary got her new job, she has really come up in the world.* \Box *A good education helped my brother come up in the world.*
- **come up smelling like roses** to end up looking good or respectable after being involved in some difficult or notorious affair. \Box It was a nasty political campaign, but both candidates came up smelling like roses. \Box I was not surprised that my congressional representative came up smelling like roses after his colleagues investigated him.
- **come up with** someone or something to find or supply someone or something. \Box *I* came up with a date at the last minute. \Box My mom is always able to come up with a snack for me in the afternoon. \Box *I* don't have the tool you need, but I'll see if I can come up with something.
- **come what may** no matter what might happen. □ I'll be home for the holidays, come what may. □ Come what may, the mail will get delivered.
- come within an ace of doing something Go to come within an inch of doing something.
- **come within an inch of** doing something AND **come within an ace of** doing something almost to do something; to come very close to doing something. \Box *I came within an inch of going into the army.* \Box *I came within an inch of falling off the roof.* \Box *She came within an ace of buying the house.*
- **come with the territory** to be expected under circumstances like this. (Refers to the details and difficulties attendant to something like the assignment of a specific sales territory to a salesperson. When one accepts the assignment, one accepts the problems.) □ There is a lot of paperwork in this job. Oh, well, I guess it comes with the territory. □ There are problems, but that comes with the territory.

- **comfortable as an old shoe** Go to (as) comfortable as an old shoe.
- **commit** something **to memory** to memorize something. □ We all committed the Gettysburg Address to memory. **I** I committed to memory the whole list of names and numbers.
- **common as an old shoe** Go to (as) common as an old shoe.
- **common as dirt** Go to (as) common as dirt.
- **con** someone **out of** something to trick someone out of money or something of value. (Slang.) □ Anne conned her little sister out of her allowance. □ Dave conned me out of my autographed baseball.
- **conceited as a barber's cat** Go to (as) conceited as a barber's cat.
- **confide in** someone to tell secrets or personal matters to someone. □ Sally always confided in her sister Ann. □ She didn't feel that she could confide in her mother.
- **conk out 1.** [for someone] to collapse as from exhaustion. (Slang.) \Box *I was so tired I just went home and conked out.* \Box *I was afraid I would conk out while I was driving.* **2.** [for something] to break down; to quit running. (Slang.) \Box *My car conked out finally.* \Box *I hope my computer doesn't conk out.*
- **conspicuous by** one's **absence** to have one's absence (from an event) noticed. □ We missed you last night. You were conspicuous by your absence. □ How could the bride's father miss the wedding? He was certainly conspicuous by his absence.
- **contradiction in terms** a statement containing a seeming contradiction. $\Box A$ wealthy pauper is a contradiction in terms. $\Box A$ straight-talking politician may seem a contradiction in terms.
- **contrary to** something in spite of something; regardless of something. □ Contrary to what you might think, I am neat and tidy. □ Contrary to public opinion, my uncle is well and healthy.
- **control the purse strings** to be in charge of the money in a business or a house-

hold. \Box I control the purse strings at our house. \Box Mr. Williams is the treasurer. He controls the purse strings.

- **cook** someone's **goose** to damage or ruin someone. □ I cooked my own goose by not showing up on time. □ Sally cooked Bob's goose for treating her the way he did.
- **cook** something **to perfection** to cook something perfectly. □ John cooked my steak to perfection. □ The entire dinner was cooked to perfection!
- **cook** something **up** to plot something; to improvise something. (Also literal.) \Box *Mary* cooked an interesting party up at the last minute. \Box Let me see if I can cook up a way to get you some money.
- **cook the accounts** to cheat in bookkeeping; to make the accounts appear to balance when they do not. □ Jane was sent to jail for cooking the accounts of her mother's store. □ It's hard to tell whether she really cooked the accounts or just didn't know how to add.
- **cooking with gas** doing things the right way. (Also literal. Informal. From an advertising slogan.) □ That's great. Now you're cooking with gas. □ Things are moving along nicely with the project. The entire staff is really cooking with gas.
- **cool as a cucumber** Go to (as) cool as a cucumber.
- cool down Go to cool off.
- **Cool it!** Calm down!; Take it easy! (Slang.) □ Don't get mad, Bob. Cool it! □ Cool it, you guys! No fighting around here.
- **cool off** AND **cool down 1.** to lose or reduce heat. □ I wish my soup would cool off. I'm hungry. □ It'll cool down this evening, after dusk. 2. to let one's anger die away. □ I'm sorry I got angry. I'll cool off in a minute. □ Cool off, Tom. There is no sense getting so excited. 3. to let one's passion or love die away. □ TED: Is Bob still in love with Jane? BILL: No, he's cooled off a lot. □ TED: I thought that they were both cooling down.
- **cool** one's **heels** to wait (for someone). (Informal.) \Box *I spent all afternoon cooling my heels in the waiting room while the*

doctor talked on the telephone. \Box All right. If you can't behave properly, just sit down here and cool your heels until I call you.

cool someone down AND cool someone off

 to reduce someone's anger. (Also literal.) □ I just stared at him while he was yelling. I knew that would cool him down.
 □ The coach talked to them for a long time. That cooled them off.
 to reduce someone's passion or love. □ When she slapped him, that really cooled him down.
 □ Dating Mary was too intense, so Bill cooled himself off by dating Sally for a while.

cool someone off Go to cool someone down.

- **cop a plea** to plead guilty to a crime in hopes of receiving a lighter punishment. (Slang, especially criminal slang.) □ The robber copped a plea and got only two years in jail. □ When you cop a plea, it saves the court system a lot of money.
- **cop out** to get out of a difficult situation; to sneak out of a difficult situation. (Slang.) \Box At the last minute she copped out on us. \Box Things were going badly for Senator Phillips, so he copped out by resigning.
- a **copycat** a person who copies or mimics what someone else does. (Usually juvenile. Can be preceded by *be, become, seem like,* or act *like.*) □ Sally wore a pink dress just like Mary's. Mary called Sally a copycat. □ Bill is such a copycat. He bought a coat just like mine.
- cost an arm and a leg to cost too much. □ It cost an arm and a leg, so I didn't buy it. □ Why should a little plastic part cost an arm and a leg?
- **cost a pretty penny** to cost a lot of money. □ I'll bet that diamond cost a pretty penny. □ You can be sure that house cost a pretty penny. It has seven bathrooms.
- cough something up to produce something unwillingly (that someone has requested). (Also literal. Informal.) □ All right, Bill. Cough the stolen diamonds up or else. □ Okay, okay. I'll cough them up. □ Bill had to cough up forty dollars to pay for the broken window.

- **Could be better.** satisfactory, but capable of improvement. □ *The pie's okay, but could be better.* □ *Q: How do you feel? A: Could be better.*
- **Could be worse.** satisfactory, but not as bad as it could be. □ *Q*: *How are things? A*: *Could be worse.* □ *Things could be worse, and in a little while, they probably will be.*
- **could do with** someone or something to want or need someone or something; to benefit from someone or something. (Compare this with **go for** someone or something.) □ I could do with a nice cool drink right now. □ I could do with some help on this project. □ This house could do with some cleaning up. □ They said they could do with John to help them finish faster. □ My car could do with a bigger engine.
- **couldn't be better** completely satisfactory. □ I feeling great and couldn't be better. □ We had a wonderful time and our vacation couldn't have been better.
- **couldn't be happier** totally happy. □ We are delighted. Couldn't be happier. □ They both couldn't be happier since they got married.
- **could(n't) care less** unable to care at all. (Informal. **Could care less** is almost slang.) \Box John couldn't care less whether he goes to the party or not. \Box So she won first place. I couldn't care less. \Box I could care less if I live or die.
- **count noses** to count people. \Box *I'll tell you* how many people are here after I count noses. \Box Everyone is here. Let's count noses so we can order hamburgers.
- **count** one's **chickens before they hatch** to plan how to utilize good results before they have occurred. (Frequently used in the negative.) □ You're way ahead of yourself. Don't count your chickens before they hatch. □ You may be disappointed if you count your chickens before they hatch.
- **count on** someone or something to rely on someone or something. \Box *Can I count on* you to be there at noon? \Box I want to buy a car I can count on in winter weather.

- **count** someone **in (on** something) to include someone in something. (Compare this with **count** someone **out (for** something).) □ If you're looking for a group to go mountain climbing, count me in on it. □ I would like to count in your entire family, but there isn't enough room. □ Please count me in.
- **count** someone **out (for** something) to exclude someone from something. (Compare this with **count** someone in (on something).) □ Please count me out for the party next Saturday. I have other plans. □ You should count the whole family out. We are going to the beach for the weekend.
- a **couple of** two; two or three; a few; some; not many. □ *Bill grabbed a couple of beers* from the refrigerator. □ I hung a couple of pictures on the wall.
- **course of action** the procedures or sequence of actions that someone will follow to accomplish a goal. □ *I plan to take a course of action that will produce the best results.* □ *The committee planned a course of action that would reduce costs and eliminate employees.*
- cover a lot of ground AND cover a lot of territory 1. to travel over a great distance; to investigate a wide expanse of land. □ The prospectors covered a lot of ground, looking for gold. □ My car can cover a lot of ground in one day. 2. to deal with much information and many facts. □ The history lecture covered a lot of ground today. □ Mr. and Mrs. Franklin always cover a lot of ground when they argue.

cover a lot of territory Go to cover a lot of ground.

- cover for someone 1. to make excuses for someone; to conceal someone's errors. □ If I miss class, please cover for me. □ If you're late, I'll cover for you. 2. to handle someone else's work. □ Dr. Johnson's partner agreed to cover for him during his vacation. □ I'm on duty this afternoon. Will you please cover for me? I have a doctor's appointment.
- **cover** someone's **tracks (up)** to conceal one's trail; to conceal one's past activities. □

She was able to cover her tracks up so that they couldn't find her. ☐ It's easy to cover up your tracks if you aren't well known. ☐ The robber failed to cover his tracks.

- **cover** something **up** to conceal something. (Also literal.) ☐ *They covered up the truth about the crime.* ☐ *We'll cover this little matter up and make up a story for the press.*
- **cover the territory** Go to cover the waterfront.
- cover the waterfront AND cover the territory to deal with many things, much space, or much information from many points of view. (Informal.) □ That lecture really covered the waterfront. I could hardly follow it. □ Why can't she stick to the point? She has to cover the territory every time she talks.
- **cozy up (to** someone) to be extra friendly with someone, perhaps in hope of special favors in return. (Informal or slang.) □ Look at that lawyer cozying up to the judge! □ Lawyers who cozy up like that usually get into big trouble.
- **crack a book** to open a book to study. (Slang. Almost always in the negative.) □ I passed that test with an A, and I didn't even crack a book. □ If you think you can get through college without cracking a book, you're wrong.
- **crack a joke** to tell a joke. (Informal.) □ She's never serious. She's always cracking jokes. □ As long as she's cracking jokes, she's okay.
- **crack a smile** to smile a little, perhaps reluctantly. (Informal.) □ She cracked a smile, so I knew she was kidding. □ The soldier cracked a smile at the wrong time and had to march for an hour as punishment.
- **crack down (on** someone or something) to be hard on someone or something; to enforce a rule or law more strenuously. □ *They are cracking down on speeding around here.* □ *It's about time they cracked down.*
- **crack open a bottle** to open a bottle; to remove the cork or seal from a bottle,

usually a bottle of an alcoholic drink. \Box They cracked open a bottle to celebrate her arrival. \Box Let's crack open a bottle of champagne and celebrate.

- crack someone or something up 1. [with something] to crash something; to destroy something (in an accident). □ The driver cracked the car up in an accident. □ The pilot cracked up the plane. 2. [with someone] to make someone laugh. □ She told a joke that really cracked us up. □ I cracked up my history class with a silly remark.
- **crack** something **wide open** to expose and reveal some great wrongdoing. (Also literal.) □ *The police cracked the drug ring wide open.* □ *The newspaper story cracked the trouble at city hall wide open.*
- crack up 1. [for a plane, boat, car, etc.] to crash. □ The plane cracked up in the storm. □ The boat cracked up on the rocks.
 2. [for someone] to break out in laughter. □ The audience really cracked up during the second act. □ The class cracked up when I told my joke, but the teacher didn't like it.
 3. to go crazy. (Slang.) □ The mayor cracked up after only a year in office. □ I was afraid the mayor would crack up because of too much work.
- **cramp** someone's **style** to limit someone in some way. □ I hope this doesn't cramp your style, but could you please not hum while you work? □ To ask him to keep regular hours would really be cramping his style.
- **crank** something **out** to produce something; to make something in a casual and mechanical way. (Slang.) □ John can crank a lot of work out in a single day. I That factory keeps cranking out cars even though no one buys them.
- **crash and burn** to fail spectacularly. (Also literal, as with a car or a plane.) □ Poor Chuck really crashed and burned when he made his presentation at the sales meeting. □ Mary just knew that the whole project would crash and burn if she didn't keep a close watch on it.
- crazy about someone or something AND crazy for someone or something; mad about some-

one or something; **mad for** someone or something; **nuts about** someone or something very fond of someone or something. (Slang.) \Box Ann is crazy about John. \Box He's crazy about her, too. \Box I'm mad about their new song. \Box Our whole family is nuts about homemade ice cream.

- crazy as a betsy bug Go to (as) crazy as a betsy bug.
- crazy as a loon Go to (as) crazy as a loon.
- crazy as a peach-orchard boar Go to (as) crazy as a peach-orchard boar.
- crazy for someone or something Go to crazy about someone or something.
- the **cream of the crop** the best of all. \Box This particular car is the cream of the crop. \Box The kids are very bright. They are the cream of the crop.
- **create an uproar** AND **make an uproar** to cause an outburst or sensation. (Especially with *such.*) \Box *The dog got into church and made an uproar.* \Box *Her poodle created an uproar in the restaurant.* \Box *Why did you make such an uproar*?

create a scene Go to make a scene.

- create a stink (about something) AND make a stink (about something); raise a stink (about something) to make a major issue out of something; to make much over something; to make a lot of complaints and criticisms about something. (Slang. Compare this with make a federal case out of something.) □ Tom created a stink about Bob's remarks. □ Why did he make a stink about that? □ Tom is always trying to raise a stink.
- **creature comforts** things that make people comfortable. □ *The hotel room was sparse, but all the creature comforts were there.* □ *The entire country of Adonia seemed to lack the expected creature comforts.*
- a **credit to** someone or something someone or something that is of value or benefit. (Preceded by *be*, *become*, or *seem like*.) □ I always want to be a credit to my school. □ John is not what you would call a credit to his family.

- a **crick in** one's **back** a twisted or cramped place in the back that causes pain. □ *I* can't move! I've got a crick in my back! □ I had a crick in my back all night and I couldn't sleep.
- a **crick in** one's **neck** a twisted place or a cramp in the neck that causes pain. □ *I* got a crick in my neck from sleeping in a draft. □ When I read on the plane, I get a crick in my neck.
- **crooked as a barrel of fishhooks** Go to (as) crooked as a barrel of fishhooks.
- **crooked as a dog's hind leg** Go to (as) crooked as a dog's hind leg.
- **crooked as a fishhook** Go to (as) crooked as a fishhook.
- **cross a bridge before** one **comes to it** to worry excessively about something before it happens. (Note the variation in the examples.) □ There is no sense in crossing that bridge before you come to it. □ She's always crossing bridges before coming to them. She needs to learn to relax.
- **cross a bridge when** one **comes to it** to deal with a problem only when one is faced with the problem. (Note the variation in the examples.) □ *Please wait and cross that bridge when you come to it*. □ *He shouldn't worry about it now. He can cross that bridge when he comes to it.*
- **cross-examine** someone to ask someone questions in great detail; to question a suspect or a witness at great length. □ The police cross-examined the suspect for three hours. □ The lawyer plans to cross-examine the witness tomorrow morning.
- cross one's fingers Go to keep one's fingers crossed (for someone or something).
- cross one's heart (and hope to die) to
 pledge or vow that the truth is being told.
 □ It's true, cross my heart and hope to die.
 □ It's really true—cross my heart.
- cross someone's mind Go to pass through someone's mind.
- **cross** someone's **palm with silver** to give money to someone in payment for a service. (A fortune-teller might ask for a potential customer to cross her palm with

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

silver. Used in that sense or jocularly for something like tipping a porter.) \Box I crossed his palm with silver, but he still stood there. \Box You will find that things happen much faster in hotels if you cross the staff's palms with silver fairly often.

- cross someone up to give someone trouble; to defy or betray someone. (Also without up.) □ You really crossed me up when you told Tom what I said. □ Please don't cross me up again.
- cross swords (with someone) (on something) to enter into an argument with someone. □ I don't want to cross swords with Tom on this matter. □ The last time we crossed swords, we had a terrible time.
- **cross the Rubicon** to do something that inevitably commits one to following a certain course of action. (The crossing of the River Rubicon by Julius Caesar inevitably involved him in a war with the senate in 49 B.C.) □ Jane crossed the Rubicon by signing the contract. □ Find another job before you cross the Rubicon and resign from this one.
- **crushed by** something demoralized; with hurt feelings. (Also literal.) □ The whole family was completely crushed by the news. □ I was just crushed by your attitude. I thought we were friends.
- the **crux of the matter** the central issue of the matter. (*Crux* is an old word meaning "cross.") \Box All right, this is the crux of the matter. \Box It's about time that we looked at the crux of the matter.
- **cry before** one **is hurt** to cry or complain before one is injured. □ Bill always cries before he's hurt. □ There is no point in crying before one is hurt.
- **cry bloody murder** to scream as if something very serious has happened. (See also scream bloody murder.) □ Now that Bill is really hurt, he's crying bloody murder. □ There is no point in crying bloody murder about the bill if you aren't going to pay it.
- cry crocodile tears Go to shed crocodile tears.

- **cry** one's **eyes out** to cry very hard. \Box When we heard the news, we cried our eyes out with joy. \Box She cried her eyes out after his death.
- **cry over spilled milk** to be unhappy about something that cannot be undone. (Also literal.) □ I'm sorry that you broke your bicycle, Tom. But there is nothing that can be done now. Don't cry over spilled milk. □ Ann is always crying over spilled milk.
- **cry wolf** to cry or complain about something when nothing is really wrong. □ *Pay no attention. She's just crying wolf again.* □ *Don't cry wolf too often. No one will come.*
- **crying need for** someone or something a definite or desperate need for someone or something. □ There is a crying need for someone to come in and straighten things out. □ All the people in that area have a crying need for better housing.
- a **crying shame** a very unfortunate situation; a real shame. □ *It's a crying shame that people cannot afford adequate housing*. □ *That everyone could not attend the concert was a crying shame.*
- cue someone in 1. to give someone a cue; to indicate to someone that the time has come. □ Now, cue the orchestra director in. □ All right, cue in the announcer. 2. to tell someone what is going on. (Informal. Almost the same as clue someone in (on something).) □ I want to know what's going on. Cue me in. □ Cue in the general about the troop movement.
- **curdle** someone's **blood** to frighten or disgust someone severely. □ The story was scary enough to curdle your blood. □ The terrible scream was enough to curdle my blood.
- **Curiosity killed the cat.** It is dangerous to be curious. (Proverb.) □ Don't ask so many questions, Billy. Curiosity killed the cat. □ Curiosity killed the cat. Mind your own business.
- **curl** someone's **hair** AND **make** someone's **hair curl** to frighten or alarm someone; to shock someone with sight, sound, or taste. (Also literal.) □ Don't ever sneak up on me like that again. You really curled my

hair. \Box The horror film made my hair curl.

- **curl up and die** to retreat and die. \Box When I heard you say that, I could have curled up and died. \Box No, it wasn't an illness. She just curled up and died.
- **curry favor (with** someone) to try to win favor from someone. \Box The lawyer tried to curry favor with the judge. \Box It's silly to curry favor. Just be yourself.
- cut a big swath Go to cut a wide swath.
- a **cut above** someone or something a measure or degree better than someone or something else. (Especially with *average*, as in the examples.) □ Your shirt is beautiful, but mine is a cut above yours. □ John isn't the best mechanic in town, but he's a cut above average.
- **cut across** something to reach beyond something; to embrace a wide variety; to slice across a figurative boundary or barrier. (Also literal.) □ *His teaching cut across all human cultures and races.* □ *This rule cuts across all social barriers.*
- **cut a fine figure** to look good; to look elegant. (Formal. Usually said of a male.) □ Tom really cuts a fine figure on the dance floor. □ Bill cuts a fine figure since he bought some new clothes.
- **cut-and-dried** fixed; determined beforehand; usual and uninteresting. □ *I find* your writing quite boring. It's too cut-anddried. □ The lecture was, as usual, cutand-dried. It was the same thing we've heard for years.
- cut and paste 1. to cut something out of
 paper with scissors and paste it onto
 something else. □ The teacher told the lit tle children that it was time to cut and
 paste, and they all ran to the worktables.
 □ Mary made a tiny house by cutting and
 pasting little strips of paper. 2. something
 trivial, simple, or childish. □ I hate this
 job. It's nothing but cut and paste. □ I
 don't mind doing things that have to be
 done, but I hate to waste my time on cut
 and paste.
- **cut and run** to get free and run away. (Slang. As in cutting loose the rope on a

ship's or boat's anchor and sailing away in a hurry.) \Box Max decided to cut and run when he heard the police sirens. \Box As soon as I finish what I am doing here, I'm going to cut and run. I've got to get home by six o'clock.

- **cut a wide swath** AND **cut a big swath** to seem important; to attract a lot of attention. □ In social matters, Mrs. Smith cuts a wide swath. □ Bob cuts a big swath whenever he appears in his military uniform.
- **cut back (on** something) to reduce one's use of something; to use less of something. □ The government has to cut back on its spending. □ It's very difficult for the government to cut back.
- **cut both ways** to affect both sides of an issue equally. □ Remember that your suggestion that costs should be shared cuts both ways. You will have to pay as well. □ If our side cannot take along supporters to the game, then yours cannot either. The rule has to cut both ways.
- **cut class** to skip going to class. (Informal.) □ If Mary keeps cutting classes, she'll fail the course. □ I can't cut that class. I've missed too many already.
- **cut corners** to reduce efforts or expenditures; to do things poorly or incompletely. □ You cannot cut corners when you are dealing with public safety. □ Don't cut corners, Sally. Let's do the job right.
- **cut from the same cloth** AND **made from the same mold** sharing a lot of similarities; seeming to have been created, reared, or fashioned in the same way. □ *She and her brother are cut from the same cloth. They both tell lies all the time.* □ *They are made from the same mold and even sound alike on the telephone.*
- **Cut it out!** Stop doing that! \Box That's enough! Cut it out! \Box Stop doing that. It hurts! Cut it out!
- **cut loose (from** someone or something) to break away from someone or something; to break ties with someone or something; to act in a free manner. (Also literal. Compare this with break loose (from someone or something).) □ Jane is finding it

hard to cut loose from her family. \Box Cutting loose is part of growing up. \Box When those farm boys get to town, they really cut loose from convention. \Box They sure are wild when they cut loose.

- cut loose (with something) Go to let go (with something).
- **cut no ice (with** someone) to fail to change the mind of someone; to have no influence on someone. (Informal.) □ What you just said will cut no ice with the manager. □ All that may be true, but it cuts no ice with me. □ That idea cuts no ice. It won't help at all. □ It cuts no ice that your mother is the mayor.
- **cut off** to stop by itself or oneself. (Informal.) □ *The machine got hot and cut off.* □ *Bob cut off in midsentence.*
- **cut off** one's **nose to spite** one's **face** to harm oneself while trying to harm another person. (Note the variation in the examples.) \Box Billy loves the zoo, but he refused to go with his mother because he was mad at her. He cut off his nose to spite his face. \Box Find a better way to be angry. It is silly to cut your nose off to spite your face.
- **cut** one's **eyeteeth on** something to have done something since one was very young; to have much experience at something. (Folksy.) □ Do I know about cars? I cut my eyeteeth on cars. □ I cut my eyeteeth on Bach. I can whistle everything he wrote.
- **cut** one's **losses** to reduce someone's losses of money, goods, or other things of value. □ I sold the stock as it went down, thus cutting my losses. □ He cut his losses by putting better locks on the doors. There were fewer robberies. □ The mayor's reputation suffered because of the scandal. He finally resigned to cut his losses.
- **cut** one's **(own) throat** [for someone] to experience certain failure; to do damage to oneself. (Also literal. Informal.) \Box If I were to run for office, I'd just be cutting my throat. \Box Judges who take bribes are cutting their own throats.
- **cut out for** something well-suited for something; with a talent for something. (Com-

pare this with **cut out to be** something.) \Box Tom was not cut out for banking. \Box Sally was cut out for the medical profession.

- **cut out the deadwood** to remove unproductive persons from employment. (Also literal as in pruning away dead branches or deadwood.) □ *This company would be more profitable if management would cut out the deadwood.* □ *When we cut out the deadwood, all our departments will run more smoothly.*
- **cut out to be** something well-suited for a particular role or a particular occupation. (Compare this with **cut out for** something.) □ *Tom was not cut out to be a banker*. □ *Sally was cut out to be a doctor*.
- **cut (someone) a check** to write a check; to have a computer print a check. □ We will cut a check for the balance due you later this afternoon. □ We will cut you a check as soon as possible.
- **cut** someone **dead** to ignore someone totally. □ Joan was just about to speak to James when he cut her dead. □ Jean cut her former husband dead.
- cut someone down (to size) AND take someone down (to size) to make a person humble; to put one in one's place. (See also beat someone down (to size).) □ John's remarks really cut me down to size. □ Jane is too conceited. I think her new boss will take her down to size. □ The boss's angry stare will really cut her down.
- **cut** someone **in** to give someone a share of something. (Informal or slang.) □ Shall we cut Bill in on this deal? □ I don't think we should cut anybody in. □ Pretty soon we'll have to cut in the whole town.
- **cut** someone **off without a penny** to end someone's allowance; to fail to leave someone money in one's will. □ *Mr. and Mrs. Franklin cut their son off without a penny after he quit school.* **T** *They cut off both of their sons without a penny.* **T** *We learned, when Uncle Sam's will was read, that he cut off his own flesh and blood without a penny.*
- **cut** someone or something **to the bone 1.** to slice flesh or meat deep to the bone. \Box *The knife cut John to the bone. He had to*

be sewed up. \Box Cut each slice of ham to the bone. Then each slice will be as big as possible. **2.** [with something] to cut down severely (on something). \Box We cut our expenses to the bone and are still losing money. \Box Congress had to cut the budget to the bone in order to balance it.

- **cut** someone or something **up** to criticize someone or something severely. (Also literal. Slang.) □ Jane is such a gossip. She was really cutting Mrs. Jones up. The professor really cut up my essay.
- **cut** someone **to the quick** to hurt someone's feelings very badly. □ Your criticism cut me to the quick. □ Tom's sharp words to Mary cut her to the quick.
- **cut teeth** [for a baby or young person] to grow teeth. □ *Billy is cranky because he's*

cutting teeth. \Box Ann cut her first tooth this week.

- **cut to the chase** to get to the important matters. \Box Let's stop all this chatter and cut to the chase. \Box I like the way you cut to the chase and don't waste my time.
- **cut up** to act wildly; to show off and be troublesome; to act like a clown. (Slang. See also **cut** someone or something **up**.) □ Tom, Billy! Stop cutting up, or I'll send you to the principal's office. □ If you spent more time studying than cutting up, you'd get better grades.



[daily dozen] Go to one's daily dozen.

- the **daily grind** [someone's] everyday work routine. (Informal.) \Box *I'm getting very tired of the daily grind*. \Box *When my vacation was over, I had to go back to the daily grind*.
- **damn** someone or something **with faint praise** to criticize someone or something indirectly by not praising enthusiastically. □ The critic did not say that he disliked the play, but he damned it with faint praise. □ Mrs. Brown is very proud of her son's achievements, but damns her daughter's with faint praise.
- **dance to another tune** to shift to a different kind of behavior; to change one's behavior or attitude. (See also change someone's tune; sing a different tune.) □ After being yelled at, Ann danced to another tune. □ A stern talking-to will make her dance to another tune.
- **dance with death** to attempt to do something that is very risky. □ *The crossing of the border into Adonia was like dancing with death*. □ *You are dancing with death in your effort to cross that narrow ledge.*
- **dare** someone (to do something) to challenge someone to do something. □ Sally dared Jane to race her to the corner. □ You wouldn't do that, would you? I dare you.
- **dark horse** someone or something whose abilities, plans, or feelings are little known to others. (From horse racing.) □ It's difficult to predict who will win the prize—there are two or three dark horses in the tournament. □ Everyone was surprised at the results of the election. The dark horse won.

darken someone's door [for an unwelcome person] to come to someone's door seeking entry. (As if the unwelcome visitor were casting a shadow on the door. Formal or jocular.) □ Who is this who has come to darken my door? □ Is that you, John, darkening my door again? I thought you were out of town. □ The heroine of the drama told the villain never to darken her door again. □ She touched the back of her hand to her forehead and said, "Go, and never darken my door again!"

- **dart in and out** [for something moving] to dart quickly between two things, or into a number of things, and move away again. \Box On the highway, a small car was darting in and out of the two right lanes of traffic. \Box A small bird darted in and out of the bush, probably going into a nest inside.
- dash cold water on something Go to pour cold water on something.
- **dash** something **off** to send something off, usually quickly. □ *I'll dash a quick note* off to Aunt Mary. □ Ann just dashed off a message to her parents.
- **date back (to** sometime) to extend back to a particular time; to have been alive at a particular time in the past. □ My late grandmother dated back to the Civil War. □ This record dates back to the sixties. □ How far do you date back?
- Davy Jones's locker the bottom of the sea, especially when it is a grave. (From the seamen's name for the evil spirit of the sea. See also go to Davy Jones's locker.)
 □ They were going to sail around the world, but ended up in Davy Jones's locker.
 □ Most of the gold from that trading ship is in Davy Jones's locker.

- **dawn on someone** to occur to someone; to cross someone's mind. □ It just dawned on me that I forgot my books. □ When will it dawn on him that his audience is bored?
- day after day every day; daily; all the time.
 □ He wears the same clothes day after day.
 □ She visits her husband in the hospital day after day.
- **day and night** AND **night and day** all the time; around the clock. □ *The nurse was with her day and night*. □ *The house is guarded night and day.*
- **day in and day out** AND **day in, day out** on every day; for each day. □ She smokes day in and day out. □ They eat nothing but vegetables, day in, day out.
- day in, day out Go to day in and day out.
- **day-to-day** daily; everyday; common. □ They update their accounts on a day-today basis. □ Just wear your regular dayto-day clothing.
- **daylight robbery** the practice of blatantly or grossly overcharging. □ It's daylight robbery to charge that amount of money for a hotel room! □ The cost of renting a car at that place is daylight robbery.
- [days are numbered] Go to one's days are numbered.
- days running AND weeks running; months running; years running days in a series; months in a series; etc. (Follows a number.) □ I had a bad cold for 5 days running. □ For two years running, I brought work home from the office every night.
- **dead ahead** straight ahead; directly ahead. □ Look out! There is a cow in the road dead ahead. □ The farmer said that the town we wanted was dead ahead.
- **dead and buried** gone forever. (Refers literally to persons and figuratively to ideas and other things.) □ Now that memories of Uncle Bill are dead and buried, we can throw away his old boots. □ That kind of thinking is dead and buried.
- **dead and gone** dead and buried, and probably forgotten. □ John is dead and gone. There is no reason to fear him any-

more. \Box Her husband is dead and gone, but she is getting along fine.

- dead as a dodo Go to (as) dead as a dodo.
- **dead as a doornail** Go to (as) dead as a doornail.
- a **dead duck** someone or something that is failed, finished, or nearly dead. □ He missed the exam. He's a dead duck. □ Yes, John's a dead duck. He drove his car into a tree.
- **dead in** someone's or something's **tracks** stopped exactly where someone or something is at the moment. (This does not usually have anything to do with death. The phrase is often used with *stop*.) □ *Her unkind words stopped me dead in my tracks.* □ *When I heard the rattlesnake, I stopped dead in my tracks.* □ *The project came to a halt dead in its tracks.*
- dead letter 1. a piece of mail that is returned to the post office as both undeliverable and unreturnable. □ At the end of the year, the post office usually has bushels of dead letters. □ Some of the dead letters are opened to see if there is an address inside. 2. an issue, law, or matter that is no longer important or that no longer has force or power. (Usually a dead letter. Could also be used for a person.) □ His point about the need for education reform is a dead letter. It is being done now. □ This point of law is a dead letter since the last Supreme Court ruling on this matter.
- a **dead loss** a total loss. \Box *My investment* was a dead loss. \Box *This car is a dead loss. It was a waste of money.*
- **dead on its feet** AND **dead on** one's **feet** exhausted; worn out; no longer useful. □ Ann is so tired. She's really dead on her feet. □ He can't teach well anymore. He's dead on his feet. □ This inefficient company is dead on its feet.

dead on one's feet Go to dead on its feet.

dead set against someone or something totally opposed to someone or something. (See also one's heart is (dead) set against something.) \Box I'm dead set against the new tax

proposal.

Everyone is dead set against the mayor.

- **dead to the world** tired; exhausted; sleeping soundly. (Compare this with **dead on** one's **feet**.) □ *I've had such a hard day. I'm really dead to the world.* □ *Look at her sleep. She's dead to the world.*
- **deaf and dumb** unable to hear or speak. (Used without any intended malice, but no longer considered polite. Sometimes euphemized as "hearing and speech impaired.") □ Fred objected to being called deaf and dumb. □ Aunt Clara—she was deaf and dumb, you know—lived to be over 100.

deaf as a post Go to (as) deaf as a post.

- **deal in** something to buy and sell something. □ My uncle is a stockbroker. He deals in stocks and bonds. □ My aunt deals in antiques.
- **death and taxes** death, which is inevitable, and the payment of taxes, which is unavoidable. (A saying that emphasizes the rigor with which taxes are collected.) □ There is nothing as certain on this old planet as death and taxes. □ Max said he could get out of anything except death and taxes.
- death on someone or something 1. very effective in acting against someone or something. □ This road is terribly bumpy. It's death on tires. □ The sergeant is death on lazy soldiers. 2. [with something] accurate or deadly at doing something requiring skill or great effort. □ John is death on curve balls. He's our best pitcher. □ The boxing champ is really death on those fast punches.
- **decide in favor of** someone or something to determine that someone or something is the winner. □ *The judge decided in favor of the defendant*. □ *I decided in favor of the red one.*
- deem it (to be) necessary AND deem that it is necessary to believe that something is necessary. □ Mary deemed that it was necessary to leave town that night. □ Lisa deemed it necessary to go home.

- **deem that it is necessary** Go to deem it (to be) necessary.
- **deep-six** someone or something to get rid of someone or something; to dispose of someone or something. (Slang. To bury someone or something six feet deep, the standard depth for a grave.) □ Take this horrible food out and deep-six it. □ That guy is a pain. Deep-six him so the cops will never find him.
- [deepest sympathy] Go to one's deepest sympathy.
- a **den of iniquity** a place filled with wickedness. □ The town was a den of iniquity and vice was everywhere. □ Police raided the gambling house, calling it a den of iniquity.
- **desert a sinking ship** AND **leave a sinking ship** to leave a place, a person, or a situation when things become difficult or unpleasant. (Rats are said to be the first to leave a ship that is sinking.) □ I hate to be the one to desert a sinking ship, but I can't stand it around here anymore. □ There goes Tom. Wouldn't you know he'd leave a sinking ship rather than stay around and try to help?
- devil-may-care attitude AND devil-maycare manner a very casual attitude; a worry-free or carefree attitude. □ You must get rid of your devil-may-care attitude if you want to succeed. □ She acts so thoughtlessly with her devil-may-care manner.
- **devil-may-care manner** Go to devil-maycare attitude.
- a **devil of a job** AND the **devil's own job** the most difficult task. (Informal.) □ We had a devil of a job fixing the car. □ It was the devil's own job finding a hotel with vacancies.

the **devil's own job** Go to devil of a job.

a **diamond in the rough** a valuable or potentially excellent person or thing hidden by an unpolished or rough exterior. □ Ann looks like a stupid woman, but she's a fine person—a real diamond in the rough. □ That piece of property is a diamond in the rough. Someday it will be valuable.

- die a natural death 1. [for someone] to die by disease or old age rather than by violence or foul play. □ I hope to live to 100 and die a natural death. □ The police say she didn't die a natural death, and they are investigating. 2. [for something] to fade away or die down. □ I expect that all this excitement about computers will die a natural death. □ Most fads die a natural death.
- die in one's boots AND die with one's boots on to go down fighting; to die in some fashion other than in bed; to die fighting. (A cliché popularized by western movies. The villains of these movies said they preferred death by gunshot or hanging to dying in bed. See also go down fighting.) □ I won't let him get me. I'll die in my boots. □ He may give me a hard time, but I won't be overcome. I'll fight him and die with my boots on.
- The **die is cast.** some process is past the point of no return. (This *die* is one of a pair of dice. This *cast* means "thrown.") □ After that speech favoring reform of the education system, the die is cast. This is now a campaign issue. □ The die is cast. There is no turning back on this point.
- **die laughing 1.** to meet one's death laughing—in good spirits, revenge, or irony. □ Sally is such an optimist that she'll probably die laughing. □ Bob tried to poison his rich aunt, who then died laughing because she had taken Bob out of her will. **2.** to laugh very long and hard. (Informal.) □ The joke was so funny that I almost died laughing. □ The play was meant to be funny, but the audience didn't exactly die laughing.
- **die of a broken heart 1.** to die of emotional distress. □ *I was not surprised to hear of her death. They say she died of a broken heart.* □ *In the movie, the heroine appeared to die of a broken heart, but the audience knew she was poisoned.* **2.** to suffer from emotional distress, especially from a failed romance. □ *Tom and Mary broke off their romance and both died of*

broken hearts. □ Please don't leave me. I know I'll die of a broken heart.

- **die of boredom** to suffer from boredom; to be very bored. □ *No one has ever really died of boredom*. □ *We sat there and listened politely, even though we almost died of boredom*.
- die on someone 1. [for someone] to die while in someone's care. □ The ambulance driver didn't want his patient to die on him. □ "Come on, don't die on me!" cried the emergency room doctor. 2. [for something, such as a car engine] to stop running while one is using it. □ My car just died on me. □ His computer keeps dying on him.

die on the vine Go to wither on the vine.

- die with one's boots on Go to die in one's boots.
- different as night and day Go to (as) different as night and day.
- dig in 1. to eat a meal; to begin eating a meal. (Informal. See also Come and get it!) □ Dinner's ready, Tom. Sit down and dig in. □ The cowboy helped himself to some beans and dug in. 2. to apply oneself to a task; to tackle (something) vigorously. □ Sally looked at the big job ahead of her. Then she rolled up her sleeves and dug in. □ "Tom," hollered Mrs. Smith, "you get to that pile of homework and dig in this very minute."
- dig one's heels in to refuse to alter one's course of action or opinions; to be obstinate or determined. □ The student dug her heels in and refused to obey the instructions. □ I'm digging in my heels. I'm not going back.
- dig one's own grave to be responsible for one's own downfall or ruin. □ The manager tried to get rid of his assistant, but he dug his own grave. He got fired himself for trying. □ The committee has dug its own grave with the new tax bill.

some dirt on the mayor and used it against her at election time.

- **dig** someone or something to understand something; to relate to a person or a thing. (Slang.) □ *I* really dig Tom. He's a special guy. □ *I* really dig rock music.
- dig someone or something up to go to great effort to find someone or something. (There is an implication that the thing or person dug up is not the most desirable, but is all that could be found.) □ Mary dug a date up for the dance next Friday.
 I I dug up a recipe for roast pork with pineapple. I I dug up a carpenter who doesn't charge very much.
- **dig** something **out** to work hard to locate something and bring it forth. (Also literal.) \Box They dug the contract out of the file cabinet. \Box I dug this old suit out of a box in the attic. \Box I dug out an old dress and wore it to the fifties party.
- a dime a dozen abundant; cheap and common. (Also literal.) □ People who can write good books are not a dime a dozen.
 □ Romantic movies are a dime a dozen.

dine out Go to eat (a meal) out.

- **dip in(to** something) to take or borrow from a supply of something, especially a supply of money. (Also literal.) \Box I had to dip into my savings account to pay for the car. \Box I hate to dip in like that. \Box She put out her hand and dipped into the chocolate box.
- **dirt cheap** extremely cheap. (Informal.) \square Buy some more of those plums. They're dirt cheap. \square In Italy, the peaches are dirt cheap.
- dirty old man an older man who is excessively interested in sex. □ Tell your daughter to stay away from him. He's a dirty old man and might attack her. □ There were several dirty old men looking at pornographic magazines in the park.
- dirty one's hands Go to get one's hands dirty.
- **dirty work 1.** unpleasant or uninteresting work. □ My boss does all the traveling. I get all the dirty work to do. □ She's tired of doing all the dirty work at the office. **2.**

dishonest or underhanded actions; treachery. □ She knew there was some dirty work going on when she saw her opponents whispering together. □ The company seems respectable enough, but there's a lot of dirty work that goes on.

- **divide and conquer** to cause the enemy to split into two or more warring factions, and then move in to conquer all of them. □ Mary thought she could divide and conquer the board of directors, but they had survived such tactics many times, and her efforts failed. □ Sam led his men to divide and conquer the enemy platoon, and his strategy succeeded.
- divide something fifty-fifty AND split something fifty-fifty to divide something into two equal parts. (Informal. Each fifty means 50 percent.) □ Tommy and Billy divided the candy fifty-fifty. □ The robbers split the money fifty-fifty.
- **do a double take** to react with surprise; to have to look twice to make sure that one really saw correctly. (Informal.) □ When the boy led a goat into the park, everyone did a double take. □ When the nurse saw that the man had six toes, she did a double take.
- do a flip-flop (on something) AND do an about-face to make a sudden reversal of opinion. (Informal or slang.) □ Without warning, the government did a flip-flop on taxation. □ It had done an about-face on the question of deductions last year.
- do a job on someone or something 1. to damage someone or something; to mess up someone or something. (Informal or slang.) □ The robbers really did a job on the bank guard. They beat him when they robbed the bank. □ The puppy did a job on my shoes. They are all chewed to pieces.
 2. [with something] to defecate on something. (Informal and euphemistic. Note the variation in the second example.) □ The puppy did a job on the living-room carpet. □ It's supposed to do its job on the newspapers in the basement.
- **do a land-office business** to do a large amount of business in a short period of time. □ *The ice cream shop always does a*

land-office business on a hot day. \Box The tax collector's office did a land-office business on the day that taxes were due.

- **do an about-face** Go to **do a flip-flop (on** something).
- do an errand Go to run an errand.
- **do a number on** someone or something to damage or harm someone or something. (Slang.) □ The teacher did a number on the whole class. That test was terrible. □ Tom did a number on Mary when he went out with Ann.
- **do a snow job on** someone to deceive or confuse someone. (Informal or slang.) □ Tom did a snow job on the teacher when he said that he was sick yesterday. □ I hate it when someone does a snow job on me. I find it harder and harder to trust people.
- do away with someone or something 1. [with someone] to kill someone; to dispose of someone or something. □ The crooks did away with the witness. □ I was there, too. I hope they don't try to do away with me.
 2. [with something] to get rid of something; to dispose of something. □ This chemical will do away with the stain in your sink. □ The time has come to do away with that old building.
- **do credit to** someone AND **do** someone **credit** to add to the reputation of someone. □ *Your new job really does credit to you.* □ *Yes, it really does you credit.*
- **Do I need to paint you a picture?** It is so very simple, so why do you require more explanation to understand it? □ What is so difficult? Do I need to paint you a picture? □ I've explained it every way I can. Do I need to paint you a picture?
- **do justice to** something 1. to do something well; to represent or portray something accurately. □ Sally did justice to the contract negotiations. □ This photograph doesn't do justice to the beauty of the mountains. 2. to eat or drink a great deal. □ Bill always does justice to the turkey on Thanksgiving. □ The party didn't do justice to the roast pig. There were nearly ten pounds left over.

- **do not have a care in the world** being free and casual; being unworried and carefree. (*Do not have* can be replaced with be without.) \Box I really feel good today—as if I didn't have a care in the world. \Box Ann always acts as if she doesn't have a care in the world.
- do not have a leg to stand on [for an argument or a case] to have no support. (Informal. Do not have can be replaced with be without.) □ You may think you're in the right, but you don't have a leg to stand on. □ My lawyer said I didn't have a leg to stand on, so I shouldn't sue the company.
- **do not have all** one's **marbles** do not have all one's mental capacities. (Also literal. Informal.) □ John acts as if he doesn't have all his marbles. □ I'm afraid that I don't have all my marbles all the time.
- do one's bit Go to do one's part.
- **do** one's **duty** to do one's job; to do what is expected of one. □ Please don't thank me. I'm just doing my duty. □ Soldiers who fight in wars are doing their duty.
- **do** oneself **proud** [for one] to make oneself proud. (Folksy. See also **do credit to** someone.) \Box Well, Bill really did himself proud in the horse race. \Box You did yourself proud by raising that fine-looking, prizewinning hog.
- **do** one's **(level) best** to do (something) as well as one can. □ Just do your level best. That's all we can ask of you. □ Tom isn't doing his best. We may have to replace him.
- **do** one's **(own) thing** to do what one likes or what one pleases. (Informal or slang.) □ Tom doesn't like being told what to do. He prefers to do his own thing. □ When you do your thing, you have no one but yourself to blame if things don't work out.
- **do** one's **part** AND **do** one's **bit** to do one's share of the work; to do whatever one can do to help. \Box All people everywhere must do their part to help get things under control. \Box I always try to do my bit. How can I help this time?

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

do or die to do something or die trying. (Refers to an attitude adopted when one must do something whether one wants to or not. Occurs as a noun or an adjective.)
□ It was do or die. There was no turning back now. □ He simply had to get to the airport on time. It was a case of do or die.

do so Go to do too.

- **do** somehow **by** someone to treat someone in a particular manner. (Informal. Do not confuse this with a passive construction. The someone is not the actor but the object.) □ Tom did all right by Ann when he brought her red roses. □ I did badly by Tom. I fired him.
- **do** someone **a good turn** to do something that is helpful to someone. □ My neighbor did me a good turn by lending me his car. □ The teacher did me a good turn when he told me to work harder.
- **do** someone **a kindness** to do a kind deed for a person. □ My neighbor did me a kindness when he cut my grass. □ I am always happy to have the opportunity of doing someone a kindness.
- **do** someone **credit** Go to **do** credit to someone.
- **do** someone **damage** to harm someone. (Informal.) □ I hope she doesn't plan to do me damage. □ They did us damage by telling the whole story to the newspapers.
- **do** someone **good** to benefit someone. (Informal.) \Box *A nice hot bath really does me good.* \Box *A few years in the army would do you good.*
- do someone one better Go to go someone one better.
- do someone or something in 1. [with someone] to make someone tired. □ That tennis game really did me in. □ Yes, hard activity will do you in. 2. [with someone] to cheat someone; to take someone in. □ The crooks did the widow in. ① They did in the widow by talking her into giving them all the money in her bank account. 3. [with someone] to kill someone. ① The crooks did in the bank guard. ① They'll probably do in the witnesses soon. 4. [with something] to destroy something. ① The

huge waves totally did in the seaside community. \Box The fire did the wooden building in.

- do someone or something over AND make someone or something over 1. [with someone] to buy a new wardrobe for someone; to redo someone's hair. (See also make a fuss (over someone or something).) □ Sally's mother did Sally over for the play tryouts. □ It's very expensive to do a person over completely. □ The designer did Sally over completely. 2. [with something] to rebuild, redesign, or redecorate something. □ We did our living room over for the holidays. □ We made over the family room because it was looking shabby.
- **do** someone **out of** something to cheat someone out of something. (Informal or slang.) □ They did the widow out of her life savings. □ I won't let anyone do me out of anything. I'm a very cautious and suspicious person.
- **do** someone's **bidding** to do what is requested by someone. □ The servant grumbled but did his employer's bidding. □ Am I expected to do your bidding whenever you ask?
- **do** someone's **heart good** to make someone feel good emotionally. (Also literal. Informal.) □ It does my heart good to hear you talk that way. □ When she sent me a get-well card, it really did my heart good.
- **do** something **by hand** to do something with one's hands rather than with a machine. □ The computer was broken so I had to do the calculations by hand. □ All this tiny stitching was done by hand. Machines cannot do this kind of work.
- **do** something **fair and square** to do something fairly. (Folksy. See also **fair and square**.) □ *He always plays the game fair and square*. □ *I try to treat all people fair and square*.
- **do** something **for a living** to do some kind of work to earn enough money to live. □ John paints houses for a living. □ What do you do for a living?
- **do** something **hands down** to do something easily and without opposition. \Box The mayor won the election hands down. \Box

She was the choice of the people hands down.

- **do** something **in a heartbeat** to do something almost immediately. □ If I had the money, I would go back to college in a heartbeat. □ Just tell me that you need me and I'll come there in a heartbeat.
- **do** something **in person** to appear somewhere and do something oneself rather than sending someone else or doing it over the telephone, or by mail. □ *I know* the money should be in his account. I saw him put it there in person. □ The famous actor came to the hospital and greeted each patient in person.
- **do** something **in public** to do something where anyone looking could see it. □ You should dress neatly when you appear in public. □ I wish that you wouldn't talk to me so rudely in public. □ Bob, you must behave properly in public.
- **do** something **in secret** to do something privately or secretly. □ Why do you always do things like that in secret? □ There is no need to count your money in secret.
- **do** something **in vain** to do something with no result; to do something that fails. □ *They rushed her to the hospital, but they did it in vain.* □ We tried in vain to get her *there on time.*
- **do** something **on the fly** to do something while one is moving; to do something (to something that is in motion). (Slang. This has nothing to do with actual flight.) □ We can't stop the machine to oil it now. You'll have to do it on the fly. □ We will have to find the break in the film on the fly—while we are showing it.
- **do** something **on the run** to do something while one is moving hurriedly; to do something while one is going rapidly from one place to another. (Informal.) □ *I was very busy today and had to eat on the run*. □ *I didn't have time to meet with Bill, but I was able to talk to him on the run*.
- **do** something **on the sly** to do something slyly or sneakily. (Informal.) \Box *He was seeing Mrs. Smith on the sly.* \Box *She was*

supposed to be losing weight, but she was snacking on the sly.

- **do** something **over (again)** to redo something; to repeat the doing of something. □ This isn't right. You'll have to do it over again. □ The teacher made me do my paper over.
- **do** something **the hard way 1.** to accomplish something in the most difficult manner, rather than by an easier way. □ I made it to this job the hard way. I came up through the ranks. □ She did it the hard way. She had no help from her parents. **2.** to do something the wrong way. □ No, you can't pound in nails like that. You're doing it the hard way. □ I'm sorry. I learn things the hard way.
- **do** something **to excess** to do too much of something; to consume too much of something. □ Anne often drinks to excess at parties. □ John smokes to excess when he works.
- **do** something **up** to repair or redecorate something. □ If we're going to sell the house, we'll have to do it up. **T** I'm going to do up the kitchen.
- **do** something **up brown** to do something just right. (Folksy. Refers to cooking something until it has just the right amount of brownish color.) □ Of course I can do it right. I'll really do it up brown. □ Come on, Bob. Let's do it right this time. I know you can do it up brown.
- do something with a vengeance to do something with vigor; to do something energetically as if one were angry with it. (Folksy.) □ Bob is building that fence with a vengeance. □ Mary is really weeding her garden with a vengeance.
- **do the dishes** to wash and dry dishes, glasses, cups, knives, forks, etc., after a meal. □ *Bill, you cannot go out and play until you've done the dishes.* □ *Why am I always the one who has to do the dishes?*
- **do the honors** to act as host or hostess and serve one's guests by pouring drinks, slicing meat, making (drinking) toasts, etc. □ All the guests were seated, and a huge, juicy turkey sat on the table. Jane Thomas turned to her husband and said, "Bob, will

you do the honors?" Mr. Jones smiled and began slicing thick slices of meat from the turkey. □ The mayor stood up and addressed the people who were still eating their salads. "I'm delighted to do the honors this evening and propose a toast to your friend and mine, Bill Jones. Bill, good luck and best wishes in your new job in Washington." And everyone sipped a bit of wine.

- do the trick to do exactly what needs to be done. (Folksy.) □ Push it just a little more to the left. There, that does the trick. □ If you lend me five dollars, I'll have enough to do the trick.
- **do too** AND **do so** to do something (despite anything to the contrary). (An emphatic way of saying *do*. See also **be too**, have **too**.) □ BOB: You don't have your money with you. BILL: I do too! □ He does so! I saw him put it in his pocket. □ She did too. I saw her do it.
- **do without (**someone or something) to manage to get through life without someone or something that you want or need. □ *I* guess *I'll just have to do without a car.* □ *I don't know how I can do without.* □ *The boss can't do without a secretary.*
- Do you read me? Do you understand what I am telling you? (Typically asked of someone receiving a radio communication, such as from an airplane or an airport control tower. Also used as an emphatic way of asking if one is understood.) □ This is Delta heavy 54. Do you read me? □ I have said no twenty times already! The answer is still no! Do you read me?
- **dog and pony show** a display, demonstration, or exhibition of something such as something one is selling. (Refers to a circus act where trained dogs leap onto and off of trained ponies, in exactly the same sequence each time the show is performed.) □ *Gary was there with his dog and pony show, trying to sell his ideas to whomever would listen to him.* □ *Don't you get tired of running through the same old dog and pony show, week after week?*
- **dog-eat-dog** a situation in which one has to act ruthlessly in order to survive or

succeed; ruthless competition. \Box It is dog-eat-dog in the world of business these days. \Box Universities are not quiet peaceful places. It's dog-eat-dog to get a promotion.

- **dog in the manger** one who prevents other people from doing or having what one does not wish them to do or have. (From one of Aesop's fables in which a dog which cannot eat hay—lay in the hayrack [manger] and prevented the other animals from eating the hay.) □ Jane is a real dog in the manger. She cannot drive, but she will not lend anyone her car. □ If Martin were not such a dog in the manger, he would let his brother have that dinner jacket he never wears.
- **dollar for dollar** considering the amount of money involved; considering the cost. (Informal. Often seen in advertising.) □ Dollar for dollar, you cannot buy a better car. □ Dollar for dollar, this laundry detergent washes cleaner and brighter than any other product on the market.
- **done in** tired; exhausted; terminated; killed. □ I am really done in after all that exercise. □ The project was done in by a vote of the board. □ The witness was afraid he would be done in by the mobsters.
- done to a T AND done to a turn cooked just right. (Folksy. See also fit someone to a T; suit someone to a T.) □ Yummy! This meat is done to a T. □ I like it done to a turn, not too done and not too raw.
- done to a turn Go to done to a T.
- **Don't hold your breath.** Do not stop breathing (while waiting a long time for something to happen). (Informal.) □ You think he'll get a job? Ha! Don't hold your breath. □ I'll finish building the fence as soon as I have time, but don't hold your breath.
- Don't let it go any further. AND Don't let it out of this room. Don't tell this secret to anyone else. (Also literal.) □ This is a strict secret. Don't let it go any further. □ I'll tell you what you what to know, but don't let it go any further.
- **Don't let it out of this room** Go to Don't let it go any further.

- Don't let someone or something get you down. Do not allow yourself to be overcome by someone or something. □ Don't let their constant teasing get you down. □ Don't let Tom get you down. He's not always unpleasant.
- **Don't quit your day job.** You are not very good at what you are doing, so don't quit your regular job in hopes that you can support yourself doing this. □ *I saw your comedy act at the nightclub. Don't quit your day job!* □ *So, you laid the bricks in this wall. Well, don't quit your day job.*
- **doomed to failure** certain to fail, usually because of some obvious flaw. □ This project was doomed to failure from the very beginning. □ The play is doomed to failure because there is not a good story line.
- door-to-door 1. having to do with movement from one door to another or from one house to another. (See also from door to door.) □ John is a door-to-door salesman. □ We spent two weeks making a door-to-door survey. 2. by moving from one door to another or one house to another. □ Anne is selling books door-to-door. □ We went door-to-door, collecting money.
- a **dose of** one's **own medicine** the same kind of treatment that one gives to other people. (Often with get or have.) □ Sally never is very friendly. Someone is going to give her a dose of her own medicine someday. □ He didn't like getting a dose of his own medicine.
- **double back (on** someone or something) [for a person or animal] to reverse motion, moving toward someone or something rather than away from someone or something. □ The deer doubled back on the hunter. □ The robber doubled back on the police, and they lost track of him. □ He doubled back on his trail.
- **double-cross** someone to betray someone by doing the opposite of what was promised; to betray a person by not doing what was promised. (Slang. Originally criminal slang.) □ If you doublecross me again, I'll kill you. □ Tom is mad

at Jane because she double-crossed him on the sale of his car.

- **double in brass** to serve two purposes; to be useful for two different things. (Refers to a musician who can play a trumpet or trombone, etc., in addition to some other instrument.) \Box *The English teacher also doubles in brass as the football coach.* \Box *The drummer doubles in brass as a violinist.*
- **double up (with** someone) to share something with someone. □ We don't have enough books. Tom, will you double up with Jane? □ When we get more books, we won't have to double up anymore. □ We'll share hotel rooms to save money. Tom and Bill will double up.
- **doubting Thomas** someone who will not easily believe something without strong proof or evidence. (From the Bible.) □ Mary won't believe that I have a dog until she sees him. She's such a doubting Thomas. □ This school is full of doubting Thomases. They want to see Jimmy's new bike with their own eyes.
- **down-and-dirty** sneaky, unfair, low-down, and nasty. (Slang.) □ The boys played a real down-and-dirty trick on the teacher. □ A political campaign provides a lot of down-and-dirty speeches that only confuse the voters.
- **down-and-out** having no money or means of support. □ *There are many young people down-and-out in Los Angeles just now.* □ *John gambled away all his fortune and is now completely down-and-out.*
- **down-at-the-heels** shabby; poorly dressed. (Refers to shoes that are worn down at the heels.) □ *The hobo was really down-at-the-heels*. □ *Tom's house needs paint. It looks down-at-the-heels.*
- **down by** some amount having a score that is lower, by the specified amount, than someone else's score or the other team's score. □ At halftime, the home team was down by 14 points. □ Down by one run, the team scored two runs in the ninth inning and won the game.
- **down for the count** finished for the time being. (From boxing, where a fallen

fighter remains down [resting] until the last count, or even beyond.) \Box *After the professor rebuked me in class, I knew I was down for the count.* \Box *I am down for the count.* \Box *I am down for the count, but I'll try again tomorrow.*

- **down in the dumps** sad or depressed. (Informal.) \Box *I've been down in the dumps for the past few days.* \Box *Try to cheer Jane up. She's down in the dumps for some reason.*
- **down in the mouth** sad-faced; depressed and unsmiling. □ *Since her dog died, Barbara has been down in the mouth.* □ *Bob has been down in the mouth since the car wreck.*
- **down on** one's **luck** without any money; unlucky. (Euphemistic for broke.) □ Can you lend me twenty dollars? I've been down on my luck lately. □ The gambler had to get a job because he had been down on his luck and didn't earn enough money to live on.
- **down on** someone or something against someone or something; negative about someone or something. □ *I've been down on red meat lately. It's better to eat chicken or fish.* □ *The teacher was down on Tom because he's always talking in class.*
- **down South** to or in the southeastern United States. (See also back East; out West; up North.) □ I used to live down South. □ We are going down South for the winter.
- **down the drain** lost forever; wasted. (Also literal. Informal.) □ *I just hate to see all that money go down the drain*. □ Well, *there goes the whole project, right down the drain.*
- **down the hatch** [to] swallow (something). (Informal or slang. Sometimes said when someone takes a drink of alcohol.) □ *Come on, Billy. Eat your dinner. Down the hatch!* □ *John raised his glass of beer and said, "Down the hatch."*
- **down the street** a short distance away on this same street. \Box Sally lives just down the street. \Box There is a drugstore down the street. It's very convenient.

- **down the tubes** ruined; wasted. (Slang.) □ His political career went down the tubes after the scandal. He's lost his job. □ The business went down the tubes.
- **down-to-earth 1.** direct, frank, and honest. □ You can depend on Ann. She's very down-to-earth. □ It's good that she's down-to-earth and will give us a frank response. **2.** practical; not theoretical; not fanciful. □ Her ideas for the boutique are always very down-to-earth. □ The committee's plans for the village are anything but down-to-earth.
- **down to the last detail** considering all of the details. □ Jean planned the party very carefully, down to the last detail. □ Mary wanted to be in charge of everything right down to the last detail.
- **down to the wire** at the very last minute; up to the very last instant. (Refers to a wire that marks the end of a horse race.) □ I have to turn this in tomorrow, and I'll be working down to the wire. □ When we get down to the wire, we'll know better what to do.
- **down with** some disease ill; sick at home. (Can be said about many diseases.) □ Tom isn't here. He's down with a cold. □ Sally is down with the flu. □ The whole office has come down with something.
- **downhill all the way** easy all the way. (Informal.) □ Don't worry about your algebra course. It's downhill all the way. □ The mayor said that the job of mayor is easy—in fact, downhill all the way.
- **downhill from here on** easy from this point on. (Informal.) □ The worst part is over. It's downhill from here on. □ The painful part of this procedure is over. It's downhill from here on.
- **drag** one's **feet** to act very slowly, often deliberately. □ The government is dragging its feet on this bill because it costs too much. □ If the planning department had not dragged their feet, the building would have been built by now.
- a **drag (on** someone) a burden to someone; a bore. (Slang. Preceded by *be, become, seem like,* or *act like.*) \Box *Mr. Franklin*

seems like a drag on Mrs. Franklin. \Box Yes, I'd expect him to be a drag.

- **draw a bead on** someone or something to aim at someone or something; to pick out someone or something for special treatment. (Informal.) □ Ann wants a new car, and she has drawn a bead on a red convertible. □ Jane wants to get married, and she has drawn a bead on Tom.
- **draw a blank 1.** to get no response; to find nothing. □ I asked him about Tom's financial problems, and I just drew a blank. □ We looked in the files for an hour, but we drew a blank. **2.** to fail to remember (something). □ I tried to remember her telephone number, but I could only draw a blank. □ It was a very hard test with just one question to answer, and I drew a blank.
- draw a line between something and something else AND draw the line between something and something else to separate two things; to distinguish or differentiate between two things. (See also draw the line (at something).) □ It's necessary to draw a line between bumping into people and striking them. □ It's very hard to draw the line between slamming a door and just closing it loudly.
- **draw blood 1.** to make a wound that bleeds. □ The dog chased me and bit me hard, but it didn't draw blood. □ The boxer landed just one punch and drew blood immediately. **2.** to anger or insult a person. □ Sally screamed out a terrible insult at Tom. Judging by the look on his face, she really drew blood. □ Tom started yelling and cursing, trying to insult Sally. He wouldn't be satisfied until he had drawn blood, too.
- **draw interest 1.** to appear interesting and get (someone's) attention. (Note the variation in the examples below.) □ *This kind* of event isn't likely to draw a lot of interest. □ What kind of thing will draw interest? **2.** [for money] to earn interest while on deposit. □ *Put your money in the* bank so it will draw interest. □ The cash value of some insurance policies also draws interest.

- **draw lots** AND **draw straws** to choose from a group of things to determine who will do something. (Typically, to choose a straw from a bundle of straws. The person with the shortest straw is selected.) □ We drew lots to decide who would wash the dishes. □ The players drew straws to determine who would go first.
- draw someone or something out 1. [with someone] to coax someone to speak or answer; to bring someone into a conversation or other social interaction. □ Jane is usually very shy with older men, but Tom really drew her out last evening. □ John drew out Mr. Smith on the question of tax increases.
 2. [with something] to make something longer in length or time. □ Jane drew out the conversation for more than twenty minutes. □ Bill drew the taffy candy out into a long string.
- draw (someone's) fire (away from someone or something) to make oneself a target in order to protect someone or something. (Refers to gunfire.) □ The mother bird drew fire away from her chicks. □ The hen drew the hunter's fire away from her nest. □ Birds draw fire by flapping their wings to get attention. □ The president drew fire away from Congress by proposing a compromise.
- **draw** something **to a close** to make something end. \Box It is now time to draw this evening to a close. \Box What a lovely vacation. It's a shame that we must draw it to a close.
- **draw** something **up** to put something into writing; to prepare a written document; to put plans on paper. (Used especially with legal documents prepared by a lawyer.) □ You should draw a will up as soon as you can. If I went to see my lawyer this morning about drawing up a will. If The architect is drawing up plans for the new city hall.

draw straws Go to draw lots.

draw the line (at something) to set a limit at something; to decide when a limit has been reached. (See also hold the line (at someone or something).) □ You can make as much noise as you want, but I draw the

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

line at fighting. \Box It's hard to keep young people under control, but you have to draw the line somewhere.

- draw the line between something and something else Go to draw a line between something and something else.
- **draw to a close** to end; to come to an end. □ *This evening is drawing to a close*. □ *It's a shame that our vacation is drawing to a close*.
- **drawn and quartered** dealt with very severely. (Refers to a practice of torturing someone guilty of treason, usually a male, by disemboweling and dividing the body into four parts.) □ Todd was practically drawn and quartered for losing the Wilson contract. □ You were much too harsh with Jean. No matter what she did, she didn't need to be drawn and quartered for it!
- a **dream come true** a wish or a dream that has become real. □ *Going to Hawaii is like a dream come true*. □ *Having you for a friend is a dream come true*.
- **Dream on.** What you are expecting or wanting to happen is nothing but fantasy, so enjoy yourself and create as many fantasies as you want. □ You want to get promoted to general manager? Dream on. □ You, an opera singer? Dream on.

dredge something up Go to rake something up.

- **dress** someone **down** to bawl someone out; to give someone a good scolding. (Primarily military.) □ *The sergeant dressed the soldier down severely.* □ *I know they'll dress me down when I get home.*
- **dressed to kill** dressed in fancy or stylish clothes. (Slang.) □ Wow, look at Sally! She's really dressed to kill. □ A person doesn't go to church dressed to kill.
- **dressed to the nines** dressed very well. (What *nines* means is not known.) □ *Tom showed up at the dance dressed to the nines*. □ *Sally is even dressed to the nines at the office.*
- **dribs and drabs** in small irregular quantities. (Especially with *in* and *by*.) □ The checks for the charity are coming in in dribs and drabs. □ The members of the or-

chestra arrived by dribs and drabs. \Box All her fortune was spent in dribs and drabs on silly things—like clothes and fine wines.

- **drink to excess** to drink too much alcohol; to drink alcohol continually. □ *Mr. Franklin drinks to excess.* □ *Some people drink to excess only at parties.*
- **drive a hard bargain** to work hard to negotiate prices or agreements in one's own favor. (Informal.) □ I saved \$200 by driving a hard bargain when I bought my new car. □ All right, sir, you drive a hard bargain. I'll sell you this car for \$12,450. □ You drive a hard bargain, Jane, but I'll sign the contract.
- **drive at** something to be making a point; to be approaching the making of a point. □ *I* do not understand what you are telling me. What are you driving at? □ She was driving at how important it is to get an education.
- drive someone crazy AND drive someone mad 1. to make someone insane. □ He's so strange that he actually drove his wife crazy. □ Doctor, there are little green people following me around trying to drive me mad. 2. to annoy or irritate someone. □ This itch is driving me crazy. □ All these telephone calls are driving me mad.
- drive someone mad Go to drive someone crazy.
- drive someone out (of office) Go to force someone out (of office).
- drive someone to the wall Go to force someone to the wall.
- drive someone up the wall 1. to make someone insane. (Slang.) □ Mr. Franklin drove his wife up the wall. □ All my problems will drive me up the wall someday. 2. to annoy or irritate someone. (Slang.) □ Stop whistling that tune. You're driving me up the wall. □ All his talk about moving to California nearly drove me up the wall.
- **drive** something **home** to make something clearly understood. (Also literal.) □ Why do I always have to shout at you to drive something home? □ Sometimes you have to be forceful to drive home a point.

drive something into the ground Go to run something into the ground.

- driving force (behind someone or something)
 a person or a thing that motivates or di rects someone or something. □ Money is
 the driving force behind most businesses.
 □ Ambition is the driving force behind
 Tom. □ Love can also be a driving force.
- **drop a bomb(shell)** AND **explode a bombshell; drop a brick** to announce shocking or startling news. (Also literal for bomb and brick. Informal or slang.) □ They really dropped a bombshell when they announced that the mayor had cancer. □ Friday is a good day to drop a bomb like that. It gives the business world the weekend to recover. □ They must speak very carefully when they explode a bombshell like that. □ They really dropped a brick when they told the cause of her illness.

drop a brick Go to drop a bomb(shell).

- **drop around (**sometime) AND **drop by (**sometime) to come and visit at some future time. (Similar to **drop in (on** someone).) □ Nice to see you, Mary. You and Bob must drop around sometime. □ Please do drop around when you're out driving. □ We'd love to have you drop by.
- **drop by (sometime)** Go to **drop around (**sometime).
- **drop by the wayside** Go to fall by the wayside.
- drop dead 1. to die suddenly. □ I understand that Tom Anderson dropped dead at his desk yesterday. □ No one knows why Uncle Bob suddenly dropped dead. 2. Go away and stop bothering me. (Rude slang.) □ If you think I'm going to put up with your rudeness all afternoon, you can just drop dead! □ Drop dead! I'm not your slave!
- **drop everything** to stop doing whatever one is doing. □ *Drop everything and go outside. The house is on fire.* □ *Do you expect me to drop everything and come and pick you up at school*?
- **drop in one's tracks** to stop or collapse from exhaustion; to die suddenly. \Box If I

keep working this way, I'll drop in my tracks. \Box Uncle Bob was working in the garden and dropped in his tracks. We are all sorry that he's dead.

- drop in (on someone) AND drop in (to say hello) to pay someone a casual visit, perhaps a surprise visit. □ I hate to drop in on people when they aren't expecting me.
 □ You're welcome to drop in at any time.
 □ We won't stay a minute. We just dropped in to say hello.
- a **drop in the bucket** Go to a drop in the ocean.
- a **drop in the ocean** AND a **drop in the bucket** just a little bit; not enough of something to make a difference. □ But one dollar isn't enough! That's just a drop in the ocean. □ At this point your help is nothing more than a drop in the ocean. I need far more help than twenty people could give. □ I won't accept your offer. It's just a drop in the bucket.
- drop in (to say hello) Go to drop in (on someone).
- **drop names** to mention the names of important or famous people as if they were personal friends. □ Mary always tries to impress people by dropping the names of well-known film stars. □ Bill's such a snob. Leave it to him to drop the names of all the local gentry.
- **drop off (to sleep)** to go to sleep without difficulty; to fall asleep. \Box *I sat in the warm room for five minutes, and then I dropped off to sleep.* \Box *After I've eaten dinner, I can drop off with no trouble at all.*
- **drop out (of** something) to stop being a member of something; to stop attending or participating in something. (Also literal.) \Box I'm working part time so that I won't have to drop out of college. \Box I don't want to drop out at this time.
- **drop** someone to stop being friends with someone, especially with one's boyfriend or girlfriend. □ Bob finally dropped Jane. I don't know what he saw in her. □ I'm surprised that she didn't drop him first.

- drop someone a few lines Go to drop someone a line.
- drop someone a line AND drop someone a few lines to write a letter or a note to someone. (*Line* refers to lines of writing.) □ I dropped Aunt Jane a line last Thanks-giving. □ She usually drops me a few lines around the first of the year.
- **drop** someone's **name** to mention the name of an important or famous person as if the person were a personal friend. □ Mary always tries to impress people by dropping a well-known movie star's name. □ Joan is such a snob. Leave it to her to drop some social leader's name.
- **drop the ball** to make a blunder; to fail in some way. (Refers to dropping the ball in a ball game.) □ Everything was going fine in the election until my campaign manager dropped the ball. □ You can't trust John to do the job right. He's always dropping the ball.
- **drop the other shoe** to do the deed that completes something; to do the expected remaining part of something. (Refers to the removal of shoes at bedtime. One shoe is dropped, and then the process is completed when the second shoe drops.) □ *Mr. Franklin has left his wife. Soon he'll drop the other shoe and divorce her.* □ *Tommy has just failed three classes in school. We expect him to drop the other shoe and quit altogether any day now.*
- **drop the subject** to stop talking about whatever is being talked about. □ *This is a disgusting conversation. Let's drop the subject.* □ *He had heard enough about my operation, so I just dropped the subject.*
- drown one's sorrows Go to drown one's troubles.
- drown one's troubles AND drown one's sorrows to try to forget one's problems by drinking a lot of alcohol. (Informal.)
 □ Bill is in the bar, drowning his troubles.
 □ Jane is at home, drowning her sorrows.
- **drown** someone or something **out** to make so much noise that someone or something cannot be heard. □ *I can't hear what you said. The radio drowned you out.* □ *We*

couldn't hear all the concert because the airplanes drowned out the quiet parts.

- **drug on the market** on the market in great abundance; a glut on the market. □ *Right* now, small computers are a drug on the market. □ Ten years ago, small transistor radios were a drug on the market.
- **drum some business up** to stimulate people to buy what you are selling. \Box *I* need to do something to drum some business up. \Box *A* little bit of advertising would drum up some business.
- **drum** someone **out of** something to expel or send someone away from something, especially in a formal or public fashion. (From the military use of drums on such occasions.) □ The officer was drummed out of the regiment for misconduct. □ I heard that he was drummed out of the country club for cheating on his golf score.
- **drum** something **into** someone('s **head**) to make someone learn something through persistent repetition. \Box Yes, I know that. They drummed it into me as a child. \Box Now I'm drumming it into my own children. \Box I will drum it into their heads day and night.
- **drunk and disorderly** a criminal charge for public drunkenness accompanied by bad or offensive behavior. □ The judge fined Max for being drunk and disorderly. □ In addition to being convicted for driving while intoxicated, Max was found guilty of being drunk and disorderly.
- drunk as a lord Go to (as) drunk as a lord.
- drunk as a skunk Go to (as) drunk as a lord.
- dry as a bone Go to (as) dry as a bone.
- dry as dust Go to (as) dry as dust.
- **dry run** an attempt; a rehearsal. □ We had better have a dry run for the official ceremony tomorrow. □ The children will need a dry run before their procession in the pageant.
- dry someone out to help a drunk person get sober. □ We had to call the doctor to help dry Mr. Franklin out. I It takes time to

dry out someone who has been drinking for a week.

- **dry up** to become silent; to stop talking. (Also literal. Informal.) □ *The young lecturer was so nervous that he forgot what he was going to say and dried up*. □ *Actors have a fear of drying up on stage*. □ *Oh, dry up! I'm sick of listening to you.*
- **duck and cover 1.** to dodge something, such as an issue or a difficult question, and attempt to shield oneself against similar issues or questions. (Refers to ducking down and taking cover to protect oneself.) □ *The candidate's first reaction to the question was to duck and cover*. □ *The debaters were ducking and covering throughout the evening.* **2.** dodging something, such as an issue or a difficult question, and attempting to shield oneself against similar issues or questions. (Typically **duck-and-cover**.) □ *These politicians are experts at duck-and-cover*. □ *When in doubt, turn to duck-and-cover*.
- **dull as dishwater** Go to (as) dull as dishwater.
- **dull as ditchwater** Go to (as) dull as dishwater.
- **Dutch auction** an auction or sale that starts off with a high asking price that is then reduced until a buyer is found. \Box Dutch auctions are rare—most auctioneers start with a lower price than they hope to obtain. \Box My real estate agent advised me to ask a reasonable price for my house rather than get involved with a Dutch auction.

- **Dutch courage** unusual or artificial courage arising from the influence of alcohol. \Box *It was Dutch courage that made the football fan attack the policeman.* \Box *It will take a bit of Dutch courage to make an after-dinner speech.*
- **Dutch treat** a social occasion where one pays for oneself. (See also go Dutch.) □ "It's nice of you to ask me out to dinner," she said, "but could we make it a Dutch treat?" □ The office outing is always a Dutch treat.
- **Dutch uncle** a man who gives frank and direct advice to someone in the manner of a parent or relative. □ *I would not have to lecture you like a Dutch uncle if you were not so extravagant.* □ *He acts more like a Dutch uncle than a husband.* He's forever telling her what to do in public.
- **duty bound (to** do something) forced by a sense of duty and honor to do something. □ Good evening, madam. I'm duty bound to inform you that we have arrested your husband. □ No one made me say that. I was duty bound.
- **dyed-in-the-wool** permanent; indelible; stubborn. (Usually said of a person.) □ My uncle was a dyed-in-the-wool farmer. He wouldn't change for anything. □ Sally is a dyed-in-the-wool socialist.
- **dying to** do something very anxious to do something. □ I'm just dying to go sailing in your new boat. □ After a long hot day like this one, I'm just dying for a cool drink of water.



- an **eager beaver** someone who is very enthusiastic; someone who works very hard. □ New volunteers are always eager beavers. □ The young assistant gets to work very early. She's a real eager beaver.
- an **eagle eye** careful attention; an intently watchful eye. (From the sharp eyesight of the eagle.) \Box The students wrote their essays under the eagle eye of the headmaster. \Box The umpire kept his eagle eye on the tennis match.
- **early bird** someone who gets up or arrives early or starts something very promptly, especially someone who gains an advantage of some kind by so doing. (See also The **early bird gets the worm**.) □ The members of the Smith family are all early birds. They caught the first bus to town. □ I was an early bird and got the best selection of flowers.
- The **early bird gets the worm.** The early person will get the reward or benefit. □ Don't be late again! Don't you know that the early bird gets the worm? □ I'll be there before the sun is up. After all, the early bird gets the worm.
- early on early; at an early stage. □ We recognized the problem early on, but we waited too long to do something about it.
 □ This doesn't surprise me. I knew about it early on.
- Early to bed, early to rise(, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise). Going to bed early and getting up early is good for you. (Proverb. Sometimes said to explain why a person is going to bed early. The last part of the saying is sometimes left out.) □ Tom left the party at ten o'clock, saying, "Early to bed, early to rise, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise." □ I al-

ways get up at dawn. After all, early to bed, early to rise.

earn one's keep to help out with chores in return for food and a place to live; to earn one's pay by doing what is expected. □ I earn my keep at college by shoveling snow in the winter. □ Tom hardly earns his keep around here. He should be fired.

[ears are red] Go to one's ears are red.

- [ears are ringing] Go to one's ears are ringing.
- ease off (on someone or something) AND ease up (on someone or something) to reduce the urgency with which one deals with someone or something; to put less pressure on someone or something. □ Ease off on John. He has been yelled at enough today. □ Yes, please ease off. I can't stand any more. □ Tell them to ease up on the horses. They are getting tired. □ Tell them to ease up now! They are making the horses work too hard.
- ease up (on someone or something) Go to ease off (on someone or something).
- easier said than done Go to (be) easier said than done.
- easy as ABC Go to (as) easy as ABC.
- easy as (apple) pie Go to (as) easy as (apple) pie.
- easy as duck soup Go to (as) easy as duck soup.
- easy as falling off a log Go to (as) easy as falling off a log.
- easy as rolling off a log Go to (as) easy as falling off a log.
- easy come, easy go <a phrase used when accepting the loss of something that re-

quired only a small amount of effort to get in the first place.> \Box Ann found twenty dollars in the morning and spent it foolishly at noon. "Easy come, easy go," she said. \Box John spends his money as fast as he can earn it. With John it's easy come, easy go.

- **Easy does it.** Act with care. (Informal.) □ Be careful with that glass vase. Easy does it! □ Now, now, Tom. Don't get angry. Easy does it.
- easy to come by easily found; easily purchased; readily available. □ Please be careful with that phonograph record. It was not easy to come by. □ A good dictionary is very easy to come by.
- eat (a meal) out AND dine out to eat a meal at a restaurant. □ I like to eat a meal out every now and then. □ Yes, it's good to eat out and try different kinds of food. □ It costs a lot of money to dine out often.
- **eat and run** to eat a meal or a snack and then leave. □ Well, I hate to eat and run but I have to take care of some errands. □ I don't invite John to dinner anymore because he always has some excuse to eat and run.
- eat away at someone or something 1. to remove parts, bit by bit. □ John's disease was eating away at him. □ The acid in the rain slowly ate away at the stone wall. 2. [with someone] to bother or worry someone. □ Her failure to pass the exam was eating away at her. □ Fear of appearing in court was eating away at Tom.
- eat high on the hog to eat good or expensive food. (Folksy. Compare this with live high on the hog. Note the so in the second example. See also live high off the hog.) □ The Smith family has been eating pretty high on the hog since they had a good corn harvest. □ John would have more money to spend on clothing if he didn't eat so high on the hog.
- eat humble pie 1. to act very humbly when one is shown to be wrong. □ I think I'm right, but if I'm wrong, I'll eat humble pie. □ You think you're so smart. I hope you have to eat humble pie. 2. to accept insults and humiliation. □ John, stand up

for your rights. You don't have to eat humble pie all the time. \Box Beth seems quite happy to eat humble pie. She should stand up for her rights.

- **eat like a bird** to eat only small amounts of food; to peck at one's food. □ Jane is very slim because she eats like a bird. □ Bill is trying to lose weight by eating like a bird.
- eat like a horse to eat large amounts of food. (Informal.) □ No wonder he's so fat. He eats like a horse. □ John works like a horse and eats like a horse, so he never gets fat.
- eat one's cake and have it too Go to have one's cake and eat it too.
- eat one's hat <a phrase telling the kind of thing that one would do if a very unlikely event really happens.> (Informal. Always used with an *if*-clause.) □ *If we get there* on time, *I'll eat my hat*. □ *I'll eat my hat if you get a raise*. □ *He said he'd eat his hat if she got elected*.
- eat one's heart out 1. to be very sad (about someone or something). □ Bill spent a lot of time eating his heart out after his divorce. □ Sally ate her heart out when she had to sell her house. 2. to be envious (of someone or something). (Informal.) □ Do you like my new watch? Well, eat your heart out. It was the last one in the store. □ Don't eat your heart out about my new car. Go get one of your own.
- eat one's words to have to take back one's statements; to confess that one's predictions were wrong. □ You shouldn't say that to me. I'll make you eat your words. □ John was wrong about the election and had to eat his words.
- eat out of someone's hands to do what someone else wants; to obey someone eagerly. (Often with have.) □ Just wait! I'll have everyone eating out of my hands. They'll do whatever I ask. □ The president has Congress eating out of his hands. □ A lot of people are eating out of his hands.

eat someone out Go to chew someone out.

eat someone out of house and home to eat a lot of food (in someone's home); to eat all the food in the house. \Box Billy has a huge appetite. He almost eats us out of house and home. \Box When the kids come home from college, they always eat us out of house and home.

- eat something up to enjoy, absorb, or appreciate. (Also literal. Informal.) □ The audience loved the comedian. They ate his act up and demanded more. □ The children ate up Grandfather's stories. They listened to him for hours.
- **ebb and flow** to decrease and then increase, as with tides; a decrease followed by an increase, as with tides. □ *The fortunes of the major political parties tend to ebb and flow over time.* □ *The ebb and flow of democracy through history is a fascinating subject.*
- edge someone out to remove a person from a job, office, or position, usually by beating the person in competition. □ The vice president edged the president out during the last election. Tom edged out Bob as the new cook at the restaurant.
- egg someone on to encourage, urge, or dare someone to continue doing something, usually something unwise. □ John wouldn't have done the dangerous experiment if his brother hadn't egged him on. □ The two boys kept throwing stones because the other children were egging them on.
- either feast or famine either too much (of something) or not enough (of something). (Also without either.) □ This month is very dry, and last month it rained almost every day. Our weather is either feast or famine. □ Sometimes we are busy, and sometimes we have nothing to do. It's feast or famine.
- **elbow** someone **out** (of something) to force or pressure someone out of something, such as an office, post, or status. (Also literal when attempting to use one's elbows to move the person beside oneself away.) □ The old head of the company was elbowed out of office by a young vice president. □ They tried to elbow me out, but I held on to what was mine.
- **eleventh-hour decision** a decision made at the last possible minute. (See also at

the eleventh hour.) \Box Eleventh-hour decisions are seldom satisfactory. \Box The president's eleventh-hour decision was made in a great hurry, but it turned out to be correct.

- an end in itself for its own sake; toward its own ends; toward no purpose but its own. □ For Bob, art is an end in itself. He doesn't hope to make any money from it. □ Learning is an end in itself. Knowledge does not have to have a practical application.
- the **end of the line** Go to the **end of the** road.
- the **end of the road** AND the **end of the line** the end; the end of the whole process; death. (*Line* originally referred to railroad tracks.) \Box Our house is at the end of the road. \Box We rode the train to the end of the line. \Box When we reach the end of the road on this project, we'll get paid. \Box You've come to the end of the line. I'll not lend you another penny. \Box When I reach the end of the road, I wish to be buried in a quiet place, near some trees.
- end something up to bring something to an end. (Informal. Also without up.) \Box I want you to end your game up and come in for dinner. \Box We can't end up the game until someone scores.
- end up by doing something to conclude something by doing something. (Compare this with end up doing something.) □ We ended up by going back to my house. □ They danced until midnight and ended up by having pizza in the front room.
- end up doing something AND wind up doing something to have to do something that one had not planned to do. (Compare this with end up by doing something.) □ We ended up going back to my house after all. □ Todd wound up inviting everyone to his house, even though he planned to spend the evening at home alone.
- end up (somehow) to end something at a particular place, in a particular state, or by having to do something. (Compare this with end up by doing something.) $\Box I$ ended up having to pay for everyone's dinner. \Box After paying for dinner, I ended up

broke. \Box We all ended up at my house. \Box After playing in the rain, we all ended up with colds.

- end up somewhere AND wind up somewhere to finish at a certain place. □ If you don't get straightened out, you'll end up in jail. □ I fell and hurt myself, and I wound up in the hospital.
- end up with the short end of the stick Go to get the short end of the stick.
- **engage in small talk** to talk only about minor matters rather than important or personal matters. □ All the people at the party were engaging in small talk. □ They chatted about the weather and otherwise engaged in small talk.
- **Enjoy your meal.** <a polite phrase said by a waiter or waitress when delivering food to the table.> □ *There you go. Enjoy your meal.* □ *Do you have the medium steak? Enjoy your meal.*
- **Enough is enough.** That is enough, and there should be no more. \Box *Stop asking for money! Enough is enough!* \Box *I've heard all the complaining from you that I can take. Stop! Enough is enough!*
- **enough to go (a)round** a supply adequate to serve everyone. (Informal.) \Box Don't take too much. There's not enough to go around. \Box I cooked some extra potatoes, so there should be enough to go around.
- enter one's mind to come to one's mind; [for an idea or memory] to come into one's consciousness. □ Leave you behind? The thought never even entered my mind. □ A very interesting idea just entered my mind. What if I ran for Congress?

enter the fray Go to join the fray.

- equal to someone or something able to handle or deal with someone or something. (Also literal.) □ I'm afraid that I'm not equal to Mrs. Smith's problem right now. Please ask her to come back later. □ That's a very difficult task, but I'm sure Bill is equal to it.
- escape someone's notice to go unnoticed; to be overlooked. (Usually a way to point out that someone has failed to see or respond to something.) □ I suppose my ear-

lier request escaped your notice, so I'm writing again. \Box I'm sorry. Your letter escaped my notice.

- **even in the best of times** even when things are good; even when things are going well. \Box It is hard to get high-quality leather even in the best of times. \Box John had difficulty getting a loan even in the best of times because of his poor credit record.
- even steven even (with someone or something). (Informal or slang. Preceded by be or seem.) □ Bill hit Tom; then Tom hit Bill. Now they are even steven. □ Mary paid Ann the \$100 she owed her. Ann said, "Good, we are even steven."
- ever and anon now and then; occasionally. (Literary and archaic.) □ Ever and anon the princess would pay a visit to the sorcerer in the small walled garden directly behind the castle. □ We eat swan ever and anon, but not when we can get wild boar.
- **Every cloud has a silver lining.** There is something good in every bad thing. (Proverb.) □ Jane was upset when she saw that all her flowers had died from the frost. But when she saw that the weeds had died too, she said, "Every cloud has a silver lining." □ Sally had a sore throat and had to stay home from school. When she learned she missed a math test, she said, "Every cloud has a silver lining."
- **Every dog has his day** Go to Every dog has its day.
- Every dog has its day. AND Every dog has his day. Everyone will get a chance. (Proverb.) □ Don't worry, you'll get chosen for the team. Every dog has its day. □ You may become famous someday. Every dog has his day.
- every inch a something AND every inch the something completely; in every way. □ Mary is every inch the schoolteacher. □ Her father is every inch a gentleman.
- every inch the something Go to every inch a something.
- every last one every one; every single one. (Informal.) □ You must eat all your peas!

Every last one! \Box *Each of you—every last one—has to take some medicine.*

- every living soul every person. (Informal.) □ I expect every living soul to be there and be there on time. □ This is the kind of problem that affects every living soul.
- every minute counts AND every moment counts time is very important. □ Doctor, please try to get here quickly. Every minute counts. □ When you take a test, you must work rapidly because every minute counts. □ When you're trying to meet a deadline, every moment counts.
- every moment counts Go to every minute counts.
- every nook and cranny every small, outof-the-way place where something can be hidden. □ We looked for the tickets in every nook and cranny. They were lost. There was no doubt. □ The decorator had placed flowers in every nook and cranny.
- (every) now and again Go to (every) now and then.
- (every) now and then AND (every) now and again; (every) once in a while occasionally; infrequently. □ We eat lamb every now and then. □ We eat pork now and then. □ I read a novel every now and again. □ We don't go to the movies except maybe every now and then. □ I drink coffee every once in a while. □ I drink tea once in a while.
- (every) once in a while Go to (every) now and then.
- every other person or thing every second person or thing; alternating. □ The magician turned every other card over. □ Every other table had an ashtray on it.
- every time one turns around frequently; at every turn; with annoying frequency. (Informal.) □ Somebody asks me for money every time I turn around. □ Something goes wrong with Bill's car every time he turns around.
- (every) Tom, Dick, and Harry everyone, without discrimination; ordinary people. (Not necessarily males.) □ The golf club is very exclusive. They don't let any Tom, Dick, and Harry join. □ Mary's sending

out very few invitations. She doesn't want every Tom, Dick, and Harry turning up.

- **every which way** in all directions. (Folksy.) □ The children were all running every which way. □ The wind scattered the leaves every which way.
- **everything but the kitchen sink** almost everything one can think of. □ When Sally went off to college, she took everything but the kitchen sink. □ John orders everything but the kitchen sink when he goes out to dinner, especially if someone else is paying for it.
- everything from A to Z Go to everything from soup to nuts.
- everything from soup to nuts AND everything from A to Z almost everything one can think of. □ For dinner we had everything from soup to nuts. □ In college I studied everything from soup to nuts. □ She mentioned everything from A to Z.
- **everything humanly possible** everything that is in the range of human powers. □ The rescuers did everything humanly possible to find the lost campers. □ The doctor tried everything humanly possible to save the patient.
- **Everything's coming up roses.** Everything is really just excellent. □ Life is wonderful. Everything is coming up roses. □ Q: How are things going? A: Everything's coming up roses.
- the **exception that proves the rule** <a saying identifying an exception to a rule or guideline as emphasizing the existence of the rule.>□ *Sixth-graders do not have to wear school uniforms, but they're the exception that proves the rule.* □ *The youngest dog is allowed in the house. He's the exception that proves the rule.*
- exchange more than some number of words with someone to say hardly anything to someone. (Always negated.) □ I know Tom was there, but I am sure that I didn't exchange more than three words with him before he left. □ We hardly exchanged more than two words the whole evening. □

Sally and Liz didn't have enough time to exchange more than five words.

- **exciting as watching (the) paint dry** Go to (as) exciting as watching (the) paint dry.
- **excuse** oneself to make polite apologies or explanations before leaving a place. \Box *Please excuse me. I must leave.* \Box *I will have to excuse myself from this meeting since I have a vested interest in the outcome.*
- excuse someone 1. to forgive someone. (Usually with me. Said when interrupting or when some other minor offense has been committed. There are many mannerly uses of this expression.) □ John came in late and said, "Excuse me, please." □ John said "excuse me" when he interrupted our conversation. □ When John made a strange noise at the table, he said quietly, "Excuse me." □ John suddenly left the room saying, "Excuse me. I'll be right back." 2. to permit someone to leave; to permit someone to remain away from an event. □ The coach excused John from practice yesterday. □ The teacher excused John, and he ran quickly from the room.
- **expecting (a child)** pregnant. (Euphemism.) □ Tommy's mother is expecting a child. □ Oh, I didn't know she was expecting.
- expense is no object Go to money is no object.
- explain oneself 1. to explain what one has said or done or what one thinks or feels. (Formal and polite.) □ Please take a moment to explain yourself. I'm sure we are interested in your ideas. □ Yes, if you give me a moment to explain myself, I think you'll agree with my idea. 2. to give an explanation or excuse for something wrong that one may have done. (Usually said in anger.) □ Young man! Come in here and explain yourself this instant. □ Why did you do that, Tom Smith? You had better explain yourself, and it had better be good.
- **explain** something **away** to give a good explanation for something; to explain something so that it seems less important; to make excuses for something. □

This is a very serious matter, and you cannot just explain it away. I John couldn't explain away his low grades.

- **explode a bombshell** Go to drop a bomb(shell).
- express one's anger to allow a release or expression of anger, such as through angry words. □ Don't keep your emotions inside of you. You have to learn to express your anger. □ Bob expresses his anger by yelling at people.
- extend credit (to someone) AND extend someone credit to allow someone to purchase something on credit. □ I'm sorry, Mr. Smith, but because of your poor record of payment, we are no longer able to extend credit to you. □ Look at this letter, Jane. The store won't extend credit anymore. □ We are unable to extend that company credit any longer.
- **extend** one's **sympathy (to** someone) to express sympathy to someone. (A very polite and formal way to tell someone that you are sorry about a misfortune.) □ Please permit me to extend my sympathy to you and your children. I'm very sorry to hear of the death of your husband. □ Let's extend our sympathy to Bill Jones, who is in the hospital with a broken leg. We should send him some flowers.
- extend someone credit Go to extend credit (to someone).
- extenuating circumstances special circumstances that account for an irregular or improper way of doing something. □ Mary was permitted to arrive late because of extenuating circumstances. □ Due to extenuating circumstances, the class will not meet today.
- the **eye of the storm** the center of a problem; the center of a commotion or a disturbance. □ *Tom, finding himself at the eye of the storm, tried to blame someone else for the problem.* □ *The manager's office was known as the eye of the storm since all the major problems ended up there.*

eyeball-to-eyeball person to person; face to face. □ *The discussions will have to be*

eyeball-to-eyeball to be effective. \Box Telephone conversations are a waste of time. We need to talk eyeball-to-eyeball.

[eyes are bigger than one's stomach] Go to One's eyes are bigger than one's stomach.

F

- face someone down to overcome someone by being bold; to disconcert someone by displaying great confidence. □ The teacher faced the angry student down without saying anything. □ The mayor couldn't face down the entire city council.
- **face the music** to receive punishment; to accept the unpleasant results of one's actions. □ Mary broke a dining-room window and had to face the music when her father got home. □ After failing a math test, Tom had to go home and face the music.
- face-to-face 1. in person; in the same location. (Said only of people. An adverb.)
 □ Let's talk about this face-to-face. I don't like talking over the telephone. □ Many people prefer to talk face-to-face. 2. facing one another; in the same location. □
 I prefer to have a face-to-face meeting. □
 They work better on a face-to-face basis.
- the **facts of life 1.** the facts of sex and reproduction, especially human reproduction. (See also birds and the bees.) □ My parents told me the facts of life when I was nine years old. □ Bill learned the facts of life from his classmates. **2.** the truth about the unpleasant ways that the world works. □ Mary really learned the facts of life when she got her first job. □ Tom couldn't accept the facts of life in business, so he quit.
- **fair and impartial** fair and unbiased. (Usually referring to some aspect of the legal system, such as a jury, a hearing, or a judge.) □ Gary felt that he had not received a fair and impartial hearing. □ We demand that all of our judges be fair and impartial in every instance.

- **fair and square** completely fair(ly). □ She won the game fair and square. □ The division of the money should be fair and square.
- **fair game** someone or something that it is quite permissible to attack. □ I don't like seeing articles exposing people's private lives, but politicians are fair game. □ Journalists always regard movie stars as fair game.
- **fair-haired boy** a favored person. (Not necessarily young or male.) □ The teacher's fair-haired boy always does well on tests. □ The supervisor's son was the fair-haired boy on the construction site.
- [fair share] Go to one's fair share.
- **fair to middling** only fair or okay; a little better than acceptable. (Folksy.) □ *I don't feel sick, just fair to middling.* □ *The play wasn't really good. It was just fair to middling.*
- fair-weather friend someone who is your friend only when things are going well for you. (This person will desert you when things go badly for you. Compare this with A friend in need is a friend indeed.)
 □ Bill wouldn't help me with my homework. He's just a fair-weather friend. □ A fair-weather friend isn't much help in an emergency.
- fall afoul of someone or something AND run afoul of someone or something to get into a situation where one is opposed to someone or something; to get into trouble with someone or something. □ Dan fell afoul of the law at an early age. □ I hope that you will avoid falling afoul of the district manager. She can be a formidable enemy. □ I hope I don't run afoul of your sister. She doesn't like me.

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

- **fall (all) over** oneself to behave awkwardly and eagerly when doing something. (See also **fall over backwards (to** do something).) □ Tom fell all over himself trying to make Jane feel at home. □ I fall over myself when I'm doing something that makes me nervous.
- **fall all over** someone to give a lot of attention, affection, or praise to someone. (Informal.) □ My aunt falls all over me whenever she comes to visit. □ I hate for someone to fall all over me. It embarrasses me.
- fall apart at the seams [for something] to break into pieces; to fall apart; [for material that is sewn together] to separate at the seams. (Literal for cloth, otherwise figurative. See also come apart at the seams.) □ My new jacket fell apart at the seams. □ This old car is about ready to fall apart at the seams.
- **fall asleep** to go to sleep. □ The baby cried and cried and finally fell asleep. □ Tom fell asleep in class yesterday.
- fall back on someone or something to turn to someone or something for help. (Also literal.) □ Bill fell back on his brother for help. □ John ran out of ink and had to fall back on his pencil.
- **fall between two stools** to come somewhere between two possibilities and so fail to meet the requirements of either. □ The material is not suitable for an academic book or for a popular one. It falls between two stools. □ He tries to be both teacher and friend, but falls between two stools.
- fall by the wayside AND drop by the wayside to give up and quit before the end (of something). (Refers to being too exhausted to finish a footrace.) □ John fell by the wayside and didn't finish college. □ Many people start out to train for a career in medicine, but some of them drop by the wayside. □ All of her projects fall by the wayside when she tires of them.
- **fall down on the job** to fail to do something properly; to fail to do one's job adequately. (Also literal referring to an accident while one is working.) \Box *The team*

kept losing because the coach was falling down on the job. \Box Tom was fired because he fell down on the job.

- fall flat (on its face) Go to fall flat (on one's face).
- fall flat (on one's face) AND fall flat (on its face) to be completely unsuccessful. (Informal.) \Box I fell flat on my face when I tried to give my speech. \Box The play fell flat on its face. \Box My jokes fall flat most of the time.
- fall for someone or something 1. [with someone] to fall in love with someone. □ Tom fell for Ann after only two dates. He wants to marry her. □ Some men always fall for women with blond hair. 2. [with something] to be deceived by something. □ I can't believe you fell for that old trick. □ Jane didn't fall for Ann's story.
- **fall from grace** to cease to be held in favor, especially because of some wrong or foolish action. □ He was the teacher's pet until he fell from grace by failing the history test. □ Mary was the favorite grandchild until she fell from grace by running away from home.
- **fall head over heels** to fall down, perhaps turning over or rolling. (Also literal.) □ Fred tripped on the rug and fell head over heels into the center of the room. □ Slow down or you will fall down—head over heels.
- fall head over heels in love (with someone) to fall deeply in love with someone, perhaps suddenly. □ Roger fell head over heels in love with Maggie, and they were married within the month. □ Very few people actually fall head over heels in love with each other. □ She fell head over heels in love and thought she was dreaming.
- **fall ill** to become ill. \Box Tom fell ill just before he was to perform. \Box We both fell ill after eating the baked fish.
- fall in to line up in a row, standing shoulder to shoulder. (Also literal, meaning "to collapse." Usually refers to people in scouting or the military. Compare this with fall in(to) line and fall out.) □ The Boy Scouts were told to fall in behind the scoutmaster. □ The soldiers fell in quickly.

- fall in for something Go to come in for something.
- **fall in love (with** someone) to develop the emotion of love for someone. □ *Tom fell in love with Mary, but she only wanted to be friends.* □ *John is too young to really fall in love.*
- fall into a trap AND fall into the trap; fall into someone's trap to become caught in someone's scheme; to be deceived into doing or thinking something. (Also literal.) □ We fell into a trap by asking for an explanation. □ I fell into his trap when I agreed to drive him home. □ We fell into the trap of thinking he was honest.
- fall in(to) line 1. to line up with each person (except the first person) standing behind someone. (Compare this with fall in.) □ The teacher told the students to fall in line for lunch. □ Hungry students fall into line very quickly. 2. to conform; to fall in(to) place. □ All the parts of the problem finally fell into line. □ Bill's behavior began to fall in line.
- **fall in(to) place** to fit together; to become organized. □ *After we heard the whole story, things began to fall in place.* □ *When you get older, the different parts of your life begin to fall into place.*
- fall into someone's trap Go to fall into a trap.
- fall into the trap Go to fall into a trap.
- **fall in with** someone or something **1.** [with *someone*] to meet someone by accident; to join with someone. □ John has fallen in with a strange group of people. □ We fell in with some people from our hometown when we went on vacation. **2.** to agree with someone or something. □ Bill was not able to fall in with our ideas about painting the house red. □ Bob fell in with Mary's plans to move to Texas.
- **fall off** to decline or diminish. □ Business falls off during the summer months. □ My interest in school fell off when I became twenty.
- fall on deaf ears [for talk or ideas] to be ignored by the persons they were intended for. □ Her pleas for mercy fell on deaf ears. □ All of Sally's good advice fell

on deaf ears. Walter had made up his own mind.

- **fall out 1.** to happen; to result. □ As things fell out, we had a wonderful trip. □ What fell out of our discussion was a decision to continue. **2.** to leave one's place in a formation when dismissed. (Usually in scouting or the military. The opposite of fall in.) □ The scouts fell out and ran to the campfire. □ All the soldiers fell out and talked among themselves.
- fall out (with someone about something) Go to fall out (with someone over something).
- fall out (with someone over something) AND fall out (with someone about something) to quarrel or disagree about something. □ Bill fell out with Sally over the question of buying a new car. □ Bill fell out with John about who would sleep on the bottom bunk. □ They are always arguing. They fall out about once a week.
- fall over backwards (to do something) AND bend over backwards (to do something); lean over backwards (to do something); lean over backwards (to do something) to do everything possible to please someone. (Informal. See also fall (all) over oneself.) □ The taxi driver fell over backwards to be helpful. □ The teacher bent over backwards to help the students understand. □ The principal said that it was not necessary to bend over backwards. □ You don't have to lean over backwards to get me to help. Just ask.
- **fall short (of** something) **1.** to lack something; to lack enough of something. □ We fell short of money at the end of the month. □ When baking a cake, the cook fell short of eggs and had to go to the store for more. **2.** to fail to achieve a goal. □ We fell short of our goal of collecting a thousand dollars. □ Ann ran a fast race, but fell short of the record.
- **fall through** not to happen; to come to nothing. (Informal.) □ Our plans fell through, and we won't be going to Texas after all. □ The party fell through at the last minute.
- **fall to** to begin (to do something). (Compare this with **turn to**.) □ *The hungry children took their knives and forks and fell*

to. \Box The carpenter unpacked his saw and hammer and fell to. \Box The boys wanted to fight, so the coach put boxing gloves on them and told them to fall to. \Box John fell to and cleaned up his room after he got yelled at.

- **fall to** someone **to** do something to become the responsibility of someone. □ It always falls to me to apologize first. □ Why does it fall to me to answer the telephone every time it rings?
- **fall (up)on** someone or something **1.** to attack someone or something. (Also literal.) □ The cat fell upon the mouse and killed it. □ The children fell on the birthday cake and ate it all. **2.** [with someone] [for a task] to become the duty of someone. □ The task of telling Mother about the broken vase fell upon Jane. □ The job of cleaning up the spill fell upon Tom.
- **familiar with** someone or something having a good knowledge of someone or something. □ Are you familiar with changing a flat tire? □ I'm can't speak German fluently, but I'm somewhat familiar with the language.
- Familiarity breeds contempt. Knowing a person closely for a long time leads to bad feelings. (Proverb.) □ Bill and his brothers are always fighting. As they say: "Familiarity breeds contempt." □ Mary and John were good friends for many years. Finally they got into a big argument and became enemies. That just shows that familiarity breeds contempt.
- a **fan of** someone a follower of someone; someone who idolized someone. (Preceded by *be*, *become*, *seem like*, or *act like*.) □ My mother is still a fan of the Beatles. □ I'm a great fan of the mayor of the town.
- **fan the flames (of** something) to make something more intense; to make a situation worse. □ *The riot fanned the flames* of racial hatred even more. □ *The hostility in the school is bad enough without anyone fanning the flames.*
- **far and away the best** unquestionably the best. \Box *This soap is far and away the best.*

□ Sally is good, but Ann is far and away the best.

- far as anyone knows Go to (as) far as anyone knows.
- far as something is concerned Go to (as) far as something is concerned.
- a **faraway look** AND a **far-off look** an appearance on one's face of having one's mind in another place. □ Dave had a faraway look in his eyes, so I touched him to get his attention. □ Katherine's face had a far-off look indicating that she was daydreaming.
- **far be it from me to** do something it is not really my place to do something. (Always with *but*, as in the examples below.) \Box *Far be it from me to tell you what to do*, *but I think you should buy the book.* \Box *Far be it from me to attempt to advise you, but you're making a big mistake.*
- a **far cry from** something a thing that is very different from something else. (Informal.) □ What you did was a far cry from what you said you were going to do. □ The song they played was a far cry from what I call music.
- **far from it** not it at all; not at all. \Box *Do I* think you need a new car? Far from it. The old one is fine. \Box BILL: Does this hat look strange? TOM: Far from it. It looks good.
- **far into the night** late into the night; late. □ She sat up and read far into the night. □ The party went on far into the night.
- a far-off look Go to a far-away look.
- far out 1. far from the center of things; far from town. □ The Smiths live sort of far out. □ The restaurant is nice, but too far out. 2. strange. (Slang.) □ Ann acts pretty far out sometimes. □ The whole group of people seemed pretty far out.
- farm someone or something out 1. [with someone] to send someone (somewhere) for care or development. □ When my mother died, they farmed me out to my aunt and uncle. □ The team manager farmed out the baseball player to the minor leagues until he improved. 2. [with something] to send something (elsewhere) to be dealt with. □ Bill farmed his chores out to his

brothers and sisters and went to a movie. I farmed out various parts of the work to different people.

- **fast and furious** very rapidly and with unrestrained energy. □ Her work in the kitchen was fast and furious, and it looked lovely when she finished. □ Everything was going so fast and furious at the store during the Christmas rush that we never had time to eat lunch.
- **faster and faster** at an increasing rate of speed; fast and then even faster. □ The car went faster and faster and I was afraid we would crash. □ The cost of education goes up faster and faster every year.
- **fat and happy** well-fed and content. □ Since all the employees were fat and happy, there was little incentive to improve productivity. □ You look fat and happy. Has life been treating you well?
- fat as a pig Go to (as) fat as a pig.
- fat chance very little likelihood. (Informal.) □ Fat chance he has of getting a promotion. □ You think she'll lend you the money? Fat chance!
- **favor** someone or something **with** something to provide someone or something with something beneficial or special. □ *Mary favored us with a song.* □ *Nature favored Bill with curly hair.*
- **feast** one's **eyes (on** someone or something) to look at someone or something with pleasure, envy, or admiration. □ Just feast your eyes on that beautiful, juicy steak! □ Yes, feast your eyes. You won't see one like that again for a long time.
- a **feather in** one's **cap** an honor; a reward for something. \Box *Getting a new client was really a feather in my cap.* \Box *John earned a feather in his cap by getting an A in physics.*
- **feather** one's **(own) nest 1.** to decorate and furnish one's home in style and comfort. (Birds line their nests with feathers to make them warm and comfortable.) □ *Mr. and Mrs. Simpson have feathered their nest quite comfortably.* □ *It costs a great deal of money to feather one's nest these days.* **2.** to use power and prestige to pro-

vide for oneself selfishly. (Said especially of politicians who use their offices to make money for themselves.) \Box The mayor seemed to be helping people, but she was really feathering her own nest. \Box The building contractor used a lot of public money to feather his nest.

- fed up (to somewhere) (with someone or something) bored with or disgusted with someone or something. (Informal. The somewhere can be here, the teeth, the gills, or other places.) □ I'm fed up with Tom and his silly tricks. □ I'm fed up to here with high taxes. □ They are fed up to the teeth with screaming children. □ I'm really fed up!
- **feed** one's **face** to eat; to eat a regular meal. (Slang.) □ Come on, everyone. It's time to feed your faces. □ Bill, if you keep feeding your face all the time, you'll get fat.
- feed someone a line Go to give someone a line.
- **feed the kitty** to contribute money to a special, voluntary collection. (See also pass the hat.) □ Please feed the kitty. Make a contribution to help sick children. □ Come on, Bill. Feed the kitty. You can afford a dollar for a good cause.
- feel a glow of something a feeling of contentment, happiness, satisfaction, peace, etc. □ Anne felt a glow of happiness as she held her new baby. □ Sitting by the lake, the lovers felt a warm glow of contentment.
- **feel at home** to feel as if one belongs; to feel as if one were in one's home; to feel accepted. (See also at home with someone or something.) □ *I liked my dormitory room*. *I really felt at home there*. □ *We will do whatever we can to make you feel at home*.
- **feel dragged out** to feel exhausted. (Informal.) □ What a day! I really feel dragged out. □ If he runs too much, he ends up feeling dragged out.
- **feel fit** to feel well and healthy. \Box If you want to feel fit, you must eat the proper food and get enough rest. \Box I hope I still feel fit when I get old.
- feel free (to do something) to feel like one is permitted to do something or take some-

thing. \Box Please feel free to stay for dinner. \Box If you see something you want in the refrigerator, please feel free.

- **feel it beneath** one **(to** do something) to feel that one would be lowering oneself to do something. \Box *Ann feels it beneath her to carry her own luggage.* \Box *I would do it, but I feel it beneath me.*
- **feel like a million (dollars)** to feel well and healthy, both physically and mentally. □ A quick swim in the morning makes me feel like a million dollars. □ What a beautiful day! It makes you feel like a million.
- **feel like a new person** to feel refreshed and renewed, especially after getting well or getting dressed up. \Box *I bought a new suit, and now I feel like a new person.* \Box *Bob felt like a new person when he got out of the hospital.*
- feel like doing something 1. to want to do something; to be in the mood to do something. □ Do you feel like stopping work to eat something? □ I feel like going on a vacation. 2. to feel well enough to do something. □ I believe I'm getting well. I feel like getting out of bed. □ I don't feel like going to the party. I have a headache.
- **feel like (having)** something to want to have something or do something. □ *I feel like having a nice cool drink*. □ *I feel like a nice swim*.
- feel one's gorge rise to sense that one is getting very angry. □ I felt my gorge rise and I knew I was going to lose my temper. □ Bob could feel his gorge rise as he read his tax bill.
- **feel on top of the world** to feel very good, as if one were ruling the world. \Box *I feel* on top of the world this morning. \Box *I do* not actually feel on top of the world, but I have felt worse.
- **feel out of place** to feel that one does not belong in a place. □ *I feel out of place at formal dances.* □ *Bob and Ann felt out of place at the picnic, so they went home.*
- feel put-upon to feel taken advantage of or exploited. □ Bill refused to help because he felt put-upon. □ Sally's mother felt put-

upon, but she took each of the children home after the birthday party.

- feel something in one's bones AND know something in one's bones to sense something; to have an intuition about something. □ The train will be late. I feel it in my bones. □ I failed the test. I know it in my bones.
- **feel the pinch** to experience hardship because of having too little money. □ The Smiths used to go abroad every year, but now that he's retired, they're really feeling the pinch. □ You're bound to feel the pinch a bit when you're a student.
- **feel up to** something to feel well enough or prepared enough to do something. (Often in the negative.) □ *I don't feel up to jogging today.* □ *Aunt Mary didn't feel up to making the visit.* □ *Do you feel up to going out today?*
- feeling no pain drunk. □ Bob's on his eighth beer and feeling no pain. □ At midnight when we were all feeling no pain, the landlord comes up and tells us to be quiet.
- **fence** someone in to restrict someone in some way. (Also literal. See also hem someone or something in.) \Box I don't want to fence you in, but you have to get home earlier at night. \Box Don't try to fence me in. I need a lot of freedom.

fend for oneself Go to shift for oneself.

ferret something **out of** someone or something to remove or retrieve something from someone or something, usually with cunning and persistence. (In the case of *someone*, the thing being ferreted out would be information.) \Box *I tried very hard*, *but I couldn't ferret the information out of the clerk*. \Box *I had to ferret out the answer from a book in the library*.

- **few and far between** very few; few and widely scattered. (Informal.) □ Get some gasoline now. Service stations on this highway are few and far between. □ Some people think that good movies are few and far between.
- a **few cards short of a deck** Go to a few cards shy of a full deck.
- a few cards shy of a full deck AND a few cards short of a deck; two bricks shy of a load [of someone] not very smart or clever. □ Bob's nice, but he's a few cards shy of a full deck. □ You twit! You're two bricks shy of a load!
- fiddle about (with someone or something) Go to fiddle around (with someone or something).
- fiddle around (with someone or something) AND fiddle about (with someone or something) 1. [with someone] to tease, annoy, or play with someone; to waste someone's time. (See also mess around (with someone or something).) \Box *All right, stop fiddling* around with me and tell me how much you will give me for my car. \Box Now it's time for all of you to quit fiddling around and get to work. \Box Tom, you have to stop spending your time fiddling about with your friends. It's time to get serious with your studies. 2. [with something] to play with something; to tinker with something ineptly. \Box My brother is outside fiddling around with his car engine. \Box He should stop fiddling around and go out and get a *job.* \Box *Stop fiddling about with that stick.* You're going to hurt someone.
- **fiddle while Rome burns** to do nothing or something trivial while knowing that something disastrous is happening. (From a legend that the emperor Nero played the lyre while Rome was burning.) □ The lobbyists don't seem to be doing anything to stop this tax bill. They're fiddling while Rome burns. □ The doctor should have sent for an ambulance right away instead of examining the woman. In fact, he was just fiddling while Rome burned.
- field questions to answer a series of questions, especially from reporters. □ *After*

her speech, Jane fielded questions from reporters.
The president's press agents field questions from the newspaper.

- **fight against time** to hurry to meet a deadline or to do something quickly. □ The ambulance sped through the city to reach the accident, fighting against time. □ All the students fought against time to complete the test.
- fight someone or something hammer and tongs AND fight someone or something tooth and nail; go at it hammer and tongs; go at it tooth and nail to fight against someone or something energetically and with great determination. □ They fought against the robber tooth and nail. □ The dogs were fighting each other hammer and tongs. □ The mayor fought the new law hammer and tongs. □ We'll fight this zoning ordinance tooth and nail.
- fight someone or something tooth and nail Go to fight someone or something hammer and tongs.
- a **fighting chance** a good possibility of success, especially if every effort is made. (See also **sporting chance**.) □ *They have* at least a fighting chance of winning the race. □ The patient could die, but he has a fighting chance since the operation.
- **figure in** something [for a person] to play a role in something. □ *Tom figures in our plans for a new building.* □ *I don't wish to figure in your future.*
- **figure on** something to plan on something; to make arrangements for something. (Informal.) □ We figured on twenty guests at our party. □ I didn't figure on so much trouble.
- **figure** someone or something **out** to understand someone or something; to find an explanation for someone or something. □ It's hard to figure John out. I don't know what he means. I I can't figure out this recipe.
- fill someone in (on someone or something) to inform someone about someone or something. □ Please fill me in on what is happening in Washington. □ Please fill me in on Ann. How is she doing? □ Sit down,

and I'll fill you in. I Later, I'll fill in everyone else.

- **fill** someone's **shoes** to take the place of some other person and do that person's work satisfactorily. (Refers to the notion of taking on someone else's problems by wearing the other person's shoes.) \Box I don't know how we'll be able to do without you. No one can fill your shoes. \Box It'll be difficult to fill Jane's shoes. She did her job very well.
- **fill the bill** AND **fit the bill** to be exactly the thing that is needed. \Box *Ah, this steak is great. It really fills the bill.* \Box *I think that this book will fit the bill just right.*
- **filled to the brim** filled all the way full; filled up to the top edge. \Box *I like my coffee cup filled to the brim.* \Box *If the glass is filled to the brim, I can't drink without spilling the contents.*
- a **final fling** the last act or period of enjoyment before a change in one's circumstances or life-style. □ You might as well have a final fling before the baby's born. □ Mary's going out with her girlfriends for a final fling. She's getting married next week.
- find a happy medium Go to strike a happy medium.
- **find fault (with** someone or something) to find things wrong with someone or something. □ We were unable to find fault with the meal. □ Sally's father was always finding fault with her. □ Some people are always finding fault.
- find it in one's heart (to do something) to have the courage or compassion to do something. □ She couldn't find it in her heart to refuse to come home to him. □ I can't do it! I can't find it in my heart.
- **find** its **way** somewhere [for something] to end up in a place. (This expression avoids accusing someone of moving the thing to the place.) □ The money found its way into the mayor's pocket. □ The secret plans found their way into the enemy's hands.
- **find** oneself to discover what one's talents and preferences are. □ *Bill did better in school after he found himself*. □ *John tried*

a number of different jobs. He finally found himself when he became a cook.

- **find** one's **feet** to become used to a new situation or experience. □ She was lonely when she first left home, but she is finding her feet now. □ It takes time to learn the office routine, but you will gradually find your feet.
- find one's own level to find the position or rank to which one is best suited. (As water "seeks its own level.") □ You cannot force clerks to be ambitious. They will all find their own level. □ The new student is happier in the beginning class. It was just a question of letting her find her own level.
- **find** one's **tongue** to be able to talk. (Informal.) \Box Tom was speechless for a moment. Then he found his tongue. \Box Ann was unable to find her tongue. She sat there in silence.
- **find** one's **way (around)** to be able to move about an area satisfactorily. \Box *I* can go downtown by myself. *I* can find my way around. \Box *I* know the area well enough to find my way. \Box He can find his way around when it comes to car engines.
- find one's way somewhere to discover the route to a place. \Box Mr. Smith found his way to the museum. \Box Can you find your way home?
- **find** someone **guilty** AND **find** someone **in**-**nocent** to decide guilt or innocence and deliver a verdict in a court of law. □ The judge found the defendant not guilty by reason of insanity. □ The jury found the defendant innocent.
- find someone innocent Go to find someone guilty.
- find someone or something out 1. [with something] to discover facts about someone or something; to learn a fact. □ I found something out that you might be interested in. □ We found out that the Smiths are going to sell their house. 2. [with someone] to discover something bad about someone. □ John thought he could get away with smoking, but his mother found him out. □ Jane was taking a two-hour lunch period until the manager found her out.

- find (something) out the hard way Go to learn (something) the hard way.
- Finders keepers(, losers weepers). <a phrase said when something is found.> (The person who finds something gets to keep it. The person who loses it can only be sorry.) □ John lost a quarter in the dining room yesterday. Ann found the quarter there today. Ann claimed that since she found it, it was hers. She said, "Finders keepers, losers weepers." □ John said, "I'll say finders keepers when I find something of yours!"
- **fine and dandy** all right; okay; really fine. □ Everything is fine and dandy at work. No special problems at the present time. □ I feel fine and dandy. The new medicine seems to be working.
- a **fine how-de-do** Go to a fine how-doyou-do.
- a fine how-do-you-do AND a fine howde-do a predicament. □ What a mess! This is a fine how-do-you-do! □ Here's a fine how-de-do!
- a **fine kettle of fish** a real mess; an unsatisfactory situation. □ The dog has eaten the steak we were going to have for dinner. This is a fine kettle of fish! □ This is a fine kettle of fish. It's below freezing outside, and the furnace won't work.
- the fine print Go to the small print.
- a **fine state of affairs** Go to a pretty state of affairs.
- **fire a gun** to shoot a gun; to discharge a gun. \Box The police caught the robber who had fired the gun. \Box Jane fired the gun and hit the target.
- fire away at someone or something 1. to shoot at someone or something. □ The hunters fired away at the ducks. □ On television, somebody is always firing away at somebody else. 2. [with someone] to ask many questions of someone; to criticize someone severely. □ When it came time for questions, the reporters began firing away at the mayor. □ Members of the opposite party are always firing away at the president.

- **firing on all cylinders** AND **hitting on all cylinders** working at full strength; making every possible effort. (Refers to an internal combustion engine.) □ The team is firing on all cylinders under the new coach. □ The factory is hitting on all cylinders to finish the orders on time.
- **first and foremost** first and most important. □ First and foremost, I think you should work harder on your biology. □ Have this in mind first and foremost: Keep smiling!
- **first and ten** [in football] the first down [of four] with ten yards needed to earn another first down. □ It is first and ten on the forty-yard line, and Army has the ball. □ There will be no first and ten on the last play because there was a flag on the play.
- **First come, first served.** The first people to arrive will be served first. □ *They ran* out of tickets before we got there. It was first come, first served, but we didn't know that. □ Please line up and take your turn. It's first come, first served.
- **first of all** the very first thing; before anything else. □ First of all, put your name on this piece of paper. □ First of all, we'll try to find a place to live.
- **first off** first; the first thing. (Almost the same as first of all.) \Box He ordered soup first off. \Box First off, we'll find a place to live.
- **first thing (in the morning)** before anything else in the morning. □ Please call me first thing in the morning. I can't help you now. □ I'll do that first thing.
- **first things first** the most important things must be taken care of first. \Box It's more important to get a job than to buy new clothes. First things first! \Box Do your homework now. Go out and play later. First things first.
- **fish for a compliment** to try to get someone to pay you a compliment. (Informal.) □ When she showed me her new dress, I could tell that she was fishing for a compliment. □ Tom was certainly fishing for a compliment when he modeled his fancy haircut for his friends.

- **fish for** something to try to get information (from someone). (Also literal.) \Box The lawyer was fishing for evidence. \Box The teacher spent a lot of time fishing for the right answer from the students.
- **fish in troubled waters** to involve oneself in a difficult, confused, or dangerous situation, especially in order to gain an advantage. □ Frank is fishing in troubled waters by buying more shares of that company. They are supposed to be in financial difficulties. □ The company could make more money by selling armaments abroad, but they would be fishing in troubled waters.
- fish or cut bait either do the task you are supposed to be doing or quit and let someone else do it. □ Mary is doing much better on the job since her manager told her to fish or cut bait. □ The boss told Tom, "Quit wasting time! Fish or cut bait!"
- **fit and trim** slim and in good physical shape. □ Jean tried to keep herself fit and trim at all times. □ For some people, keeping fit and trim requires time, effort, and self-discipline.
- fit as a fiddle Go to (as) fit as a fiddle.
- fit for a king totally suitable. □ What a delicious meal. It was fit for a king. □ Our room at the hotel was fit for a king.
- fit in someone Go to fit someone in(to something).
- fit in (with someone or something) to be comfortable with someone or something; to be in accord or harmony with someone or something. □ I really feel as if I fit in with that group of people. □ It's good that you fit in. □ This chair doesn't fit in with the style of furniture in my house. □ I won't buy it if it doesn't fit in.
- **fit like a glove** to fit very well; to fit tightly or snugly. □ My new shoes fit like a glove. □ My new coat is quite snug. It fits like a glove.
- fit someone in(to something) AND fit in someone to manage to put someone into a schedule. □ The doctor is busy, but I can fit you into the schedule. □ Yes, here's an opening in the schedule. I can fit you in.

- fit someone or something out (with something) to provide or furnish someone or something with something. □ They fitted the camper out with everything they needed. □ They fitted them out for only \$140. □ He fitted his car out with lots of chrome.
- fit someone to a T 1. Go to suit someone to a T. 2. [for something] to fit a person very well. □ His new jacket fits him to a T. □ My new shoes fit me to a T.
- fit the bill Go to fill the bill.
- fit to be tied very angry and excited. (Folksy. To be so angry that one has to be restrained with ropes.) □ If I'm not home on time, my parents will be fit to be tied. □ When Ann saw the bill, she was fit to be tied.
- **fit to kill** dressed up to look very fancy or sexy. (Folksy.) □ Mary put on her best clothes and looked fit to kill. □ John looked fit to kill in his tuxedo.
- fix someone's wagon to punish someone; to get even with someone; to plot against someone. (Informal.) □ If you ever do that again, I'll fix your wagon! □ Tommy! You clean up your room this instant, or I'll fix your wagon! □ He reported me to the boss, but I fixed his wagon. I knocked his lunch on the floor.
- fix someone up (with someone or something) 1. [with something] to supply a person with something. (Informal.) □ The usher fixed us up with seats at the front of the theater.
 T We fixed up the visitors with a cold drink. 2. [with someone] AND line someone up with someone to supply a person with a date or a companion. (Informal.) □ They lined John up with my cousin, Jane. □ John didn't want us to fix him up.
 T We fixed up Bob with a date.
- **fizzle out** to die out; to come to a stop shortly after starting; to fail. □ *It started to rain, and the fire fizzled out.* □ *The car started in the cold weather, but it fizzled out before we got very far.* □ *My attempt to run for mayor fizzled out.* □ *She started off her job very well, but fizzled out after about a month.*
- **flare up** [for emotions or a chronic disease] to grow intense suddenly. (Refers to a

fire, suddenly burning brighter or with more vigor.) \Box Just when we thought we had put the fire out, it flared up again. \Box Mr. Jones always flares up whenever anyone mentions taxes. \Box My hay fever usually flares up in August.

- a **flash in the pan** someone or something that draws a lot of attention for a very brief time. (Refers to a small grease fire in a frying pan. Informal.) □ *I'm afraid that my success as a painter was just a flash in the pan.* □ *Tom had hoped to be a singer, but his career was only a flash in the pan.*
- flat as a board Go to (as) flat as a board.
- flat as a pancake Go to (as) flat as a pancake.
- **flat broke** completely broke; with no money at all. (Informal.) □ *I spent my last dollar, and I'm flat broke.* □ *The bank closed its doors to the public. It was flat broke!*
- **flat out 1.** clearly and definitely; holding nothing back. (Informal.) □ *I told her flat out that I didn't like her.* □ *They reported flat out that the operation was a failure.* **2.** at top speed, with the accelerator pedal flat on the floor. (Slang.) □ *How fast will this car go flat out?* □ *This car will hit about 110 miles per hour flat out.*
- Flattery will get you nowhere. You can praise me, but I'm not going to give you what you want. □ I am glad to hear that I am beautiful and talented, but flattery will get you nowhere. □ Flattery will get you nowhere, but that doesn't mean you should stop flattering me!
- flesh and blood 1. a living human body, especially with reference to its natural limitations; a human being. □ This cold weather is more than flesh and blood can stand. □ Carrying 300 pounds is beyond mere flesh and blood. 2. the quality of being alive. □ The paintings of this artist are lifeless. They lack flesh and blood. □ This play needs flesh and blood, not the mumbling of intensely dull actors. 3. one's own relatives; one's own kin. □ That's no way to treat one's own flesh and blood. □ I want to leave my money to my own flesh

and blood.
Grandmother was happier living with her flesh and blood.

- **flight of fancy** an idea or suggestion that is out of touch with reality or possibility. □ What is the point in indulging in flights of fancy about foreign vacations when you cannot even afford the rent? □ We are tired of her flights of fancy about marrying a millionaire.
- fling oneself at someone Go to throw oneself at someone.
- flip one's lid Go to flip one's wig.
- flip one's wig AND flip one's lid to suddenly become angry, crazy, or enthusiastic. (Slang.) □ Whenever anyone mentions taxes, Mr. Jones absolutely flips his wig. □ Stop whistling. You're going to make me flip my lid. □ When I saw that brand-new car and learned it was mine, I just flipped my wig.
- flirt with the idea of doing something to think about doing something; to toy with an idea; to consider something, but not too seriously. □ I flirted with the idea of going to Europe for two weeks. □ Jane flirted with the idea of quitting her job.
- **float a loan** to get a loan; to arrange for a loan. \Box I couldn't afford to pay cash for the car, so I floated a loan. \Box They needed money, so they had to float a loan.
- **flora and fauna** plants and animals. (Latin.) □ The magazine story described the flora and fauna of Panama. □ We went for a hike in the Finnish wilderness hoping to learn all about the local flora and fauna.
- **flotsam and jetsam** worthless matter; worthless encumbrances. (Refers to the floating wreckage of a ship and its cargo or to floating cargo deliberately cast overboard to stabilize a ship in a rough sea.) \Box *His mind is burdened with the flotsam*

and jetsam of many years of poor instruction and lax study habits. \Box Your report would be better if you could get rid of a lot of the flotsam and jetsam and clean up the grammar a bit.

- fluff one's lines AND blow one's lines; muff one's lines to speak one's speech badly or forget one's lines when one is in a play. (Informal.) □ The actress fluffed her lines badly in the last act. □ I was in a play once, and I muffed my lines over and over. □ It's okay to blow your lines in rehearsal.
- **flunk out** to fail a course; to fail out of school. □ Tom didn't study, and he finally flunked out. □ Bill is about to flunk out of geometry.
- **flunk** someone **out** to cause someone to leave school by giving a failing grade. □ *The teacher flunked Tom out.* □ *The professor wanted to flunk out the whole class.*
- **flush with** something **1.** even with something; sharing a surface with something. □ The edge of the sink is flush with the counter. □ The wood flooring is flush with the carpet so people won't trip. **2.** having lots of something. □ Our garden is flush with fresh vegetables. □ The committee was flush with helpful ideas.
- **fly-by-night** irresponsible; untrustworthy. (Refers to a person who sneaks away secretly in the night.) □ The carpenter we hired was a fly-by-night worker who did a very bad job. □ You shouldn't deal with a fly-by-night merchant.
- fly in the face of someone or something AND fly in the teeth of someone or something to disregard, defy, or show disrespect for someone or something. □ John loves to fly in the face of tradition. □ Ann made it a practice to fly in the face of standard procedures. □ John finds great pleasure in flying in the teeth of his father.
- a **fly in the ointment** a small, unpleasant matter that spoils something; a drawback. □ We enjoyed the play, but the fly in the ointment was not being able to find our car afterward. □ It sounds like a good idea, but there must be a fly in the ointment somewhere.

- fly in the teeth of someone or something Go to fly in the face of someone or something.
- **fly into the face of danger** to take great risks; to threaten or challenge danger, as if danger were a person. (This may refer to flying, as in an airplane, but not necessarily.) □ John plans to go bungee-jumping this weekend. He really likes flying into the face of danger. □ Willard was not exactly the type to fly into the face of danger, but tonight was an exception, and he ordered enchiladas.
- **fly off the handle** to lose one's temper. (Informal.) □ Every time anyone mentions taxes, Mrs. Brown flies off the handle. □ If she keeps flying off the handle like that, she'll have a heart attack.
- **fly the coop** to escape; to get out or get away. (Informal. Refers to a chicken escaping from a chicken coop.) \Box *I couldn't stand the party, so I flew the coop.* \Box *The prisoner flew the coop at the first opportunity.*
- **foam at the mouth** to be very angry. (Informal. Related to a "mad dog"—a dog with rabies—which foams at the mouth.) □ Bob was raving—foaming at the mouth. I've never seen anyone so angry. □ Bill foamed at the mouth in anger.
- **fob** something **off (on** someone) to trick someone into accepting something that is worthless. (Informal.) □ The car dealer fobbed a car off on Tom. □ He also fobbed off a bad car on Jane. □ Some car dealers are always trying to fob something off.
- **foist** something **(off) on** someone to force someone to take something that they don't want. □ Bill tried to foist the task of washing dishes off on his sister. □ The city council foisted the new garbage dump on the poorest neighborhood in the city.
- **fold** one's **hands** to bring one's hands together, palm to palm, with the fingers interlocking; to grasp one's hands together, palm to palm, perpendicular to one another. □ Please fold your hands and put them on the table while the teacher reads you a story. □ Sue folded her hands to pray.

- **fold** something **up** to put an end to something; to close something such as a business or some other enterprise. (Refers to folding something closed.) □ *Mr. Jones was going broke, so he folded his business up.* **I** *The producer decided to fold up the play early. It was losing money.*
- **fold, spindle, or mutilate** to harm or disfigure a machine-readable document, such as a computer punch card. (Such a document, if folded, placed on a bill spike, or otherwise punctured, would no longer be machine-readable. Now rarely seen on a bill but the expression is sometimes used in a figurative sense.) □ At the bottom of the bill, it said "do not fold, spindle, or mutilate," and Jane, in her anger, did all three. □ Look here, chum, if you don't want to get folded, spindled, or mutilated, you had better do what you are told!
- **fold up** to close up; to end. (Alluding to something that folds closed or collapses along its folds.) □ *The play folded up after two days.* □ *It's time to fold up and go home.*
- follow in someone's footsteps Go to follow in someone's tracks.
- **follow in** someone's **tracks** AND **follow in** someone's **footsteps** to follow someone's example; to assume someone else's role or occupation. □ The vice president was following in the president's footsteps when he called for budget cuts. □ She followed in her father's footsteps and went into medicine.
- **follow** one's **heart** to act according to one's feelings; to obey one's sympathetic or compassionate inclinations. □ *I couldn't* decide what to do, so *I just followed my* heart. □ *I trust that you will follow your* heart in this matter.
- **follow** one's **nose 1.** to go straight ahead, the direction that one's nose is pointing. (Folksy.) □ The town that you want is straight ahead on this highway. Just follow your nose. □ The chief's office is right around the corner. Turn left and follow your nose. **2.** to follow an odor to its source. (Informal.) □ The kitchen is at the

back of the building. Just follow your nose. There was a bad smell in the basement—probably a dead mouse. I followed my nose until I found it.

- **follow orders** to do as one has been instructed. □ You have to learn to follow orders if you want to be a marine. □ I didn't do anything wrong. I was only following orders.
- follow someone or something up 1. [with something] to add more information or detail to something; to follow something through. □ Bill had to follow my suggestion up. □ The police followed up my story.
 2. [with someone] to review someone's work and check it over. □ The person who follows you up will make sure you're doing the right thing. □ When I followed up Mary, I found errors in her work.
- **follow** someone's **lead** to do as someone else does; to accept someone's guidance; to follow someone's direction. □ Just follow my lead and you will not get lost. □ John followed his father's lead and became a lawyer.
- **follow suit** to follow in the same pattern; to follow someone else's example. (From card games.) □ Mary went to work for a bank, and Jane followed suit. Now they are both head cashiers. □ The Smiths went out to dinner, but the Browns didn't follow suit. They stayed home.
- **follow the crowd** to do what everyone else is doing. □ I am an independent thinker. I could never just follow the crowd. □ When in doubt, I follow the crowd. At least I don't stand out like a fool.
- follow through (on something) AND carry through (on something) to complete a task; to see a task through to its completion. □ You must follow through on the things that you start. □ Don't start the job if you can't follow through. □ Ask Sally to carry through on her project.
- follow up (on someone or something) to find out more about someone or something. □ Please follow up on Mr. Brown and his activities. □ Bill, Mr. Smith has a complaint. Would you please follow up on it?

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

□ We can take care of that when we follow *up*.

- **follow up (on something)** to check (on something) and do what needs to be done. \Box *I will follow up on this matter and make sure it is settled.* \Box *There is a problem with the bank account. Will you please follow up?*
- **fond of** someone or something to like someone or something. \Box *I'm fond of chocolate.* \Box *Mary isn't fond of me, but I'm fond of her.*
- **food for thought** something to think about. □ I don't like your idea very much, but it's food for thought. □ Your lecture was very good. It contained much food for thought.
- A **fool and his money are soon parted.** A person who acts unwisely with money soon loses it. (Often said about a person who has just lost a sum of money because of poor judgment.) □ When Bill lost a \$400 bet on a horse race, Mary said, "A fool and his money are soon parted." □ When John bought a cheap used car that fell apart the next day, he said, "Oh, well, a fool and his money are soon parted."
- **fool around (with** someone or something) to fiddle, play, or mess with someone or something; to waste time with someone or something. (Informal.) □ John is out fooling around with his friends again. □ That child spends most of his time fooling around. □ Please don't fool around with the light switch. You'll break it. □ There are lots of interesting things in here, but you must leave them alone. Don't fool around.
- fools rush in (where angels fear to tread) people with little experience or knowledge often get involved in difficult or delicate situations that wiser people would avoid. (Proverb.) □ I wouldn't ask Jean about her divorce, but Kate did. Fools rush in, as they say. □ Only the newest member of the committee questioned the chairman's decision. Fools rush in where angels fear to tread.
- foot the bill to pay the bill; to pay (for something). □ Let's go out and eat. I'll

foot the bill. \Box If the bank goes broke, don't worry. The government will foot the bill.

- **footloose and fancy-free** without responsibilities or commitments. □ All the rest of them have wives, but John is footloose and fancy-free. □ Mary never stays long in any job. She likes being footloose and fancy-free.
- for a lark AND on a lark for a joke; as something done for fun. □ For a lark, I wore a clown's wig to school. □ On a lark, I skipped school and drove to the beach.
- **for all I care** I don't care if (something happens). (Informal.) \Box For all I care, the whole city council can go to the devil. \Box They can all starve for all I care.
- **for all I know** according to the information I have; I think; probably. (Informal.) □ For all I know, the mayor has resigned already. □ She may have gone to town for all I know.
- **for all intents and purposes** virtually; practically speaking; in effect. (Sometimes this expression has very little meaning.) □ He entered the room, looking for all intents and purposes as if he would burst into song. □ She said that for all intents and purposes she had completed her assignment.
- for all it's worth AND for what(ever) it's worth if it has any value. □ My idea—for all it's worth—is to offer them only \$300. □ Here is my thinking, for whatever it's worth. □ Ask her to give us her opinion, for what it's worth.
- **for all practical purposes** as might be reasonably expected; essentially. □ For all practical purposes, this is simply a matter of right and wrong. □ This should be considered final, for all practical purposes.
- for all something in spite of something; even with so much of something. □ For all her complaining, she still seems to be a happy person. □ For all my aches and pains, I'm still rather healthy.
- for all the world 1. exactly; precisely. (Especially with look.) □ She sat there looking for all the world as if she was going to cry. □ It started out seeming for all the

world like a beautiful day. Then a storm came up. **2.** everything. (Usually in the negative.) \Box I wouldn't give up my baby for all the world. \Box They wouldn't sell their property for all the world.

- for better or for worse under any conditions; no matter what happens. □ I married you for better or for worse. □ For better or for worse, I'm going to quit my job.
- **for chicken feed** AND **for peanuts** for nearly nothing; for very little money. (Informal.) □ Bob doesn't get paid much. He works for chicken feed. □ You can buy an old car for chicken feed. □ I won't do that kind of work for peanuts!
- For crying out loud! For heaven's sake!; I am amazed! (An exclamation of surprise and mild shock.) □ For crying out loud! I didn't expect to see you here. □ For crying out loud! What a time to call someone on the telephone.
- **for days on end** for many days. □ We kept on traveling for days on end. □ Doctor, I've had this pain for days on end.
- for fear of something out of fear of something; because of fear of something. □ He doesn't drive for fear of an accident. □ They lock their doors for fear of being robbed.
- **for free** for no charge or cost; free of any cost. □ *They let us into the movie for free.* □ *I will let you have a sample of the candy for free.*
- **for good** forever; permanently. □ *I finally left home for good.* □ *They tried to repair it many times before they fixed it for good.*
- **for good measure** as extra; (adding) a little more to make sure there is enough. □ When I bought a pound of nails, the clerk threw in a few extra nails for good measure. □ I always put a little extra salt in the soup for good measure.
- **for hours on end** for many hours. □ We sat and waited for the doctor for hours on end. □ We listened to the speaker for hours on end.
- for instance for example. □ I've lived in many cities, for instance, Boston, Chicago, and Detroit. □ Jane is very generous. For

instance, she volunteers her time and gives money to charities.

- **for keeps** forever; permanently. (Informal. See also **play for keeps**. Compare this with **for good**.) □ When I get married, it'll be for keeps. □ We've moved around a lot. Now I think we'll stay here for keeps.
- for kicks for fun; just for entertainment; for
 no good reason. (Slang.) □ They didn't
 mean any harm. They just did it for kicks.
 □ We drove over to the next town for kicks.
- **for life** for the remainder of one's life. \Box The accident caused me to become blind for life. \Box She will stay in prison for life.
- for one's (own) part as far as one is concerned; from one's point of view. \Box For my own part, I wish to stay here. \Box For her part, she prefers chocolate.
- for one's (own) sake for one's good or benefit; in honor of someone. \Box I have to earn a living for my family's sake. \Box I did it for my mother's sake. \Box I didn't do it for my own sake.
- **for openers** AND **for starters** to start with. (Informal.) □ For openers, they played a song everyone knows. □ For starters, I'll serve a delicious soup.

for peanuts Go to for chicken feed.

- for real authentic; genuine; really. (Informal or slang.) □ Is this diamond for real? □ Are you for real? □ Are we there for real?
- **for safekeeping** for the purpose of keeping someone or something safe. \Box *I put my jewelry in the vault for safekeeping.* \Box *I checked my fur coat at the entrance to the bar for safekeeping.*
- for sale available for purchase; buyable. (Compare this with on sale.) \Box Is this item for sale? \Box How long has this house been for sale? \Box My car is for sale. Are you interested?
- **for short** in a short form. (Usually refers to names of people or things.) □ *My name is William. They call me Bill for short.* □ *Almost everyone who is named Robert is called Bob for short.*

for starters Go to for openers.

- for sure certainly; surely. (Informal or slang.) \Box MARY: Do you like my new jacket? JANE: For sure. \Box For sure, I want to go on the picnic.
- for that matter besides; in addition. \Box If you're hungry, take one of my doughnuts. For that matter, take two. \Box I don't like this house. The roof leaks. For that matter, the whole place is falling apart. \Box Tom is quite arrogant. So is his sister, for that matter.

[for the asking] Go to one's for the asking.

for the best Go to (all) for the best.

- for the better better; an improvement. (See also take a turn for the better.) $\Box A$ change of government would be for the better. $\Box A$ new winter coat would certainly be for the better.
- for the birds worthless; undesirable. (Slang.) □ This television program is for the birds. □ Winter weather is for the birds.
- for the devil of it AND for the heck of it; for the hell of it just for fun; because it is slightly evil; for no good reason. (Informal. Use caution with hell.) □ We filled their garage with leaves just for the devil of it. □ Tom tripped Bill for the heck of it. □ John picked a fight with Tom just for the hell of it.
- **for the duration** for the whole time that something continues; for the entire period of time required for something to be completed; for as long as something takes. □ We are in this war for the duration. □ However long it takes, we'll wait. We are here for the duration.
- for the good of someone or something for the benefit, profit, or advantage of someone or something. □ The president said the strict drug laws were for the good of the country. □ David took a second job for the good of his family.
- for the heck of it Go to for the devil of it.
- for the hell of it Go to for the devil of it.
- for the life of one even if one's life were threatened; even in exchange for one's life. (Informal. Always with a negative,

and usually having to do with one's memory.) \Box For the life of me, I don't remember your name. \Box She couldn't recall the correct numbers for the life of her. \Box For the life of them, they couldn't remember the way home.

- for the moment AND for the time being for the present; for now; temporarily. □ This will have to do for the moment. □ This is all right for the time being. It'll have to be improved next week, however. □ This good feeling will last only for the time being. □ This solution is satisfactory for the moment.
- for the most part mostly; in general. \Box For the most part, the class is enjoying geometry. \Box I like working here for the most part.
- for the odds to be against one for things to be against one generally; for one's chances of success to be slim. □ You can give it a try, but the odds are against you. □ I know the odds are against me, but I wish to run in the race anyway.
- for the record so that (one's own version of) the facts will be known; so there will be a record of a particular fact. (This often is said when there are reporters present.) \Box I'd like to say—for the record that at no time have I ever accepted a bribe from anyone. \Box For the record, I've never been able to get anything done around city hall without bribing someone.
- for the sake of someone or something for the good of someone or something; for the honor or recognition of someone or something. (Compare this with for one's own sake.) □ I did it for the sake of all those people who helped me get through school. □ I'm investing in a house for the sake of my children. □ For the sake of honesty, Bill shared all the information he had.

for the time being Go to for the moment.

- for what(ever) it's worth Go to for all it's worth.
- **forbidden fruit** someone or something that one finds attractive or desirable partly because having the person or thing is immoral or illegal. (From the fruit in the Garden of Eden that was forbidden to

Adam by God.) \Box Jim flirts with his sister-in-law only because she's forbidden fruit. \Box The boy watches that program only when his parents are out. It's forbidden fruit.

- force someone or something down someone's throat Go to shove someone or something down someone's throat.
- **force** someone **out (of office)** AND **drive** someone **out (of office)** to pressure someone to leave an elective office. □ The city council forced the mayor out of office. □ Please resign immediately, or I'll have to drive you out.
- **force** someone's **hand** to force a person to reveal plans, strategies, or secrets. (Refers to a handful of cards in card playing.) □ We didn't know what she was doing until Tom forced her hand. □ We couldn't plan our game until we forced the other team's hand in the last play.
- force someone to the wall AND drive someone to the wall to push someone to an extreme position; to put someone into an awkward position. □ He wouldn't tell the truth until we forced him to the wall. □ They don't pay their bills until you drive them to the wall.
- a **force to be reckoned with** someone or something that is important and powerful and must not be ignored. \Box Walter is a force to be reckoned with. Be prepared to deal with him. \Box The growing discontent with the political system is a powerful force to be reckoned with.
- **fore and aft** at the front and the back, usually of a boat or ship. □ *They had to attach new lights fore and aft because the old ones were not bright enough to meet the new regulations*. □ *The captain ordered a watch stationed fore and aft.*
- a **foregone conclusion** a conclusion already reached; an inevitable result. That the company was moving to California was a foregone conclusion. That the mayor will win reelection is a foregone conclusion.

- forever and ever AND forever and a day forever. □ I will love you forever and ever. □ This car won't keep running forever and ever. We'll have to get a new one sometime. □ We have enough money to last forever and a day.
- **forget** oneself to forget one's manners or training. (Said in formal situations alluding to belching, bad table manners, and, in the case of very young children, pants-wetting.) □ Sorry, Mother, I forgot myself. □ John, we are going out to dinner tonight. Please don't forget yourself.
- **forgive and forget** to forgive someone (for something) and forget that it ever happened. □ I'm sorry, John. Let's forgive and forget. What do you say? □ It was nothing. We'll just have to forgive and forget.
- **fork money out (for** something) to pay (perhaps unwillingly) for something. (Informal. Often mention is made of the amount of money. See the examples below.) □ Do you think I'm going to fork twenty dollars out for that book? □ Forking money out to everyone is part of life in a busy economy. □ I like that stereo, but I don't want to fork out a lot of money.
- fork something over to give something to someone. (Refers to handing over money. Slang. Usually used in a command.) □ Now! Fork it over now! Okay, Joe. Fork over that twenty dollars you owe me.
- **form and substance** meaningful content; structure and meaningful content. (See also **sum and substance**.) □ The first act of the play was one screaming match after another. It lacked form and substance throughout. □ Jane's report was good. The teacher commented on the excellent form and substance of the paper.
- **form an opinion** to think up or decide on an opinion. (Note the variation in the examples.) □ I don't know enough about the issue to form an opinion. □ Don't tell me how to think! I can form my own opinion. □ I don't form opinions without careful consideration.

forty winks a short sleep; a nap. (Informal. See also catch forty winks.) \Box *I had forty*

winks on the plane. \Box If you're lucky you'll get forty winks while the children are out.

- **foul** one's **own nest** to harm one's own interests; to bring disadvantage upon oneself. □ He tried to discredit a fellow senator with the president, but just succeeded in fouling his own nest. □ The boss really dislikes Mary. She certainly fouled her own nest when she spread those rumors about him.
- **foul play** illegal activity; bad practices. □ The police investigating the death suspect foul play. □ Each student got an A on the test, and the teacher imagined it was the result of foul play.
- foul someone or something up to cause disorder and confusion for someone or something; to tangle up someone or something; to mess someone or something up. (Informal.) □ Go away! Don't foul me up any more. T You've fouled up my whole day. T Watch out! You're going to foul up my kite strings. T Stay off the field. You're going to foul up the coach.
- **foul up** to do (something) badly; to mess something up. (Informal.) □ At the last minute, he fouled up and failed the course. □ Take your time. Plan your moves, and don't foul up.
- **fouled up** messed up; in disorder. \Box *My fishing line is all fouled up.* \Box *The football team got fouled up and lost the game.*
- **fraught with danger** [of something] full of something dangerous or unpleasant. □ *The spy's trip to Russia was fraught with danger.* □ *My escape from the kidnappers was fraught with danger.*
- **free and clear** without encumbrance, particularly in regard to the ownership of something. □ After the last payment, Jane owned the car free and clear. □ If you can't prove that you own the house and the land it stands on free and clear, you can't sell it.
- free and easy casual. □ John is so free and easy. How can anyone be so relaxed? □ Now, take it easy. Just act free and easy. No one will know you're nervous.

free as a bird Go to (as) free as a bird.

free as (the) air Go to (as) free as (the) air.

- **free-for-all** a disorganized fight or contest involving everyone; a brawl. □ *The picnic turned into a free-for-all after midnight.* □ *The race started out in an organized manner, but ended up being a free-for-all.*
- **free translation** a translation that is not completely accurate and not well thought out. □ John gave a free translation of the sentence, which did not help us at all. □ Anne gave a very free translation of the poem.
- fresh as a daisy Go to (as) fresh as a daisy.
- **fresh out (of** something) AND **clean out (of** something) just now having sold or used up the last of something. (Folksy.) □ Sorry, I can't serve you scrambled eggs. We are fresh out of eggs. □ We are fresh out of nails. I sold the last box just ten minutes ago. □ Lettuce? Sorry. I'm fresh out. □ Sorry. We are clean out of dried beans.
- A friend in need is a friend indeed. A true friend is a person who will help you when you really need someone. (Compare this with fair-weather friend.) \Box When Bill helped me with geometry, I really learned the meaning of "A friend in need is a friend indeed." \Box "A friend in need is a friend indeed" sounds silly until you need someone very badly.
- **friend or foe** a friend or an enemy. \Box *I* can't tell whether Jim is friend or foe. \Box "Who goes there? Friend or foe?" asked the sentry.
- frighten one out of one's wits AND scare one out of one's wits to frighten one very badly. (See also frighten the wits out of someone.) □ Oh! That loud noise scared me out of my wits. □ I'll give him a good scolding and frighten him out of his wits.
- **frighten** someone **to death** AND **scare** someone **to death** to frighten someone severely. (Also literal.) □ *The dentist always frightens me to death*. □ *She scared me to death when she screamed.*
- frighten the (living) daylights out of someone Go to frighten the wits out of someone.

- frighten the wits out of someone AND frighten the (living) daylights out of someone; scare the (living) daylights out of someone; scare the wits out of someone to frighten someone very badly. □ We nearly had an accident. It frightened the living daylights out of me. □ The incident scared the wits out of me.
- **frightened to death** AND **scared to death** severely frightened. (Also literal.) \Box *I* don't want to go to the dentist today. I'm frightened to death. \Box I'm frightened to death of dogs. \Box She's scared to death she'll fail algebra.
- fritter something away to waste something little by little, especially time or money. (Folksy.) □ Don't stand around and fritter the whole day away. Stop frittering away my hard-earned money!
- **from dawn to dusk** during the period of the day when there is light; from the rising of the sun to the setting of the sun. \Box *I have to work from dawn to dusk on the farm.* \Box *The factory runs from dawn to dusk to produce hats and gloves.*
- **from day to day** on a daily basis; one day at a time; occasionally. □ We face this kind of problem from day to day. □ I'll have to check into this matter from day to day. □ When you're very poor, you live from day to day.
- **from door to door** moving from one door to another—typically, from one house to another. (See also **door-to-door**.) □ Anne went from door to door, selling books, to earn money for college. □ The children went from door to door, saying "Trick or treat!" at each one.
- **from far and near** AND **from near and far** from all around, both close by and farther away. (Reversible, but with a preference for **from far and near**.) □ All the young people from far and near gathered at the high school for the game. □ The eagles gathered from near and far at the river where the salmon were spawning.
- **from hand to hand** from one person to a series of other persons. □ *The book traveled from hand to hand until it got back to its owner.* □ *By the time the baby had*

been passed from hand to hand, it was crying.

from head to toe from the top of one's head to one's feet; all over the body. (See also from tip to toe.) \Box She was decked out in flowers from head to toe. \Box The huge parka covered the small child from head to toe, assuring that she would be well protected against the cold.

from near and far Go to from far and near.

- **from overseas** from a location on the other side of the Atlantic or Pacific Ocean, according to the point of view of someone located in the U.S. □ *The latest word from overseas is that the treaty has been signed.* □ *Is there any news from overseas about the war*?
- **from pillar to post** from one place to a series of other places; (figuratively) from person to person, as with gossip. $\Box My$ father was in the army, and we moved from pillar to post year after year. $\Box After I$ told one person my secret, it went quickly from pillar to post.
- **from rags to riches** from poverty to wealth; from modesty to elegance. □ The princess used to be quite poor. She certainly moved from rags to riches. □ After I inherited the money, I went from rags to riches.
- **from side to side** moving first to one side and then to the other, repeatedly. □ *The pendulum of the clock swings from side to side*. □ *The singers swayed from side to side as they sang.*
- **from start to finish** from the beginning to the end; throughout. \Box *I disliked the* whole business from start to finish. \Box Mary caused problems from start to finish.
- **from stem to stern** from one end to another. (Refers to the front and back ends of a ship.) \Box Now, I have to clean the house from stem to stern. \Box I polished my car carefully from stem to stern.
- from the bottom of one's heart sincerely. (Compare this with with all one's heart and soul.) □ When I returned the lost kitten to Mrs. Brown, she thanked me from

the bottom of her heart. \Box Oh, thank you! I'm grateful from the bottom of my heart.

- **from the cradle to the grave** from birth to death; throughout one's life. □ *The government promised to take care of us from the cradle to the grave.* □ *You can feel secure and well protected from the cradle to the grave.*
- **from the ground up** from the beginning; from start to finish. (Refers to the building of a house or other building.) □ We must plan our sales campaign carefully from the ground up. □ Sorry, but you'll have to start all over again from the ground up.
- **from the heart** from a deep and sincere emotional source. \Box I know that your kind words come from the heart. \Box We don't want your gift unless it comes from the heart.
- from the horse's mouth Go to (straight) from the horse's mouth.
- **from the old school** holding attitudes or ideas that were popular and important in the past, but which are no longer considered relevant or in line with modern trends. □ *Grammar was not taught much in my son's school, but fortunately he had a teacher from the old school.* □ *Aunt Jane is from the old school. She never goes out without wearing a hat and gloves.*
- **from the outset** from the beginning. □ We had problems with this machine from the outset. □ We knew about the unfriendly judge from the outset of our trial.
- **from the top** from the beginning of something, such as a song or a script. \Box Okay, let's try it again from the top. \Box Play it from the top one more time.
- **from the word** *go* from the beginning. (Informal.) □ I knew about the problem from the word go. □ She was failing the class from the word go.
- from this day forward Go to from this day on.
- **from this day on** AND **from this day forward** from today into the future. (Formal.) \Box We'll live in love and peace from

this day on. \Box I'll treasure your gift from this day forward.

- **from time to time** occasionally. \Box *We have pizza from time to time.* \Box *From time to time, a visitor comes to our door.*
- **from tip to toe** from the top to the bottom. (Not necessarily of a person. See also **from head to toe**.) □ *She is wearing all new clothes from tip to toe*. □ *The house needs to be cleaned thoroughly from tip to toe.*
- from top to bottom from the highest point to the lowest point; throughout. (Compare this with from stem to stern.) □ I have to clean the house from top to bottom today. □ We need to replace our elected officials from top to bottom.
- **from way back** from far in the past; from an earlier time. (Informal.) □ *Grandfather comes from way back*. □ *This antique clock is from way back*.
- fruit(s) of one's labor(s) the results of one's work. □ We displayed the fruits of our labor at the convention. □ What have you accomplished? Where is the fruit of your labors?
- full as a tick Go to (as) full as a tick.
- full blast Go to (at) full blast.
- full of beans Go to full of hot air.
- full of bull Go to full of hot air.
- full of hot air AND full of beans; full of bull; full of it; full of prunes full of nonsense; talking nonsense. (Slang.) □ Oh, shut up, Mary. You're full of hot air. □ Don't pay any attention to Bill. He's full of beans. □ My English professor is full of bull. □ You're full of it. □ She doesn't know what she's talking about. She's just full of prunes.

full of it Go to full of hot air.

- full of Old Nick Go to full of the devil.
- **full of oneself** conceited; self-important. □ Mary is very unpopular because she's so full of herself. □ She doesn't care about other people's feelings. She's too full of herself.
- full of prunes Go to full of hot air.

- **full of the devil** AND **full of Old Nick** always making mischief. (Informal. Old Nick is another name for the devil.) □ Tom is a lot of fun, but he's sure full of the devil. □ I've never seen a child get into so much mischief. He's really full of Old Nick.
- **full steam ahead** forward at the greatest speed possible; with as much energy and enthusiasm as possible. (From an instruction given to engineers on steamships.) It will have to be full steam ahead for everybody if the factory gets this order. It's going to be full steam ahead for me this year. I take my final exams.
- **fun and games** playing around; doing worthless things. (Informal.) □ All right, Bill, the fun and games are over. It's time to get down to work. □ This isn't a serious course. It's nothing but fun and games.
- **funny as a barrel of monkeys** Go to (as) funny as a barrel of monkeys.

- funny as a crutch Go to (as) funny as a crutch.
- **funny business** trickery or deception; illegal activity. □ From the silence as she entered the room, the teacher knew there was some funny business going on. □ There's some funny business going on at the warehouse. Stock keeps disappearing.
- **funny ha-ha** amusing; comical. (Informal. Compare this with **funny peculiar**.) \Box *I* didn't mean that Mrs. Peters is funny haha. She's weird—funny peculiar, in fact. \Box Mike thinks his jokes are funny ha-ha, but we laugh because they are so silly.
- **funny peculiar** odd; eccentric. (Informal. Compare this with **funny ha-ha**.) \Box I didn't mean that Mary is funny ha-ha. She's weird—funny peculiar, in fact. \Box His face is sort of funny—funny peculiar, that is.



- **gain ground** to make progress; to advance; to become more important or popular. □ Our new product is gaining ground against that of our competitor. □ Since the government announced the new policies, the stock market is gaining ground.
- The **game is up.** AND The **jig is up.** The deception is over.; The illegal activity has come to an end. □ When the police were waiting for them inside the bank vault, the would-be robbers knew that the game was up. □ "The jig is up!" said the cop as he grabbed the shoulder of the pickpocket.
- a **game that two can play** a manner of competing that two competitors can use; a strategy that competing sides can both use. (Also literal.) □ *The mayor shouted at the city council, "Politics is a game that two can play.*" □ *"Flattery is a game that two can play," said John as he returned Mary's compliment.*
- gang up (on someone) to form into a group and attack someone. (Usually a physical attack, but it can also be a verbal attack.) □ We can't win against the robber unless we gang up on him. □ All right, you guys, don't gang up on me. Play fair!
- a **gas** [someone or something] wild or funny. □ You should have been at Susan's party last night. It was a gas. □ That movie was such a gas. I haven't laughed so hard in ages.
- **gas up** to fill up one's gasoline tank with gasoline. (Informal.) □ *I have to stop at the next service station and gas up.* □ *The next time you gas up, try some of the gasoline with alcohol in it.*
- gather a case (against someone) Go to build a case (against someone).

gaudy as a butterfly Go to (as) gaudy as a butterfly.

- gear (oneself) up (for something) to prepare for something; to get into shape for something. □ We are gearing up for a very busy summer season. □ We are not ready yet. We have to gear up. □ Tom is gearing himself up for his exams.
- gear something to someone or something to cause something to match something else or some group of people; to create or adapt something for a specific purpose. □ Tim geared his speech to his audience. □ The newspaper geared its language to a fourth-grade reading level.
- **generous to a fault** too generous; overly generous. □ My favorite uncle is generous to a fault. □ Sally—always generous to a fault—gave away her sandwiches.
- gentle as a lamb Go to (as) gentle as a lamb.
- get a bang out of someone or something Go to get a charge out of someone or something.
- **get a bee in** one's **bonnet** to get an idea or a thought that remains in one's mind; to get an obsession. (Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off. See also put a bee in someone's bonnet.) \Box I have a bee in my bonnet that you'd be a good manager. \Box I got a bee in my bonnet about swimming. I couldn't stop wanting to go swimming.
- get a big send-off to receive or enjoy a happy celebration before departing. (Note: Get can be replaced with have. Note the variation in the examples. Get usually means "to become, to acquire, or to cause." Have usually means "to possess, to be, or to have resulted in."

See also give someone a big send-off.) $\Box I$ had a wonderful send-off before I left. \Box John got a fine send-off as he left for Europe.

- **get a black eye 1.** to get a bruise near the eye from being struck. (The area around the eye is darkened, not black. Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ I got a black eye from walking into a door. □ I have a black eye where John hit me. **2.** to have one's character or reputation harmed. □ Mary got a black eye because of her complaining. □ The whole group now has a black eye.
- **get a break** to have good fortune; to receive a bit of luck. (Often with *lucky, nice,* etc. Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ Mary is going to get a break. □ I wish I'd get a lucky break. □ Why don't I have a lucky break when I need one? □ She's got a lucky break and doesn't even know it.
- **get a bright idea** for a clever thought or idea to occur (to someone). (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ *Now and then I get a bright idea*. □ *John hardly ever gets a bright idea*. □ *Listen here! I have a bright idea*!
- get a charge out of someone or something AND get a bang out of someone or something; get a kick out of someone or something to receive special pleasure from someone or something. (Informal.) □ Tom is really funny. I always get a kick out of his jokes. □ Bill really got a bang out of the present we gave him. □ Mary got a charge out of Bob's visit.
- **get a charley horse** to develop a cramp in the arm or leg, usually from strain. (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send**off.) □ Don't work too hard or you'll get a charley horse. □ Poor Tom is always getting a charley horse in his leg. □ Sally can't play. She has a charley horse.
- **get a checkup** to have a physical examination by a physician. (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ She got a checkup yesterday. □ I going to have a checkup in the morning. I hope I'm okay.

- **get a clean bill of health** [for someone] to be pronounced healthy by a physician. (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ Sally got a clean bill of health from the doctor. □ Now that Sally has a clean bill of health, she can go back to work.
- get a crush on someone to become infatuated with someone. (Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ Mary thinks she's getting a crush on Bill. □ Sally says she'll never get a crush on anyone again. □ John has a crush on Mary.
- get a dirty look from someone to get frowned at by someone. □ I stopped whistling when I got a dirty look from Ann. □ I got a dirty look from the teacher. I don't know why.
- get a feel for something Go to get the feel of something.
- **get a fix on** something **1.** to find out the exact location of something. (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**. See also **give** someone **a fix on** something.) □ I can't get a fix on your location. Where are you? □ We are trying to get a fix on your radio transmission. □ I have a fix on them now. **2.** to begin to understand the direction of a discussion. □ I can't quite get a fix on what you're trying to say. □ I can't get a fix on where you're going with this argument.
- get a foothold (somewhere) AND get a toehold (somewhere) an initial position of support; a starting point. □ It's difficult to get a foothold in the education market when schools are laying off teachers. □ Max's father helped him get a toehold in the textile industry.
- get a free hand (with someone or something) to be granted complete control over something. (Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off. See also give someone a free hand (with something).) □ I didn't get a free hand with the last project. □ John was in charge then, but he didn't have a free hand either. □ I demand to have a free hand with my own child!
- get a frog in one's throat to get soreness or something else in one's throat that pre-

vents one from talking well. (This often leads to one clearing one's throat. Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big sendoff**.) \Box *The speaker got a frog in his throat and had to stop talking for a while*. \Box *Excuse me. I have a frog in my throat.*

- get after someone to remind, scold, or nag someone (to do something). (Informal. See also keep after someone.) □ John hasn't taken out the garbage. I'll have to get after him. □ Mary's mother will get after her if she doesn't do the dishes.
- get a grasp of something to understand something. (Also with good, solid, and sound, as in the examples. Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ Try to get a grasp of the basic rules. □ You don't have a good grasp of the principles yet. □ John was unable to get a solid grasp of the methods used in his work, and we had to let him go.
- get a handle on something Go to have a handle on something.
- **get a hand with** something to receive assistance with something. (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) \Box Mary would really like to get a hand with that. It's too much for one person. \Box I'd like to have a hand with this.
- **get ahead of** oneself [for someone] to do or say something sooner than it ought to be done so that the proper explanation or preparations have not been made. □ I have to stick to my notes or I will get ahead of myself in my lecture. □ When he bought a new little bicycle before the baby was born, he was getting ahead of himself.
- get a head start (on someone or something)

 [with someone] to start (something)
 [with someone] to start (something)
 earlier than someone else. (Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.)
 □ Bill always gets there first because he gets a head start on everybody else. □ I'm doing well in my class because I have a head start.
 [with something] to start something earlier (than someone else). □
 I was able to get a head start on my reading during the holidays. □ If I hadn't had a head start, I'd be behind in my reading.

- get (a)hold of someone or something 1. [with someone] to make contact with someone; to call someone on the telephone. (See also get one's hands on someone or something; get in touch (with someone). Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ I'll try to get hold of you in the morning. □ It's very hard to get hold of John. He's so busy. 2. [with something] to obtain something. □ I'm trying to get hold of a glass jar. I need it for school. □ Does anyone know where I can get hold of a spare tire? □ I have hold of a very large piece of land. 3. Go to take (a)hold of someone or something.
- **get a hurry on** AND **get a move on** to start to hurry. (Informal.) □ We are going to leave in five minutes, Jane. Get a hurry on! □ Mary! Get a move on! We can't wait all day.
- get a jump(start) Go to get a start.
- get a kick out of someone or something Go to get a charge out of someone or something.
- **get a licking** AND **take a licking** to get a spanking; to get beat in a fight. (Folksy.) □ Billy, you had better get in here if you don't want to get a licking. □ Bob took a real licking in the stock market. □ Tom took a licking in the fight he was in.
- Get a life! Don't act so stupid!; Get a purpose for existing! (Slang. Usually rude.) □ Hey, stupid! You want to get run over? Get a life! □ You worthless jerk! Get a life!
- **get a line on** someone or something to get an idea on how to locate someone or something; to find out about someone who can help find someone or something. (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ I got a line on a book that might help explain what you want to know. □ Sally has a line on someone who could help you fix up your apartment.
- **get (all) dolled up** to dress (oneself) up. □ I have to get all dolled up for the dance tonight. □ I just love to get dolled up in my best clothes.
- get a load off one's feet AND take a load off one's feet to sit down; to enjoy the results of sitting down. (Informal.) □ Come in, John. Sit down and take a load off your

feet. \Box Yes, I need to get a load off my feet. I'm really tired.

- get a load off one's mind to say what one is thinking; to talk about what is troubling one; to speak one's mind. (Informal.) □ He sure talked a long time. I guess he had to get a load off his mind. □ You aren't going to like what I'm going to say, but I have to get a load off my mind.
- **get a load of** someone or something look at someone or something. (Informal or slang.) □ Get a load of that guy. Have you ever seen such arrogance? □ Get a load of that car. It's got real wire wheels.
- **get along (in years)** to grow older. □ Grandfather is getting along in years. □ Yes, he's really getting along.
- **get along (on a shoestring)** to be able to afford to live on very little money. □ For the last two years, we have had to get along on a shoestring. □ With so little money, it's hard to get along.
- get along (without (someone or something))
 to manage without someone or some thing; to do without someone or some thing. □ I don't think I can get along with out my secretary. □ My secretary just quit,
 and I don't think I will be able to get along.
 □ I like steak, but I can't afford it. I guess
 I'll have to get along without.
- get along (with someone or something) Go to get on (with someone or something).
- get a lot of mileage out of something to get a lot of use from something, as if it were a car. □ Bob always got a lot of mileage out of one joke. □ I got a lot of mileage out of my TV before it broke down.
- get a lump in one's throat to have the feeling of something in one's throat—as if one were going to cry. (Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ Whenever they play the national anthem, I get a lump in my throat. □ I have a lump in my throat because I'm frightened.

get a move on Go to get a hurry on.

get an earful to hear or listen to a great amount of discussion, criticism, or complaint. □ She was really mad about something, and I sure got an earful. □ Sue was standing around the corner while Jim and Mary were arguing and got an earful.

- **get an eyeful (of** someone or something) to see everything; to see a shocking or surprising sight. □ The office door opened for a minute and I got an eyeful of the interior. □ Mary got an eyeful of the company's extravagant spending when she peeked into the conference room.
- **get an in (with** someone) to develop a way to request a special favor from someone; to gain influence with someone. (The *in* is a noun. Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ *Did you get an in with the mayor*? *I have to ask him a favor*. □ *Sorry*, *I don't have an in, but I know someone who does*.
- get another guess coming Go to get another think coming.
- get another think coming AND get another guess coming to have to rethink something because one was wrong the first time. (Folksy. *Think* is a noun here. Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ She's quite wrong. She's got another think coming if she wants to walk in here like that. □ You have another guess coming if you think you can treat me like that!
- **get ants in** one's **pants** to become nervous and agitated. (Refers to the agitation caused by ants crawling into one's pants. Slang. Also with *have*. See the note at **get a** big send-off.) \Box I always get ants in my pants before a test. \Box I wonder if all actors get ants in their pants before they go on stage.
- get a rain check (on something) AND take a rain check (on something) 1. to accept a piece of paper allowing one to see an event—which has been canceled—at a later time. (Originally said of sporting events that had to be canceled because of rain. Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ The game was canceled because of the storm, but we all got rain checks on it. □ I didn't take a rain check because I'm leaving town for a month. 2. to accept (or request) a reissuance of an invitation at a later date.

(Said to someone who has invited you to something that you cannot attend now, but would like to attend at a later time.) \Box We would love to come to your house, but we are busy next Saturday. Could we take a rain check on your kind invitation? \Box Oh, yes. You have a rain check that's good anytime you can come by and visit. **3.** to accept a piece of paper that allows one to purchase an item on sale at a later date. (Stores issue these pieces of paper when they run out of specially priced sale merchandise.) \Box The store was all out of the shampoo they advertised, but I got a rain check. 🗆 Yes, you should always take a rain check so you can get it at the sale price later when they have more.

- get a raw deal to receive unfair or bad treatment. (Slang. Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off. See also give someone a raw deal.) □ Mary got a raw deal on her traffic ticket. She was innocent, but she had to pay a big fine. □ I bought a used TV that worked for two days and then quit. I sure got a raw deal. □ You sure had a raw deal.
- get a reputation (as a something) to become recognized for being something. (Can be a good or a bad reputation. Also with have. See the note at get a big sendoff.) □ You'll get a reputation as a cheater. □ She once had a reputation as a singer. □ Behave yourself, or you'll get a reputation. □ Unfortunately, Tom's got a reputation.
- get a reputation (for doing something) to become recognized for doing something. (Often a bad reputation, as in the examples. Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ You'll get a reputation for cheating. □ I don't want to get a reputation. □ He's got a bad reputation. □ I have a reputation for being honest.
- get a rise out of someone to get a reaction
 from someone, usually anger or laughter.
 (Informal.) □ Mary really liked my joke.
 I knew I could get a rise out of her. □ I
 got a rise out of him by telling him to go
 home.
- get a rough idea (about something) AND get a rough idea (of something) to receive

a general idea; to receive an estimate. (Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) \Box I need to get a rough idea of how many people will be there. \Box I don't need to know exactly. Just get a rough idea. \Box Judy has got a rough idea about who'll be there. \Box I have a rough idea. That's good enough.

- get a rough idea (of something) Go to get a rough idea (about something).
- get around to be experienced; to know a lot about life. (Informal. Use with caution—especially with females—since this can also refer to sexual experience. See also have been around.) □ That's a hard question. I'll ask Jane. She gets around. □ John knows a lot about New York City. He gets around.
- get around to doing something to find time to do something; to do something after a long delay. (Compare this with get (around) to something.) □ I finally got around to buying a new coat. □ It takes Sally years to get around to visiting her aunt. □ I finally got around to doing the breakfast dishes.
- get (around) to something to manage to deal with someone or something after a delay. (Compare this with get around to doing something.) □ It was noon before I got around to the breakfast dishes. □ The doctor was not able to get to John, even though John waited for three hours. □ I can't get around to you until tomorrow.
- **get a run for** one's **money 1.** to receive what one deserves, expects, or wants. (See also give one a run for one's money.) □ I get a run for my money at a high school football game. □ I get a run for my money in the stock market. **2.** to receive a challenge. □ Bob got a run for his money when he tried to convince Mary to go to college. □ Bill got a run for his money playing cards with John.
- get a shellacking AND take a shellacking
 1. to receive a beating. (Informal.) □ The boxer took a shellacking and lost the fight.
 □ I got a shellacking when I broke the window.
 2. to be beaten—as in sports. (Informal.) □ Our team played well, but got

a shellacking anyway. \Box I practiced my tennis game so I wouldn't take a shellacking in the tournament.

- **get a slap on the wrist** to get a light punishment (for doing something wrong). (Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off. See also give someone a slap on the wrist.) □ He created quite a disturbance, but he only got a slap on the wrist. □ I thought I'd get a slap on the wrist for speeding, but I got fined \$200. □ She had a slap on the wrist about that before.
- get a start 1. AND get a jump(start) to receive help starting one's car. □ My car is stalled. I need to get a start. □ I got my car going. I got a jump from John. 2. to receive training or a big opportunity in beginning one's career. (The same as get one's start. Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ She got a start in show business in Cincinnati. □ She had a start when she was only four.
- get a taste of one's own medicine [for one] to receive difficulties of the same kind that one has been causing other people. (Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off. See also dose of one's own medicine.) □ Now you see how it feels to have someone call you names! You are getting a taste of your own medicine! □ John, who is often rude and abrupt with people, was devastated when the teacher treated him rudely. He doesn't like having a taste of his own medicine.
- **get a thing about** someone or something to develop strong likes or dislikes about someone or something. (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ I *have a thing about celery. I can't stand it*. □ John can't get enough celery. He's got a thing about it. □ John has a thing about Mary. He thinks he's in love.
- get a toehold (somewhere) Go to get a foothold (somewhere).
- get a tongue-lashing to receive a severe scolding. (Folksy. Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off. See also give someone a tongue-lashing.) □ I really got a tongue-lashing when I got home. □ Ted

will have a tongue-lashing at home. \Box I never had a tongue-lashing like that before.

- get at someone or something 1. to attack or strike someone or something. (Compare this with go at someone or something. Also with have.) \Box The cat jumped over the wall to get at the mouse. \Box Ok, you guys. There he is. Have at him! 2. [with something] to eat food; to gobble up food. (Informal. Also with have.) \Box I can't wait to get at that cake. 🗆 Dinner's ready. Sit down and have at it. **3.** [with someone] to find a way to irritate someone; to manage to wound someone, physically or emotionally. \Box *Mr*. *Smith found a way to* get at his wife.

 John kept trying to get at his teacher. 4. [with something] to explain or try to explain something; to hint at something. \Box We spent a long time trying to get at the answer. \Box I can't understand what you're trying to get at. 5. [with something] to begin to do something; to **get (around) to** something. \Box *I won't be able* to get at it until the weekend. \Box I'll get at it first thing in the morning.
- get at the heart of the matter Go to get to the heart of the matter.
- get away (from it all) to get away from one's work or daily routine; to go on a vacation. □ I just love the summer when I can take time off and get away from it all. □ Yes, that's the best time to get away.
- **get away with** something to do something bad and not get punished or found out. □ Tom did it again and didn't get punished. He's always getting away with murder. □ Just because she's so popular, she thinks she can get away with anything. □ You'll never get away with it.
- get a whiff of something AND catch a whiff of something to learn about someone almost accidentally. (Also literal.) □ The boss got a whiff of the problems in the accounting department. □ No one will get a whiff of your trouble with the police. I'll see to that.
- get a word in edgeways Go to get a word in edgewise.
- get a word in edgewise AND get a word in edgeways to manage to say some-

thing when other people are talking and ignoring you. (Often in the negative.) \Box It was such an exciting conversation that I could hardly get a word in edgewise. \Box Mary talks so fast that nobody can get a word in edgeways.

- get back (at someone) AND have back at someone to repay one for a bad deed; to get even (with someone). (Have back at someone is informal or folksy. Compare this with have at someone or something at get at someone or something.) □ Tom called me a jerk, but I'll get back at him. □ I don't know how I'll get back, but I will. □ Just wait. I'll have back at you!
- get back into circulation to start being social with people again after a period of being by oneself; to start dating again, especially after a divorce or breakup with a lover. □ Sally is anxious to get back into circulation after the nasty divorce she went through. □ Todd could not bring himself to get back into circulation after the death of his wife.
- **get back into harness** to return to one's workplace, such as after a vacation or a period of illness. (Refers to harnessing a horse so it can return to work.) □ *I am not at all anxious to get back into harness after spending two weeks in Mexico*. □ *Tom was eager to get back into harness after his illness.*
- **get back on** one's **feet** to become independent again; to become able to **get** around again. (Note the variations with own and two in the examples.) □ He was sick for a while, but now he's getting back on his feet. □ My parents helped a lot when I lost my job. I'm glad I'm back on my own feet now. □ It feels great to be back on my own two feet again.
- get back (to someone) to continue talking with someone (at a later time); to find out information and tell it to a person (at a later time). □ I don't have the answer to that question right now. Let me find out and get back to you. □ Okay. Please try to get back early tomorrow.
- **get better** to improve. □ *I had a bad cold, but it's getting better.* □ *Business was bad*

last week, but it's getting better. □ I'm sorry you're ill. I hope you get better.

- **get busy** to start working; to work harder or faster. □ The boss is coming. You'd better get busy. □ I've got to get busy and clean this house up. □ Come on, everybody. Let's get busy and get this job done.
- get butterflies in one's stomach to get a nervous feeling in one's stomach. (Informal. Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off. See also give one butterflies in one's stomach.) □ Whenever I have to go on stage, I get butterflies in my stomach. □ She always has butterflies in her stomach before a test.
- get by (on something) to manage on the least amount of money, supplies, goods, etc. (Compare this with get along (on a shoestring).) □ We don't have much money. Can we get by on love? □ I'll get by as long as I have you. □ We don't have very much food, but we'll get by for the weekend.
- get by (with something) 1. to satisfy the minimum requirements. □ I was failing geometry, but managed to get by with a D. □ I took the bar exam and just barely got by. 2. to do something bad and not get caught or punished; to get away with something. □ Tom cheated on the test and got by with it. □ Maybe you can get by like that once or twice, but you'll get caught.
- **get carried away** to be overcome by emotion or enthusiasm (in one's thinking or actions). (Also literal when someone or something is transported away.) □ *Calm down, Jane. Don't get carried away.* □ *Here, Bill. Take this money and go to the candy store, but don't get carried away.*
- **get close (to** someone or something) **1.** [with *someone*] to be close friends with someone; to get to know someone well. □ I would really like to get close to Jane, but she's so unfriendly. □ We talked for hours and hours, but I never felt that we were getting close. □ It's very hard to get next to someone who won't talk to you. **2.** [with something] to almost equal something; to be almost as good as something. (Often in the negative.) □ I practiced and practiced, but my bowling couldn't get close to

Mary's. \Box Her performance was so good that I couldn't get close.

- **get cold feet** AND **have cold feet** to become timid or frightened; to have one's feet seem to freeze with fear. □ *I usually get cold feet when I have to speak in public.* □ *John got cold feet and wouldn't run in the race.*
- **get cracking** to get moving; to **get busy**. (Folksy.) □ Let's go. Come on, get cracking! □ Move it! We don't have all day. Let's get cracking! □ We'll never get finished if you don't get cracking.
- **get credit (for** something) to receive praise or recognition for one's role in something. (Especially with *a lot of, much*, etc., as in the examples below.) □ Mary should get a lot of credit for the team's success. □ Each of the team captains should get credit.
- **get down to brass tacks** to begin to talk about important things; to **get down to business.** □ Let's get down to brass tacks. We've wasted too much time chatting. □ Don't you think that it's about time to get down to brass tacks?
- **get down to business** AND **get down to work** to begin to get serious; to begin to negotiate or conduct business. □ All right, everyone. Let's get down to business. There has been enough playing around. □ When the president and vice president arrive, we can get down to business. □ They're here. Let's get down to work.
- **get down to cases** to begin to discuss specific matters; to **get down to business**. □ When we've finished the general discussion, we'll get down to cases. □ Now that everyone is here, we can get down to cases.
- **get down to (doing)** something to begin doing some kind of work in earnest. \Box I have to get down to my typing. \Box John, you get in here this minute and get down to that homework!
- **get down to the facts** to begin to talk about things that matter; to get to the truth. □ *The judge told the lawyer that the time had come to get down to the facts.* □ *Let's get down to the facts, Mrs. Brown. Where were you on the night of January 16*?

- **get down to the nitty-gritty** to get down to the facts; to get down to cases. (Slang.) □ Stop fooling around. Get down to the nitty-gritty. □ Let's stop wasting time. We have to get down to the nitty-gritty.
- get down to work Go to get down to business.
- **get even (with** someone) to repay someone's bad deed; to **get back (at** someone). \Box *Bill hit Bob, and Bob got even with Bill by hitting him back.* \Box *Some people always have to get even.*
- **get fresh (with** someone) to become overly bold or impertinent with someone. □ When I tried to kiss Mary, she slapped me and shouted, "Don't get fresh with me!" □ I can't stand people who get fresh.
- get goose bumps AND get goose pimples [for one's skin] to feel prickly or become bumpy due to cold, fear, or excitement. (Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ When he sings, I get goose bumps. □ I never get goose pimples. □ That really scared her. Now she's got goose pimples.
- get goose pimples Go to get goose bumps.
- **get gray hair(s)** to have one's hair turn gray from stress or frustration. (Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ I'm getting gray hair because I have three teenage boys. □ Oh, Tom, stop it! I'm going to get gray hairs. □ I have gray hairs from raising four kids.

get hell Go to get the devil.

- **get in on** something to become associated with something, such as an organization or an idea; to find out or be told about special plans. (Also with *be*, as in the final example.) □ *There is a party upstairs*, and I want to get in on it. □ I want to get in on your club's activities. □ Mary and Jane know a secret, and I want to get in on it. □ I'm happy to be in on your celebration. □ There is going to be a surprise party, and I'm in on it.
- **get in (on the ground floor)** to become associated with something at its start. (Refers to getting into an elevator at the

lowest level when it is not yet crowded.) \Box If you move fast, you can still get in on the ground floor. \Box A new business is starting up, and I want to get in early.

get in someone's hair [for someone] to bother or irritate someone. (Also literal.) □ Billy is always getting in his mother's hair. □ I wish you'd stop getting in my hair.

get into a jam Go to get into a mess.

- get into a mess AND get into a jam to get into difficulty or confusion. (Informal. Compare this with get out of a mess.) □ Try to keep from getting into a mess. □ "Hello, Mom," said John on the telephone. "I'm at the police station. I got into a jam."
- **get into an argument (with** someone) to begin to argue with someone. □ Let's try to discuss this calmly. I don't want to get into an argument with you. □ Tom got into an argument with John. □ Tom and John got into an argument. □ Let's not get into an argument.
- get into full swing AND get into high gear to move into the peak of activity; to start moving fast or efficiently. (Informal.) □ In the summer months, things really get into full swing around here. □ We go skiing in the mountains each winter. Things get into high gear there in November.

get into high gear Go to get into full swing.

- **get in(to) hot water** to get into trouble or difficulty; to get involved in something that is complicated or troublesome. □ When you start trying to build your own computer, you are getting into hot water. □ When Fred was caught cheating on his exam, he got into hot water.
- get into the act to try to be part of whatever is going on. (Refers to someone trying to get on stage and participate in a performance.) □ I can do this by myself. There is no need for you to get into the act. □ Everyone wants to get into the act. Please let us do it. We don't need your help!
- **get into the swing of things** to join into the routine or the activities. □ *Come on*,

Bill. Try to get into the swing of things. \Box John just couldn't seem to get into the swing of things.

- **get in touch (with** someone) to communicate with someone; to telephone or write to someone. (See also keep in touch (with someone).) □ I have to get in touch with John and ask him to come over for a visit. □ Yes, you must try to get in touch.
- **get involved (with** someone) to become associated with someone. (Sometimes romantically involved.) □ Sally is getting involved with Bill. They've been seeing a lot of each other. □ I hope they don't get too involved. □ He didn't want his son involved with the gangs.

get it Go to get something.

- get it (all) together to become fit or organized; to organize one's thinking; to become relaxed and rational. (Slang. Also with have. See the note at get a big sendoff.) □ Bill seems to be acting more normal now. I think he's getting it all together. □ I hope he gets it together soon. His life is a mess. □ When Jane has it all together, she really makes sense. □ Sally is a lovely person. She really has it together.
- **get it in the neck** to receive something bad, such as punishment or criticism. (Slang. Compare this with **get it**.) \Box I don't know why I should get it in the neck. I didn't break the window. \Box Bill got it in the neck for being late.
- **get lost 1.** to become lost; to lose one's way. □ We got lost on the way home. □ Follow the path, or you might get lost. **2.** Go away!; Stop being an annoyance! (Slang. Always a command.) □ Stop bothering me. Get lost! □ Get lost! I don't need your help. □ Stop following me. Get lost!
- **get mad (at** someone or something) **1.** to become angry at someone or something. □ Don't get mad at me. I didn't do it. □ I got mad at my car. It won't start. □ I get mad every time I think about it. **2.** [with something] to muster all one's physical and mental resources in order to do something. (Informal or slang.) □ Come on, Bill. If you're going to lift your end of the piano, you're going to have to get mad

at it. \Box The sergeant keep yelling, "Work, work! Push, push! Come on, you guys, get mad!"

- **get married** to become united as husband and wife. □ *Bill and Sally got married* when they were in college. □ We got married in Texas just after we graduated from college.
- **get mixed-up** to get confused. \Box *I get mixed-up easily whenever I take a test.* \Box *Sorry, I didn't say the right thing. I got mixed-up.*
- **get nowhere fast** not to make progress; to get nowhere. (Informal or slang.) □ I can't seem to make any progress. No matter what I do, I'm just getting nowhere fast. □ Come on. Speed up this car. We're getting nowhere fast.
- get off 1. to escape or avoid punishment (for doing something wrong). (Also literal meaning to disembark.) □ It was a serious crime, but Mary got off with a light sentence. □ I was afraid that the robber was going to get off completely. 2. to start off (on a friendship). (See also get off on the wrong foot. Compare this with get along (with someone).) □ Tom and Bill had never met before. They seemed to get off all right, though. □ I'm glad they got off so well. 3. to leave; to depart. □ The plane did not get off on time. □ We have to get off early in the morning before the traffic gets heavy.
- **get off easy** AND **get off lightly** to receive very little punishment (for doing something wrong). (See also **get a slap on the wrist**.) \Box *It was a serious crime, but Mary got off easy.* \Box *Billy's punishment was very light. Considering what he did, he got off lightly.*
- **Get off it!** Don't talk nonsense!; Don't talk like that! (Usually a command.) □ Get off *it, Tom! You don't know that for a fact.* □ *Oh, get off it! You sound so conceited!*
- get off lightly Go to get off easy.
- get off on the wrong foot AND get off to a bad start to start something (such as a friendship) with negative factors. (Also literal. See also get off; be off on the wrong foot; be off to a bad start; start off

on the wrong foot.) \Box Bill and Tom got off on the wrong foot. They had a minor car accident just before they were introduced. \Box Let's work hard to be friends. I hate to get off on the wrong foot. \Box Bill is getting off to a bad start in geometry. He failed the first test.

- get off scot-free Go to go scot-free.
- Get off someone's back! Go to Get off someone's case!
- Get off someone's case! AND Get off someone's back!; Get off someone's tail! Leave someone alone!; Stop picking on someone! (Slang. Usually a command.) □ I'm tired of your criticism, Bill. Get off my case! □ Quit picking on her. Get off her back! □ Leave me alone! Get off my tail!
- Get off someone's tail! Go to Get off someone's case!
- **get off the hook** to free oneself from an obligation. \Box *They have asked you to lead the parade, and I don't think you can get off the hook.* \Box *I couldn't get off the hook no matter how much I pleaded.*
- get off to a bad start Go to get off on the wrong foot.
- **get off to a flying start** to have a very successful beginning to something. □ The new business got off to a flying start with those export orders. □ We shall need a large donation from the local citizens if the charity is to get off to a flying start.
- **get off your high horse** to become less haughty. □ You should get off your high horse and pay attention more to what people think. □ If she would get off her high horse and try to be human, everyone would like her better.
- **get** one's **act together** to get oneself organized, especially mentally. (Slang. Originally from theatrical use. Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ *I'm* so confused about life. I have to get my act together. □ Bill Smith had a hard time getting his act together after his mother's death. □ Mary really has her act together. She handles herself very well.
- **get** one's **bearings** to determine where one is; to determine how one is oriented to

one's immediate environment. (Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) \Box After he fell, it took Ted a few minutes to get his bearings. \Box I don't have my bearings yet. Wait a minute.

- **get** one's **comeuppance** to get a reprimand; to get the punishment one deserves. (Folksy.) □ Tom is always insulting people, but he finally got his comeuppance. Bill hit him. □ I hope I don't get my comeuppance like that.
- get one's ducks in a row to get something into order or into line; to put one's affairs in order; to get things ready. (Informal. Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off. Refers to a mother duck leading a row of ducklings.) □ Jane is organized. She really has all her ducks in a row. □ You can't hope to go into a company and sell something until you get your ducks in a row. □ As soon as you people get your ducks in a row, we'll leave.
- get (oneself) into a stew (over someone or something) to be worried or upset about someone or something. □ Please don't get yourself into a stew over Walter. □ Liz is the kind of person who gets into a stew over someone else's business.
- get one's feet on the ground AND have one's feet on the ground to get firmly established or reestablished. (Also literal.) □ He's new at the job, but soon he'll get his feet on the ground. □ Her productivity will improve after she gets her feet on the ground again.
- get one's feet wet to begin something; to have one's first experience of something. (Also literal. Informal. Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ Of course he can't do the job right. He's hardly got his feet wet yet. □ I'm looking forward to learning to drive. I can't wait to get behind the steering wheel and get my feet wet. □ I've only been at this job for a month, and I don't have my feet wet yet.
- **get** one's **fill of** someone or something to receive enough of someone or something. (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send**off.) □ You'll soon get your fill of Tom. He can be quite a pest. □ I can never get my

fill of shrimp. I love it. \Box Three weeks of visiting grandchildren is enough. I've had my fill of them.

- **get** one's **fingers burned** to have a bad experience. (Also literal. Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ I had my fingers burned the last time I did this. □ I tried that once before and got my fingers burned. I won't try it again. □ If you go swimming and get your fingers burned, you won't want to swim again.
- **get** one's **foot in the door** to achieve a favorable position (for further action); to take the first step in a process. (Refers to people selling things from door to door who block the door with a foot so it cannot be closed on them. Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ I think I could get the job if I could only get my foot in the door. □ It pays to get your foot in the door. □ It pays to get your with the boss. □ I have a better chance now that I have my foot in the door.
- get one's hands dirty AND dirty one's hands; soil one's hands to become involved with something illegal; to do a shameful thing; to do something that is beneath one. (Also literal.) □ The mayor would never get his hands dirty by giving away political favors. □ I will not dirty my hands by breaking the law. □ Sally felt that to talk to the hobo was to soil her hands.
- get one's hands on someone or something AND lay one's hands on someone or something to get (a)hold of someone or something; to get someone or something in one's grasp. (Informal. Sometimes said in anger, as if one may wish to do harm.) □ Just wait until I get my hands on Tom. I'll really give him something to think about. □ When I lay my hands on my book again, I'll never lend it to anyone.
- **get** one's **head above water** to get ahead of one's problems; to catch up with one's work or responsibilities. (Also literal. Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ *I can't seem to get my head above water. Work just keeps piling up.* □ *I'll be glad when I have my head above water.*

- **get** one's **hooks into** someone or something to grasp someone or something; to acquire someone or something; to get someone or something in one's grasp. (Slang. Said of someone who is grasping and acquisitive and who will not let go easily. Usually said about a person or about something that is small enough to grasp in one's hand.) □ *I* want to get my hooks into a copy of that book. □ She can't wait until she gets her hooks into George.
- **get** one's **just deserts** to get what one deserves. \Box I feel better now that Jane got her just deserts. She really insulted me. \Box Bill got back exactly the treatment that he gave out. He got his just deserts.
- **get** one's **just reward(s)** to get something as bad as one deserves. □ The criminal who was sent to prison got his just rewards. □ I am sure that when he died, he got his just reward.
- **get** one's **knuckles rapped** to receive punishment. (Also literal. Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ I got my knuckles rapped for whispering too much. □ You will have your knuckles rapped if you are not careful.
- get one's money's worth to get everything that has been paid for; to get the best quality for the money paid. (Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ Weigh that package of meat before you buy it. Be sure you're getting your money's worth. □ I didn't get my money's worth with my new camera, so I took it back. □ I will stay here and watch the movie over and over until I get my money's worth.
- get one's nose out of someone's business to stop interfering in someone else's business; to mind one's own business. (See also keep one's nose out of someone's business.) □ Go away! Get your nose out of my business! □ Bob just can't seem to get his nose out of other people's business.
- get one's (own) way (with someone or something) to have someone or something follow one's plans; to control someone or something. (Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ The mayor got his way with the city council. □ He seldom

gets his own way. \Box How often do you have your way with your own money? \Box Parents usually have their way with their children.

- **get** one's **say** to be able to state one's position; to be able to say what one thinks. (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**. See also **have a voice (in** something).) □ I want to have my say on this matter. □ He got his say, and then he was happy.
- get one's sea legs to become accustomed to the movement of a ship at sea; to be able to walk steadily on the constantly rolling and pitching decks of a ship. (Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ Jean was a little awkward at first, but in a few days she got her sea legs and was fine. □ You may feel a little sick until you get your sea legs. □ I will feel better when I have my sea legs.
- get one's second wind 1. for one's breathing to become stabilized after exerting oneself for a short time. (Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ John was having a hard time running until he got his second wind. □ Bill had to quit the race because he never got his second wind. □ "At last," thought Ann, "I have my second wind. Now I can really swim fast." 2. to become more active or productive (after starting off slowly). □ I usually get my second wind early in the afternoon. □ Mary is a better worker now that she has her second wind.
- **get** one's **start** to receive the first major opportunity of one's career. □ I had my start in painting when I was thirty. □ She helped me get my start by recommending me to the manager.
- get one's teeth into something to start on something seriously, especially a difficult task. (Informal. See also sink one's teeth into something.) □ Come on, Bill. You have to get your teeth into your biology. □ I can't wait to get my teeth into this problem.
- get one's walking papers to get fired. (Informal. See also give one one's walking papers.) □ Well, I'm through. I got my walking papers today. □ They are closing down

my department. I guess I'll get my walking papers soon.

- get one's wires crossed to get confused about something. (Informal. As if one's brain were an electrical circuit. Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ You don't know what you are talking about. You really have your wires crossed! □ Joan got her wires crossed about who arrived first. It was Bob, not Gary.
- get one's wits about one to pull oneself together for action; to set one's mind to work, especially in a time of stress. (Also with have. See the note at get a big sendoff.) □ Let me get my wits about me so I can figure this out. □ I don't have my wits about me at this time of the morning.
- get on someone to pester someone (about something); to pressure someone. (Also literal.) □ John is supposed to empty the trash every day. He didn't do it, so I will have to get on him. □ It's time to get on Bill about his homework. He's falling behind.
- get on someone's nerves to irritate someone. □ Please stop whistling. It's getting on my nerves. □ All this arguing is getting on their nerves.
- get on the bandwagon AND jump on the bandwagon to join the popular side (of an issue); to take a popular position. □ You really should get on the bandwagon. Everyone else is. □ Jane has always had her own ideas about things. She's not the kind of person to jump on the bandwagon.
- get on the good side of someone to get in someone's favor. □ You had better behave properly if you want to get on the good side of Mary. □ If you want to get on the good side of your teacher, you must do your homework.
- get on (with someone or something) AND get along (with someone or something) 1. [with someone] to be friends with someone; to have a good relationship with someone. (The friendship is always assumed to be good unless it is stated to be otherwise.) □ How do you get on with John? □ I get along with John just fine. □ We get along. □ I don't get on with John. □ We don't get

along. **2.** [with something] to continue with something. \Box I must get on with my work. \Box Now that the crisis is over, I'll get on with my life.

- **get out from under** someone or something **1**. [with someone] to get free of someone's control. □ Mary wanted to get out from under her mother. □ We started our own business because we needed to get out from under our employer. **2**. [with something] to get free of a burdensome problem. □ I can't go out tonight until I get out from under this pile of homework. □ There is so much work to do! I don't know when I'll ever get out from under it.
- **get out of a jam** to get free from a problem or a bad situation. □ Would you lend me five dollars? I need it to get out of a jam. □ I need some help getting out of a jam.
- **get out of a mess** to get free of a bad situation. (Informal. Also with *this, such a,* etc. See the examples. Compare this with **get into a mess**.) \Box *How can anyone get out of a mess like this?* \Box *Please help me get out of this mess!*
- get out of someone's way AND get out of the way to move out of the path or route. □ Will you please get out of the way? □ The dog got out of Jane's way just before she stepped on it.
- get out of the way Go to get out of someone's way.
- get out of the wrong side of the bed Go to get up on the wrong side of the bed.
- **get out while the getting is good** to leave a place while it is still possible to do so; to withdraw from a place, position, or some organization at an opportune time. □ The party was getting noisy enough that one of the neighbors was bound to call the police, so we left. We always get out while the getting is good. □ Everyone at my office was being required to do more and more work. I decided to get out while the getting was good. I quit.
- **get over** someone or something to recover from someone or something. □ Now that Bob has left me, I have to learn to get over him. □ It was a horrible shock. I don't know

when I'll get over it. \Box It was a serious illness. It took two weeks to get over it.

- **get physical (with** someone) **1.** to use physical force against someone. □ *The coach* got in trouble for getting physical with some members of the team. □ When the suspect wouldn't cooperate, the police were forced to get physical. **2.** to touch someone in lovemaking. □ I've heard that Bill tends to get physical with his dates. □ I don't care if he gets physical—within reason.
- **get ready (to** do something) to prepare to do something. □ *Get ready to jump!* □ *It's time to get ready to go to work.* □ *It's time to get ready.*
- **get religion** to become serious (about something), usually after a powerful experience; to develop a strong religious belief. (Folksy. Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ *I've always had religion. I don't need a crisis to make me get it.* □ When I had an automobile accident, I really got religion. Now I'm a very safe driver. □ Soldiers often say they got religion in the midst of a battle.
- **get rid of** someone or something to get free of someone or something; to dispose of or destroy someone or something. □ *I'm trying to get rid of Mr. Smith. He's bothering me.* □ *I'll be happy when I get rid of my old car.*
- **get right on** something to do something immediately. □ *I know it has to be done to-day. I'll get right on it.* □ *Please get right on these reports as soon as possible.*
- **get rolling** to get started. (Informal.) □ Come on. It's time to leave. Let's get rolling! □ Bill, it's 6:30. Time to get up and get rolling!
- get second thoughts about someone or something to have new doubts about someone or something. (Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ I'm beginning to get second thoughts about Tom. □ Tom is getting second thoughts about it, too. □ We now have second thoughts about going to Canada.
- **get set** get ready; get organized. (Also with *be*, as in the examples below.) \Box *We are*

going to start. Please get set. \Box We are set. Let's go. \Box Hurry up and get set!

- **get sick 1.** to become ill (perhaps with vomiting). □ *I got sick and couldn't go to school.* □ *My whole family got sick with the flu.* **2.** to vomit. (A euphemism.) □ *Mommy, the dog just got sick on the carpet.* □ *Bill got sick in the hallway.*
- **get sidetracked** to become diverted from one's task; to start off on a second task before the first one is finished. □ *I'm sorry the work is not completed. I got side tracked.* □ *Pay attention to what you are doing and don't get sidetracked.*
- **get** someone **down** to depress someone; to make someone sad. □ *Try not to let all your problems get you down*. □ *She is very cheerful and practically nothing gets her down*.
- get (someone) off the hook to free someone from an obligation. (Informal. When someone is omitted, this refers to oneself.)
 □ Thanks for getting me off the hook. I didn't want to attend that meeting. □ I couldn't get off the hook by myself.
- get someone or something across Go to put someone or something across.
- **get** someone or something **down 1.** [with *something*] to manage to swallow something, especially something large or unpleasant. □ The pill was huge, but I got it down. □ It was the worst food I have ever had, but I got it down somehow. **2.** [with *someone*] to depress a person; to make a person very sad. (Also with have. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ My dog ran away, and it really got me down. □ Oh, that's too bad. Don't let it get you down. □ All my troubles really have me down.
- get someone or something out of one's head Go to get someone or something out of one's mind.
- get someone or something out of one's mind AND get someone or something out of one's head to manage to forget someone or something; to stop thinking about or wanting someone or something. (Almost the same as put someone or something out of one's mind.) □ I can't get him out of my mind. □ Mary couldn't get the song out of

her mind. □ Get that silly idea out of your head!

- **get** someone or something **out of the way** to remove someone or something out of the path or route. □ *Get your big feet out of my way!* □ *Please get your child out of the way!*
- **get** someone **out of a jam** to free someone from a problem or a bad situation. (Informal. Compare this with in a jam.) □ I like John. He got me out of a jam once. □ I would be glad to help get you out of a jam.
- get someone over a barrel AND get someone under one's thumb [for someone] to be put at the mercy of someone; to get control over someone. (Informal. Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ He got me over a barrel, and I had to do what he said. □ Ann will do exactly what I say. I've got her over a barrel. □ All right, John. You've got me under your thumb. What do you want me to do?
- get someone's back up Go to get someone's dander up.
- get someone's dander up AND get someone's back up; get someone's hackles up; get someone's lrish up to make someone get angry. (Informal. Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ Now, don't get your dander up. Calm down. □ I insulted him and really got his hackles up. □ Bob had his Irish up all day yesterday. I don't know what was wrong. □ She really got her back up when I asked her for money. □ Now, now, don't get your hackles up. I didn't mean any harm.
- get someone's ear to get someone to listen (to you). (Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off. Compare this with bend someone's ear.) □ He got my ear and talked for an hour. □ While I have your ear, I'd like to tell you about something I'm selling.
- get someone's eye Go to catch someone's eye.
- get someone's goat to irritate someone; to
 annoy and arouse someone to anger.
 (Also with have. See the note at get a big
 send-off.) □ I'm sorry. I didn't mean to get
 your goat. □ Jean got Sally's goat and Sally

made quite a fuss about it. \Box Tom really had her goat for a while.

- get someone's hackles up Go to get someone's dander up.
- get someone's Irish up Go to get someone's dander up.
- get someone's number 1. to find out someone's telephone number. (Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ As soon as I get Mary's number, I'll call her. □ I have her number. Do you want me to write it down for you? 2. to find out about a person; to learn the key to understanding a person. (Informal.) □ I'm going to get your number if I can. You're a real puzzle. □ I've got Tom's number. He's ambitious.
- get someone under one's thumb Go to get someone over a barrel.
- get something AND get it 1. to receive punishment. (Also literal meaning to receive something or to contract a disease.) □ Bill broke the window, and he's really going to get a scolding. □ John got it for arriving late at school. 2. to receive the meaning of a joke; to understand something. □ John told a joke, but I didn't get it. □ Bob laughed very hard, but Mary didn't get it.
- get something across (to someone) to convey information to someone; to teach someone. □ I'm trying to get this across to you. Please pay attention. □ I'll keep trying until I get it across.
- get something into someone's thick head Go to get something through someone's thick skull.
- get something off one's chest to tell something that has been bothering you. (Also with *have*. See the note at get a big sendoff.) □ I have to get this off my chest. I broke your window with a stone. □ I knew I'd feel better when I had that off my chest.
- **get** something **off (the ground)** to get something started. (Also literal.) □ I can relax after I get this project off the ground. □ You'll have a lot of free time when you get the project off.

- get something on someone to learn something potentially damaging to someone. (Also with have. See the note at get a big sendoff.) □ Tom is always trying to get something on me. I can't imagine why. □ If he has something on you, he'll have you over a barrel. □ If he gets something on you, you ought to get something on him.
- get something out in the open to make something public; to stop hiding a fact or a secret. □ We had better get this out in the open before the press gets wind of it. □ I'll feel better when it's out in the open. I can't stand all of this secrecy.
- get something out of one's system 1. to get something like food or medicine out of one's body, usually through natural elimination. \Box *He'll be more active once he gets* the medicine out of his system. \Box My baby, Mary, ate applesauce and has been crying for three hours. She'll stop when she gets the applesauce out of her system. 2. to be rid of the desire to do something; to do something that you have been wanting to do so that you aren't bothered by wanting to do it anymore. \Box I bought a new car. I've been wanting to for a long time. I'm glad I finally got that out of my system. 🗆 I can't get it out of my system! I want to go back to school and earn a degree.
- **get** something **out of** something to get some kind of benefit from something. $\Box I$ didn't get anything out of the lecture. $\Box I'm$ always able to get something helpful out of our conversations.
- **get** something **over** (with) to complete something, especially something you have dreaded. (Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ Oh, please hurry and get it over with. It hurts. □ Please get it over. □ When I have this over with, I can relax.
- get something sewed up AND get something wrapped up to have something settled or finished. (See also wrap something up. Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ I'll take the contract to the mayor tomorrow morning. I'll get the whole deal sewed up by noon. □ Don't worry about the car loan. I'll have it sewed

up in time to make the purchase. \Box I'll get the loan wrapped up, and you'll have the car this week.

- **get** something **straight** to understand something clearly. (Informal. Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ *Now get this straight. You're going to fail history*. □ Let me get this straight. I'm supposed to go there in the morning? □ Let me make sure I have this straight.
- get something through someone's thick skull AND get something into someone's thick head to manage to get someone, including oneself, to understand something. (Informal.) □ He can't seem to get it through his thick skull. □ If I could get this into my thick head once, I'd remember it.
- get something to go Go to buy something to go.
- get something under one's belt 1. to eat or drink something. (This means the food goes into one's stomach and is under one's belt. Informal. Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ I'd feel a lot better if I had a cool drink under my belt. □ Come in out of the cold and get a nice warm meal under your belt. 2. to learn something well; to assimilate some information. □ I have to study tonight. I have to get a lot of algebra under my belt. □ Now that I have my lessons under my belt, I can rest easy.
- **get** something **under way** to get something started. (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) \Box The time has come to get this meeting under way. \Box Now that the president has the meeting under way, I can relax.
- get something wrapped up Go to get something sewed up.
- get stars in one's eyes to be obsessed with show business; to be stage-struck. (Also with have. See the note at get a big sendoff.) □ Many young people get stars in their eyes at this age. □ Ann has stars in her eyes. She wants to go to Hollywood.
- get the advantage of someone AND get the advantage over someone; get the edge on someone; get the edge over someone to achieve a position superior to someone

else. (The word *the* can be replaced with an. Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off. See also take advantage of someone or something.) \Box Toward the end of the race, I got the advantage over Mary. \Box She'd had an advantage over me since the start of the competition. \Box I got an edge on Sally, too, and she came in second. \Box It's speed that counts. You can have the edge over everyone, but if you don't have speed, you lose.

- get the advantage over someone Go to get the advantage of someone.
- get the air to be ignored or sent away. (See also give someone the air.) □ Whenever I get around Tom, I end up getting the air. □ I hate to get the air. It makes me feel unwanted.

get the ax Go to get the sack.

- get the ball rolling AND set the ball rolling; start the ball rolling to start something; to get some process going. (Informal. Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ If I could just get the ball rolling, then other people would help. □ Who else would start the ball rolling? □ I had the ball rolling, but no one helped me with the project. □ Ann set the ball rolling, but didn't follow through.
- **get the benefit of the doubt** to receive a judgment in your favor when the evidence is neither for you nor against you. (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**. See also **give** someone **the benefit of the doubt**.) □ In my math course, I was right between a B and an A. I got the benefit of the doubt—an A. □ I thought I should have had the benefit of the doubt, but the judge made me pay a fine.
- get the best of someone Go to get the better of someone.
- get the better of someone AND get the best of someone to win out over someone in a competition or bargain. (Also with have. See the note at get a big sendoff.) □ Bill got the best of John in the boxing match. □ I tried to get the better of John, but he won anyway. □ I set out to have the better of Sally, but I didn't have enough skill.

- **get the blues** to become sad or depressed. (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ You'll have to excuse Bill. He has the blues tonight. □ I get the blues every time I hear that song.
- get the boot to be sent away (from somewhere); to be dismissed from one's employment; to be kicked out (of a place). (Slang. See also get the sack; give someone the boot.) □ I guess I wasn't dressed well enough to go in there. I got the boot. □ I'll work harder at my job today. I nearly got the boot yesterday.
- **get the brush-off** to be ignored or sent away; to be rejected. (Slang.) \Box Don't talk to Tom. You'll just get the brush-off. \Box I went up to her and asked for a date, but I got the brush-off.
- **get the cold shoulder** to be ignored; to be rejected. (Informal. See also **give** someone **the cold shoulder**.) \Box *If you invite her to a party, you'll just get the cold shoulder*. \Box *I thought that Sally and I were friends, but lately I've been getting the cold shoulder.*
- **get the creeps** AND **get the willies** to become frightened; to become uneasy. (Slang. Also with *have*. See the note at **get a** big send-off.) □ I get the creeps when I see that old house. □ I really had the willies when I went down into the basement.
- **get the day off** to have a day free from working. (Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off. See also take the day off.) □ The next time I get a day off, we'll go to the zoo. □ I have the day off. Let's go to the zoo.
- get the devil AND catch hell; catch the devil; get hell to receive a severe scolding. (Informal. Use caution with hell.) □ Bill is always getting the devil about something. □ I'm late. If I don't get home soon, I'll catch hell! □ I caught the devil yesterday for being late.
- **get the drift of** something to understand the general idea of something. \Box *I knew* enough German to get the drift of this article. \Box *I* don't get the drift of what you're trying to tell me.

- get the edge on someone Go to get the advantage of someone.
- get the edge over someone Go to get the advantage of someone.
- **get the facts straight** to get a good understanding of the facts; to make sure that all the facts are accurate and properly stated. □ *Ask a lot of questions and get all of the facts straight.* □ *Please be sure you get the facts straight before you make a decision.*
- **get the feel of** something AND **get a feel for** something [for someone] to learn the way something feels (when it is used). (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send**off. See also have the feel of something.) □ I haven't yet got the feel of this bat. I hope I don't strike out. □ I can drive better now that I have the feel of this car's steering.
- get the final word Go to get the last word.
- **get the floor** to receive official permission to address the audience. (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ When I get the floor, I'll make a short speech. □ The last time you had the floor, you talked for an hour.
- **get the gate** to be sent away; to be rejected. (Slang. See also give someone the gate.) □ I thought he liked me, but I got the gate. □ I was afraid I'd get the gate, and I was right.
- **get the glad hand** to receive an overly friendly welcome; to receive insincere attention. (Informal.) \Box *Whenever I go into that store, I get the glad hand.* \Box *I hate to go to a party and get the glad hand.*
- get the go-ahead AND get the green light to receive a signal to start or continue. (Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off. See also give someone the go-ahead.) □ We have to wait here until we have the go-ahead. □ I hope we get the green light on our project soon.
- **get the go-by** to be ignored or passed by. (Slang.) □ It was my turn, but I got the goby. □ Tom stood on the road for fifteen minutes trying to get a ride, but all he could get was the go-by.

get the goods on someone to find out something potentially damaging or embarrassing about someone. (Slang. Also with have. See the note at get a big sendoff.) □ John beat me unfairly in tennis, but I'll get even. I'll get the goods on him and his cheating. □ The authorities have the goods on Mr. Smith. He has been selling worthless land again.

get the green light Go to get the go-ahead.

- **get the hang of** something to learn how to do something; to learn how something works. (Informal. Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) \Box *As soon as I get the hang of this computer, I'll be able to work faster*. \Box *Now that I have the hang of starting the car in cold weather, I won't have to get up so early.*
- **get the hard sell** to receive considerable pressure to buy or accept (something). (Informal.) □ I won't go to that store again. I really got the hard sell. □ You'll probably get the hard sell if you go to a used-car dealer.
- **get the high sign** to receive a prearranged signal. (Often refers to a hand signal or some other visual signal.) □ When I got the high sign, I pulled cautiously out into the roadway. □ The train's engineer got the high sign and began to move the train out of the station.
- **get the inside track** to get the advantage (over someone) because of special connections, special knowledge, or favoritism. (The inside track is the shortest track in an oval race track that is divided into tracks. Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ If I could get the inside track, I could win the contract. □ The boss likes me. Since I have the inside track, I'll probably be the new office manager.
- **get the jump on** someone to do something before someone; to get ahead of someone. (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a** big send-off.) □ I got the jump on Tom and got a place in line ahead of him. □ We'll have to work hard to get the contract, because they have the jump on us.

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

- **get the last laugh** to laugh at or ridicule someone who has laughed at or ridiculed you; to put someone in the same bad position that you were once in; to **turn the tables (on someone)**. (Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off. See also He who laughs last, laughs longest.) □ John laughed when I got a D on the final exam. I got the last laugh, though. He failed the course. □ Mr. Smith said I was foolish when I bought an old building. I had the last laugh when I sold it a month later for twice what I paid for it.
- get the last word AND get the final word to get to make the final point (in an argument); to get to make the final decision (in some matter). (Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ The boss gets the last word in hiring. □ Why do you always have to have the final word in an argument?
- **get the lead out** AND **shake the lead out** to hurry; to move faster. (Slang. This means to get the lead weights out of your pants so you can move faster.) □ *Come on, you guys. Get the lead out!* □ *If you're going to sell cars, you're going to have to shake the lead out.*
- get the low-down (on someone or something) to receive the full story about someone or something. (Slang. Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off. See also give someone the low-down (on someone or something).) □ I need to get the low-down on John. Is he still an accountant? □ Sally wants to get the low-down on the new expressway. Please tell her all about it. □ Now I have the low-down on the princess!

get the message Go to get the word.

- **get the nod** to get chosen. (Informal. Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send**off.) \Box The manager is going to pick the new sales manager. I think Ann will get the nod. \Box I had the nod for captain of the team, but I decided not to do it.
- **get the (old) heave-ho** to get thrown out (of a place); to get dismissed (from one's employment). (Informal. From nautical use, where sailors used *heave-ho* to coordinate hard physical labor. One sailor

called "Heave-ho," and all the sailors would pull at the same time on the *ho*. Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**. See also **give** someone or something **the (old) heave-ho**.) \Box *I went there to buy a record album, but I got the old heaveho*. That's right. They threw me out! \Box They fired a number of people today, but *I didn't get the heave-ho*. \Box John had the *old heave-ho last week. Now he's unemployed.*

- **get the once-over** to receive a quick visual examination. (Note the variations in the examples. See also give someone the onceover.) \Box Every time John walks by I get the once-over. Does he like me? \Box I went to the doctor yesterday, but I only had a onceover. \Box I wanted a complete examination, not just a once-over.
- **get the picture** to understand the whole situation. (Informal or slang.) □ Okay, Bob. That's the whole explanation. You get the picture? □ Yes, I got the picture.
- **get the red-carpet treatment** to receive very special treatment; to receive royal treatment. (This refers—sometimes literally—to the rolling out of a clean red carpet for someone to walk on. Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off. See also give someone the red-carpet treatment; roll out the red carpet for someone.) □ I love to go to fancy stores where I get the red-carpet treatment. □ The queen expects to get the red-carpet treatment wherever she goes.
- **get the runaround** to receive a series of excuses, delays, and referrals. □ You'll get the runaround if you ask to see the manager. □ I hate it when I get the runaround.
- get the sack AND get the ax to get fired; to be dismissed (from one's employment). (Slang. See also give someone the ax.) □ I got the sack yesterday. Now I have to find a new job. □ I tried to work harder, but I got the ax anyway.
- **get the shock of** one's **life** to receive a serious (emotional) shock. (Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off.) \Box I opened the telegram and got the shock of

my life. \Box *I* had the shock of *my* life when *I* won \$5,000.

- get the short end of the stick AND end up with the short end of the stick to end up with less (than someone else); to end up cheated or deceived. (Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ Why do I always get the short end of the stick? I want my fair share! □ She's unhappy because she has the short end of the stick again. □ I hate to end up with the short end of the stick.
- **get the show on the road** to get (something) started. (Slang.) \Box Hurry up, you guys. Let's get the show on the road. \Box If you don't get the show on the road right now, we'll never finish today.
- **get the slip** [for someone] to elude or escape (someone). (Slang.) □ We followed her for two blocks, and then got the slip. □ The police got the slip, and the criminal got away.
- **get the third degree** to be questioned in great detail for a long period. (Slang. See also give someone the third degree.) \Box Why is it I get the third degree from you every time I come home late? \Box Poor Sally spent all night at the police station getting the third degree.
- **get the upper hand (on** someone) to get into a position superior to someone; to get the advantage of someone. (Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ John is always trying to get the upper hand on someone. □ He never ends up having the upper hand, though.

get the willies Go to get the creeps.

- **get the word** AND **get the message** to receive an explanation; to receive the final and authoritative explanation. □ *I'm* sorry, *I* didn't get the word. *I* didn't know the matter had been settled. □ Now that *I* have gotten the message, *I* can be more effective in answering questions.
- **get the works** to receive a lot of something. (Slang. *The works* can be a lot of food, good treatment, bad treatment, etc. See also give someone the works.) □ *BILL: Shall we order a snack or a big meal? JANE: I'm hungry. Let's get the works.* □

But, your honor. I shouldn't get the works. I only drove too fast!

- **get the worst of** something to experience the worst aspects of something. (Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) □ No matter what happens at the office, I seem to get the worst of it. □ He always gets the worst of the bargain. □ I got to choose which one I wanted, but I still got the worst of the two.
- **get through** something **1.** to finish something; to work one's way through something. (Compare this with **get through** with something.) □ If I read fast, I can get through this book in an hour. □ I don't think I can get through all this work by quitting time. **2.** to survive something; to **go through** something. □ This is a busy day. I don't know how I'll get through it. □ Sally hopes to get through college in three years.
- get through (to someone) 1. to reach someone; to manage to communicate to someone. \Box I called her on the telephone time after time, but I couldn't get through to her. \Box I tried every kind of communication, but I couldn't get through. 2. to pass through (something). \Box The crowd was so thick that I couldn't get through to him. \Box I tried, but I couldn't get through. The *crowd was too heavy.* **3.** to make someone understand something; to get something through someone's thick skull. \Box Why don't you try to understand me? What do I have to do to get through to you? \Box Can anybody get through, or are you just stubborn? □ Ann is still too sick to understand what I'm saying. Maybe I can get through to her tomorrow.
- **get through with** something to get finished with something. (Compare this with **get through** something.) □ You can use this pencil when I get through with it. □ Can I have the salt when you get through with it?
- **get time off** to receive a period of time that is free from employment. (Compare this with **get the day off**. See also **take time off**. Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) \Box *I'll have to get time off for jury duty*. \Box *I got time off to go downtown*

and shop. \Box I don't have time off from work very often.

- **get time off for good behavior** to have one's prison sentence shortened because of good behavior. (Also with *have*. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ Bob will get out of jail tomorrow rather than next week. He got time off for good behavior. □ I know I will have time off for good behavior.
- get time to catch one's breath to find enough time to relax or behave normally. (Also literal. Also with have. See the note at get a big send-off.) □ When things slow down around here, I'll get time to catch my breath. □ Sally was so busy she didn't even have time to catch her breath.
- get to first base (with someone or something) AND reach first base (with someone or something) to make a major advance with someone or something. (Informal. First base refers to baseball.) □ I wish I could get to first base with this business deal. □ John adores Sally, but he can't even reach first base with her. She won't even speak to him. □ He smiles and acts friendly, but he can't get to first base.
- get to one's feet to stand up. □ On a signal from the director, the singers got to their feet. □ I was so weak, I could hardly get to my feet.
- **get to** someone to affect someone emotionally in a bad way; to bother someone. □ Working with abandoned children eventually got to David, and he had to transfer to another department. □ Nothing gets to me like seeing people litter.
- **get to the bottom of** something to get an understanding of the causes of something. (Also literal.) □ We must get to the bottom of this problem immediately. □ There is clearly something wrong here, and I want to get to the bottom of it.
- get to the heart of the matter AND get at the heart of the matter to get to the essentials of a matter. □ We have to stop wasting time and get to the heart of the matter. □ You've been very helpful. You really seem to be able to get to the heart of the matter.

get to the point Go to come to the point.

- **get to the root of the problem** to gain an understanding of the causes or basis of a problem and propose a solution; to **get to the bottom of** something. □ *It will take a little more study to get to the root of the problem.* □ *Let's stop avoiding the issue and get to the root of the problem.*
- get tough (with someone) to become firm with someone; to use physical force against someone. (Compare this with get physical (with someone).) □ The teacher had to get tough with the class because the students were acting badly. □ I've tried to get you to behave, but it looks like I'll have to get tough.
- **get two strikes against** one to get a number of things against one; to be in a position where success is unlikely. (From baseball where one is "out" after three strikes. Also with *have*. See the note at **get a big send-off**.) \Box *Poor Bob got two strikes against him when he tried to explain where he was last night*. \Box *I can't win. I've got two strikes against me before I start.*
- get under someone's skin to bother or irritate someone. (Informal.) □ John is so annoying. He really gets under my skin. □ I know he's bothersome, but don't let him get under your skin.
- **get under way** to start going; to start. (The word *get* can be replaced with *be*. Compare this with **get** something **under way**.) □ The ship is leaving soon. It's about to get under way. □ Let us get our journey under way. □ I'm glad our project is under way.
- **get-up-and-go** energy; motivation. □ I must be getting old. I just don't have my old get-up-and-go. □ A good breakfast will give you lots of get-up-and-go.
- get up enough nerve (to do something) to get brave enough to do something. □ I could never get up enough nerve to sing in public. □ I'd do it if I could get up enough nerve, but I'm shy.
- get up on the wrong side of the bed AND
 get out of the wrong side of the bed
 to get up in the morning in a bad mood.
 □ What's wrong with you? Did you get up

on the wrong side of the bed today? \Box Excuse me for being grouchy. I got out of the wrong side of the bed.

- **get used to** someone or something to become accustomed to someone or something. □ *I got used to being short many years ago.* □ *John is nice, but I really can't get used to him. He talks too much.*
- **get well** to become healthy again. □ Ann had a cold for a week, and then she got well. □ Hurry up and get well!
- **get wet** to become soaked with water. (See also all wet.) □ *Get out of the rain or you'll get wet*. □ *Don't get wet*, *or you'll catch a cold*.
- get what's coming to one to get what one deserves. (See also give one what's coming to one.) □ If you cheat, you'll get in trouble. You'll get what's coming to you. □ Billy got what was coming to him.
- **get wind of** something to hear about something; to receive information about something. (Informal.) □ *I just got wind of your marriage. Congratulations.* □ *Wait until the boss gets wind of this. Somebody is going to get in trouble.*
- get wise (to someone or something) to find out about someone or something; to see through the deception of someone or something. (Informal or slang.) □ Watch out, John. Your friends are getting wise to your tricks. □ John's friends are getting wise. He had better watch out.
- get with something 1. to become alert. (Slang. Usually with *it*.) □ Hey, stupid. Get with *it*! □ Wake up, Bill. Get with what's going on! 2. to get up to date on something. (Slang. Usually with *it*.) □ You're too old-fashioned, Mary. Get with *it*! □ Tom just couldn't get with the newest dance fad.
- get worked up (about something) Go to get worked up (over something).
- get worked up (over something) AND get worked up (about something) to get excited or emotionally distressed about something. (See also all worked up (over something).) □ Please don't get worked up over this matter. □ They get worked up

about these things very easily. \Box I try not to get worked up.

- a **ghost of a chance** even the slightest chance; even the most insubstantial chance. □ She can't do it. She doesn't have a ghost of a chance. □ There is just a ghost of a chance that I'll be there on time.
- **gild the lily** to add ornament or decoration to something that is pleasing in its original state; to attempt to improve something that is already fine the way it is. (Often refers to flattery or exaggeration.) □ Your house has lovely brickwork. Don't paint it. That would be gilding the lily. □ Oh, Sally. You're beautiful the way you are. You don't need makeup. You would be gilding the lily.
- gird (up) one's loins to get ready; to prepare oneself (for something). □ Well, I guess I had better gird up my loins and go to work. □ Somebody has to do something about the problem. Why don't you gird your loins and do something?
- give a blank check to someone Go to give someone a blank check.
- **give a good account of** oneself to do (something) well or thoroughly. □ John gave a good account of himself when he gave his speech last night. □ Mary was not hungry, and she didn't give a good account of herself at dinner.
- **give-and-take** flexibility; willingness to compromise. □ Don't expect any giveand-take when you are negotiating with Roger. □ There was no question of giveand-take in the contract talks. They would not budge on their demands one little bit.
- **give (an) ear to** someone or something AND **give** one's **ear to** someone or something to listen to someone or to what someone is saying. (Compare this with **get** someone's **ear**.) □ I gave an ear to Mary so she could tell me her problems. □ She wouldn't give her ear to my story. □ He gave ear to the man's request.
- **give as good as** one **gets** to give as much as one receives; to pay someone back in kind. (Usually in the present tense.) □ John can take care of himself in a fight. He can give as good as he gets. □ Sally usu-

ally wins a formal debate. She gives as good as she gets.

- **give birth to** someone or some creature to bring a baby or other offspring into the world through birth. □ Mary gave birth to a lovely baby girl. □ The raccoon gave birth to 6 little raccoons.
- **give birth to** something to give rise to or start something. □ The composer gave birth to a new kind of music. □ They gave birth to a new view of language.
- give carte blanche to someone Go to give someone carte blanche.
- **give chase (to** someone or something) to chase someone or something. \Box *The dogs gave chase to the fox.* \Box *A mouse ran by, but the cat was too tired to give chase.* \Box *The police gave chase to the robber.*
- **give credence to** something to believe something; to consider something believable. □ He tells lies. Don't give credence to what he says. □ Please don't give credence to Mary. She doesn't know what she's talking about.
- give credit where credit is due to give credit to someone who deserves it; to acknowledge or thank someone who deserves it. □ We must give credit where credit is due. Thank you very much, Sally. □ Let's give credit where credit is due. Mary is the one who wrote the report, not Jane.
- give free rein to someone AND give someone free rein to allow someone to be completely in charge (of something). (See also get a free hand (with someone or something).) □ The boss gave the manager free rein with the new project. □ The principal gave free rein to Mrs. Brown in her classes.
- **give ground** to retreat (literally or figuratively). □ When I argue with Mary, she never gives ground. □ I approached the barking dog, but it wouldn't give ground.
- give her the gun Go to give it the gun.
- **give in (to** someone or something) to yield to someone or something; to give up to someone or something. \Box *He argued and*

argued and finally gave in to my demands. \Box I thought he'd never give in.

- **Give it a rest.** Stop talking and give your mouth a rest. (Informal.) □ *Shut up, Bob! Give it a rest!* □ *Give it a rest. You talk too much.*
- **give it the gun** AND **give her the gun** to make a motor or engine run faster; to rev up an engine. (Informal or slang. The *her* is often pronounced "er.") □ *BILL*: □ *How fast will this thing go? BOB: I'll give it the gun and see.* □ *Hurry up, driver. Give 'er the gun. I've got to get there immediately.*
- **Give it time.** Be patient.; In time, things will change for the better or for the worse. □ Things will get better. Don't worry. Give it time. □ Of course, things will improve. Give it time.
- **give it to** someone (**straight**) to tell something to someone clearly and directly. (Informal.) □ Come on, give it to me straight. I want to know exactly what happened. □ Quit wasting time, and tell me. Give it to me straight.
- **Give it up.** Give up.; Stop trying. \Box It's no use trying any more. Give it up. \Box You will never get this car to start. Give it up.
- **give of** oneself to be generous with one's time and concern. □ Tom is very good with children because he gives of himself. □ If you want to have more friends, you have to learn to give of yourself.
- **Give** one **an inch, and** one **will take a mile.** A person who is granted a little of something (such as a reprieve or lenience) will want more. (Proverb.) $\Box I$ told John he could turn in his paper one day late, but he turned it in three days late. Give him an inch, and he'll take a mile. \Box First we let John borrow our car for a day. Now he wants to go on a two-week vacation. If you give him an inch, he'll take a mile.
- **give** one **a run for** one's **money 1.** to give one what one deserves, expects, or wants. (See also **get a run for one's money**.) □ High school football gives me a run for my money. □ I invest in the stock market, and that really gives me a run for my money.

2. give one a challenge. \Box That was some argument. Bill gave John a run for his money. \Box Tom likes to play cards with Mary because she always gives him a run for his money.

- give one butterflies in one's stomach to cause someone to have a nervous stomach. (See also get butterflies in one's stomach.) □ Tests give me butterflies in my stomach. □ It was not frightening enough to give me butterflies in my stomach, but it made me a little apprehensive.
- **give** one one's **freedom** to set someone free; to divorce someone. □ Mrs. Brown wanted to give her husband his freedom. □ Well, Tom, I hate to break it to you this way, but I have decided to give you your freedom.
- **give** one one's **walking papers** to fire someone; to give someone the sack. (Informal. See also get one's walking papers.) □ Tom has proved unsatisfactory. I decided to give him his walking papers. □ We might even give Sally her walking papers, too.
- give one's ear to someone or something Go to give (an) ear to someone or something.
- give one what's coming to one to give one what one deserves, either a punishment or a reward. (See also get what's coming to one.) □ I'm here to be paid. Give me what's coming to me. □ Thank you. I will see that you get what's coming to you.
- **give out** to wear out; to become exhausted and stop. □ The old lady's heart finally gave out. □ Our television set gave out right in the middle of my favorite program. □ Bill gave out in the middle of the race.
- **give out with** something to utter or say something. (Informal. Also with *have*. See the examples below.) □ Suddenly, the dog gave out with a horrible growl. □ At that point, John gave out with a comment about how boring it all was. □ Come on, tell me. Have out with it!
- **give rise to** something to cause something. □ The bad performance gave rise to many complaints. □ The new law gave rise to violence in the cities.

- **give** someone **a bang** AND **give** someone **a charge; give** someone **a kick** to give someone a bit of excitement. (Informal.) □ John always gives me a bang. □ The whole afternoon, with all its silliness, gave me a charge anyway.
- **give** someone **a big send-off** to see someone off on a journey with celebration and encouragement. (See also **get a big sendoff**.) □ When I left for college, all my brothers and sisters came to the airport to give me a big send-off. □ When the sailors left, everyone went down to the docks and gave them a big send-off.
- give someone a black eye 1. to hit someone near the eye so that a dark bruise appears. □ John became angry and gave me a black eye. □ The door began to swing closed as I approached and it gave me a black eye. 2. to harm the character or reputation of someone. (See also get a black eye) □ The constant complaining gave the whole group a black eye. □ His behavior gave him a black eye with the manager.
- give someone a blank check AND give a blank check to someone to give someone freedom or permission to act as one wishes or thinks necessary. (Refers to a signed bank check with the amount left blank.) □ He's been given a blank check with regard to reorganizing the work force. □ The manager has been given no instructions about how to train the staff. The owner just gave him a blank check. □ Jean gave the decorator a blank check and said she wanted the whole house done.
- **give** someone **a break** to give someone a chance; to give someone another chance or a second chance. □ I'm sorry. Don't send me home. Give me a break! □ They gave me a nice break. They didn't send me home.
- **give** someone **a bright idea** to give someone a clever thought or idea. □ That gives me a bright idea! □ Thank you for giving me a bright idea.
- **give** someone **a bum steer** to give someone misleading instructions or guidance; to make a misleading suggestion. (Slang. *Bum* = false; phony. *Steer* = guidance, as

in the steering of a car.) \Box Max gave Ted a bum steer and Ted ended up in the wrong town. \Box Someone gave me a bum steer and I paid far more than I needed to for a used car.

- give someone a buzz Go to give someone a ring.
- give someone a charge Go to give someone a bang.
- **give** someone **a clean bill of health** [for a doctor] to pronounce someone well and healthy. □ The doctor gave Sally a clean bill of health. □ I had hoped to be given a clean bill of health, but there was something wrong with my blood test results.
- give someone a dirty look [for a person] to frown or make an angry face at someone. □ Ann gave me a dirty look. □ I gave her a dirty look back.
- **give** someone **a fair shake** to give someone fair treatment. □ *He's unpleasant, but we have to give him a fair shake.* □ *We give all our people a fair shake.*
- give someone a fix on something to tell someone the location of something. (See also get a fix on something.) □ Please give me a fix on your location. □ If you give the tower a fix on where you are, they can advise you on runway selection.
- give someone a free hand (with something) to give someone complete control over something. (See also get a free hand (with someone or something).) □ They gave me a free hand with the project. □ I feel proud that they gave me a free hand. That means that they trust my judgment.
- give someone a (good) dressing-down a scolding. □ After that dressing-down I won't be late again. □ The boss gave Fred a real dressing-down for breaking the machine.
- **give** someone **a hand (for** something) to applaud someone for something. □ After she sang, they gave her a nice hand. □ Come on, give them a hand. They did very well.
- **give** someone **a hand (with** someone or something) to help someone with someone or something, often with the hands. \Box *Will*

somebody please give me a hand with this? \Box Can you give me a hand with the baby?

- **give** someone **a hard time** to give someone unnecessary difficulty. □ Please don't give me a hard time. □ The clerk gave me a hard time, so I walked out.
- give someone a head start (on someone or something) 1. [with someone] to allow someone to start (something) earlier than someone else. □ They gave Bill a head start on everyone else, so he arrived early. □ Please give me a head start on Charles. He is too fast! 2. [with something] to allow someone to start something earlier (than someone else). □ We'll give you a head start on the project. □ I need a head start on the test because I lost my glasses.
- give someone a kick Go to give someone a bang.
- **give** someone **a licking** to beat someone. □ Bill give Tom a licking in a fight. □ I'll give you a good licking if you don't leave me alone.
- give someone a line AND feed someone a line to lead someone on; to deceive someone with false talk. □ Don't pay any attention to John. He gives everybody a line. □ He's always feeding us a line.
- give someone an earful 1. to scold someone. □ I was so mad at her! I really gave her an earful. □ When I find that little jerk I'm going to give him an earful. 2. to tell someone a lot of gossip; to give someone a lot of information. □ I just talked to Margaret. Boy did she give me an earful. □ She always gives me an earful. Otherwise I'd never know what's going on.
- **give** someone **a pain** to annoy or bother someone. (Slang.) □ Here comes Sally. Oh, she gives me a pain. □ She's such a pest. She really gives me a pain.
- give someone a pat on the back Go to pat someone on the back.
- give someone a piece of one's mind to bawl someone out; to tell someone off; to rebuke someone. □ I've had enough from John. I'm going to give him a piece of my mind.

 \Box Sally, stop it, or I'll give you a piece of my mind.

- give someone a rain check (on something) 1. to give someone a piece of paper allowing admission to an event—which has been canceled—at a later time. \Box The game was canceled because of the rain, but they gave everyone rain checks. \Box They were not able to show the film, so everyone was given a rain check. 2. to tell someone that an invitation to a social event will be reissued at a later date. \Box We couldn't go to the Smiths' party, so they gave us a rain check. \Box We are sorry we cannot attend, but we would love for you to give us a rain check on another date. **3.** to issue a piece of paper that allows one to purchase an item on sale at a later date. \Box If you have no more of the sale shampoo, will you give me a rain check on it, please? \Box Can I have a rain check on this *item?* You don't have enough of it in stock.
- give someone a raw deal to treat someone unfairly or badly. (See also get a raw deal.) □ The judge gave Mary a raw deal. □ The students think that the teacher gave them a raw deal.
- **give** someone **a reputation (as a** something) to cause someone to be known for being something. □ That evening gave him a reputation as a flirt. □ Yes, it gave him a reputation.
- **give** someone **a reputation (for** doing something) to cause someone to be known for doing something. □ Her excellent parties gave Jane a reputation for entertaining well. □ You had better be careful or your behavior will give you a reputation.
- give someone a ring AND give someone a buzz to call someone on the telephone. (Informal.) □ Nice talking to you. Give me a ring sometime. □ Give me a buzz when you're in town.
- give someone a rough idea (about something) AND give someone a rough idea (of something) to give someone a general idea or an estimate about something. □ I don't need to know exactly. Just give me a rough idea about how big it should be. □ Let me give you a rough idea about my plan.

- give someone a rough idea (of something) Go to give someone a rough idea (about something).
- **give** someone **a shellacking 1.** to beat someone. (See also **get a shellacking**.) □ *My dad gave me a shellacking when I broke his fishing rod*. □ *If you do that again, I will give you a shellacking.* **2.** to beat someone (in a contest). □ *The other team gave us a shellacking.* □ *The Bears gave the Packers a shellacking.*
- give someone a slap on the wrist AND slap someone on the wrist; slap someone's wrist to give someone a light punishment (for doing something wrong). (See also get a slap on the wrist.) □ The judge gave her a slap on the wrist for speeding. □ The judge should have done more than slap her wrist. □ They should do more than just slap his wrist.
- give someone a start 1. to help start someone's car. □ John gave me a start when my car was stalled. □ Won't someone please give me a start? 2. to give someone training or a big opportunity in beginning one's career. □ No one gave me a start in the theater, and I eventually gave up trying. □ My career began when my father gave me a start in his act. 3. to startle someone; to make someone jerk or jump from a sudden fright. (Often with quite.) □ The thunderclap gave me quite a start. □ I didn't mean to give you a start. I should have knocked before I entered.
- **give** someone **a swelled head** to make someone conceited. □ Fame gave John a swelled head. □ Don't let this success give you a swelled head.
- **give** someone **a tongue-lashing** to give someone a severe scolding. (Folksy. See also **get a tongue-lashing**.) \Box *I gave Bill a real tongue-lashing when he got home late*. \Box *I will give you a real tongue-lashing if you ever do that again.*
- **give** someone **carte blanche** AND **give carte blanche to** someone to give someone freedom or permission to act as one wishes or thinks necessary. (Almost the same as **give** someone **a blank check**.) *He's been given carte blanche with the re-*

organization of the work force. \Box The manager has been given no instructions about how to train the staff. The owner just gave him carte blanche. \Box Jean gave carte blanche to the decorator and said she wanted the whole house done.

- **give** someone **credit** (for something) to praise or recognize someone for doing something. □ The coach gave Mary a lot of credit. □ The director gave John much credit for his fine performance.
- give someone free rein Go to give free rein to someone.
- give someone goose bumps AND give someone goose pimples to cause someone to have prickly or bumpy skin owing to excitement or fear. □ It was a scary movie and it gave me goose bumps. □ I hate being in that old house. It gives me goose pimples.
- give someone goose pimples Go to give someone goose bumps.
- **give** someone **gray hair(s)** to cause someone's hair to turn gray from stress or frustration. (Usually an expression of fear that one's hair will turn gray.) □ My three teenage boys are giving me gray hair. □ Your behavior is giving me gray hairs.
- give someone hell Go to give someone the devil.
- **give** someone or something **a wide berth** to keep a reasonable distance from someone or something; to **steer clear (of** someone or something). (Originally referred to sailing ships.) □ The dog we are approaching is very mean. Better give it a wide berth. □ Give Mary a wide berth. She's in a very bad mood.
- give someone or something the (old) heaveho to throw someone or something out; to get rid of someone or something; to fire someone. (Informal. See also get the (old) heave-ho.) □ We gave Jane the old heave-ho today. □ John was behaving badly at our party, so my father gave him the heave-ho. □ This chair is completely worn out. Shall I give it the old heave-ho?
- **give** someone **pause** to cause someone to stop and think. □ When I see a golden

sunrise, it gives me pause.
Witnessing an accident is likely to give all of us pause.

- **give** someone **some skin** [for two people] to touch two hands together in a special greeting, like a handshake. (Slang. One hand may be slapped down on top of the other, or they may be slapped together palm to palm with the arms held vertically. Usually said as a command.) \Box Hey, Bob, give me some skin! \Box Come over here, you guys. I want you to meet my brother and give him some skin!
- **give** someone **the air** to ignore someone; to dismiss someone. (See also **get the air**.) □ Tom always gives me the air. Is there something wrong with me? □ Why is she giving him the air? What did he do?
- give someone the ax AND give someone the sack to fire someone; to terminate someone's employment. (See also get the sack.) \Box I gave Tom the sack, and he has to find a new job. \Box I had to give three people the ax yesterday. We are having to reduce our office staff.
- **give** someone **the benefit of the doubt** to make a judgment in someone's favor when the evidence is neither for nor against the person. (See also **get the benefit of the doubt**.) \Box I'm glad the teacher gave me the benefit of the doubt. \Box Please, judge. Give me the benefit of the doubt.
- **give** someone **the boot** to dismiss someone; to kick someone out (of a place). (Slang. See also **get the boot**.) □ You had better behave, or they'll give you the boot. □ I will give him the boot if he doesn't straighten up.
- **give** someone **the brush-off** to send someone away; to reject someone. (Slang.) □ Tom wouldn't talk to her. He just gave her the brush-off. □ Please don't give me the brush-off!
- give someone the bum's rush to hurry someone into leaving; to usher someone out of a place quickly. (As someone might quickly escort a vagrant from a fancy restaurant.) □ The young customer in the jewelry store was being given the bum's rush, so he pulled out an enormous roll of bills and the clerk became much

more helpful. \Box The doorman gave Bill the bum's rush at the restaurant because Bill did not have a tie on.

- **give** someone **the business** to harass someone; to give someone a bad time. (Informal.) □ The people in that office can't answer your question. They just give you the business. □ I'll get rid of her. I'll give her the business.
- **give** someone **the cold shoulder** to ignore someone; to reject someone. (Informal. See also **get the cold shoulder**.) □ She gave me the cold shoulder when I asked her to the party. □ Sally has been giving me the cold shoulder.
- give someone the creeps AND give someone the willies to make someone uneasy; to frighten someone. (Informal. See also get the creeps.) □ That old house gives me the creeps. □ That strange old man gives him the willies.
- **give** someone **the devil** AND **give** someone **hell** to scold someone severely. (Informal. Use caution with *hell*.) □ I'm going to give Bill hell when he gets home. He's late again. □ Bill, why do I always have to give you the devil?
- **give** someone **the eye** to look at someone in a way that communicates romantic interest. (Informal. See also **catch** someone's **eye**.) □ Ann gave John the eye. It really surprised him. □ Tom kept giving Sally the eye. She finally left.
- **give** someone **the gate** to send someone away; to reject someone. (Slang. See also get the gate.) □ Not only was he not friendly, he gave me the gate. □ He was rude, so we gave him the gate.
- **give** someone **the glad hand** to give someone an overly friendly welcome; to give someone insincere attention. (Informal.) □ Here comes Tom. Watch him give us the glad hand and leave. □ These politicians give you the glad hand and ignore you after they are elected.
- give someone the go-ahead AND give someone the green light to give someone the signal to start or continue. (See also get the go-ahead.) \Box It's time to start work.

Give everybody the go-ahead. \Box They gave us the green light to start.

- **give** someone **the go-by** to pass by or ignore someone. (Slang.) □ I could see that Tom wanted a ride, but I gave him the go-by. □ There was no reason to give the me go-by!
- give someone the green light Go to give someone the go-ahead.
- **give** someone **the hard sell** to put pressure on someone to buy or accept (something). (Informal.) □ They gave me the hard sell, but I still wouldn't buy the car. □ The clerk gave the customer the hard sell.
- **give** someone **the high sign** to give someone a prearranged signal. \Box As the robber walked past me, I gave the police officer a high sign. Then the officer arrested the robber. \Box Things got started when I gave the conductor the high sign.
- give someone the low-down (on someone or something) to tell someone the full story about someone or something. (Slang. See also get the low-down (on someone or something).) □ Please give Sally the low-down on the new expressway. □ I do not know what's going on. Please give me the low-down.
- **give** someone **the once-over** to visually examine someone quickly. (See also **get the once-over**.) □ John gives me the onceover every time he walks by me. □ Why does he just give me the once-over? Why doesn't he say hello?
- **give** someone **the red-carpet treatment** to give someone very special treatment; to give someone royal treatment. (See also get the red-carpet treatment.) \Box We always give the queen the red-carpet treatment when she comes to visit. \Box They never give me the red-carpet treatment.
- **give** someone **the runaround** to give someone a series of excuses, delays, and referrals. □ If you ask to see the manager, they'll give you the runaround. □ Stop giving me the runaround!
- give someone the sack Go to give someone the ax.

- **give** someone **the shirt off** one's **back** to be very generous or solicitous to someone. □ Tom really likes Bill. He'd give Bill the shirt off his back. □ John is so friendly that he'd give anyone the shirt off his back.
- **give** someone **the slip** to escape from or elude someone. (Slang.) \Box We followed her for two blocks, and then she gave us the slip. \Box Max gave Lefty the slip.
- **give** someone **the third degree** to question someone in great detail for a long period. (Slang. See also **get the third degree**.) □ The police gave Sally the third degree. □ Stop giving me the third degree. I told you what I know.
- give someone the willies Go to give someone the creeps.
- **give** someone **the works** to give someone the full amount or the full treatment. (Slang. See also **get the works**.) \Box The judge gave her the works for driving too fast. \Box I want everything on my hamburger. Give me the works.
- **give** someone **tit for tat** to give someone something equal to what was given you; to exchange a series of things, one by one, with someone. (Informal.) □ They gave me the same kind of difficulty that I gave them. They gave me tit for tat. □ He punched me, so I punched him. Every time he hit me, I hit him. I just gave him tit for tat.
- give someone to understand something to explain something to someone; to imply something to someone. (This may mislead someone, accidentally or intentionally.) □ Mr. Smith gave Sally to understand that she should be home by midnight. □ The mayor gave the citizens to understand that there would be no tax increase. He didn't promise, though.
- **give** someone **what for** to scold someone. (Folksy.) □ Billy's mother gave him what for because he didn't get home on time. □ I will really give you what for if you don't straighten up.
- **give** something **a lick and a promise** to do something poorly—quickly and carelessly. (Informal.) □ John! You didn't clean your room! You just gave it a lick and

a promise. \Box This time, Tom, comb your hair. It looks as if you just gave it a lick and a promise.

- **give** something **a shot** AND **take a shot at** something to try something. □ I have never dived before, but I will give it a shot. □ Tom decided to take a shot at writing a poem.
- **give** something **a whirl** make a try at doing something. □ If at first you don't succeed, give it another whirl. □ John gave bowling a whirl last night.
- **give** something one's **best shot** to give a task one's best effort. □ I gave the project my best shot. □ Sure, try it. Give it your best shot!
- **give the bride away** [for a bride's father] to accompany the bride to the groom in a wedding ceremony. □ *Mr. Brown is ill.* Who'll give the bride away? □ In the traditional wedding ceremony, the bride's father gives the bride away.
- give the devil her due Go to give the devil his due.
- give the devil his due AND give the devil her due to give your foe proper credit (for something). (This usually refers to a person who has been evil—like the devil.) □ She's generally impossible, but I have to give the devil her due. She bakes a terrific cherry pie. □ John may cheat on his taxes and yell at his wife, but he keeps his car polished. I'll give the devil his due.
- **give the game away** to reveal a plan or strategy. (Informal.) □ Now, all of you have to keep quiet. Please don't give the game away. □ If you keep giving out hints, you'll give the game away.
- **give up the ghost** to die; to release one's spirit. (Considered formal or humorous.) □ The old man sighed, rolled over, and gave up the ghost. □ I'm too young to give up the ghost.
- give vent to something to express anger; to release one's anger, irritation, emotion, etc. (The something is usually anger, ire, irritation, etc.) □ John gave vent to his anger by yelling at Sally. □ Bill couldn't

give vent to his frustration because he had been warned to keep quiet.

- **give voice to** something to express a feeling or an opinion in words; to speak out about something. □ The bird gave voice to its joy in the golden sunshine. □ All the people gave voice to their anger at Congress.
- a **given** a fact that is taken for granted; a fact that is assumed. \Box That Mary will go to college is a given. The question is what she is going to study. \Box It is a given that the earth revolves around the sun.
- **given to** doing something likely to do something; inclined to do something habitually. □ Mary is given to singing in the shower. □ Bob is given to shouting when things don't go his way.
- **given to understand** made to believe. \Box They were given to understand that there would be no tax increase, but after the election taxes went up. \Box She was given to understand that she had to be home by midnight.
- **glutton for punishment** someone who seems to like doing or seeking out difficult, unpleasant, or badly paid tasks. □ If you want to work for this charity, you'll have to be a glutton for punishment and work long hours for nothing. □ Jane must be a real glutton for punishment. She's typing Bill's manuscript free of charge, and he doesn't even thank her.
- **gnash** one's **teeth** to slash about with the teeth. □ *Bill clenched his fists and gnashed his teeth in anger*. □ *The wolf gnashed its teeth and chased after the deer.*
- **go about** one's **business** to mind one's business; to move elsewhere and mind one's own business. □ Leave me alone! Just go about your business! □ I have no more to say. I would be pleased if you would go about your business.

- **go against the grain** to go against the natural direction or inclination. (Refers to the grain of wood. See also **rub** someone('s **fur) the wrong way**.) □ You can't expect me to help you cheat. That goes against the grain. □ Would it go against the grain for you to call in sick for me?
- **go all out** to use all one's resources; to be very thorough. (Informal. Compare this with make an all-out effort.) □ Whenever they have a party, they really go all out. □ My cousin is coming for a visit, and she expects us to go all out.
- go all the way (with someone) AND go to bed (with someone) to have sexual intercourse with someone. (Euphemistic. Use with caution.) □ If you go all the way, you stand a chance of getting pregnant. □ I've heard that they go to bed all the time.
- **go along for the ride** to accompany (someone) for the pleasure of riding along. □ Join us. You can go along for the ride. □ I don't really need to go to the grocery store, but I'll go along for the ride.
- go a long way in doing something Go to go a long way toward doing something.
- **go a long way toward** doing something AND **go a long way in** doing something almost to satisfy specific conditions; to be almost right. □ This machine goes a long way toward meeting our needs. □ Your plan went a long way in helping us with our problem.
- **go along (with** someone or something) **1.** [with *something*] to agree to something. (Also literal, meaning "to accompany someone.") □ All right. I'll go along with your plan. □ I'm sure that John won't want to go along with it. **2.** [with someone] to agree with someone. □ I go along with Sally. I'm sure she's right. □ I can't go along with John. He doesn't know what he's talking about.
- **go ape (over** someone or something) to become very excited and enthusiastic about someone or something. (Slang.) □ *I really go ape over chocolate ice cream*. □ *Tom really goes ape over Mary*.
- **go (a)round in circles 1.** to keep going over the same ideas or repeating the same

actions, often resulting in confusion, without reaching a satisfactory decision or conclusion. \Box We're just going round in circles discussing the problems of the party. We need to consult someone else to get a new point of view. \Box Fred's trying to find out what's happened but he's going round in circles. No one will tell him anything useful. **2.** to be or act confused. (Informal.) \Box I'm so busy I'm going around in circles. \Box I can't work anymore. I'm so tired that I'm going round in circles.

- **go (a)round the bend 1.** to go around a turn or a curve; to make a turn or a curve. □ You'll see the house you're looking for as you go round the bend. □ John waved to his father until the car went round the bend. **2.** to go crazy; to lose one's mind. (Informal.) □ If I don't get some rest, I'll go round the bend. □ Poor Bob. He has been having trouble for a long time. He finally went around the bend.
- go around with someone Go to hang around (with someone).
- **go astray** to leave the proper path (literally or figuratively). □ Stay right on the road. Don't go astray and get lost. □ Follow the rules I've given you and don't go astray. That'll keep you out of trouble.
- go at it hammer and tongs Go to fight someone or something hammer and tongs.
- go at it tooth and nail Go to fight someone or something hammer and tongs.
- **go at** someone or something to attack someone or something; to move or lunge toward someone or something. □ The dog went at the visitor and almost bit him. □ He went at the door and tried to break it down.
- **go away empty-handed** to depart with nothing. (Compare this with **come away empty-handed**.) \Box *I hate for you to go away empty-handed*, *but I cannot afford to contribute any money*. \Box *They came hoping for some food, but they had to go away empty-handed*.
- **go AWOL** to become absent without leave. (See also **absent without leave**.) □ *Private Smith went AWOL last Wednesday. Now*

he's in a military prison. □ Tom went AWOL once too often.

- **go back on** one's **word** to break a promise that one has made. □ *I* hate to go back on my word, but *I* won't pay you \$100 after all. □ Going back on your word makes you a liar.
- **go bad** to become rotten, undesirable, evil, etc. □ *I'm afraid that this milk has gone* bad. □ Life used to be wonderful. Now it has gone bad.
- **go bananas** to go crazy or become silly. (Slang.) □ Whenever I see Sally, I just go bananas! She's fantastic. □ This was a horrible day! I almost went bananas.
- **go begging** to be unwanted or unused. (As if an object were begging for an owner or a user.) □ There is still food left. A whole lobster is going begging. Please eat some more. □ There are many excellent books in the library just going begging because people don't know they are there.
- **go broke** to completely run out of money and other assets. □ *This company is going* to go broke if you don't stop spending money foolishly. □ I made some bad investments last year, and it looks as if I may go broke this year.
- **go by the board** to get ruined or lost. (This is a nautical expression meaning "to fall or be washed overboard.") □ I hate to see good food go by the board. Please eat up so we won't have to throw it out. □ Your plan has gone by the board. The entire project has been canceled.
- **go by the book** to follow the rules exactly. (Refers to a book of rules.) □ *The judge* of the contest went by the book and disqualified us in the first round. □ Everyone insisted that the chairman go by the book and rule against the questionable motion.
- go chase oneself to go away (and stop being a bother). (Slang.) □ He was bothering me, so I told him to go chase himself. □ Get out, you pest! Go chase yourself!
- Go climb a tree! AND Go fly a kite!; Go fry an egg!; Go jump in the lake!; Take a hike!; Take a walk! Go away and stop bothering me!
 Go away and stop both-

ering me. Go climb a tree! \Box Go climb a tree! You are a pain in the neck.

- **go cold turkey** to stop (doing something) without tapering off. (Slang. Originally drug slang. Now concerned with breaking any habit.) □ *I had to stop smoking, so I went cold turkey. It's awful!* □ When heroin addicts go cold turkey, they get terribly sick.
- **go crazy** to become crazy, disorientated, or frustrated. □ *It is so busy here that I think I will go crazy.* □ *Bob went crazy because his car got a flat tire.*
- **go down fighting** to continue the struggle until one is completely defeated. □ *I* won't give up easily. I'll go down fighting. □ Sally, who is very determined, went down fighting.
- **go downhill** [for something] to decline and grow worse and worse. (Also literal.) □ *This industry is going downhill. We lose money every year.* □ *As one gets older, one tends to go downhill.*
- **go down in history** to be remembered as historically important. □ *Bill is so great. I'm sure that he'll go down in history.* □ *This is the greatest party of the century. I bet it'll go down in history.*
- **go Dutch** to share the cost of a meal or some other event. (See also **Dutch treat**.) □ JANE: Let's go out and eat. MARY: Okay, but let's go Dutch. □ It's getting expensive to have Sally for a friend. She never wants to go Dutch.
- go easy (on someone or something) 1. to be kind or gentle with someone or something. (See also take it easy (on someone or something).) □ Go easy on Tom. He just got out of the hospital. □ Go easy on the cat. It doesn't like to be roughed up. □ Okay, I'll go easy. 2. [with something] to use something sparingly. □ Go easy on the mustard. That's all there is. □ When you make my sandwich, please go easy on the onions. I don't like them very well.
- **go fifty-fifty (on** something) to divide the cost of something in half with someone. □ Todd and Jean decided to go fifty-fifty on dinner. □ The two brothers went fifty-fifty on a replacement for the broken lamp.

Go fly a kite! Go to Go climb a tree!

- **go for broke** to risk everything; to try as hard as possible. (Slang.) \Box Okay, this is my last chance. I'm going for broke. \Box Look at Mary starting to move in the final hundred yards of the race! She is really going for broke.
- **go for it** to make a try for something; to decide to do something. (Slang.) □ *I have an offer of a new job. I think I'm going to go for it.* □ *Hey, great. Go for it!*
- go for someone or something 1. to desire someone or something. (Also literal meaning to go in someone's place. Usually with could, as in the examples.) □ Look at that cute guy. I could really go for him. □ I could go for a nice cool glass of iced tea.
 2. to attack someone or something; to lunge at someone or something. □ The lion went for the antelope's throat. □ After the robber struck Bill, he went for John.
 3. to reach for a weapon. □ The robber went for his gun and the cop shot him. □ The hunter went for his knife, but it was too late. The bear was upon him.
- **go from bad to worse** to progress from a bad state to a worse state. □ *This is a terrible day. Things are going from bad to worse.* □ *My cold is awful. It went from bad to worse in just an hour.*
- Go fry an egg! Go to Go climb a tree!
- **go great guns** to go fast or energetically. (Folksy.) □ *I'm over my cold and going great guns*. □ *Business is great. We are going great guns selling ice cream.*
- **go haywire** to go wrong; to malfunction; to break down. (Folksy.) □ *I was talking to Mary when suddenly the telephone went haywire. I haven't heard from her since.* □ *There we were, driving along, when the engine went haywire. It was two hours before the tow truck came.*
- **go hog-wild** to behave wildly. (Folksy.) □ Have a good time at the party, but don't go hog-wild. □ The teacher cannot control a class that is going hog-wild.
- **go in a body** to move in a group. □ The whole team went in a body to talk to the

coach. \Box Each of us was afraid to go alone, so we went in a body.

- **go in for** something to take part in something; to enjoy (doing) something. □ John doesn't go in for sports. □ None of them seems to go in for swimming.
- **go in one ear and out the other** [for something] to be heard and then forgotten. (See also in one ear and out (of) the other.) □ Everything I say to you seems to go in one ear and out the other. Why don't you pay attention? □ I can't concentrate. Things people say to me just go in one ear and out the other.
- **go into action** AND **swing into action** to start doing something. □ *I usually get to* work at 7:45, and *I go into action at 8:00*. □ When the ball is hit in my direction, you should see me swing into action.
- go into a nosedive AND take a nosedive
 1. [for an airplane] suddenly to dive toward the ground, nose first. □ It was a bad day for flying, and I was afraid we'd go into a nosedive. □ The small plane took a nosedive. The pilot was able to bring it out at the last minute, so the plane didn't crash.
 2. to go into a rapid emotional or financial decline, or a decline in health. (Informal.) □ Our profits took a nosedive last year. □ After he broke his hip, Mr. Brown's health went into a nosedive, and he never recovered.
- **go into a tailspin 1.** [for an airplane] to lose control and spin to the earth, nose first. □ The plane shook and then suddenly went into a tailspin. □ The pilot was not able to bring the plane out of the tailspin, and it crashed into the sea. **2.** [for someone] to become disoriented or panicked; [for someone's life] to fall apart. (Informal.) □ Although John was a great success, his life went into a tailspin. It took him a year to get straightened out. □ After her father died, Mary's world fell apart, and she went into a tailspin.
- **go into detail** to give all the details; to present and discuss the details. \Box *The clerk went into detail about the product with the customer.* \Box *I just want a simple answer. Don't go into detail.*

- **go into effect** AND **take effect** [for a law or a rule] to become effective; to start to function. □ When does this new law go into effect? □ The new tax laws won't go into effect until next year. □ This law takes effect almost immediately.
- **go into hiding** to conceal oneself in a hidden place for a period of time. □ *The political dissident went into hiding*. □ *After robbing the bank, the bandits went into hiding for months.*
- **go into hock** go into debt. \Box We will have to go into hock to buy a house. \Box I go further into hock every time I use my credit card.
- **go into** one's **song and dance (about** something) to start giving one's explanations and excuses about something. (One's can be replaced by the same old.) □ Please don't go into your song and dance about how you always tried to do what was right. □ John went into his song and dance about how he won the war all by himself. □ He always goes into the same old song and dance every time he makes a mistake.
- **go into orbit** to get very excited; to be in ecstasy. (Also literal. Slang.) □ When I got a letter from my boyfriend in England, I almost went into orbit. □ Tom goes into orbit every time the football team scores.
- **go into** something to start something new. (Especially a new career, project, product line, etc. Compare this with **be into** something.) □ I may quit selling and go into management. □ We are shifting production away from glass bottles, and we are going into vases and other decorative containers. □ After she graduated, she went into law.
- **go it alone** to do something by oneself. (Informal.) □ Do you need help, or will you go it alone? □ I think I need a little more experience before I go it alone.
- Go jump in the lake! Go to Go climb a tree!
- **go like clockwork** to progress with regularity and dependability. (Informal.) □ The building project is progressing nicely. Everything is going like clockwork. □ The

elaborate pageant was a great success. It went like clockwork from start to finish.

- **go off** [for something] to explode. □ *The fireworks didn't go off when they were supposed to.* □ *There was a bomb in the building, but it didn't go off.*
- **go off half-cocked** to proceed without proper preparation; to speak (about something) without adequate knowledge. (Informal or slang.) □ Don't pay any attention to what John says. He's always going off half-cocked. □ Get your facts straight before you make your presentation. There is nothing worse than going off half-cocked.
- **go off on a tangent** to go off suddenly in another direction; suddenly to change one's line of thought, course of action, etc. (A reference to geometry.) □ Please stick to one subject and don't go off on a tangent. □ If Mary would settle down and deal with one subject she would be all right, but she keeps going off on tangents.
- **go off the deep end** AND **jump off the deep end** to become deeply involved (with someone or something) before one is ready; to follow one's emotions into a situation. (Informal. Refers to going into a swimming pool at the deep end—rather than the shallow end—and finding oneself in **deep water**. Applies especially to falling in love.) □ Look at the way Bill is looking at Sally. I think he's about to go off the deep end. □ Now, John, I know you really want to go to Australia, but don't go jumping off the deep end. It isn't all perfect there.
- **go on** stop saying those things; not so; I don't believe you. (Also literal, meaning "to continue." Always as a command.) □ Go on! You don't know what you're talking about! □ Oh, go on! You're just trying to flatter me.
- **go on a binge** to do too much of something. (Slang. Especially to drink too much.) □ Jane went on a binge last night and is very sick this morning. □ Bill loves to spend money on clothes. He's out on a binge right now—buying everything in sight.

- **go on a fishing expedition** to attempt to discover information. (Also literal.) □ We are going to have to go on a fishing expedition to try to find the facts. □ One lawyer went on a fishing expedition in court, and the other lawyer objected.
- **go on and on** to (seem to) last or go forever. (Folksy.) □ You talk too much, Bob. You just go on and on. □ The road to their house is very boring. It goes on and on with nothing interesting to look at.
- go on an errand Go to run an errand.
- **go on a rampage** to have a rampage. □ The angry bull went on a rampage and broke the fence. □ My boss went on a rampage because the report wasn't finished.
- **go on to a better land** to die. (Euphemistic.) □ *After a long illness, Reggie went* on to a better land. □ When I finally go on to a better land, I hope there is enough money for a proper funeral.
- **go out (for** something) to try out for something. (Usually refers to attempting to get onto a sports team. Also literal.) □ Mary went out for the soccer team. □ Tom went out for baseball. □ He didn't go out last year.
- **go out of fashion** AND **go out of style** to become unfashionable; to become obsolete. □ *That kind of furniture went out of style years ago.* □ *I hope this kind of thing never goes out of fashion.*
- go out of one's way (to do something) 1. to travel an indirect route in order to do something.

 I'll have to go out of my way to give you a ride home.
 I'll give you a ride home.

go out of style Go to go out of fashion.

go (out) on strike [for a group of people] to quit working at their jobs until certain demands are met. □ *If we don't have a contract by noon tomorrow, we'll go out on*

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

strike.
The entire work force went on strike at noon today.

- **go out (with** someone) **1.** to go out with someone for entertainment. □ The Smiths went out with the Franklins to a movie. □ Those guys don't have much time to go out. **2.** to go on a date with someone; to date someone regularly. □ Is Bob still going out with Sally? □ No, they've stopped going out.
- **go over** to succeed; to be accepted. □ *His idea went over well.* □ *How did my joke go over*?
- **go over big with** someone to be very much appreciated by someone. □ Your jokes did not exactly go over big with my parents. □ We hope that the musical will go over big with the audience.
- **go overboard** to do too much; to be extravagant. (Also literal as on a ship.) □ Look, Sally, let's have a nice party, but don't go overboard. It doesn't need to be fancy. □ Okay, you can buy a big comfortable car, but don't go overboard.
- go over like a lead balloon to fail; to go over badly. (Slang. See also go over with a bang.) □ Your joke went over like a lead balloon. □ If that play was supposed to be a comedy, it went over like a lead balloon. □ Her suggestion went over like a lead balloon.
- **go over** someone's head [for the intellectual content of something] to be too difficult for someone to understand. □ All that talk about computers went over my head. □ I hope my lecture didn't go over the students' heads.
- **go over** something to review or explain something. (Also literal.) □ The teacher went over the lesson. □ Will you please go over this form? I don't understand it.
- go over something with a fine-tooth comb AND search something with a fine-tooth comb to search through something very carefully. $\Box I can't find my calculus book.$ I went over the whole place with a finetooth comb. $\Box I$ searched this place with a fine-tooth comb and didn't find my ring.

- go over with a bang to succeed spectacularly. (Informal. Compare this with go over like a lead balloon.) □ The play was a success. It really went over with a bang. □ That's a great joke. It went over with a bang.
- **go places** to have a good future. (Informal.) □ Sally shows great promise as a scholar. She's really going to go places. □ Tom is as good as we thought. He's certainly going places now.
- **Go play in the traffic!** Go to Take a long walk off a short pier.
- **go right through** someone [for food] to pass through and out of the body very rapidly. (Informal. Use with caution.) □ Those little apples go right through me, but I love them. □ I can't eat onions. They go right through me.
- **go scot-free** AND **get off scot-free** to go unpunished; to be acquitted of a crime. (This *scot* is an old word meaning "tax" or "tax burden.") □ *The thief went scotfree*. □ *Jane cheated on the test and got caught, but she got off scot-free.*
- **go sky-high** to go very high, as with a price or a measurement. (Informal.) □ Prices go sky-high whenever there is inflation. □ Oh, it's so hot. The temperature went skyhigh about noon.
- **go so far as to say** something to put something into words; to risk saying something. □ I think that Bob is dishonest, but I wouldn't go so far as to say he's a thief. □ Red meat may be harmful, but I can't go so far as to say it causes cancer.
- go someone one better AND do someone one better to do something superior to what someone else has done; to top someone. □ That was a great joke, but I can go you one better. □ Your last song was beautifully sung, but Mary can do you one better.
- **go** (somewhere) **by shank's mare** to travel by foot; to go somewhere on foot. □ The car wouldn't start so I had to go to work by shank's mare. □ We enjoy walking and go by shank's mare whenever we can.
- **go stag** to go to an event (which is meant for couples) without a member of the op-

posite sex. (Informal. Originally referred only to males.) \Box Is Tom going to take you, or are you going stag? \Box Bob didn't want to go stag, so he took his sister to the party.

- **go steady (with** someone) to date someone on a regular basis. □ Mary is going steady with John. □ Bill went steady for two years before he got married.
- **go stir-crazy** to become anxious because one is confined. (Slang. *Stir* is an old criminal word for "prison.") □ If I stay around this house much longer, I'm going to go stir-crazy. □ John left school. He said he was going stir-crazy.
- **go straight** to begin to obey the law; to become law-abiding. (Also literal. Slang. Primarily criminal slang.) □ When John got out of prison, he decided to go straight. □ I promised the teacher that I would go straight and that I would never cheat again.
- **go the distance** to do the whole amount; to play the entire game; to run the whole race. (Informal. Originally sports use.) □ *That horse runs fast. I hope it can go the distance.* □ *This is going to be a long, hard project. I hope I can go the distance.*
- **go the extra mile** to try harder to please someone or to get the task done correctly; to do more than one is required to do to reach a goal. $\Box I$ like doing business with that company. They always go the extra mile. $\Box My$ teacher goes the extra mile to help us.
- **go the limit** to do as much as possible. (Compare this with **go whole hog**.) □ What do I want on my hamburger? Go the limit! □ Don't hold anything back. Go the limit.
- **go through** to be approved; to succeed in getting through the approval process. (See also **go through** something.) □ *I sent* the board of directors a proposal. I hope it goes through. □ We all hope that the new law goes through.
- **go through channels** to proceed by consulting the proper persons or offices. (See also work through channels.) □ If you want an answer to your questions, you'll

have to go through channels. \Box If you know the answers, why do I have to go through channels?

- go through something 1. to examine something. □ Give me a day or two to go through this contract, and then I'll call you with advice. □ Don't go through it too fast. Read it carefully, or you might miss something. 2. to experience something; to endure something unpleasant; to get through something. □ It was a terrible thing. I don't know how I went through it. □ It'll take four years to go through college.
- **go through the changes** to experience a rough period in one's life. (Slang.) \Box Sally's pretty upset. She's really going through the changes. \Box Most teenagers spend their time going through the changes.
- **go through the motions** to make a feeble effort to do something; to do something insincerely. □ Jane isn't doing her best. She's just going through the motions. □ Bill was supposed to be raking the yard, but he was just going through the motions.
- **go through the roof** to go very high; to reach a very high degree (of something). (Informal.) □ It's so hot! The temperature is going through the roof. □ Mr. Brown got so angry he almost went through the roof.
- **go through with** something to decide to do something; to finish something. □ We decided to go through with the new highway. □ I can't do it. I just can't go through with it.
- **go to any length** to do whatever is necessary. □ *I'll go to any length to secure this contract.* □ *I want to get a college degree, but I won't go to any length to get one.*
- **go to bat for** someone to support or help someone. (Informal. From baseball. See pinch-hit (for someone).) □ I tried to go to bat for Bill, but he said he didn't want any help. □ I heard them gossiping about Sally, so I went to bat for her.
- **go to bed** to go to where one's bed is, get into it, and go to sleep. \Box *It's time for me to go to bed*. \Box *I want to go to bed, but there is too much work to do.*

- go to bed (with someone) Go to go all the way (with someone).
- **go to bed with the chickens** to go to bed at sundown; to go to bed very early (when the chickens do). □ Of course I get enough sleep. I go to bed with the chickens. □ Mr. Brown goes to bed with the chickens and gets up with them, too.
- **go to Davy Jones's locker** to go to the bottom of the sea. (Thought of as a nautical expression.) □ My camera fell overboard and went to Davy Jones's locker. □ My uncle was a sailor. He went to Davy Jones's locker during a terrible storm.
- **go together 1.** [for two things] to look, sound, or taste good together. □ Do you think that this pink one and this purple one go together? □ Milk and grapefruit don't go together. **2.** [for two people] to date each other regularly. □ Bob and Ann have been going together for months. □ Tom and Jane want to go together, but they live too far apart.
- **go to (hell)** AND **go to (the devil)** to become ruined; to go away and stop bothering (someone). (Informal. Use caution with *hell*.) □ *This old house is just going to hell. It's falling apart everywhere*. □ *Leave me alone! Go to the devil!* □ *Oh, go to, yourself!*
- **go to hell in a handbasket** to become totally worthless; to **go to (hell)**. (Informal. Use caution with *hell*. Not used as a command.) □ The whole country is going to hell in a handbasket. □ Look at my lawn—full of weeds. It's going to hell in a handbasket.
- **go too far** to do more than is acceptable. (Also literal.) \Box *I didn't mind at first, but now you've gone too far.* \Box *If you go too far, I'll slap you.*
- **go to pieces 1.** to break into pieces; to fall apart. □ My old winter coat is going to pieces. □ I don't want to see a nice vase like that go to pieces. **2.** to break out in tears; to break down mentally. □ On hearing of the death, we just went to pieces. □ I couldn't talk about it any longer. I went to pieces.

- **go to pot** AND **go to the dogs** to go to ruin; to deteriorate. (Informal.) □ My whole life seems to be going to pot. □ My lawn is going to pot. I had better weed it. □ The government is going to the dogs.
- **go to rack and ruin** AND **go to wrack and ruin** to go to ruin. (The words *rack* and *wrack* mean "wreckage" and are found only in this expression.) □ That lovely old house on the corner is going to go to rack and ruin. □ My lawn is going to wrack and ruin.
- go to seed Go to run to seed.
- **go to** someone's head to make someone conceited; to make someone overly proud. □ You did a fine job, but don't let it go to your head. □ He let his success go to his head, and soon he became a complete failure.
- **go to the bathroom 1.** to go into a rest room, bathroom, or toilet. □ *BILL: Where is Bob? JANE: He went to the bathroom.* □ *John went to the bathroom to brush his teeth.* **2.** to eliminate bodily wastes through defecation and urination. □ *Mommy! The dog went to the bathroom on the carpet!* □ *Billy's in there going to the bathroom. Don't disturb him.*
- go to (the devil) Go to go to (hell).
- go to the dogs Go to go to pot.
- **go to the expense (of** doing something) to pay the (large) cost of doing something. □ I hate to have to go to the expense of painting the house. □ It needs to be done, so you'll have to go to the expense.
- **go to the lavatory** to go somewhere and use a toilet. □ Bob requested to leave the room to go to the lavatory. □ Please stop the car. I have to go to the lavatory.
- **go to the limit** to do as much as is possible to do. (Compare this with **go the** limit.) □ Okay, we can't afford it, but we'll go to the limit. □ How far shall I go? Shall I go to the limit?
- **go to the toilet** to use a toilet for defecation or urination. □ Jimmy washed his hands after he went to the toilet. □ Excuse me, I have to go to the toilet.

- **go to the trouble (of** doing something) AND **go to the trouble (to** do something) to endure the bother of doing something. □ I really don't want to go to the trouble to cook. □ Should I go to the trouble of cooking something for her to eat? □ Don't go to the trouble. She can eat a sandwich.
- go to the trouble (to do something) Go to go to the trouble (of doing something).
- **go to the wall** to be defeated; to fail in business. (Informal.) □ We really went to the wall on that deal. □ The company went to the wall because of that contract. Now it's broke.
- **go to town** to work hard or fast. (Also literal. Informal.) □ Look at all those ants working. They are really going to town. □ Come on, you guys. Let's go to town. We have to finish this job before noon.
- **go to waste** to be wasted; to be unused (and therefore thrown away). □ Eat your potatoes! Don't let them go to waste. □ We shouldn't let all those nice flowers go to waste. Let's pick some.
- go to wrack and ruin Go to go to rack and ruin.
- **go under** to fail. □ *The company was weak* from the start, and it finally went under. □ Tom had a lot of trouble in school, and finally he went under.
- **go under the knife** to have a surgical operation. (Informal.) \Box Mary didn't want to go under the knife, but the doctor insisted. \Box If I go under the knife, I want to be completely asleep.
- **go up in flames** AND **go up in smoke** to burn up. □ The whole museum went up in flames. □ My paintings—my whole life's work—went up in flames. □ What a shame for all that to go up in smoke.
- go up in smoke Go to go up in flames.
- **go whole hog** to do everything possible; to be extravagant. (Informal. Compare this with **go the limit**.) □ Let's go whole hog. Order steak and lobster. □ Show some restraint. Don't go whole hog all the time.
- **go window-shopping** to go about looking at goods in store windows without ac-

tually buying anything. \Box The clerks usually go window-shopping in their lunch hour, looking for things to buy when they get paid. \Box Joan said she was just going window-shopping, but she bought a new coat.

- **go without (something)** to manage to get along without something. (Compare this with **do without (**someone or something).) □ *I went without food for three days.* □ *Some people have to go without a lot longer than that.*
- go with something 1. to go well with something. □ Milk doesn't go with grapefruit.
 □ Pink doesn't go with orange. 2. to choose something (over something else). (Informal.) □ I think I'll go with the yellow one. □ We decided to go with the oak table rather than the walnut one.
- **go with the flow** [for someone] to proceed easily and cooperatively in the same manner that other people or processes are moving. (Informal.) □ John is very easy to get along with. He just goes with the flow. □ I try to cooperate. I go with the flow where possible.
- **go wrong** to fail; [for something bad] to happen. □ *The project failed. I don't know what went wrong.* □ *I'm afraid that every-thing will go wrong.*
- **goes to show you** [something] serves to prove a point to you. □ It just goes to show you that too much sugar is bad for you. □ Of course you shouldn't have married her. It goes to show you that your parents are always right.
- **goes without saying** [something] is so obvious that it need not be said. □ *It goes without saying that you are to wear formal clothing to dinner each evening.* □ *Of course. That goes without saying.*
- the **going** the condition of a path of travel or progress. □ *The going was rough through the mountains*. □ *I decided to sell my stock while the going was still good.*
- the **going rate** the current rate. \Box The going interest rate for your account is 10 percent. \Box Our babysitter charges us the going rate.

- a **gold mine of information** someone or something that is full of information. □ *Grandfather is a gold mine of information about World War I.* □ *The new encyclopedia is a positive gold mine of useful information.*
- **gone but not forgotten** gone or dead but still remembered. □ The good days we used to have together are gone, but not forgotten. □ Uncle Harry is gone but not forgotten. The stain where he spilled the wine is still visible in the parlor carpet.
- **gone goose** someone or something that has departed or run away. □ Surely, the burglar is a gone goose by now. □ The child was a gone goose, and we did not know where to look for him.
- **gone on** died. (Euphemistic.) \Box *My husband*, *Tom*—he's gone on, you know—was a great one for golf. \Box Let us remember those who have gone on before.
- **gone to meet** one's **Maker** died. (Euphemistic.) □ Poor old Bob has gone to meet his Maker. □ After a long illness, Reggie went to meet his Maker.
- **gone with the wind** gone; mysteriously gone. (A phrase made famous by the Margaret Mitchell novel and film *Gone* with the Wind. The phrase is used to make gone have a stronger force.) □ Everything we worked for was gone with the wind. □ Jean was nowhere to be found. She was gone with the wind.
- a **goner** dead or finished; as good as dead or nearly dead. (Informal. Preceded by be, become, seem like, or act like.) □ The boy brought the sick fish back to the pet store to get his money back. "This one is a goner," he said. □ John thought he was a goner when his parachute didn't open.
- **good and** something very something. (The something can be ready, mad, tired, wornout, etc.) □ Now I'm good and mad, and I'm going to fight back. □ I'll be there when I'm good and ready. □ He'll go to bed when he's good and tired.
- good as done Go to (as) good as done.

good as gold Go to (as) good as gold.

- **good enough for** someone or something adequate for someone or something. □ This seat is good enough for me. I don't want to move. □ I'm happy. It's good enough for me. □ That table is good enough for my office.
- **good-for-nothing 1.** worthless. □ Here comes that good-for-nothing boy now. □ Where is that good-for-nothing pen of mine? **2.** a worthless person. □ Tell that good-for-nothing to go home at once. □ Bob can't get a job. He's such a good-fornothing.
- the **good old days** back in an earlier time, which everyone remembers as a better time, even if it really wasn't. □ Back in the good old days, during WWII, they used real cactus needles in record players. □ The good old days didn't start until they had indoor bathrooms.
- **good riddance (to bad rubbish)** [it is] good to be rid (of worthless persons or things). □ She slammed the door behind me and said, "Good riddance to bad rubbish!" □ "Good riddance to you, madam," thought I.
- **good to go** all ready to go; all checked and pronounced ready to go. □ *I've checked everything and we are good to go.* □ *Everything's good to go and we will start immediately.*
- **goof off** to waste time. (Informal or slang.) □ John is always goofing off. □ Quit goofing off and get to work!
- the **gospel truth** [of truth] undeniable. \Box The witness swore he was telling the gospel truth. \Box I told my parents the gospel truth about how the vase broke.
- **grab a bite (to eat)** to get something to eat; to get food that can be eaten quickly. (Not usually done by grabbing.) □ I need a few minutes to grab a bite to eat. □ Bob often tries to grab a bite between meetings.
- **grace** someone or something **with** one's **presence** to honor someone or something with one's presence. □ "How nice of you to grace us with your presence," Mr. Wilson told Mary sarcastically as she entered the classroom late. □ The banquet was graced with the presence of the governor.

- **graced with** something made elegant by means of some ornament or decoration. □ The altar was graced with lovely white flowers. □ The end of the beautiful day was graced with a beautiful sunset.
- graceful as a swan Go to (as) graceful as a swan.
- a **grain of truth** even the smallest amount of truth. □ The attorney was unable to find a grain of truth in the defendant's testimony. □ If there were a grain of truth to your statement, I would trust you.
- **grasp at straws** to depend on something that is useless; to make a futile attempt at something. □ John couldn't answer the teacher's question. He was just grasping at straws. □ There I was, grasping at straws, with no one to help me.
- **grate on** someone('s **nerves**) to annoy someone; to bother someone. □ *My ob*-noxious brother is grating on my nerves. □ Your whining really grates on me.
- **gray area** an area of a subject or question that is difficult to put into a particular category because it is not clearly defined and may have connections or associations with more than one category. □ The responsibility for social studies in the college is a gray area. Several departments are involved. □ Publicity is a gray area in that firm. It is shared between the marketing and design divisions.
- **gray matter** intelligence; brains; power of thought. (Brain tissue is grayish in color.) □ Use your gray matter and think what will happen if the committee resigns. □ Surely they'll come up with an acceptable solution if they use a bit of gray matter.
- grease someone's palm AND oil someone's palm to bribe someone. (Slang.) \Box If you want to get something done around here, you have to grease someone's palm. \Box I'd never oil a police officer's palm. That's illegal.
- a **great deal** much; a lot. □ You can learn a great deal about nature by watching television. □ This is a serious problem and it worries me a great deal.

- the **greatest thing since sliced bread** the best thing there ever was. (Usually sarcastic.) □ To hear her talk, you would think she had found the greatest thing since sliced bread. □ Todd thinks he is the greatest thing since sliced bread.
- Greek to me Go to (all) Greek to me.
- green around the gills Go to pale around the gills.
- **green with envy** envious; jealous. □ When Sally saw me with Tom, she turned green with envy. She likes him a lot. □ I feel green with envy whenever I see you in your new car.
- **grin and bear it** to endure something unpleasant in good humor. □ *There is nothing you can do but grin and bear it.* □ *I hate having to work for rude people. I guess I have to grin and bear it.*
- **grind to a halt** to slow to a stop; to run down. □ By the end of the day, the factory had ground to a halt. □ The car ground to a halt, and we got out to stretch our legs.
- **grip** someone's **attention** to attract and hold someone's attention. □ The scary movie gripped my attention. □ The professor's interesting lecture gripped the attention of all the students.
- **grist for** someone's **mill** something that can be put to good use or that can bring advantage or profit. □ Some of the jobs that we are offered are more interesting than others, but each one is grist for my mill. □ The company is having to sell some tacky-looking dresses, but they are grist for their mill and keep the company in business.
- grit one's teeth to grind one's teeth together in anger or determination. \Box I was so mad, all I could do was stand there and grit my teeth. \Box All through the race, Sally was gritting her teeth. She was really determined.
- **groan under the burden of** something to suffer under the burden or domination of someone or something. □ John groaned under the burden of his new responsibilities. □ The servant groaned under the burden of a cruel master.

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

- **gross** someone **out** to revolt someone; to make someone sick. (Slang.) □ Oh, look at his face. Doesn't it gross you out? □ That teacher is such a creep. He grosses out the whole class.
- **ground** someone to take away someone's privileges. (Informal. Usually said of a teenager.) □ My father said that if I didn't get at least C's, he'd ground me. □ Guess what! He grounded me!
- **grounded in fact** based on facts. □ This movie is grounded in fact. □ The stories in this book are all grounded in actual fact.
- **grounds for** something a basis or cause for legal action, such as a lawsuit. □ Your negligence is grounds for a lawsuit. □ Is infidelity grounds for divorce in this state?
- **grow on** someone [for someone or something] to become commonplace and comfortable to a person. (The someone is usually one, someone, a person, etc., not a specific person.) □ That music is strange, but it grows on you. □ I didn't think I could ever get used to this town, but after a while it grows on one.
- **grow out of** something to abandon something as one matures. (Also literal.) \Box *I* used to have a lot of allergies, but *I* grew out of them. \Box She grew out of the habit of biting her nails.
- **grow to** do something to gradually begin to do certain things, using verbs such as *feel*, *know*, *like*, *need*, *respect*, *sense*, *suspect*, *think*, *want*, *wonder*, etc. □ *I grew to hate Bob over a period of years*. □ *As I grew to know Bob*, *I began to like him*.
- gruff as a bear Go to (as) gruff as a bear.
- **grunt work** work that is hard and thankless. □ During the summer, I earned money doing grunt work. □ I did all of the grunt work on the project, but my boss got all of the credit.
- **guard against** someone or something to take care to avoid someone or something. □

Try to guard against getting a cold. \Box *You should guard against pickpockets.*

- **guest of honor** a guest who gets special attention from everyone; the person for whom a party, celebration, or ceremony is held. □ Bob is the guest of honor, and many people will make speeches about him. □ The guest of honor sits at the front of the room on the dais.
- **gulp for air** to eagerly or desperately try to get air or a breath. □ *Tom gulped for air after trying to hold his breath for three minutes.* □ *Mary came up out of the water, gulping for air.*
- gum something up AND gum up the works to make something inoperable; to ruin someone's plans. (Informal.) □ Please, Bill, be careful and don't gum up the works. □ Tom sure gummed it up. Im Tom sure gummed up the whole plan.

gum up the works Go to gum something up.

- **gun for** someone to be looking for someone, presumably to harm them. (Refers to a sheriff or outlaw seeking a person with the intention of shooting him. Originally from western and gangster movies.) □ The coach is gunning for you. I think he's going to bawl you out. □ I've heard that the sheriff is gunning for me, so I'm getting out of town.
- **gut feeling** AND **gut reaction; gut response** a personal, intuitive feeling or response. □ I have a gut feeling that something bad is going to happen. □ My gut reaction is that we should hire Susan for the job.
- gut reaction Go to gut feeling.

gut response Go to gut feeling.

gyp someone **out of** something to deceive someone in order to get something of value. □ The salesclerk gypped me out of a dollar. □ The taxi driver tried to gyp me out of a fortune by driving all over town.



- **hack** something to endure something; to deal with something. (Slang. The *something* is usually *it*.) \Box *I* don't know if *I* can hack *it*. \Box John works very hard, but he can't seem to hack *it*.
- had best do something ought to do something. (Informal. Almost the same as the following entry.) □ You had best get that fixed right away. □ You had best be at school on time every day.
- had better do something ought to do something (or face the consequences). (Almost the same as the previous entry.) □ I had better get home for dinner, or I'll get yelled at. □ You had better do your homework right now.
- had (just) as soon do something AND would (just) as soon do something would prefer to do something else; would be content to do something. (The would or had is usually 'd. Also with just, as in the examples below.) □ They want me to go into town. I'd as soon stay home. □ If you're cooking stew tonight, we'd as soon eat somewhere else. □ I would just as soon stay home as see a bad movie. □ If that's what we're having for dinner, I'd just as soon starve.
- (had) known it was coming Go to knew it was coming.
- had rather do something AND had sooner do something would prefer to do something. (The had is usually expressed in a contraction, 'd.) □ I'd rather go to town than sit here all evening. □ They'd rather not. □ I'd sooner not make the trip.
- had sooner do something Go to had rather do something.

- hail-fellow-well-met friendly to everyone; falsely friendly to everyone. (Usually said of males. See also get the glad hand.) □ Yes, he's friendly, sort of hail-fellow-wellmet. □ He's not a very sincere person. Hail-fellow-well-met—you know the type. □ What a pain he is. Good old Mr. Hailfellow-well-met. What a phony!
- hail from somewhere [for someone] to come originally from somewhere. \Box *I'm from Kansas. Where do you hail from?* \Box *I hail from the Southwest.*
- the **hair of the dog that bit** one a drink of liquor taken when one has a hangover; a drink of liquor taken when one is recovering from drinking too much liquor. (Informal.) \Box *Oh, I'm miserable. I need some of the hair of the dog that bit me.* \Box *That's some hangover you've got there, Bob. Here, drink this. It's some of the hair of the dog that bit you.*
- **hale and hearty** well and healthy. □ Doesn't Ann look hale and hearty? □ I don't feel hale and hearty. I'm really tired.
- Half a loaf is better than none. Having part of something is better than having nothing. (Proverb.) □ When my raise was smaller than I wanted, Sally said, "Half a loaf is better than none." □ People who keep saying "Half a loaf is better than none" usually have as much as they need.
- **half-and-half 1.** a liquid that is half milk and half cream. \Box *Harry would always pour half-and-half on his breakfast cereal in spite of what his doctor told him.* \Box *There is less fat in half-and-half than there is in cream.* **2.** a substance composed half of one thing and half of another. \Box *This coffee is half-and-half, so there isn't quite as much caffeine as in regular coffee.* \Box *I*

can't decide between a chocolate sundae and a pineapple sundae, so make mine half-and-half.

- halfhearted (about someone or something) unenthusiastic about someone or something. □ Ann was halfhearted about the choice of Sally for president. □ She didn't look halfhearted to me. She looked angry.
- ham something up to make a performance seem silly by showing off or exaggerating one's part. (Informal. A show-off actor is known as a ham.) □ Come on, Bob. Don't ham it up! I The play was going fine until Bob got out there and hammed up his part.
- hammer away (at someone or something) to keep trying to accomplish something with someone or something. (Refers to repeated pounding with a hammer.) □ John, you've got to keep hammering away at your geometry. □ They hammered away at the prisoner until he confessed.
- hammer something home to try extremely hard to make someone understand or realize something. □ The teacher hammered the dates home. □ I tried to hammer home to Anne the fact that she would have to get a job. □ The boss hopes to hammer home the company's precarious financial position to the staff.
- hammer something out 1. to work hard at writing up an agreement; to work hard at writing something. (Literally to pound something flat with a hammer or mallet. This refers to hammering at the keys of a typewriter.) □ I'm busy hammering my latest novel out. The lawyers sat down to hammer out a contract. 2. to play something on the piano. □ She hammered the song out loudly and without feeling. The Listen to John hammer out that song on the piano.
- hand in glove (with someone) very close to someone. □ John is really hand in glove with Sally. □ The teacher and the principal work hand in glove.
- **hand in hand 1.** holding hands. \Box They walked down the street hand in hand. \Box Bob and Mary sat there quietly, hand in hand. **2.** together, one with the other.

(Said of two things where the presence of one implies the other.) \Box *Cookies and milk seem to go hand in hand.* \Box *Teenagers and back talk go hand in hand.*

- **Hand it over.** Give it to me. (Informal.) \Box It's mine. Hand it over! \Box Come on. Give me the box of jewels. Hand it over!
- hand it to someone to give credit to someone. (Informal. Often with have to or must.) □ I'll hand it to you. You did a fine job. □ We must hand it to Sally. She helped us a lot.
- hand-me-down something, such as an article of used clothing, that has been handed down from someone. (See also hand something down (to someone).) □ Why do I always have to wear my brother's hand-me-downs? I want some new clothes. □ This is a nice shirt. It doesn't look like a hand-me-down at all.
- **hand over fist** [for money and merchandise to be exchanged] very rapidly. □ What a busy day. We took in money hand over fist. □ They were buying things hand over fist.
- **hand over hand** [moving] one hand after the other (again and again). \Box Sally pulled in the rope hand over hand. \Box The man climbed the rope hand over hand.
- hand something down (to someone) 1. to give something to a younger person. (Either at death or during life. See also hand-me-down.) □ John handed his old shirts down to his younger brother. If I hope my uncle will hand down his golf clubs to me when he dies. 2. to announce or deliver a (legal) verdict or indictment. If The grand jury handed down seven indictments last week. If The jury handed down a guilty verdict.
- **handle** someone with kid gloves to be very careful with a touchy person. □ Bill has become so sensitive. You really have to handle him with kid gloves. □ You don't have to handle me with kid gloves. I can take it.
- hands down without a doubt. (Usually regarding a choice or a winner.) □ Jean was our choice for the new manager hands down. □ Todd won the race hands down.

□ Sharon was the favorite librarian of all the people there hands down.

- **Hands off!** Do not touch [someone or something]! □ Careful! Don't touch that wire. Hands off! □ The sign says, "Hands off!" and you had better do what it says.
- Hands up! AND Stick 'em up! Put your hands in the air! (Slang. Said by robbers and police officers. Hands that are in the air cannot reach or draw a weapon.) □ All right, you, hands up! □ Stick 'em up! I got you covered.
- **hang a left** to turn to the left. (Slang. See also the following entry.) \Box Hang a left up at that light. \Box Go three blocks and hang a left.
- **hang a right** to turn to the right. (Slang.) \Box At the next corner, hang a right. \Box Hang a right at the stop sign.
- hang around (with someone) AND go around with someone to spend a lot of time with someone; to waste away time with someone. (See also run around with someone.) □ John hangs around with Bill a lot. □ They've been going around with the Smiths. □ I've asked them all to stop hanging around.
- hang back to stay behind (the others); to hold back (from the others). □ Walk with the group, Bob. Don't hang back. You'll get left behind. □ Three of the marchers hung back and talked to each other.
- hang by a hair AND hang by a thread to be in an uncertain position; to depend on something very insubstantial; to hang in the balance. (Informal.) □ Your whole argument is hanging by a thread. □ John isn't failing geometry, but his passing grade is just hanging by a hair.
- hang by a thread Go to hang by a hair.
- **hang fire** to delay or wait. \Box *I think we* should hang fire and wait for other information. \Box Our plans have to hang fire until we get planning permission.
- hang in the balance to be in an undecided state; to be between two equal possibilities. □ The prisoner stood before the judge with his life hanging in the balance. □ This whole issue will have to hang in the bal-

ance until Jane gets back from her vacation.

- **hang in there** to keep trying; to persevere. (Slang.) \Box *I know things are tough, John, but hang in there.* \Box *I know if I hang in there, things will come out okay.*
- **hang loose** to relax; to remain calm. (Slang.) \Box *I* know *I* can pass this test if *I* just hang loose. \Box Hang loose, Bob. Everything is going to be all right.
- hang one's hat (up) somewhere to take up residence somewhere. \Box George loves Dallas. He's decided to buy a house and hang his hat up there. \Box Bill moves from place to place and never hangs his hat up anywhere.
- hang on someone's coattails Go to ride on someone's coattails.
- hang on someone's every word to listen with complete attention to everything someone says. □ He gave a great lecture. We hung on his every word. □ Look at the way John hangs on Mary's every word. He must be in love with her.
- hang on (to someone or something) AND hold on (to someone or something) to remember someone or something for a long time; to be affected very much by someone or something in the past. (Also literal meaning grasping or holding someone or something.) □ That's a nice thought, Bob. Hang on to it. □ You've been holding on to those bad memories for too long. It's time to let them go. □ Yes, I can't keep hanging on.
- **hang out (somewhere)** to spend time somewhere; to waste time somewhere. \Box *I* wish you guys wouldn't hang out around the bowling alley. \Box Why do you have to hang out near our house?
- **hang out (with** someone) to waste time in the company of someone. \Box *I hope Bob isn't hanging out with the wrong people.* \Box *He needs to spend more time studying and less time hanging out.*
- **hang** someone **in effigy** to hang a dummy or some other figure of a hated person. (See also **burn** someone **in effigy**.) \Box They

hanged the dictator in effigy. \Box The angry mob hanged the president in effigy.

- hang tough to be firm in one's position; to stick to one's position. (Slang. Compare this with hang in there.) □ I know that your parents don't want you to go out tonight, but hang tough. They may change their minds. □ Hang tough, Mary. You'll get your way!
- hang up to replace the telephone receiver; to terminate a telephone call. □ If you have called a wrong number, you should apologize before you hang up. □ When you hear the busy signal, you're supposed to hang up.
- **happen (up)on** someone or something to meet someone, or find something unexpectedly. \Box I happened on this nice little restaurant on Elm Street yesterday. \Box Mr. Simpson and I happened on one another in the bank last week.
- happy as a clam Go to (as) happy as a clam.
- happy as a lark Go to (as) happy as a lark.
- happy as can be Go to (as) happy as can be.
- a harbinger of things to come AND a portent of things to come; a sign of things to come; a taste of things to come a sample of the events that are to occur in the future. □ The first cuts in our budget are a harbinger of things to come. □ Today's visit from the auditors is a portent of things to come.
- **hard-and-fast** rigid or strict, especially when applied to rules, laws, or regulations. □ The rule isn't hard-and-fast, but we expect you to obey it anyway. □ The company has a hard-and-fast rule about the use of radios, even in private offices.
- hard as a rock Go to (as) hard as a rock.
- hard as nails Go to (as) hard as nails.
- hard as stone Go to (as) hard as a rock.
- a hard nut to crack AND a tough nut to crack difficult person or thing to deal with. (Informal.) □ This problem is getting me down. It's a hard nut to crack. □ Tom sure is a hard nut to crack. I can't fig-

ure him out. \Box He sure is a tough nut to crack.

- **hard of hearing** [of someone] unable to hear well; partially deaf. □ Please speak loudly. I am hard of hearing. □ Tom is hard of hearing, but is not totally deaf.
- hard on someone's heels following someone very closely; following very closely to someone's heels. (Informal.) □ I ran as fast as I could, but the dog was still hard on my heels. □ Here comes Sally, and John is hard on her heels.
- hard-pressed (to do something) Go to hard put (to do something).
- hard put (to do something) AND hardpressed (to do something) able to do something only with great difficulty. □ I'm hard put to come up with enough money to pay the rent. □ I get hard put like that about once a month.
- **hard up (for** something) greatly in need of something. (Informal.) \Box Ann was hard up for cash to pay the bills. \Box I was so hard up, I couldn't afford to buy food.
- hardly have time to breathe AND scarcely have time to breathe to be very busy. □ This was such a busy day. I hardly had time to breathe. □ They made him work so hard that he hardly had time to breathe.
- hardly have time to think so busy that one can hardly think properly; very busy. □ I've been so busy that I hardly have time to think. □ I hardly have time to think in the job that I do. We are just too busy.
- hark(en) back to something 1. to have originated as something; to have started out as something. (Harken is an older word meaning "pay heed to.") □ The word icebox harks back to refrigerators that were cooled by ice. □ Our modern breakfast cereals hark back to the porridge and gruel of our ancestors. 2. to remind one of something. □ Seeing a horse and buggy in the park harks back to the time when horses drew milk wagons. □ Sally says it harkens back to the time when everything was delivered by a horse-drawn wagon.

- **harp on** something to keep talking or complaining about something; to refer to something again and again. □ Mary's always harping on being poor, but she has more than enough money. □ Jack has been harping on high taxes for years.
- hash something over to discuss something in great detail. (Informal.) □ Okay, we can hash it over this afternoon. Why don't you come to my office so we can hash over this contract?
- Haste makes waste. Time gained in doing something rapidly and carelessly will be lost when one has to do the thing over again correctly. (Proverb.) □ Now, take your time. Haste makes waste. □ Haste makes waste, so be careful as you work.

hat in hand Go to (with) hat in hand.

- **hate** someone's **guts** to hate someone very much. (Informal and rude.) \Box Oh, Bob is terrible. I hate his guts! \Box You may hate my guts for saying so, but I think you're getting gray hair.
- **haul** someone **in** to arrest someone; [for a police officer] to take someone to the police station. (Slang.) □ The cop hauled the crook in. □ They hauled in the suspects. □ The traffic officer said, "Do you want me to haul you in?"
- haul someone over the coals Go to rake someone over the coals.
- haul up (somewhere) AND pull up (somewhere) to stop somewhere; to come to rest somewhere. □ The car hauled up in front of the house. □ My hat blew away just as the bus pulled up. □ The attackers hauled up at the city gates.
- **have a bad effect (on** someone or something) to be bad for someone or something. \Box Aspirin has a bad effect on me. \Box Cold weather has a bad effect on roses.
- **have a ball** have a really great time. (Slang. This *ball* is a formal, social dancing party.) □ *The picnic was fantastic. We had a ball!* □ *Hey, Mary! Have a ball at the party tonight!*
- **have a bee in** one's **bonnet** to have an idea or a thought remain in one's mind; to have an obsession. \Box *I have a bee in my*

bonnet that you'd be a good manager. \Box I had a bee in my bonnet about swimming. I couldn't stop wanting to go swimming.

- **have a big mouth** to be a gossiper; to be a person who tells secrets. (Informal.) \Box Mary has a big mouth. She told Bob what I was getting him for his birthday. \Box You shouldn't say things like that about people all the time. Everyone will say you have a big mouth.
- have a blowout 1. [for one's car tire] to burst. □ I had a blowout on the way here. I nearly lost control of the car. □ If you have a blowout in one tire, you should check the other tires. 2. to have a big, wild party; to enjoy oneself at a big party. □ Mary and Bill had quite a blowout at their house Friday night. □ Fred and Tom had quite a blowout last night.
- **have a bone to pick (with** someone) to have a disagreement to discuss with someone; to have something to argue about with someone. (See also **bone of contention**.) \Box Hey, Bill. I've got a bone to pick with you. Where is the money you owe me? \Box I had a bone to pick with her, but she was so sweet that I forgot about it. \Box You always have a bone to pick.
- have a brush with something to have a brief contact with something; to have a brief experience with something. (Especially with the law. Sometimes a *close* brush. Compare this with have a scrape (with someone or something).) □ Ann had a close brush with the law. She was nearly arrested for speeding. □ When I was younger, I had a brush with scarlet fever, but I got over it.
- have a case (against someone) to have much evidence that can be used against someone. (See also build a case (against someone).) □ Do the police have a case against John? □ No, they don't have a case.
- **have a change of heart** to change one's attitude or decision, usually from a negative to a positive position. \Box *I had a change of heart at the last minute and gave the old lady some money.* \Box *Since I talked to you last, I have had a change of heart. I now approve of your marrying Sam.*

- **have a chip on** one's **shoulder** to be tempting someone else to an argument or a fight; to seem willing to instigate conflict. □ Who are you mad at? You always seem to have a chip on your shoulder. □ John has had a chip on his shoulder ever since he got his speeding ticket.
- have a clean conscience (about someone or something) Go to have a clear conscience (about someone or something).
- have a clear conscience (about someone or something) AND have a clean conscience (about someone or something) to be free of guilt about someone or something. □ I'm not sorry that John got the blame. I have a clean conscience about the whole affair. □ I have a clear conscience about John and his problems. □ I didn't do it. I have a clean conscience. □ She can't sleep at night because she doesn't have a clear conscience.

have a close call Go to have a close shave.

- have a close shave AND have a close call to have a narrow escape from something dangerous. (See also have a brush with something.) □ What a close shave I had! I nearly fell off the roof when I was working there. □ I almost got struck by a speeding car. It was a close shave.
- have a clue (about something) to know anything about something; to have even a hint about something. (Usually negative.) □ I don't have a clue about where to start looking for Jim. □ Why do you think I have a clue about Tom's disappearance?
- **have a conniption (fit)** to get angry or hysterical. (Folksy. See also **have a fit**.) \Box *I got so mad I thought I was going to have a conniption*. \Box *My father had a conniption fit when I got home this morning.*
- have a crack at something Go to have a try at something.
- have a familiar ring [for a story or an explanation] to sound familiar. □ Your excuse has a familiar ring. Have you done this before? □ This term paper has a familiar ring. I think it has been copied.
- have a feeling about something Go to have a feeling (that).

have a feeling (that) AND have a feeling about something to have a premonition that [something might happen]; to have an intuition about something. $\Box I$ had a feeling that you might be dropping by this afternoon. $\Box I$ didn't have any facts to support it. I just had a feeling.

- **have a field day** to experience freedom from one's usual work schedule; to have a wild time. (Refers to a day when children are released from classes to take part in sports and athletic contests.) \Box The boss was gone and we had a field day today. No one got anything done. \Box The air was fresh and clear, and everyone had a field day in the park during the lunch hour.
- have a finger in the pie AND have one's finger in the pie to have a role in something; to be involved in something. □ Tess wants to have a finger in the pie. She doesn't think we can do it by ourselves. □ Sally always wants to have a finger in the pie.
- **have a fit** to be very angry. (Informal.) \Box The teacher had a fit when the dog ran through the classroom. \Box John had a fit when he found his car had been damaged.
- have a foot in both camps to have an interest in or to support each of two opposing groups of people. □ The shop steward had been promised a promotion and so had a foot in both camps during the strike—workers and management. □ Mr. Smith has a foot in both camps in the parent-teacher dispute. He teaches math, but he has a son at the school.
- **have a frog in** one's **throat** to have a feeling of hoarseness. \Box *I cannot speak more clearly. I have a frog in my throat.* \Box *I had a frog in my throat, and the telephone receptionist couldn't understand me.*
- have a glass jaw to be susceptible to collapsing when struck on the head. (Informal. Said only of boxers who are frequently knocked down by a blow to the head.) □ When the prizefighter was knocked out in his third fight, the newspapers said he had a glass jaw. □ Once a

fighter has a glass jaw, he's finished as a boxer.

- have a go (at something) to make a try at something. (See also take a try at something.) □ I've never fished before, but I'd like to have a go at it. □ Great, have a go right now. Take my fishing pole and give it a try.
- have a good command of something to know something well. □ Bill has a good command of French. □ Jane has a good command of economic theory.
- have a good head on one's shoulders to have common sense; to be sensible and intelligent. □ Mary doesn't do well in school, but she's got a good head on her shoulders. □ John has a good head on his shoulders and can be depended on to give good advice.
- **have a (good) mind to** do something to be tempted to do something; to be on the verge of doing something that one has thought about. \Box *I have a good mind to tell her just exactly what I think of her.* \Box *She had a mind to leave the room right then and there.*
- have a good thing going to have something arranged for one's benefit. (Informal.) □ Sally paints pictures and sells them at art fairs. She has a good thing going, and she makes good money. □ John inherited a fortune and doesn't have to work for a living anymore. He's got a good thing going.
- **have a green thumb** to have the ability to grow plants well. \Box Just look at Mr. Simpson's garden. He has a green thumb. \Box My mother has a green thumb when it comes to houseplants.
- have a grudge (against someone) Go to bear a grudge (against someone).
- have a hand in something to play a part in (doing) something. $\Box I$ had a hand in the picnic plans. $\Box I$ want to have a hand in any revision of the script.
- have a handle on something AND get a handle on something to have or get control of something; to have or get an understanding of something. □ Get a handle

on your temper and calm down. \Box The police chief had a handle on the potential riot situation.

- have a hard time to experience unnecessary difficulties. \Box I get a hard time every time I come to this store. \Box I never have a hard time at the store across the street.
- have a head for something have the mental capacity for something. □ Jane has a good head for directions and never gets lost. □ Bill doesn't have a head for figures and should never become an accountant.
- **have a heart** to be compassionate; to be generous and forgiving. \Box *Oh, have a heart! Give me some help!* \Box *If Ann had a heart, she'd have made us feel more welcome.*
- have a heart of gold to be generous, sincere, and friendly. □ Mary is such a lovely person. She has a heart of gold. □ You think Tom stole your watch? Impossible! He has a heart of gold.
- **have a heart of stone** to be cold and unfriendly. □ Sally has a heart of stone. She never even smiles. □ The villain in the play had a heart of stone. He was an ideal villain.
- have a heart-to-heart (talk) to have a sincere and intimate talk. □ I had a heart-to-heart talk with my father before I went off to college. □ I have a problem, John. Let's sit down and have a heart-to-heart.
- have a hold on someone to have a strong and secure influence on someone. □ The strange religion seemed to have a strong hold on its followers. □ The drug has a hold on the minds of those who use it.
- have a hunch about something Go to have a hunch (that).
- have a hunch (that) something will happen AND have a hunch about something to have an idea about what did, will, or should happen; to have a feeling that something will or should happen. \Box I had a hunch that you would be here when I arrived. \Box I have a hunch about the way things will happen.
- have a keen interest in something to have a strong interest in something; to be very

interested in something. \Box Tom had always had a keen interest in music, so he started a band. \Box The children have a keen interest in having a pet, so I bought them a cat.

- have a look for someone or something Go to take a look for someone or something.
- **have a lot going (for one)** to have many things working to one's benefit. \Box *Jane is so lucky. She has a lot going for her.* \Box *She has a good job and a nice family. She has a lot going.*
- have a lot of promise to be very promising; to have a good future ahead. □ Sally is quite young, but she has a lot of promise.
 □ This bush is small, but it has a lot of promise.
- have a lot on one's mind to have many things to worry about; to be preoccupied. □ I'm sorry that I'm so grouchy. I have a lot on my mind. □ He forgot to go to his appointment because he had a lot on his mind.
- have a low boiling point to anger easily. (Informal.) □ Be nice to John. He's upset and has a low boiling point. □ Mr. Jones sure has a low boiling point. I hardly said anything, and he got angry.
- have a mind like a steel trap to have a very sharp and agile mind; to have a mind capable of fast, incisive thought. \Box Sally can handle the questioning. She has a mind like a steel trap. \Box If I had a mind like a steel trap, I wouldn't have so much trouble concentrating.
- have an accident 1. to experience something that was not foreseen or intended. □ Traffic is very bad. I almost had an accident. □ Drive carefully. Try to avoid having an accident. 2. to lose control of the bowels or the bladder. (Euphemistic. Usually said of a young child.) □ "Oh, Ann," cried Mother. "It looks like you've had an accident!" □ Mother asked Billy to go to the bathroom before they left so that he wouldn't have an accident in the car.
- **have an ace up** one's **sleeve** to have a secret or concealed means of accomplishing something. (Refers to being prepared

to cheat in a card game.) \Box I think that Liz has an ace up her sleeve and will surprise us with success at the last minute. \Box I have done all I can do. I have no idea what to do next. I don't have an ace up my sleeve, and I can't work miracles.

- have an ax to grind (with someone) to have something to complain about. (Informal.) □ Tom, I need to talk to you. I have an ax to grind with you. □ Bill and Bob went into the other room to argue. They had an ax to grind.
- have an ear for something to have the ability to learn music or languages. \Box Bill doesn't have an ear for music. He can't carry a tune. \Box Mary has a good ear for languages.
- have a near miss to nearly crash or collide. □ The airplanes—flying much too close—had a near miss. □ I had a near miss while driving over here.
- have an eye for someone or something to have a taste or an inclination for someone or something. □ Bob has an eye for beauty. □ He has an eye for color. □ Ann has an eye for well-dressed men.
- have an eye on someone or something AND keep an eye on someone or something to keep watch on someone or something; to keep track of someone or something. (The an can be replaced by one's.) □ I have my eye on the apple tree. When the apples ripen, I'll harvest them. □ Please keep an eye on the baby. □ Will you please keep your eye on my house while I'm on vacation?
- have an eye out (for someone or something) AND keep an eye out (for someone or something) to watch for the arrival or appearance of someone or something. (The an can be replaced by one's.) □ Please try to have an eye out for the bus. □ Keep an eye out for rain. □ Have your eye out for a raincoat on sale. □ Okay. I'll keep my eye out.
- have an in (with someone) to have a way to request a special favor from someone; to have influence with someone. □ Do you have an in with the mayor? I have to

ask him a favor. \Box Sorry, I don't have an in, but I know someone who does.

- **have an itch for** something to have a desire for something. \Box *I have an itch for a nice cool glass of lemonade.* \Box *Who besides me has an itch for pizza?*
- have an itching palm Go to have an itchy palm.
- **have an itch to** do something to have a desire to do something. \Box *I have an itch to see a movie tonight.* \Box *Tom has an itch to go swimming.*
- have an itchy palm AND have an itching palm to be in need of a tip; to tend to ask for tips. (As if placing money in the palm would stop the itching.) □ All the waiters at that restaurant have itchy palms. □ The cabdriver was troubled by an itching palm. Since he refused to carry my bags, I gave him nothing.
- **have a nose for** something to have the talent for finding something. \Box *Police dogs have a good nose for drugs.* \Box *The reporter has a nose for news.*
- have an out to have an excuse; to have a means of avoiding something. (Refers to a way out or means of escape. Informal. The out is a noun.) □ He's very clever. No matter what happens, he always has an out. □ I agreed to go to a party that I don't want to go to now. I'm looking for an out.
- have a one-track mind to have a mind that thinks entirely or almost entirely about one subject, often sex. □ Adolescent boys often have one-track minds. All they're interested in is the opposite sex. □ Bob has a one-track mind. He can only talk about football.
- have a passion for someone or something to have a strong feeling of need or desire for someone, something, or some activity. □ Mary has a great passion for chocolate. □ John has a passion for fishing, so he fishes as often as he can.
- **have a peep** AND **take a peep** to look quickly, sometimes through a small hole. □ Have a peep into the refrigerator and see if we need any milk. □ I took a peep at the comet through the telescope.

- have a penchant for doing something to have a taste, desire, or inclination for doing something. □ John has a penchant for eating fattening foods. □ Ann has a penchant for buying clothes.
- **have a pick-me-up** to eat or drink something stimulating. (The *have* can be replaced with *need*, *want*, etc. The *me* does not change.) □ *I'd like to have a pick-meup. I think I'll have a bottle of pop.* □ *You look tired. You need a pick-me-up.*
- have a price on one's head to be wanted by the authorities, who have offered a reward for one's capture. (Informal or folksy. Usually limited to western and gangster movies.) □ We captured a thief who had a price on his head, and the sheriff gave us the reward. □ The crook was so mean, he turned in his own brother, who had a price on his head.
- have a right to do something AND have the right to do something to have the freedom to do something; to possess legal or moral permission or license to do something. □ You don't have the right to enter my home without my permission. □ I have a right to grow anything I want on my farmland.
- have a rough time (of it) to experience a difficult period. □ Since his wife died, Mr. Brown has been having a rough time of it. □ Be nice to Bob. He's been having a rough time.
- **have arrived** to reach a position of power, authority, or prominence. □ Jane saw her picture on the cover of the magazine and felt that she had finally arrived. □ When I got an office with a window, I knew that I had arrived.
- **have a run-in with** someone to have an unpleasant and troublesome encounter with someone. \Box *I had a run-in with Anne at the party, so I left early.* \Box *David had a small run-in with the law last night.*
- **have a run of bad luck** to have bad luck repeatedly; to have bad things happen a number of times. □ I have had a run of bad luck, and I have no more money to spend. □ The company had a run of bad luck over the last few years.

- have a run of something to have a continuous series of events. □ The city had a run of serious crimes that angered the citizens. □ We had a run of very hot days last July.
- have a say (in something) Go to have a voice (in something).
- have a score to settle (with someone) to have a problem to clear up with someone; to have to get even with someone about something. (See also settle a score with someone.) □ I have a score to settle with John. □ John and I have a score to settle.
- have a scrape (with someone or something) to come into contact with someone or something; to have a small battle with someone or something. (Compare this with have a brush with something.) \Box I had a scrape with the county sheriff. \Box John and Bill had a scrape, but they are friends again now.
- have a screw loose to act silly or crazy. (Slang.) □ John is such a clown. He acts as if he has a screw loose. □ What's the matter with you? Do you have a screw loose or something?
- have a shot at something Go to have a try at something.
- have a smoke to smoke a cigarette, cigar, or pipe. (The have can be replaced with need, want, etc.) □ Can I have a smoke? I'm very nervous. □ Do you have a cigarette? I need a smoke.
- have a snowball's chance in hell to have no chance at all; to have a chance no greater than that of a snowball in hell. (A snowball would melt in hell and have no chance of surviving. Use caution with hell.) □ He has a snowball's chance in hell of passing the test. □ You don't have a snowball's chance in hell of her agreeing to marry you.
- have a soft spot in one's heart for someone or something to be fond of someone or something. □ John has a soft spot in his heart for Mary. □ I have a soft spot in my heart for chocolate cake.
- **have a spaz** to get angry or hysterical; to have a conniption (fit). (Slang.) □ *Relax*,

Bob. Don't have a spaz. \Box My father had a spaz when I came in late last night.

- have a stroke to experience sudden unconsciousness or paralysis due to an interruption in the blood supply to the brain. (Also used as an exaggeration. See the last two examples below.) □ The patient who received an artificial heart had a stroke two days after the operation. □ My great-uncle Bill—who is very old had a stroke last May. □ Calm down, Bob. You're going to have a stroke. □ My father almost had a stroke when I came home at three o'clock this morning.
- **have a sweet tooth** to desire to eat many sweet foods—especially candy and pastries. \Box *I have a sweet tooth, and if I don't watch it, I'll really get fat.* \Box *John eats candy all the time. He must have a sweet tooth.*
- have a taste for something a desire for a particular food, drink, or experience. □ The Smiths have a taste for adventure and take exotic vacations. □ When she was pregnant, Mary often had a taste for pickles.
- have a thing going (with someone) AND have something going (with someone) to have a romance or a love affair with someone. (Informal.) □ John and Mary have a thing going. □ Bill has a thing going with Ann. □ They have something going.
- have a try at something AND have a shot at something; have a crack at something to take a turn at trying to do something. (The expressions with *shot* and *crack* are more colloquial than the main entry phrase. See also the variants at take a try at something.) □ You don't seem to be having a lot of luck with this. Can I have a try at it? □ Let Sally have a shot at it. □ If you let me have a crack at it, maybe I can be successful.
- **have at someone or something** Go to get at someone or something.
- have a vested interest in something to have a personal or biased interest, often financial, in something. □ Margaret has a vested interest in wanting her father to sell the family firm. She has shares in it and

would make a large profit. \Box Jack has a vested interest in keeping the village traffic-free.

- have a voice (in something) AND have a say (in something) to have a part in making a decision. □ I'd like to have a voice in choosing the carpet. □ John wanted to have a say in the issue also. □ He says he seldom gets to have a say.
- have a way with someone or something to handle or deal well with someone or something. □ John has a way with hamburger. It's always delicious. □ Mother has a way with Father. She'll get him to paint the house.
- have a weakness for someone or something to be unable to resist someone or something; to be fond of someone or something; to be (figuratively) powerless against someone or something. (Compare this with have a soft spot in one's heart for someone or something.) □ I have a weakness for chocolate. □ John has a weakness for Mary. I think he's in love.
- have a whale of a time to have an exciting time; to have a big time. (Slang. Whale is a way of saying big.) □ We had a whale of a time at Sally's birthday party. □ Enjoy your vacation! I hope you have a whale of a time.
- **have a word with** someone to speak to someone, usually privately. □ The manager asked to have a word with me when I was not busy. □ John, could I have a word with you? We need to discuss something.
- have back at someone Go to get back (at someone).
- have bats in one's belfry to be slightly crazy. □ Poor old Tom has bats in his belfry. □ Don't act so silly, John. People will think you have bats in your belfry.
- **have bearing on** something to apply to something; to affect or influence something. □ The worker's opinion has no bearing on the boss's decision. □ Does this information have any bearing on the question?
- **have been around** to be experienced in life. (Informal. Use with caution—espe-

cially with females—since this can also refer to sexual experience. See also get around.) \Box Ask Sally about how the government works. She's been around. \Box They all know a lot about life. They've been around.

- **have been had** to have been mistreated; to have been been cheated or dealt with badly. (Informal or slang.) □ *They were cheated out of a thousand dollars. They've really been had.* □ *Look what they did to my car. Boy, have I been had.*
- have been through the mill have been badly treated; have become exhausted. (Informal.) □ This has been a rough day. I've really been through the mill. □ This old car is banged up, and it hardly runs. It's been through the mill.
- **have been to hell and back** to have survived a great deal of trouble. \Box What a terrible day! I feel like I have been to hell and back. \Box After a day of shopping, I feel like I have been to hell and back.
- have bigger fish to fry Go to have other fish to fry.
- have broad shoulders to have the ability to take on unpleasant responsibilities; to have the ability to accept criticism or rebuke. (Refers to the apparent strength of broad shoulders to support a heavy burden.) □ No need to apologize to me. I can take it. I have broad shoulders. □ Karen may have broad shoulders, but she can't endure endless criticism.
- have clean hands to be guiltless. (Refers to the blood on the hands of a murderer.)
 □ Don't look at me. I have clean hands.
 □ The police took him in, but let him go again because he had clean hands.
- have cold feet Go to get cold feet.
- **have come a long way** to have accomplished much; to have advanced much. (Also literal.) \Box *My, how famous you are.* You've come a long way. \Box Tom has come a long way in a short time.
- **have contact with** someone a link to someone resulting in communication. (Also literal.) □ *I have had no contact with Bill*

since he left town. \Box Tom had contact with a known criminal last month.

- have designs on someone or something to have plans for someone or something. □ Mrs. Brown has designs on my apple tree. I think she's going to cut off the part that hangs over her fence. □ Mary has designs on Bill. I think she'll try to date him.
- have dibs on something to reserve something for oneself; to claim something for oneself. (Informal. See also put (one's) dibs on something.) □ I have dibs on the last piece of cake. □ John has dibs on the last piece again. It isn't fair.
- have egg on one's face to be embarrassed because of an error that is obvious to everyone. (Also literal.) □ Bob has egg on his face because he wore jeans to the party and everyone else wore formal clothing. □ John was completely wrong about the weather for the picnic. It snowed! Now he has egg on his face.
- have eyes bigger than one's stomach to have a desire for more food than one could possibly eat. (See also one's eyes are bigger then one's stomach.) \Box I know I have eyes bigger than my stomach, so I won't take a lot of food. \Box Todd has eyes bigger than his stomach.
- have eyes in the back of one's head to seem to be able to sense what is going on outside of one's vision. □ My teacher seems to have eyes in the back of her head. □ My teacher doesn't need to have eyes in the back of his head. He watches us very carefully.
- have feet of clay [for a strong person] to have a defect of character. □ All human beings have feet of clay. No one is perfect. □ Sally was popular and successful. She was nearly fifty before she learned that she, too, had feet of clay.
- have foot-in-mouth disease to embarrass oneself through a silly blunder. (Informal. This is a parody on *foot-and-mouth disease* or *hoof-and-mouth disease*, which affects cattle and deer. See also put one's foot in one's mouth.) □ I'm sorry I keep saying stupid things. I guess I have foot-in-

mouth disease. \Box Yes, you really have footin-mouth disease tonight.

- have growing pains 1. [for a child] to have pains—which are attributed to growth—in the muscles and joints. □ The doctor said that all Mary had were growing pains and that nothing was really wrong. □ Not everyone has growing pains.
 2. [for an organization] to have difficulties in its growth. □ The banker apologized for losing my check and said the bank was having growing pains. □ Governments have terrible growing pains.
- have had enough to have had as much of something as is needed or will be tolerated. (Compare this with have had it (up to here).) □ Stop yelling at me. I've had enough. □ No more potatoes, please. I've had enough. □ I'm leaving you, Bill. I've had enough!
- have had its day to be no longer useful or successful. □ Streetcars have had their day in most American cities. □ Some people think that radio has had its day, but others prefer it to television.
- **have had it (up to here)** to have reached the end of one's endurance or tolerance. (Informal.) □ Okay, I've had it. You kids go to bed this instant. □ We've all had it with you, John. Get out! □ I've had it. I've got to go to bed before I drop dead. □ Tom is disgusted. He said that he has had it up to here.
- have half a mind to do something Go to have half a notion to do something.
- have half a notion to do something AND have half a mind to do something to have almost decided to do something, especially something unpleasant. (Informal.) □ I have half a mind to go off and leave you here. □ The cook had half a notion to serve cold chicken.
- have hell to pay Go to have the devil to pay.
- Have I got something for you! Would you believe that I have something really exciting for you? (Informal.) □ Have I got something for you! Wait'll you hear about it! □ Have I got something for you! You're gonna love it.

- Have I made myself clear? Do you understand exactly what I am telling you? (Indicates anger or dominance.) □ I don't intend to warn you again. Have I made myself clear? □ I do not want you to go there! Have I made myself clear?
- have it all over someone or something to be much better than someone or something. □ This cake has it all over that one. □ My car has it all over yours. □ Sally can really run. She has it all over Bill.
- have it both ways to have both of two incompatible things. (Also literal. See also have one's cake and eat it too.) □ John wants the security of marriage and the freedom of being single. He wants to have it both ways. □ John thinks he can have it both ways—the wisdom of age and the vigor of youth.
- have it in for someone to have something against someone; to plan to scold or punish someone. □ Don't go near Bob. He has it in for you. □ Billy! You had better go home. Your mom really has it in for you.
- have method in one's madness to have a purpose in what one is doing, even though it seems to be mad. □ What I'm doing may look strange, but there is method in my madness. □ Wait until she finishes; then you'll see that there is method in her madness.
- have mixed feelings (about someone or something) to be uncertain about someone or something. □ I have mixed feelings about Bob. Sometimes I think he likes me; other times I don't. □ I have mixed feelings about my trip to England. I love the people, but the climate upsets me. □ Yes, I also have mixed feelings.
- have money to burn to have lots of money; to have more money than one needs. (See also Money burns a hole in someone's pocket.) □ Look at the way Tom buys things. You'd think he had money to burn. □ If I had money to burn, I'd just put it in the bank.
- have more important fish to fry Go to have other fish to fry.
- (have) never had it so good have never had so much good fortune. (Informal.)

 \Box No, I'm not complaining. I've never had it so good. \Box Mary is pleased with her new job. She's never had it so good.

- **have no business** doing something to be wrong to do something; to be extremely unwise to do something. □ You have no business bursting in on me like that! □ You have no business spending money like that!
- have none of something to tolerate or endure no amount of something. □ I'll have none of your talk about quitting school. □ We'll have none of your gossip. □ I wish to have none of the sweet potatoes, please.
- have no staying power to lack endurance; not to be able to last. □ Sally can swim fast for a short distance, but she has no staying power. □ That horse can race fairly well, but it has no staying power.
- have nothing on someone or something 1. [with someone] to lack evidence against someone. (Informal.) □ The police had nothing on Bob, so they let him loose. □ You've got nothing on me! Let me go! 2. to have no information about someone or something. □ The dictionary had nothing on the word I looked up. □ The librarian said that the library has nothing on the Jones brothers.
- have nothing to do with someone or something 1. not to be related to or concerned with someone or something. □ Your wants and needs have nothing to do with my wants and needs. □ Waterloo? That has nothing to do with water! 2. to avoid being associated with someone or something. □ She will have nothing to do with me anymore. □ I have nothing to do with computers after I found out how hard they are to operate.
- have one foot in the grave to be near death, either because of old age or because of illness. □ Fred's uncle is ninety. He has one foot in the grave and may not live another two months. □ Terry has one foot in the grave and will perish unless he receives treatment soon.
- **have one for the road** to have a drink just before leaving. \Box *I think I'll have one for the road, bartender.* \Box *Forget having one for the road if you are driving.*

- have one's back to the wall to be in a defensive position. (Informal. See also push someone to the wall.) \Box He'll have to give in. He has his back to the wall. \Box How can I bargain when I've got my back to the wall?
- have one's cake and eat it too AND eat one's cake and have it too to enjoy both having something and using it up; to have it both ways. (Usually stated in the negative.) □ Tom wants to have his cake and eat it too. It can't be done. □ Don't buy a car if you want to walk and stay healthy. You can't eat your cake and have it too.
- **have** one's **druthers** to get one's choice; to be permitted to have one's preference. (Folksy. The *druthers* is from would rather.) \Box If I had my druthers, I'd go to France. \Box Tom said that if he had his druthers, he'd choose to stay home.
- have one's ear to the ground AND keep one's ear to the ground to listen carefully, hoping to get advance warning of something. (Refers to holding one's ear against the ground to listen for approaching horses or a train.) □ John had his ear to the ground, hoping to find out about new ideas in computers. □ His boss told him to keep his ear to the ground so that he'd be the first to know of a new idea.
- have oneself something to select, use, or consume something. (Folksy. Also with nonreflexive pronouns, me, him, her, etc., as in the last example.) □ He had himself a two-hour nap. □ I'll have myself one of those red ones. □ I think I'll have me a big, cold drink.
- have one's feet on the ground Go to get one's feet on the ground.
- have one's finger in the pie Go to have a finger in the pie.
- have one's finger in too may pies to be involved in too many things; to have too many tasks going to be able to do any of them well. □ I'm too busy. I have my finger in too may pies. □ She never gets anything done because she has her finger in too many pies.
- **have** one's **hand in the till** to be stealing money from a company or an organiza-

tion. (The *till* is a cash box or drawer.) \Box *Mr*. Jones had his hand in the till for years before he was caught. \Box I think that the new clerk has her hand in the till. There is cash missing every morning.

- have one's hands full (with someone or something) to be busy or totally occupied with someone or something. (Literal when one cannot hold anything else in one's hands.) \Box I have my hands full with my three children. \Box You have your hands full with the store. \Box We both have our hands full.
- **have** one's **hands tied** to be prevented from doing something. (See also **tie** someone's **hands**.) \Box *I* can't help you. *I* was told not to, so *I* have my hands tied. \Box John can help. He doesn't have his hands tied.
- have one's head in the clouds to be unaware of what is going on. □ "Bob, do you have your head in the clouds?" said the teacher. □ She walks around all day with her head in the clouds. She must be in love.
- have one's heart go out to someone to have compassion for someone. □ I can't have my heart go out to everyone. □ To have compassion is to have one's heart go out to those who are suffering.
- have one's heart in the right place to have good intentions, even if there are bad results. (See also one's heart is in the right place.) □ I don't always do what is right, but my heart is in the right place. □ Good old Tom. His heart's in the right place. □ It doesn't matter if she lost the game. She has her heart in the right place.
- have one's heart on one's sleeve Go to wear one's heart on one's sleeve.
- have one's heart set against something to be totally against something. (Also with dead, as in the example. See also dead set against someone or something; set one's heart against something.) □ Jane has her heart dead set against going to Australia. □ John has his heart set against going to college.
- have one's heart set on something to be desiring and expecting something. □ Jane has her heart set on going to London. □ Bob will be disappointed. He had his heart

set on going to college this year. \Box She had her heart set on it.

- have one's heart stand still <an expression said when one's heart (figuratively) stops beating because one is feeling strong emotions.> □ I had my heart stand still once when I was overcome with joy. □ Lovers—at least the ones in love songs usually have their hearts stand still.
- **have** one's **luck run out** for one's good luck to stop; for one's good fortune to come to an end. \Box *I had my luck run out when I was in South America. I nearly starved.* \Box *I hate to have my luck run out just when I need it.*
- have one's nose in a book to be reading a book; to read books all the time. □ Bob has his nose in a book every time I see him.
 □ His nose is always in a book. He never gets any exercise.
- have one's nose in the air to be conceited or aloof. (See also one's nose is in the air.) \Box Mary always seems to have her nose in the air. \Box I wonder if she knows that she has her nose in the air.
- have one's sights trained on something Go to train one's sights on something.
- have one's words stick in one's throat to be so overcome by emotion that one can hardly speak. □ I sometimes have my words stick in my throat. □ John said that he never had his words stick in his throat.
- have one's work cut out for one to have a large and difficult task prepared for one. (See also one's work is cut out for one.) □ They sure have their work cut out for them, and it's going to be hard. □ There is a lot for Bob to do. He has his work cut out for him.
- have other fish to fry AND have bigger fish to fry; have more important fish to fry to have other things to do; to have more important things to do. $\Box I$ can't take time for your problem. I have other fish to fry. $\Box I$ won't waste time on your question. I have bigger fish to fry.
- have precedence over someone or something; AND take precedence over someone or something have the right to come before

someone or something else. \Box Ambulances have precedence over regular cars at intersections. \Box My manager's concerns take precedence over mine.

- **have pull with** someone to have influence with someone. (Slang. Also with *some*, *much*, *lots*, etc.) \Box *Let's ask Ann to help us. She has pull with the mayor*. \Box *Do you know anyone who has some pull with the bank president? I need a loan.*
- have rocks in one's head to be silly or crazy. (Slang.) \Box John is a real nut. He has rocks in his head. \Box I don't have rocks in my head—I'm just different.
- have second thoughts about someone or something to have doubts about someone or something. □ I'm beginning to have second thoughts about Tom. □ We now have second thoughts about going to Canada.
- have seen better days to be worn or worn out. (Informal.) □ This coat has seen better days. I need a new one. □ Oh, my old legs ache. I've seen better days, but everyone has to grow old.

have so Go to have too.

- have someone dead to rights to have proven someone unquestionably guilty. □ The police burst in on the robbers while they were at work. They had the robbers dead to rights. □ All right, Tom! I've got you dead to rights! Get your hand out of the cookie jar.
- have someone in one's **pocket** to have control over someone. (Informal.) □ Don't worry about the mayor. She'll cooperate. I've got her in my pocket. □ John will do just what I tell him. I've got him and his brother in my pocket.
- have someone on the string to have someone waiting for your decision. (Informal.) □ Sally has John on the string. He has asked her to marry him, but she hasn't replied yet. □ Yes, it sounds like she has him on the string.
- **have** someone or something **in** one's **hands** to have control of or responsibility for someone or something. □ You have the whole project in your hands. □ The boss

put the whole project in your hands. $\Box I$ have to leave the baby in your hands while I go to the doctor.

- have someone or something in tow to lead, pull, or tow someone or something around. □ Mrs. Smith has her son in tow. □ That car has a boat in tow.
- have someone or something on one's hands to be burdened with someone or something. \Box I run a record store. I sometimes have a large number of unwanted records on my hands. \Box She the all the children on her hands today.
- have someone or something on one's mind to think often about someone or something; to be obsessed with someone or something. □ Bill has chocolate on his mind. □ John has Mary on his mind every minute.
- have someone over to invite someone as a guest to one's house. □ When can we have Aunt Jane over for dinner? □ I would love to have you over some time.
- **have** someone **pegged** as something Go to **peg** someone as something.
- have someone's blood on one's hands to be responsible for someone's death; to be guilty of causing someone's death. (Also literal.) □ The teenager's blood was on the policeman's hands. □ The king's blood was on the hands of the murderer who killed him.
- have someone's hide to scold or punish someone. (Refers to skinning an animal. Informal. Compare this with skin someone alive.) □ If you ever do that again, I'll have your hide. □ He said he'd have my hide if I entered his garage again.
- have something against someone or something to possess something (such as prejudice or knowledge) that is harmful to someone or something. (Note the variation in the examples below.) □ I have something against John. He was rude to me. □ Do you have something against North Americans? □ What do you have against me? □ I don't have anything against eating beef.

- have something at hand Go to have something at one's fingertips.
- have something at one's fingertips AND have something at hand to have something within (one's) reach. (*Have* can be replaced with keep.) \Box I have a dictionary at my fingertips. \Box I try to have everything I need at hand. \Box I keep my medicine at my fingertips.
- have something coming (to one) to deserve punishment (for something). (Also literal. Informal.) □ Bill broke a window, so he has a spanking coming to him. □ That's it, Bill. Now you've got it coming!
- have something doing AND have something on to have plans for a particular time. (Informal. Note the variation with anything in the examples below.) □ BOB: Are you busy Saturday night? BILL: Yes, I've got something doing. □ I don't have anything doing Sunday night. □ I have something on almost every Saturday.
- have something down pat to have learned or memorized something perfectly. □ I have practiced my speech until I have it down pat. □ Tom has his part in the play down pat. He won't make any mistakes.
- have something going (for oneself) [for someone] to have a beneficial scheme or operation going. (Informal.) \Box John really has something going for himself. He's a travel agent, and he gets to travel everywhere for free. \Box I wish I could have something like that going.
- have something going (with someone) 1. to have a business deal with someone. □ Sally has a new business project going with Ann. They'll announce a new product in the spring. □ John and Tom work as stockbrokers. I've heard that they have a business deal going. 2. Go to have a thing going (with someone).
- have something hanging over one's head to have something bothering or worrying one; to have a deadline worrying one. (Also literal. Informal.) □ I keep worrying about getting drafted. I hate to have something like that hanging over my head. □ I have a history paper that is hanging over my head.

- have something in common (with someone or something) [for groups of people or things] to resemble one another in specific ways. □ Bill and Bob both have red hair. They have that in common with each other. □ Bob and Mary have a lot in common. I can see why they like each other.
- have something in hand to have something in one's hand or close by. (Compare this with have something at hand.) \Box I have your letter of May tenth in hand. \Box I have my pen in hand, and I'm ready to write.
- have something in mind to think of something in particular; to have an idea or image (of something) in one's mind.
 □ BILL: I would like to purchase some boots. CLERK: Yes, sir. Did you have something in mind? □ I have something in mind, but I don't see it here. Good day.
- **have** something **in stock** to have merchandise available and ready for sale. □ Do you have extra large sizes in stock? □ Of course, we have all sizes and colors in stock.
- have something in store (for someone) to have something planned for one's future. □ Tom has a large inheritance in store for him when his uncle dies. □ I wish I had something like that in store.
- have something made 1. to hire someone to make something. □ Isn't it a lovely coat? I had to have it made because I couldn't find one I liked in a store. □ We had the cake made at the bakery. Our oven isn't big enough for a cake that size. 2. to have achieved a successful state. (Slang. Usually with it.) □ Mary really has it made. She inherited one million dollars. □ I wish I had it made like that.
- have something on Go to have something doing.
- **have** something **on file** to have a written record of something in storage. \Box *I'm* sure I have your letter on file. I'll check again. \Box We have your application on file somewhere.
- have something on the ball to have a particular amount of smartness or cleverness. (Slang.) \Box Both John and Mary have a lot on the ball. They should go far. \Box I

think I'd do better in school if I had more on the ball. I learn slowly.

- **have** something **on the brain** to be obsessed with something. (Slang.) \Box Bob has chocolate on the brain. \Box Mary has money on the brain. She wants to earn as much as possible.
- have something on the tip of one's tongue to be on the verge of remembering a specific fact, such as someone's name; to have just forgotten a specific fact. (See also on the tip of one's tongue.) □ Just give me a minute. I have her name on the tip of my tongue! □ I had her name on the tip of my tongue, but you made me forget it when you called.
- have something out (with someone) to settle a disagreement or a complaint. (Informal.) □ John has been mad at Mary for a week. He finally had it out with her today. □ I'm glad we are having this out today.
- have something stick in one's craw to have something irritate or displease someone. (Folksy.) □ I don't like to have Bill's words stick in my craw. □ He meant to have the problem stick in my craw and upset me.
- have something to do with something AND [not] have anything to do with something; have nothing to do with something to be associated with or related to something. □ Does your dislike for Sally have something to do with the way she insulted you? □ My illness has something to do with my lungs.
- have something to go Go to buy something to go.
- have something to spare to have more than enough of something. (Informal. See also and something to spare.) □ Ask John for some firewood. He has firewood to spare. □ Do you have any candy to spare?
- have something up one's sleeve to have a secret or surprise plan or solution (to a problem). (Slang. Refers to cheating at cards by having a card hidden in one's sleeve.) □ I've got something up my sleeve, and it should solve all your problems. I'll tell you what it is after I'm elected. □ The manager has something up her sleeve. She'll surprise us with it later.

- **have sticky fingers** to have a tendency to steal. (Slang.) □ The clerk—who had sticky fingers—got fired. □ The little boy had sticky fingers and was always taking his father's small change.
- have the ball in one's court to be responsible for the next move in some process; to have to make a response to something that someone else has started. (Also literal.) □ You have the ball in your court now. You have to answer the attorney's questions. □ There was no way that Liz could avoid acting. She had the ball in her court.
- have the best of both worlds to be in a situation where one can enjoy two different opportunities. □ When Donna was a fellow at the university, she had the privileges of a professor and the freedom of a student. She definitely had the best of both worlds. □ Don hated to have to choose between retirement and continuing working. He wanted to do both so he could have the best of both worlds.
- have the cards stacked against one AND have the deck stacked against one to have one's chance at future success limited by factors over which one has no control; to have luck against one. □ You can't get very far in life if you have the deck stacked against you. □ I can't seem to get ahead. I always have the cards stacked against
- have the courage of one's convictions to have enough courage and determination to carry out one's goals. □ It's fine to have noble goals in life and to believe in great things. If you don't have the courage of your convictions, you'll never reach your goals. □ Jane was successful because she had the courage of her convictions.
- have the deck stacked against one Go to have the cards stacked against one.
- have the devil to pay AND have hell to pay to have a great deal of trouble. (Informal. Use caution with *hell*.) \Box If you cheat on your income taxes, you'll have the devil to pay. \Box I came home after three in the morning and had hell to pay.

- have the feel of something 1. [for something] to feel like something (else). □ This plastic has the feel of fine leather. □ The little car has the feel of a much larger one. 2. Go to get the feel of something.
- **have the gall to** do something to have sufficient arrogance to do something. \Box *I bet you don't have the gall to argue with the mayor.* \Box *Only Jane has the gall to ask the boss for a second raise this month.*
- have the gift of gab to have a great facility with language; to be able to use language very effectively. (Slang.) \Box My brother really has the gift of gab. He can convince anyone of anything. \Box If I had the gift of gab like you do, I'd achieve more in life.
- have the makings of something to possess the qualities that are needed for something. \Box The young boy had the makings of a fine baseball player. \Box My boss has all the makings of a prison warden.
- **have the Midas touch** to have the ability to be successful, especially the ability to make money easily. (From the name of a legendary king whose touch turned everything to gold.) \Box Bob is a merchant banker and really has the Midas touch. \Box The poverty-stricken boy turned out to have the Midas touch and was a millionaire by the time he was twenty-five.
- **have them rolling in the aisles** to make an audience roll in the aisles with laughter. (Slang.) \Box *I have the best jokes you've ever heard. I'll have them rolling in the aisles.* \Box *What a great performance. We had them rolling in the aisles.*
- have the patience of a saint to be very patient. (Refers to the "patience" that someone experiencing martyrdom might have.) □ I don't know how she puts up with all those stupid questions. She has the patience of a saint. □ Hurry up, please. I am late and you are working too slow. I don't have the patience of a saint.
- **have the presence of mind to** do something to have the calmness and the ability to act sensibly in an emergency or difficult situation. □ Jane had the presence of mind to phone the police when the child disap-

peared. \Box The child had the presence of mind to take note of the car's license number.

- have the right-of-way to possess the legal right to occupy a particular space on a public roadway. (See also yield the rightof-way.) □ I had a traffic accident yesterday, but it wasn't my fault. I had the rightof-way. □ Don't pull out onto a highway if you don't have the right-of-way.
- have the right to do something Go to have a right to do something.
- have the shoe on the other foot to experience the opposite situation (from a previous situation). (Informal. Also with *be* instead of *have*. See the examples. See the proverb The shoe is on the other foot. Compare this with in someone else's shoes.) \Box *I used to be a student, and now I'm the teacher. Now I have the shoe on the other foot.* \Box *You were mean to me when you thought I was cheating. Now that I have caught you cheating, the shoe is on the other foot.*
- have the time of one's life to have a very good time; to have the most exciting time in one's life. □ What a great party! I had the time of my life. □ We went to Florida last winter and had the time of our lives.
- have the wherewithal (to do something) to have the means to do something, especially energy or money. □ He has good ideas, but he doesn't have the wherewithal to carry them out. □ I could do a lot if only I had the wherewithal.
- **have to do with** someone or something to be associated with or related to someone or something. \Box This information only has to do with people who came in late. \Box My illness has to do with my stomach.
- have to live with something to have to endure something. (See also learn to live with something.) \Box I have a slight limp in the leg that I broke last year. The doctor says I'll have to live with it. \Box We don't like the new carpeting in the living room, but we'll have to live with it.
- **have too** AND **have so** to have done something (despite anything to the contrary). (This is an emphatic way of affirming

that something has happened.) \Box *BILL: You haven't made your bed. BOB: I have too!* \Box *I have so turned in my paper! If you don't have it, you lost it!*

- have too many irons in the fire to be doing too many things at once. □ Tom had too many irons in the fire and missed some important deadlines. □ It's better if you don't have too many irons in the fire.
- **have turned the corner** to have passed a critical point in a process. (Also literal.) □ *The patient has turned the corner. She should begin to show improvement now.* □ *The project has turned the corner. The rest should be easy.*
- have two strikes against one to have several things against one; to be in a position where success is unlikely. □ Poor Bob had two strikes against him when he tried to explain where he was last night. □ I can't win. I have two strikes against me before I start.
- have what it takes to have the ability, courage, or stamina (to do something).
 □ Bill has what it takes. He can swim for miles. □ Tom won't succeed. He doesn't have what it takes.
- Have you been keeping busy? <a vague greeting inquiry asking about how someone has been occupied.> (Really just a way to say hello and open a conversation.) □ How are you? Have you been keeping busy? □ What've you been doing? Have you been keeping busy?
- hazard a guess to make a guess. □ Even if you don't know, please hazard a guess. □ If you don't know the answer, hazard a guess.
- hazard an opinion to give an opinion. □
 Anne asked the attorney to hazard an opinion about the strength of her lawsuit.
 □ Don't feel like you have to hazard an opinion on something you know nothing about.
- He laughs best who laughs last Go to He who laughs last, laughs longest.
- He who laughs last, laughs longest. AND He laughs best who laughs last. Whoever succeeds in making the last move or

pulling the last trick has the most enjoyment. (Proverb.) \Box Bill had pulled many silly tricks on Tom. Finally Tom pulled a very funny trick on Bill and said, "He who laughs last, laughs longest." \Box Bill pulled another, even bigger, trick on Tom and said, laughing, "He laughs best who laughs last."

- **He who pays the piper calls the tune.** The person who is paying for something has control over how the money is used. (Proverb.) \Box Fred's father is paying his way through college, and wants to help him choose his courses. He says that he who pays the piper calls the tune. \Box The bride's parents should have a say in where the wedding is held since they're paying for it. He who pays the piper calls the tune.
- a **head** AND **per head** [for] a person; [for] an individual. (Also used for cattle.) □ How much do you charge per head for dinner? □ It costs four dollars a head.
- **head and shoulders above** someone or something clearly superior to someone or something. (Often with *stand*, as in the example.) □ This wine is head and shoulders above that one. □ John stands head and shoulders above Bob.
- **head for** someone or something to aim for or move toward someone or something. □ She waved good-bye as she headed for the door. □ Ann came in and headed for her mother.
- **head for the last roundup** to reach the end of something. (Originally said of a dying cowboy.) \Box This ballpoint pen is headed for the last roundup. I have to get another one. \Box I am so weak. I think I'm headed for the last roundup.
- **head over heels in debt** deeply in debt. \Box Finally, when she was head over heels in debt, she tore up her credit cards. \Box I couldn't stand being head over heels in debt, so I always pay off my bills immediately.
- head over heels in love (with someone) very much in love with someone. (See also fall head over heels in love (with someone).) □ John is head over heels in love with Mary. □ They are head over heels in

love with each other. \Box They are head over heels in love.

- **head** someone or something **off** to prevent someone or something from arriving. \Box The doctors worked round the clock to head the epidemic off. \Box Bill headed his mother off so that we had time to clean up the mess before she saw it. \Box The farmer headed off the herd of sheep before it ruined our picnic.
- **head** something **up** to serve as leader or head of something. □ I had already agreed to head the fund-raising campaign up. **T** They asked me to head up the meeting.
- **heads or tails** the face of a coin or the other side of a coin. (Often used in an act of coin tossing, where one circumstance is valid if the front of a coin appears and another circumstance is valid if the other side appears.) □ Jim looked at Jane as he flipped the coin into the air. "Heads or tails?" he asked. □ It doesn't matter whether the result of the toss is heads or tails. I won't like the outcome in any case.
- **Heads up!** Raise your head from work and look around you carefully for information, danger, or warnings that you need to see! □ *Heads up! Watch out for that door!* □ *Heads up! There is a car coming.*
- **heads will roll** someone will get into severe trouble. (Informal.) □ When the company's year-end results are known, heads will roll. □ Heads will roll when the principal sees the damaged classroom.
- **hear a peep out of** someone to get some sort of a response from someone; to hear the smallest word from someone. (Usually in the negative.) \Box *I don't want to hear another peep out of you.* \Box *I didn't know they were there. I didn't hear a peep out of them.*
- **hear of** something to tolerate something; to permit something. (Usually negative.) □ No, you cannot go to the movies! I won't hear of it! □ My mother wouldn't hear of my marrying Bill.
- **hear** someone **out** to listen to everything that someone has to say and to not interrupt or go away. □ *Please, hear me out.*

This is important. \Box He had a good idea, but the committee would not hear him out.

- **heart and soul** the central core [of someone or something]. (Also literal.) $\Box My$ very heart and soul was made sad by her hurtful attitude. \Box Now we are getting to the heart and soul of the matter. \Box This feature is the heart and soul of my invention.
- [heart goes out to someone] Go to one's heart goes out to someone.
- [heart is in one's mouth] Go to one's heart is in one's mouth.
- [heart is in the right place] Go to one's heart is in the right place.
- [heart is (dead) set against something] Go to one's heart is (dead) set against something.
- [heart is set on something] Go to one's heart is set on something.
- [heart misses a beat] Go to one's heart misses a beat.
- [heart skips a beat] Go to one's heart skips a beat.
- [heart stands still] Go to one's heart stands still.
- **heavy going** difficult to do, understand, or make progress with. (Informal.) □ Jim finds math heavy going. □ Talking to Mary is heavy going. She has nothing to say.
- **hedge** one's **bets** to reduce one's loss on a bet or on an investment by counterbalancing the loss in some way. (Slang.) \square Bob bet Ann that the plane would be late. He usually hedges his bets. This time he called the airline and asked about the plane before he made the bet. \square John bought some stock and then bet Mary that the stock would go down in value in one year. He has hedged his bets perfectly. If the stock goes up, he sells it, pays off Mary, and still makes a profit. If it goes down, he reduces his loss by winning the bet he made with Mary.
- **hell-bent for leather** moving or behaving recklessly; riding a horse fast and recklessly. (Informal. Typically found in west-

ern movies.) \Box They took off after the horse thief, riding hell-bent for leather. \Box Here comes the boss. She's not just angry; she's hell-bent for leather.

- **hell on earth** a very unpleasant situation, as if one were in hell. □ *That man made my life hell on earth!* □ *The whole time I was there was just hell on earth.*
- help do something to assist [someone to] do something. □ Bill can help load the truck.
 □ I am too tired to help mow the grass. □
 Bill can help us load the truck. □ I am too tired to help you mow the grass.
- **help** oneself to take whatever one wants or needs. □ Please have some candy. Help yourself. □ When you go to a cafeteria, you help yourself to the food. □ Bill helped himself to dessert.
- help (someone or something) out (with someone or something) to assist (someone or something) with a person or a thing. □
 Can you help me out with my geometry?
 □ Yes, I can help out. □ Please help out my son with his geometry. □ Please help me out around the house. □ We helped out the school with its fund-raising.
- hem and haw (around) to be uncertain about something; to be evasive; to say "ah" and "eh" when speaking—avoiding saying something meaningful. (Folksy.) □ Stop hemming and hawing around. I want an answer. □ Don't just hem and haw around. Speak up. We want to hear what you think.
- hem someone or something in to trap or enclose someone or something. □ The large city buildings hem me in. Don't hem in the bird. Let it have a way to escape.
- the **here and now** the present, as opposed to the past or the future. \Box *I don't care* what's happening tomorrow or next week! *I care about the here and now.* \Box *The past is dead. Let's worry about the here and now.*
- **here and there** at this place and that; from place to place. (Could imply a casual search. See also here, there, and everywhere; hither and thither.) \Box We find rare books in used-book stores here and there.

 \Box She didn't make a systematic search. She just looked here and there.

- Here goes nothing. I am beginning to do something that will probably fail or be poorly done. (Informal.) □ Sally stood on the diving board and said, "Here goes nothing." □ As Ann walked onto the stage, she whispered, "Here goes nothing."
- **Here (it) goes.** Something is going to start.; I will start now.; I will do it now. (Informal or slang.) \Box I'm ready to start now. Here goes. \Box Okay, it's my turn to kick the ball. Here it goes!
- here, there, and everywhere everywhere; at all points. (See also hither, thither, and yon. Compare this with here and there.) □ Fred searched here, there, and everywhere, frantically looking for the lost check. □ She did not rest until she had been here, there, and everywhere, shopping for just the right gift.
- Here you go. AND There you go. Here is what you asked for. (Informal.) □ "Here you go," said the waiter as he put the plate on the table. □ There you go. Here is your hamburger and your drink.
- Here's looking at you. Drink up. (A simple drinking toast.) □ Here's look at you, Tom. □ Thanks for the drink. Here's looking at you.
- Here's mud in your eye. Drink up! (A simple and jocular drinking toast.) □ Here's mud in your eye, Tom. □ Thanks for the drink. Here's mud in your eye.
- Here's to someone or something. <an expression used as a toast to someone or something to wish someone or something well.> □ Here's to Jim and Mary! May they be very happy! □ Here's to your new job!
- hide-and-seek a guessing game where one has to find something or figure out something that is concealed or disguised. (Refers to a game where a person hides and another person tries to find the hidden person.) □ I am tired of running up against a game of hide-and-seek every time I ask to see the financial records of this company. □ I have been trying to see the manager for two days. Where is she? I

refuse to play hide-and-seek any longer. I want to see her now!

- hide one's face in shame to cover one's face because of shame or embarrassment. □ Mary was so embarrassed. She could only hide her face in shame. □ When Tom broke Ann's crystal vase, he wanted to hide his face in shame.
- hide one's head in the sand Go to bury one's head in the sand.
- hide one's light under a bushel to conceal one's good ideas or talents. (A biblical theme.) □ Jane has some good ideas, but she doesn't speak very often. She hides her light under a bushel. □ Don't hide your light under a bushel. Share your gifts with other people.
- high and dry 1. safe; unbothered by difficulties; unscathed. (Refers to being safe from a flood.) □ While the riot was going on, I was high and dry in my apartment. □ Liz came out of the argument high and dry. 2. abandoned; unsupported and helpless. (See also leave someone high and dry.) □ Everyone else on the committee quit, leaving me high and dry. □ The company moved to Chicago, and I was left high and dry in Dallas.
- high-and-mighty self-important and arrogant. □ I don't know why Albert is so highand-mighty. He's no better than the rest of us. □ The boss acts high-and-mighty because he can fire us all.
- high as a kite Go to (as) high as a kite.
- **high man on the totem pole** the person at the top of the hierarchy; the person in charge of an organization. (Informal. Compare this with low man on the totem pole.) \Box I don't want to talk to a secretary. I demand to talk to the high man on the totem pole. \Box Who's in charge around here? Who's high man on the totem pole?
- high on something 1. intoxicated with some drug. (Slang.) □ He got thrown out of the movie because he was high on something.
 □ Bill was high on marijuana and was singing loudly.
 2. enthusiastic about something. (Slang.) □ Jane quit eating red meat. She's really high on fish, however.

 \Box Bob is high on meditation. He sits and meditates for an hour each day.

- highflier a person who is ambitious or who is very likely to be successful. (Informal.) □ Jack was one of the highfliers of our university year, and he is now in the foreign office. □ Tom is a highflier and has applied for the post of managing director.
- hightail it out of somewhere to run or ride a horse away from somewhere fast. (Folksy. Typically heard in western movies.) □ Here comes the sheriff. We'd better hightail it out of here. □ Look at that guy go. He really hightailed it out of town.
- highways and byways [all the] roads; the major and minor roads and routes. (Both literal and figurative.) □ I hope I meet you again some day on life's highways and byways. □ The city council voted to plant new trees along all the highways and byways of the town.
- **hinge on** something to depend on something. □ This all hinges on how much risk you're willing to take. □ Whether we have the picnic hinges on the weather.
- hit a happy medium Go to strike a happy medium.
- **hit-and-miss** AND **hit-or-miss** carelessly; aimlessly; without plan or direction. □ There was no planning. It was just hitand-miss. □ We handed out the free tickets hit-or-miss. Some people got one; others got five or six.
- **hit-and-run** an accident where the driver of a car strikes a person or another vehicle and speeds away without admitting to the deed or stopping to help. □ Fred was injured in a hit-and-run accident. □ The state passed a law making any kind of hit-and-run accident a felony.
- **hit a plateau** to reach a higher level of activity, sales, production, output, etc., and then stop and remain unchanged. □ When my sales hit a plateau, my boss gave me a pep talk. □ When production hit a plateau, the company built a new factory.
- hit a snag to run into a problem. (Informal.) □ We've hit a snag with the build-

ing project. \Box I stopped working on the roof when I hit a snag.

hit a sour note Go to strike a sour note.

- **hit bottom** to reach the lowest or worst point. □ Our profits have hit bottom. This is our worst year ever. □ When my life hit bottom, I began to feel much better. I knew that if there was going to be any change, it would be for the better.
- **hit home** AND **strike home** to really make sense; [for a comment] to make a very good point. □ Mary's criticism of my clothes hit home, so I changed. □ The teacher's comment struck home and the student vowed to work harder.
- **hit it off (with** someone) to quickly become good friends with someone. □ *Look how John hit it off with Mary*. □ *Yes, they really hit it off.*
- hit one close to home Go to hit one where one lives.

hit one's stride Go to reach one's stride.

- hit one where one lives AND hit one close to home to affect one personally and intimately. (Informal.) □ Her comments really hit me where I live. Her words seemed to apply directly to me. □ I listened carefully and didn't think she hit close to home at all.
- hit-or-miss Go to hit-and-miss.
- hit pay dirt to discover something of value. (Slang. Refers to discovering valuable ore.) □ Sally tried a number of different jobs until she hit pay dirt. □ I tried to borrow money from a lot of different people. They all said no. Then when I went to the bank, I hit pay dirt.
- hit (someone) below the belt to do something unfair or unsporting to someone. (Informal. From boxing, where a blow below the belt line is not permitted.) □ You really hit me below the belt when you told the boss about my tax problems. □ In business Bill is difficult to deal with. He hits below the belt.
- **hit** someone **hard** to affect someone's emotions strongly. (Also literal.) □ *The death*

of his friend hit John hard. \Box The investor was hit hard by the falling stock prices.

- hit (someone) like a ton of bricks to surprise, startle, or shock someone. (Also literal. Informal.) □ Suddenly, the truth hit me like a ton of bricks. □ The sudden tax increase hit like a ton of bricks. Everyone became angry.
- hit someone (right) between the eyes to become completely apparent; to surprise or impress someone. (Also literal. Informal.) □ Suddenly, it hit me right between the eyes. John and Mary were in love. □ Then—as he was talking—the exact nature of the evil plan hit me between the eyes.
- hit someone up (for something) to ask someone for something. (Informal.) \Box John hit me up for a loan. \Box I told him to go hit up someone else.
- hit the books to begin to study; to study. (Slang.) □ Well, time to hit the books. □ John, if you don't start hitting the books, you're going to fail.
- hit the bottle to drink alcohol to excess. (As if drinking directly from the bottle, that is, taking a *hit* from the bottle. Slang.) □ Fred goes home and hits the bottle every night. □ Bill has been hitting the bottle a lot lately. I think he has a problem.
- hit the bricks to start walking; to go out into the streets. (Slang.) \Box If you want to get a job, you had better get out there and hit the bricks. \Box I got fired today. The boss came by and told me to hit the bricks.
- hit the bull's-eye to achieve a goal perfectly. (Refers to hitting the center of a circular target. Informal.) □ Your idea really hit the bull's-eye. Thank you! □ Jill has a lot of insight. She knows how to hit the bull's-eye in discussions.
- **hit the ceiling** to become very angry. (Also literal. Informal.) □ *My* father hit the ceiling when I damaged the car. □ Our employer hit the ceiling when we lost an important contract.
- **hit the hay** AND **hit the sack** to go to bed and get some sleep. (Slang. Compare this with sack out.) □ Look at the clock. It's

time to hit the hay. \Box I like to hit the sack before midnight.

- hit the high spots to do only the important, obvious, or good things. (Informal.) \Box I won't discuss the entire report. I'll just hit the high spots. \Box First, let me hit the high spots; then I'll tell you about everything.
- hit the jackpot 1. to win at gambling. (Refers to the "jack" in playing cards.) □ Bob hit the jackpot three times in one night. □ I've never hit the jackpot even once. 2. to have a success. □ I hit the jackpot on a business deal. □ I really hit the jackpot in the library. I found just what I needed.
- hit the nail (right) on the head to do exactly the right thing; to do something in the most effective and efficient way; to identify the exact nature of something. (Also literal.) □ You've spotted the flaw, Sally. You hit the nail on the head. □ Bob doesn't say much, but every now and then he hits the nail right on the head.
- hit the road to depart; to begin one's journey, especially on a road trip; to leave for home. □ It's time to hit the road. I'll see you. □ We have to hit the road very early in the morning.
- hit the sack Go to hit the hay.
- hit the skids to decline; to decrease in value. (Slang.) \Box Business usually hits the skids in the summer. \Box Tom hit the skids after he lost his job.
- **hit the spot** to be exactly right; to be refreshing. (Informal.) □ *This cool drink really hits the spot*. □ *That was a delicious meal, dear. It hit the spot.*
- hit (up)on something to discover or think up something. (Informal.) □ Ann hit on the idea of baking lots of bread and freezing it. □ John hit upon a new way of planting corn.

hitch a ride Go to thumb a ride.

hither and thither here and there. (Formal and archaic.) □ *The dog chased the poor bunny hither and thither, failing at every turn to capture it.* □ *Sharon searched*

hither and thither, hoping to find her lost Persian cat.

- hither, thither, and yon everywhere; here, there, and everywhere. (Formal and archaic.) □ The prince looked hither, thither, and yon for the beautiful woman who had lost the glass slipper. □ The terrible wizard had sown the seeds of his evil vine hither, thither, and yon, and soon the evil, twisted plants began to sprout in all the land.
- hitting on all cylinders Go to firing on all cylinders.
- a **hive of activity** the location where things are very busy. (Refers to the activity around a beehive.) □ *The hotel lobby was a hive of activity each morning*. □ *During the holidays, the shopping center is a hive of activity.*
- hoarse as a crow Go to (as) hoarse as a crow.
- **Hobson's choice** the choice between taking what is offered and getting nothing at all. (From the name of a stable owner in the seventeenth century who offered customers the hire of the horse nearest the door.) □ We didn't really want that particular hotel, but it was a case of Hobson's choice. We booked very late and there was nothing else left. □ If you want a yellow car, it's Hobson's choice. The garage has only one.
- hoist by one's own petard AND hoist with one's own petard harmed or disadvantaged by an action of one's own that was meant to harm someone else. (From a line in Shakespeare's Hamlet.) □ She intended to murder her brother but was hoist by her own petard when she ate the poisoned food intended for him. □ The vandals were hoist with their own petard when they tried to make an emergency call from the pay phone they had broken.
- hoist with one's own petard Go to hoist by one's own petard.
- **hold a grudge (against someone)** Go to bear a grudge (against someone).
- **hold all the aces** to be in a favorable position; to be in a controlling position.

(Slang. Refers to having possession of all four aces in a card game.) \Box How can I advance in my job when my enemy holds all the aces? \Box If I held all the aces, I'd be able to do great things.

- **hold a meeting** to meet; to have a meeting (of an organization). □ We'll have to hold a meeting to make a decision. □ Our club held a meeting to talk about future projects.
- **hold forth (on** something) to speak at length. □ *I've never seen anyone who could hold forth so long.* □ *The professor held forth on economic theory for nearly an hour.*
- **hold no brief for** someone or something not to care about someone or something; to dislike someone or something. □ *I hold no brief for bad typists.* □ *My father says he holds no brief for sweet potatoes.*
- hold one's breath to stop doing something and wait until something special happens. (Also literal. Informal. Usually in the negative.) □ BOB: The bus is going to come soon. BILL: Don't hold your breath until it does. □ I expect the mail to be delivered soon, but I'm not holding my breath.
- hold one's end (of the bargain) up to do one's part as agreed; to attend to one's responsibilities as agreed. □ If you don't hold your end up, the whole project will fail. □ Tom has to learn to cooperate. He must hold up his end of the bargain.
- hold one's fire 1. to refrain from shooting (a gun, etc.). □ The sergeant told the soldiers to hold their fire. □ Please hold your fire until I get out of the way. 2. to postpone one's criticism or commentary. (Informal.) □ Now, now, hold your fire until I've had a chance to explain. □ Hold your fire, Bill. You're too quick to complain.

hold one's ground Go to stand one's ground.

hold one's **head up** to retain or display one's dignity. (Also literal.) \Box *I've done nothing wrong. I can hold my head up in public.* \Box *I'm so embarrassed and ashamed. I'll never be able to hold up my head again.*

- hold one's own to do as well as anyone else.
 □ I can hold my own in a footrace any day.
 □ She was unable to hold her own, and she had to quit.
- **hold** one's **peace** to remain silent. □ Bill was unable to hold his peace any longer. "Don't do it!" he cried. □ Quiet, John. Hold your peace for a little while longer.

hold one's temper Go to keep one's temper.

- **hold** one's **tongue** to refrain from speaking; to refrain from saying something unpleasant. (See also the fixed phrase Hold your tongue!) □ I felt like scolding her, but I held my tongue. □ You must learn to hold your tongue, John. You can't talk to people that way.
- hold on (to someone or something) Go to hang on (to someone or something).
- **hold out for** something to insist on getting something; to refuse to accept less than something. □ The workers are holding out for a reasonable raise. □ The teachers are holding out for a reduction in class size.
- **hold out the olive branch** to offer to end a dispute and be friendly; to offer reconciliation. (The olive branch is a symbol of peace and reconciliation. A biblical reference.) \Box Jill was the first to hold out the olive branch after our argument. \Box I always try to hold out the olive branch to someone I have hurt. Life is too short for a person to bear grudges for very long.
- **hold** someone **down** to try to keep someone from succeeding. (Also literal.) \Box I still think you're trying to hold him down. \Box I'm not trying to hold down my brother.
- **hold** someone **hostage** to keep someone as a hostage. \Box The terrorists planned to hold everyone hostage in the airplane. \Box My neighbor was held hostage in his own home by a robber.
- hold someone in high regard to have very great respect for someone or something; to admire someone or something greatly.
 □ We hold our employees in very high regard.
 □ I do not hold Bob's abilities in high regard.
- **hold** someone or something in check Go to keep someone or something in check.

- **hold** someone or something **over** to retain someone or something (for a period of time). □ The storm held John over for another day. □ The manager held the movie over for another week.
- **hold** someone or something still Go to keep someone or something still.
- hold someone or something up 1. [with someone] to rob someone (figuratively or literally). □ I don't eat at that restaurant any more. The food is too expensive. They really held me up the last time I ate there. □ That's the one who held me up at gunpoint. □ The thug held up the old lady. 2. to detain someone or something; to make someone or something late. (Also literal meaning to keep someone or something upright.) □ The traffic on the expressway held me up. □ A storm in Boston held up our plane.
- hold someone or something up (as an example) to point out someone or something as a good example. (See also make an example of someone.) □ I was embarrassed when the boss held me up as an example. □ I don't like for anyone to hold me up like that. □ The teacher held up the leaf as an example of a typical compound leaf.
- **hold** someone's **attention** to keep someone's attention; to keep someone interested. □ The boring teacher could not hold the students' attention. □ The mystery novel held my attention and I couldn't put it down.
- **hold** something **against** someone to blame something on someone; to **bear a grudge against** someone; to resent someone. (Also literal.) □ Your brother is mean to me, but I can't hold it against you. □ You're holding something against me. What is it?

hold still Go to keep still.

- **hold still for** something Go to stand still for something.
- **hold the fort** to take care of a place, such as a store or one's home. (Refers to defending a fort against attackers. Informal. From western movies.) \Box *I'm going next door to visit Mrs. Jones. You stay here and hold the fort.* \Box *You should open the store at eight o'clock and hold the fort until I get there at ten.*

- hold the line (at someone or something) to limit the number of people or things; to limit (something) to someone or something. (See also draw the line (at something).) □ The room will seat fifty, but I think you should hold the line at forty. □ The Browns and the Smiths could be invited, but I think we ought to hold the line at the Browns. □ Okay, we'll hold the line.
- **hold true** [for something] to be true; [for something] to remain true. □ *Does this rule hold true all the time?* □ *Yes, it holds true no matter what.*
- **hold up** to endure; to last a long time. \Box How long will this cloth hold up? \Box I want my money back for this chair. It isn't holding up well.
- **hold up (for someone or something)** Go to wait **up (for** someone or something).
- **hold up on** something to delay doing something. □ Please hold up on the project. We've run out of money. □ I have to hold up on my reading because I broke my glasses.
- **hold with** something to accept or agree with something. (Folksy. Usually in the negative.) \Box *My father doesn't hold with fancy clothes.* \Box *I don't hold with too many X rays.*
- **Hold your horses!** Wait a minute and be reasonable!; Do not run off wildly! (Folksy. From western movies.) □ Now, hold your horses, John. Be reasonable for a change. □ Don't get so mad. Just hold your horses.
- Hold your tongue! Be quiet!; Stop saying what you are saying! □ Hold your tongue! I've heard enough of your insults. □ That's enough rudeness for today! Hold your tongue!
- a **hole in one 1.** an instance of hitting a golf ball into a hole in only one try. (From the game of golf.) □ John made a hole in one yesterday. □ I've never gotten a hole in one. **2.** an instance of succeeding the first time. □ It worked the first time I tried it—a hole in one. □ Bob got a hole in one on that sale. A lady walked in the door, and he sold her a car in five minutes.

- **hole up (somewhere)** to hide somewhere; to live in hiding somewhere. (Slang. Typically in western or gangster movies.) □ The old man is holed up in the mountains, waiting for the war to end. □ If we are going to hole up for the winter, we'll need lots of food.
- **holier-than-thou** excessively pious; acting as though one is more virtuous than other people. □ Jack always adopts a holier-than-thou attitude to other people, but people say he has been in prison. □ Jane used to be holier-than-thou, but she is marrying Tom, who is a crook.
- **home in (on** someone or something) to aim exactly at something and move toward it. \Box The sheriff walked into the room and homed in on the horse thief. \Box The plane homed in on the beacon at the airport. \Box First, you must set your goal and then home in.
- honest and aboveboard Go to aboveboard.
- Honest to God. Go to Honest to goodness.
- Honest to goodness. AND Honest to God.; Honest to Pete. I speak the truth. (Some people may object to the use of God in this phrase.) □ Did he really say that? Honest to goodness? □ Honest to Pete, I've been to the moon. □ I've been there, too—honest to God.
- Honest to Pete. Go to Honest to goodness.
- The **honeymoon is over.** The early pleasant beginning has ended. \Box Okay, the honeymoon is over. It's time to settle down and do some hard work. \Box I knew the honeymoon was over when they started yelling at me to work faster.
- **honor** someone's **check** to accept someone's personal check. \Box *The clerk at the store wouldn't honor my check. I had to pay cash.* \Box *The bank didn't honor your check when I tried to deposit it. Please give me cash.*
- **hooked (on** something) **1.** addicted to a drug or something similar. (Slang.) □ Jenny is hooked on cocaine. □ She was not hooked on anything before that. □ John is hooked on coffee. **2.** enthusiastic about some-

thing; supportive of something. \Box Mary is hooked on football. She never misses a game. \Box Jane is so happy! She's hooked on life.

- **hoot and holler** to shout in disapproval; to call and shout one's displeasure. □ *After* the umpire rendered his decision, the spectators hooted and hollered their thoughts on the matter. □ It's hard to play a good game of basketball when the fans are hooting and hollering at everything you do.
- a **hop, skip, and a jump** a short distance. (Also literal.) □ Her house was just a hop, skip, and a jump away from mine, so we visited often. □ Our town is just a hop, skip, and a jump from a big city, so we get the advantages of both city and country life.
- Hop to it! Move fast!; Get started! (Slang.)
 □ Come on, you guys, move it! Hop to it!
 □ Hop to it, Bill. You look like you're loafing.
- **hope against (all) hope** to have hope even when the situation appears to be hopeless. □ We hope against all hope that she'll see the right thing to do and do it. □ There is little point in hoping against hope, except that it makes you feel better.
- hopeless at doing something incapable of doing something. □ Tom is hopeless at cooking. □ Sally is hopeless at dusting. She hates it.
- hopped up 1. intoxicated with drugs or alcohol; stimulated by drugs or alcohol. (Slang.) □ The old man was hopped up again. He was addicted to opium. □ John usually gets hopped up on the weekends. 2. excited; enthusiastic. (Slang.) □ What are you hopped up about now? You're certainly cheery. □ I always get hopped up when I think of mountain climbing.
- horn in (on someone or something) 1. [with someone] to attempt to displace someone. (Informal.) □ I'm going to ask Sally to the party. Don't you dare try to horn in on me! □ I wouldn't think of horning in. 2. [with something] to attempt to participate in something without invitation or consent. □ Are you trying to horn in on my con-

versation with Sally?
I hope you are not trying to horn in on our party.

horse and buggy AND horse and carriage a carriage pulled by a horse, as opposed to a modern automobile. (A symbol of old-fashionedness or out-ofdateness. Particularly with go out with, as in the examples below.) \Box That kind of clothing went out with the horse and buggy. \Box I thought suspenders went out with the horse and carriage, but I see them everywhere now.

horse and carriage Go to horse and buggy.

- **horse around** to play around; to waste time in frivolous activities. (Informal.) □ Stop horsing around and get to work. □ The children were on the playground horsing around when the bell rang.
- a **horse of a different color** Go to a horse of another color.
- a horse of another color AND a horse of a different color another matter altogether. □ I was talking about trees, not bushes. Bushes are a horse of another color. □ Gambling is not the same as investing in the stock market. It's a horse of a different color.
- **horse sense** common sense; practical thinking. \Box Jack is no scholar but he has a lot of horse sense. \Box Horse sense tells me I should not be involved in that project.
- hot and bothered 1. excited; anxious. (Informal.) □ Now don't get hot and bothered. Take it easy. □ John is hot and bothered about the tax increase. 2. amorous; interested in romance or sex. (Informal and euphemistic. Use with caution.) □ John gets hot and bothered whenever Mary comes into the room. □ The dog seems hot and bothered. I think it's that time of the year again.
- **hot and heavy** referring to serious passion or emotions. □ *Things were getting a little hot and heavy so Ellen asked to be taken home.* □ *The movie had one hot and heavy scene after another. Pretty soon it got to be a joke.*

- hot as fire Go to (as) hot as fire.
- hot as hell Go to (as) hot as hell.
- hot on something enthusiastic about something; very much interested in something; knowledgeable about something. (Informal.) □ Meg's hot on animal rights. □ Jean is hot on modern ballet just now.
- **hot under the collar** very angry. □ The boss was really hot under the collar when you told him you lost the contract. □ I get hot under the collar every time I think about it.
- **hotfoot it out of** somewhere to run away from a place. (Folksy. Compare this with high tail it out of somewhere.) \Box Did you see Tom hotfoot it out of the office when the boss came in? \Box Things are looking bad. I think we had better hotfoot it out of here.
- **How goes it (with you)?** Hello, how are you? (Informal.) \Box *Hi, Mary. How goes it with you?* \Box *How goes it, Bill?*
- How's it going? How are you? (Informal.)
 □ Hi, Bob. How's it going? □ How's it going? Everything all right?
- How's the world (been) treating you? How are you? □ Hi, Jane, How's the world treating you? □ How's the world been treating you, Bill?
- a **hue and cry** a loud public protest or opposition. □ *There was a hue and cry when the city government tried to build houses on the playing field.* □ *The decision to close the local school started a real hue and cry.*
- **huff and puff** to breathe very hard; to pant as one exerts effort. □ John came up the stairs huffing and puffing. □ He huffed and puffed and finally got up the steep hill.
- **hung up (on** someone or something) obsessed with someone or something; devoted to someone or something. (Slang.) □ John is really hung up on Mary. □ She's hung up, too. See how she smiles when he enters the room.
- **hunger for** something to have a strong desire for something. □ All her life, Mary has had a hunger for affection. □ The pris-

oner was consumed with a hunger for freedom.

- hungry as a bear Go to (as) hungry as a bear.
- hungry as a hunter Go to (as) hungry as a hunter.
- **hungry for** something desiring something. □ The orphan was hungry for the warmth of a family. □ Bill is hungry for knowledge and always studying.
- **hunt-and-peck** a slow "system" of typing where one searches for a letter and then presses it. (From the movement used by fowls when feeding.) \Box *I never learned to type right. All I do is hunt-and-peck.* \Box *I can't type. I just hunt-and-peck, but I get the job done—eventually.*
- hunt high and low (for someone or something) AND look high and low (for someone or something); search high and low (for someone or something) to look carefully in every possible place for someone or something. \Box We looked high and low for the right teacher. \Box The Smiths are searching high and low for the home of their dreams.
- **hunt someone or something up** Go to look someone or something **up**.
- **hurl an insult (at** someone) to direct an insult at someone; to say something insulting directly to someone. □ Anne hurled an insult at Bob that made him very angry. □ If you two would stop hurling insults, we could have a serious discussion.
- a **hush fell over** someone or something a sudden silence enveloped something, someone, or a group. □ As the conductor raised his arms, a hush fell over the audience. □ The coach shouted and a hush fell over the locker room.
- **hush money** money paid as a bribe to persuade someone to remain silent and not reveal certain information. □ Bob gave his younger sister hush money so that she wouldn't tell Jane that he had gone to the movies with Sue. □ The crooks paid Fred hush money to keep their whereabouts secret.

- **Hush your mouth!** Please be quiet! (Not very polite.) \Box *I've heard enough of that talk. Hush your mouth!* \Box *Now, hush your mouth! You know you really should not talk about other people's problems like that!*
- **hustle and bustle** confusion, hurry, and bother. □ The hustle and bustle of the big city is especially annoying in the hot days of summer. □ Fred seems to enjoy the hustle and bustle of traffic during rush hour, so he is a very happy bus driver.



- I didn't catch your name. No one told me your name [or I have forgotten it]. (A carrying on of a conversation that has just started—if one hasn't been introduced properly—or simply finding out someone's name.) □ I'm sorry, but I didn't catch your name. □ I'm Wally Ott. I didn't catch your name.
- I just have this feeling I have a premonition about this; I have a strange feeling about this. □ I really don't know that something is wrong. I just have this feeling.
 □ I just have this feeling that she is not telling us the truth.
- if looks could kill <a catch phrase said when someone makes a frown at someone or when someone casts a dirty look.>
 □ Did you see the way she looked at me? If looks could kill.... □ If looks could kill. What a nasty glare.
- **if not** if that is not [the case]; if that is not so. □ If not cleaned, the clock will stop running. □ He should be here at noon. If not, we will eat without him.
- **if push comes to shove** if the situation really becomes difficult; if matters escalate into a strong argument. (See also when push comes to shove.) □ If push comes to shove, I am ready to be more aggressive. □ If push comes to shove, I am sure that our senator will help out.
- if so if that is [the case]; if that is so. □ She might be late. If so, we will eat without her.
 □ She is supposed to be all right. If so, we have nothing to worry about.
- If the shoe fits, wear it. You should pay attention to advice or criticism if it applies to you. (Proverb.) □ Some people here need to be quiet. If the shoe fits, wear

it. \Box This doesn't apply to everyone. If the shoe fits, wear it.

- if worst comes to worst in the worst possible situation; if things really get bad. □ If worst comes to worst, we'll hire someone to help you. □ If worst comes to worst, I'll have to borrow some money.
- **ill at ease** uneasy; anxious. \Box *I feel ill at ease about the interview.* \Box *You look ill at ease. Please relax.*
- **ill-disposed to** doing something not friendly; not favorable; not well disposed. □ *I am ill-disposed to doing hard labor.* □ *The police chief was ill-disposed to discussing the details of the case to the news reporters.*
- **I'll drink to that!** I agree with that! (Informal. As if joining in with drinks following a toast.) □ Great idea! I'll drink to that. □ That's a fine suggestion. I'll drink to that.
- **ill-gotten gains** money or other possessions acquired in a dishonest or illegal fashion. □ Fred cheated at cards and is now living on his ill-gotten gains. □ Mary is also enjoying her ill-gotten gains. She deceived an old lady into leaving her money in her will.
- **I'll (try to) catch you later.** I will try to talk with you or meet with you at some future time. (Informal.) □ I don't have time to talk to you now. I'll try to catch you later. □ Hi, I'm leaving. I'll catch you later.
- **ill will** hostile feelings or intentions. □ *I* hope you do not have any ill will toward me because of our argument. □ Dave felt such ill will toward his family that he left his fortune to his best friend.
- I'm awful at names. Go to I'm terrible at names.

- I'm damned if I do and damned if I don't. There are problems if I do something and problems if I don't do it. \Box I can't win. I'm damned if I do and damned if I don't \Box No matter whether I go or stay, I am in trouble. I'm damned if I do and damned if I don't.
- (I'm) sorry. <an expression used to excuse oneself politely or apologize, especially when one has collided with someone, when one has offended someone, or to ask someone to repeat what has been said.> □ "I'm sorry," I said to the woman I bumped into. □ I'm sorry, what did you say? I couldn't hear you.
- I'm terrible at names. AND I'm awful at names. I can't seem to remember anyone's name. (Said as an apology to someone whose name you have forgotten.) □ I'm terrible at names. Please tell me yours again. □ Haven't we met already? I'm awful at names.
- Imagine that! Is that so?; How interesting and strange! (Said when one hears something that is interesting. Often sarcastic.) □ Fell out of bed. Imagine that! □ She's late again. Imagine that!
- **immediate occupancy** [of an apartment or house] ready to be moved into at this moment. □ This house is for immediate occupancy. You can move in today if you want. □ It's empty, so that means immediate occupancy.
- implicate someone (in something) to suggest that someone is involved in something. □ The mayor was implicated in the murder. □ Jane's essay implicated her teacher in the cheating scandal.
- in a bad mood sad; depressed; grouchy; with low spirits. □ He's in a bad mood. He may yell at you. □ Please try to cheer me up. I'm in a bad mood.
- in a bad way in a critical or bad state. (Can refer to health, finances, mood, etc.) \Box *Mr. Smith is in a bad way. He may have to go to the hospital.* \Box *My bank account is in a bad way. It needs some help from a millionaire.* \Box *My life is in a bad way, and I'm depressed about it.*

- **in abeyance** in reserve. □ Until the judge determined that the evidence could be used in the trial, it was held in abeyance. □ I kept my opinion in abeyance.
- in a bind AND in a jam in a tight or difficult situation; stuck on a problem. (Note: In can be replaced with into to show movement toward or into the state described by bind or jam. Especially get into. See the examples below.) □ I'm in a bind. I owe a lot of money. □ Whenever I get into a jam, I ask my supervisor for help. □ When things get busy around here, we get in a bind. We could use another helper.
- **in accordance with** something in agreement with; in conformity with. □ In accordance with our discussion, I have prepared a contract. □ I did this in accordance with your request.
- in a (constant) state of flux Go to in flux.
- in a coon's age AND in a month of Sundays in a very long time. (Folksy. Usually negative. The coon is a raccoon.) □ How are you? I haven't seen you in a coon's age.
 □ I haven't had a piece of apple pie this good in a coon's age. □ John hasn't seen a movie in a month of Sundays.
- in addition (to something) additionally; further; moreover; as an additional thing or person. □ In addition, I would like for you to sweep the kitchen floor. □ I put the books away, and in addition, I cleaned up my desk.
- **in a dead heat** [finishing a race] at exactly the same time; tied. □ *The two horses finished the race in a dead heat.* □ *They ended the contest in a dead heat.*
- **in advance** [of something given, paid, or provided] before it is due. □ *The bill isn't due for a month, but I paid it in advance.* □ *I want my pay in advance.*
- in a family way AND in the family way pregnant. (Informal.) \Box I've heard that Mrs. Smith is in a family way. \Box Our dog is in the family way.
- **in a fix** in a bad situation. (Informal. *In* can be replaced with *into*. See **in a bind** and the examples below.) \Box *I really got my*-

self into a fix. I owe a lot of money on my taxes. \Box John is in a fix because he lost his wallet. \Box John got into a fix.

- **in a flash** quickly; immediately. (Informal.) □ *I'll be there in a flash*. □ *It happened in a flash. Suddenly my wallet was gone.*
- in a fog preoccupied; not paying attention to what is going on around one; not alert.
 □ Jane always seems to be in a fog. □
 When I get up, I'm in a fog for an hour.
- in a fool's paradise in a condition of seeming happiness that will not last because it is based on false assumptions. □ They think they can live on love alone, but they are living in a fool's paradise. □ The inhabitants of the island feel politically secure, but they are living in a fool's paradise. They could be invaded at any time.
- in agreement in harmony; agreeing. □ The business partners were never in agreement about marketing strategies. □ Because the partners were not in agreement, the business failed.
- **in a haze** in a state of confusion. □ After being hit in the head by the bat, Bill was in a haze. □ After surgery, I was in a haze until the anesthetic wore off.
- in a huff in an angry or offended manner. (Informal. In can be replaced with into. See in a bind and the examples below.)
 □ He heard what we had to say, then left in a huff. □ She came in a huff and ordered us to bring her something to eat. □ She gets into a huff very easily.

in a jam Go to in a bind.

- in a jiffy very fast; very soon. (Slang.) \Box Just wait a minute. I'll be there in a jiffy. \Box I'll be finished in a jiffy.
- **in a lather** flustered; excited and agitated. (*In* can be replaced with *into*. See **in a** bind and the examples below.) □ *Now*, calm down. Don't be in a lather. □ I always get in a lather when I'm late. □ I get into a lather easily.
- in a little bit in a small amount of time; soon. \Box I will be there in a little bit. Please wait. \Box In a little bit, we can go outside and play.

- in (all) good conscience having good motives; displaying motives that will not result in a guilty conscience. □ In all good conscience, I could not recommend that you buy this car. □ In good conscience, she could not accept the reward. She had only been acting as any good citizen should.
- in all one's born days ever; in all one's life. (Folksy.) □ I've never been so angry in all my born days. □ Have you ever heard such a thing in all your born days?
- **in all probability** very likely; almost certainly. □ *He'll be here on time in all probability.* □ *In all probability, they'll finish the work today.*
- in a mad rush in a hurry; frantically. □ I ran around all day today in a mad rush, looking for a present for Bill. □ Why are you always in a mad rush?
- in a month of Sundays Go to in a coon's age.
- in and of itself itself; considering it alone.
 □ The idea in and of itself is not bad, but the side issues introduce many difficulties.
 □ Her action, in and of itself, caused us no problem.
- **in a nutshell** in a few words; briefly; concisely. (Informal.) □ *I don't have time for the whole explanation. Please give it to me in a nutshell.* □ *Well, in a nutshell, we have to work late.*
- in any case AND in any event no matter what happens. □ I intend to be home by supper time, but in any case by eight o'clock. □ In any event, I'll see you this evening.

in any event Go to in any case.

- **in a pinch** in a situation where there is but one choice; in a situation where there is not time to locate another choice. □ *I* don't care for this kind of paint, but it will do in a pinch. □ Tom is not the best choice around, but he will have to do in a pinch.
- in apple-pie order in very good order; very well organized. (Folksy. *In* can be replaced with *into*. See in a bind and the examples below.) □ Please put everything in apple-pie order before you leave. □ I always put my desk in apple-pie order every

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

evening. 🗆 I've put my entire life into apple-pie order.

- in a (pretty) pickle AND in a real pickle in a mess; in trouble. (Informal. In can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) \Box John has gotten himself into a pickle. He has two dates for the party. \Box Now we are in a real pickle. We are out of gas.
- in a quandary uncertain about what to do; confused. (In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ Mary was in a quandary about what college to go to. □ I couldn't decide what to do. I was in such a quandary. □ I got myself into a quandary.

in a real pickle Go to in a (pretty) pickle.

in arrears overdue; late, especially in reference to bills and money. □ *This bill is three months in arrears. It must be paid immediately.* □ *I was in arrears on my car payments, so the bank threatened to take my car away.*

in a rut Go to (stuck) in a rut.

- in a sense in a way; sort of. □ In a sense, cars make life better. □ But, in a sense, they also make life worse.
- in a snit in a fit of anger or irritation. (Slang. In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ Mrs. Smith threw on her coat and left in a snit. □ Here comes John—in a snit again—as usual. □ Don't get into a snit.
- in a split second in just an instant. (Informal.) □ The lightning struck, and in a split second the house burst into flames.
 □ Just wait. I'll be there in a split second.
- in a stage whisper in a loud whisper that everyone can hear. □ John said in a stage whisper, "This play is boring." □ "When do we eat?" asked Billy in a stage whisper.
- in a stew (about someone or something) upset or bothered about someone or something. (Informal. In can be replaced with into. See in a bind and the examples below.) □ I'm in such a stew about my dog. She ran away last night. □ Now, now. Don't be in a stew. She'll be back when she

gets hungry. \Box I hate to get into a stew about my friends.

- in a stupor in a dazed condition; in a condition in which one cannot concentrate or think. □ The drunk driver walked away from the car accident in a stupor. □ In the morning, Mary remains in a stupor until she drinks coffee.
- in a (tight) spot caught in a problem; in a jam. (Informal. In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ Look, John, I'm in a tight spot. Can you lend me twenty dollars? □ I'm in a spot too. I need \$300. □ I have never gotten into a tight spot.
- in a tizzy in an excited and confused condition. □ John is in a tizzy because we're an hour late. □ Mary was in a tizzy when she couldn't find her keys.
- in at the kill Go to in on the kill.
- in a vicious circle in a situation in which the solution of one problem leads to a second problem, and the solution of the second problem brings back the first problem, etc. (*In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ *Life is so strange. I seem to be in a vicious circle most of the time.*□ *I put lemon in my tea to make it sour, then sugar to make it sweet. I'm in a vicious circle.* □ *Don't let your life get into a vicious circle.*
- in awe (of someone or something) fearful and respectful of someone or something. □ Everyone in the country was in awe of the king and queen. □ I love my new car. In fact, I'm in awe of it. □ When I first saw the house, I just stood there in awe.
- in a word said simply; concisely said. □ Mrs. Smith is—in a word—haughty. □ In a word, the play flopped.
- in a world of one's own aloof; detached; self-centered. (In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ John lives in a world of his own. He has very few friends. □ Mary walks around in a world of her own, but she's very intelligent. □ When she's thinking, she drifts into a world of her own.

- **in bad faith** without sincerity; with bad or dishonest intent; with duplicity. (Compare this with **in good faith**.) □ It appears that you acted in bad faith and didn't live up to the terms of our agreement. □ If you do things in bad faith, you'll get a bad reputation.
- in bad sorts in a bad humor; in a bad mood. □ Bill is in bad sorts today. He's very grouchy. □ I try to be extra nice to people when I'm in bad sorts.
- in bad taste AND in poor taste rude; vulgar; obscene. \Box Mrs. Franklin felt that your joke was in bad taste. \Box We found the play to be in poor taste, so we walked out in the middle of the second act.
- in bad (with someone) having someone against you; having gotten into trouble with someone. (Informal. Compare this with in good (with someone).) □ Sally is in bad with her parents for failing algebra. □ She's really in bad. She has real trouble.
- in behalf of someone AND in someone's behalf; on behalf of someone; on someone's behalf; in someone's name [doing something] as someone's agent; [doing something] in place of someone; for the benefit of someone. □ I'm writing in behalf of Mr. Smith, who has applied for a job with your company. □ I'm calling on behalf of my client, who wishes to complain about your actions. □ I'm calling in her behalf. □ I'm acting on your behalf.
- **in between** located in the middle of two things, states, or possibilities. □ *It's not hot or cold. It's in between.* □ *A sandwich consists of two slices of bread with some other food in between.*
- **in black and white** official, in writing or printing. (Said of something, such as an agreement or a statement, which has been recorded in writing. *In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ *I have it in black and white that I'm entitled to three weeks of vacation each year*. □ *It says right here in black and white that oak trees make acorns*. □ *Please put the agreement into black and white*.

- **in bloom** with many flowers; at the peak of blooming. □ *The garden is beautiful when it is in bloom*. □ *The roses are in bloom and they smell so sweet!*
- **in blossom** with many flowers opening; in **bloom**. □ *The peonies are in blossom early this spring*. □ *If the daffodils are in blossom, spring is on the way.*
- **in brief** briefly; concisely. □ The whole story, in brief, is that Bob failed algebra because he did not study. □ Please tell me in brief why you want this job.
- **in broad daylight** publicly visible in the daytime. □ *The thief stole the car in broad daylight*. □ *There they were, selling drugs in broad daylight*.
- **in bulk** in large quantities or amounts, rather than smaller, more convenient quantities or amounts. □ Jane always bought office supplies in bulk to save money. □ Dave purchased cereal in bulk because his family used so much of it.
- in cahoots (with someone) in conspiracy with someone; in league with someone. (Folksy.) □ The mayor is in cahoots with the construction company that got the contract for the new building. □ Those two have been in cahoots before.
- in care of someone [to be delivered to someone] through someone or by way of someone. (Indicates that mail is to be delivered to a person at some other person's address.) □ Bill Jones is living at his father's house. Address the letter to Bill in care of Mr. John Jones. □ Bill said, "Please send me my mail in care of my father at his address."
- **in case** in the event (that). □ What do we do in case the building catches fire? □ We should close the windows just in case it rains.
- in case of something in the event of something. (Compare this with in the case of someone or something; in case something happens.) □ Please leave the building at once in case of fire. □ Please take your raincoat in case of rain.
- in case something happens in the event that something takes place. (Compare this

with in case of something.) \Box She carries an umbrella in case it rains. \Box I have some aspirin in my office in case I get a headache.

- in character typical of someone's behavior. □ For Tom to shout that way wasn't at all in character. He's usually quite pleasant. □ It was quite in character for Sally to walk away angry.
- in clover with good fortune; in a very good situation, especially financially. (Slang.)
 □ If I get this contract, I'll be in clover for the rest of my life. □ I have very little money saved, so when I retire I won't exactly be in clover.
- in cold blood without feeling; with cruel intent. (Informal or slang. Frequently said of a crime, especially murder.) \Box The killer walked up and shot the woman in cold blood. \Box How insulting! For a person to say something like that in cold blood is just horrible.
- in cold storage stored away for future use;
 in an out-of-the-way place. (Also literal.)
 □ I have had this special gift in cold storage for an occasion such as this. □ Todd had been keeping himself in cold storage, trying to study for his exams.
- in concert (with someone) in cooperation with someone; with the aid of someone. □ Mrs. Smith planned the party in concert with her sister. □ In concert they planned a lovely event.
- in condition AND in shape in good health; strong and healthy. (Used only with people. Compare this with in good shape. In can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) \Box Bob exercises frequently, so he's in condition. \Box If I were in shape, I could run faster and farther. \Box I'm not healthy. I have to try to get into shape.
- in consequence (of something) as a result of something; because of something. □ In consequence of the storm, there was no electricity. □ The wind blew down the wires. In consequence, we had no electricity.
- in consideration of something in return for something; as a result of something. (Compare this with out of consideration

(for someone or something).) □ In consideration of your many years of service, we are pleased to present you with this gold watch. □ In consideration of your efforts, here is a check for \$3,000.

- **in contempt (of court)** disrespect for a judge or for courtroom procedures. □ *The bailiff ejected the lawyer who was held in contempt.* □ *The judge found the juror in contempt of court when she screamed at the attorney.*
- in creation Go to on earth.
- in custody of someone or something AND in someone's or something's custody the condition of being kept guarded by someone or some group. □ The suspect was in the sheriff's custody awaiting a trial. □ The prisoner is in the custody of the state.
- in debt having debts; having much debt; owing money. □ Mary is deeply in debt. □ I am in debt to the bank for my car loan.
- in deep 1. deeply involved. □ John and Mary have been seeing each other for months now. They are really in deep. □ Bill loves the theater. He's definitely in deep. He tries out for all the plays and gets into many of them. 2. deeply in debt. □ Bill owes a lot of money to the bank. He's really in deep. □ John is in deep with his stockbroker.
- in deep water in a dangerous or vulnerable situation; in a serious situation; in trouble. (Refers to swimming in or falling into water that is over one's head. See also go off the deep end. In can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ John is having trouble with his taxes. He's in deep water. □ Bill is in deep water in algebra class. He's almost failing. □ He really got himself into deep water.
- in defiance (of someone or something) against someone's will or against instructions; in bold resistance to someone or someone's orders. □ Jane spent the afternoon in the park, in defiance of her mother's instructions. □ She did it in defiance of her mother. □ She has done a number of things in defiance lately.

- in denial in a state of refusing to believe something that is true. □ Mary was in denial about her illness and refused treatment. □ Tom doesn't think he's an alcoholic because he's still in denial.
- **in detail** with lots of details; giving all the details. □ *I explained the policy to the customer in detail*. □ *We planned the entire project in great detail*.
- in disguise hidden behind a disguise; looking like something else. □ Santa Claus was really the little child's father in disguise. □ What I thought was terrible turned out to be a blessing in disguise!
- in drag in the clothing of the opposite sex. (Usually refers to a man wearing women's clothing.) □ The actor played the woman's part in drag. □ We all went to the costume party dressed in drag.
- in due course AND in due time; in good time; in the course of time; in time in a normal or expected amount of time.
 □ The roses will bloom in due course.
 □ The vice president will become president in due course.
 □ I'll retire in due time.
 □ Just wait, my dear. All in good time.
 □ It'll all work out in the course of time.
 □ In time, things will improve.

in due time Go to in due course.

- **in Dutch (with** someone) in trouble with someone. (Informal. *In* can be replaced with *into*. See in a bind and the examples below.) □ *I'm* in Dutch with my parents for my low grades. □ You're in Dutch quite a bit. □ Don't get into Dutch with anyone.
- **in earnest** sincerely. □ *This time I'll try in earnest*. □ *She spoke in earnest, and many people believed her.*
- in effect 1. in existence; applicable. □ A reduced rate at the hotel is in effect until the end of the year. □ The curfew is in effect for all minors. 2. producing a particular effect; effectively. □ In effect, this new law will raise taxes for most people. □ This policy harms domestic manufacturers. In effect, all our clothing will be made in foreign countries.
- in essence basically; essentially. □ I have lots of detailed advice for you, but in

essence, I want you to do the best you can. □ In essence, lightning is just a giant spark of electricity.

- in exchange (for someone or something) in return for someone or something. □ They gave us two of our prisoners in exchange for two of theirs. □ I gave him chocolate in exchange for some licorice. □ John gave Mary a book and got a sweater in exchange.
- in existence now existing; currently and actually being.
 The tiger may not be in existence in a few decades. All the oil in existence will not last the world for another century.
- **in fact** in reality; really; actually. □ I'm over forty. In fact, I'm forty-six. □ This is a very good computer. In fact, it's the best.
- in fashion fitting in well with the clothing that has been designed for a particular season of a particular year; fashionable. □ I understand that long skirts are in fashion this year. □ I always want to find out what styles are in fashion so I can avoid them.
- in favor of someone Go to in someone's favor.
- in favor (of someone or something) approving, supporting, or endorsing someone or something. (See also in someone's favor.) □ Are you in favor of lower taxes? □ Of course, I'm in favor.
- **in fear and trembling** with anxiety or fear; with dread. □ In fear and trembling, I went into the room to take the test. □ The witness left the courtroom in fear and trembling.
- in fine feather in good humor; in good health. (In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ Hello, John. You appear to be in fine feather. □ Of course I'm in fine feather. I get lots of sleep. □ Good food and lots of sleep put me into fine feather.
- **in flight** while flying. \Box A passenger became ill in flight and the pilot had to return to the airport. \Box I really don't care to eat in flight. I am too nervous.
- in flux AND in a (constant) state of flux in constant change; changing. $\Box I can't$

describe my job because it's in a constant state of flux. \Box The price of gold is in flux.

- in force in a very large group. (See also out in force.) □ The entire group arrived in force. □ The mosquitoes will attack in force this evening.
- in for something due to receive a surprise; due to receive punishment. (When the something is it, the it usually means punishment.) □ I hope I'm not in for any surprises when I get home. □ Tommy, you broke my baseball bat. You're really in for it!
- in full swing in progress; operating or running without restraint. (In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ We can't leave now! The party is in full swing. □ Our program to help the starving people is in full swing. You should see results soon. □ Just wait until our project gets into full swing.
- **in general** referring to the entire class being discussed; speaking of the entire range of possibilities; in most situations or circumstances. □ I like vegetables in general, but not beets. □ In general, I prefer a hotel room on a lower floor, but will take a higher room if it's special.
- in good condition Go to in good shape.
- in good faith with good and honest intent; with sincerity. (Compare this with in bad faith.) □ We are convinced you were acting in good faith, even though you made a serious error. □ I think you didn't sign the contract in good faith. You never intended to carry out our agreement.
- in good hands in the safe, competent care of someone. □ Don't worry. Your children are in good hands. Sally is a good babysitter. □ Your car is in good hands. My mechanics are factory-trained.
- **in good repair** in good condition; operating well; well taken care of. (Usually said of a thing rather than a person.) □ The house is in good repair and ought to attract a number of potential buyers. □ If the car were in good repair, it would run more smoothly.

- in good shape AND in good condition physically and functionally sound and sturdy. (Used for both people and things. Compare this with in condition. In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) \Box This car isn't in good shape. I'd like to have one that's in better condition. \Box Mary is in good condition. She works hard to keep healthy. \Box You have to make an effort to get into good shape.
- **in good spirits** happy and cheerful; positive and looking toward the future, despite unhappy circumstances. □ *The patient is in good spirits and that will speed her recovery.* □ *Tom wasn't in very good spirits after he heard the bad news.*
- **in good time 1.** quickly; in a short amount of time. □ We traveled from Mexico to Texas in good time. □ I've never been able to make that trip in good time. **2.** Go to in due course.
- in good (with someone) in someone's favor; to have pull with someone. (Compare this with in bad (with someone).) □ I can ask Mary a favor. I'm in good with her. □ Well, I'm not in good with her. □ I don't know Mary. How do I go about getting in good?
- in great demand wanted by many people; eagerly sought after. □ Liz is in great demand as a singer. □ Mary's paintings are in great demand.
- in great haste very fast; in a big hurry. □ John always did his homework in great haste. □ Why not take time and do it right? Don't do everything in great haste.
- in hand controlled; under control. \Box I thought I had my destiny in hand, but then fate played a trick on me. \Box Don't worry about me. I have everything in hand.
- in heat in a period of sexual excitement; in estrus. (*Estrus* is the period of time in which females are most willing to breed. This expression is usually used for animals. It has been used for humans in a joking sense. *In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ She goes into heat every

year at this time. \Box When my dog is in heat, I have to keep her locked in the house.

- in heaven 1. in a state of absolute bliss or happiness. □ Lisa was in heaven after winning the lottery. □ Resting in his hammock, John was simply in heaven. 2. dead. (A polite euphemism, and perhaps used more when speaking to children.) □ Mary's daddy is in heaven. He was in a car accident. □ I am afraid that she is not just sleeping. She is in heaven.
- **in high dudgeon** feeling or exhibiting great resentment; taking great offense at something. (Often with *leave.*) □ After the rude remarks, the person who was insulted left in high dudgeon. □ Dennis strode from the room in high dudgeon, and we knew he would get his revenge eventually.
- in high gear very fast and active. (Also literal. Informal. *In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ Don't leave now. The party is just now in high gear. □ When Jane is in high gear, she's a superb athlete. □ When Jane moved into high gear, I knew she'd win the race.

in hindsight Go to in retrospect.

- **in hock** in debt. \Box After buying the luxury car, Bob was in hock for years. \Box I am deeply in hock and have to pay off my debts.
- in honor of someone or something showing respect or admiration for someone or something. □ Our club gave a party in honor of the club's president. □ I wrote a poem in honor of John and Mary's marriage.
- in hopes of something expecting something. (Also with *high*, as in the example.) $\Box I$ was in hopes of getting there early. \Box We are in high hopes that John and Mary will have a girl.
- **in horror** with intense shock or disgust. □ Mike stepped back from the rattlesnake in horror. □ The jogger recoiled in horror when she came upon a body in the park.
- in hot water in trouble. (Slang. *In* can be replaced with *into*. See in a bind and the examples below.) □ *John got himself into*

hot water by being late. \Box I'm in hot water at home for coming in late last night. \Box I get into hot water a lot.

- **in ink** written or signed with a pen that uses ink. □ You should write your report in ink. □ You must sign your checks in ink.
- in its entirety AND in their entirety in a state of completeness. \Box I watched the basketball game in its entirety. \Box My friends and I ate the two large pizzas in their entirety.
- in its prime Go to in one's prime.
- in jeopardy in danger; at risk; at hazard. □ John puts himself in jeopardy every time he goes skydiving. □ I was in jeopardy when my car broke down on the deserted road.
- in (just) a minute Go to in (just) a second.
- in (just) a second AND in (just) a minute in a very short period of time. □ I'll be there in a second. □ I'll be with you in just a minute. I'm on the phone.
- in keeping (with something) AND in line with something in accord or harmony with something; following the rules of something. □ In keeping with your instructions, I've canceled your order. □ I'm disappointed with your behavior. It really wasn't in keeping. □ It was not in line with the kind of behavior we expect here.
- in kind 1. in goods rather than in money. □ The country doctor was usually paid in kind. He accepted two pigs as payment for an operation. □ Do you have to pay tax on payments made in kind? 2. similarly; [giving] something similar to what was received. □ John punched Bill, and Bill gave it back in kind. □ She spoke rudely to me, so I spoke to her in kind.
- **in labor** [of a woman] experiencing the pains and exertion of childbirth. □ *Susan was in labor for nearly eight hours.* □ *As soon as she had been in labor for an hour, she went to the hospital.*
- in league (with someone) in cooperation with someone; in a conspiracy with someone. □ The mayor is in league with the city treasurer. They are misusing public

money. \Box Those two have been in league for years.

- in less than no time very quickly. □ I'll be there in less than no time. □ Don't worry. This won't take long. It'll be over with in less than no time.
- in lieu of something in place of something; instead of something. (The word *lieu* occurs only in this phrase.) □ They gave me roast beef in lieu of beefsteak. □ We gave money to charity in lieu of sending flowers to the funeral.
- in light of something because of certain knowledge; considering something. (As if knowledge or enlightenment were like light shone on ignorance.) □ In light of what you have told us, I think we must abandon the project. □ In light of the clerk's rudeness, we didn't return to that shop.
- **in limbo 1.** a region on the border of hell. (In some Christian religions, there is a limbo set aside for souls that do not go to either heaven or hell. This sense is used only in this religious context. In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) \Box The baby's soul was in limbo because she had not been baptized.

 Considering all things, getting into limbo is probably better than going to hell. 2. in a state of neglect; in a state of oblivion; in an indefinite state. \Box We'll have to leave the project in limbo for a month or two. \Box After I got hit on the head, I was in limbo for about ten minutes.
- **in line** AND **on line** standing and waiting in a line of people. (*On line* is used typically by New Yorkers.) □ *I've been in line* for an hour. □ Get in line if you want to buy a ticket. □ We waited on line to see the movie.
- in line with something Go to in keeping (with something).
- in love (with someone or something) feeling love for someone or something; experiencing a strong affectionate emotion for someone or something. □ Mary was in love with her new car! It was perfect for

her. \Box John is deeply in love with Mary. \Box Those two are really in love.

- in luck fortunate; lucky. □ You want a red one? You're in luck. There is one red one left. □ I had an accident, but I was in luck. It was not serious.
- in many respects Go to in some respects.
- in memory of someone to continue the good memories of someone; for the honor of a deceased person. □ Many streets were renamed in memory of John F. Kennedy.
 □ We planted roses in memory of my deceased father.
- **in midair** in a point high in the air. □ *The* planes crashed in midair. □ Extra fuel was released from the plane in midair.
- **in mint condition** in perfect condition. (Refers to the perfect state of a coin that has just been minted. *In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ *This is a fine car. It runs well and is in mint condition*. □ *We went through a house in mint condition and decided to buy it.* □ *We put our house into mint condition before we sold it.*
- **in name only** nominally; not actual, only by terminology. □ The president is head of the country in name only. Congress makes the laws. □ Mr. Smith is the boss of the Smith Company in name only. Mrs. Smith handles all the business affairs.
- in need [of someone] requiring basic things like food, clothing, and housing.
 □ Please contribute some money for those who are in need.
 □ The charity works with old people who are in need.
- **in need of** something [of someone or some creature] requiring something. □ We are in need of a new car. □ The company is in need of a larger building to hold all its employees.
- **in neutral** with the shift lever of a vehicle in the position where the motor is running but is not powering the wheels or other moving parts. □ The car rolled down the hill because I'd left it in neutral and left the brake off. □ If you are moving and in neutral, you do not have control of your vehicle.

- in no mood to do something not to feel like doing something; to wish not to do something. □ I'm in no mood to cook dinner tonight. □ Mother is in no mood to put up with our arguing.
- in nothing flat in exactly no time at all. (Informal.) \Box Of course I can get there in a hurry. I'll be there in nothing flat. \Box We covered the distance between New York and Philadelphia in nothing flat.
- **in no time (at all)** very quickly. (Compare this with in less than no time.) □ *I'll be there in no time.* □ *It won't take long. I'll be finished in no time at all.*
- **in no uncertain terms** in very specific and direct language. (*In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at **in a bind** and the examples below.) □ *I was so mad*. *I told her in no uncertain terms to leave and never come back*. □ *I told him in no uncertain terms to stop it*. □ *He put his demands into no uncertain terms, and then they listened to him*.

in one breath Go to (all) in one breath.

in one ear and out (of) the other [for something to be] ignored; [for something to be] unheard or unheeded. (*In* can be replaced with *into*. See the explanation at in a bind and the examples. See also go in one ear and out the other.) □ Bill just doesn't pay attention. Everything is in one ear and out the other. □ I told Billy to be home by dinnertime, but I am sure it's just in one ear and out the other.

in one fell swoop Go to at one fell swoop.

in one's birthday suit naked; nude. (Informal. In the "clothes" in which one was born. In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ I've heard that John sleeps in his birthday suit. □ We used to go down to the river and swim in our birthday suits. □ You have to get into your birthday suit to bathe.

in one's **blood** Go to in the blood.

in one's book according to one's own opinion. (Informal.) □ He's okay in my book.
□ In my book, this is the best that money can buy.

- in one's cups drunk. (Euphemistic.) □ She doesn't make much sense when she's in her cups. □ The speaker—who was in his cups—could hardly be understood.
- in one's element in a natural or comfortable situation or environment. (Compare this with out of one's element. In can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ Sally is in her element when she's working with algebra or calculus. □ Bob loves to work with color and texture. When he's painting, he's in his element. □ He's most comfortable when he can get into his element.
- in one's glory at one's happiest or best. □ When I go to the beach on vacation, I'm in my glory. □ Sally is a good teacher. She's in her glory in the classroom.
- in one's mind's eye in one's mind. (Refers to visualizing something in one's mind.)
 □ In my mind's eye, I can see trouble ahead. □ In her mind's eye, she could see a beautiful building beside the river. She decided to design such a building.
- **in** one's **opinion** according to one's belief or judgment. □ In my opinion, that is a very ugly picture. □ That isn't a good idea in my opinion.
- in one's (own) backyard [figuratively] very close to one. (Also literal.) □ That kind of thing is quite rare. Imagine it happening right in your backyard. □ You always think of something like that happening to someone else. You never expect to find it in your own backyard.
- in one's (own) (best) interest(s) to one's advantage; as a benefit to oneself. □ It is not in your own interests to share your ideas with Jack. He will say that they are his. □ Jane thought it was in the best interest of her friend to tell his mother about his illness.
- in one's prime AND in its prime at one's or its peak or best time. (Compare this with in the prime of life.) \Box Our dog—which is in its prime—is very active. \Box The program ended in its prime when we ran out of money. \Box I could work long hours when I was in my prime.

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

- in one's right mind sane; rational and sensible. (Often in the negative.) □ That was a stupid thing to do. You're not in your right mind. □ You can't be in your right mind! That sounds crazy!
- in one's salad days in one's youth. (Usually formal or literary. Comparing the greenness of a salad with the greenness, or freshness and inexperience, of youth.)
 □ I recall the joys I experienced in the warm summer air in my salad days. □ In our salad days, we were apt to get into all sorts of mischief on the weekends.
- in one's second childhood [of an adult] interested in things or people that normally interest children. □ My father bought himself a toy train, and my mother said he was in his second childhood. □ Whenever I go to the river and throw stones, I feel as if I'm in my second childhood.
- in one's spare time in one's extra time; in the time not reserved for doing something else. □ I write novels in my spare time. □ I'll try to paint the house in my spare time.
- in one's Sunday best in one's best Sunday clothes; in the clothes one wears to church. (Folksy. See also Sunday-go-to-meeting clothes. In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ All the children were dressed up in their Sunday best. □ I like to be in my Sunday best whenever I go out. □ Let's get into our Sunday best and go out for dinner.
- in on the kill AND in at the kill present at the end of some activity, usually an activity with negative results. (Refers to being present when a hunted animal is put to death. Informal when used about any other activity.) □ Congress was due to defeat the bill, and I went to Washington so I could be in on the kill. □ The judge will sentence the criminal today, and I'm going to be in at the kill.
- **in orbit 1.** [for something] to circle a heavenly body. (Planets, moons, and stars are heavenly bodies. *In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ *The moon is in orbit*

around the earth. \Box They put the satellite into orbit. **2.** ecstatic; thrilled; emotionally high. (Slang.) \Box Jane is in orbit about her new job. \Box John went into orbit when he got the check in the mail.

- **in order to** do something for the purpose of doing something; as a means of doing something. □ *I* went to college in order to further my education. □ *I* gave John three dollars in order to buy lunch.
- in other words said in another, simpler way. □ BOB: Cease! Desist! BILL: In other words, you want me to stop? □ Our cash flow is negative, and our assets are worthless. In other words, we are broke.
- **in over** one's **head** having more difficulties than one can manage. (Informal. As if being in water that is too deep. See also in deep; in deep water.) □ Calculus is very hard for me. I'm in over my head. □ Ann is too busy. She's really in over her head.
- **in park** [of an automobile transmission] having the gears locked so the automobile cannot move. □ The driver stopped the car and placed it in park. □ You have to be in park in order to start this car.
- in part partly; to a lesser degree or extent. □ I was not there, in part because of my disagreement about the purpose of the meeting. I also had a previous appointment. □ I hope to win, in part because I want the prize money.
- **in particular** specifically; especially. □ I'm not going anywhere in particular. □ Of the three ideas, there is one I like in particular.
- in passing casually; as an aside. (See also mention someone or something in passing.)
 □ I just heard your name in passing. I didn't hear more than that. □ The lecturer referred to George Washington in passing.
- in pencil written or signed with a pencil.
 □ Why did you write your report in pencil? □ You can't sign a check in pencil!
- **in perpetuity** for an indefinitely long period of time; eternally. □ *My trust fund generates income in perpetuity.* □ *My family has owned this land for generations and will continue to do so in perpetuity.*

- **in person** [with someone] actually present in a place rather than appearing in a film, on a television screen, on a telephone, or through a radio broadcast. □ All the famous movie stars were there in person. □ You must appear in the office in person to collect the money that is due to you.
- in place 1. in (someone's or something's) proper place or location. (See also out of place. In can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ The maid came into the room and put everything into place. □ It's good to see everything in place again. 2. proper. □ Your remark was not in place. □ The presentation was quite in place and nicely done.
- **in place of** someone or something instead of someone or something. □ John went in place of Mary. □ We had vegetables in place of meat.

in plain English Go to in plain language.

in plain language AND **in plain English** in simple, clear, and straightforward language. (*In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at **in a bind** and the examples below.) □ *That's too confusing. Please say it again in plain English.* □ *Tell me again in plain language.* □ *Please put it into plain language.*

in poor taste Go to in bad taste.

- in practice 1. in an application (of a principle, etc.); in the actual doing of something. □ Our policy is to be very particular, but in practice we don't care that much. □ The instructions say not to set it too high. In practice I always set it as high as possible. 2. well-rehearsed; well-practiced; well-exercised. □ The swimmer was not in practice and almost drowned. □ I play the piano for a living, and I have to keep in practice.
- in print [of a book, magazine, newspaper, or other written material] available for sale from the publisher. (Compare this with out of print. See also put something into print.) □ I think I can get that book for you. It's still in print. □ This is the only book in print on this subject.

- **in private** privately. □ *I'd like to speak to you in private.* □ *I enjoy spending the evening in private.*
- **in progress** happening now; taking place at this time. □ You can't go into that room. There is a meeting in progress. □ Please tell me about the work you have in progress.
- **in proportion** AND **out of proportion** showing the right or wrong proportion relative to something else. \Box *That man's large head is out of proportion to his small body.* \Box *The cartoonist drew the dog in proportion to its surroundings.*
- in public in a place or way so that other people can see or know about something.
 □ It's illegal to walk naked in public. □
 John always tries to embarrass me whenever we're in public.
- in pursuit of something chasing after something. □ Bill spends most of his time in pursuit of money. □ Every year Bob goes into the countryside in pursuit of butterflies.
- in quest of someone or something AND in search of someone or something seeking or hunting something; trying to find something. □ They went into town in quest of a reasonably priced restaurant. □ Monday morning I'll go out in search of a job.
- **in rags** [dressing] in worn-out and torn clothing. □ *Oh*, look at my clothing. I can't go to the party in rags! □ I think the new casual fashions make you look as if you're in rags.
- **in reality** viewing things realistically; really. □ Jane dreamed it was snowing, but in reality, it was very warm. □ John looks happy, but in reality, he is miserable.
- **in receipt of** something in a state of having received something. □ We are in receipt of your letter of request. □ When we are in receipt of your check for the full balance, we will mark your bill as paid.
- **in recent memory** the recent period of time in which things happened that can be remembered. □ *Never in recent memory has there been this much snow!* □

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

I haven't been this happy in recent memory!

- **in rehearsal** a stage of development in the production of a play, opera, or concert, involving many rehearsals. □ *The play is in rehearsal now and will open next month*. □ *While the opera was still in rehearsal, the star developed a hatred for the director.*
- in remission [of a serious disease] not as bad or seeming to be getting better. □ While the disease was in remission, John got to leave the hospital. □ The doctor said my cancer was in remission.
- in retrospect AND in hindsight reconsidering the past with the knowledge one now has. \Box In retrospect, I would have gone to a better college. \Box David realized, in hindsight, that he should have finished school.
- in return for (someone or something) by way of giving something back; as a way of paying someone back for something; as part of an exchange. □ I helped Tom yesterday, and he helped me in return for my efforts. □ I paid \$20 and received four tickets in return.

in round figures Go to in round numbers.

- in round numbers AND in round figures as an estimated number; a figure that has been rounded off. (In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) \Box Please tell me in round numbers what it'll cost. \Box I don't need the exact amount. Just give it to me in round figures.
- in ruin a state of having been destroyed. □ The enemy army left the cities they attacked in ruin. □ The crops laid in ruin after the flood.
- in search of someone or something Go to in quest of someone or something.
- in season 1. currently available for selling. (Some foods and other things are available only at certain seasons. Compare this with out of season. In can be replaced with *into*, especially when used with *come*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ Oysters are avail-

able in season. \Box Strawberries aren't in season in January. \Box When do strawberries come into season? **2.** legally able to be caught or hunted. \Box Catfish are in season all year round. \Box When are salmon in season?

- **in secret** secretly. \Box *They planned in secret to blow up the bridge.* \Box *I will tell her in secret so no one else will hear.*
- in session [of a court, congress, or other organization] operating or functioning.
 □ Smoking is forbidden while the meeting is in session.
 □ The spectators must remain quiet while court is in session.
- in seventh heaven in a very happy state. \Box Ann was really in seventh heaven when she got a car of her own. \Box I'd be in seventh heaven if I had a million dollars.
- in shambles in a messy state; destroyed. □ After the earthquake, the town lay in shambles. □ The TV set was in shambles after John tried to fix it.
- in shape Go to in condition.
- in short stated briefly. □ At the end of the financial report, the board president said, "In short, we are okay." □ My remarks, in short, indicate that we are in good financial shape.
- in short order very quickly. \Box I can straighten out this mess in short order. \Box The people came in and cleaned the place up in short order.
- **in short supply** scarce. (*In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at **in a bind** and the examples below.) □ *Fresh vegetables* are in short supply in the winter. □ Yellow cars are in short supply because everyone likes them and buys them. □ At this time of the year, fresh vegetables go into short supply.
- **in sight** able to be seen. \Box *I hear birds, but there are none in sight.* \Box *The locusts ate everything in sight.*
- (in) single file lined up, one behind the other; in a line, one person or one thing wide. (*In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ Have you ever seen ducks walking in single file? □ No, do they usually

walk single file? \Box Please march in single file. \Box Please get into single file.

- **in so many words** exactly; explicitly; literally. □ I told her in so many words to leave me alone. □ He said yes, but not in so many words.
- in some neck of the woods in some vicinity or neighborhood; in some remote place. (Folksy. The some is usually this, that, your, their, etc.) □ I think that the Smiths live in your neck of the woods. □ What's happening over in that neck of the woods?
- in someone else's place Go to in someone else's shoes.
- in someone else's shoes AND in someone else's place seeing or experiencing something from someone else's point of view. (See the note at in a bind and the examples. See also put oneself in someone else's place.) □ You might feel different if you were in her shoes. □ Pretend you're in Tom's place, and then try to figure out why he acts the way he does.
- in someone's behalf Go to in behalf of someone.
- in someone's favor 1. to someone's advantage or credit. (Especially in sports scores, as in the examples below.) \Box *The* score was ten to twelve in our favor. \Box At the end of the second half, the score was forty to three in the other team's favor. 2. liked by someone; approved of by someone. (In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) \Box John might be able to help me. I hope I'm currently in his favor. \Box My mother is mad at me. I'm certainly not in her favor. \Box I'll try to get into her favor. **3.** AND in favor of someone to someone, as when writing a check. (See also honor someone's check.) \Box Please make out a check for \$300 in Tom's favor. \Box I'm making out the check in favor of Mr. Brown.
- in someone's name 1. Go to in behalf of someone.
 one. 2. in someone's ownership; as someone's property. (In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ The house is in my name. I own all of it. □ I put the house

into my husband's name. \Box The car is in our names.

- in someone's or something's custody Go to in custody of someone or something.
- in someone's prayers [of someone] remembered and called by name when someone prays. □ I am sorry to hear of your sickness. You will be in our prayers. □ The whole family is in my prayers because they have suffered so much.
- **in some respects** AND **in many respects** with regard to some or many details. □ In some respects, Anne's comments are similar to yours. □ The three proposals are quite different in many respects.
- **in spite of** someone or something regardless of someone or something; in defiance of someone or something. □ In spite of what you said, I still like you. □ He went to the concert in spite of his parents.
- in step (with someone or something) 1. [with someone] [marching or dancing] in cadence with another person; marching with the same rhythm as someone else. (In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.)
 □ Please keep in step with Jane. □ You two, back there. You aren't in step. □ Get into step! 2. AND in time [with something] keeping in rhythm or cadence with music. □ John, your marching isn't in step with the beat. □ I'm trying to play in time.
 3. as up to date as someone or something. □ Bob is not in step with the times. □ We try to keep in step.
- **in stock** readily available, as with goods in a store. □ I'm sorry, I don't have that in stock. I'll have to order it for you. □ We have all our Christmas merchandise in stock now.
- **in storage** in a place where things are stored or kept. □ Mary placed her winter clothes in storage during the summer. □ John's furniture is in storage while he is in the army.
- **in style 1.** in fashion; fashionable. (Compare this with **out of style**. *In* can be replaced with *into*, especially with *come*. See the note at **in a bind** and the examples below.) □ *This old coat isn't in*

style anymore. \Box I don't care if it's not in style. It's warm. \Box I hope this coat comes into style again. **2.** in elegance; in luxury. (Informal.) \Box If I had a million dollars, I could really live in style. \Box If he saves his money, someday he'll be able to live in style.

- **in surgery** involved in surgery. □ Dr. Smith is in surgery now. □ The patient is still in surgery.
- **in tandem** in single file. \Box We marched to the door in tandem. \Box They rode along in tandem.
- **in tatters** in torn pieces of cloth. □ *The poor man's clothes hung in tatters*. □ *The flag was in tatters after the storm.*
- in terms of something relating to something; with regard to something. □ In terms of value to this company, how much do you think you are worth? □ Is this a good paint job on my car—in terms of the quality, not the color?
- **in the absence of** someone or something while someone or something isn't here; without someone or something. □ *In the absence of the cook, I'll prepare dinner.* □ *In the absence of opposition, she won easily.*
- in the act (of doing something) while doing something. (See also catch someone in the act (of doing something).) □ There he was, in the act of opening the door. □ I tripped while in the act of climbing. □ It happened in the act, not before or after.
- **in the affirmative** in the form of an answer that means yes. □ The soldier answered in the affirmative by nodding his head "yes." □ My manager's response was in the affirmative.
- **in the air** everywhere; all about. (Also literal.) □ *There is such a feeling of joy in the air.* □ *We felt a sense of tension in the air.*
- in the altogether AND in the buff; in the raw naked; nude. (Informal. In can be replaced with into. See in a bind and the examples below.) □ We often went swimming in the altogether down at the creek.
 □ The museum has a painting of some ladies in the buff. □ Mary felt a little shy

about getting into the altogether. \Box Bill says he sleeps in the raw.

- in the balance in an undecided state. (See also hang in the balance.) □ He stood on the edge of the cliff, his life in the balance.
 □ With his fortune in the balance, John rolled the dice.
- in the bargain in addition to what was agreed on. (In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ I bought a car, and they threw an air conditioner into the bargain.
 □ When I bought a house, I asked the seller to include the furniture in the bargain.
- **in the best of health** very healthy. □ *Bill is in the best of health. He eats well and exercises.* □ *I haven't been in the best of health. I think I have the flu.*
- in the black not in debt; in a financially profitable condition. (Compare this with in the red. *In* can be replaced with *into*. See in a bind and the examples below.)
 □ *I* wish my accounts were in the black.
 □ Sally moved the company into the black.
- **in the blood** AND **in** one's **blood** built into one's personality or character. □ John's a great runner. It's in his blood. □ The whole family is very athletic. It's in the blood.
- in the buff Go to in the altogether.
- in the bullpen [for a baseball pitcher to be] in a special place near a baseball playing field, warming up to pitch. (*In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ You can tell who is pitching next by seeing who is in the bullpen. □ Our best pitcher just went into the bullpen. He'll be pitching soon.
- in the cards in the future. (Informal.) \Box Well, what do you think is in the cards for tomorrow? \Box I asked the boss if there was a raise in the cards for me.
- in the care of someone AND in the charge of someone in the keeping of someone. (In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ I left the baby in the care of my mother. □ I placed the house into the care of my

friend. \Box Bill left the office in the charge of his assistant.

- in the case of someone or something 1. in the matter of someone or something; in the instance of someone or something. (See also in case of something. Compare this with in the event of something.) □ In the case of John, I think we had better allow his request. □ In the case of this woman, we'll not grant permission. 2. [with someone] in the legal proceedings relating to someone. (The someone may be contained in the official name of a legal case.) □ I recall a similar situation in the case of Ohio v. Jane Smith. □ Have they found any new facts in the case of Bill Wilson?
- in the charge of someone Go to in the care of someone.
- **in the chips** wealthy; with much money. (Slang. *In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ John is a stock trader, and occasionally he's in the chips. □ Bill really came into the chips when his uncle died.
- in the clear 1. not obstructed; not enclosed. (In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ You're in the clear. Go ahead and back up. □ Once the deer got into the clear, it ran away. 2. innocent; not guilty. □ Don't worry, Tom. I'm sure you're in the clear. □ I'll feel better when I get into the clear.
- in the context of something in the circumstances under which something has happened. \Box In the context of a funeral, laughing loudly is inappropriate. \Box In the context of an argument, it is fine to speak firmly.

in the course of time Go to in due course.

in the dark (about someone or something) uninformed about someone or something, ignorant about someone or something. □ I'm in the dark about who is in charge around here. □ I can't imagine why they are keeping me in the dark. □ You won't be in the dark long. I'm in charge. □ She's in the dark about how this machine works.

- in the doghouse in trouble; in (someone's) disfavor. (Informal. *In* can be replaced with *into*. See in a bind and the examples below.) □ *I'm really in the doghouse*. *I was late for an appointment*. □ *I hate being in the doghouse all the time*. *I don't know why I can't stay out of trouble*.
- **in the doldrums** sluggish; inactive; in low spirits. (*In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ *He's usually in the doldrums in the winter*. □ *I had some bad news yesterday, which put me into the doldrums*.
- in the driver's seat in control. (Refers to driving and controlling a vehicle.) \Box Now that Fred is in the driver's seat, there is a lot less criticism about how things are being done. \Box Joan can't wait to get into the driver's seat and do what she can to turn things around.
- **in the event of** something if something happens. (Compare this with **in the case of** someone or something.) □ In the event of fire, please leave quickly and quietly. □ The picnic will be canceled in the event of rain.
- in the family Go to (all) in the family.
- in the family way Go to in a family way.
- in the final analysis AND in the last analysis in truth; when all the facts are known; when the truth becomes known. (Usually used when someone is speculating about what the final truth is.) □ In the final analysis, it is usually the children who suffer most in a situation like this. □ In the last analysis, you simply do not want to do as you are told!
- in the first instance Go to in the first place.
- in the first place AND in the first instance initially; to begin with. (Compare this with in the second place.) □ In the first place, you don't have enough money to buy one. In the second place, you don't need one. □ In the first instance, I don't have the time. In the second instance, I'm not interested.
- in the flesh really present; in person. \Box I've heard that the queen is coming here in the flesh. \Box Is she really here? In the

flesh? \Box I've wanted a color television for years, and now I've got one right here in the flesh.

- in the forefront (of something) Go to at the forefront (of something).
- in the gutter [for a person to be] in a low state; depraved. (Also literal. *In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ You had better straighten out your life, or you'll end in the gutter. □ His bad habits put him into the gutter.
- in the hole in debt. (Informal. In can be replaced with *into* with *go*. See in a bind and the examples.) □ I'm \$200 in the hole.
 □ Our finances end in the hole every month. □ We went into the hole on that deal.

in the hot seat Go to on the hot seat.

- in the interest of someone or something as an advantage or benefit to someone or something; in order to advance or improve someone or something. (Formal.)
 □ In the interest of health, people are asked not to smoke. □ The police imprisoned the suspects in the interest of public safety.
- in the interim (between things) in the meantime; in the time between the ending of something and the beginning of something else. □ In the interim between her morning and afternoon classes, Susan rushed home to get a book she had forgotten. □ My favorite show starts in five minutes, but I'll talk to you in the interim.

in their entirety Go to in its entirety.

- in the know knowledgeable. (Informal. *In* can be replaced with *into*. See in a bind and the examples below.) □ *Let's ask Bob*. *He's in the know*. □ *I have no knowledge of how to work this machine. I think I can get into the know very quickly, though.*
- in the lap of luxury in luxurious surroundings. (See the explanation at in a bind and the examples below.) □ John lives in the lap of luxury because his family is very wealthy. □ When I retire, I'd like to live in the lap of luxury.

- in the last analysis Go to in the final analysis.
- in the laundry with the clothes that are waiting to be washed. \Box Is my blue shirt clean or is it in the laundry? \Box All my socks are in the laundry. What shall I do?
- in the limelight AND in the spotlight at the center of attention. (In can be replaced with into. See the note at in a bind and the examples. Limelight refers to an obsolete type of spotlight, and the word occurs only in this phrase.) □ John will do almost anything to get himself into the limelight. □ I love being in the spotlight. □ All elected officials spend a lot of time in the limelight.
- **in the line of duty** as part of the expected (military or police) duties. □ When soldiers fight people in a war, it's in the line of duty. □ Police officers have to do things they may not like in the line of duty.
- in the long run over a long period of time; ultimately. (Compare this with in the short run.) \Box We'd be better off in the long run buying one instead of renting one. \Box In the long run, we'd be happier in the South.
- in the mainstream (of something) following the current trends or styles that are popular or are considered normal. □ Bob is too old-fashioned to be in the mainstream of modern living. □ Max likes to make fun of people in the mainstream.
- **in the market (for** something) wanting to buy something. □ *I'm in the market for a video recorder.* □ *If you have a boat for sale, we're in the market.*
- in the meantime the period of time between two things; the period of time between now and when something is supposed to happen. □ The movie starts at 6:00. In the meantime, let's eat dinner. □ My flight was at 8:00. In the meantime, I played solitaire.
- **in the middle of nowhere** in a very remote place. (Informal. *In* can be replaced with *into*. See in a bind and the examples below.) □ *To get to my house, you have to drive into the middle of nowhere*. □ *We*

found a nice place to eat, but it's out in the middle of nowhere.

- in the money 1. wealthy. (Informal. See also on the money.) □ John is really in the money. He's worth millions. □ If I am ever in the money, I'll be generous. 2. in the winning position in a race or contest. (Refers to winning the prize money.) □ I knew when Jane came around the final turn that she was in the money. □ The horses coming in first, second, and third are said to be in the money.
- in the mood for something AND in the mood to do something having the proper state of mind for a particular situation or for doing something. □ I'm not in the mood to see a movie tonight. □ Are you in the mood for pizza?
- in the mood to do something Go to in the mood for something.
- **in the near future** in the time immediately ahead. (*In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at **in a bind** and the examples below.) □ *I* don't plan to go to Florida in the near future. □ Today's prices won't extend into the near future. □ What do you intend to do in the near future?
- in the neighborhood of something Go to (somewhere) in the neighborhood of something.
- in the nick of time Go to in the (very) nick of time.
- **in the nude** in a state of nudity. \Box *Bill says he sleeps in the nude.* \Box *All the little boys swam in the nude in the creek.*
- in the offing happening at some time in the future. (See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ There is a big investigation in the offing, but I don't know when. □ It's hard to tell what's in the offing if you don't keep track of things.
- in the open in the outdoors; in an area that is not closed in. □ John's bike was stolen because he left it out in the open. □ Mary loves gardening because she loves to be in the open.
- **in theory** according to a theory; theoretically. □ In theory, if I take my medicine regularly, I will get well. □ How things

work in theory doesn't always match with how things work in reality.

- in the pink (of condition) in very good health; in very good condition, physically and emotionally. (Informal. In can be replaced with *into*. See in a bind and the examples below.) □ The garden is lovely. All the flowers are in the pink of condition. □ Jane has to exercise hard to get into the pink of condition. □ I'd like to be in the pink, but I don't have the time.
- **in the prime of life** in the best and most productive and healthy period of life. (See also in one's prime. *In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ *The good health* of one's youth can carry over into the prime of life. □ He was struck down by a heart attack in the prime of life.
- **in the public eye** publicly; visible to all; conspicuous. (*In* can be replaced with *into*. See the note at **in a bind** and the examples below.) □ *Elected officials find themselves constantly in the public eye.* □ *The mayor made it a practice to get into the public eye as much as possible.*
- in the raw Go to in the altogether.
- **in the rear** located in the space or area behind someone or something. □ *The waiter told me that the bathrooms were in the rear.* □ *All deliveries must be made in the rear.*
- in the red in debt. (Compare this with in the black and out of the red. In can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ My accounts are in the red at the end of every month. □ It's easy to get into the red if you don't pay close attention to the amount of money you spend.
- in there pitching trying very hard. (Informal.) □ Bob is always in there pitching.
 □ Just stay in there pitching. You'll make some progress eventually.
- in the right on the moral or legal side of an issue; on the right side of an issue. (Compare this with in the wrong.) □ I felt I was in the right, but the judge ruled against me. □ It's hard to argue with Jane. She always believes that she's in the right.

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

- in the right place at the right time in the location where something is to happen, exactly when it happens. (Usually about something good.) \Box I got a good deal on a car because I was in the right place at the right time. \Box Unless you are in the right place at the right time, you won't get a chance to meet a movie star.
- in the running in competition; competing and having a chance to win. (Compare this with out of the running. In can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.) □ Is Tom still in the running? Does he still have a chance to be elected? □ I'm glad I didn't get into the running.
- in the same boat (as someone) in the same situation; having the same problem. (In can be replaced with into. See the explanation at in a bind and the examples below.) □ TOM: I'm broke. Can you lend me twenty dollars? BILL: Sorry. I'm in the same boat. □ Jane and Mary are both in the same boat. They have been called for jury duty. □ I am in the same boat as Mary.
- in the same breath [stated or said] almost at the same time. □ He told me I was lazy, but then in the same breath he said I was doing a good job. □ The teacher said that the students were working hard and, in the same breath, that they were not working hard enough.
- in the second place secondly; in addition. (Usually said after one has said in the first place.) □ In the first place, you don't have enough money to buy one. In the second place, you don't need one. □ In the first place, I don't have the time. In the second place, I'm not interested.
- **in the short run** for the immediate future. (Compare this with **in the long run**.) □ In the short run, we'd be better off saving our money. □ We decided to rent an apartment in the short run. We can buy a house later.
- in the soup in a bad situation. (Slang. In can be replaced with *into*. See in a bind and the examples below.) \Box Now I'm really in the soup. I broke Mrs. Franklin's

window. \Box I make a lot of mistakes. It's easy for me to get into the soup.

in the spotlight Go to in the limelight.

- in the swim of things involved in or participating in events or happenings. (The *in* can be replaced with *into*. See the explanation at in a bind and the examples. The opposite of out of the swim of things.) □ I've been ill, but soon I'll be back in the swim of things. □ I can't wait to settle down and get into the swim of things.
- in the trust of someone under the responsibility or in the care of someone. □ The state placed the orphan in the trust of the foster parents. □ Our bonds are left in the trust of our broker.
- in the twinkling of an eye very quickly. (A biblical reference.) □ In the twinkling of an eye, the deer had disappeared into the forest. □ I gave Bill ten dollars and, in the twinkling of an eye, he spent it.
- in the unlikely event of something AND in the unlikely event that something happens if something—which probably will not happen—actually happens. (Compare this with in the event of something.) □ In the unlikely event of my getting the job, I'll have to buy a car to get there every day. □ In the unlikely event of a fire, please walk quickly to an exit.
- in the unlikely event that something happens Go to in the unlikely event of something.
- in the (very) nick of time just in time; at the last possible instant; just before it's too late. \Box The doctor arrived in the nick of time. The patient's life was saved. \Box I reached the airport in the very nick of time.
- in the wake of something after something; as a result of some event. (Refers to the wake of a boat.) \Box We had no place to live in the wake of the fire. \Box In the wake of the storm, there were many broken tree limbs.
- **in the way of** something as a kind of something; as a style of something. □ What do you have in the way of leather shoes? □ We have nothing in the way of raincoats. □

I've seen nothing in the way of nice weather in this part of the country.

- in the wind about to happen. (Also literal.)
 □ There are some major changes in the wind. Expect these changes to happen soon. □ There is something in the wind. We'll find out what it is soon.
- in the works being prepared; being planned; being done. (Informal.) □ There are some new laws in the works that will affect all of us. □ I have some ideas in the works that you might be interested in.

in the world Go to on earth.

- in the worst way very much. (Also literal. Informal.) □ I want a new car in the worst way. □ Bob wants to retire in the worst way.
- in the wrong on the wrong or illegal side of an issue; guilty or in error. (Compare this with in the right.) \Box I felt she was in the wrong, but the judge ruled in her favor. \Box It's hard to argue with Jane. She always believes that everyone else is in the wrong.
- in the wrong place at the wrong time in the location where something is to happen exactly when it happens. (Usually about something bad.) \Box I always get into trouble. I'm just in the wrong place at the wrong time. \Box It isn't my fault. I was just in the wrong place at the wrong time.
- the **in thing (to do)** the fashionable thing to do. \Box *Eating low-fat food is the in thing to do.* \Box *Bob is very old-fashioned. He never does the in thing.*
- **in this day and age** presently; currently; nowadays. (Folksy.) □ You don't expect people to be polite in this day and age. □ Young folks don't take care of their parents in this day and age.
- in time 1. Go to in due course. 2. Go to in step (with someone or something). 3. before the deadline; before the last minute. □
 Did you turn in your paper in time? □ I didn't go to Florida. I didn't get to the airport in time.
- in times past long ago; in previous times.
 □ In times past, you would not have been able to wear casual clothing to work. □ In

times past, the air always seemed fresher and cleaner.

- **in top form 1.** [of someone or some creature] in very good physical condition. □ The runners are in top form, so this should be a good race. □ I'm not in top form, but I'm not a physical mess either. **2.** able to make witty remarks and clever statements quickly and easily. □ That was really funny, Bob. You are in top form tonight.
- **in tow** closely following; under someone's control. □ *The nanny walked into the park with three children in tow.* □ *The manager went to the meeting with her staff in tow.*
- **in transit** while in the process of being transported. □ Dave is in transit from London to Chicago. □ The new stereo is now in transit from the manufacturer.
- **in triplicate** [of a document] produced in three copies. □ *Mr. Smith asked me to type up his notes in triplicate.* □ *I completed each form in triplicate.*
- in trouble 1. in danger; in difficulty; due for punishment. □ If you don't be quiet, you're going to be in trouble. □ The company was in trouble for months, and then went bankrupt. 2. pregnant and unmarried. (Euphemistic.) □ They had to get married. She was in trouble. □ She'll be in trouble before long, if she doesn't quit running around like that.
- in tune in a state where musical notes are at their proper intervals so that none are flat or sharp. (Compare this with out of tune (with someone or something).) □ Your piano is nicely in tune. □ The choir members all sang in tune.
- in tune with someone or something 1. at the same or a harmonizing musical pitch. (In can be replaced with *into*. See the note at in a bind and the examples below.)
 □ The violin isn't in tune with the piano.
 □ Bill, please get in tune with John.
 2. [with something] keeping up with something. □ Tom, your clothes are old-fashioned. You aren't in tune with the times. □ Come on, Sally. Get in tune with what's going on around you.

- **in turn** one at a time in sequence. \Box Each of us can read the book in turn. \Box We cut the hair of every child in turn.
- in two shakes of a lamb's tail very quickly. □ I'll be there in two shakes of a lamb's tail. □ In two shakes of a lamb's tail, the bird flew away.
- in unison 1. [of musical notes, instruments, or voices] having the same pitch.
 □ This part of the piece is performed in unison.
 □ The twins sang in unison.
 2. acting as one; together and at the same time.
 □ In unison, all of the workers voted "yes" for the new contract.
 □ John and his wife responded to my question in unison.
- in view of something in consideration of something; because of something. □ In view of the high cost of gasoline, I sold my car. □ I won't invite John to the meeting in view of his attitude.
- in with someone friends with someone; having influence with someone. □ Are you in with John? I need to ask him for a favor.
 □ I've heard that the mayor is in with the county treasurer.
- **inch along (**something) to move slowly along something little by little. □ *The cat inched along the carpet toward the mouse.* □ *Traffic was inching along.*
- **inch by inch** one inch at a time; little by little. \Box *Traffic moved along inch by inch.* \Box *Inch by inch, the snail moved across the stone.*
- **inclined to** do something to tend to do something; to lean toward doing something. □ Tom is inclined to tell jokes when he is with a group of people. □ I'm inclined to go to the beach tomorrow if it doesn't rain.
- **incumbent upon** someone **to** do something necessary for someone to do something. (Upon can be replaced with on.) \Box It's incumbent upon you to do the work. \Box It was incumbent on me to make the presentation of the first prize.
- **innocent as a lamb** Go to (as) innocent as a lamb.
- **ins and outs of** something the correct and successful way to do something; the special things that one needs to know to do

something. \Box I don't understand the ins and outs of politics. \Box Jane knows the ins and outs of working with computers.

- inside the box 1. as if bound by old, nonfunctional, or limiting structures, rules, or practices. (An adverb. Compare this with outside the box.) \Box If you keep your discussions inside the box, you will be bound by traditional limitations. 🗆 Nothing can be accomplished inside the box to solve this problem. We have already tried every obvious solution. 2. bound by old, nonfunctional, or limiting structures, rules, or practices. (Usually inside-the**box**. An adjective.) \Box You have some really inside-the-box ideas, Ralph. Why not be more creative? \Box After some long, tedious, inside-the-box discussions, we arrived at the same old conclusion that we always arrive at.
- **instrumental in** doing something playing an important part in doing something. □ John was instrumental in getting the contract to build the new building. □ Our senator was instrumental in defeating the bill.
- **intent on** doing something determined to do something. □ The children were intent on making a snowman. □ The prisoner was intent on escaping.
- **in(to) a jam** in(to) a difficult situation. □ Mary cannot keep track of the many times Dave got himself into a jam. □ I found myself in a jam when my car overheated on the highway.
- **into being** into existence. □ *The new law* brought more problems into being. □ *That* idea came into being centuries ago.
- **in(to)** someone's **clutches** in the control of someone who has power or authority over someone else. □ *Snow White fell into the clutches of the evil witch*. □ *Once you're in my clutches, I'll ruin you.*
- **invasion of (someone's) privacy** an intrusion that results in the loss of someone's privacy. □ Your invasion of my privacy is not welcome! □ The athlete complained about the invasion of his privacy by the press.

- **invest** someone's **time in** something to put one's time, effort, or energy into a project. □ Mary invests her time in charity work. □ I invested five weeks of my time building this model ship.
- **invest** someone **with** something to endow someone with something, such as power or privilege. □ The Constitution invests the vice president with the authority to act on the president's behalf in certain conditions. □ The state has invested me with the authority to unite this couple in marriage.
- invest something in someone or something 1. to put money, time, effort, etc., into someone or something, hoping for a return. □ We will invest time and effort in Fred and make him into a movie star. □ Sharon invested a lot of money in the stock market. 2. to place power or authority under control of someone or something. □ The Constitution has invested certain powers in the federal government and left the rest to the states. □ The law invests the power to arrest criminals in the sheriff's department.
- iron something out to solve a problem; to straighten out a problem; to smooth out a difficulty. (Also literal.) □ The principal had to iron a classroom problem out.
 I just have to iron out this little problem; then I'll be able to see you.
- **issue a call for** something to make a public invitation or request for something. □ The prime minister issued a call for peace. □ The person who organized the writing contest issued a call for entries.
- **It behooves** one **to** do something. It is necessary for one to do something.; It is incumbent upon someone to do something. □ It behooves me to report the crime. □ It behooves you to pay for the window that you broke.
- **It never rains but it pours.** A lot of bad things tend to happen at the same time. (Proverb.) □ *The car won't start, the stairs broke, and the dog died. It never rains but it pours.* □ *More bad news? It never rains but it pours.*
- It (only) stands to reason. It is only reasonable to hold a certain opinion. \Box It

stands to reason that most people will not buy a new car if they don't think they can pay for it. \Box I think he will come back to pick up his check. It only stands to reason.

- It sucks. Go to That sucks.
- It takes (some) getting used to. It is very unpleasant, but when it is gotten used to, it will not be so bothersome. (Said in recognition of the unpleasantness of something.) □ I never ate duck's feet before. It takes some getting used to. □ These hot Mexican dishes seem impossible at first. They take some getting used to, I agree. But it's worth it.
- It'll never fly. It will never work!; It will never be approved! (Also literal. Refers to an evaluation of an unlikely-looking aircraft of some type.) □ I have read your report and studied your proposal. It'll never fly. □ Your design for a new electric automobile is interesting, but it'll never fly!
- **It's about time!** It is almost too late!; I've been waiting a long time! (Informal. See also the following entry.) □ So you finally got here! It's about time! □ They finally paid me my money. It's about time!
- It's (all) Greek to me. It is totally incomprehensible to me. □ Can you explain what this paragraph in the lease means? Legal language is all Greek to me. □ I can't figure out this diagram of how to assemble my bicycle. It's all Greek to me.
- **It's high time!** It is past time [for someone or something]!; [Someone or something] is overdue! (Informal. See also the previous entry.) □ It's high time that you got recognition for what you do! □ They sent me my check, and it's high time, too.
- **It's not over till it's over.** There is still hope for things to go the way I want until the entire event is over. (Proverb.) □ They haven't won the game yet. It's not over till it's over. □ It looks bad for our side, but it's not over till it's over.
- It's no use (doing something). It is hopeless to do something.; It is pointless to do something. □ It's no use trying to call on the telephone. The line is always busy. □ They tried and tried, but it was no use.

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org



- a **jack-of-all-trades** someone who can do several different jobs instead of specializing in one. □ John can do plumbing, carpentry, and roofing—a real jack-of-alltrades. He isn't very good at any of them. □ Take your car to a trained mechanic, not a jack-of-all-trades.
- jack someone up to motivate someone; to stimulate someone to do something. (Slang.) □ The mail is late again today. We'll have to jack those people up at the post office. I I guess I'll have to jack up the carpenter again to repair my stairs.
- jack something up 1. to raise something up on a mechanical lifting device. □ Now I have to jack the car up so I can change the tire. □ Please jack up the car. 2. to raise the price of something. □ The store keeps jacking prices up. □ The grocery store jacked up the prices again last night.
- **jazz** something **up** to make something more exciting, colorful, or lively. (Slang. Said especially of music.) □ When we play the music this time, let's jazz it up a bit. I I think we need to jazz up this room. It looks so drab.
- Jekyll and Hyde someone with both an evil and a good personality. (From the novel The Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde by Robert Louis Stevenson.) □ Bill thinks Mary is so soft and gentle, but she can be very cruel—she is a real Jekyll and Hyde. □ Jane doesn't know that Fred is a Jekyll and Hyde. She sees him only when he is being kind and generous, but he can be very cruel.
- The **jig is up.** Go to The game is up.
- **jockey for position** to try to push or maneuver one's way into an advantageous position at the expense of others. $\Box All$

the workers in the company are jockeying for position. They all want the manager's job. \Box It is unpleasant working for a company where people are always jockeying for position.

- **jog** someone's **memory** to stimulate someone's memory to recall something. □ Hearing the first part of the song I'd forgotten really jogged my memory. □ I tried to jog Bill's memory about our childhood antics.
- Johnny-come-lately someone who joins in (something) after it is under way. □ Don't pay any attention to Sally. She's just a Johnny-come-lately and doesn't know what she's talking about. □ We've been here for thirty years. Why should some Johnnycome-lately tell us what to do?
- **Johnny-on-the-spot** someone who is in the right place at the right time. \Box Here I am, Johnny-on-the-spot. I told you I would be here at 12:20. \Box Bill is late again. You can hardly call him Johnny-on-thespot.
- join forces (with someone) to unite with someone. □ We joined forces with the police to search for the lost child. □ The choirs joined forces to sing the song.
- **join hands** [for people] to hold hands so that each person is holding the hands of two other people; [for two people] to hold each other's hands. □ Let us join hands and pray together. □ The dancers joined hands and formed a circle that moved to the left.
- Join the club! <an expression indicating that the person spoken to is in the same, or a similar, unfortunate state as the speaker.> (Informal.) □ You don't have

anyplace to stay? Join the club! Neither do we. \Box Did you get fired too? Join the club!

join the fray AND jump into the fray; enter the fray to join the fight or argument. □ After listening to the argument, Mary decided to jump into the fray. □ Tom joined the fray and immediately got knocked down.

joking aside Go to (all) joking aside.

jolt to a start AND **jolt to a stop** to start or stop moving suddenly, causing a jolt. □ The truck jolted to a stop at the stop sign. □ The little car jolted to a quick start and threw the passenger back in his seat.

jolt to a stop Go to jolt to a start.

- judge one on one's own merit(s) to judge or evaluate one on one's own achievements and virtues, not someone else's. □ Please judge me on my own merits, not on those of my family. □ You should judge Sally on her own merit. Forget that her mother is a famous opera star.
- **judge** something **on its own merit(s)** to judge or evaluate a thing on its own good points and usefulness. □ You have to judge each painting on its own merits. Not every painting by a famous painter is superior. □ Each rose must be judged on its own merit.
- **judging by** something considering something; using something as an indication (of something else). □ Judging by your wet clothing, it must be raining. □ Judging by the looks of this house, I would guess there has been a party here.
- juice and cookies trivial and uninteresting snacks or refreshments. (Also literal.) □ The party was not much. They might as well have served juice and cookies. □ After juice and cookies, we all went back into the meeting room for another hour of talk, talk, talk.
- **jump all over** someone AND **jump down** someone's **throat; jump on** someone to scold someone severely. (Also literal. Slang.) □ If I don't get home on time, my parents will jump all over me. □ Don't jump on me! I didn't do it! □ Please don't jump all over John. He wasn't the one who

broke the window. \Box Why are you jumping down my throat? I wasn't even in the house when it happened.

- **jump at** something to seize the opportunity to do something. (Usually with *it*. See also **jump at the chance**, from which this phrase comes.) □ When I heard about John's chance to go to England, I knew he'd jump at it. □ If something you really want to do comes your way, jump at it.
- jump at the chance AND jump at the opportunity; leap at the opportunity to eagerly accept the opportunity to do something. □ John jumped at the chance to go to England. □ I don't know why I didn't jump at the opportunity myself. □ I should have leaped at the chance.
- jump at the opportunity Go to jump at the chance.
- **jump bail** AND **skip bail** to fail to appear in court for trial and give up one's bail bond. (Slang.) □ Not only was Bob arrested for theft, he skipped bail and left town. He's in a lot of trouble. □ I thought only criminals jumped bail.
- jump down someone's throat Go to jump all over someone.
- jump into the fray Go to join the fray.
- jump off the deep end Go to go off the deep end.
- jump on someone Go to jump all over someone.
- jump on the bandwagon Go to get on the bandwagon.
- **jump out of** one's **skin** to react strongly to a shock or a surprise. (Informal. Usually with nearly, almost, etc.) □ Oh! You really scared me. I nearly jumped out of my skin. □ Bill was so startled he almost jumped out of his skin.
- **jump the gun** to start before the starting signal. (Originally used in sports contests that are started by firing a gun.) □ We all had to start the race again because Jane jumped the gun. □ When we took the test, Tom jumped the gun and started early.

jump the track 1. [for something] to fall or jump off the rails or guides. (Usually said about a train.) \Box The train jumped the track, causing many injuries to the passengers. \Box The engine jumped the track, but the other cars stayed on. **2.** to change suddenly from one thing, thought, plan, or activity to another. \Box The entire project jumped the track, and we finally had to give up. \Box John's mind jumped the track while he was in the play, and he forgot his lines.

- **jump through a hoop** AND **jump through hoops** to do everything possible to obey or please someone; to **bend over backwards (to** do something). (Informal. Trained animals jump through hoops.) □ She expects us to jump through hoops for her. □ What do you want me to do—jump through a hoop?
- jump through hoops Go to jump through a hoop.
- jump to conclusions AND leap to conclusions to judge or decide something without having all the facts; to reach unwarranted conclusions. □ Now don't jump to conclusions. Wait until you hear what I have to say. □ Please find out all the facts so you won't leap to conclusions.

jumping-off place Go to jumping-off point.

- **jumping-off point** AND **jumping-off place** a point or place from which to begin something. □ The local library is a logical jumping-off point for your research. □ The office job in that company would be a good jumping-off place for a job in advertising.
- The **jury is still out (on** someone or something). A decision has not been reached on someone or something.; The people making the decision on someone or something have not yet decided. (Also literal.)

□ The jury is still out on Jane. We don't know what we are going to do about her. □ The jury is still out on the question of building a new parking lot.

- (just) as I expected I thought so; I knew it would be this way. □ Just as I expected. The window was left open and it rained in. □ As I expected, he left work early again.
- (just) a stone's throw away (from something) Go to within a stone's throw (of something).
- **just in case (something happens)** if (something happens). (Compare this with in case something happens.) □ All right. I'll take the umbrella just in case it rains. □ I'll take along some aspirin, just in case.
- **just one of those things** just something that couldn't have been prevented; some unfortunate event caused by fate. \Box *I'm* sorry, too. It's not your fault. It's just one of those things. \Box I feel terrible that I didn't pass the bar exam. I guess it was just one of those things.
- just so 1. in perfect order; neat and tidy. □ Her hair is always just so. □ Their front yard is just so. 2. (Usually Just so!) Precisely right!; Quite right! □ BILL: The letter should arrive tomorrow. TOM: Just so! □ JANE: We must always try our best. MARTIN: Just so!
- just the same Go to all the same.
- just the same (to someone) Go to all the same (to someone).
- **just what the doctor ordered** exactly what is required, especially for health or comfort. □ That meal was delicious, Bob. Just what the doctor ordered. □ BOB: Would you like something to drink? MARY: Yes, a cold glass of water would be just what the doctor ordered.



- **keel over** [for a person] to fall over or fall down in a faint or in death. □ Suddenly, *Mr. Franklin keeled over. He had had a heart attack.* □ It was so hot in the room that two people just keeled over.
- keen about someone or something Go to keen on someone or something.
- **keen on** doing something willing or eager to do something. □ Dave isn't very keen on going to the opera. □ The children are keen on swimming this afternoon. Shall I take them?
- **keen on** someone or something AND **keen about** someone or something to be enthusiastic about someone or something. \Box *I'm not too keen on going to Denver.* \Box *Sally is fairly keen about getting a new job.* \Box *Mary isn't keen on her new boss.*
- **keep abreast (of** something) to keep informed about something; to keep up (with the times). (Also with *be* instead of *keep*, as in the examples below.) □ *I try* to keep abreast of the financial markets. □ *I believe that I'm abreast of foreign events*. □ Yes, *I try to keep abreast by reading the papers every day*.
- **keep a civil tongue (in** one's **head)** to speak decently and politely. (Also with *have*. See the note at **keep a straight face**.) □ Please, John. Don't talk like that. Keep a civil tongue in your head. □ John seems unable to keep a civil tongue. □ He'd be welcome here if he had a civil tongue in his head.
- keep a close rein on someone or something Go to keep a tight rein on someone or something.
- keep after someone AND keep at someone; keep on someone; stay after someone to

remind or nag someone over and over to do something. (See also get after someone.) \Box I'll keep after you until you do it! \Box Mother stayed after Bill until he did the dishes. \Box She kept at him until he dried them and put them away. \Box She kept on him for forty minutes before he finally finished.

- keep an eye on someone or something Go to have an eye on someone or something.
- keep an eye out (for someone or something) Go to have an eye out (for someone or something).
- **keep a secret** to know a secret and not tell anyone. □ *Please keep our little secret private.* □ *Do you know how to keep a secret?*
- keep a stiff upper lip to be calm and unmoved by unsettling events. (Also with have. See the note at keep a straight face.)
 □ John always keeps a stiff upper lip. □
 Now, Billy, don't cry. Keep a stiff upper lip.
 □ Bill can take it. He has a stiff upper lip.
- **keep a straight face** to make one's face stay free from smiles or laughter. (Note: *Keep* can be replaced with *have*. *Keep* implies the exercise of effort, and *have* means that a state exists.) □ It's hard to keep a straight face when someone tells a funny joke. □ I knew it was John who played the trick. He couldn't keep a straight face. □ John didn't have a straight face.
- keep a tight rein on someone or something AND keep a close rein on someone or something to watch and control someone or something diligently. □ The office manager kept a tight rein on the staff. □ Mary keeps a close rein on her children.

- Keep at it! Keep doing what you are doing!; Keep trying! (Encouragement to keep working at something.) □ The boss told me to keep at it every time he passed my desk. □ Keep at it, Tom! You can do it!
- **keep at** someone or something **1.** [with someone] Go to keep after someone. **2.** [with something] to continue doing something; to continue trying to do something. □ John kept at his painting until the whole house was done. □ Keep at the job if you want to get it finished.
- **keep body and soul together** to feed, clothe, and house oneself. □ I hardly have enough money to keep body and soul together. □ How the old man was able to keep body and soul together is beyond me.
- keep (close) watch (on someone or something) to monitor someone or something; to observe someone or something. □ Keep close watch on Bill. I think he's loafing. □ Okay. I'll keep watch, but I think he's a good worker.
- keep (close) watch (over someone or something) to guard or care for someone or something. □ I'm keeping watch over my children to make sure they have the things they need. □ I think that an angel is keeping close watch over her to make sure nothing bad happens to her. □ Angels don't have much to do except to keep watch.
- **keep company (with** someone) to spend much time with someone; to associate with or consort with someone. (Compare this with keep someone company.) \square Bill has been keeping company with Ann for three months. \square Bob has been keeping company with a tough-looking bunch of boys.
- **keep cool** to stay calm and undisturbed. (Also literal. Informal or slang.) □ *Relax man, keep cool!* □ *If Sally could just keep cool before a race, she could probably win.*
- keep from doing something to avoid doing something; to refrain from doing something. □ How could I keep from crying? It was so sad! □ Try to keep from falling off the ladder.

- **keep good time** [for a clock or watch] to be accurate. (See also **keep time**.) \Box I have to return my watch to the store because it doesn't keep good time. \Box My alarm clock really keeps good time.
- **keep harping on** something to continue to talk or complain about something; to keep raising a topic of conversation. (See also harp on something.) □ Why do you keep harping on the same old complaint? □ You keep harping on my problems and ignore your own!
- **keep house** to manage a household. $\Box I$ hate to keep house. I'd rather live in a tent than keep house. \Box My grandmother kept house for nearly sixty years.
- keep in touch (with someone) AND stay in touch (with someone) to remain in friendly communication with someone. (See also get in touch (with someone).) □ I try to keep in touch with my cousins. □ All our family tries to stay in touch.
- keep late hours to stay up or stay out until very late. (This can cause one to be late for appointments or responsibilities.) □
 I'm always tired because I keep late hours.
 □ If I didn't keep late hours, I wouldn't sleep so late in the morning.
- **keep off (something)** to stay off someone's land; not to trespass. □ You had better keep off my property. □ The sign says "Keep off."
- **keep on an even keel** to remain cool and calm. (Originally nautical. See also **keep** something **on an even keel**.) □ *If Jane can keep on an even keel and not panic, she will be all right.* □ *Try to keep on an even keel and not get upset so easily.*
- keep one's cards close to one's chest Go to play one's cards close to the chest.
- keep one's cards close to one's vest Go to play one's cards close to the chest.
- keep one's chin up to keep one's spirits high; to act brave and confident. (Informal.) □ Keep your chin up, John. Things will get better. □ Just keep your chin up and tell the judge exactly what happened.
- **keep** one's **cool** to remain calm, even when provoked. (Informal.) \Box *I* have a hard

time keeping my cool when someone is yelling at me. \Box Whatever you do, try to keep your cool.

- **keep** one's **distance (from** someone or something) to maintain a respectful or cautious distance from someone or something. (The distance can be figurative or literal.) □ Keep your distance from John. He's in a bad mood. □ Keep your distance from the fire. □ Okay. I'll tell Sally to keep her distance, too.
- keep one's ear to the ground Go to have one's ear to the ground.
- **keep** one's **eye on the ball 1.** to watch or follow the ball carefully, especially when one is playing a ball game; to follow the details of a ball game very carefully. □ John, if you can't keep your eye on the ball, I'll have to take you out of the game. □ "Keep your eye on the ball!" the coach roared at the players. **2.** to remain alert to the events occurring around one. (Informal.) □ If you want to get along in this office, you're going to have to keep your eye on the ball. □ Bill would do better in his classes if he would just keep his eye on the ball.
- keep one's eyes open (for someone or something) AND keep one's eyes peeled (for someone or something) to remain alert and watchful for someone or something. (The entries with peeled are informal. Peel refers to moving the eyelids back.) □ I'm keeping my eyes open for a sale on winter coats. □ Please keep your eyes peeled for Mary. She's due to arrive here any time. □ Okay. I'll keep my eyes open.
- keep one's eyes peeled (for someone or something) Go to keep one's eyes open (for someone or something).
- **keep** one's **feet on the ground** to remain firmly established. (See also **get** one's **feet on the ground**.) □ Sally will have no trouble keeping her feet on the ground. □ If you can keep your feet on the ground, there should be no problem.
- **keep** one's **fingers crossed** (for someone or something) AND **cross** one's **fingers** to wish for luck for someone or something, often by crossing one's fingers; to hope for a

good outcome for someone or something. \Box I hope you win the race Saturday. I'm keeping my fingers crossed for you. \Box I'm trying out for a play. Keep your fingers crossed!

- **keep** one's **hand in (something)** to retain one's control of something. (See also take a hand in something.) \Box I want to keep my hand in the running of the business. \Box Mrs. Johnson has retired from the library, but she still wants to keep her hand in.
- keep one's hands off (someone or something) to refrain from touching or handling someone or something. □ I'm going to put these cookies here. You keep your hands off them. □ Get your hands off my book, and keep them off.
- **keep** one's **head** to remain calm and sensible when in an awkward situation that might cause a person to panic or go out of control. □ She was very angry. We had to calm her down and encourage her to keep her head. □ Always try to keep your head when others are panicking.
- **keep** one's **head above water** to stay ahead of one's responsibilities; to remain financially solvent. (Also literal.) □ Now that I have more space to work in, I can easily keep my head above water. □ While I was out of work, I could hardly keep my head above water.
- **keep** one's **mouth shut (about** someone or something) to keep quiet about someone or something; to keep a secret about someone or something. (Informal.) □ *They told me to keep my mouth shut about the boss or I'd be in big trouble.* □ *I think I'll keep my mouth shut.*
- **keep** one's **nose clean** to keep out of trouble, especially trouble with the law. (Slang.) □ I'm trying to keep my nose clean by staying away from those rough guys. □ John, if you don't learn how to keep your nose clean, you're going to end up in jail.
- keep one's nose out of someone's business to refrain from interfering in someone else's business. (See also get one's nose out of someone's business.) □ Let John have his privacy, and keep your nose out of my

business, too!
 Keep your nose out of my business!

- **keep** one's **nose to the grindstone** to keep busy continuously over a period of time. (See also put one's **nose to the grindstone**.) □ The manager told me to keep my nose to the grindstone or be fired. □ Keep your nose to the grindstone, and you will prosper.
- keep one's opinions to oneself to stop mentioning one's own opinions, especially when they disagree with someone else's. □ You ought to keep your opinions to yourself if you are going to be offensive. □ Please keep your rude opinions to yourself!
- **keep** one's **own counsel** to keep one's thoughts and plans to oneself; not to tell other people about one's thoughts and plans. □ Jane is very quiet. She tends to keep her own counsel. □ I advise you to keep your own counsel.
- **keep** one's **place** to exhibit only the behavior appropriate to one's position or status in life. (Also literal.) \Box When I complained about the food, they told me to keep my place! \Box I suggest you keep your place until you're in a position to change things.
- keep one's temper AND hold one's temper not to get angry; to hold back an expression of anger. (The opposite of lose one's temper.) □ She should have learned to keep her temper when she was a child. □ Sally got thrown off the team because she couldn't hold her temper.
- **keep** one's **weather eye open** to watch for something (to happen); to be on the alert (for something); to be on guard. □ Some trouble is brewing. Keep your weather eye open. □ Try to be more alert. Learn to keep your weather eye open.
- **keep** one's **wits about** one to keep one's mind operating in a time of stress. □ If Jane hadn't kept her wits about her during the fire, things would have been much worse. □ I could hardly keep my wits about me.
- **keep** one's word to uphold one's promise. (The opposite of break one's word.) $\Box I$ told her I'd be there to pick her up, and I

intend to keep my word. \Box Keeping one's word is necessary in the legal profession.

- **keep on** one's **toes** to stay alert and watchful. □ If you want to be a success at this job, you will have to keep on your toes. □ Please keep on your toes and report anything strange that you see.
- keep on someone Go to keep after someone.
- keep pace (with someone or something) to move at the same speed as someone or something; to keep up (with someone or something). □ The black horse was having a hard time keeping pace with the brown one. □ Bill can't keep pace with the geometry class. □ You've just got to keep pace.
- keep quiet (about someone or something) AND keep still (about someone or something) not to reveal something about someone or something; to keep a secret about someone or something. □ Please keep quiet about the missing money. □ Please keep still about Mr. Smith's illness. □ All right. I'll keep still.
- **keep** someone **company** to sit or stay with someone, especially someone who is lonely. □ I kept my uncle company for a few hours. □ He was very grateful for someone to keep him company. He gets very lonely.
- **keep** someone **from** doing something to prevent someone from doing something. □ I kept the child from falling in the lake by grabbing his collar. □ I try to keep myself from overeating, but I seem to fail frequently.
- **keep** someone **in line** to make certain that someone behaves properly. (Informal.) □ It's very hard to keep Bill in line. He's sort of rowdy. □ The teacher had to struggle to keep the class in line.
- keep someone in stitches to cause someone to laugh loud and hard, over and over. (Informal. Also with *have*. See the note at keep a straight face.) □ The comedian kept us in stitches for nearly an hour. □ The teacher kept the class in stitches, but the students didn't learn anything. □ She had us in stitches for ten minutes.
- **keep** someone **on tenterhooks** to keep someone anxious or in suspense. (Also

with *have*. See the note at **keep a straight** face.) \Box *Please tell me now. Don't keep me on tenterhooks any longer!* \Box *Now that we have her on tenterhooks, shall we let her worry, or shall we tell her?*

- keep someone or something hanging in midair Go to leave someone or something hanging in midair.
- **keep** someone or something **in check** AND **hold** someone or something **in check** to keep someone or something under control; to restrain someone or something. □ Hang on to this rope to keep the dog in check. □ I was so angry I could hardly hold myself in check.
- keep someone or something in mind AND bear someone or something in mind to remember and think about someone or something. □ When you're driving a car, you must bear this in mind at all times: Keep your eyes on the road. □ As you leave home, keep your family in mind.
- **keep** someone or something **quiet** Go to keep someone or something still.
- keep someone or something still 1. AND keep someone or something **quiet** to make someone or something silent or less noisy. \Box Can you please keep the baby quiet? \Box *Keep that stereo still!* **2.** [with something] AND keep something quiet to keep something a secret. (See also keep quiet (about someone or something).) \Box I'm quitting my job, but my boss doesn't know yet. Please keep it quiet. \Box Okay. I'll keep it still. **3.** AND hold someone or something still to restrain or control someone or something so that the person or thing cannot move. (See also keep still.) \Box Please keep your foot still. It makes me nervous when you wiggle it. \Box You have to hold the nail still *if you want to hit it.*
- keep someone or something up 1. [with someone] to prevent someone from going to bed; to keep someone awake. □ Their party kept me up all night. □ The noise kept up the entire household. 2. [with something] to continue doing something. □ I don't know how long I can keep this up. □ I can't keep up working this way much longer.

- keep someone out in the cold to prevent someone from being informed. (Also literal.) □ Please don't keep me out in the cold. Tell me what's going on. □ Don't keep your supervisor out in the cold. Tell her what's going on.
- **keep** someone **posted** to keep someone informed (of what is happening); to keep someone up to date. □ If the price of corn goes up, I need to know. Please keep me posted. □ Keep her posted about the patient's status.
- **keep** something **down** to keep food in one's stomach (without vomiting it up). $\Box I$ don't know how I managed to keep the pill down. \Box The food must have been spoiled. I couldn't keep it down. \Box Sally is ill. She can't keep solid food down.
- **keep** something **on an even keel** to keep something in a steady and untroubled state. (See also **keep on an even keel**.) □ The manager cannot keep the company on an even keel any longer. □ When the workers are unhappy, it is difficult to keep the factory on an even keel.
- **keep something quiet** Go to **keep** someone or something still.
- **keep** something **to** oneself to keep something a secret. (Notice the use of *but* in the examples below.) □ *I'm quitting my job, but please keep that to yourself.* □ *Keep it to yourself, but I'm quitting my job.* □ *John is always gossiping. He can't keep anything to himself.*
- **keep** something **under** one's **hat** to keep something a secret; to keep something in one's mind (only). (Informal. If the secret stays under your hat, it stays in your mind. Note the use of *but* in the examples below.) □ *Keep this under your hat*, *but I'm getting married*. □ *I'm getting married*, *but keep it under your hat*.
- **keep** something **under wraps** to keep something concealed (until some future time). □ We kept the plan under wraps until after the election. □ The automobile company kept the new model under wraps until most of the old models had been sold.
- **keep still 1.** AND **hold still** do not move. Quit wiggling. Keep still!
 "Hold still.

I can't examine your ear if you're moving," *said the doctor.* **2.** Go to keep quiet (about someone or something).

- keep still (about someone or something) Go to keep quiet (about someone or something).
- keep tab(s) (on someone or something) AND keep track (of someone or something) to monitor someone or something; to follow the activities of someone or something. □ I'm supposed to keep track of my books. □ Try to keep tabs on everyone who works for you. □ It's hard to keep tabs when you have a lot of other work to do. □ I can't keep track of the money I earn. Maybe someone else is spending it.
- **keep the ball rolling** to cause something that is in progress to continue. (Also literal. See also get the ball rolling.) \Box Tom started the project, and we kept the ball rolling. \Box Who will keep the ball rolling now that she is gone?
- **keep the home fires burning** to keep things going at one's home or other central location. (From a World War I song.) □ My uncle kept the home fires burning when my sister and I went to school. □ The manager stays at the office and keeps the home fires burning while I'm out selling our products.
- **keep the lid on** something to restrain something; to keep something quiet. (Also literal. Informal.) □ The politician worked hard to keep the lid on the scandal. □ The party was noisy because they weren't trying to keep the lid on it. It got louder and louder.
- **keep the wolf from the door** to maintain oneself at a minimal level; to keep from starving, freezing, etc. □ I don't make a lot of money, just enough to keep the wolf from the door. □ We have a small amount of money saved, hardly enough to keep the wolf from the door.
- **keep time 1.** to maintain a musical rhythm. □ Bob had to drop out of the band because he couldn't keep time. □ Since he can't keep time, he can't march and he can't play the drums. **2.** to keep watch over the time in a game or an athletic contest. □ Ann kept time at all the

basketball games. \Box Whoever keeps time has to watch the referee very carefully. **3.** [for a clock or a watch] to keep track of time accurately. (See also keep good time.) \Box This watch doesn't keep time. \Box My other watch kept time better.

- **keep to** oneself to remain solitary; to stay away from other people. □ Ann tends to keep to herself. She doesn't have many friends. □ I try to keep to myself each morning so I can get some work done.
- keep track (of someone or something) Go to keep tab(s) (on someone or something).
- **keep up an act** AND **keep up** one's **act** to maintain a false front; to act in a special way that is different from one's natural behavior. □ Most of the time John kept up an act. He was really not a friendly person. □ He works hard to keep up his act.
- **keep up appearances** to keep oneself looking calm or happy despite serious problems. □ Even with all the trouble Dave was having at home, he still managed to keep up appearances. □ She was trained from childhood to keep up appearances no matter how bad she really felt.

keep up one's act Go to keep up an act.

- keep up (with someone or something) to keep pace (with someone or something); to advance at the same rate as someone or something. (See the following two entries.) □ You're running so fast that I cannot keep up with you. □ I don't make enough money to keep up with your spending. □ You don't even try to keep up.
- **keep up (with the Joneses)** to stay financially even with one's peers; to work hard to get the same amount of material goods that one's friends and neighbors have. □ *Mr. and Mrs. Brown bought a new car simply to keep up with the Joneses.* □ *Keeping up with the Joneses can take all your money.*
- **keep up (with the times)** to stay in fashion; to keep up with the news; to be contemporary or modern. $\Box I$ try to keep up with the times. I want to know what's going on. $\Box I$ bought a whole new wardrobe because I want to keep up with the times.

 \Box Sally learns all the new dances. She likes to keep up.

- Keep your shirt on! Be patient! (Slang. Usually considered rude.) □ Hey, keep your shirt on! I'll be with you in a minute. □ I'll bring you your hamburger when it's cooked. Just keep your shirt on, friend.
- **keyed up** anxious; tense and expectant. (Informal.) \Box *I don't know why I'm so keyed up all the time. I can't even sleep.* \Box *Ann gets keyed up before a test.*
- kick a habit AND kick the habit to break a habit. (Slang.) □ It's hard to kick a habit, but it can be done. I stopped biting my nails. □ I used to drink coffee every morning, but I kicked the habit.
- kick off 1. to start a football game by kicking the ball a great distance. □ Tom kicked off in the last game. Now it's my turn. □ John tripped when he was kicking off. 2. AND kick the bucket to die. (Slang. Impolite.) □ Don't say that George Washington "kicked off." Say that he "passed away." □ My cat kicked off last night. She was tough as a lion. □ When I kick the bucket, I want a huge funeral with lots of flowers and crying.
- kick oneself (for doing something) to regret doing something. (Informal.) □ I could just kick myself for going off and not locking the car door. Now the car has been stolen. □ Don't kick yourself. It's insured.

kick over Go to turn over.

- kick someone or something **around 1.** to treat someone or something badly. (Also literal. Slang.) □ I finally quit my job. My boss wouldn't stop kicking me around. □ Stop kicking my car around. It does everything I ask it. **2.** [with something] to discuss an idea or a proposal. (Slang.) □ That sounds like a good idea to me. Let's kick it around in our meeting tomorrow. □ We kicked around John's idea for a while.
- **kick** someone **out** AND **boot** someone **out** to send someone away from a place. \Box I lived at home until I was eighteen and my father kicked me out. \Box He kicked out his own child? \Box Yes. He booted out my brother when he was twenty.

- kick something in to contribute some money (to a cause). (Literal meaning to break something in by kicking. Informal.) □ John kicked five dollars in. If I'd be happy to kick in a dollar, but no more.
- kick something off to start something; to start off an event. (Also literal.) □ They kicked the picnic off with a footrace. □ We kicked off the party by singing rowdy songs. □ That was a great way to kick off a weekend.

kick the bucket Go to kick off.

- kick the habit Go to kick a habit.
- **kick up** to cause trouble or discomfort. □ The ignition in my car is kicking up again. I will have to have it looked into. □ Aunt Jane's arthritis is kicking up. She needs to see the doctor again.
- kick up a fuss AND kick up a row; kick up a storm to become a nuisance; to misbehave and disturb (someone). (Informal. *Row* rhymes with *cow*. Note the variation in the examples.) \Box *The customer kicked up such a fuss about the food that the manager came to apologize*. \Box *I kicked up such a row that they kicked me out*. \Box *Oh, what pain! My arthritis is kicking up a storm.*

kick up a row Go to kick up a fuss.

- kick up a storm Go to kick up a fuss.
- **kick up** one's **heels** to act frisky; to be lively and have fun. (Informal.) \Box *I like to go to an old-fashioned square dance and really kick up my heels.* \Box *For an old man, your uncle is really kicking up his heels.*
- **kid around (with** someone) to tease and joke with someone. (Informal.) \Box *I like to kid around with John. We are great friends.* \Box *Yes, John and I used to kid around a lot.*

kidding aside Go to (all) joking aside.

- **kid('s) stuff** a very easy task. (Informal.) □ Climbing that hill is kid stuff. □ Driving an automatic car is kid's stuff.
- **kill the fatted calf** to prepare an elaborate banquet (in someone's honor). (From the biblical story recounting the return of the prodigal son. *Fatted* is older

English for fattened.) \Box When Bob got back from college, his parents killed the fatted calf and threw a great party. \Box Sorry this meal isn't much, John. We didn't have time to kill the fatted calf.

- **kill time** to waste time. (Informal.) □ Stop killing time. Get to work! □ We went over to the record shop just to kill time.
- **kill two birds with one stone** to solve two problems with one solution. □ John learned the words to his part in the play while peeling potatoes. He was killing two birds with one stone. □ I have to cash a check and make a payment on my bank loan. I'll kill two birds with one stone by doing them both in one trip to the bank.
- **killed outright** killed immediately. □ *The driver was killed outright in the accident.* □ *Twenty people were killed outright in the explosion.*
- a **kind of (a)** something a variety of something that is fairly close to the real thing, even though it is not exactly the real thing. (See also **sort of** something.) □ *I used a folded newspaper as a kind of hat to keep the rain off.* □ *Bill is serving as a kind of helper or assistant on this project.*

kind of something Go to sort of something.

- a **kink in my neck** a twisted place or a cramp in the neck that causes pain. □ *I* got a kink in my neck from sleeping in a draft. □ When I read on the plane, I get a kink in my neck.
- **kiss and make up** to forgive (someone) and be friends again. (Also literal.) \Box They were very angry, but in the end they kissed and made up. \Box I'm sorry. Let's kiss and make up.
- kiss and tell to participate in something secret and private, and then tell other people about it. (Also literal.) □ The project was supposed to be a secret between Jane and me, but she spread it all around. I didn't think she was the type to kiss and tell. □ I am willing to discuss it with you, but only if you promise not to kiss and tell.
- the **kiss of death** an act that puts an end to someone or something. (Informal.) \Box *The mayor's veto was the kiss of death for*

the new law. \Box Fainting on stage was the kiss of death for my acting career.

- **kiss** something **good-bye** to anticipate or experience the loss of something. \Box *If you leave your camera on a park bench, you can kiss it good-bye.* \Box *You kissed your wallet good-bye when you left it in the store.*
- **kit and caboodle** the entire amount; everyone; everything. (Folksy. Often with whole.) □ Everybody in the family was there—the whole kit and caboodle. □ The sheriff came and threw the crook out of town, kit and caboodle.
- **kith and kin** friends and relatives; people known to someone. (Older English. *Kith* means "acquaintances or neighbors" here.) \Box I was delighted to find all my kith and kin waiting for me at the airport to welcome me home. \Box I sent cards to my kith and kin, telling them of my arrival.
- **knee-high to a grasshopper** not very tall; short and small, as a child. (Folksy.) \Box Hello, Billy. I haven't seen you since you were knee-high to a grasshopper. \Box I have two grandchildren, both knee-high to a grasshopper.
- knew it was coming AND (had) known it was coming aware in advance that something was to happen. \Box I shouldn't act surprised. I knew it was coming. \Box It's his own fault. He should have known it was coming.
- **knit** one's **brow** to wrinkle one's brow, especially by frowning. □ The woman knit her brow and asked us what we wanted from her. □ While he read his book, John knit his brow occasionally. He must not have agreed with what he was reading.
- **knock about (**somewhere) to travel around; to act as a vagabond. (Informal.) □ *I'd like to take off a year and knock about Europe.* □ *If you're going to knock about, you should do it when you're young.*
- **knock-down-drag-out fight** a serious fight; a serious argument. (Folksy.) □ Boy, they really had a knock-down-drag-out fight. □ Stop calling each other names, or you're going to end up with a real knock-down-drag-out fight.

- **knock it off** to stop something; to cease something. (Slang.) \Box Shut up, you guys. Knock it off! \Box Knock it off. I've heard enough of your music.
- **knock off work** to quit work (for the day). (Informal.) □ *It's time to knock off work*. □ *It's too early to knock off work*.
- knock one off one's feet Go to sweep one off one's feet.
- **knock** oneself **out (to** do something) to go to a great deal of trouble to do something. (Informal. As if one had worked oneself into unconsciousness.) □ I knocked myself out to prepare this meal for you, and you won't even taste it! □ I don't know why I knock myself out to do these things for you. You are not at all appreciative.
- **knock on wood** <a phrase said to cancel out imaginary bad luck.> (The same as the British English "touch wood.") □ My stereo has never given me any trouble knock on wood. □ We plan to be in Florida by tomorrow evening—knock on wood.
- **knock some heads together** to scold some people; to get some people to do what they are supposed to be doing. (Also literal. Slang.) □ If you kids don't quiet down and go to sleep, I'm going to come in your room and knock some heads together. □ The government is in a mess. We need to go to Washington and knock some heads together.
- **knock** someone **dead** to put on a stunning performance or display for someone. (Informal. Someone is often replaced by 'em from them.) □ This band is going to do great tonight. We're going to knock them dead. □ "See how your sister is all dressed up!" said Bill. "She's going to knock 'em dead."
- **knock** someone **down (to size)** Go to beat someone **down (to size)**.
- knock someone for a loop Go to throw someone for a loop.
- knock someone off Go to bump someone off.
- **knock** someone or something **about** Go to **knock** someone or something around.

- **knock** someone or something **around** AND **knock** someone or something **about** to mistreat someone or something physically. □ They knocked my baggage around on the flight to Mexico. □ The tough guys knocked me around a little. □ They knocked my brother about a bit also.
- **knock** someone **out (cold) 1.** to knock someone unconscious. (Informal.) □ The blow knocked the boxer out cold. □ The attacker knocked the old man out cold. **2.** to overwhelm someone. (Someone includes oneself. See also knock oneself **out (to** do something).) □ The bad news really knocked me out. □ Her story was great. It just knocked me out cold!
- **knock** someone **over with a feather** to leave someone stunned or surprised by something extraordinary. (Folksy.) \Box I was so surprised you could have knocked me over with a feather. \Box When she heard the news, you could have knocked her over with a feather.
- **knock** someone's **block off** to strike someone hard, especially in the head. (Slang. The block is the head.) \Box If you touch me again, I'll knock your block off. \Box John punched Bob so hard that he almost knocked his block off.
- **knock** something **back** Go to **knock** something down.
- **knock** something **down** AND **knock** something **back** to drink down a drink of something, especially something alcoholic. (Also literal. Slang.) □ *I don't see how he can knock that stuff down*. **I** *John knocked back two beers in ten minutes.*
- **knock** something **off** to finish something, especially in haste or carelessly. (Also literal. Slang.) \Box *I knocked it off with the help of Bob.* \Box *I knocked off the last chapter of my book in four hours.*
- knock the props out from under someone to destroy someone's emotional, financial, or moral underpinnings; to destroy someone's confidence. □ When you told Sally that she was due to be fired, you really knocked the props out from under her. □ I don't want to knock the props out

from under you, but the bank is foreclosing on your mortgage.

- know (all) the tricks of the trade to possess the skills and knowledge necessary to do something. □ Tom can repair car engines. He knows the tricks of the trade.
 □ If I knew all the tricks of the trade, I could be a better plumber.
- know a thing or two (about someone or something) to be well informed about someone or something; to know something unpleasant about someone or something. (Informal.) □ I know a thing or two about cars. □ I know a thing or two about Mary that would really shock you.
- **know a trick or two** to know some special way of dealing with a problem. \Box *I think I can handle all of this with no trouble. I know a trick or two.* \Box *I may be a senior citizen, but I still know a trick or two. I think I can help you with this.*
- know better (than to do something) to be wise enough, experienced enough, or well trained enough not to have done something wrong. □ Mary should have known better than to accept a lift from a stranger. □ Children should know better than to play in the road.
- **know-how** knowledge and skill. (Informal.) □ Peter doesn't have the know-how to mend that car. □ Mary hasn't the know-how to work the computer.
- **know** one's **ABCs** to know the alphabet; to know the most basic things (about something). □ Bill can't do it. He doesn't even know his ABCs. □ You can't expect to a write letter when you don't even know your ABCs.

know one's onions Go to know one's stuff.

- **know** one's **place** to know the behavior appropriate to one's position or status in life. (See also **put** one in one's **place**.) □ I know my place. I won't speak unless spoken to. □ People around here are expected to know their place. You have to follow all the rules.
- **know** one's **stuff** AND **know** one's **onions** to know what one is expected to know; to know what is needed. (Informal or

slang. See also **know the score**.) \Box *I know* my stuff. I can do my job. \Box She can't handle the assignment. She doesn't know her onions.

- know one's way about Go to know one's way around.
- know one's way around AND know one's way about to know the techniques of getting something done, especially in a bureaucracy. (Also literal.) □ Sally can get the job done. She knows her way around. □ Since Sally worked at city hall for a year, she really knows her way about.
- **know** someone **by sight** to know the name and recognize the face of someone. □ *I've* never met the man, but I know him by sight. □ BOB: Have you ever met Mary? JANE: No, but I know her by sight.
- know someone or something like a book Go to know someone or something like the palm of one's hand.
- know someone or something like the back of one's hand Go to know someone or something like the palm of one's hand.
- know someone or something like the palm of one's hand AND know someone or something like the back of one's hand; know someone or something like a book to know someone or something very well. □ Of course I know John. I know him like the back of my hand. □ I know him like a book.
- know something backwards and forwards AND know something forwards and backwards to know something very well; to know a passage of language so well that one could recite it backwards as well as forwards. □ Of course I've memorized my speech. I know it backwards and forwards. □ Todd knows the skeletal structure of the frog backwards and forwards.
- **know** something **by heart** to know something perfectly; to have memorized something perfectly. □ *I know my speech by heart*. □ *I went over and over it until I knew it by heart*.

- know something forwards and backwards Go to know something backwards and forwards.
- know something from memory to have memorized something so that one does not have to consult a written version; to know something well from seeing it very often. (Almost the same as know something by heart.) □ Mary didn't need the script because she knew the play from memory. □ The conductor went through the entire concert without music. He knew it from memory.
- **know** something in one's **bones** Go to feel something in one's **bones**.
- **know** something **inside out** to know something thoroughly; to know about something thoroughly. (Informal.) \Box *I know my geometry inside out.* \Box *I studied and studied for my driver's test until I knew the rules inside out.*
- **know** something **only too well** to know something very well; to know something from unpleasant experience. (Note the variation in the examples below.) \Box I know the problem only too well. \Box I know only too well the kind of problem you must face.
- **know the ropes** to know how to do something. (Informal. See also learn the ropes.) \Box *I can't do the job because I don't know the ropes*. \Box *Ask Sally to do it. She knows the ropes*.
- **know the score** AND **know what's what** to know the facts; to know the facts about life and its difficulties. (Also literal. Informal.) \Box Bob is so naive. He sure doesn't know the score. \Box I know what you're trying to do. Oh, yes, I know what's what.

know what's what Go to know the score.

know when one is not wanted to sense when one presence is not welcome; to know when one is not among friends. (Usually said when someone feels hurt by being ignored by people.) □ I'm leaving this place! I know when I'm not wanted! □ She doesn't know when she's not wanted. Can't she tell she's out of place? **know where all the bodies are buried** to know all the secrets and intrigue; to know all the important details. \Box *He is* a good choice for president because he knows where all the bodies are buried. \Box Since he knows where all the bodies are buried, he is the only one who can advise us.

- **know whereof** one **speaks** to know well the subject that one is speaking about. □ You are wrong! You do not know whereof you speak. □ He simply doesn't know whereof he speaks.
- **know where** someone **stands (on** someone or something) to know what someone thinks or feels about someone or something. □ I don't know where John stands on this issue. □ I don't even know where I stand.
- **know which is which** AND **tell which is which** to be able to distinguish one person or thing from another person or thing. □ I have an old one and a new one, but I don't know which is which. □ I know that Bill and Bob are twins, but I can't tell which is which.
- **know which side** one's **bread is buttered on** to know what is most advantageous for one. \Box He'll do it if his boss tells him to. He knows which side his bread is buttered on. \Box Since John knows which side his bread is buttered on, he'll be there on time.
- a **known fact** something that is generally recognized as a fact. □ *That grass is green is a known fact.* □ *It is a known fact that John was in Chicago on the night of the murder.*

known it was coming Go to knew it was coming.

a **known quantity** someone whose character, personality, and behavior are recognized and understood. □ We need not worry about how John will behave. He is a known quantity. □ Lisa is a known quantity and I am sure she will not surprise us by voting with the opposition.

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

- **knuckle down (to** something) to get busy doing something; to get serious about one's work. (Informal.) □ It's time you knuckled down to your studies. □ Sue must knuckle down if she wants to be successful at the office.
- **knuckle under (to** someone or something) to submit to someone or something; to yield or give in to someone or something. (Informal.) □ You have to knuckle under to your boss if you expect to keep your job. □ I'm too stubborn to knuckle under.



- a **labor of love** a task that is either unpaid or badly paid and that one does simply for one's own satisfaction or pleasure or to please someone whom one likes or loves. \Box Jane made no money out of the biography she wrote. She was writing about the life of a friend and the book was a labor of love. \Box Mary hates knitting, but she made a sweater for her boyfriend. What a labor of love.
- **lace into** someone or something AND **light into** someone or something to attack, devour, or scold someone or something. (Informal.) □ We laced into a big meal of pork and beans. □ The bully punched John once, and then John really laced into him. □ John lit into him with both fists. □ My father really lit into me when I came in late. He yelled at me for ten minutes.
- laid-back relaxed and unperplexed by difficulties. (Slang.) □ John is so laid-back. Nothing seems to disturb him. □ I wish I could be more laid-back. I get so tense.
- laid up immobilized for recuperation or repairs. (Said of people and things.) □ I was laid up for two weeks after my accident. □ My car is laid up for repairs. □ I was laid up with the flu for a week. □ Todd was laid up for a month.
- the **land of Nod** sleep. (Humorous. Borrowed from the Bible, Gen. 4:16. From the fact that people sometimes nod when they are falling asleep.) \Box The baby is in the land of Nod. \Box Look at the clock! It's time we were all in the land of Nod.
- land on both feet Go to land on one's feet.
- **land on** one's **feet** AND **land on both feet** to recover satisfactorily from a trying situation or a setback. (Also literal. As if having fallen. Informal.) □ *Her first year*

was terrible, but she landed on both feet. \Box It's going to be a hard day. I only hope I land on my feet.

- **land up** somehow **or** somewhere to finish somehow or somewhere; to come to be in a certain state or place at the end. (Usually in the wrong place or in a bad situation. See also **end up** somewhere.) □ We set out for Denver but landed up in Salt Lake City. □ He's so extravagant that he landed up in debt.
- a **landslide victory** a victory by a large margin; a very substantial victory, particularly in an election. □ *The mayor won* a landslide victory in the election. □ *The* younger man won a landslide victory in the presidential election.
- lap something up to believe something, especially something untrue. (Also literal. Informal.) □ Did she believe it? She just lapped it up. □ I can't imagine why she lapped up that ridiculous story.
- **lapse into a coma** to go into a coma. □ The survivor of the crash lapsed into a coma. □ Aunt Mary lapsed into a coma and died.

large as life Go to (as) large as life.

- **last but not least** last in sequence, but not last in importance. (A cliché. Often said when introducing people.) □ The speaker said, "And now, last but not least, I'd like to present Bill Smith, who will give us some final words." □ And last but not least, here is the loser of the race.
- a **last-ditch effort** a final effort; the last possible attempt. □ *I made one last-ditch effort to get her to stay.* □ *It was a lastditch effort. I didn't expect it to work.*

- the **last person** the most unlikely person of whom one could think in a particular situation; the most unlikely person to do something. (Also literal. Preceded by *be*, *become*, or *seem like*.) □ Bob seems like the last person for Tom to insult. He's so hot-tempered. □ Mary was the last person to ask to chair the meeting—she's so shy.
- last will and testament Go to someone's last will and testament.
- **late in life** when one is old. \Box She injured her hip running. She's exercising rather late in life. \Box Isn't it sort of late in life to buy a house?
- **late in the day** far along in a project or activity; too late in a project or activity for action, decisions, etc., to be taken. □ *It was a bit late in the day for him to apologize.* □ *It's late in the day to try to change the plans.*
- **laugh all the way to the bank** to be very happy about money that has been earned by doing something that other people might think is unfair. □ *He may not be in the nicest business, but he is doing well and can laugh all the way to the bank.* □ *She makes tons of money doing what no one else will do and laughs all the way to the bank.*
- **laugh out of the other side of** one's **mouth** to change sharply from happiness to sadness. □ Now that you know the truth, you'll laugh out of the other side of your mouth. □ He was so proud that he won the election. He's laughing out of the other side of his mouth since they recounted the ballots and found out that he lost.
- **laugh** something **off** to avoid or reject a serious problem by laughing at it. □ *Tom* suffered an injury to his leg, but he laughed it off and kept playing ball. Im Mary just laughed off her bad experience.
- **laugh** something **out of court** to dismiss something as ridiculous. □ *The committee laughed the suggestion out of court.* □ *Bob's request for a large salary increase was laughed out of court.*
- **laugh up one's sleeve** to laugh secretly; to laugh quietly to oneself. (Informal.) \Box

Jane looked very serious, but I knew she was laughing up her sleeve. \Box I told Sally that her dress was darling, but I was laughing up my sleeve because it was too small.

- launch forth (on something) Go to set forth
 (on something); take off (on something).
- law unto oneself one who makes one's own laws or rules; one who sets one's own standards of behavior. □ You can't get Bill to follow the rules. He's a law unto himself. □ Jane is a law unto herself. She's totally unwilling to cooperate.
- **lay a finger on** someone or something to touch someone or something, even slightly. (Usually in the negative. Compare this with **put** one's **finger on** something.) □ Don't you dare lay a finger on my pencil. Go get your own! □ If you lay a finger on me, I'll scream.
- lay an egg [for someone] to give a bad performance. (Literal with birds and most reptiles. Informal.) □ The cast of the play really laid an egg last night. □ I hope I don't lay an egg when it's my turn to sing.
- **lay down** one's **life (for** someone or something) to sacrifice one's life for someone or something. □ Would you lay down your life for your country? □ There aren't many things for which I'd lay down my life.
- lay down on the job Go to lie down on the job.
- **lay down the law 1.** to state firmly what the rules are (for something). □ Before the meeting, the boss laid down the law. We all knew exactly what to do. □ The way she laid down the law means that I'll remember her rules. **2.** to scold someone for misbehaving. (Informal.) □ When the teacher caught us, he really laid down the law. □ Poor Bob. He really got it when his mother laid down the law.
- lay eyes on someone or something Go to set eyes on someone or something.
- lay hold of someone or something to grasp someone or something with the hands. (Informal. Compare this with get one's hands on someone or something; get (a)hold of someone or something.) □ Just wait till I lay hold of Bill! □ I can't wait to lay hold

of that fishing pole. I'm ready to catch a huge fish.

- lay into someone or something to attack, consume, or scold someone or something. □
 Bob laid into the big plate of fried chicken.
 □ The bear laid into the hunter. □ My father really laid into me when I got home.
- lay it on thick AND lay it on with a trowel; pour it on thick; spread it on thick to exaggerate praise, excuses, or blame. □ Sally was laying it on thick when she said that Tom was the best singer she had ever heard. □ After Bob finished making his excuses, Sally said that he was pouring it on thick. □ Bob always spreads it on thick.
- lay it on with a trowel Go to lay it on thick.

lay low Go to lie low.

- lay off (someone or something) to leave someone or something alone; to stop bothering someone or something; to take it easy (on someone or something). (Slang. See also lay someone off.) □ Lay off Bill. He didn't mean any harm! □ Hey! I said lay off! □ Lay off the butter. Don't use it all up.
- the **lay of the land 1.** the arrangement of features on an area of land. \Box The surveyor mapped the lay of the land. \Box The geologist studied the lay of the land, trying to determine if there was oil below. **2.** the arrangement or organization of something other than land. \Box As soon as I get the lay of the land in my new job, things will go better. \Box The company's corporate structure was complex, so understanding the lay of the land took time.
- lay one's cards on the table Go to put one's cards on the table.
- lay one's hands on someone or something Go to get one's hands on someone or something.
- lay over (somewhere) to pause somewhere during one's journey. (Compare this with stop over (somewhere).) □ I had to lay over in San Antonio for a few hours before my plane left. □ I want a bus that goes straight through. I don't want to lay over.

- **lay** someone **away** to bury someone. □ They laid my uncle away last week. □ They laid him away with a quiet ceremony.
- **lay** someone **off** to put an employee out of work, possibly temporarily. □ *They even laid the president off.* **I** *The computer factory laid off two thousand workers.*
- **lay** someone **up** to cause someone to be ill in bed. $\Box A$ broken leg laid me up for two months. \Box Flu laid up everyone at work for a week or more.
- lay something by Go to put something by.
- **lay** something **on** someone to direct blame, guilt, or verbal abuse at someone. (Also literal. Slang. See also **put the blame on** someone or something.) □ Don't lay that stuff on me! It's not my fault. □ The boss is in the conference room laying a lot of anger on the sales staff.
- lay something on the line Go to put something on the line.
- lay something to rest Go to put something to rest.
- **lay** something **to waste** AND **lay waste to** something to destroy an area (literally or figuratively). □ The invaders laid the village to waste. □ The kids came in and laid waste to my clean house.
- lay the blame on someone or something Go to put the blame on someone or something.
- lay the finger on someone Go to put the finger on someone.
- lay waste to something Go to lay something to waste.
- **lead a dog's life** AND **live a dog's life** to lead a miserable life. □ Poor Jane really leads a dog's life. □ I've been working so hard. I'm tired of living a dog's life.
- **lead off** to begin; to start (assuming that others will follow). □ We were waiting for someone to start dancing. Finally, Bob and Jane led off. □ The hunter led off, and the dogs followed. □ The first baseman will

lead off as the first batter in the baseball game.

- **lead** someone **by the nose** to force someone to go somewhere (with you); to lead someone by coercion. (Informal.) □ John had to lead Tom by the nose to get him to the opera. □ I'll go, but you'll have to lead me by the nose.
- lead someone down the garden path to deceive someone. □ Now, be honest with me. Don't lead me down the garden path. □ That cheater really led her down the garden path.
- **lead** someone **on a merry chase** to lead someone in a purposeless pursuit. □ What a waste of time. You really led me on a merry chase. □ Jane led Bill on a merry chase trying to find an antique lamp.
- **lead** someone **to believe** something to imply something to someone; to cause someone to believe something untrue, without lying. □ But you led me to believe that this watch was guaranteed! □ Did you lead her to believe that she was hired as a clerk?
- lead someone to do something to cause someone to do something. □ This agent led me to purchase a worthless piece of land. □ My illness led me to quit my job.
- **lead the life of Riley** to live in luxury. (Informal. No one knows who Riley is.) □ If I had a million dollars, I could live the life of Riley. □ The treasurer took our money to Mexico, where he lived the life of Riley until the police caught him.
- **lead up to** something to prepare the way for something. □ *His compliments were his way of leading up to asking for money.* □ *What were his actions leading up to?*
- a **leading question** a question that suggests the kind of answer that the person who asks it wants to hear. □ The mayor was angered by the reporter's leading questions. □ "Don't you think that the police are failing to stop crime?" is an example of a leading question.
- **leaf through** something Go to thumb through something.
- leak something (out) AND let something (get)
 out to disclose special information to the

press so that the resulting publicity will accomplish something. (Also literal. Usually said of government disclosures.) \Box Don't leak for accidental disclosures.) \Box Don't leak that information out. \Box I don't want to be the one to leak it. \Box They let it get out on purpose.

- **lean on** someone to try to make someone do something; to coerce someone to do something. (Also literal. Informal.) □ If she refuses to do it, lean on her a bit. □ Don't lean on me! I don't have to do it if I don't want to.
- lean over backwards (to do something) Go to fall over backwards (to do something).
- **lean toward** doing something to tend toward doing something; to favor doing something. □ The union is leaning toward accepting the proposal. □ My friends leaned toward swimming instead of shopping.
- **leap at the opportunity** Go to jump at the chance.
- **leap to conclusions** Go to jump to conclusions.
- **learn** something **by heart** to learn something so well that it can be written or recited without thinking; to memorize something. □ The director told me to learn my speech by heart. □ I had to go over it many times before I learned it by heart.
- **learn** something by rote to learn something by memorizing without giving any thought to what is being learned. \Box *I learned history by rote; then I couldn't pass the test that required me to think.* \Box *If you learn things by rote, you'll never understand them.*
- learn something from the bottom up to learn something thoroughly, from the very beginning; to learn all aspects of something, even the least important ones. □ I learned my business from the bottom up. □ I started out sweeping the floors and learned everything from the bottom up.
- **learn** (something) **the hard way** AND **find** (something) **out the hard way** to learn something by experience, especially by an unpleasant experience. □ She learned how to make investments the hard way. □

I wish I didn't have to learn things the hard way. \Box I found out the hard way that it's difficult to work and go to school at the same time. \Box Investing in real estate is tricky. I found that out the hard way.

- **learn the ropes** to learn how to do something; to learn how to work something. (Informal. See also know the ropes; show someone the ropes.) □ *I'll be able to do my job very well as soon as I learn the ropes.* □ *John is very slow to learn the ropes.*
- **learn to live with** something to learn to adapt to something unpleasant or painful. (See also have to live with something.) □ Finally the doctor told Marion that she was going to have to learn to live with her arthritis. □ The floor plan of the house we bought is not as handy as we had thought, but we will learn to live with it.
- **least of all** least; of smallest importance. (Informal.) □ There were many things wrong with the new house. Least of all, the water faucets leaked. □ What a bad day. Many things went wrong, but least of all, I tore my shirt.
- **leave a bad taste in** someone's **mouth** [for someone or something] to leave a bad feeling or memory with someone. (Also literal. Informal.) □ *The whole business about the missing money left a bad taste in his mouth*. □ *It was a very nice party, but something about it left a bad taste in my mouth*. □ *I'm sorry that Bill was there. He always leaves a bad taste in my mouth.*
- **leave a lot to be desired** to be lacking something important; to be inadequate. (A polite way of saying that something is bad.) □ This report leaves a lot to be desired. □ I'm sorry to have to fire you, Mary, but your work leaves a lot to be desired.
- **leave a sinking ship** Go to desert a sinking ship.
- **leave no stone unturned** to search in all possible places. (Refers to finding something under a rock.) □ Don't worry. We'll find your stolen car. We'll leave no stone unturned. □ In searching for a nice place to live, we left no stone unturned.

- **leave** oneself wide open for something AND leave oneself wide open to something to invite criticism or joking about oneself; to fail to protect oneself from criticism or ridicule. \Box Yes, that was a harsh remark, Jane, but you left yourself wide open to it. \Box I can't complain about your joke. I left myself wide open for it.
- leave oneself wide open to something Go to leave oneself wide open for something.
- **leave** one's **mark on** someone [for someone like a teacher] to affect the behavior and performance of another person. □ The wise professor left her mark on her students. □ My father left his mark on me, and I will always remember all his good advice.
- **leave** one **to** one's **fate** to abandon someone to whatever may happen—possibly death or some other unpleasant event. \Box We couldn't rescue the miners, and we were forced to leave them to their fate. \Box Please don't try to help. Just go away and leave me to my fate.
- leave someone flat 1. to fail to entertain or stimulate someone. (Informal.) □ Your joke left me flat. □ We listened carefully to his lecture, but it left us flat. 2. to leave someone without any money—flat broke. □ Paying all my bills left me flat. □ The robber took all my money and left me flat.
 3. to leave someone completely alone. □ I was at the dance with Harry, but when he met Alice, he left me flat. □ They just walked off and left us flat.
- **leave** someone **for dead** to abandon someone as being dead. (The abandoned person may actually be alive.) □ *He looked so bad that they almost left him for dead.* □ *As the soldiers turned—leaving the enemy captain for dead—the captain fired at them.*
- **leave** someone **high and dry 1.** to leave someone unsupported and unable to maneuver; to leave someone helpless. (Also literal. See also high and dry.) □ All my workers quit and left me high and dry. □ All the children ran away and left Billy high and dry to take the blame for the broken window. **2.** to leave someone flat

broke. \Box *Mrs. Franklin took all the money* out of the bank and left *Mr. Franklin high* and dry. \Box Paying the bills always leaves me high and dry.

- **leave** someone **holding the bag** to leave someone to take all the blame; to leave someone appearing guilty. (Also literal. Informal.) □ *They all ran off and left me holding the bag. It wasn't even my fault.* □ *It was the mayor's fault, but he wasn't left holding the bag.*
- **leave** someone **in peace** to stop bothering someone; to go away and leave someone alone. (Does not necessarily mean to go away from a person.) □ *Please go—leave me in peace*. □ *Can't you see that you're upsetting her? Leave her in peace.*
- **leave** someone **in the lurch** to leave someone waiting for or anticipating your actions. □ Where were you, John? You really left me in the lurch. □ I didn't mean to leave you in the lurch. I thought we had canceled our meeting.
- leave someone or something hanging in midair AND keep someone or something hanging in midair to suspend dealing with someone or something; to leave someone or something waiting to be finished or continued. (Also literal.) □ She left her sentence hanging in midair. □ She left us hanging in midair when she paused. □ Tell me the rest of the story. Don't leave the story hanging in midair.
- **leave** someone or something **in** one's **hands** to give one control of or responsibility for someone or something. □ You left the whole project in my hands! □ I have to leave the care of baby in your hands while I go to the doctor.
- **leave** someone **out in the cold** to fail to inform someone; to exclude someone. (Also literal. Informal. Compare this with the previous entry.) $\Box I \, don't \, know$ what's going on. They left me out in the cold. \Box Tom wasn't invited. They left him out in the cold.
- **leave** something **on** to leave something running or operating. (Also literal in reference to wearing clothes.) □ *Please don't*

leave the light on. \Box Ann went to school and left her radio on.

- **leave** something **open** to leave a date or time unscheduled. □ *I left something open on Friday, just in case we want to leave work early.* □ *Please leave an appointment open for Mrs. Wallace next week. She will be calling in to our office for an appointment.*
- **leave well enough alone** Go to let well enough alone.
- **leave word (with** someone) to leave a message with someone (who will pass the message on to someone else). □ If you decide to go to the convention, please leave word with my secretary. □ Leave word before you go. □ I left word with your brother. Didn't he give you the message?
- left and right Go to right and left.
- lend a hand (to someone) Go to lend (someone) a hand.
- **lend an ear (to** someone) to listen to someone. □ Lend an ear to John. Hear what he has to say. □ I'd be delighted to lend an ear. I find great wisdom in everything John has to say.
- **lend color to** something to provide an interesting accompaniment for something. □ Your clever comments lent a great deal of color to the slide show of your vacation. □ The excellent master of ceremonies will lend color to an otherwise dry and uninteresting dance recital.
- **lend** oneself **or itself to** something [for someone or something] to be adaptable to something; [for someone or something] to be useful for something. □ *This room doesn't lend itself to bright colors.* □ *John doesn't lend himself to casual conversation.*
- **lend** (someone) **a hand** AND **lend a hand** (to someone) to give someone some help, not necessarily with the hands. □ *Could* you lend me a hand with this piano? I need to move it across the room. □ Could you lend a hand with this math assignment? □ I'd be happy to lend a hand.
- **less than pleased** displeased. □ We were less than pleased to learn of your comments. □ Bill was less than pleased at the outcome of the election.

- the lesser (of the two) the smaller one (of two); the one having the least amount.
 □ The last two pieces of pie were not quite the same size, and I chose the lesser of the two.
 □ Faced with a basket containing too much and one with too little, Tom chose the lesser.
- the **lesser of two evils** the less bad thing, of a pair of bad things. $\Box I$ didn't like either politician, so I voted for the lesser of two evils. \Box Given the options of going out with someone I don't like and staying home and watching a boring television program, I chose the lesser of the two evils and watched television.
- **let alone** someone or something not to mention or think of someone or something; not even to take someone or something into account. □ Do I have a dollar? I don't even have a dime, let alone a dollar. □ I didn't invite John, let alone the rest of his family.
- Let bygones be bygones. One should forget the problems of the past. (Proverb.) □ Okay, Sally, let bygones be bygones. Let's forgive and forget. □ Jane was unwilling to let bygones be bygones. She still won't speak to me.
- **let go of** someone or something to release someone or something. □ *Please let go of me!* □ *Don't let go of the steering wheel.*
- **let go (with** something) AND **cut loose** (with something); **let loose (with** something) to shout something out or expel something; to shout or express something wildly. (Slang.) □ The audience cut loose with a loud cheer. □ The whole team let go with a loud shout. □ John let loose with a horrendous belch. □ I wish you wouldn't let loose like that!
- **let grass grow under** one's **feet** to do nothing; to stand still. □ Mary doesn't let the grass grow under her feet. She's always busy. □ Bob is too lazy. He's letting the grass grow under his feet.
- **let her rip** AND **let it roll** to go ahead and start something; let something begin. (Informal or slang. *Her* is usually '*er*.) □ *When Bill was ready for John to start the engine, he said, "Okay, John, let 'er rip.*" □

When Sally heard Bob say "Let 'er rip," she let the anchor go to the bottom of the lake. \Box Let's go, Bill. Let it roll!

- **let it all hang out** to tell or reveal everything and hold back nothing (because one is relaxed or carefree). (Also literal. Slang.) \Box Sally has no secrets. She lets it all hang out all the time. \Box Relax, John. Let it all hang out.
- Let it go. Forget it.; Stop worrying about it. □ Don't get so angry about it. Let it go. □ Let it go. Stop fretting.
- let it roll Go to let her rip.
- **let loose (with something)** Go to let go (with something).
- **let off steam** AND **blow off steam** [for someone] to release excess energy or anger. (Also literal in the case of steam engines. Informal.) □ Whenever John gets a little angry, he blows off steam. □ Don't worry about John. He's just letting off steam.
- **let** oneself **go** to become less constrained; to get excited and have a good time. $\Box I$ *love to dance and just let myself go.* \Box *Let yourself go, John. Learn to enjoy life.*
- **let** one's **emotions show** to be emotional, especially where it is not appropriate. □ I'm sorry for the outburst. I didn't mean to let my emotions show. □ Please stop crying. You mustn't let your emotions show.
- let one's hair down to become more intimate and begin to speak frankly. (Also literal. Informal.) □ Come on, Jane, let your hair down and tell me all about it. □ I have a problem. Do you mind if I let down my hair?
- let out some kind of sound [for a living creature] to make some kind of a noise or sound. □ Be quiet. Don't let out a sound! □ Suddenly, Jane let out a shriek.
- Let sleeping dogs lie. One should not search for trouble and one should leave well enough alone. (Proverb.) □ Don't mention that problem with Tom again. It's almost forgotten. Let sleeping dogs lie. □ You'll never be able to reform Bill. Leave him alone. Let sleeping dogs lie.

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

- **let** someone **down** to disappoint someone; to fail someone. (Also literal.) □ I'm sorry I let you down. Something came up, and I couldn't meet you. □ I don't want to let you down, but I can't support you in the election.
- **let** someone **go** to dismiss someone from employment; to fire someone. □ John was not working out as well as we had hoped, and we had to let him go. □ They let a number of the older workers go and were faced with an age discrimination suit.
- **let** someone **have it (with both barrels)** to strike someone or attack someone verbally. (Refers to firing a shotgun. Informal. With both barrels intensifies the phrase. Refers to the firing a doublebarreled shotgun.) □ I really let Tom have it with both barrels. I told him he had better not do that again if he knows what's good for him. □ Bob let John have it—with both barrels.
- **let** someone **in on** something to tell someone the secret. (Informal. The *something* can be a *plan, arrangements, scheme, trick,* or anything else that might be kept a secret.) □ Should we let John in on the secret? □ Please let me in on the plan.
- **let** someone **know** (about something) to tell someone something; to inform someone of something. □ Please let me know about it soon. □ Will you be coming to the picnic? Please let me know.
- let someone off easy Go to let someone or something off.
- **let** someone **off (the hook)** to release someone from a responsibility. □ Please let me off the hook for Saturday. I have other plans. □ Okay, I'll let you off.
- let someone or something off 1. AND let someone off easy [with someone] to release or dismiss someone without punishment. (See also get off easy.) □ The judge didn't let me off. □ The judge let off Mary with a warning. 2. [with someone] to permit someone to disembark or leave a means of transportation. □ The driver let Mary off the bus. □ "I can't let you off at this corner," said the driver. 3. [with something] to release something; to give

something off. \square The engine was letting off some kind of smoke. \square The flower let off a wonderful smell.

- let something (get) out Go to leak something (out).
- **let** something **pass** to let something go unnoticed or unchallenged. □ Bob let Bill's insult pass because he didn't want to argue. □ Don't worry, I'll let this little incident pass.
- let something ride to allow something to continue or remain as it is. (Informal.) □ It isn't the best plan, but we'll let it ride. □ I disagree with you, but I'll let it ride.
- **let** something **slide** to neglect something. (Also literal. Informal.) □ John let his lessons slide. □ Jane doesn't let her work slide.
- **let** something slide by Go to let something slip by.
- let something slip by AND let something slide by 1. to forget or miss an important time or date. (Also literal.) □ I'm sorry I just let your birthday slip by. □ I let it slide by accidentally. 2. to waste a period of time. □ You wasted the whole day by letting it slip by. □ We were having fun, and we let the time slide by.
- **let** something **slip (out)** to tell a secret by accident. (Also literal.) \Box *I didn't let it slip out on purpose. It was an accident.* \Box *John let the plans slip when he was talking to Bill.*
- Let the buyer beware. The person who buys something should investigate the goods or property thoroughly for damage or suitability. (Proverb.) □ Be careful when buying things from street vendors. Let the buyer beware. □ It's the purchaser's job to make sure the goods are ok. Let the buyer beware.
- **let the cat out of the bag** AND **spill the beans** to reveal a secret or a surprise by accident. (Also literal.) □ When Bill glanced at the door, he let the cat out of the bag. We knew then that he was expecting someone to arrive. □ We are planning a surprise party for Jane. Don't let the cat out

of the bag. \Box It's a secret. Try not to spill the beans.

- **let the chance slip by** to lose the opportunity (to do something). □ When I was younger, I wanted to become a doctor, but I let the chance slip by. □ Don't let the chance slip by. Do it now!
- **let things slide** to ignore the things that one is supposed to do; to fall behind in the doing of one's work. (Also literal.) □ *I am afraid that I have let things slide while I was recovering from my operation.* □ *If I let things slide for even one day, I get hopelessly behind in my work.*
- **let up (on** someone or something) to take the pressure off someone or something; to take it easy (on someone or something). □ Please let up on me. I can't work any faster, and you're making me nervous. □ Let up on the project. You're working too hard. □ Yes, I guess I had better let up.
- **let us** do something we will do something [together]. (A gentle command. More formal than *let's*.) □ *Let us go in peace*. □ *Let us bow our heads in prayer*.
- **let well enough alone** AND **leave well enough alone** to leave things as they are (and not try to improve them). □ There isn't much more you can accomplish here. Why don't you just let well enough alone? □ This is as good as I can do. I'll stop and leave well enough alone.
- Let's do lunch. Let's have lunch together sometime. (Informal.) □ Some time next week, let's do lunch. □ Can't talk to you now. Let's do lunch sometime.
- **level** something **at** someone to aim a remark at someone; to direct something at someone. □ John leveled a sarcastic comment at his teacher. □ The editorial leveled its remarks at the mayor.
- **level with** someone to be honest with someone. (Slang.) □ Come on, Bill. Level with me. Did you do it? □ I'm leveling with you. I wasn't even in town. I couldn't have done it.
- **license to** do something permission, right, or justification to do something. □ You have no license to behave in that manner! □

Who granted you license to enter my house without knocking?

- a **lick of work** [not even] a bit of work. (Usually in the negative.) □ *I couldn't get her to do a lick of work all day long!* □ *The boys didn't do a lick of work while you were away.*
- **lick** one's **chops** to show one's eagerness to do something, especially to eat something. (Refers to the licking of one's lips in expectation of eating. Some animals, but not people, really do lick their chops.) □ We could tell from the way the boys were licking their chops that they really wanted a turn at riding the motorcycle. □ Fred started licking his chops when he smelled the turkey roasting in the oven.
- **lick** one's **lips** to show eagerness or pleasure about a future event. (Also literal. Informal. From the habit of people licking their lips when they are about to enjoy eating something.) □ The children licked their lips at the sight of the cake. □ The author's readers were licking their lips in anticipation of her new novel. □ The journalist was licking his lips when he went off to interview the disgraced politician.
- **lick** something **into shape** AND **whip** something **into shape** to put something into good condition. (Informal.) \Box I have to lick this report into shape this morning. \Box Let's all lend a hand and whip this house into shape. It's a mess.
- **lie down on the job** AND **lay down on the job** to do one's job poorly or not at all. (*Lay* is a common error for *lie*.) □ *Tom was fired because he was laying down on the job*. □ *You mean he was lying down on the job, don't you*? □ *Sorry, I was lying down on the job in English class.*
- **lie fallow 1.** [for land] to remain unused.
 □ Each year we let a different section of our farmland lie fallow. □ The land that is lying fallow this year will be cultivated next year. **2.** [for a skill and talent] to remain unused and neglected. □ You should not let your talent lie fallow. Practice the piano before you forget how to play it. □ His writing had lain fallow for so long that he could hardly write a proper sentence.

- lie in state [for a corpse] to be on display in a public place. □ The dead leader lay in state for three days in the country's main city. □ While the king lay in state, many people walked by and paid their respects.
- lie in wait for someone or something to wait quietly in ambush for someone or something. □ The lion lay in wait for the zebra.
 □ The robber was lying in wait for a victim.
- lie low AND lay low to keep quiet and not be noticed; to avoid being conspicuous. (Informal. Lay is a common error for *lie.*)
 □ I suggest you lie low for a few days. □
 The robber said that he would lay low for a short time after the robbery.
- lie through one's teeth to lie boldly. □ I knew she was lying through her teeth, but I didn't want to say so just then. □ I'm not lying through my teeth! I never do!
- **life is too short** life is short and there is no point in wasting it on things like worry, hatred, vengeance, etc. □ *I am not going* to spend any more time trying to get even with Wally. Life's too short. □ It's a waste of time worrying about money. Life is too short for that.
- the **life of the party** the type of person who is lively and helps make a party fun and exciting. □ Bill is always the life of the party. Be sure to invite him. □ Bob isn't exactly the life of the party, but he's polite.
- Life's been good (to me). I am grateful that I am doing well in life. □ I can't complain. Life's been good to me. □ I doing fine. Life's been good.
- lift a hand (against someone or something) AND raise a hand (against someone or something) to threaten (to strike) someone or something. (Often in the negative. The a hand can be replaced with one's hand.) □ She's very peaceful. She wouldn't lift a hand against a fly. □ That's right. She wouldn't lift a hand. □ Would you raise your hand against your own brother?
- light as a feather Go to (as) light as a feather.
- **light into** someone or something Go to lace into someone or something.

- light out (for somewhere) to depart in haste for somewhere. (Informal.) □ The bus pulled away and lit out for the next stop. □ It's time I lit out for home. □ I should have lit out ten minutes ago.
- **light out (of** somewhere) to depart somewhere in haste. (Informal.) \Box It's time I lit out of here. I'm late for my next appointment. \Box Look at that horse go. He really lit out of the starting gate.
- Lightning never strikes twice (in the same place). It is extremely unlikely that the same misfortune will occur again in the same set of circumstances or to the same people. (Proverb.) □ Ever since the fire, Jean has been afraid that her house will catch fire again, but they say that lightning never strikes twice. □ Supposedly lightning never strikes twice, but the Smiths' house has been robbed twice this year.
- **like a bat out of hell** with great speed and force. (Use caution with *hell*.) □ *Did you see her leave? She left like a bat out of hell.* □ *The car sped down the street like a bat out of hell.*
- **like a bolt out of the blue** suddenly and without warning. (Refers to a bolt of lightning coming out of a clear blue sky. See also **out of a clear blue sky**.) □ *The news came to us like a bolt out of the blue.* □ *Like a bolt out of the blue, the boss came and fired us all.*
- **like a bump on a log** unresponsive; immobile. \Box I spoke to him, but he just sat there like a bump on a log. \Box Don't stand there like a bump on a log. Give me a hand!
- **like a fish out of water** appearing to be completely out of place; in a very awkward manner. □ Vincent stood there in his rented tuxedo, looking like a fish out of water. □ Whenever I am with your friends, I feel like a fish out of water. What on earth do you see in them—or me? □ At a formal dance, John is like a fish out of water.
- **like a house afire** Go to like a house on fire.

- **like a house on fire** AND **like a house afire** rapidly and with force. (Folksy.) □ The truck came roaring down the road like a house on fire. □ The crowd burst through the gate like a house afire.
- (like) an open book like someone or something that is easy to understand. (Preceded by be or seem.) □ Jane's an open book. I always know what she is going to do next. □ The committee's intentions are an open book. They want to save money.
- **like a sitting duck** AND **like sitting ducks** unguarded; unsuspecting and unaware. (The second phrase is the plural form. See also be a sitting duck.) □ He was waiting there like a sitting duck—a perfect target for a mugger. □ The soldiers were standing at the top of the hill like sitting ducks. It's a wonder they weren't all killed.
- **like a three-ring circus** chaotic; exciting and busy. □ Our household is like a threering circus on Monday mornings. □ This meeting is like a three-ring circus. Quiet down and listen!
- **like crazy** AND **like mad** furiously; very much, fast, many, or actively. (Slang.) □ People are coming in here like crazy. There isn't enough room for them all. □ We sold ice cream like crazy. It was a very hot day. □ When she stubbed her toe, she started screaming like mad.
- **like greased lightning** very fast. (Folksy. Informal. See also (as) quick as greased lightning.) □ He left the room like greased lightning. □ They fled the burning building like greased lightning.
- **like it or lump it** either accept it or drop dead. (Slang and fairly rude.) □ I don't care whether you care for my attitude or not. You can just like it or lump it. □ This is all the food you get. Like it or lump it!
- **Like it's such a big deal!** It really isn't all that important! (Informal. Sarcastic.) □ So I dropped the glass. Like it's such a big deal. □ Like it's such a big deal. Who cares?
- **like lambs to the slaughter** quietly and without seeming to realize or complain about the likely difficulties or dangers of a situation. □ Young men fighting in

World War I simply went like lambs to the slaughter. \Box Our team went on the football field like lambs to the slaughter to meet the league-leaders.

like looking for a needle in a haystack engaged in a hopeless search. □ *Trying to* find a white dog in the snow is like looking for a needle in a haystack. □ I tried to find my lost contact lens on the beach, but it was like looking for a needle in a haystack.

like mad Go to like crazy.

- **like nothing on earth 1.** very untidy or very unattractive. (Informal.) □ Joan arrived at the office looking like nothing on earth. She had fallen in the mud. □ Alice was like nothing on earth in that electric yellow dress. 2. very unusual; otherworldly. □ The new car models look like nothing on earth this year. □ This cake is so good! It's like nothing on earth!
- **like one of the family** as if someone (or a pet) were a member of one's family. (Informal.) □ We treat our dog like one of the family. □ We are very happy to have you stay with us, Bill. I hope you don't mind if we treat you like one of the family.

like sitting ducks Go to like a sitting duck.

- **like to hear** oneself **talk** [for someone] to enjoy one's talking more than other people enjoy listening to it. □ *I guess I don't really have anything to say. I just like to hear myself talk, I guess.* □ *There he goes again. He just likes to hear himself talk.*
- like (two) peas in a pod very close or intimate. (Compare this with as alike as (two) peas in a pod.) □ Yes, they're close. Like two peas in a pod. □ They're always together. Like peas in a pod.
- **like water off a duck's back** easily; without any apparent effect. □ *Insults rolled off John like water off a duck's back*. □ *The bullets had no effect on the steel door. They fell away like water off a duck's back.*

likely as not Go to (as) likely as not.

the **likes of** someone someone; anyone like someone. (Informal. Almost always in a negative sense.) \Box *I* don't like Bob. *I* wouldn't do anything for the likes of him. Dobody wants the likes of him around.

- the **line of least resistance** the course of action that will cause least trouble or effort. (Compare this with **path of least resistance**.) □ Jane won't stand up for her rights. She always takes the line of least resistance. □ Joan never states her point of view. She takes the line of least resistance and agrees with everyone else.
- line one's own pockets to make money for oneself in a greedy or dishonest fashion. (Slang.) □ When it was discovered that the sales manager was lining her own pockets with commissions, she was fired. □ If you line your pockets while in public office, you'll get in serious trouble.
- **line** someone or something **up with** something to position someone or something (or a group) in reference to other things. (See also fix someone **up (with** someone or something).) □ Please line the chairs up with the floor tiles. In Line up this brick with the bricks below and at both sides. That's the way you lay bricks. In Line up the boys with the row of trees.
- line someone up (for something) to schedule someone for something; to arrange for someone to do or be something. □ I lined gardeners up for the summer work on the gardens. □ I lined up four of my best friends to serve as ushers at my wedding.
- line someone up with someone Go to fix someone up with someone.
- the **lion's share (of** something) the larger share of something. □ The elder boy always takes the lion's share of the food. □ Jim was supposed to divide the cake in two equal pieces but he took the lion's share.
- **listen to reason** to yield to a reasonable argument; to take the reasonable course. □ Please listen to reason, and don't do something you'll regret. □ She got into trouble because she wouldn't listen to reason.
- **litmus test** a question or experiment that seeks to determine the state of one important factor. □ *His performance on the long exam served as a litmus test to determine whether he would go to college.* □

The amount of white cells in my blood became the litmus test for diagnosing my disease.

- A **little bird told me.** learned from a mysterious or secret source. (Often given as an evasive answer to someone who asks how you learned something. Rude in some circumstances.) □ "All right," said Mary, "where did you get that information?" John replied, "A little bird told me." □ A little bird told me where I might find you.
- a **little bit** a small amount; some. \Box *Can I* have a little bit of candy? \Box I need a little bit of time to finish this essay.
- **little by little** slowly, a bit at a time. \Box *Lit*tle by little, he began to understand what we were talking about. \Box The snail crossed the stone little by little.
- A little (hard) work never hurt anyone. AND A little (hard) work never killed anyone. One should expect to do hard or difficult work and not avoid doing it. (Proverb.) □ Go help your father with the yard work. A little hard work never hurt anyone. □ Go ahead. Bring me some more bricks. A little work never killed anyone.
- A **little (hard) work never killed anyone.** Go to A little (hard) work never hurt anyone.
- A **little knowledge is a dangerous thing.** Incomplete knowledge can embarrass or harm someone or something. □ *The doctor said, "Just because you've had a course in first aid, you shouldn't have treated your own illness. A little knowledge is a dangerous thing.*" □ John thought he knew how to take care of the garden, but he killed all the flowers. A little knowledge is a dangerous thing.

live a dog's life Go to lead a dog's life.

- **live a life of** something to have a life of a certain quality or style. □ The movie star lived a life of luxury. □ After Anne won the lottery, she lived the life of a queen.
- **live and learn** to increase one's knowledge by experience. (Also informal and folksy. Usually said when one is surprised to learn something.) $\Box I \, didn't \, know \, that$

snakes could swim. Well, live and learn! \Box John didn't know he should water his houseplants a little extra in the dry winter months. When they all died, he said, "Live and learn."

- **live and let live** not to interfere with other people's business or preferences. □ *I don't care what they do! Live and let live, I always say.* □ *Your parents are strict. Mine just live and let live.*
- **live beyond** one's **means** to spend more money than one can afford. (Compare this with live within one's means.) \Box The Browns are deeply in debt because they are living beyond their means. \Box I keep a budget so that I don't live beyond my means.
- **live by** one's wits to survive by being clever. □ When you're in the kind of business I'm in, you have to live by your wits. □ John was orphaned at the age of ten and grew up living by his wits.
- **live for the moment** to live without planning for the future. □ John has no health or life insurance. He lives only for the moment. □ When you're young, you tend to live for the moment and not plan for your future security.
- **live from hand to mouth** to live in poor circumstances. (Informal.) □ When both my parents were out of work, we lived from hand to mouth. □ We lived from hand to mouth during the war. Things were very difficult.
- **live happily ever after** to live in happiness after a specific event. (Usually found at the end of fairy tales.) □ The prince and the princess lived happily ever after. □ They went away from the horrible haunted castle and lived happily ever after.
- live high off the hog AND live high on the hog to live well and eat good food. (Folksy. Note the variation with *pretty*. See also eat high on the hog.) \Box *After they discovered oil on their land, they lived pretty high on the hog.* \Box *Looks like we're living high off the hog tonight. What's the occasion?*
- **live high on the hog** Go to live high off the hog.

- **live in** to live at the residence at which one works. (Said of servants.) \Box In order to be here early enough to prepare breakfast, the cook has to live in. \Box Mr. Simpson has a valet, but he doesn't live in.
- **live in an ivory tower** to be aloof from the realities of living. (*Live* can be replaced by a number of expressions meaning "to dwell or spend time," as in the first example.) \Box *If you didn't spend so much time in your ivory tower, you'd know what people really think!* \Box *Many professors are said to live in ivory towers. They don't know what the real world is like.*
- **live it up** to have an exciting time; to do what one pleases—regardless of cost—to please oneself. □ At the party, John was really living it up. □ Come on! Have fun! Live it up! □ They spent a week in Mexico living it up and then came home broke.
- **live off the fat of the land** to grow one's own food; to live on stored-up resources or abundant resources. \Box *If I had a million dollars, I'd invest it and live off the fat of the land.* \Box *I'll be happy to retire soon and live off the fat of the land.* \Box *Many farmers live off the fat of the land.*
- **live on borrowed time** to live longer than circumstances warrant. □ John has a terminal disease, and he's living on borrowed time. □ This project is living on borrowed time. It is overdue for completion.
- **live out of a suitcase** to live briefly in a place, never unpacking one's luggage. □ *I hate living out of a suitcase. For my next vacation, I want to go to just one place and stay there the whole time.* □ We were living out of suitcases in a motel while they repaired the damage the fire caused to our house.
- **live** something **down** to overcome the shame or embarrassment of something. □ You'll *live it down someday.* **T** Max will never be able to live down what happened at the party last night.
- **live through** something to endure something. \Box *I* thought *I'd* never be able to live through the lecture. It was so boring. \Box *I* just can't live through another day like this.

- **live up to** one's **end of the bargain** to carry though on a bargain; to do as was promised in a bargain. □ You can't quit now. You have to live up to your end of the bargain. □ Bob isn't living up to his end of the bargain, so I am going to sue him.
- live up to something to fulfill expectations; to satisfy a set of goals. (Often with one's reputation, promise, word, standards, etc.)
 □ I hope I can live up to my reputation.
 □ The class lives up to its reputation of being exciting and interesting. □ He never lives up to his promises. □ She was unable to live up to her own high standards.
- **live within** one's **means** to spend no more money than one has. (Compare this with **live beyond** one's **means**.) □ We have to struggle to live within our means, but we manage. □ John is unable to live within his means.
- **loaded for bear 1.** angry. (Slang and folksy.) □ *He left here in a rage. He was really loaded for bear.* □ *When I got home from work, I was really loaded for bear.* What a horrible day! **2.** drunk. (An elaboration of *loaded*, which means "drunk." Slang and folksy.) □ *By the end of the party, Bill was loaded for bear.* □ *The whole gang drank for an hour until they were loaded for bear.*
- **lock horns (with** someone) to get into an argument with someone. (Informal.) □ Let's settle this peacefully. I don't want to lock horns with the boss. □ The boss doesn't want to lock horns either.
- **lock** something **in** to make something, such as a rate of interest, permanent over a period of time. (Informal.) □ We locked in an 11 percent rate on our mortgage. □ You should try to lock in a high percentage rate on your bonds.
- **lock, stock, and barrel** everything. □ We had to move everything out of the house—lock, stock, and barrel. □ We lost everything—lock, stock, and barrel—in the fire.
- **long and (the) short of it** the whole story; all the necessary facts. □ *I was late and I* missed my train, and that's the long and short of it. □ Soon after the big green frog turned into a handsome prince, Princess

Ellen and her newfound love went to live happily ever after in a kingdom by the sea, and that's the long and the short of it.

- **Long time no see.** I have not seen you for a long time. (Informal.) □ *Hello, John. Long time no see.* □ *When John and Mary met on the street, they both said, "Long time no see."*
- look as if butter wouldn't melt in one's mouth to appear to be cold and unfeeling (despite any information to the contrary). □ Sally looks as if butter wouldn't melt in her mouth. She can be so cruel. □ What a sour face. He looks as if butter wouldn't melt in his mouth.
- **look at** someone **cross-eyed** to do something slightly provocative. (Informal.) □ Bob is very excitable. He'd lose his temper if anyone so much as looked at him crosseyed. I Don't even look cross-eyed at the boss this morning unless you want trouble.
- **look daggers at** someone to give someone a dirty look. (Compare this with **look at** someone **cross-eyed**.) □ Tom must have been mad at Ann from the way he was looking daggers at her. □ Don't you dare look daggers at me! Don't even look crosseyed at me!
- **look down** one's **nose at** someone or something Go to look down on someone or something.
- **look down on** someone or something AND **look down** one's **nose at** someone or something to regard someone or something with contempt or displeasure. (Also literal.) □ I think that John liked Mary, although he did seem to look down on her. □ Don't look down your nose at my car just because it's rusty and noisy.

look for trouble Go to ask for trouble.

- **look forward to** something to anticipate something with pleasure. □ *I'm really looking forward to your visit next week.* □ *We all look forward to your new book on gardening.*
- **look good on paper** seems fine in theory, but not perhaps in practice; appears to be a good plan. *The plan looks good on paper, but it may not work. This looks good*

on paper. Let's hope it works in the real world.

- look high and low (for someone or something) Go to hunt high and low (for someone or something).
- **look in (on** someone or something) AND **check in (on** someone or something) to see to the welfare of someone or something; to visit someone or something. □ *I'll stop by your house and look in on things while you're on vacation.* □ Yes, just look in and make sure nothing is wrong. □ I checked in on John yesterday. He's almost over his illness. □ He was glad I checked in.
- **look into** something AND **check into** something; **see into** something to investigate something. □ *I'll have to look into that matter.* □ *The police checked into her story.* □ *Don't worry about your problem. I'll see into it.*
- **look like a million dollars** to look very good. □ Oh, Sally, you look like a million dollars. □ Your new hairdo looks like a million dollars.
- **look like death warmed over** to look quite ill; to look as pale as a dead person. □ Poor Tom had quite a shock. He looks like death warmed over. □ After her long ordeal with chemotherapy, she looked like death warmed over.
- **look like** something to give the appearance of predicting (something). □ The sky looks like rain. □ No, it looks like snow. □ Oh, oh. This looks like trouble. Let's go.
- **look like** something **the cat dragged in** to look very shabby, worn, exhausted, or abused. (Also literal. Informal. Sometimes with *drug.*) □ That new sofa of theirs looks like something the cat dragged in. □ Poor Dave looks like something the cat drug in. He must have been out late last night.
- look like the cat that swallowed the canary to appear as if one had just had a great success. □ After the meeting John looked like the cat that swallowed the canary. I knew he must have been a success. □ What happened? You look like the cat that swallowed the canary.

- **look on** someone **as** something to view or think of someone as something. \Box I look on you as a very thoughtful person. \Box Mary looked on Jane as a good friend.
- look out Go to watch out.
- **look out for someone or something** Go to watch out for someone or something.
- **look** someone in the eye Go to look someone in the face.
- **look** someone **in the face** AND **look** someone **in the eye; stare** someone **in the face** to face someone directly. (Facing someone this way should assure sincerity.) □ I don't believe you. Look me in the eye and say that. □ She looked him in the face and said she never wanted to see him again. □ I dare you to stare him in the face and say that!
- look someone or something over to examine someone or something carefully. □ She looked him over and decided to hire him.
 □ Please look over this report.
- **look** someone or something **up** AND **hunt** someone or something **up** to search for and find someone or something. □ I don't know where the hammer is. I'll have to hunt it up. □ Ann looked the word up in the dictionary. **T** Would you please look up John? I need to talk to him.
- **look the other way** to ignore (something) on purpose. (Also literal.) □ John could have prevented the problem, but he looked the other way. □ By looking the other way, he actually made the problem worse.
- **look to** one's **laurels** to take care not to lower or diminish one's reputation or position, especially in relation to that of someone else potentially better. □ With the arrival of the new member of the football team, James will have to look to his laurels to remain as the highest scorer. □ The older members of the team will have to look to their laurels when young people join.
- **look to** someone or something **(for** something) to expect someone or something to supply something. □ *Children look to their parents for help.* □ *Tom looked to the bank for*

a loan.
Most people who need to borrow money look to a bank.

- **look under the hood** to examine the engine of a car; to check the oil and water associated with the engine of a car. $\Box I$ finished putting gas in. I need to look under the hood. \Box Do you want me to look under the hood, sir?
- **look up to** someone to view someone with respect and admiration. \Box Bill really looks up to his father. \Box Everyone in the class looked up to the teacher.
- **loom large (on the horizon)** to be of great importance, especially when referring to a possible problem, danger, or threat. (Also literal. A cliché.) □ *The exams were looming large on the horizon*. □ *Eviction was looming large when the students could not pay their rent.*
- **lord it over** someone to dominate someone; to direct and control someone. □ *Mr*. *Smith seems to lord it over his wife*. □ *The boss lords it over everyone in the office.*
- **lose face** to lose status; to become less respectable. □ John is more afraid of losing face than losing money. □ Things will go better if you can explain to him where he was wrong, without making him lose face.
- **lose ground** to fall behind; to fall back. □ She was recovering nicely yesterday, but she lost ground last night. □ We are losing ground in our fight against mosquitoes.
- lose heart to lose one's courage or confidence. □ Now, don't lose heart. Keep trying. □ What a disappointment! It's enough to make one lose heart.
- **lose** one's **cool** AND **blow** one's **cool** to lose one's temper; to lose one's nerve. (Slang.) □ Wow, he really lost his cool! What a tantrum! □ Whatever you do, don't blow your cool.
- **lose** oneself (in something) to become deeply involved in something (so that everything else is forgotten). \Box Jane has a tendency to lose herself in her work. \Box I often lose myself in thought. \Box Excuse me, I lost myself for a moment.
- **lose** one's **grip** to lose control of a situation. (Also literal.) $\Box I$ can't seem to run things

the way I used to. I'm losing my grip. \Box They replaced the board of directors because it was losing its grip.

- **lose** one's **head (over** someone or something) to become confused or "crazy" about someone or something. (Literal in reference to execution by decapitation. Refers especially to emotional attachments.) □ Don't lose your head over John. He isn't worth it. □ I'm sorry. I got upset and lost my head.
- **lose** one's **marbles** AND **lose** one's **mind** to go crazy; to go out of one's mind. (The first phrase is slang and can be literal. See also not have all one's marbles.) □ What a silly thing to say! Have you lost your marbles? □ I can't seem to remember anything. I think I'm losing my mind.

lose one's mind Go to lose one's marbles.

- **lose** one's **reason** to lose one's power of reasoning, possibly in anger. □ I was so confused that I almost lost my reason. □ Bob seems to have lost his reason when he struck John.
- **lose** one's **shirt** to lose all of one's assets (including one's shirt). (Also literal. Slang.) □ I almost lost my shirt on that deal. I have to invest more wisely. □ No, I can't loan you \$200. I just lost my shirt at the racetrack.
- **lose** one's **temper** to become angry. □ Please don't lose your temper. It's not good for you. □ I'm sorry that I lost my temper.
- **lose** one's **touch (with** someone or something) to lose one's ability to handle someone or something. □ I seem to have lost my touch with my children. They won't mind me anymore. □ We've both lost our touch as far as managing people goes. □ Tom said that he had lost his touch with the stock market.
- **lose** one's **train of thought** to forget what one was talking or thinking about. (See also **train of thought**.) □ *Excuse me*, *I lost my train of thought*. What was *I talking about*? □ You made the speaker lose her train of thought.
- **lose out (on something)** Go to miss out (on something).

- **lose out to** someone or something to lose a competition to someone or something. □ Our team lost out to the other team. □ Bill lost out to Sally in the contest.
- **lose sleep (over** someone or something) to worry about someone or something. (Literal when worry keeps one awake.) □ I keep losing sleep over my son, who is in the army. □ Do you lose sleep over your investments? □ No, I don't lose sleep, and I never worry.
- **lose touch (with** someone or something) to lose contact with someone or something. (Compare this with keep in touch (with someone).) □ Poor Sally has lost touch with reality. □ I've lost touch with all my relatives. □ Jane didn't mean to lose touch, but she did.
- **lose track (of** someone or something) to forget where someone or something is; to lose or misplace someone or something. □ I've lost track of the time. □ The mother lost track of her child and started calling her. □ When I get tired, I tend to lose track.
- **lost-and-found** an office or department that handles items that someone has lost that have been found by someone else. □ *The lost-and-found office had an enormous collection of umbrellas and four sets of false teeth!* □ *I found a book on the seat of the bus. I turned it in to the driver, who gave it to the lost-and-found office.*
- **lost and gone forever** lost; permanently lost. \Box *My poor doggy is lost and gone forever.* \Box *My money fell out of my pocket, and I am sure that it is lost and gone forever.*
- a **lost cause** a futile attempt; a hopeless matter. □ Our campaign to have the new party on the ballot was a lost cause. □ Todd gave it up as a lost cause.
- **lost in thought** busy thinking. □ *I'm sorry, I didn't hear what you said. I was lost in thought.* □ *Bill—lost in thought as always—went into the wrong room.*
- **lost on** someone having no effect on someone; wasted on someone. (Informal.) □ The joke was lost on Jean. She didn't understand it. □ The humor of the situation

was lost on Mary. She was too upset to see it.

- a **lot of** someone or something AND **lots of** people or things a large number of people or things; much of something. \Box I got a lot of presents for my birthday. \Box I ate lots of cookies after dinner.
- lots of people or things Go to a lot of someone or something.
- **loud and clear** clear and distinctly. (Originally said of radio reception that is heard clearly and distinctly.) □ TOM: If I've told you once, I've told you a thousand times: Stop it! Do you hear me? BILL: Yes, loud and clear. □ I hear you loud and clear.
- **louse** something **up** to mess up or ruin something. (Slang.) □ *I've worked hard on this. Please don't louse it up.* **T** *You've loused up all my plans.*
- **lousy with** something with something in abundance. (Slang.) □ *This place is lousy with cops.* □ *Our picnic table was lousy with ants.*
- **love at first sight** love established when two people first see one another. □ *Bill* was standing at the door when Ann opened it. It was love at first sight. □ It was love at first sight when they met, but it didn't last long.
- **lovely weather for ducks** rainy weather. □ BOB: Not very nice out today, is it? BILL: It's lovely weather for ducks. □ I don't like this weather, but it's lovely weather for ducks.
- **low man on the totem pole** the least important person. (Compare this with high man on the totem pole.) \Box *I was the last to find out because I'm low man on the totem pole.* \Box *I can't be of any help. I'm low man on the totem pole.*
- **lower** oneself to some level to bring oneself down to some lower level of behavior. (Also literal.) \Box *I refuse to lower myself to* your level. \Box Has TV news lowered itself to the level of the tabloids?
- **lower** one's **sights** to set one's goals lower than they were. (Literal in reference to aiming a weapon.) \Box *Even though you get*

frustrated, don't lower your sights. \Box I shouldn't lower my sights. If I work hard, I can do what I want.

- **lower** one's **voice** to speak more softly. □ Please lower your voice, or you'll disturb the people who are working. □ He wouldn't lower his voice, so everyone heard what he said.
- **lower the boom on** someone to scold or punish someone severely; to crack down on someone; to throw the book at someone. (Also literal. Informal.) □ If Bob won't behave better, I'll have to lower the boom on him. □ The teacher lowered the boom on the whole class for misbehaving.
- **luck out** to get lucky (about something). (Slang.) □ I won \$100 in the lottery. I really lucked out. □ Bob lucked out when he got an easy teacher for geometry.

[luck runs out] Go to one's luck runs out.

the **lull before the storm** AND the **calm before the storm** a quiet period just before a period of great activity or excitement. (Literal in reference to weather.) □ *It was very quiet in the cafeteria just be*

fore the students came in for lunch. It was the lull before the storm. \Box In the brief calm before the storm, the clerks prepared themselves for the doors to open and bring in thousands of shoppers.

- **Iull** someone **into a false sense of security** to lead someone into believing that all is well before attacking or doing someone bad. □ We lulled the enemy into a false sense of security by pretending to retreat. Then we launched an attack. □ The boss lulled us into a false sense of security by saying that our jobs were safe and then let half the staff go.
- **Iull** someone **to sleep** to cause someone to fall asleep. □ The mother lulled her baby to sleep. □ The boring professor lulled the students to sleep.
- the **lunatic fringe** the more extreme members of a group. □ Most of the members of that religious sect are quite reasonable, but Lisa belongs to the lunatic fringe. □ Many people try to avoid eating a lot of fat, but Mary is part of the lunatic fringe and will hardly eat anything.



- **mad about** someone or something Go to crazy about someone or something.
- mad as a hatter Go to (as) mad as a hatter.
- mad as a hornet Go to (as) mad as a hornet.
- **mad as a March hare** Go to (as) mad as a March hare.
- **mad as a wet hen** Go to (as) mad as a wet hen.
- mad as hell Go to (as) mad as hell.
- mad enough to chew nails AND angry enough to chew nails angry enough to bite through metal nails. □ I am mad enough to chew nails! Who took my checkbook? □ Her sudden tirade made him angry enough to chew nails.
- **mad for someone or something** Go to mad about someone or something.
- **made for each other** [for two people] to be very well suited romantically. \Box *Bill* and Jane were made for each other. \Box Mr. and Mrs. Smith were not exactly made for each other. They really don't get along.
- **made from the same mold** Go to cut from the same cloth.
- **made to measure** [of clothing] made especially to fit the measurements of a particular person. □ Jack has his suits made to measure because he's rather large. □ Having clothes made to measure is rather expensive.
- made to order put together on request. (Compare this with in stock.) □ This suit fits so well because it's made to order. □ His feet are so big that all his shoes have to be made to order.

- **maiden voyage** the first voyage of a ship or boat. □ The liner sank on its maiden voyage. □ Jim is taking his yacht on its maiden voyage.
- main strength and awkwardness great force; brute force. (Folksy.) □ They finally got the piano moved in to the living room by main strength and awkwardness.
 □ Lifting the table must be done carefully. This is not a job requiring main strength and awkwardness.
- make a bed AND make someone's bed to arrange neatly the sheets and blankets of a bed. □ The hotel maid made our bed. □ Billy had to make his bed before he went to school.
- **make a beeline for** someone or something to head straight toward someone or something. (Refers to the way bees fly in a straight line. Informal.) □ Billy came into the kitchen and made a beeline for the cookies. □ After the game, we all made a beeline for John, who was serving cold drinks.
- make a big deal about something Go to make a federal case out of something.
- **make a break for** something **or** somewhere to move or run quickly to something or somewhere. (Informal.) □ Before we could stop her, she made a break for the door and got away. □ The mouse got frightened and made a break for a hole in the wall.
- **make a bundle** AND **make a pile** to make a lot of money. (Slang.) □ John really made a bundle on that deal. □ I'd like to make a pile and retire.

make a check out (to someone) to write a check naming someone as payee. □

Please make a check out to John Jones. **I** *Do you want cash, or should I make out a check?*

- make a clean breast of something to confess something; to get something off one's chest. □ You'll feel better if you make a clean breast of it. Now tell us what happened. □ I was forced to make a clean breast of the whole affair.
- **make a clean sweep** to do something completely or thoroughly, with no exceptions. (Informal.) □ The boss decided to fire everybody, so he made a clean sweep. □ They made a clean sweep through the neighborhood, repairing all the sidewalks.
- **make a comeback** to return to one's former (successful) career. (Informal.) □ *After ten years in retirement, the singer made a comeback.* □ *You're never too old to make a comeback.*
- **make a day of** doing something AND **make a day of it** to spend the whole day doing something. □ We went to the museum to see the new exhibit and then decided to make a day of it. □ They made a day of cleaning the attic.
- make a day of it Go to make a day of doing something.
- **make a dent in** something to begin to consume or accomplish something. (Also literal. Informal.) □ Bob, you've hardly made a dent in your dinner! □ There is a lot of rice left. We hardly made a dent in it all week. □ Get busy! You haven't even made a dent in your work.
- **make a face** to twist one's face into a strange expression in order to show one's dislike, ridicule, etc., or in order to make someone laugh. □ *The comedian made faces in order to amuse the children.* □ *Jane made a face when she was asked to work late.*
- **make a face (at** someone) **1.** to make a face at someone in ridicule. \Box *Mother, Billy made a face at me!* \Box *The teacher sent Jane to the principal for making a face in class.* **2.** to attempt to communicate to someone through facial gestures, usually an attempt to say "no" or "stop." \Box *I*

started to tell John where I was last night, but Bill made a face so I didn't. \Box John made a face at me as I was testifying, so I avoided telling everything.

- make a fast buck AND make a quick buck to make money with little effort. (Slang.) □ Tom is always ready to make a fast buck. □ I made a quick buck selling used cars.
- make a federal case out of something AND make a big deal about something to exaggerate the seriousness of something. (The first entry head can be literal. Slang.) □ Come on. It was nothing! Don't make a federal case out of it. □ I only stepped on your toe. Don't make a big deal about it.
- make a fool out of someone AND make a monkey out of someone to make someone look foolish. □ John made a monkey out of himself while trying to make a fool out of Jim. □ John made a fool out of himself at the party. □ Are you trying to make a monkey out of me?
- **make a friend** AND **make friends** to establish a link of friendship with someone. □ *I have never found it difficult to make friends.* □ *Mary had to make new friends when she changed schools.*
- make a fuss (over someone or something) AND make over someone or something 1. to worry about or make a bother about someone or something. □ Why do you fuss over a problem like that? □ Please don't make a fuss. Everything will be all right. □ Don't make over me so much!
 2. to be very solicitous and helpful toward a person or a pet. □ How can anyone make a fuss over a cat? □ Billy was embarrassed when his mother made a fuss over him. 3. to argue about someone or something. □ Please don't make a fuss over who gets the last cookie. □ Please discuss it. Don't make a fuss over it!
- **make a go of it** to make something work out all right. (Informal.) □ *It's a tough situation, but Ann is trying to make a go of it.* □ *We don't like living here, but we have to make a go of it.*

- **make a great show of** something to make something obvious; to do something in a showy fashion. □ Ann made a great show of wiping up the drink that John spilled. □ Jane displayed her irritation at our late arrival by making a great show of serving the cold dinner.
- **make a hit (with** someone or something) to please someone. (Informal.) □ The singer made a hit with the audience. □ She was afraid she wouldn't make a hit. □ John made a hit with my parents last evening.
- **make a killing** to have a great success, especially in making money. (Slang.) □ John has got a job selling insurance. He's not exactly making a killing. □ Bill made a killing at the racetrack yesterday.
- make a laughingstock of oneself or something AND make oneself or something a laughingstock to make oneself a source of ridicule or laughter; to do something that invites ridicule. □ Laura made herself a laughingstock by arriving at the fastfood restaurant in full evening dress. □ The board of directors made the company a laughingstock by hiring an ex-convict as president.
- **make a living** to earn enough money to live on. \Box *I'll be glad when I get a job and can make a living.* \Box *I can hardly make a living with the skills I have.*
- make allowance(s) (for someone or something) 1. to allow time, space, food, etc., for someone or something. □ When planning the party, please make allowances for John and his family. □ I'm making allowance for ten extra guests. 2. to make excuses or explanations for someone or something; to take into consideration the negative effects of someone or something. □ You're very late even when we make allowance for the weather. □ We have to make allowance for the age of the house when we judge its condition.
- **make a long story short** to bring a story to an end. (A formula that introduces a summary of a story or a joke.) □ And to make a long story short—I never got back the money that I lent him. □ If I can

make a long story short, let me say that everything worked out fine.

- **make a meal of** something to eat only a large portion of one kind of food as an entire meal. □ There were lots of salad makings, so we fixed a large salad and made a meal of it. □ We had tons of leftover turkey after the festival, so the next day we sat down and made a meal of it.
- **make amends (for** something) to do something as an act of restitution or to make up for some error, injury, or loss that one has caused. □ After the argument, Jane later called her friend to make amends. □ After amends had been made, Jane took her friend to dinner.
- make a monkey out of someone Go to make a fool out of someone.
- make a mountain out of a molehill to make a major issue out of a minor one; to exaggerate the importance of something. □ Come on, don't make a mountain out of a molehill. It's not that important. □ Mary is always making mountains out of molehills.
- make an all-out effort to make a thorough and energetic effort. (See also allout effort.) □ Sally made an all-out effort to get to class on time. □ In my job, I have to make an all-out effort every day.
- **make a name (for oneself)** to become famous. \Box Sally wants to work hard and make a name for herself. \Box It's hard to make a name without a lot of talent and hard work.
- **make an appearance** to appear; to appear in a performance. (Compare this with **put in an appearance**.) \Box We waited for thirty minutes for the professor to make an appearance, then we went home. \Box The famous singing star made an appearance in Detroit last August.
- **make an appointment (with** someone) to schedule a meeting with someone. \Box *I* made an appointment with the doctor for late today. \Box The professor wouldn't see me unless I made an appointment.
- make an example of someone to make a public issue out of someone's bad

behavior. \Box The judge decided to make an example of John, so he fined him the full amount. \Box The teacher made an example of Mary, who had disturbed the class constantly with her whispering.

- make an exception (for someone) to suspend a rule or practice for someone in a single instance. □ Please make an exception just this once. □ The rule is a good one, and I will not make an exception for anyone.
- make an exhibition of oneself to embarrass oneself by showing off or doing something daring in public. (Sometimes under the influence of alcohol.) □ You can be certain that Joan will have too much to drink and make an exhibition of herself. □ Sit down and be quiet. Stop making an exhibition of yourself.
- make a night of doing something to do something for the entire night. □ We partied until three in the morning and then decided to make a night of it. □ Once or twice in the early spring we make a night of fishing.
- make an impression (on someone) to produce a memorable effect on someone. (Often with good, bad, or some other adjective.) □ Tom made a bad impression on the banker. □ I'm afraid that you haven't made a very good impression on our visitors. □ You made quite an impression on my father.
- make an issue of someone or something Go to make a point of someone or something.
- **make a note of** something to write something down. □ *Please make a note of this address.* □ *This is important. Make a note of it.*
- **make a nuisance of** oneself to be a constant bother. □ I'm sorry to make a nuisance of myself, but I do need an answer to my question. □ Stop making a nuisance of yourself and wait your turn.
- make an uproar Go to create an uproar.
- **make a pass at** someone to flirt with someone; to make a romantic advance at someone. (This often has sexual implications. Compare this with **make a play**

(for someone).) \Box I was shocked when Ann made a pass at me. \Box I think Bob was making a pass at me, but he did it very subtly.

make a pile Go to make a bundle.

- make a pitch (for someone or something) to say something in support of someone or something; to attempt to promote, sell, or advance someone or something. (Informal.) □ Bill is making a pitch for his friend's new product again. □ The theatrical agent came in and made a pitch for her client. □ Every time I turn on the television set, someone is making a pitch.
- make a play (for someone) to attempt to attract the romantic interest of someone. (Informal. Compare this with make a pass at someone.) □ Ann made a play for Bill, but he wasn't interested in her. □ I knew he liked me, but I never thought he'd make a play.
- **make a point** to state an item of importance. (Also literal, as in sports and games.) □ You made a point that we all should remember. □ He spoke for an hour without making a point.
- **make a point of** doing something to make an effort to do something. □ *Please make a point of mailing this letter. It's very important.* □ *The hostess made a point of thanking me for bringing flowers.*
- make a point of someone or something AND make an issue of someone or something to turn someone or something into an important matter. □ Please don't make a point of John's comment. It wasn't that important. □ I hope you make an issue of Tom's success and the reasons for it. □ Tom has a lot of problems. Please don't make an issue of him.
- make a practice of something AND make something a practice to turn something into a habitual activity. □ Jane makes a practice of planting daisies every summer. □ Her mother also made it a practice.
- make a quick buck Go to make a fast buck.
- make a reservation AND make reservations to reserve a seat, as in an airplane,

restaurant, or theater in advance; to reserve a room, as in a hotel in advance. \Box Did you make a reservation or are we just going to chance getting a table? \Box I made reservations for a flight at twelve noon.

- make arrangements (for someone or something) 1. to make plans for someone or something. □ I'm making arrangements for the convention. □ It starts next week, and I hardly have time to make arrangements. 2. [with someone] to plan accommodations for someone. □ John is coming for a visit next week. Please make arrangements for him at the hotel. □ I will make arrangements for everyone when I call the hotel.
- **make a run for it** to run fast to get away or get somewhere. (Informal. Compare this with **make a break for** something **or** somewhere.) □ When the guard wasn't looking, the prisoner made a run for it. □ In the baseball game, the player on first base made a run for it, but he didn't make it to second base.
- **make a scene** AND **create a scene** to make a public display or disturbance. □ When John found a fly in his drink, he started to create a scene. □ Oh, John, please don't make a scene. Just forget about it.
- **make as if to** do something to act as if one were about to do something. □ The thief made as if to run away but changed his mind. □ Jane made as if to smack the child.
- make a silk purse out of a sow's ear to create something of value out of something of no value. (Often in the negative.)
 □ Don't bother trying to fix up this old bicycle. You can't make a silk purse out of a sow's ear. □ My mother made a lovely jacket out of an old coat. She succeeded in making a silk purse out of a sow's ear.
- make a stink (about something) Go to create a stink (about something).
- make away with someone or something AND make off with someone or something to take someone or something away; to make someone or something disappear. □ The robber made away with the jewelry. □ The

maid quickly made off with the children. We only saw them for a moment.

- **make book on** something to make or accept bets on something. (Slang.) \Box It looks as if it will rain, but I wouldn't make book on it. \Box John's making book on the football game this Saturday.
- **make (both) ends meet** to manage to live on a small amount of money. (Also literal.) \Box *It's hard these days to make ends meet.* \Box *I have to work overtime to make both ends meet.*
- **make chin music** to talk or chatter. (Slang.) □ We sat around all evening making chin music. □ You were making chin music when you should have been listening.
- **make cracks (about** someone or something) to ridicule or make jokes about someone or something. (Informal.) □ Please stop making cracks about my haircut. It's the new style. □ Some people can't help making cracks. They are just rude.
- make do (with someone or something) to do as well as possible with someone or something. □ You'll have to make do with less money next year. The economy is very weak. □ We'll have to make do with John even though he's a slow worker. □ Yes, we'll have to make do.
- **make eyes (at** someone) to flirt with someone. □ Tom spent all afternoon making eyes at Ann. □ How could they sit there in class making eyes?
- make fast work of someone or something Go to make short work of someone or something.
- make for somewhere to run or travel to somewhere. (Slang, especially criminal slang.) □ When I got out of class, I made for the gym. □ When he got out of jail, he made for Toledo.
- **make free with** someone or something 1. [with *someone*] Go to take liberties with someone or something. 2. [with *something*] to take advantage of or use something as if it were one's own. (Compare this with take liberties with someone or something.) \Box *I wish you wouldn't come into my house and make free with my food and drink.* \Box

Please make free with my car while I'm gone.

make friends Go to make a friend.

- **make fun (of** someone or something) to ridicule someone or something. □ *Please stop* making fun of me. It hurts my feelings. □ Billy teases and makes fun a lot, but he means no harm.
- **make good as** something to succeed in a particular role. \Box *I hope I make good as a teacher.* \Box *John made good as a football player.*
- make good (at something) to succeed at something. □ Bob worked hard to make good at selling. □ Jane was determined to make good.
- **make good money** to earn a large amount of money. (Informal.) □ Ann makes good money at her job. □ I don't know what she does, but she makes good money.
- make good on something 1. to fulfill a promise. □ Tom made good on his pledge to donate \$1,000. □ Bill refused to make good on his promise. 2. to repay a debt. (See also make something good.) □ I couldn't make good on my debts, and I got in a lot of trouble. □ If you don't make good on this bill, I'll have to take back your car.
- **make good time** to travel fast; to progress rapidly. \Box *I am making good time. My report is almost finished.* \Box *Now that we are clear of the city traffic, we can make good time.*
- make hamburger out of someone or something AND make mincemeat out of someone or something to beat up or overcome someone or something. (Literal when referring to foodstuffs. Figurative with people. Slang.) □ Stop acting silly, or I'll make hamburger out of you. □ Our team made mincemeat out of the other team.
- **make it** to succeed. (See also make something.) \Box I hope Bob's new business makes it. \Box Donna wants to graduate this year. I hope she makes it.
- make it as far as something Go to make it (until something).

make it hot for someone to make things difficult for someone; to put someone under pressure. (Also literal. Slang.) □ Maybe if we make it hot for them, they'll leave. □ John likes making it hot for people. He's sort of mean.

- make it one's business to do something to do something on one's own even if it means interfering in something that does not directly concern one. (As opposed to minding one's own business. See also take it upon oneself to do something.) □ I know I doesn't concern me, but I made it my business to call city hall because someone had to. □ Jane made it her business to find out exactly what had happened to the old lady.
- make it to something Go to make it (until something).
- make it (until something) AND make it to something; make it as far as something to endure until something; to last until some time. □ I hope my car can make it to the next town. □ Do you think you can make it until we come to a stopping point? □ I made it as far as the first turn and decided to give up.
- make it worth someone's while to make something profitable enough for someone to do. (See also worth someone's while.) □ If you deliver this parcel for me, I'll make it worth your while. □ The boss said he'd make it worth our while if we worked late.
- **make life miserable for** someone to make someone unhappy over a long period of time. □ My shoes are tight, and they are making life miserable for me. □ Jane's boss is making life miserable for her.
- make light of something to treat something as if it were unimportant or humorous. □ I wish you wouldn't make light of his problems. They're quite serious. □ I make light of my problems, and that makes me feel better.
- make little of someone or something to minimize someone or something; to play someone or something down; to belittle someone or something. □ John made little of my efforts to collect money for charity. □ The

neighbors made little of John and thought he would amount to nothing.

- **make love (to** someone) to share physical or emotional love (or both) with someone. (This phrase usually has a sexual meaning.) □ Tom and Ann turned out the lights and made love. □ The actress refused to make love to the leading man on stage.
- **make merry** to have fun; to have an enjoyable time. □ *The guests certainly made merry at the wedding*. □ *The children were making merry in the backyard.*
- make mincemeat out of someone or something Go to make hamburger out of someone or something.
- **make mischief** to cause trouble. □ Bob loves to make mischief and get other people into trouble. □ Don't believe what Mary says. She's just trying to make mischief.
- Make no bones about it. Make no mistake (about it).; Do not doubt it. (Folksy.)
 □ This is the greatest cake I've ever eaten.
 Make no bones about it. □ Make no bones about it, Mary is a great singer.
- make no difference (to someone) not to matter to someone; for someone not to care (about something). □ It makes no difference to me what you do. □ Do whatever you want. It really makes no difference.
- make no mistake (about it) without a doubt; certainly. (Informal.) □ This car is a great buy. Make no mistake about it. □ We support your candidacy—make no mistake.
- **make nothing of** something to ignore something as if it had not happened; to think no more about something. (Often with *it.*) \Box *My* father caught me throwing the snowball, but he made nothing of it. \Box I made nothing of the remark, even though it seemed quite rude. \Box I saw him leave, but I made nothing of it.
- **make off with** someone or something Go to make away with someone or something.
- **make** oneself **at home** to make oneself comfortable as if one were in one's own home. □ *Please come in and make your*-

self at home. \Box I'm glad you're here. During your visit, just make yourself at home.

- **make** oneself **conspicuous** to attract attention to oneself. □ *Please don't make yourself conspicuous. It embarrasses me.* □ *Ann makes herself conspicuous by wearing brightly colored clothing.*
- **make** oneself **heard** to speak loudly so that one will be heard above the noise. \Box *I* had to shout to make myself heard. \Box He screamed to make himself heard over the sound of the plane's engines.
- make oneself or something a laughingstock Go to make a laughingstock of oneself or something.
- **make** oneself **scarce** to go away. (Slang.) □ Hey, kid, go away. Make yourself scarce. □ When there is work to be done, I make myself scarce.
- **make (oneself) up** to put makeup on oneself. \Box I have to make up now. I go on stage in ten minutes. \Box I will make myself up. I don't need your help.
- **make** one's way through something Go to pick one's way through something.
- **make or break** someone either to improve or ruin someone. □ The army will either make or break him. □ It's a tough assignment, and it will either make or break her.
- make out (with someone or something) 1. to manage to do (something) with someone or something. □ I think I can make out with this hammer. □ If I can't make out with John, I'll have to ask for more help. 2. [with someone] to flirt with, kiss, or hug someone; to make love (to someone). (Slang.) □ Bob was trying to make out with Sally all evening. □ She didn't want to make out, so she left.
- **make over** someone or something Go to make a fuss (over someone or something).
- **make overtures** to give hints about something; to present or suggest ideas. *The company made overtures about hiring me.*

□ Tom is making overtures about inviting us to his country home next month.

- **make peace (with** someone) to end a quarrel with someone. (Compare this with kiss and make up.) \Box Don't you think it's time to make peace with your brother? There is no point in arguing anymore. \Box Yes, it's time we made peace.
- make points (with someone) to gain favor with someone. (Slang.) □ Tom is trying to make points with Ann. He wants to ask her out. □ He's trying to make points by smiling and telling her how nice she looks.
- make reservations Go to make a reservation.
- **make sense** to be understandable to someone. □ John doesn't make sense. □ What John says makes sense.
- **make sense out of** someone or something to understand or interpret someone or something. (Also with *some*, as in the second example.) \Box *I can hardly make sense out of John*. \Box *I'm trying to make some sense out of what John is saying*.
- **make short work of** someone or something AND **make fast work of** someone or something to finish with someone or something quickly. □ I made short work of Tom so I could leave the office to play golf. □ Billy made fast work of his dinner so he could go out and play.
- make someone eat crow to cause someone to retract a statement or admit an error. (Informal.) □ Because Mary was completely wrong, we made her eat crow. □ They won't make me eat crow. They don't know I was wrong.
- make someone look good to cause someone to appear successful or competent (especially when this is not the case). (Also literal.) □ John arranges all his affairs to make himself look good. □ The manager didn't like the quarterly report because it didn't make her look good.
- **make** someone **look ridiculous** to make someone look foolish (not funny). □ *This* hat makes me look ridiculous. □ Please make me look good. Don't make me look ridiculous!

- make someone or something available to someone to supply someone with someone or something. □ I made my car available to Bob. □ They made their maid available to us.
- make someone or something over Go to do someone or something over.
- make someone's bed Go to make a bed; make the bed.
- make someone's blood boil to make someone very angry. (Informal.) □ It just makes my blood boil to think of the amount of food that gets wasted around here. □ Whenever I think of that dishonest mess, it makes my blood boil.
- **make** someone's **blood run cold** to shock or horrify someone. □ The terrible story in the newspaper made my blood run cold. □ I could tell you things about prisons that would make your blood run cold.
- make someone's flesh crawl to cause someone's skin to feel funny or get goose pimples through fright. □ Just to hear the story of the killings made my flesh crawl. □ The horror movie made our flesh crawl.
- make someone's gorge rise to cause someone to become very angry. □ The unnecessary accident made my gorge rise. □ Getting his tax bill made Bob's gorge rise.
- make someone's hair curl Go to curl someone's hair.
- make someone's hair stand on end to cause someone to be very frightened. (Literal if referring to the effects of a charge of static electricity. Informal.) □ The horrible scream made my hair stand on end. □ The ghost story made our hair stand on end.
- make someone's head spin Go to make someone's head swim.
- make someone's head swim AND make someone's head spin 1. to make someone dizzy or disoriented. □ Riding in your car makes my head spin. □ Breathing the gas made my head swim. 2. to confuse or overwhelm someone. □ All these numbers make my head swim. □ The physics lecture made my head spin.

- make someone sick to disgust someone.
 □ I am really tired of your vile talk. You make me sick! □ She screamed at him that he made her sick and then she ran out of the house.
- **make** someone's **mouth water** to make someone hungry (for something). (Also literal for causing saliva to flow into someone's mouth. Informal.) □ *That beautiful salad makes my mouth water*. □ *Talking about food makes my mouth water*.
- **make** someone's **position clear** to clarify where someone stands on an issue. □ I don't think you understand what I said. Let me make my position clear. □ I can't tell whether you are in favor of or against the proposal. Please make your position clear.
- make someone the scapegoat for something to make someone take the blame for something. □ They made Tom the scapegoat for the whole affair. It wasn't all his fault. □ Don't try to make me the scapegoat. I'll tell who really did it.
- make someone up to put makeup on someone. □ She made herself up before leaving the house. The crew made up the cast before the play.
- **make** something to attend an event. (See also make it.) \Box I hope you can make our party. \Box I am sorry, but I won't be able to make it.
- **make** something **a practice** Go to make a practice of something.
- **make** something **from scratch** to make something by starting with the basic ingredients. (Informal.) \Box We made the cake from scratch, using no prepared ingredients. \Box I didn't have a ladder, so I made one from scratch.
- make something good AND make something right to replace or restore something. (Informal. See also set something right.) □ I know I owe you some money, but don't worry, I'll make it good. □ I'm sorry I broke your window. I'll make it right, though.

- make something out of nothing 1. to make an issue of something of little importance. (See also make a mountain out of a molehill.) □ Relax, John, you're making a big problem out of nothing. □ You have no evidence. You're making a case out of nothing. 2. to create something of value from nearly worthless parts. □ My uncle—he sells sand—made a fortune out of nothing. □ My model airplane won the contest even though I made it out of nothing.
- make something (out) of something 1. to make an interpretation of something. □ Can you make anything out of this message? I don't understand it. □ I'm sorry, I can't make any sense out of it. 2. to interpret something negatively, possibly leading to a disagreement. (Informal. Compare this with make nothing of something.) □ So, I'm wrong! You want to make something of it? □ The hostess made too much out of my absence.
- make something right Go to make something good.
- make something to order to put something together only when someone requests it. (Usually said about clothing. See also build something to order.) □ This store only makes suits to order. □ Our shirts fit perfectly because we make each one to order.
- make something up 1. to repay or redo something. □ Can I make up the test I missed? □ Please make up the payment you missed. □ You can make it up. 2. to create a story or a lie. □ That's not true! You just made it up! □ Bob made up a story about a tiny mouse and its friends. 3. to mix something up; to assemble something. □ JOHN: Is my prescription ready? DRUGGIST: No, I haven't made it up yet. □ I'll make up your prescription in a minute.
- **make** something **up out of whole cloth** to create a story or a lie from no facts at all. □ I don't believe you. I think you made that up out of whole cloth. □ Ann made up her explanation out of whole cloth. There was not a bit of truth in it.

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

- make something up to someone to repay someone; to make amends to someone. □ I'm so sorry I've insulted you. How can I make it up to you? □ I'm sorry I broke our date. I'll make it up to you, I promise.
- make something worth someone's while to make something profitable enough for someone to do. □ If you deliver this parcel for me, I'll make it worth your while. □ The boss said he'd make it worth our while if we worked late.
- make the bed AND make someone's bed to restore a bed to an unslept-in condition. □ I make my bed every morning. □ The maid goes to all the rooms to make the beds.
- **make the best of** something to try to make a bad situation work out well. (Compare this with make the most of something.) \Box It's not good, but we'll have to make the best of it. \Box Ann is clever enough to make the best of a bad situation.
- make the feathers fly Go to make the fur fly.
- make the fur fly AND make the feathers fly to cause a fight or an argument; to create an uproar (about something). (Informal.) □ When your mother gets home and sees what you've done, she'll really make the fur fly. □ When those two get together, they'll make the feathers fly. They hate each other.
- **make the grade** to be satisfactory; to be what is expected. (Informal.) \Box I'm sorry, but your work doesn't exactly make the grade. \Box This meal doesn't just make the grade. It is excellent.
- make the most of something to make something appear as good as possible; to exploit something; to get as much out of something as is possible. (Compare this with make the best of something.) □ Mary knows how to make the most of her talents.
 □ They designed the advertisements to make the most of the product's features.
- **make the scene** to appear somewhere, especially at a social event. (Slang.) \Box *I* hope *I* can make the scene Saturday night at the party. \Box The big race is tomorrow.

Man, I've got to make the scene. The whole world will be there!

- make time (for someone or something) to schedule time to see someone or do something. □ I can make time for you tomorrow morning. □ I am very busy, but I can make time. □ You are going to have to start making time for balanced meals.
- **make time (with** someone) to flirt with, date, or hang around with someone. (Informal.) \Box I hear that Tom's been making time with Ann. \Box I hear they've been making time for months.
- make up for lost time to do much of something; to do something fast. □ Because we took so long eating lunch, we have to drive faster to make up for lost time. Otherwise we won't arrive on time. □ At the age of sixty, Bill learned to play golf. Now he plays it every day. He's making up for lost time.
- **make up for** someone or something to take the place of someone or something. \Box John can't play in the game Saturday, but I think I can make up for him. \Box Do you think that this cat can make up for the one that ran away?
- make up (with someone) to reconcile with someone; to end a disagreement (with someone). □ Bill and Max decided to make up. □ They made up with each other and are still very good friends.
- **make use of** someone or something to use or utilize someone or something. □ If you make use of all your talents and skills, you should succeed. □ The technician makes good use of a number of special tools.
- **make waves** to make trouble or difficulties. (Also literal. Informal. Compare this with rock the boat.) \Box I don't want to make waves, but this just isn't right. \Box Why do you always have to make waves? Can't you be constructive?
- make way to make progress; to move ahead. (Originally nautical. See also make way (for someone or something).) □ Is this project making way? □ A sailboat can't make way if there is no wind.

- make way (for someone or something) to clear a path for someone or something. □ Make way for the stretcher. □ Please make way for the nurse. □ Here comes the doctor—make way!
- **man-about-town** a fashionable man who leads a sophisticated life. □ *He prefers* wine bars to pubs—quite a man-abouttown. □ Jack's too much of a man-abouttown to go to a football game.
- the **man in the street** the ordinary person. □ Politicians rarely care what the man in the street thinks. □ The man in the street has little interest in literature.
- man to man AND woman to woman speaking frankly and directly, one person to another. □ Let's discuss this man to man so we know what each other thinks. □ The two mothers discussed their childraising problems woman to woman.
- Many hands make light work. A lot of help will make a chore seem easier. (Proverb.) □ Let's all work together and get this finished. Many hands make light work. □ Many hands make light work, so please lend a hand.
- **many is the time** on many occasions. \Box Many is the time I wanted to complain, but I just kept quiet. \Box Many is the time that we don't have enough to eat.
- march to (the beat of) a different drummer to believe in a different set of principles. □ John is marching to a different drummer, and he doesn't come to our parties anymore. □ Since Sally started marching to the beat of a different drummer, she has had a lot of great new ideas.
- **mark my word(s)** remember what I'm telling you. □ *Mark my word, you'll regret this.* □ *This whole project will fail—mark my words.*
- mark someone or something down 1. [with someone] to make a note about someone; to note a fact about someone. □ I'm going to the party. Please mark me down. □ Mark me down, too. 2. [with someone] [for a teacher] to give someone a low score. □ He'll mark you down for misspelled words. □ I marked down Tom for bad spelling. 3. [with something] to lower

the price of something. \Box Okay, we'll mark it down. \Box Let's mark down this price so it'll sell faster.

- mark something up 1. to mess something up with marks. □ Don't mark up your book!
 □ Who marked this book up? 2. to grade a paper and make lots of informative marks and comments on it. □ The teacher really marked up my term paper.
 □ Why did you mark my test up so much? I hardly made any errors. 3. to raise the price of something. □ The grocery store seems to mark the price of food up every week. □ They don't mark up the price of turkey at Thanksgiving.
- a **marvel to behold** someone or something quite exciting or wonderful to see. □ Our new house is a marvel to behold. □ Mary's lovely new baby is a marvel to behold.
- a **match for** someone, something, or some creature someone, something, or some creature that is the equal of someone, something, or some other creature, especially in a contest. □ My older brother is no match for me; he's much weaker. □ Your horse is a good match for mine in the race. Either one might win.
- **matter-of-fact** businesslike; unfeeling. (See also as a matter of fact.) □ Don't expect a lot of sympathy from Ann. She's very matter-of-fact. □ Don't be so matter-of-fact. It hurts my feelings.
- a **matter of life and death** an issue of great urgency; a situation that will affect life or death. □ *We must find a doctor. It's a matter of life and death.* □ *A matter of life and death demands that I return home at once.*
- a **matter of opinion** the matter of how good or bad someone or something is; a question about which there are different opinions. □ It's a matter of opinion how good the company is. John thinks it's great and Fred thinks it's poor. □ How efficient the committee is is a matter of opinion.
- **mean business** to be very serious and determined about something. (Informal.) □ Billy, get into this house and do your homework, and I mean business. □ We

mean business when we say you must stop all this nonsense.

- **mean for** someone **to** do something to intend for someone to do something. □ John meant for us to go with them to the zoo. □ John meant for Jane to do the dishes.
- mean nothing (to someone) 1. not to make sense to someone. □ This sentence means nothing to me. It isn't clearly written. □ I'm sorry. This message means nothing. 2. [for someone] not to have feeling for (someone or something). □ Do I mean nothing to you after all these years? □ Do all those years mean nothing?
- **mean** something (to someone) 1. to make sense to someone. (See also the preceding entry.) □ Does this line mean anything to you? □ Yes, it means something. 2. for someone to have feeling for (someone or something). □ You mean a lot to me. □ This job means a lot to Ann.
- **mean to (do something)** to plan or intend to do something. □ Did you mean to do that? □ No, it was an accident. I didn't mean to.
- **meant to be** destined to exist. \Box Our love was meant to be! \Box It was not meant to be.
- **meant to be** something destined or fated to be something. □ Jane was meant to be a chemist. □ I was meant to be rich, but something didn't work right!
- measure up (to someone or something) to be equal to someone or something. □ Ann is good, but she doesn't measure up to Mary. □ Tom measures up to the job.
- **measure up (to** someone's **expectations)** AND **measure up to** someone's **standards** to be as good as one expects. \Box This measures up to my standards quite nicely. \Box This meal doesn't measure up to my expectations.
- measure up to someone's standards Go to measure up (to someone's expectations).
- **meat-and-potatoes** basic, sturdy, and hearty. (Often refers to a robust person, usually a man, with simple tastes in food and other things.) □ Fred was your meatand-potatoes kind of guy. No creamy sauces for him. □ There is no point in try-

ing to cook up something special for the Wilsons. They are strictly meat-and-potatoes.

- a **Mecca for** someone a place that is frequently visited by a particular group of people because it is important to them for some reason. (From the city of Mecca, the religious center of Islam.) □ New York City is a Mecca for theatergoers. □ St. Andrews is a Mecca for golf enthusiasts because of its famous course.
- meek as a lamb Go to (as) meek as a lamb.
- **meet** one's **death** AND **meet** one's **end** to experience something, especially death or problems. □ After 20 years, my dog finally met his death when he got hit by a bus. □ The sky diver met his end when his parachute didn't open.

meet one's end Go to meet one's death.

- **meet** one's **match** to meet one's equal. \Box John played tennis with Bill yesterday, and it looks as if John has finally met his match. \Box Listen to Jane and Mary argue. I always thought that Jane was loud, but she has finally met her match.
- **meet** one's **Waterloo** to meet one's final and insurmountable challenge. (Refers to Napoleon's defeat at Waterloo.) \Box The boss is being very hard on Bill. It seems that Bill has finally met his Waterloo. \Box John was more than Sally could handle. She has finally met her Waterloo.
- meet someone halfway to offer to compromise with someone. (Also literal.) □ No, I won't give in, but I'll meet you halfway. □ They settled the argument by agreeing to meet each other halfway.
- **meet the requirements (for** something) to fulfill the requirements for something. \Box Sally was unable to meet the requirements for the job. \Box Jane met the requirements and was told to report to work the next day.
- a **meeting of minds** the establishment of agreement; complete agreement. □ *After a lot of discussion we finally reached a meeting of minds*. □ *We struggled to bring about a meeting of minds on the issues.*

- **melt in one's mouth 1.** to taste very good. (Also can be literal.) \Box This cake is so good it'll melt in your mouth. \Box John said that the food didn't exactly melt in his mouth. **2.** [of meat] to be very, very tender. \Box My steak is so tender it could melt in my mouth. \Box This fillet will melt in your mouth!
- **mend (one's) fences** to restore good relations (with someone). (Also literal.) $\Box I$ think I had better get home and mend my fences. I had an argument with my daughter this morning. \Box Sally called up her uncle to apologize and try to mend fences.
- mend one's ways to improve one's behavior. □ John used to be very wild, but he's mended his ways. □ You'll have to mend your ways if you go out with Mary. She hates people to be late.
- **mention** someone or something **in passing** to mention someone or something casually; to mention someone or something while talking about someone or something else. □ *He just happened to mention in passing that the mayor had resigned.* □ *John mentioned in passing that he was nearly eighty years old.*
- merry as a cricket Go to (as) merry as a cricket.
- merry as the day is long Go to (as) merry as the day is long.
- mess about (with someone or something) Go to mess around (with someone or something).
- mess around (with someone or something) AND mess about (with someone or something); monkey around (with someone or something); screw around (with someone or something) to play with or waste time with someone or something. (Slang.) □ Will you please stop messing around with that old car! □ Stop messing about! Get busy! □ Tom wastes a lot of time messing around with Bill. □ Don't monkey around with my computer! □ John is always screwing around with his stereo.
- **mess** someone or something **up 1.** [with someone] to rough someone up; to beat someone up. (Slang.) □ The robbers threatened to mess Bob up if he didn't cooperate. **I** John messed up Bill a little, but no real

harm was done. **2.** [with something] to make something disorderly. \Box You really messed this place up! \square Who messed up my bed?

- **middle-of-the-road** halfway between two extremes, especially political extremes. (Also literal.) □ Jane is very left-wing, but her husband is politically middle-of-theroad. □ I don't want to vote for either the left-wing or the right-wing candidate. I prefer someone with more middle-of-theroad views.
- **might and main** great physical strength; great force. □ The huge warrior, with all his might and main, could not break his way through the castle gates. □ The incredible might and main of the sea crushed the ship against the cliff.
- milestone in someone's life a very important event or point in one's life. (From the stone at the side of a road showing the distance to or from a place.) □ Joan's wedding was a milestone in her mother's life. □ The birth of a child is a milestone in every parent's life.
- milk of human kindness natural kindness and sympathy shown to others. (From Shakespeare's play Macbeth, I. v.) □ Mary is completely hard and selfish—she has no milk of human kindness in her. □ Roger is too full of the milk of human kindness and people take advantage of him.
- **milk** someone **for** something to pressure someone into giving information or money. □ *The reporter milked the mayor's aide for information.* □ *The thief milked me for* \$20.
- millstone about one's neck a continual burden or handicap. □ This huge and expensive house is a millstone about my neck.
 □ Bill's inability to read is a millstone about his neck.
- mince (one's) words to lessen the force of one's statement by choosing weak or polite words; to be euphemistic. (Formal.) □ I won't mince words. You did a rotten job. □ I'm not one to mince words, so I have to say that you behaved very badly.
- mind one's own business to attend only to the things that concern one. □ Leave

me alone, Bill. Mind your own business. \Box I'd be fine if John would mind his own business.

- mind one's p's and q's to pay attention to small details of behavior, especially manners. □ When we go to the mayor's reception, please mind your p's and q's. □ I always mind my p's and q's when I eat at a restaurant with white tablecloths.
- **mind the store** to take care of local matters. (Also literal. Informal.) \Box *Please* stay here in the office and mind the store while I go to the conference. \Box I had to stay home and mind the store when Ann went to Boston.
- mind you <a phrase indicating that something should be taken into consideration.> □ He's very well dressed, but mind you, he's got plenty of money to buy clothes. □ Lisa is unfriendly to me, but mind you, she's never very nice to anyone.
- mind your manners to be careful to use good manners. □ Mind your manners while we visit Aunt Mary's house. □ Jimmy! Mind your manners!
- a **mine of information** someone or something that is full of information. *Grandfather is a mine of information about World War I. The new encyclopedia is a positive mine of useful information.*
- the **minute** something happens the point in time at which an event happens. \Box *I'll be inside the minute it rains.* \Box *Call me the minute you get to town.*
- a **miscarriage of justice** a wrong or mistaken decision, especially one made in a court of law. □ Sentencing the old man on a charge of murder proved to be a miscarriage of justice. □ Punishing the student for cheating was a miscarriage of justice. He was innocent.
- **misplace** one's **trust (in** someone) to put trust in the wrong person; to put trust in someone who does not deserve it. □ *The* writer misplaced his trust in his editor. □ *The voters misplaced their trust in the corrupt politician.*

- miss out (on something) AND lose out (on something) to fail to participate in something; to fail to take part in something. □ I'm sorry I missed out on the ice cream. □ I lost out on it, too. □ We both missed out.
- miss (something) by a mile to fail to hit something by a great distance; to land wide of the mark. □ Ann shot the arrow and missed the target by a mile. □ "Good grief, you missed by a mile," shouted Sally.
- miss the boat to miss out (on something); to be ignorant (of something). (Also literal. Slang.) □ Pay attention, John, or you'll miss the boat. □ Tom really missed the boat when it came to making friends.
- **miss the point** to fail to understand the important part of something. (Also literal.) \Box *I'm afraid you missed the point.* Let me explain it again. \Box You keep explaining, and I keep missing the point.
- [mission in life] Go to someone's mission in life.
- mistake someone for someone else AND mix someone up with someone else to confuse someone with someone else; to think that one person is another person. □ I'm sorry. I mistook you for John. □ Tom is always mistaking Bill for me. We don't look a thing alike, though. □ Try not to mix Bill up with Bob.
- mix and match 1. to assemble a limited number of items, usually clothing, in a number of different ways.

 Alice was very good at mixing and matching her skirts, blouses, and sweaters so that she always could be attractively dressed on a limited budget.

 Gary always bought black, blue, and gray trousers and shirts so he could mix and match without too many bad combinations. 2. to select a number of items from an assortment, often in order to get a quantity discount. (As opposed to getting a quantity discount for buying a lot of only one item.) □ *The candles were 25 percent off, and you* could mix and match colors, sizes, and length. \Box I found a good sale on shirts. They were four for fifty dollars, and the store would let you mix and match.

- mix it up to argue or fight. (Also literal. Slang.) □ First they were just talking, then suddenly one of them got mad and they really began to mix it up. □ Look at you, Bill! Your face is bleeding. Have you been mixing it up with John again?
- mix someone or something up 1. to confuse two things or two people with each other. \Box Please don't mix these ideas up. They are quite distinct. I I always mix up Bill and Bob. \Box Why do you mix them up? **2.** [with *someone*] to cause someone to be confused or puzzled. \Box *I'm confused as* it is. Don't mix me up anymore. I They mixed up my uncle by giving him too many things to remember. **3.** [with some*thing*] to blend the ingredients of something; to assemble and mix the parts of something. (Usually refers to fluid matter such as paint, gasoline, or milk.) \Box The glue will be ready to use as soon as I mix it up. 🗉 Now, mix up the eggs, water, and salt; then add the mixture to the flour and sugar.
- mix someone up with someone else Go to mistake someone for someone else.
- a **mixed bag** a varied collection of people or things. (Refers to a bag of game brought home after a day's hunting.) □ The new students in my class are a mixed bag—some bright, some positively stupid. □ The furniture I bought is a mixed bag. Some of it is valuable and the rest is worthless.
- the **moment everyone has been waiting for** Go to the big moment.
- the **moment of truth** the point at which someone has to face the reality or facts of a situation. □ The moment of truth is here. Turn over your test papers and begin. □ Now for the moment of truth when we find out whether we have got permission or not.
- Money burns a hole in someone's pocket. Someone spends as much money as possible. (Proverb. See also have money to burn.) □ Sally can't seem to save anything. Money burns a hole in her pocket. □ If money burns a hole in your pocket, you never have any for emergencies.

- Money is no object. AND Expense is no object. It does not matter how much something costs. □ Please show me your finest automobile. Money is no object. □ I want the finest earrings you have. Don't worry about how much they cost because expense is no object.
- Money is the root of all evil. Money is the basic cause of all wrongdoing. (Proverb. The full version is *The love of money is the root of all evil.*) □ Why do you work so hard to make money? It will just cause you trouble. Money is the root of all evil. □ Any thief in prison can tell you that money is the root of all evil.
- **money talks** money gives one power and influence to help get things done or get one's own way. (Informal.) □ Don't worry. I have a way of getting things done. Money talks. □ I can't compete against rich old Mrs. Jones. She'll get her way because money talks.
- monkey around (with someone or something) Go to mess around (with someone or something).
- monkey business playful or out of the ordinary activities; mischievous or illegal activities. □ There's been some monkey business in connection with the bank's accounts. □ Bob left the company quite suddenly. I think there was some monkey business between him and the boss's wife.
- **monkey suit** a tuxedo. (Jocular. Possibly alluding to the fancy suit worn by an organ grinder's monkey.) □ Do I have to wear a monkey suit to dinner? □ All the men except me wore monkey suits at dinner on the cruise.
- months running Go to days running.
- mop the floor up with someone to overwhelm and physically subdue someone; to beat someone. (Slang. See also wipe up the floor with someone.) □ Stop talking like that, or I'll mop the floor up with you! □ Did you hear that? He threatened to mop up the floor with me!
- **mope around** to go about in a depressed state. (Informal.) □ Since her dog ran away, Sally mopes around all day. □ Don't mope around. Cheer up!

- **more and more** an increasing amount; additional amounts. □ As I learn more and more, I see how little I know. □ Dad seems to be smoking more and more lately.
- **more dead than alive** exhausted; in very bad condition; near death. (Almost always an exaggeration.) □ We arrived at the top of the mountain more dead than alive. □ The marathon runners stumbled one by one over the finish line, more dead than alive.
- **more fun than a barrel of monkeys** Go to (as) funny as a barrel of monkeys.
- **more often than not** usually. \Box These flowers will live through the winter more often than not. \Box This kind of dog will grow up to be a good watchdog more often than not.
- **more or less** to some extent; approximately; sort of. \Box This one will do all right, more or less. \Box We'll be there at eight, more or less.
- more someone or something than one can shake a stick at a lot; too many to count. (Folksy.) □ There were more snakes than you could shake a stick at. □ There are lots of flowers in the field—more than one can shake a stick at.
- more than one can bear AND more than one can take; more than one can stand more of something, such as trouble or something bad, than a person can endure. □ This news is more than I can bear! □ I've heard enough of this horrid music. It's more than I can stand.
- more than one can stand Go to more than one can bear.
- more than one can take Go to more than one can bear.
- **more than** someone **bargained for** more than one thought one would get. (Usually in reference to trouble or difficulty.) □ When Betsy brought home the sweet little puppy for a companion, she got more than she bargained for. That animal has cost her hundreds of dollars in medical bills. □ I got more than I bargained for when I took this job.

- the **more the merrier** the more people there are, the happier they will be. \Box Of course you can have a ride with us! The more the merrier. \Box The manager hired a new employee even though there's not enough work for all of us now. Oh, well, the more the merrier.
- more (to something) than meets the eye [there are] hidden values or facts in something. □ There is more to that problem than meets the eye. □ What makes you think that there is more than meets the eye?
- the **morning after (the night before)** the morning after a night spent drinking, when one has a hangover. □ Oh, I've got a headache. Talk about the morning after the night before! □ It looked like a case of the morning after the night before, and Frank asked for some aspirin.
- **move heaven and earth to** do something to make a major effort to do something. □ "I'll move heaven and earth to be with you, Mary," said Bill. □ I had to move heaven and earth to get there on time. □ Your father and I had to move heaven and earth to pay for your braces and your college bills, and what thanks do we get?
- move in (on someone or something) 1. [with *someone*] to attempt to displace someone or take over someone's property, interests, or relationships. (Slang, especially criminal slang. Compare this with muscle in (on someone or something).) \Box Look here, pal, Sally's my girl. Are you trying to move in on me? \Box It looks like the southside gang is trying to move in. We'll have to teach them a lesson. **2.** [with someone] to move into someone's household. $\Box My$ mother-in-law moved in on us for two months. \Box I wouldn't move in on vou without an invitation. 3. to move closer to someone or something, especially with a camera. \Box Now, slowly move in on the cereal box. This will be a great advertise*ment.* \Box *Hold the camera very steady and* move in on the baby.
- **move into** something to get started in a new enterprise, job, etc. (Also literal.) \Box I moved into a new job last week. It's very

exciting work. \Box John moved into a new line of work, too.

- **move up (in the world)** to advance (oneself) and become successful. □ The harder I work, the more I move up in the world. □ Keep your eye on John. He's really moving up.
- **movers and shakers** people who get things done; people who are productive and cause other people to be productive; people who create and produce. \Box The trouble with the ABC Company is that all the movers and shakers are leaving to take jobs elsewhere. \Box It seems as if all the movers and shakers of the world are employed by a very small number of large firms.
- **much ado about nothing** a lot of excitement about nothing. (This is the title of a play by Shakespeare. Do not confuse ado with adieu.) □ All the commotion about the new tax law turned out to be much ado about nothing. □ Your promises always turn out to be much ado about nothing.
- **much in evidence** very visible or evident. □ John was much in evidence during the conference. □ Your influence is much in evidence. I appreciate your efforts.
- much sought after wanted or desired very much; highly desirable. □ This kind of crystal is much sought after. It's very rare.
 □ Sally is a great singer. She's much sought after.
- **muddy the water** to make something less clear; to make matters confusing; to create difficulty where there was none before. (Also literal.) □ *Things were going along quite smoothly until you came along and muddied the water*. □ *The events of the past month have muddied the water as far as our proposed joint venture is concerned.*

muff one's lines Go to fluff one's lines.

- **mull** something **over** to think about something; to ponder or worry about something. □ That's an interesting idea, but I'll have to mull it over. [□] I'll mull over your suggestions and report to you next week.
- **mum's the word** don't spread the secret. □ Don't tell anyone what I told you. Remember, mum's the word. □ Okay, mum's the word. Your secret is safe with me.
- **murder on** something very destructive or harmful to something. □ *Running a marathon is murder on your knees.* □ *This dry weather is murder on my crops.*
- muscle in (on someone or something) to try forcefully to displace someone or take over someone's property, interests, or relationships. (Slang, especially criminal slang. Compare this with move in (on someone or something).) □ Are you trying to muscle in on my scheme? □ If you try to muscle in, you'll be facing big trouble.
- a **must** something that you must do. (Informal. Preceded by *be, become,* or *seem like.*) □ When you're in San Francisco, see the Golden Gate Bridge. It's a must. □ It's a must that you brush your teeth after every meal.
- **muster (up)** one's **courage** to build up one's courage; to call or bring forth one's courage. □ I mustered my courage and dove from the high diving board. □ He had to muster up all his courage in order to attend the dance.
- **my gut tells me (that)** something is so my instincts tell me that something is so. (This refers to one's *gut reaction* or *gut response*, that is, the way someone feels about something.) □ My gut tells me that her idea is a sound one. □ This looks good on paper, but my gut tells me that it is all wrong.
- **my one and only** one's spouse. (Informal. See also the **one and only**.) \Box Look at the time. I've got to get home to my one and only. \Box You're my one and only. There is no one else for me.



- nail in someone's or something's coffin Go to (another) nail in someone's or something's coffin.
- nail someone or something down 1. [with someone] to get a firm and final decision from someone (on something). (Also literal. Informal.) □ I want you to find Bob and get an answer from him. Nail him down one way or the other. □ Please nail down John on the question of signing the contract. 2. [with something] to get a firm and final decision (from someone) on something. (Informal.) □ Find Bob and nail down an answer. □ Let's get in touch with John and nail down this contract.

naked as a jaybird Go to (as) naked as a jaybird.

the **naked eye** the human eye, unassisted by optics, such as a telescope, microscope, or spectacles. \Box *I can't see the bird's markings with the naked eye.* \Box *The scientist could see nothing in the liquid with the naked eye, but with the aid of a microscope, she identified the bacteria.* \Box *That's how it appears to the naked eye.*

[name is mud] Go to one's name is mud.

- the **name of the game** goal or purpose. (Slang.) \Box The name of the game is sell. You must sell, sell, sell if you want to make a living. \Box Around here, the name of the game is look out for yourself.
- name someone after someone else AND name someone for someone else to give someone (usually a baby) the name of another person. □ We named our baby after my aunt. □ My parents named me for my grandfather.
- **name** someone for someone else Go to name someone after someone else.

near at hand close or handy (to someone). (See also **at hand**; **close at hand**.) □ Do you have a pencil near at hand? □ My dictionary isn't near at hand.

neat as a pin Go to (as) neat as a pin.

- neck and neck exactly even, especially in a race or a contest. (Informal.) □ John and Tom finished the race neck and neck. □ Mary and Ann were neck and neck in the spelling contest. Their scores were tied.
- **need** something **like a hole in the head** not to need something at all. (Informal.) □ I need a housecat like I need a hole in the head! □ She needs a car like she needs a hole in the head.
- **need** something **yesterday** to require something in a very big hurry. (Informal.) □ Yes, I'm in a hurry! I need it yesterday! □ When do I need it? Now! Now! No, I need it yesterday!
- **neither fish nor fowl** not any recognizable thing; not any recognizable category. □ The car that they drove up in was neither fish nor fowl. It must have been made out of spare parts. □ This proposal is neither fish nor fowl. I can't tell what you're proposing.
- **neither here nor there** of no consequence or meaning; irrelevant and immaterial. □ Whether you go to the movie or stay at home is neither here nor there. □ Your comment—though interesting—is neither here nor there.
- **neither hide nor hair** no sign or indication (of someone or something). □ We could find neither hide nor hair of him. I don't know where he is. □ There has been no one here—neither hide nor hair—for the last three days.

- **never fear** do not worry; have confidence. □ *I'll be there on time—never fear.* □ *I'll help you, never fear.*
- **never had it so good** Go to (have) never had it so good.
- never in one's life not in one's experience.
 □ Never in my life have I been so insulted!
 □ He said that never in his life had he seen such an ugly painting.
- never mind forget it; pay no more attention (to something). □ I wanted to talk to you, but never mind. It wasn't important. □ Never mind. I'm sorry to bother you.
- never would have guessed 1. never would have thought something to be the case. (Not used in other tenses.) □ He was the one who did it? I never would have guessed. □ I never would have guessed that he wanted the job. He kept it a very good secret. 2. knew it all the time because it was so obvious. (Sarcastic. Not used in other tenses.) □ I never would have guessed that he wanted the job. He only begged and begged for it. □ Now she wants to go back home? I never would have guessed! She has been homesick for days.
- **new ball game** Go to (whole) new ball game.
- new blood Go to (some) new blood.
- **new hire** a person who has recently been hired; a newly employed person. □ Anne is our new hire who will begin work Tuesday. □ The accounting department is full of new hires.
- a **new lease on life** a renewed and revitalized outlook on life. □ *Getting the job* offer was a new lease on life. □ When I got out of the hospital, I felt as if I had a new lease on life.
- **new to (all) this** Go to (a little) new to (all) this.
- **next-door neighbor** the person living in the house or apartment closest to one's own. □ My next-door neighbor came over to borrow a shovel. □ I will be visiting our next-door neighbor if you need me.
- **next of kin** someone's closest living relative or relatives. \Box *The police notified the dead*

man's next of kin. \Box My next of kin lives 800 miles away.

- **next to nothing** hardly anything; almost nothing. □ *This car's worth next to nothing. It's full of rust.* □ *I bought this antique chair for next to nothing.*
- **next to** someone or something near to someone or something; adjacent to someone or something. \Box *I live next to a bank.* \Box *Please sit next to me.*
- **nice and** some quality enough of some quality; adequately; sufficiently. \Box It is nice and cool this evening. \Box I think your steak is nice and done now and probably overcooked.
- nickel and dime someone to charge someone many small amounts of money; to assess many small fees against someone. □ We will not stay at that resort again. They nickel and dime you to death in that place. There is a charge for everything. □ Tuition at the university hasn't gone up in two years but other small fees have. They really nickel and dime you there.
- night and day Go to day and night.
- a **night on the town** a night of celebrating (at one or more places in a town). □ Did you enjoy your night on the town? □ After we got the contract signed, we celebrated with a night on the town.
- **night owl** someone who usually stays up very late. (Preceded by *be, become, seem like,* or act *like.*) \Box *Anne's a real night owl. She never goes to bed before 2 A.M. and sleeps till noon.* \Box *Jack's a night owl and is at his best after midnight.*
- a **nine days' wonder** something that is of interest to people only for a short time. □ Don't worry about the story about you in the newspaper. It'll be a nine days' wonder, and then people will forget. □ The elopement of Jack and Anne was a nine days' wonder. Now people never mention it.
- a **nine-to-five job** a job with regular and normal hours. □ *I wouldn't want a nineto-five job. I like the freedom I have as my own boss.* □ *I used to work nights, but now I have a nine-to-five job.*

- **nip and tuck** almost even; almost tied. (Informal.) □ The horses ran nip and tuck for the first half of the race. Then my horse pulled ahead. □ In the football game last Saturday, both teams were nip and tuck throughout the game.
- nip something in the bud to put an end to something at an early stage. (Also literal.) □ John is getting into bad habits, and it's best to nip them in the bud. □ There was trouble in the classroom, but the teacher nipped it in the bud.
- **No big deal!** Not a big problem! (Informal.) \Box It didn't hurt. No big deal! \Box It isn't a problem. No big deal!
- no buts about it Go to no ifs, ands, or buts about it.
- No can do. It can't be done.; I can't do it. (Slang.) □ Sorry, John. No can do. I can't sell you this one. I've promised it to Mrs. Smith. □ BILL: Please fix this clock today. BOB: No can do. It'll take a week to get the parts.
- **No comment.** I have nothing to say on this matter. □ Q: When did you stop beating your dog? A: No comment. □ Q: Georgie, did you chop down the cherry tree? A: No comment.
- **no doubt** surely; without a doubt; undoubtedly. □ *He will be here again tomorrow, no doubt.* □ *No doubt you will require a ride home?*
- **no end of** something lots of something. (Informal.) \Box It was a wonderful banquet. They had no end of good food. \Box Tom is a real problem. He's no end of trouble.
- **no flies on** someone someone is not slow; someone is not wasting time. (Refers to a person moving too fast to allow flies to light.) □ Of course I work fast. I go as fast as I can. There are no flies on me. □ There are no flies on Robert. He does his work very fast and very well.
- **no great shakes** nothing important or worth noticing. (Slang.) \Box *It's okay, but it's no great shakes.* \Box *I like John, but he's no great shakes when it comes to sports.*
- **no hard feelings** no anger or resentment. (Informal. *No* can be replaced with *any*.)

□ I hope you don't have any hard feelings. □ No, I have no hard feelings.

- No harm done. It is all right. No one or nothing has been harmed. (Informal.) □ It's okay. No harm done. □ A: I am sorry I stepped on your toe. B: No harm done.
- **no holds barred** with no restraints. (Slang. From wrestling.) □ *I intend to argue it out* with Mary, no holds barred. □ When Ann negotiates a contract, she goes in with no holds barred and comes out with a good contract.
- no ifs, ands, or buts about it AND no buts about it absolutely no discussion, dissension, or doubt about something. □ I want you there exactly at eight, no ifs, ands, or buts about it. □ This is the best television set available for the money, no buts about it.
- **no joke** a serious matter. (Informal.) \Box It's no joke when you miss the last train. \Box It's certainly no joke when you have to walk home.
- **no kidding** [spoken] honestly; [someone is] not joking or lying. (Slang.) □ *No kidding, you really got an A in geometry?* □ *I really did, no kidding.*
- **no laughing matter** a serious matter. □ Be serious. This is no laughing matter. □ This disease is no laughing matter. It's quite deadly.
- no love lost (between someone and someone else) no friendship wasted between someone and someone else (because they are enemies). □ Ever since their big argument, there has been no love lost between Tom and Bill. □ You can tell by the way that Jane is acting toward Ann that there is no love lost.
- **no matter what happens** in any event; without regard to what happens (in the future). □ We'll be there on time, no matter what. □ No matter what happens, we'll still be friends.
- No news is good news. If one has not had any information about someone or something for some time, it means that all is well, since one would have heard if anything bad or unfortunate had occurred.

(Proverb.) \Box I haven't heard from my son since he left for college, but I suppose no news is good news. \Box I think Joan would have heard by now if she hadn't got the job. No news is good news.

- **no point in** something no purpose in doing something. □ There is no point in locking the barn door now that the horse has been stolen. □ There's no point is crying over spilled milk.
- no problem Go to no sweat.
- no skin off someone's nose Go to no skin off someone's teeth.
- **no skin off** someone's **teeth** AND **no skin off** someone's **nose** no difficulty for someone; no concern of someone. □ It's no skin off my nose if she wants to act that way. □ She said it was no skin off her teeth if we wanted to sell the house.
- **no sooner said than done** <an expression indicating that something has been done quickly and obediently.> □ When Sally asked for someone to open the window, it was no sooner said than done. □ As Jane opened the window, she said, "No sooner said than done."
- no spring chicken not young (anymore). (Informal.) □ I don't get around very well anymore. I'm no spring chicken, you know. □ Even though John is no spring chicken, he still plays tennis twice a week.
- **no sweat** AND **no problem** no difficulty; do not worry. (Slang.) □ Of course I can have your car repaired by noon. No sweat. □ You'd like a red one? No problem.
- **no trespassing** do not enter. (Usually seen on a sign. Not usually spoken.) □ The sign on the tree said, "No Trespassing." So we didn't go in. □ The angry farmer chased us out of the field shouting, "Get out! Don't you see the no trespassing sign?"
- **no two ways about it** no choice about it; no other interpretation of it. (Folksy. Note the form *there's* rather than *there are.*) □ You have to go to the doctor whether you like it or not. There's no two ways about it. □ This letter means you're in trouble with the tax people. There's no two ways about it.

- **no-win situation** a situation where there is no correct or satisfactory solution. □ The general was too weak to fight and too proud to surrender. It was a no-win situation. □ The huge dog my father gave us as a gift eats too much. If we get rid of the dog, my father will be insulted. If we keep it, we will go broke buying food for it. This is a classic no-win situation.
- **no wonder** [something is] not surprising. (Informal.) □ No wonder the baby is crying. She's wet. □ It's no wonder that plant died. You watered it too much.
- **nobody's fool** a sensible and wise person who is not easily deceived. □ Mary's nobody's fool. She knows Jack would try to cheat her. □ Anne looks as though she's not very bright, but she's nobody's fool.
- **nod off** to fall asleep, usually while sitting up. (Informal.) □ Jack nodded off during the minister's sermon. □ Father always nods off after Sunday lunch.
- **none of** someone's **beeswax** none of someone's **business** (Slang.) □ The answer to that question is none of your beeswax. □ It's none of your beeswax what I do with my spare time.
- **none of** someone's **business** not of someone's concern. (A gentle rebuke.) □ Q: When are you going to leave for home? A: None of your business. □ How I manage to keep thin is none of your business.
- **none other than** someone the very person. □ The new building was opened by none other than the mayor. □ Jack's wife turned out to be none other than my cousin.
- **none the wiser** not knowing any more. \Box *I was none the wiser about the project after the lecture. It was a complete waste of time.* \Box *Anne tried to explain the situation tactfully to Jack, but in the end, he was none the wiser.*
- **none the worse for wear** no worse because of use or effort. \Box I lent my car to John. When I got it back, it was none the worse for wear. \Box I had a hard day today, but I'm none the worse for wear.

none too something not very something; not at all something. \Box The towels in the

bathroom were none too clean. \Box It was none too warm in their house.

nose about Go to nose around.

- **nose around** AND **nose about** to investigate; to check (into something). (Informal.) \Box *I* don't have an answer to your question, but I'll nose around and see what I can find out. \Box I'll nose about, too. Who knows what we'll find out?
- **nose in(to** something) to move into something, front end first. □ Slowly the car nosed into its parking place. □ You must nose in very carefully.
- [nose is in the air] Go to one's nose is in the air.
- nose someone out to push someone away; to exclude someone. □ Where I work someone is always trying to nose me out. I'd hate to lose my job. □ John nosed out Bill from the team.
- **not a bit** none at all. \Box *Am I unhappy? Not a bit.* \Box *I don't want any mashed potatoes. Not a bit!*
- **[not able]** Go to the expressions listed at can't as well as those listed below.
- **not able to call** one's **time** one's **own** too busy; so busy as not to be in charge of one's own schedule. (Informal. Not able to is often expressed as can't.) \Box It's been so busy around here that I haven't been able to call my time my own. \Box She can't call her time her own these days.
- **not able to go on** unable to continue (doing something—even living). (*Not able to* is often expressed as *can't*.) \Box *I just can't go on this way.* \Box *Before her death, she left a note saying she was not able to go on.*
- not able to help something unable to prevent or control something. (Not able to is often expressed as can't.) □ I'm sorry about being late. I wasn't able to help it. □ Bob can't help being boring.
- **not able to make anything out of** someone or something unable to understand someone or something. (*Not able to* is often expressed as *can't*. The *anything* may refer to something specific, as in the first example.) □ I can't make sense out of

what you just said. \Box We were not able to make anything out of the message.

- **not able to see the forest for the trees** allowing many details of a situation to obscure the situation as a whole. (*Not able to* is often expressed as *can't*.) \Box *The solution is obvious. You missed it because you can't see the forest for the trees.* \Box *She suddenly realized that she hadn't been able to see the forest for the trees.*
- **not able to stomach** someone or something AND **cannot stomach** someone or something not to be able to put up with someone or something; not to be able to tolerate or endure someone or something. □ Jane cannot stomach violent movies. □ The unpopular student could not stomach a lot of ridicule.
- **not able to wait** to have to go to the bathroom urgently. (Also literal in a general sense. Informal.) □ Mom, I can't wait. □ Driver, stop the bus! My little boy can't wait.
- not agree with someone [for food] to make someone ill; [for something one has eaten] to give one minor stomach distress. □ Fried foods don't agree with Tom. □ I always have onions in my garden, but I never eat them. They just don't agree with me.
- **not a living soul** nobody. (Informal. See also **not tell a (living) soul**.) \Box *No one was there—not a living soul*. \Box *Not a living soul saw me leave.*
- not all something is cracked up to be AND not what something is cracked up to be not as good as something is said to be. (Informal. Not always in the negative.) □ This isn't a very good pen. It's not all it's cracked up to be. □ Is this one all it's cracked up to be? □ This restaurant isn't what it's cracked up to be.
- **not all there** not mentally adequate; crazy or silly. (Informal.) \Box Sometimes I think you're not all there. \Box Be nice to Sally. She's not all there.
- not a moment to spare AND without a moment to spare just in time; with no extra time. □ Hurry, hurry! There's not

a moment to spare! \Box I arrived without a moment to spare.

- **not at all** certainly not; absolutely not. □ No, it doesn't bother me—not at all. □ I'm not complaining. Not me. Not at all.
- **not bat an eyelid** to show no signs of distress even when something bad happens or something shocking is said. □ *Sam didn't bat an eyelid when the mechanic told him how much the car repairs would cost.* □ *The pain of the broken arm must have hurt Sally terribly, but she did not bat an eyelid.*
- **not believe** one's **eyes** not to believe what one is seeing; to be shocked or dumbfounded at what one is seeing. $\Box I$ walked into the room and I couldn't believe my eyes. All the furniture had been stolen! \Box When Jimmy opened his birthday present, he could hardly believe his eyes. Just what he wanted!
- **not born yesterday** experienced; knowledgeable in the ways of the world. □ *I* know what's going on. *I* wasn't born yesterday. □ Sally knows the score. She wasn't born yesterday.
- **not breathe a word (about** someone or something) to keep a secret about someone or something. □ Don't worry. I won't breathe a word about the problem. □ Please don't breathe a word about Bob and his problems.
- **not breathe a word of it** not to tell something (to anyone). □ *Don't worry. I won't breathe a word of it.* □ *Tom won't breathe a word of it.*
- **not buy** something not accept something (to be true). (Also literal. Slang.) □ You may think so, but I don't buy it. □ The police wouldn't buy his story.
- **not by a long shot** not by a great amount; not. (Informal.) \Box *Did I win the race? Not by a long shot*. \Box *Not by a long shot did she complete the assignment.*
- not care two hoots (about someone or something) AND not give two hoots (about someone or something); not give a hang (about someone or something); not give a hoot (about someone or something)

not to care at all about someone or something. (Folksy.) \Box *I* don't care two hoots about whether you go to the picnic or not. \Box She doesn't give a hoot about me. Why should I care? \Box I don't give a hang about it.

- **not dry behind the ears** Go to wet behind the ears.
- not enough room to swing a cat not very much space. (Folksy.) □ Their living room was very small. There wasn't enough room to swing a cat. □ How can you work in a small room like this? There's not enough room to swing a cat.
- **not for a moment** not at all; not even for a short amount of time; never. □ *I don't* want you to leave. Not for a moment! □ *I* could not wish such a horrible punishment on anyone. Not for a moment!
- not for (anything in) the world AND not for love nor money; not on your life not for anything (no matter what its value). (Note the variation in the examples. The order of love nor money is fixed.) □ I won't do it for love nor money. □ He said he wouldn't do it—not for the world. □ She said no, not for anything in the world. □ Me, go there? Not on your life!
- **not for hire** [of a taxi] not available to take new passengers. □ The taxi was going to pick someone up at a nearby hotel and was not for hire. □ The taxi had a lighted sign that said it was not for hire.
- **not for love nor money** Go to not for (anything in) the world.
- **not for publication** not to be talked about openly; secret. □ *Please tell no one about this. It's not for publication.* □ *This report is not for publication, so keep the results to yourself.*
- **not give a hang (about** someone or something) Go to not care two hoots (about someone or something).
- **not give a hoot (about** someone or something) Go to not care two hoots (about someone or something).
- **not give it another thought** not to worry about something anymore. (A polite way

of accepting someone's apology.) \Box It's okay. Please don't give it another thought. \Box You should not give it another thought. No one was bothered at all.

- **not give** someone **the time of day** to ignore someone (usually out of dislike). (Informal.) □ Mary won't speak to Sally. She won't give her the time of day. □ I couldn't get an appointment with Mr. Smith. He wouldn't even give me the time of day.
- **not give two hoots (about** someone or something) Go to not care two hoots (about someone or something).
- **not half bad** okay; pretty good. (Folksy.) \Box Say, this roast beef isn't half bad. \Box Hey, Sally! You're not half bad!
- [not] have anything to do with something Go to have something to do with something.
- **not hold a candle to** someone or something Go to **not hold a stick to** someone or something.
- **not hold a stick to** someone or something AND **not hold a candle to** someone or something not to be nearly as good as someone or something. (Informal.) □ Sally is much faster than Bob. Bob doesn't hold a stick to Sally. □ This TV doesn't hold a candle to that one. That one is much better.
- **not hold water** to make no sense; to be illogical. (Also literal. Informal. Said of ideas, arguments, etc., not people. It means that the idea has holes in it.) \Box Your argument doesn't hold water. \Box This scheme won't work because it can't hold water.
- **not hurt a flea** not to harm anything or anyone, even a tiny insect. (Also with other forms of negation.) □ Ted would not even hurt a flea. He could not have struck Bill. □ Ted would never hurt a flea, and he would not hit anyone as you claim.
- **not in the same league with** someone or something not anywhere nearly as good as someone or something. (Also literal.) □ John isn't in the same league with Bob and his friends. □ This house isn't in the same league with our old one.
- **not know beans (about** someone or something) to know nothing about someone or

something. (Slang.) \Box Bill doesn't know beans about flying an airplane. \Box When it comes to flying, I don't know beans. \Box She doesn't know beans about Bill.

- not know enough to come in out of the rain to be very stupid. □ Bob is so stupid he doesn't know enough to come in out of the rain. □ You can't expect very much from somebody who doesn't know enough to come in out of the rain.
- **not know from nothing** to be stupid, innocent, and naive. (Slang. This *nothing* is not replaced with *something*. Usually with *don't*, as in the examples below.) □ Old John—he don't know from nothing. □ What do you expect from somebody who don't know from nothing?
- **not know if** one **is coming or going** Go to not know whether one is coming or going.
- **not know** one's **own strength** not to realize how destructive or harmful one's strength can be. (Present tense only.) \Box *I didn't mean to hurt you. I guess I don't know my own strength.* \Box *He might break the door down by accident. He doesn't know his own strength and could end up pushing too hard against the door.*
- **not know** someone **from Adam** not to know someone at all. □ I wouldn't recognize John if I saw him. I don't know him from Adam. □ What does she look like? I don't know her from Adam.
- **not know the first thing about** someone or something not to know anything about someone or something. \Box *I don't know the first thing about flying an airplane.* \Box *She doesn't know the first thing about John.*
- **not know where to turn** AND **not know which way to turn** to have no idea about what to do (about something). □ *I was so confused I didn't know where to turn*. □ *We needed help, but we didn't know which way to turn.*
- not know whether one is coming or going AND not know if one is coming or going to be very confused. □ I'm so busy that I don't know if I'm coming or going.

□ You look as if you don't know whether you're coming or going.

- not know which way to turn Go to not know where to turn.
- not let someone catch someone doing something AND not want to catch someone doing something to find someone doing something wrong. (The idea is that the person ought not to do the wrong thing again, not that the person simply avoid getting caught.) □ How many times have I told you not to play ball in the house? Don't let me catch you doing that again. □ If I've told you once, I've told you a thousand times: Don't do that! I don't want to catch you doing it again!
- not lift a finger (to help someone) AND not lift a hand (to help someone) to do nothing to help someone. (The someone is anyone in the negative.) □ They wouldn't lift a finger to help us. □ Can you imagine that they wouldn't lift a finger? □ Sally refused to lift a hand to help her own sister.
- not lift a hand (to help someone) Go to not lift a finger (to help someone).
- **not long for this world** to be about to die. □ Our dog is nearly twelve years old and not long for this world. □ I'm so tired. I think I'm not long for this world.
- **not made of money** [of a person] not having a lot of money; not having an unlimited supply of money. □ I can't afford a car like that. I'm not made of money you know. □ There is only so much they can pay. They're not made of money.
- not miss a thing Go to not miss much.
- **not miss much 1.** AND **not miss a thing** not to miss observing any part of what is going on. (Usually with *do* as in the examples below.) □ *Ted doesn't miss much*. *He is very alert*. □ *The puppy doesn't miss a thing. He sees every move you make.* **2.** not to miss experiencing something that really was not worth experiencing anyway. (Sarcastic. Usually with *do* as in the examples below.) □ *I missed the big sales meeting last week, but I understand I didn't miss much*. □ *BILL: I didn't see that*

new movie that is showing at the theater. TOM: You didn't miss much.

not move a muscle to remain perfectly motionless. □ Be quiet. Sit there and don't move a muscle. □ I was so tired I couldn't move a muscle.

not on any account Go to on no account.

- **not one iota** not even a tiny bit. \Box *I won't* give you any at all! Not one iota! \Box *I did* not get one iota of encouragement from any of those people.
- **not** one's **place** not one's role to do something. □ It was not my place to criticize my boss. □ It was Bill's place to ask the questions, not yours.
- **not on your life** Go to not for (anything in) the world.
- not open one's mouth AND not utter a word not to say anything at all; not to tell something (to anyone). □ Don't worry, I'll keep your secret. I won't even open my mouth. □ Have no fear. I won't utter a word. □ I don't know how they found out. I didn't even open my mouth.
- **not see any objection (to something)** Go to see no objection (to something).
- not see farther than the end of one's nose AND not see past the end of one's nose not to care about what is not actually present or obvious; not to care about the future or about what is happening elsewhere or to other people. (Could be literal or an exaggeration in a heavy fog or in dim light.) □ Mary can't see past the end of her nose. She doesn't care about what will happen in the future as long as she's comfortable now. □ Jack's been accused of not seeing farther than the end of his nose. He refuses to expand the company and look for new markets.
- **not see past the end of** one's **nose** Go to not see farther than the end of one's nose.
- **not set foot** somewhere not to go somewhere. \Box *I wouldn't set foot in John's room. I'm very angry at him.* \Box *He never set foot here.*

- not show one's face not to appear (somewhere). □ After what she said, she had better not show her face around here again. □ If I don't say I'm sorry, I'll never be able to show my face again.
- **not sleep a wink** not to sleep at all. (Informal.) \Box I couldn't sleep a wink last night. \Box Ann hasn't been able to sleep a wink for a week.
- **not** someone's **cup of tea** not something one prefers. □ *Playing cards isn't her cup of tea*. □ *Sorry, that's not my cup of tea*.
- **not take no for an answer** not to accept someone's refusal. (Informal. A polite way of being insistent.) \Box Now, you must drop over and see us tomorrow. We won't take no for an answer. \Box I had to go. They just wouldn't take no for an answer.
- not take stock in something Go to take no stock in something.
- **not tell a (living) soul** not to reveal something to anyone. □ You secret is safe with me. I won't tell a living soul. □ Promise you won't tell a soul, but I'm engaged.
- **not up to scratch** AND **not up to snuff** not adequate. (Informal. See also up to snuff; up to scratch.) \Box Sorry, your paper isn't up to scratch. Please do it over again. \Box The performance was not up to snuff.
- not up to snuff Go to not up to scratch.
- not utter a word Go to not open one's mouth.
- **not want to catch** someone doing something Go to not let someone catch someone doing something.
- not what something is cracked up to be Go to not all something is cracked up to be.
- **not with it** not able to think clearly; not able to understand things. □ *Lisa's mother is not really with it anymore. She's going senile.* □ *Tom's not with it yet. He's only just come round from the anesthetic.*
- **not worth a dime** AND **not worth a red cent** worthless. (Informal.) \Box This land is all swampy. It's not worth a dime. \Box This pen I bought isn't worth a dime. It has no ink. \Box It's not worth a red cent.

- not worth a hill of beans AND not worth a plugged nickel worthless. (Folksy.) \Box Your advice isn't worth a hill of beans. \Box This old cow isn't worth a plugged nickel.
- **not worth a plugged nickel** Go to not worth a hill of beans.
- **not worth a red cent** Go to not worth a dime.
- **not worth mentioning 1.** not important enough to require a comment. □ *There* are others, but they are not worth mentioning. □ A small number of books hint at the phenomenon, but they aren't worth mentioning. **2.** [of an error or wrong] not worth apologizing for. □ This isn't a problem at all. It's not worth mentioning. □ No need to apologize to me. No harm done. It's not worth mentioning.
- not worth one's while not worth bothering with; not worth spending time on. □ It's not worth my while to discuss it with you. □ Don't bother trying to collect money from them. It isn't worth your while.
- not worth the trouble not important enough to require a comment. □ Don't bother with it. It isn't worth the trouble. □ There is no point in trying to get the spot out of the carpet. It isn't worth the trouble.
- nothing but skin and bones AND (all) skin and bones very thin or emaciated. (Informal.) □ Bill has lost so much weight. He's nothing but skin and bones. □ Look at Bill. He's just skin and bones. □ That old horse is all skin and bones. I won't ride it.
- **nothing but** something only something; just something. □ Joan drinks nothing but milk. □ Fred buys nothing but expensive clothes.
- **nothing doing** no. (Informal.) \Box No, I won't do that. Nothing doing. \Box BOB: Will you help me with this? BILL: Nothing doing.
- **nothing down** requiring no down payment. □ You can have this car for nothing down and \$140 a month. □ I bought a winter coat for nothing down and no payments due until February.

- **nothing of the kind 1.** no; absolutely not. □ *I didn't tear your jacket—nothing of the kind!* □ *Did I break your vase? Nothing of the kind!* **2.** nothing like that. □ *That's not true. We did nothing of the kind!* □ *She did nothing of the kind! She wasn't even there!*
- **nothing short of** something more or less the same as something bad; as bad as something. □ *His behavior was nothing short of criminal.* □ *Climbing those mountains alone is nothing short of suicide.*
- **nothing to choose from** no choice; no choice in the selection; not enough of something to make a choice. □ *I went to the store looking for new shoes, but there was nothing to choose from.* □ *By the time I got around to selecting a team of helpers, there was nothing to choose from.*
- **nothing to complain about** all right. (Folksy. Said in answer to the question "How are you?") □ Bob said he has nothing to complain about. □ BILL: How're you doing, Bob? BOB: Nothing to complain about, Bill. Yourself?
- **nothing to it** it is easy; no difficulty involved. □ Driving a car is easy. There's nothing to it. □ Geometry is fun to learn. There's nothing to it.
- **nothing to sneeze at** not small or unimportant. (Informal.) □ It's not a lot of money, but it's nothing to sneeze at. □ Our house isn't a mansion, but it's nothing to sneeze at.
- **nothing to speak of** not many; not much. (Informal.) □ JOHN: What's happening around here? BILL: Nothing to speak of. □ MARY: Has there been any rain in the last week? SALLY: Nothing to speak of.
- **nothing to write home about** nothing exciting or interesting. (Folksy.) □ *I've been busy, but nothing to write home about.* □ *I had a dull week—nothing to write home about.*
- Nothing ventured, nothing gained. You cannot achieve anything if you do not try. (Proverb.) □ Come on, John. Give it a try. Nothing ventured, nothing gained. □ I felt as if I had to take the chance. Nothing ventured, nothing gained.

now and again Go to (every) now and then.

now and then Go to (every) now and then.

- Now hear this! Pay attention to what is going to be said! (In the manner of an announcement over the public address system, especially in the military.) □ Now hear this! You have to turn off the television and go to bed! □ Now hear this! Now hear this! Everyone is ordered to abandon ship.
- **now or never** at this time and no other. This is your only chance, John. It's now or never. I decided that it was now or never, and jumped.
- (Now), where was I? I was interrupted, so please help me remember what I was talking about. (The emphasis is on was.) □ Now, where was I! I think I lost my place. □ Q: Where was I? A: You had just described the War of 1812.
- **nowhere near** not nearly. \Box We have nowhere near enough wood for the winter. \Box They're nowhere near ready for the game.
- **null and void** canceled; worthless. \Box *I tore* the contract up, and the entire agreement became null and void. \Box The judge declared the whole business null and void.
- [number is up] Go to one's number is up.
- a **number of** things or people some things or people, in an indefinite amount. □ *I subscribe to a number of different magazines.* □ *A number of people are here now.*
- nurse a grudge (against someone) to keep resenting and disliking someone over a period of time. (See also bear a grudge (against someone).) □ Sally is still nursing a grudge against Mary. □ How long can anyone nurse a grudge?
- **nurse** someone **back to health** [for anyone] to provide medical care that will restore someone to good health. □ *After my operation, my mother nursed me back to health.* □ *Lots of good food and loving care will help nurse you back to health.*

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

- nuts about someone or something Go to crazy about someone or something.
- the **nuts and bolts (of** something) the basic facts about something; the practical details of something. □ Tom knows all about the nuts and bolts of the chemical process. □ Ann is familiar with the nuts and bolts of public relations.
- nutty as a fruitcake Go to (as) nutty as a fruitcake.
- **nuzzle up to** someone or something to nestle against someone or something, especially if pressing with the nose or face. □ The puppy nuzzled up to its mother. □ Tom nuzzled up to Jane and asked her for a kiss.



- **occur to** someone [for an idea or thought] to come into someone's mind. □ It occurred to me that you might be hungry after your long journey. □ Would it ever occur to you that I want to be left alone?
- an **ocean of someone or something** Go to **oceans of** someone or something.
- oceans of someone or something AND an ocean of someone or something a very large amount of something. □ The naughty student was in oceans of trouble. □ After a week of vacation, there was an ocean of work to do.
- **odd man out** an unusual or atypical person or thing. □ *I'm odd man out because I'm not wearing a tie.* □ You had better *learn to work a computer unless you want to be odd man out.*
- the **odd** something an extra or spare something. □ The tailor repaired the odd loose button on my shirt. □ When I travel, I might buy the odd trinket or two, but I never spend much money.
- **odds and ends** small, miscellaneous things. □ There were lots of odds and ends in the attic, but nothing of real value. □ I had the whole house cleaned up except for a few odds and ends that didn't seem to belong anywhere.
- odor of sanctity an atmosphere of excessive holiness or piety. □ I hate their house. There's such an odor of sanctity, with Bibles and religious pictures everywhere. □ People are made nervous by Jane's odor of sanctity. She's always praying for people or doing good works and never has any fun.
- of age old enough to marry or to sign legal agreements. (See also come of age.

Preceded by be or seem.) \Box Now that Mary is of age, she can buy her own car. \Box When I'm of age, I'm going to get married and move to the city.

- of all the nerve how shocking; how dare (someone). (Informal. The speaker is exclaiming that someone is being very cheeky or rude.) □ How dare you talk to me that way! Of all the nerve! □ Imagine anyone coming to a formal dance in jeans. Of all the nerve!
- of all things Can you imagine?; Imagine that! (Folksy.) □ She wore jeans to the dance. Of all things! □ Billy, stop eating the houseplant! Of all things!
- of benefit (to someone) serving someone well; to the good of someone. □ I can't believe that this proposal is of benefit to anyone. □ Oh, I'm sure it's of benefit.
- of interest (to someone) interesting to someone. □ This is no longer of any interest. □ This is of little interest to me.
- of late lately. (Formal.) □ Have you seen Sally of late? □ We haven't had an opportunity to eat out of late.
- of no avail Go to to no avail.
- of one's own accord AND of one's own free will by one's own choice, without coercion. □ I wish that Sally would choose to do it of her own accord. □ I'll have to order her to do it because she won't do it of her own free will.
- of one's own free will Go to of one's own accord.
- **of the first water** [someone] of the finest quality. (From the system of grading pearls for quality.) □ She is a very fine

lady—a pearl of the first water. \Box Tom is of the first water—a true gentleman.

- of the old school holding attitudes or ideas that were popular and important in the past, but which are no longer considered relevant or in line with modern trends. □ Grammar was not much taught in my son's school, but fortunately he had a teacher of the old school. □ Aunt Jane is of the old school. She never goes out without wearing a hat and gloves.
- off again, on again Go to on again, off again.

off and on Go to on and off.

- off and running started up and going. (Also literal, as in a footrace.) □ The car was finally loaded by 9:30, and we were off and running. □ The construction of the building was going to take two years, but we were off and running, and it appeared we would finish on schedule.
- off base unrealistic; inexact; wrong. (Also literal in baseball.) □ I'm afraid you're off base when you state that this problem will take care of itself. □ You're way off base!
- off campus not located on the grounds of a college or university. □ Tom has an apartment off campus. □ The dean is off campus and cannot be reached.
- **off-center** not exactly in the center or middle. □ *The arrow hit the target a little offcenter*. □ *The picture hanging over the chair is a little off-center.*
- **off chance** slight possibility. \Box I need your phone number on the off chance I need more help. \Box There's an off chance that we might be hiring next month.
- off-color 1. not the exact color (that one wants). □ The book cover used to be red, but now it's a little off-color. □ The wall was painted off-color. I think it was meant to be orange. 2. in bad taste; rude, vulgar, or impolite. □ That joke you told was off-color and embarrassed me. □ The night-club act was a bit off-color.
- off duty not working at one's job. (The opposite of on duty.) □ I'm sorry, I can't talk to you until I'm off duty. □ The police of-

ficer couldn't help me because he was off duty.

- off like a shot away [from a place] very quickly. □ He finished his dinner and was off like a shot. □ The thief grabbed the lady's purse and was off like a shot.
- off limits AND out of bounds forbidden. □ This area is off limits. You can't go in there. □ Don't go there. It's out of bounds. □ That kind of behavior is off limits. Stop it!
- off one's nut Go to off one's rocker.
- off one's rocker AND off one's nut; off one's trolley crazy; silly. (Slang.) □ Sometimes, Bob, I think you're off your rocker. □ Good grief, John. You're off your nut. □ About this time of the day, I go off my trolley. I get so tired.
- off one's trolley Go to off one's rocker.
- off season not in the busy time of the year. □ We don't have much to do off season. □ Things are very quiet around here off season.
- off someone or something goes someone or something is leaving. (Said on the departure of someone or something.) \Box It's time to leave. Off I go. \Box Sally looked at the airplane taking off and said, "Off it goes."
- off the air not broadcasting (a radio or television program). □ The radio audience won't hear what you say when you're off the air. □ When the performers were off the air, the director told them how well they had done.
- off the (beaten) track in an unfamiliar place; on a route that is not often traveled. (See also off the track.) □ Their home is in a quiet neighborhood, off the beaten track. □ We like to stop there and admire the scenery. It's off the track, but it's worth the trip.
- off-the-cuff spontaneous; without preparation or rehearsal. (Informal.) □ Her remarks were off-the-cuff, but very sensible. □ I'm not very good at making speeches off-the-cuff.

- off the mark not quite exactly right. □ Her answer was a little off the mark. □ You were off the mark when you said we would be a little late to the party. It was yesterday, in fact!
- off the record unofficial; informal. □ This is off the record, but I disagree with the mayor on this matter. □ Although her comments were off the record, the newspaper published them anyway.
- off the subject not concerned with the subject being discussed. \Box I got off the subject and forgot what I was supposed to be talking about. \Box The speaker was off the subject, telling about his vacation in Hawaii.
- off the top of one's head [to state something] quickly and without having to think or remember. (Informal.) □ I can't think of the answer off the top of my head. □ Jane can tell you the correct amount off the top of her head.
- off the track 1. Go to off the (beaten) track. 2. irrelevant and immaterial (comments). □ I'm afraid you're off the track, John. Try again. □ I'm sorry. I was thinking about dinner, and I got off the track.
- off-the-wall odd; silly; unusual. (Slang.) □ Why are you so off-the-wall today? □ This book is strange. It's really off-the-wall.
- off to a running start with a good, fast beginning, possibly a head start. $\Box I$ got off to a running start in math this year. \Box The horses got off to a running start.
- off to one side beside (something); (moved) slightly away from something. □ Our garden has roses in the middle and a spruce tree off to one side. □ He took me off to one side to tell me the bad news.
- **oil someone's palm** Go to grease someone's palm.
- old as the hills Go to (as) old as the hills.
- old enough to be someone's father Go to old enough to be someone's mother.
- old enough to be someone's mother AND old enough to be someone's father as old as someone's parents. (Also literal. Usually a way of saying that a person is too

old.) \Box You can't go out with Bill. He's old enough to be your father! \Box He married a woman who is old enough to be his mother.

- **Old habits die hard.** It's hard to stop doing things that are part of a habit, especially a habit that one is trying to break. (Proverb.) □ A: My grandfather still uses hand signals when he turns right. B: Old habits die hard. □ Old habits die hard and bad one's last even longer.
- an old hand at doing something someone who is experienced at doing something. (Preceded by be, become, seem like, or act like.) □ I'm an old hand at fixing clocks.
 □ He's an old hand at changing diapers.
- **old hat** old-fashioned; outmoded. (Informal. Preceded by *be, become,* or *seem.*) □ *That's a silly idea. It's old hat.* □ *Nobody does that anymore. That's just old hat.*
- [old stamping ground] Go to one's old stamping ground.
- **on a bias** AND **on the bias** on a diagonal line; on a diagonal pathway or direction. (Usually with reference to cloth.) \Box The panels of the dress were cut on a bias. \Box The seamstress sewed the fabric on the bias.
- **on account** [money paid or owed] on a debt. □ *I paid twelve dollars on account last month. Wasn't that enough?* □ *I still have \$100 due on account.*
- **on active duty** in battle or ready to go into battle. (Military.) □ *The soldier was on active duty for ten months.* □ *That was a long time to be on active duty.*
- **on a diet** trying to lose weight by eating less food or specific foods. □ *I didn't eat any cake because I'm on a diet.* □ *I'm getting too heavy. I'll have to go on a diet.*
- **on a first-name basis (with** someone) knowing someone very well; good friends with someone. □ *I'm on a first-name basis with John.* □ *John and I are on a firstname basis.*
- **on a fool's errand** involved in a useless journey or task. □ *Bill went for an interview, but he was on a fool's errand. The job*

had already been filled. \Box I was sent on a fool's errand to buy some flowers. I knew the shop would be closed by then.

on again, off again AND off again, on again uncertain; indecisive. □ I don't know about the picnic. It's on again, off again. It depends on the weather. □ Jane doesn't know if she's going to the picnic. She's off again, on again about it.

on a lark Go to for a lark.

- **on all fours** on one's hands and knees. □ I dropped a contact lens and spent an hour on all fours looking for it. □ The baby can walk, but is on all fours most of the time anyway.
- on and off AND off and on occasionally; erratically; now and again. \Box I feel better off and on, but I'm not well yet. \Box He only came to class on and off.
- **on any account** for any purpose; for any reason; no matter what. (Compare this with **on no account**.) □ On any account, I'll be there on time. □ This doesn't make sense on any account.
- **on approval** for examination, with the privilege of return. □ *I* ordered the merchandise on approval so *I* could send it back if *I* didn't like it. □ Sorry, you can't buy this on approval. All sales are final.
- **on a shoestring** with a very small amount of money. □ We lived on a shoestring for years before I got a good job. □ John traveled to Florida on a shoestring.
- **on a splurge** an instance of extravagant spending. □ Bob went on a splurge and bought a new car. □ Susan has been on another spending splurge! Look at that new furniture.
- **on a waiting list** [with one's name] on a list of people waiting for an opportunity to do something. (*A* can be replaced with *the.*) □ *I couldn't get a seat on the plane, but I got on a waiting list.* □ *There is no room for you, but we can put your name on the waiting list.*
- on behalf of someone Go to in behalf of someone.

on bended knee with great humility. (The form *bended* is obsolescent and occurs now only in this phrase.) □ Do you expect me to come to you on bended knee and ask you for forgiveness? □ The suitors came on bended knee and begged the attention of the princess.

- on board 1. aboard (on or in) a ship, bus, airplane, etc. □ Is there a doctor on board? We have a sick passenger. □ When everyone is on board, we will leave. 2. employed by (someone); working with (someone). (Informal.) □ Our company has a computer specialist on board to advise us about automation. □ Welcome to the company, Tom. We're all glad you're on board now.
- **on Broadway** located in the Broadway theater district of New York City; performed in the Broadway theater district. □ Our musical is the best thing on Broadway! □ I want to be a star on Broadway someday.
- **on call** ready to serve when called. \Box *I live* a very hard life. I'm on call twenty hours a day. \Box I'm sorry, but I can't go out tonight. I'm on call at the hospital.
- **on campus** located or being on the grounds of a college or university. □ Do you live on campus or off campus? □ I don't think that Lisa is on campus right now.
- **on cloud nine** very happy. (Informal.) □ When I got my promotion, I was on cloud nine. □ When the check came, I was on cloud nine for days.
- **on consignment** [of goods] having been placed in a store for sale, without transferring the title of the goods to the operator of the store. \Box *The artist placed his work in a gallery on consignment.* \Box *I will attempt to sell your clothing on consignment.*
- **on credit** using credit; buying something using credit. □ *I tried to buy a new suit on credit, but I was refused.* □ *The Smiths buy everything on credit and are very much in debt.*
- **on dead center 1.** at the exact center of something. (*Dead* means "exact" here.) □ *The arrow hit the target on dead cen*

ter. \Box When you put the flowers on the table, put them on dead center. **2.** exactly correct. \Box Mary is quite observant. Her analysis is on dead center. \Box My view isn't on dead center, but it's sensible.

- on deck 1. on the deck of a boat or a ship.
 □ Everyone except the cook was on deck when the storm hit. □ Just pull up the anchor and leave it on deck. 2. ready (to do something); ready to be next (at something). □ Ann, get on deck. You're next.
 □ Who's on deck now?
- **on duty** at work; currently doing one's work. (The opposite of **off duty**.) □ *I can't* help you now, but I'll be on duty in about an hour. □ Who is on duty here? I need some help.
- **on earth** AND **in creation; in the world** really; indeed; in fact. (Used as an intensifier after who, what, when, where, how, nothing, nowhere.) □ What on earth do you mean? □ How in creation do you expect me to do that? □ Who in the world do you think you are? □ When on earth do you expect me to do this?
- **on easy street** in luxury. (Slang.) □ *If I* had a million dollars, *I'd be on easy street*. □ *Everyone has problems, even people who live on easy street*.
- on edge 1. on (something's own) edge. □
 Can you stand a dime on edge? □ You should store your records on edge, not flat.
 2. nervous. □ I have really been on edge lately. □ Why are you so on edge?
- **on fire** burning; being burned with flames. □ Help! My car is on fire! □ That house on the corner is on fire!
- **on foot** by walking. □ *My bicycle is broken, so I'll have to travel on foot.* □ *You can't expect me to get there on foot! It's twelve miles!*
- **on good terms (with** someone) friendly with someone. □ *I'm on good terms with Ann. I'll ask her to help.* □ We're on good *terms now. Last week we were not.*
- on hold 1. waiting; temporarily halted.
 (See also put someone or something on hold.)
 □ The building project is on hold while we try to find money to complete it. □ We put

our plans on hold until we finished school. **2.** left waiting on a telephone line. \Box I hate to call up someone and then end up on hold. \Box I waited on hold for ten minutes when I called city hall.

- **on horseback** on the back of a horse. \Box Anne rode on horseback across the field. \Box Because they loved horses, the couple decided to marry on horseback.
- on impact Go to (up)on impact.
- **on impulse** after having had an impulse or sudden thought. □ On impulse, Bob decided to buy a car. □ I didn't need a cellular telephone. I just bought it on impulse.
- on in years Go to up in years.
- **on land** on the soil; on the land and not at sea. □ The flight was rough and I feel better now that I am back on land. □ When I am at sea, I feel more relaxed than when I am on land.
- **on line 1.** Go to in line. **2.** connected to a remote computer. □ *As soon as I get on line, I can check the balance of your account.* □ *I was on line for an hour before I found out what I wanted to know.*
- **on location** a place, located in a place distant from the movie studio, where a movie is filmed. □ *This movie was shot* on location in Ontario. □ *The actress went* on location in Spain for her latest film.
- **on medication** taking medicine for a current medical problem. □ *I can't drive the car since I am on medication*. □ *He is on medication and hopes to be well soon.*
- **on no account** AND **not on any account** for no reason; absolutely not. □ *On no* account will I lend you the money. □ Will I say I'm sorry? Not on any account.
- **on occasion** occasionally. □ We go out for dinner on occasion. □ I enjoy going to a movie on occasion.
- **on** one's **best behavior** being as polite as possible. □ When we went out, the children were on their best behavior. □ I try to be on my best behavior all the time.

on one's **feet 1.** standing up. □ Get on your feet. They are playing the national an-

them. \Box I've been on my feet all day, and they hurt. **2.** well and healthy, especially after an illness. \Box I hope to be back on my feet next week. \Box I can help out as soon as I'm back on my feet.

- **on (one's) guard** cautious; watchful. □ Be on guard. There are pickpockets around here. □ You had better be on your guard.
- on one's honor on one's solemn oath; sincerely. □ On my honor, I'll be there on time. □ He promised on his honor that he'd pay me back next week.
- **on** one's **mind** occupying one's thoughts; currently being thought about. □ You've been on my mind all day. □ Do you have something on your mind? You look so serious.
- **on** one's **own** by oneself. □ Did you do this on your own, or did you have help? □ I have to learn to do this kind of thing on my own.
- on one's own time not while one is at work. □ The boss made me write the report on my own time. That's not fair. □ Please make your personal telephone calls on your own time.
- **on** one's **person** [of something] carried with one. □ Always carry identification on your person. □ I'm sorry, I don't have any money on my person.
- on one's toes alert. (Also literal. See also step on someone's toes.) □ You have to be on your toes if you want to be in this business. □ My boss keeps me on my toes.
- on one's way to doing something Go to on the way to doing something.
- **on order** ordered with delivery expected. □ Your car is on order. It'll be here in a few weeks. □ I don't have the part in stock, but it's on order.
- on par (with someone or something) equal to someone or something. □ Your effort is simply not on par with what's expected from you. □ These two reports are right on par.

on patrol Go to (out) on patrol.

on pins and needles anxious; in suspense. (See also pins and needles.) \Box *I've been* on pins and needles all day, waiting for you to call with the news. \Box We were on pins and needles until we heard that your plane landed safely.

- **on probation 1.** serving a period of probation. □ While Anne was on probation, she reported to the police regularly. □ John was on probation for a year. **2.** serving a trial period. □ All new members are on probation for a year. □ I was on probation in my job for a full year before it became permanent.
- **on purpose** intentionally; in a way that is meant or intended; not an accident. □ The bully stepped on my foot on purpose. □ Jealously, Jimmy destroyed Billy's sand castle on purpose.
- **on sale** offered for sale at a special low price. \Box *I* won't buy anything that's not on sale. \Box *I* need a new coat, but *I* want to find a nice one on sale.
- **on schedule** at the expected or desired time. □ *The plane came in right on schedule*. □ *Things have to happen on schedule in a theatrical performance.*
- **on second thought** having given something more thought; having reconsidered something. □ On second thought, maybe you should sell your house and move into an apartment. □ On second thought, let's not go to a movie.
- on someone's account because of someone. □ Don't do it on my account. □ They were late on Jane's account.
- on someone's back Go to on someone's case.
- on someone's behalf Go to in behalf of someone.
- on someone's case AND on someone's back constantly criticizing someone. (Slang. See also Get off someone's case!) □ I'm tired of your being on my case all the time. □ It seems as if someone is always on his back.
- on someone's doorstep Go to at someone's doorstep.
- on someone's head on someone's own self. (Usually with *blame*.) □ All the blame fell

on their heads. \Box I don't think that all the criticism should be on my head.

- on someone's or something's last legs [for someone or something] to be almost worn out or finished. (Informal.) □ This building is on its last legs. It should be torn down. □ I feel as if I'm on my last legs. I'm really tired.
- on someone's say-so on someone's authority; with someone's permission. □ I can't do it on your say-so. I'll have to get a written request. □ BILL: I canceled the contract with the ABC Company. BOB: On whose say-so?
- **on** someone's **shoulders** on someone's own self. (Also literal. Usually with *responsibility*.) □ Why should all the responsibility fall on my shoulders? □ She carries a tremendous amount of responsibility on her shoulders.
- on someone's way (somewhere) Go to on the way (somewhere).
- **on speaking terms (with** someone) on friendly terms with someone. (Often in the negative. Compare this with **on good terms (with** someone).) □ I'm not on speaking terms with Mary. We had a serious disagreement. □ We're not on speaking terms.
- **on standby** waiting for one's turn, especially describing the status of travelers who wait near a train, plane, or bus, hoping that a seat will become available. □ *The passenger waited on standby for an available seat.* □ *The agent was able to seat all of the passengers on standby.*
- on target on schedule; exactly as predicted. □ Your estimate of the cost was right on target. □ My prediction was not on target.
- **on the air** broadcasting (a radio or television program). □ *The radio station came back on the air shortly after the storm.* □ *We were on the air for two hours.*
- **on the alert (for** someone or something) watchful and attentive for someone or something. □ Be on the alert for pickpockets. □ You should be on the alert when you cross the street in heavy traffic.

- on the average generally; usually. \Box On the average, you can expect about a 10 percent failure rate. \Box This report looks okay, on the average.
- **on the ball** alert, effective, and efficient. (Slang.) □ Sally has a lot on the ball. □ You've got to be on the ball if you want to succeed in this business.
- **on the beam** exactly right; thinking along the correct lines. (Informal.) □ *That's the right idea. Now you're on the beam!* □ *She's not on the beam yet. Explain it to her again.*
- **on the bench 1.** directing a session of court. (Also literal. Said of a judge.) □ *I* have to go to court tomorrow. Who's on the bench? □ It doesn't matter who's on the bench. You'll get a fair hearing. **2.** sitting, waiting for a chance to play in a game. (In sports, such as basketball, football, soccer, etc.) □ Bill is on the bench now. I hope he gets to play. □ John played during the first quarter, but now he's on the bench.
- on the bias Go to on a bias.
- on the blink Go to on the fritz.
- **on the block 1.** on a city block. □ John is the biggest kid on the block. □ We had a party on the block last weekend. **2.** on sale at auction; on the auction block. □ We couldn't afford to keep up the house, so it was put on the block to pay the taxes. □ That's the finest painting I've ever seen on the block.
- **on the borderline** in an uncertain position between two statuses; undecided. (Also literal.) \Box Bill was on the borderline between an A and a B in biology. \Box Jane was on the borderline of joining the navy.
- **on the button** exactly right; in exactly the right place; at exactly the right time. (Also literal. Informal.) \Box *That's it! You're right on the button*. \Box *He got here at one o'clock on the button*.
- **on the contrary** as the opposite. (Compare this with to the contrary.) \Box *I'm not ill.* On the contrary, *I'm very healthy.* \Box She's not in a bad mood. On the contrary, she's as happy as a lark.

- **on the defensive** overly ready to defend oneself. □ John goes on the defensive when his athletic ability is questioned. □ The child was on the defensive when questioned about cheating.
- **on the dot** at exactly the right time. (Also literal. Informal. Compare this with at sometime **sharp**.) □ *I'll be there at noon on the dot*. □ *I expect to see you here at eight o'clock on the dot*.
- **on the double** very fast. (Informal.) □ Okay, you guys. Get over here on the double. □ Get yourself into this house on the double.
- **on the eve of** something just before something, possibly the evening before something. □ John decided to leave school on the eve of his graduation. □ The team held a party on the eve of the tournament.
- **on the face of it** superficially; from the way it looks. □ *This looks like a serious problem on the face of it. It probably is minor, however.* □ *On the face of it, it seems worthless.*
- on the fence (about something) undecided. (Informal.) □ Ann is on the fence about going to Mexico. □ I wouldn't be on the fence. I'd love to go.
- **on the fritz** AND **on the blink** not operating; not operating correctly. (Slang.) □ *This vacuum cleaner is on the fritz. Let's get it fixed.* □ *How long has it been on the blink?*
- **on the go** busy; moving about busily. (Informal.) \Box *I'm usually on the go all day long.* \Box *I hate being on the go all the time.*
- **on the heels of** something soon after something. (Informal.) □ There was a rainstorm on the heels of the windstorm. □ The team held a victory celebration on the heels of their winning season.
- **on the horizon** soon to happen. (Also literal. See also in the offing.) \Box *Do you know what's on the horizon?* \Box *Who can tell what's on the horizon?*
- **on the horns of a dilemma** bothered by having to decide between two things, people, etc. □ *Mary found herself on the*

horns of a dilemma. She didn't know which to choose. \Box I make up my mind easily. I'm not on the horns of a dilemma very often.

- **on the hot seat** AND **in the hot seat** in a difficult position; subject to much criticism. (Slang.) \Box *I was really in the hot seat for a while.* \Box *Now that John is on the hot seat, no one is paying any attention to what I do.*
- **on the hour** at each hour on the hour mark. \Box *I have to take this medicine every hour on the hour.* \Box *I expect to see you there on the hour, not one minute before and not one minute after.*
- **on the house** [something that is] given away free by a merchant. (Also literal. Informal.) □ "Here," said the waiter, "have a cup of coffee on the house." □ I went to a restaurant last night. I was the 10,000th customer, so my dinner was on the house.
- **on the job** working; doing what one is expected to do. □ *I'm always on the job when I should be.* □ *I can depend on my furnace to be on the job day and night.*

on the level Go to (strictly) on the level.

- **on the lookout (for** someone or something) watchful for someone or something. □ Be on the lookout for signs of a storm. □ I'm on the lookout for John, who is due here any minute. □ Okay, you remain on the lookout for another hour.
- **on the loose** running around free. (Informal.) □ Look out! There is a bear on the loose from the zoo. □ Most kids enjoy being on the loose when they go to college.
- on the make 1. building or developing; being made. (Informal.) □ There is a company that is on the make. □ That was a very good sales strategy, John. You're a real-estate agent on the make. 2. making sexual advances; seeking sexual activities. (Slang.) □ It seems like Bill is always on the make. □ He should meet Sally, who is also on the make.
- **on the market** available for sale; offered for sale. (Compare this with **on the** block.) □ *I had to put my car on the mar*-

ket. \Box This is the finest home computer on the market.

- **on the mend** getting well; healing. □ *My* cold was terrible, but I'm on the mend now. □ What you need is some hot chicken soup. Then you'll really be on the mend.
- **on the money** AND **on the nose** in exactly the right place; in exactly the right amount (of money). (Also literal. Slang.) □ That's a good answer, Bob. You're right on the money. □ This project is going to be finished right on the nose.
- **on the move** moving; happening busily. □ What a busy day. Things are really on the move at the store. □ When all the buffalo were on the move across the plains, it must have been very exciting.

on the nose Go to on the money.

- **on the off-chance** because of a slight possibility that something may happen, might be the case; just in case. □ *I went* to the theater on the off-chance that there were tickets for the show left. □ We didn't think we would get into the stadium, but we went anyway on the off-chance.
- **on (the) one hand** from one point of view; as one side (of an issue). □ On one hand, I really ought to support my team. On the other hand, I don't have to time to attend all the games. □ On the one hand, I need Ann's help. On the other hand, she and I don't get along very well.
- **on the other hand** from another point of view; as the other side (of an issue). See the examples for **on (the) one hand**.
- on the point of doing something AND at the point of doing something ready to start doing something. (Compare this with on the verge (of doing something).) \Box I was just on the point of going out the door. \Box We were almost at the point of buying a new car.
- **on the QT** quietly; secretly. (Informal.) □ The company president was making payments to his wife on the QT. □ The mayor accepted a bribe on the QT.
- **on the right track** following the right set of assumptions. (Refers to following the

right trail.) \Box Tom is on the right track and will solve the mystery soon. \Box You are on the right track to find the answer.

- **on the rocks 1.** in a state of destruction or wreckage. (Refers to a ship stranded on the rocks.) □ *I hear their marriage is on the rocks.* □ *The company is on the rocks and may not survive.* **2.** [poured] onto ice cubes in a glass. □ *Joan prefers her drinks on the rocks.* □ *Could I have a scotch on the rocks?*
- **on the spot 1.** at exactly the right place; at exactly the right time. (Also literal. Informal. See also Johnny-on-the-spot.) □ It's noon, and I'm glad you're all here on the spot. Now we can begin. □ I expect you to be on the spot when and where trouble arises. **2.** in trouble; in a difficult situation. (Informal. Compare this with **on the hot seat**.) □ There is a problem in the department I manage, and I'm really on the spot. □ I hate to be on the spot when it's not my fault.
- **on the spur of the moment** suddenly; spontaneously. □ We decided to go on the spur of the moment. □ I had to leave town on the spur of the moment.
- **on the strength of** something because of the support of something, such as a promise or evidence; due to something. □ On the strength of your comment, I decided to give John another chance. □ On the strength of my testimony, my case was dismissed.
- on the take accepting bribes. (Slang.) □ I don't believe that the mayor is on the take.
 □ The county clerk has been on the take for years.
- **on the tip of** one's **tongue** about to be said; almost remembered. (Also literal. See also have something on the tip of one's **tongue**.) □ It's right on the tip of my tongue. I'll think of it in a second. □ The answer was on the tip of my tongue, but Ann said it first.
- on the track of someone or something Go to on the trail of someone or something.
- on the trail of someone or something AND on the track of someone or something seeking someone or something; about to find

someone or something. \Box *I'm on the trail of a new can opener that is supposed to be easier to use.* \Box *I spent all morning on the track of the new secretary, who got lost on the way to work.*

- on the up-and-up Go to (strictly) on the up-and-up.
- on the verge (of doing something) just about to do something, usually something important. (Compare this with on the point of doing something.) □ I'm on the verge of opening a shoe store. □ Tom was on the verge of quitting school when he became interested in physics. □ I haven't done it yet, but I'm on the verge.
- on the wagon not drinking alcohol; no longer drinking alcohol. (Also literal.) □ None for me, thanks. I'm on the wagon. □ Look at John. I don't think he's on the wagon anymore.
- on the warpath angry and upset (at someone). (Informal.) □ Oh, oh. Here comes Mrs. Smith. She's on the warpath again. □ Why are you always on the warpath? What's wrong?
- on the way (somewhere) AND on someone's way (somewhere) along the route to somewhere. □ She's now on the way to San Francisco. □ Yes, she's on the way.
- on the way to doing something AND on one's way to doing something in the process of doing something. □ You're on the way to becoming a very good carpenter. □ She's on her way to becoming a first-class sculptor.
- on the whole generally; considering everything. □ On the whole, this was a very good day. □ Your work—on the whole is quite good.
- **on the wing** while flying; while in flight. (Refers to birds, fowl, etc., not people or planes.) □ There is nothing as pretty as a bird on the wing. □ The hawk caught the sparrow on the wing.
- **on the wrong track** going the wrong way; following the wrong set of assumptions. (Also literal.) □ You'll never get the right answer. You're on the wrong track. □ They

won't get it figured out because they are on the wrong track.

- **on thin ice** in a risky situation. (Also literal.) \Box *If you try that you'll really be on thin ice. That's too risky.* \Box *If you don't want to find yourself on thin ice, you must be sure of your facts.*
- **on time** at the scheduled time; at the predicted time. □ *The plane landed right on time*. □ *We'll have to hurry to get there on time.*
- **on tiptoe** standing or walking on the front part of the feet (the balls of the feet) with no weight put on the heels. (This is done to gain height or to walk quietly.) □ *I* had to stand on tiptoe in order to see over the fence. □ *I* came in late and walked on tiptoe so *I* wouldn't wake anybody up.
- on top victorious over something; famous or notorious for something. (Also literal.)
 □ I have to study day and night to keep on top. □ Bill is on top in his field.
- on top of something 1. up-to-date on something; knowing about the current state of something. (Informal.) □ Ask Mary. She's on top of this issue. □ This issue is constantly changing. She has to pay attention to it to stay on top of things. 2. in addition to something. □ Jane told Bill he was dull. On top of that, she said he was unfriendly. □ On top of being dull, he's unfriendly.
- on top of the world Go to (feel) on top of the world; (sitting) on top of the world.
- **on trial** being tried in court. \Box *My sister is on trial today, so I have to go to court.* \Box *They placed the suspected thief on trial.*
- **on vacation** away, taking a vacation; on holiday. □ Where are you going on vacation this year? □ I'll be away on vacation for three weeks.
- **on view** visible; on public display. □ *The painting will be on view at the museum.* □ *I'll pull the shades so that we won't be on view.*
- **once and for all** finally and irreversibly. □ I want to get this problem settled once and for all. □ I told him once and for all that he has to start studying.

- once in a blue moon very rarely. □ I seldom go to a movie—maybe once in a blue moon. □ I don't go into the city except once in a blue moon.
- **once-in-a-lifetime chance** a chance that will never occur again in one's lifetime. □ This is a once-in-a-lifetime chance. Don't miss it. □ She offered me a once-ina-lifetime chance, but I turned it down.
- once in a while Go to (every) now and then.
- once-over-lightly 1. a quick and careless treatment. (A noun. Said of an act of cleaning, studying, examination, or appraisal.) □ Bill gave his geometry the onceover-lightly and then quit studying. □ Ann, you didn't wash the dishes properly. They only got a once-over-lightly. 2. cursory; in a quick and careless manner. (An adverb.) □ Tom studied geometry onceover-lightly. □ Ann washed the dishes once-over-lightly.
- **once upon a time** once in the past. (A formula used to begin a fairy tale.) □ Once upon a time, there were three bears. □ Once upon a time, I had a puppy of my own.
- **one and all** everyone. □ "Good morning to one and all," said Jane as she walked through the outer office. □ Let's hope that this turns out to be a wonderful party for one and all.
- the **one and only** the famous and talented (person). (Used in theatrical introductions. See also **my one and only**.) \Box *And now*—the one and only—Jane Smith! \Box Let's have a big hand for the one and only Bob Jones!
- **one and the same** the very same person or thing. □ John Jones and J. Jones are one and the same. □ Men's socks and men's stockings are almost one and the same.

one at a time Go to one by one.

one by one AND **one at a time** the first one, then the next one, then the next one, etc.; one at a time; each in turn. □ I have to deal with problems one by one. I can't handle them all at once. □ Okay, just take things one at a time. □ The children came into the room one by one. \Box Fred peeled potatoes one by one, hating every minute of it.

- **one for the (record) books** a recordbreaking act. □ What a dive! That's one for the record books. □ I've never heard such a funny joke. That's really one for the books.
- **One good turn deserves another.** A good deed should be repaid with another good deed. (Proverb.) □ If he does you a favor, you should do him a favor. One good turn deserves another. □ Glad to help you out. One good turn deserves another.

one in a hundred Go to one in a thousand.

- one in a million Go to one in a thousand.
- one in a thousand AND one in a hundred; one in a million unique; one of a very few. □ He's a great guy. He's one in million. □ Mary's one in a hundred—such a hard worker.
- one jump ahead (of someone or something) AND one move ahead (of someone or something) one step in advance of someone or something. □ Try to stay one jump ahead of the customer. □ If you're one move ahead, you're well prepared to deal with problems. Then, nothing is a surprise.
- **one little bit** any at all; at all. (Also literal.) □ Jean could not be persuaded to change her mind one little bit. □ I don't want to hear anything more about it. Not even one little bit.
- **One man's meat is another man's poison.** One person's preference may be disliked by another person. (Proverb.) □ John just loves his new fur hat, but I think it is horrible. Oh, well, one man's meat is another man's poison. □ The neighbors are very fond of their dog even though it's ugly, loud, and smelly. I guess one man's meat is another man's poison.
- **One man's trash is another man's treasure.** Something that one person considers worthless may be considered valuable by someone else. (Proverb.) $\Box Q$: *Why would anyone want to hang a picture like that on the wall? A: One man's trash is another man's treasure.* $\Box A$: Bob's un-

cle is always going through people's garbage, looking for old stuff. B: One man's trash is another man's treasure.

- one move ahead (of someone or something) Go to one jump ahead (of someone or something).
- **one-night stand** an activity lasting one night. (Informal. Refers to either a musical performance or a period of sexual activity.) □ Our band has played a lot of one-night stands. □ What we want is an engagement for a week, not just a onenight stand.
- **one of these days** someday; in some situation like this one. □ One of these days, someone is going to steal your purse if you don't take better care of it. □ You're going to get in trouble one of these days.
- one sandwich short of a picnic not very smart; lacking sufficient intelligence. (Jocular.) □ Poor Bob just isn't too bright. He's one sandwich short of a picnic. □ She not stupid. Just one sandwich short of a picnic.
- **One thing leads to another.** One event sets things up for another event and so on. (As an explanation of how little problems lead to big problems.) \Box *I kept spending more and more money until I was broke. You know how one thing leads to another.* \Box *He bought a car, then a house, then a boat. One thing leads to another.*
- one thing or person **after another** a series of things or people that seems without limit. □ It's just one problem after another. □ One customer after another has been buying shoes today!
- **one to a customer** each person can have or receive only one. (Refers to sales restrictions where each customer is permitted to buy only one.) □ "Only one to a customer!" said the chef as he handed out the hamburgers. □ Is it one to a customer, or can I take two now?
- **one up (on** someone) ahead of someone; with an advantage over someone. □ Tom is one up on Sally because he got a job and

she didn't. \Box Yes, it sounds like Tom is one up.

- **one way or another** somehow. □ *I'll do it* one way or another. □ One way or another, *I'll get through school*.
- One's bark is worse than one's bite. One may threaten, but not do much damage. (Proverb.) □ Don't worry about Bob. He won't hurt you. His bark is worse than his bite. □ She may scream and yell, but have no fear. Her bark is worse than her bite.
- one's **better half** one's spouse. (Usually refers to a wife.) \Box I think we'd like to come for dinner, but I'll have to ask my better half. \Box I have to go home now to my better half. We are going out tonight.
- one's **brother's keeper** someone responsible for someone else. (Preceded by *be, be-come, seem like,* or act like.) □ I can't force these kids to go to school and get an education so they can get jobs. I am not my brother's keeper. □ You can't expect me to be my brother's keeper. Each of us should be responsible!
- one's **daily dozen** physical exercises done every day. (Informal.) □ My brother always feels better after his daily dozen. □ She would rather do her daily dozen than go on a diet.
- one's days are numbered one faces death or dismissal. □ If I don't get this contract, my days are numbered at this company. □ Uncle Tom has a terminal disease. His days are numbered.
- one's **deepest sympathy** one's very sincere sympathy. □ I am so sorry about the death of your father. You have my deepest sympathy. □ She sent her deepest sympathy to the family.
- one's ears are red one's ears are red from embarrassment. (Also used figuratively.) □ I'm so embarrassed. Wow, are my ears red! □ My ears are red! I can't believe I said that.
- one's **ears are ringing** one hears a ringing sound because of exposure to an explosion, very loud music, or some other very loud sound. □ *After the explosion, my ears*

were ringing for hours. \Box My ears are ringing because I have a cold.

- oneself **again** healthy again; calm again; restored. (Preceded by *be, become, seem like,* or *act like.*) □ *After such a long illness, it's good to be myself again.* □ *I'm sorry that I lost my temper. I think I'm myself again now.*
- One's eyes are bigger than one's stomach. One has taken more food than one can eat. \Box I can't eat all this. I'm afraid that my eyes were bigger than my stomach. \Box Try to take less food. Your eyes are bigger than your stomach at every meal.
- one's **fair share** a share of something that is equal to what others get or in proportion to what is deserved. □ Let him take more. He didn't get his fair share. □ I want my fair share. You cheated me! Give me some more!
- one's **for the asking** one's property if one asks for it. □ I have a cherry pie here. A slice is yours for the asking if you want it. □ Uncle Mac said we could have his old car if we wanted it. It was ours for the asking.
- one's **heart goes out to** someone one feels compassion for someone. □ My heart goes out to those starving children I see on television. □ We are so sorry. Our hearts go out to you.
- one's **heart is (dead) set against** something one is totally against something. □ Jane's heart is set against going there. □ We are dead set against it.
- one's heart is in one's mouth one feels strongly emotional (about someone or something). □ "Gosh, Mary," said John, "my heart is in my mouth whenever I see you." □ My heart is in my mouth whenever I hear the national anthem. □ It was a touching scene. My heart was in my mouth the whole time.
- one's heart is in the right place one has good intentions, even if the results are bad. (See also have one's heart in the right place.) \Box She gave it a good try. Her heart was in the right place. \Box He is awkward, but his heart is in the right place.

- one's **heart is set on** something one desires and expects something. □ Jane's heart is set on going to London. □ My heart is set on returning home.
- one's heart misses a beat AND one's heart skips a beat one's heart is fluttering or palpitating. □ Whenever I'm near you, my heart skips a beat. □ When the racehorse fell, my heart missed a beat.
- one's heart skips a beat Go to one's heart misses a beat.
- one's heart stands still one's heart (figuratively) stops beating because of strong emotions. □ When I first saw you, my heart stood still. □ My heart will stand still until you answer.
- one's luck runs out one's good luck stops.
 □ My luck ran out, so I had to come home.
 □ She will quit gambling when her luck runs out.
- one's **name is mud** one is in trouble or humiliated. (Slang.) \Box *If I can't get this contract signed, my name will be mud.* \Box *His name is mud ever since he broke the crystal vase.*
- one's nose is in the air one is acting conceited or aloof. (Note the variation with always. See also have one's nose in the air.)
 □ Mary's nose is always in the air. □ Her mother's nose was always in the air, too.
- one's **number is up** one's time to die—or to suffer some other unpleasantness—has come. (Informal.) \Box John is worried. He thinks his number is up. \Box When my number is up, I hope it all goes fast.
- one's **old stamping ground** the place where one was raised or where one has spent a lot of time. (Folksy. There are variants with *stomping* and *grounds*.) □ Ann should know about that place. It's near her old stamping ground. □ I can't wait to get back to my old stomping grounds.
- one's way of life one's lifestyle; one's pattern of living. □ That kind of thing just doesn't fit into my way of life. □ Our way of life includes contributing to worthy causes.

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

- one's work is cut out for one one's task is prepared for one; one has a lot of work to do. (See also have one's work cut out for one.) □ This is a big job. My work is cut out for me. □ The new president's work is cut out for him.
- **only have eyes for** someone to be loyal to only one person, in the context of romance. □ Oh, Jane! I only have eyes for you! □ Don't waste any time on Tom. He only has eyes for Ann.
- **onto** someone or something having discovered the truth about someone or something. (Informal.) □ *The police are onto John's plot.* □ *Yes, they are onto him, and they are onto the plot.*
- **open a conversation** to start a conversation. (See also strike up a conversation.) □ I tried to open a conversation with him, but he had nothing to say. □ She opened a conversation with an inquiry into my health, which got me talking about my favorite subject.

open and aboveboard Go to aboveboard.

- an **open-and-shut case** something, usually a legal matter, that is simple and straightforward without complications. □ The murder trial was an open-and-shut case. The defendant was caught with the murder weapon. □ Jack's death was an open-and-shut case of suicide. He left a suicide note.
- an **open book** someone or something that is easy to understand. \Box Jane's an open book. I always know what she is going to do next. \Box The council is an open book. It wants to save money.
- **open fire (on** someone) to start (doing something, such as asking questions or criticizing). (Refers to starting to shoot at someone.) □ The reporters opened fire on the mayor. □ When the reporters opened fire, the mayor was smiling, but not for long.
- **open for business** [of a shop, store, restaurant, etc.] operating and ready to do business. □ *The store is now open for business and invites you to come in.* □ *The*

construction will be finished in March, and we will be open for business in April.

- **open** one's **heart (to** someone) to reveal one's inmost thoughts to someone. \Box *I always* open my heart to my spouse when *I* have a problem. \Box It's a good idea to open your heart every now and then.
- **open Pandora's box** to uncover a lot of unsuspected problems. □ When I asked Jane about her problems, I didn't know I had opened Pandora's box. □ You should be cautious with people who are upset. You don't want to open Pandora's box.
- **open season (on** someone or something) **1.** [with something] unrestricted hunting of a particular game animal. □ It's always open season on rabbits around here. □ Is it ever open season on deer? **2.** [with someone] a time when everyone is criticizing someone. (Informal. See also open fire (on someone).) □ It seems as if it's always open season on politicians. □ At the news conference, it was open season on the mayor.
- **open secret** something that is supposed to be secret but is known to a great many people. □ Their engagement is an open secret. Only their friends are supposed to know, but in fact, the whole town knows. □ It's an open secret that Max is looking for a new job.
- open someone's eyes (to something) 1. to become aware of something. □ He finally opened his eyes to what was going on. □ It was a long time before he opened his eyes and realized what had been happening. 2. to cause someone else to be aware of something. □ I opened his eyes to what was happening at the office. □ Why can't I make you understand? What do I have to do to open your eyes to the problem?
- open something up 1. to unwrap something; to open something. □ Yes, I want to open my presents up. □ I can't wait to open up my presents. □ Open up this door! 2. to begin examining or discussing something. □ Do you really want to open it up now? □ Now is the time to open up the question of taxes. 3. to reveal the possibilities of something; to reveal an op-

portunity.
Your letter opened new possibilities up. I Your comments opened up a whole new train of thought. 4. to start the use of something, such as land, a building, a business, etc. \Box They opened the coastal lands up to cotton planting. \square We opened up a new store last March. 5. to make a vehicle go as fast as possible. (Informal.) \Box *We took the new car out on* the highway and opened it up. 🗉 I've never really opened up this truck. I don't know how fast it'll go. 6. to make something less congested. They opened the yard up by cutting out a lot of old shrubbery. I We opened up the room by taking the piano out.

- **open the door to** something to permit or allow something to become a possibility. (Also literal.) □ Your policy opens the door to cheating. □ Your statement opens the door to John's candidacy.
- **open to** something agreeable to hear or learn about new ideas and suggestions. □ *The store owner was open to suggestions from her employees.* □ *We are always open to new ideas.*
- open up 1. open your door. (A command.)
 □ I want in. Open up! □ Open up! This is the police. 2. to become available. □ A new job is opening up at my office. □ Let me know if any other opportunities open up. 3. to go as fast as possible. □ I can't get this car to open up. Must be something wrong with the engine. □ Faster, Tom! Open up! Let's go! 4. to become clear, uncluttered, or open. □ As we drove along, the forest opened up, and we entered into a grassy plain. □ The sky opened up, and the sun shone.
- **open (up) a can of worms** to uncover a set of problems; to create unnecessary complications. (Informal. *Can of worms* means "mess." Also with various modifiers such as *new, whole, another,* as in the examples. Compare this with **open Pandora's box**.) □ Now you are opening a whole new can of worms. □ How about cleaning up this mess before you open up a new can of worms?
- **open up (on** someone or something) to attack someone or something; to fire a gun or

other weapon at someone or something. \Box The sergeant told the soldiers to open up on the enemy position. \Box "Okay, you guys," shouted the sergeant. "Open up!"

- **open up (to** someone) AND **open up (with** someone) to talk frankly, truthfully, or intimately. □ *Finally Sally opened up to her* sister and told her what the problem was. □ Bill wouldn't open up with me. He's still keeping quiet. □ At last, Sally opened up and told everything.
- open up (with someone) Go to open up (to someone).
- **open with** something to start out with something. (Usually said of a performance of some type.) □ We'll open with a love song and then go on to something faster. □ The play opened with an exciting first act, and then it became very boring.
- **opening gambit** an opening movement or statement that is made to secure a position that is to one's advantage. □ The rebel army's opening gambit was to bomb the city's business district. □ The prosecution's opening gambit was to call a witness who linked the defendant to the scene of the crime.
- the **opposite sex** [from the point of view of a female] males; [from the point of view of a male] females. (Also with *member of*, as in the example.) □ Ann is crazy about the opposite sex. □ Bill is very shy when he's introduced to the opposite sex. □ Do members of the opposite sex make you nervous?
- or else or suffer the consequences. □ Do what I tell you, or else. □ Don't be late for work, or else!
- **or words to that effect** or with other words that have about the same meaning. □ She told me I ought to read more carefully—or words to that effect. □ I was instructed to go to the devil, or words to that effect.
- the **order of the day** something necessary or usual; an overriding necessity. □ Warm clothes are the order of the day when camping in the winter. □ Going to

bed early was the order of the day when we were young.

- order someone about AND order someone around to give commands to someone. □ I don't like for someone to order me about. □ Don't order me around!
- order someone around Go to order someone about.
- order something to go Go to buy something to go.
- the **other side of the tracks** the poorer section of town or the richer section of town, depending on perspective. (Also literal. Usually refers to the **wrong side of the tracks**.) □ He is from a wealthy family and I am from a very humble background, but he is the first boy I have met from the other side of the tracks, and I want to marry him. □ I hear he is dating someone from the other side of the tracks.
- **other things being equal** if things stay the way they are now; if there were no complications by other factors. □ *Other things being equal, we should have no trouble getting your order to you on time.* □ *I anticipate no problems, other things being equal.*
- the **other way round** the reverse; the opposite. □ *No, it won't fit that way. Try it the other way round.* □ *It doesn't make any sense like that. It belongs the other way round.*
- An **ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure.** It is easier and better to prevent something bad than to deal with the results. □ When you ride in a car, buckle your seat belt. An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure. □ Every child should be vaccinated against polio. An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure.
- **out and about** able to go out and travel around. □ Beth has been ill, but now she's out and about. □ As soon as I feel better, I'll be able to get out and about.
- an **out-and-out** something a complete or absolute something; an indisputable something. (Informal. The *something* must always be a specific thing.) \Box If he said

that, he told you an out-and-out lie! □ You're an out-and-out liar!

- **out cold** AND **out like a light** unconscious. □ I fell and hit my head. I was out cold for about a minute. □ Tom fainted! He's out like a light!
- **out from under (something)** free and clear of something; no longer bearing a (figurative) burden. □ *I'll feel much better* when I'm out from under this project. □ Now that I'm out from under, I can relax.
- **out front** in the front of one's house. □ *Our* mailbox is out front. □ We have a spruce tree out front and a maple tree in the back.
- **out in force** appearing in great numbers. (See also in force.) □ What a night! The mosquitoes are out in force. □ The police were out in force over the holiday weekend.
- out in left field offbeat; unusual and eccentric. (Literal in reference to a baseball field. Informal. See also come out of left field.) □ Sally is a lot of fun, but she's sort of out in left field. □ What a strange idea. It's really out in left field.

out like a light Go to out cold.

- **out of a clear blue sky** AND **out of the blue** suddenly; without warning. (See also like a bolt out of the blue.) □ Then, out of a clear blue sky, he told me he was leaving. □ Mary appeared on my doorstep out of the blue.
- **out of (all) proportion** of an exaggerated proportion; of an unrealistic proportion compared to something else; (figuratively) lopsided. □ This problem has grown out of all proportion. □ Yes, this thing is way out of proportion.
- out of bounds 1. outside the boundaries of the playing area. (In various sports.) □ The ball went out of bounds, but the referee didn't notice. □ The play ended when Sally ran out of bounds. 2. unreasonable. (Informal.) □ Your demands are totally out of bounds. □ Your request for money is out of bounds. 3. Go to off limits.
- **out of breath** breathing fast and hard. \Box *I ran so much that I got out of breath.* \Box

Mary gets out of breath when she climbs stairs.

- out of character 1. unlike one's usual behavior. □ Ann's remark was quite out of character. □ It was out of character for Ann to act so stubborn. 2. inappropriate for the character that an actor is playing. □ Bill went out of character when the audience started giggling. □ Bill played the part so well that it was hard for him to get out of character after the performance.
- **out of circulation 1.** no longer available for use or lending. (Usually said of library materials.) □ *I'm sorry, but the book you want is temporarily out of circulation.* □ *How long will it be out of circulation?* **2.** not interacting socially with other people. (Informal.) □ *I don't know what's happening because I've been out of circulation for a while.* □ *My cold has kept me out of circulation for a few weeks.*
- out of commission 1. [for a ship] to be not currently in use or under command.
 □ This vessel will remain out of commission for another month. □ The ship has been out of commission since repairs began.
 2. broken, unserviceable, or inoperable. □ My watch is out of commission and is running slow. □ I can't run in the marathon because my knees are out of commission.

out of condition Go to out of shape.

- out of consideration (for someone or something) with consideration for someone or something; with kind regard for someone or something. □ Out of consideration for your past efforts, I will do what you ask. □ They let me do it out of consideration. It was very thoughtful of them.
- **out of control** AND **out of hand** uncontrollable; wild and unruly. □ The party got out of control about midnight, and the neighbors called the police. □ We tried to keep things from getting out of hand.
- out of courtesy (to someone) in order to be polite to someone; out of consideration for someone. □ We invited Mary's brother out of courtesy to her. □ They invited me out of courtesy.

- **out-of-date** old-fashioned; **out of style**; obsolete. (See also **go out of style**.) \Box *Isn't that suit sort of out-of-date*? \Box *All my clothes are out-of-date*.
- **out of earshot** too far from the source of a sound to hear the sound. \Box *I was out* of earshot and could not hear the conversation. \Box Mary waited until her children were out of earshot before mentioning the party to Bill.
- out of fashion Go to out of style.
- out of favor (with someone) no longer desirable or preferred by someone. □ I can't ask John to help. I'm out of favor with him. □ That kind of thing has been out of favor for years.
- **out of gas 1.** having no gasoline (in a car, truck, etc.). □ We can't go any farther. We're out of gas. □ This car will be completely out of gas in a few more miles. **2.** tired; exhausted; worn out. (Informal.) □ What a day! I've been working since morning, and I'm really out of gas. □ This electric clock is out of gas. I'll have to get a new one.
- **out of hand 1.** Go to out of control. **2.** immediately and without consulting anyone; without delay. \Box *I can't answer that out of hand. I'll check with the manager and call you back.* \Box *The offer was so good that I accepted it out of hand.*
- out of it Go to out to lunch.
- **out of keeping (with** something) not following the rules of something; out of accord with something. (Compare this with in keeping (with something).) □ The length of this report is out of keeping with your request. □ I didn't even read it because it was so much out of keeping.
- out of kilter 1. out of balance; crooked or tilted. (Slang.) □ John, your tie is sort of out of kilter. Let me fix it. □ Please straighten the picture on the wall. It's out of kilter. 2. malfunctioning; on the fritz. (Slang.) □ My furnace is out of kilter. I have to call someone to fix it. □ This computer is out of kilter. It doesn't work.
- out of line 1. Go to out of line (with something). 2. improper. $\Box I'm$ afraid that your

behavior was quite out of line. I do not wish to speak further about this matter. \Box Bill, that remark was out of line. Please be more respectful.

- out of line (with something) 1. not properly lined up in a line of things. □ I told you not to get out of line. Now, get back in line. □ One of those books on the shelf is out of line with the others. Please fix it.
 2. unreasonable when compared to something (else). □ The cost of this meal is out of line with what other restaurants charge. □ Your request is out of line.
- **out of luck** without good luck; having bad fortune. (Informal.) □ If you wanted some ice cream, you're out of luck. □ I was out of luck. I got there too late to get a seat.
- **out of necessity** because of necessity; due to need. □ I bought this hat out of necessity. I needed one, and this was all there was. □ We sold our car out of necessity.
- **out of** one's **element** not in a natural or comfortable situation. (Compare this with in one's **element**.) □ When it comes to computers, I'm out of my element. □ Sally's out of her element in math.

out of one's head Go to out of one's mind.

out of one's mind AND out of one's head; out of one's senses silly and senseless; crazy; irrational. □ Why did you do that? You must be out of your mind! □ Good grief, Tom! You have to be out of your head! □ She's acting as if she were out of her senses.

out of one's senses Go to out of one's mind.

out of order 1. not in the correct order. □ This book is out of order. Please put it in the right place on the shelf. □ You're out of order, John. Please get in line after Jane.
2. not following correct parliamentary procedure. □ I was declared out of order by the president. □ Ann inquired, "Isn't a motion to table the question out of order at this time?" 3. not operating; broken. □ The coffee machine is out of order. It takes your money and gives you no coffee. □ We will have to use the stairs. The elevator is out of order.

- **out of place 1.** not in a proper place. □ The salt was out of place in the cupboard, so I couldn't find it. □ Billy, you're out of place. Please sit next to Tom. **2.** improper and impertinent; **out of line**. □ That kind of behavior is out of place in church. □ Your rude remark is quite out of place.
- **out-of-pocket expenses** the actual amount of money spent. (Refers to the money one person pays while doing something on someone else's behalf. One is usually paid back this money.) □ My out-of-pocket expenses for the party were nearly \$175. □ My employer usually pays all out-of-pocket expenses for a business trip.
- **out of practice** performing poorly due to a lack of practice. \Box *I used to be able to play the piano extremely well, but now I'm out of practice.* \Box *The baseball players lost the game because they were out of practice.*
- **out of print** [for a book] to be no longer available for sale from the publisher. □ The book you want is out of print, but perhaps I can find a used copy for you. □ It was published nearly ten years ago, so it's probably out of print.

out of proportion Go to in proportion.

- out of reach 1. not near enough to be reached or touched. □ Place the cookies out of reach, or Bob will eat them all. □ The mouse ran behind the piano, out of reach. The cat just sat and waited for it.
 2. unattainable. □ I wanted to be president, but I'm afraid that such a goal is out of reach. □ I shall choose a goal that is not out of reach.
- out of season 1. not now available for sale. (The opposite of in season. Compare this with off season.) □ Sorry, oysters are out of season. We don't have any. □ Watermelon is out of season in the winter. 2. not now legally able to be hunted or caught. □ Are salmon out of season? □ I caught a trout out of season and had to pay a fine.
- **out of service** inoperable; not now operating. □ Both elevators are out of service, so I had to use the stairs. □ The washroom is temporarily out of service.

- **out of shape** AND **out of condition** not in the best physical condition. □ I get out of breath when I run because I'm out of shape. □ Keep exercising regularly, or you'll get out of condition.
- out of sight 1. not visible. (Especially with
 get, keep, or stay.) □ The cat kept out of
 sight until the mouse came out. □ "Get out
 of sight, or they'll see you!" called John. 2.
 [for a price to be] very high. (Informal.)
 □ I won't pay this bill. It's out of sight. □
 The estimate was out of sight, so I didn't
 accept it. 3. figuratively stunning, unbe lievable, or awesome. (Slang.) □ Wow,
 this music is out of sight! □ What a wild
 party—out of sight!
- **Out of sight, out of mind.** If you do not see something, you will not think about it. (Proverb.) □ When I go home, I put my schoolbooks away so I won't worry about doing my homework. After all, out of sight, out of mind. □ Jane dented the fender on her car. It's on the right side, so she doesn't have to look at it. Like they say, out of sight, out of mind.
- **out of sorts** not feeling well; grumpy and irritable. □ *I've been out of sorts for a day or two. I think I'm coming down with something.* □ *The baby is out of sorts. Maybe she's getting a tooth.*
- **out of spite** with the desire to harm someone or something. □ Jane told some evil gossip about Bill out of spite. □ That was not an accident! You did it out of spite.
- out of step (with someone or something) 1. AND out of time (with someone or something) [marching or dancing] out of cadence with someone else. □ You're out of step with the music. □ Pay attention, Ann. You're out of time. 2. not as up-to-date as someone or something. □ John is out of step with the times. □ Billy is out of step with the rest of the class.
- **out of stock** not immediately available in a store; [for goods] to be temporarily unavailable. □ *Those items are out of stock*, but a new supply will be delivered on *Thursday*. □ I'm sorry, but the red ones are out of stock. Would a blue one do?

- **out of style** AND **out of fashion** not fashionable; old-fashioned; obsolete. \Box John's clothes are really out of style. \Box He doesn't care if his clothes are out of fashion.
- out of the blue Go to out of a clear blue sky.
- **out of the corner of** one's **eye** [seeing something] at a glance; glimpsing (something). □ I saw someone do it out of the corner of my eye. It might have been Jane who did it. □ I only saw the accident out of the corner of my eye. I don't know who is at fault.
- **out of the frying pan into the fire** from a bad situation to a worse situation. (Often with *jump*.) \Box When I tried to argue about my fine for a traffic violation, the *judge charged me with contempt of court*. I really went out of the frying pan into the fire. \Box I got deeply in debt. Then I really got out of the frying pan into the fire when I lost my job.
- **out of the hole** out of debt. (Also literal. Informal.) \Box *I get paid next week, and then I can get out of the hole.* \Box *I can't seem to get out of the hole. I keep spending more money than I earn.*
- **out of the ordinary** unusual. □ It was a good meal, but not out of the ordinary. □ Your report was nicely done, but nothing out of the ordinary.
- **out of the question** not possible; not permitted. □ *I'm sorry, but it's out of the question.* □ *You can't go to Florida this spring. We can't afford it. It's out of the question.*
- **out of the red** out of debt. (Informal.) \Box This year our company is likely to get out of the red before fall. \Box If we can cut down on expenses, we can get out of the red fairly soon.
- **out of the running** no longer being considered; eliminated from a contest. (Compare this with in the running.) □ After the first part of the diving meet, three members of our team were out of the running. □ After the scandal was made public, I was no longer in the running. I pulled out of the election.

- **out of the swim of things** not in the middle of activity; not involved in things. (Informal. The opposite of in the swim of things.) □ While I had my cold, I was out of the swim of things. □ I've been out of the swim of things for a few weeks. Please bring me up to date.
- **out-of-the-way** not on the regular route; following a different, more awkward, route. □ *They live on a quiet, out-of-theway street.* □ *I know an out-of-the-way little restaurant on Maple Street.*
- **out of the woods** past a critical phase; out of the unknown. (Informal.) □ When the patient got out of the woods, everyone relaxed. □ I can give you a better prediction for your future health when you are out of the woods.
- **out of thin air** out of nowhere; out of nothing. (Informal.) □ Suddenly—out of thin air—the messenger appeared. □ You just made that up out of thin air.
- out of this world wonderful; extraordinary. □ This pie is just out of this world. □ Look at you! How lovely you look—simply out of this world.
- out of time (with someone or something) Go to out of step (with someone or something).
- **out of touch (with** someone or something) **1.** [with *someone*] no longer talking to or writing to someone; knowing no news of someone. □ *I've been out of touch with my brother for many years.* □ *We've been out of touch for quite some time.* **2.** [with *something*] not keeping up with the developments of something. □ *I've been out of touch with automobile mechanics for many years.* □ *I couldn't go back into mechanics because I've been out of touch for too long.*
- **out of town** temporarily not in one's own town. □ *I'll be out of town next week. I'm* going to a conference. □ I take care of Mary's cat when she's out of town.
- out of tune (with someone or something) 1.
 not in musical harmony with someone or something. (Compare this with in tune.)
 □ The oboe is out of tune with the flute.
 □ The flute is out of tune with John. □

They are all out of tune. **2.** not in (figurative) harmony or agreement. \Box Your proposal is out of tune with my ideas of what we should be doing. \Box Your ideas and mine are out of tune.

- out of turn not at the proper time; not in the proper order. (See also speak out of turn.) □ We were permitted to be served out of turn because we had to leave early. □ Bill tried to register out of turn and was sent away.
- out of w(h)ack 1. crazy; silly; irrational. (Slang.) □ Why do you always act as if you're out of whack? □ I'm not out of wack. I'm eccentric. 2. out of adjustment; out of order. (Slang.) □ I'm afraid that my watch is out of whack. □ The elevator is out of wack. We'll have to walk up.
- **out of work** unemployed, temporarily or permanently. □ *How long have you been out of work?* □ *My brother has been out of work for nearly a year.*
- **out on a limb** in a dangerous position; taking a chance. (Also literal.) \Box *I don't want to go out on a limb, but I think I'd agree to your request.* \Box *She really went out on a limb when she agreed.*
- **out on bail** out of jail because bail bond money has been paid. (The money will be forfeited if the person who is **out on bail** does not appear in court at the proper time. See also jump bail.) □ Bob is out on bail waiting for his trial. □ The robber committed another crime while out on bail.
- **out on parole** out of jail but still under police supervision. □ Bob got out on parole after serving only a few years of his sentence. □ He was out on parole because of good behavior.
- (out) on patrol away from a central location, watching over a distant area while moving through it. □ Officer Smith is out on patrol and cannot see you now. □ The soldiers who are on patrol on this snowy night must be very cold.
- **out on the town** celebrating at one or more places in a town. (See also **night on** the town.) □ *I'm really tired. I was out*

on the town until dawn. \Box We went out on the town to celebrate our wedding anniversary.

- out to lunch 1. eating lunch away from one's place of work or activity. □ I'm sorry, but Sally Jones is out to lunch. May I take a message? □ She's been out to lunch for nearly two hours. When will she be back? 2. AND out of it not alert; giddy; uninformed. (Slang.) □ Bill is really out of it. Why can't he pay attention? □ Don't be so out of it, John. Wake up! □ Ann is really out to lunch these days.
- **out West** in the western part of the United States. (See also **back East**, **down South**, **up North**.) □ We lived out West for nearly ten years. □ Do they really ride horses out West?
- outgrow something 1. to get too big for something. □ Tom outgrew all his clothes in two months. □ The plant outgrew its pot. 2. to become too mature for something. □ I outgrew my allergies. □ The boys will outgrow their toys.
- **outguess** someone to guess what someone else might do; to predict what someone might do. □ *I can't outguess Bill. I just* have to wait and see what happens. □ Don't try to outguess John. He's too sharp and tricky.
- **outside of** something except for something; besides something. (Also literal.) □ Outside of the cost of my laundry, I have practically no expenses. □ Outside of some new shoes, I don't need any new clothing.
- **outside the box 1.** as if not bound by old, nonfunctional, or limiting structures, rules, or practices. (An adverb. Compare this with **inside the box**.) □ You need to move your discussions outside the box and get away from silly limitations. □ Nothing can be done outside the box in such a rigid intellectual environment. **2.** not bound by old, nonfunctional, or limiting structures, rules, or practices. (Usually **outside-the-box**. An adjective.) □ You have some really outside-the-box ideas, Ralph. □ After some long, outside-the-box discussions, we arrived at a creative solution.

over again Go to (all) over again.

- **over and above** something more than something; in addition to something. (Informal.) □ *I'll need another twenty dollars over and above the amount you have already given me.* □ You've been eating too much food—over and above what is required for good nutrition. That's why you're gaining weight.
- **over and done with** finished. (Informal.) □ I'm glad that's over and done with. □ Now that I have college over and done with, I can get a job.
- **over and over (again)** repeatedly. □ She stamped her foot over and over again. □ Bill whistled the same song over and over.
- **over my dead body** not if I can stop you. (Slang. It means that you'll have to kill me to prevent me from keeping you from doing something.) □ Over my dead body you'll sell this house! □ You want to quit college? Over my dead body!
- over someone's head too difficult or clever for someone to understand. (Also literal.) □ The children have no idea what the new teacher is talking about. Her ideas are way over their heads. □ She enrolled in a physics course, but it turned out to be miles over her head.
- **over the hill** overage; too old to do something. (Informal.) \Box Now that Mary's forty, she thinks she's over the hill. \Box My grandfather was over eighty before he felt as if he was over the hill.
- **over the hump** over the difficult part. (Informal.) □ *This is a difficult project, but we're over the hump now.* □ *I'm halfway through—over the hump—and it looks as if I may get finished after all.*
- **over the long haul** for a relatively long period of time. □ Over the long haul, it might be better to invest in stocks. □ Over the long haul, everything will turn out all right.

over there Go to (way) over there.

over the short haul for the immediate future. □ Over the short haul, you'd be better off to put your money in the bank. □

Over the short haul, you may wish you had done something different. But things will work out all right.

over the top 1. having gained more than one's goal. □ Our fund-raising campaign went over the top by \$3,000. □ We didn't go over the top. We didn't even get half of what we set out to collect. 2. excessive; beyond the pale; overdone. □ Her imitation of the president was over the top and completely offensive. □ This is not satire! It is cruel and over the top. over with Go to (all) over with.

- **owing to** because of something; due to the fact of something. □ *Owing to the lateness of the evening, I must go home.* □ *We were late owing to the heavy traffic.*
- **own up (to** something) to confess to something. □ I know you broke the window. Come on and own up to it. □ The boy holding the baseball bat owned up. What else could he do?



pack a punch Go to pack a wallop.

- pack a wallop AND pack a punch to provide a burst of energy, power, or excitement. (Informal.) □ Wow, this spicy food really packs a wallop. □ I put a special kind of gasoline in my car because I thought it would pack a punch. It didn't.
- a **pack of lies** a series of lies. □ The thief told a pack of lies to cover up the crime. □ John listened to Bill's pack of lies about the fight and became very angry.
- **pack them in** to draw a lot of people. (Informal.) \Box It was a good night at the theater. The play really packed them in. \Box The circus manager knew he could pack them in if he advertised the lion tamer.
- **packed (in) like sardines** packed very tightly. (Note the variation in the examples.) □ It was terribly crowded there. We were packed in like sardines. □ The bus was full. The passengers were packed like sardines. □ They packed us in like sardines.
- **pad the bill** to put unnecessary items on a bill to make the total cost higher. (Informal.) \Box The plumber had padded the bill with things we didn't need. \Box I was falsely accused of padding the bill.
- **paddle** one's **own canoe** to do (something) by oneself. (Also literal.) □ I've been left to paddle my own canoe too many times. □ Sally isn't with us. She's off paddling her own canoe.
- a **pain in the neck** a bother; an annoyance. (Slang.) □ *This assignment is a pain in the neck*. □ *Your little brother is a pain in the neck*.
- **paint the town red** to have a wild celebration during a night on the town. □

Let's all go out and paint the town red! \Box Oh, do I feel awful. I was out all last night, painting the town red.

- **pal around (with** someone) to be friends with someone; to be the companion of someone. □ Bill likes to pal around with Mary, but it's nothing serious. □ Ann and Jane still like to pal around.
- **pale around the gills** AND **blue around the gills; green around the gills** looking sick. (Informal. The *around* can be replaced with *about*.) □ John is looking a little pale around the gills. What's wrong? □ Oh, I feel a little green about the gills.

pale as death Go to (as) pale as death.

palm something **off (on** someone) to try to get something accepted as good. □ *The crook palmed a fake \$50 bill off on me.* □ *Bob palmed his research off as original work, but we all knew he plagiarized it.*

pan out Go to turn out (all right).

- **paper over the cracks (in** something) to try to hide faults or difficulties, often in a hasty or not very successful way. (Also literal when applying wallpaper.) □ The politician tried to paper over the cracks in his party's economic policy. □ Tom tried to paper over the cracks in his relationship with the boss, but it was not possible. □ She didn't explain it. She just papered over the cracks.
- **par for the course** typical; about what one could expect. (This refers to golf courses, not school courses.) □ So he went off and left you? Well that's about par for the course. He's no friend. □ I worked for days on this project, but it was rejected. That's par for the course around here.

- a **paradise (on earth)** a place on earth that is as lovely as paradise. □ The retirement home was simply a paradise on earth. □ The beach where we went for our vacation was a paradise.
- Pardon my French. Excuse me for swearing or saying naughty words. (Informal.) □ Pardon my French, but get that damn cat out of here! □ He slipped and fell on his butt, pardon my French.
- **part and parcel (of** something) part of something; an important part of something. (See also **bag and baggage**.) □ This point is part and parcel of my whole argument. □ Get every part and parcel of this machine out of my living room. □ Come on! Move out—part and parcel!
- **part company (with** someone) to leave someone; to depart from someone. □ *Tom finally parted company with his brother*. □ *They parted company, and Tom got in his car and drove away.*
- **part** someone's **hair** to come very close to someone. (Also literal. Informal. Usually an exaggeration.) □ That plane flew so low that it nearly parted my hair. □ He punched at me and missed. He only parted my hair.
- **partake of** something to take something; to eat or drink something. (Formal.) \Box I don't usually partake of rich foods, but in this instance I'll make an exception. \Box Good afternoon, Judge Smith, would you care to partake of some wine?
- **partial to** someone or something favoring or preferring someone or something. □ The boys think their teacher is partial to female students. □ I am partial to vanilla ice cream.
- the **particulars of** something specific details about something. □ My boss stressed the important particulars of the project. □ What are the particulars of your request?
- **parting of the ways** a point at which people separate and go their own ways. (Often with *come to a, arrive at a, reach a,* etc.) □ Jane and Bob finally came to a parting of the ways. □ Bill and his parents reached a parting of the ways.

- the **party line** the official ideas and attitudes that are adopted by the leaders of a particular group and that the other members are expected to accept. (From *political party.*) □ *Tom has left the club. He refused to follow the party line.* □ *Many politicians agree with the party line without thinking.*
- The **party's over**. A happy or fortunate time has come to an end. (Also literal. Informal.) □ We go back to school tomorrow. The party's over. □ The staff hardly worked at all under the old management, but they'll find the party's over now.
- **pass as** someone or something AND **pass for** someone or something to succeed in being accepted as someone or something. □ The spy was able to pass as a regular citizen. □ You could pass for your twin brother. □ The thief was arrested when he tried to pass as a priest.
- **pass away** AND **pass on** to die. (A euphemism.) □ My aunt passed away last month. □ When I pass away, I want to have lots of flowers and a big funeral. □ When I pass on, I won't care about the funeral.
- **pass for someone or something** Go to pass as someone or something
- **pass muster** to measure up to the required standards. (Folksy.) □ *I tried, but my efforts didn't pass muster*. □ *If you don't wear a suit, you won't pass muster at that fancy restaurant. They won't let you in.*

pass on Go to pass away.

- **pass out** to faint; to lose consciousness. □ Oh, look! Tom has passed out. □ When he got the news, he passed out.
- **pass the buck** to pass the blame (to someone else); to give the responsibility (to someone else). (Informal.) □ Don't try to pass the buck! It's your fault, and everybody knows it. □ Some people try to pass the buck whenever they can.
- **pass the hat** to attempt to collect money for some (charitable) project. (Refers to a hat that is sometimes used to hold the collected cash.) □ Bob is passing the hat to collect money to buy flowers for Ann.

 \Box He's always passing the hat for something.

- **pass the time** to fill up time (by doing something). \Box *I never know how to pass the time when I'm on vacation.* \Box *What do you do to pass the time?*
- **pass the time of day (with** someone) to chat or talk informally with someone. \Box I saw Mr. Brown in town yesterday. I stopped and passed the time of day with him. \Box No, we didn't have a serious talk; we just passed the time of day.
- **pass through** someone's **mind** AND **cross** someone's **mind** to come to mind briefly; for an idea to occur to someone. (Compare this with **come to mind**.) □ Let me tell you what just crossed my mind. □ As you were speaking, something passed through my mind that I'd like to discuss.
- **passport to** something something that allows something good to happen. □ John's new girlfriend is his passport to happiness. □ Anne's new job is a passport to financial security.
- a **past master at** something someone proven to be extremely good or skillful at an activity. (Preceded by *be, become, seem like,* or *act like.*) □ *Mary is a past master at cooking omelets.* □ *Pam is a past master at the art of complaining.*
- **past** someone's or something's **prime** beyond the most useful or productive period. □ Joan was a wonderful singer, but she's past her prime now. □ This old car's past its prime. I'll need to get a new one.
- **pat** someone **on the back** AND **give** someone **a pat on the back** to congratulate someone; to encourage someone. (Also literal when the recipient is actually patted on the back.) □ We patted Ann on the back for a good performance. □ When people do a good job, you should give them a pat on the back.
- **patch** someone or something **up 1.** [with someone] to doctor someone; to dress someone's wounds. (Informal.) □ They patched John up in the emergency room. I I patched up Ann's cuts with bandages and sent her home. **2.** [with something] to (figuratively) repair the damage done by

an argument or disagreement. (Also literal.) \Box *Mr. and Mrs. Smith are trying to patch things up.* \Box *We patched up our argument, then kissed and made up.*

the **path of least resistance** to do the easiest thing; to take the easiest route. (Often with *follow the* or *take the*. Compare this with line of least resistance.) \Box John will follow the path of least resistance. \Box I like challenges. I won't usually take the path of least resistance.

patient as Job Go to (as) patient as Job.

- pave the way (for someone or something) to prepare (someone or something) for someone or something. □ The public doesn't understand the metric system. We need to pave the way for its introduction. □ They are paving the way in the schools.
- **pay a call on** someone to visit someone. □ Grandmother always paid us a call on Sundays. □ Let's pay a call on Mary at the hospital.
- **pay a king's ransom (for** something) to pay a great deal for something. (To pay an amount as large as one might have to pay to get back a king held for ransom.) $\Box I$ would like to buy a nice watch, but I don't want to pay a king's ransom for it. \Box It's a lovely house. I had to pay a king's ransom, but it is worth it.
- **pay an arm and a leg (for** something) AND **pay through the nose (for** something) to pay too much [money] for something. (Informal.) □ I hate to have to pay an arm and a leg for a tank of gas. □ If you shop around, you won't have to pay an arm and a leg. □ Why should you pay through the nose?
- pay as you go 1. to pay costs as they occur; to pay for goods as they are bought (rather than charging them). (Literal when it means to pay for goods or services as you leave.) □ You ought to pay as you go. Then you won't be in debt. □ If you pay as you go, you'll never spend too much money. 2. paying costs as they occur. (Usually pay-as-you-go.) □ There is no charging allowed here. This store is strictly pay-as-you-go. □ I can't buy this

then. I didn't know your policy was payas-you-go.

- **pay attention (to** someone or something) to be attentive to someone or something; to give one's attention or concentration to someone or something. □ *Pay attention* to me! □ I'm paying attention!
- pay a visit to someone or something Go to pay (someone or something) a visit.
- **pay for** something 1. to pay out money for something. □ Did you pay for the magazine, or shall I? □ No, I'll pay for it. 2. to be punished for something. □ The criminal will pay for his crimes. □ I don't like what you did to me, and I'm going to see that you pay for it.
- **pay homage to** someone to praise, respect, and honor someone. □ My parents taught me to pay homage to my elders. □ The widower paid homage to his dead wife by placing flowers on her grave.
- **pay in advance** to pay (for something) before it is received or delivered. □ I want to make a special order. Will I have to pay in advance? □ Yes, please pay in advance.
- **pay lip service (to** something) to express loyalty, respect, or support for something insincerely. □ You don't really care about politics. You're just paying lip service to the candidate. □ Don't sit here and pay lip service. Get busy!
- **pay** one's **debt (to society)** to serve a sentence for a crime, usually in prison. □ The judge said that Mr. Simpson had to pay his debt to society. □ Mr. Brown paid his debt in state prison.
- pay one's dues to have earned one's right to something through hard work or suffering. (Literal when referring to paying the fees required to belong to an organization. Informal.) □ He worked hard to get to where he is today. He paid his dues and did what he was told. □ I have every right to be here. I paid my dues!
- **pay** one's **last respects** to attend the wake or funeral of someone; to approach the coffin containing someone in a final act of respect. □ *I went to Bill's wake to pay my last respects.* □ *Everyone in town came*

to the mayor's funeral to pay their last respects.

- pay someone a back-handed compliment AND pay someone a left-handed compliment to give someone a false compliment that is really an insult. □ John said that he had never seen me looking better. I think he was paying me a left-handed compliment. □ I'd prefer that someone insulted me directly. I hate it when someone pays me a back-handed compliment—unless it's a joke.
- **pay** someone **a compliment** to compliment someone. □ Sally thanked me for paying her a compliment. □ When Tom did his job well, I paid him a compliment.
- pay someone a left-handed compliment Go to pay someone a back-handed compliment.
- pay (someone or something) a visit AND pay a visit to someone or something to visit someone or something. □ Bill paid a visit to his aunt in Seattle. □ Please pay a visit to our house whenever you are in town.
- pay someone or something off 1. [with someone] to pay someone a bribe (for a favor already done). (Compare this with buy someone off.) □ The lawyer was put in prison for paying the judge off. The judge was imprisoned also. □ The lawyer paid off the judge for deciding the case in the lawyer's favor. 2. to pay a debt; to pay a debtor; to pay the final payment for something bought on credit. □ This month I'll pay the car off. □ Did you pay off the plumber yet?
- **pay** someone **respect** to honor someone; to have and show respect for someone. □ You really should pay your boss more respect. □ We have to pay our parents a lot of respect.
- **pay** someone's **(own) way** to pay the costs (of something) for someone. □ I wanted to go to Florida this spring, but my parents say I have to pay my own way. □ My aunt is going to pay my way to Florida—only if I take her with me!
- **pay the piper** to face the results of one's actions; to receive punishment for something. (Also literal.) □ You can put off

paying your debts only so long. Eventually you'll have to pay the piper. □ You can't get away with that forever. You'll have to pay the piper someday.

- pay through the nose (for something) Go to pay an arm and a leg (for something).
- **pay to** do something to be beneficial to do something; to be profitable. \Box It doesn't pay to drive downtown when you can take the train. \Box It pays to take an umbrella with you if it's supposed to rain.
- **pay up** Pay me now! (Slang.) □ You owe me \$200. Come on, pay up! □ If you don't pay up, I'll take you to court.
- peg away (at something) Go to plug away (at something).
- **peg** someone **as** something AND **have** someone **pegged as** something to think of someone in a certain way. □ Susan pegged the new employee as a lazy worker. □ I had you pegged as an angry rebel before I got to know you.
- A **penny saved is a penny earned.** Money saved through thrift is the same as money earned by employment. (Sometimes used to explain stinginess.) □ "I didn't want to pay that much for the book," said Mary. "After all, a penny saved is a penny earned." □ Bob put his money in a new bank that pays more interest than his old bank, saying, "A penny saved is a penny earned."
- **penny-wise and pound-foolish** <an expression meaning that it is foolish to lose a lot of money to save a little money.> (This is the British pound sterling.) □ Sally shops very carefully to save a few cents on food, then charges the food to a charge card that costs a lot in annual interest. That's being penny-wise and pound-foolish. □ John drives thirty miles to buy gas for three cents a gallon less than it costs here. He's really penny-wise and pound-foolish.
- **pep** someone or something **up** to make someone or something more sprightly and active. □ I need a bottle of pop to pep me up. □ The third act of this play needs something to pep it up. How about a few good jokes?

per head Go to a head.

- **Perish the thought.** Do not even consider thinking of something. (Formal.) \Box If you should become ill—perish the thought—I'd take care of you. \Box I'm afraid that we need a new car. Perish the thought.
- **perk** someone or something **up** to make someone or something more cheery. □ A nice cup of coffee would really perk me up. **T** Don't you think that new curtains would perk up this room?
- **persist in** doing something to continue, with determination, to do something. □ John persists in thinking that he's always right. □ Tom persists in demanding that I agree to his terms.
- **persist with** something to continue the state of something; to extend an action or state. □ Please do not persist with your demands that I agree to your terms. □ If you persist with this intrusion, I'm going to call the police.
- **perspective on** something a way of looking at a situation and determining what is important. □ The jury did not have a good perspective on the crime since some of the evidence had to be ignored. □ Studying history gives one perspective on the present.

[pet hate] Go to someone's pet hate.

[pet peeve] Go to someone's pet peeve.

- **peter out** [for something] to die or dwindle away; [for something] to become exhausted gradually. (Informal.) □ When the fire petered out, I went to bed. □ My money finally petered out, and I had to come home.
- **phony as a three-dollar bill** Go to (as) phony as a three-dollar bill.
- pick a fight with someone Go to pick a quarrel (with someone).
- **pick a lock** to open a lock without a key; to open a lock without using a key. \Box *The robber picked the lock with a nail file.* \Box *The thief picked the lock on the safe and stole the money.*

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

- **pick and choose** to choose very carefully from a number of possibilities; to be selective. □ You must take what you are given. You cannot pick and choose. □ Meg is so beautiful. She can pick and choose from a whole range of boyfriends.
- **pick a quarrel (with** someone) AND **pick a fight with** someone to start an argument or fight with someone. □ Are you trying to pick a quarrel with me? □ Max intended to pick a fight with Lefty.
- **pick at** someone or something **1.** to be very critical of someone or something; to **pick on** someone or something. (Informal.) □ Why are you always picking at me? □ You always seem to be picking at your car. **2.** [with something] to eat only little bits of something. □ You're only picking at your food. Don't you feel well? □ Billy is only picking at his peas, and he usually eats all of them.
- **pick holes in** something AND **pick** something **to pieces** to criticize something severely; to find all the flaws or fallacies in an argument. (Also literal.) □ The lawyer picked holes in the witness's story. □ They will pick holes in your argument. □ She picked my story to pieces.
- the **pick of** something the best of the group. \Box This playful puppy is the pick of the whole lot. \Box These potatoes are the pick of the crop.
- **pick** one's **way through** something AND **make** one's **way through** something to work slowly and meticulously through written material. (Literal when referring to moving carefully through a route filled with obstacles.) □ My teacher said he couldn't even pick his way through my report. It was just too confusing. □ I spent an hour picking my way through the state tax forms.
- **pick on somebody your own size** Go to pick on someone your own size.
- **pick on** someone or something to criticize someone or something; to abuse someone or something. □ Stop picking on me! □ Why are you always picking on your dog? □ Don't pick on our house. It's old, but we love it.

- **pick on someone your own size** AND **pick on somebody your own size** to abuse someone who is big enough to fight back. □ Go pick on somebody your own size! □ Max should learn to pick on someone his own size.
- **pick** someone or something **off** to kill someone or something with a carefully aimed gunshot. (Also literal.) □ *The hunter picked the deer off with great skill.* **I** *The killer tried to pick off the police officer.*
- **pick** someone or something **up 1.** [with someone] to go to a place in a car, bus, etc., and take on a person as a passenger. \Box Please come to my office and pick me up at noon. I I have to pick up Billy at school. **2.** [with *someone*] to stop one's car, bus, etc., and offer someone a ride. \Box Don't ever pick a stranger up when you're out *driving!* I *picked up a hitchhiker today*, and we had a nice chat. **3.** [with someone] to attempt to become acquainted with someone for romantic or sexual purposes. (Informal.) \Box Who are you anyway? Are you trying to pick me up? 🗉 No, I never picked up anybody in my life! 4. [with *someone*] [for the police] to find and bring someone to the police station for questioning or arrest. \Box I tried to pick her up, but she heard me coming and got away. 🗉 Sergeant Jones, go pick up Sally Franklin and bring her in to be questioned about the jewel robbery. 5. [with some*thing*] to tidy up or clean up a room or some other place. \Box Let's pick this room up in a hurry. I I want you to pick up the entire house. 6. [with something] to find, purchase, or acquire something.
 Where did you pick that up? I I picked up this tool at the hardware store. 7. [with some*thing*] to learn something. \Box I pick languages up easily. 🗉 I picked up a lot of knowledge about music from my brother. I picked up an interesting melody from a movie. 8. [with something] to cause something to go faster, especially music. \Box All right, let's pick this piece up and get it moving faster. 🗆 Okay, get moving. Pick *it up!* **9.** [with *something*] to resume something. \Box Pick it up right where you stopped. I I'll have to pick up my work where I left off. **10.** [with something] to

receive radio signals; to bring something into view. \Box I can just pick it up with a powerful telescope. \Box I can hardly pick up a signal. \Box We can pick up a pretty good television picture where we live. **11**. [with something] to find a trail or route. \Box The dogs finally picked up the scent. \Box You should pick up Highway 80 in a few miles.

- **pick** someone's **brain(s)** to talk with someone to find out information about something. □ I spent the afternoon with Donna, picking her brain for ideas to use in our celebration. □ Do you mind if I pick your brains? I need some fresh ideas.
- **pick** something to pieces Go to pick holes in something.
- **pick up 1.** to tidy up. □ When you finish playing, you have to pick up. □ Please pick up after yourself. **2.** to get busy; to go faster. □ Things usually pick up around here about 8:00. □ I hope things pick up a little later. It's boring here.
- pick up the check Go to pick up the tab.
- **pick up the tab** AND **pick up the check** to intercept and pay the charges for a meal, entertainment, or other goods or services. (Meaning that the one who picks up the check pays the charges listed on it. Informal.) □ Whenever we go out, my father picks up the tab. □ Order whatever you want. The company is picking up the check.
- **picked over** rejected; worn, dirty, or undesirable. □ *This merchandise looks worn and picked over. I don't want any of it.* □ *Everything in the store is picked over by the end of the month.*
- the **picture of** something the perfect example of something; an exact image of something. □ *The young newlyweds were* the picture of happiness. □ Our family is just the picture of love and joy. □ The doctor says I am the picture of health.

- **pie in the sky** a future reward after death, considered as a replacement for a reward not received on earth. □ You expect to get rich from this scheme, but that's just pie in the sky. □ His promises are just pie in the sky! He is a liar if I ever saw one.
- **piece of cake** very easy. (Slang.) \Box No, it won't be any trouble. It's a piece of cake. \Box It's easy! Look here—piece of cake.
- a **piece of the action** a share in a scheme or project; a degree of involvement. (Slang.) □ If you guys are going to bet on the football game, I want a piece of the action, too. □ My brother wants in on it. Give him a piece of the action.
- a **piercing scream** a very loud and shrill scream. □ Suddenly, there was a piercing scream from the next room. □ Bob heard Susan's piercing scream and ran to help her.
- **pile in(to** something) to climb into something or get into something roughly. □ *Okay, kids, pile in!* □ *The children piled into the car and slammed the door.*
- **pile out (of** something) to get out of something roughly. □ Okay, kids, pile out! □ The car door burst open, and the children piled out.
- **pile up** to crash or wreck. (Also literal.) \Box The car piled up against the tree. \Box The bus piled up on the curve.
- a pillar of strength AND a pillar of support; a tower of strength someone or something that consistently provides moral, emotional, or financial support as does a pillar. □ My parents are my pillars of support. □ The minister looked to God as her pillar of strength. □ Jack was a tower of strength during the time that his father was unemployed.
- a **pillar of support** Go to a pillar of strength.

pin one's faith on someone or something AND pin one's hope(s) on someone or something to put one's hope, trust, or faith in someone or something. \Box *I'm pinning my faith on your efforts.* \Box *Don't pin your hopes on Tom. He's not dependable.*

- **pin** one's **hope(s)** on someone or something Go to pin one's faith on someone or something.
- **pin** someone **down** to force someone to make a decision or choice. (See also on pins and needles.) □ The doctor tried to pin Jane Smith down for her next appointment. □ I won't make up my mind for a week so don't try to pin me down now.
- **pin** someone **down (on** something) to force someone to explain or clarify something. (Also literal. Informal.) □ *Try to pin her down on the time*. **□** *Pin down Jane on exactly what she means*. □ *Please find out exactly how much it costs. Pin them down on the price.*
- **pin** someone's **ears back** to scold someone severely; to beat someone. (Slang.) □ Tom pinned my ears back because I insulted him. □ I got very mad at John and wanted to pin his ears back, but I didn't.
- **pin** something **on** someone to place the blame for something on someone. (Also literal. Slang.) \Box I didn't take the money. Don't try to pin it on me. I wasn't even there. \Box The police managed to pin the crime on Bob.
- **pinch-hit (for** someone) to substitute for someone. (Originally from baseball, where it refers to a substitute batter.) □ Will you pinch-hit for me at band practice? □ Sorry, I can't pinch-hit. I don't have the time.
- **pins and needles** a tingling feeling in some part of one's body, especially the arms and legs. (See also on pins and needles.) □ I've got pins and needles in my legs. □ Mary gets pins and needles if she crosses her arms for long.
- **pipe down** to be quiet; to get quiet. (Slang.) \Box Okay, you guys, pipe down! \Box I've heard enough out of you. Pipe down!
- a **pipe dream** a wish or an idea that is impossible to achieve or carry out. (From the dreams or visions induced by the

smoking of an opium pipe.) \Box Going to the West Indies is a pipe dream. We'll never have enough money. \Box Your hopes of winning a lot of money are just a silly pipe dream.

- **pipe up with** something to speak up and say something, especially with a highpitched voice. □ *Billy piped up with a silly remark.* □ *Did I hear somebody pipe up with an insult?*
- **piping hot** [of food] extremely hot. \Box On a cold day, I like to eat piping hot soup. \Box Be careful! This coffee is piping hot!
- pique someone's curiosity AND pique someone's interest to arouse interest; to arouse curiosity.
 The advertisement piqued my curiosity about the product.
 The professor tried to pique the students' interest in French literature.
- pique someone's interest Go to pique someone's curiosity.
- **pit** someone or something **against** someone or something to set someone or something in opposition to someone or something. □ The rules of the tournament pit their team against ours. □ John pitted Mary against Sally in the tennis match. □ In an interesting plowing match, Bill pitted himself against a small tractor.
- **pitch a tent** to erect a tent at a campsite. \Box The campers pitched their tent in a clearing in the woods. \Box I pitched my tent next to a large oak tree.
- **pitch-black** very black; as black as pitch. □ The hearse was pitch-black. □ The bandit rode on a pitch-black horse and wore black clothing.
- **pitch camp** to set up or arrange a campsite. □ We pitched camp near the stream. □ Two campers went ahead of us to pitch camp while it was still light.
- **pitch-dark** very dark; as dark as pitch. □ I couldn't see anything outside because it was pitch-dark. □ The room was pitch-dark, and I couldn't find the light switch!
- pitch in (and help) to get busy and help (with something). □ Pick up a paintbrush and pitch in and help. □ Why don't some

of you pitch in? We need all the help we can get.

- **pitch** someone **a curve (ball)** to surprise someone with an unexpected act or event. (Alluding to pitching a curve ball in baseball. It is the route of the ball that is curved, not the ball itself.) □ You really pitched me a curve ball when you said I had done a poor job. I did my best. □ You asked Tom a hard question. You certainly pitched him a curve.
- the **pits** the worst possible. (Slang.) \Box John is such a boring person. He's the pits. \Box This restaurant isn't the best, but it's not the pits either.
- **place an order** to submit an order. □ My secretary placed an order for a new computer. □ I placed my order only yesterday.
- [place of business] Go to someone's place of business.
- **place** someone to recall someone's name; to recall the details about a person that would help you identify the person. □ I am sorry, I can't seem to place you. Could you tell me your name again? □ I can't place her. Did I meet her once before?
- place the blame on someone or something Go to put the blame on someone or something.
- a **place to call** one's **own** Go to somewhere **to hang (up)** one's **hat**.
- a **place to hang one's hat** Go to somewhere to hang (up) one's hat.
- plain and simple Go to pure and simple.
- plain as a pikestaff Go to (as) plain as a pikestaff.
- plain as day Go to (as) plain as day.
- plain as the nose on one's face Go to (as) plain as the nose on one's face.
- play about (with someone or something) Go to play around (with someone or something).
- **play a joke on** someone to make a joke that tricks someone. □ *The children played a joke on their teacher.* □ *I don't like it when you play jokes on me.*
- **play along with** someone or something to agree to cooperate or conspire with someone or someone's plan; to pretend to

agree to cooperate or conspire with someone or someone's plan. \Box *I refused to play along with the treasurer when she outlined her plan.* \Box *It might be wise to play along with the kidnappers, at least for a little while.* \Box *I'll play along with your scheme until the others get here, but I don't like it.*

- **play around (with** someone or something) AND **play about (with** someone or something) to engage in some amusing activity with someone or something; to tease someone or something. □ Please don't play around with that vase. You'll break it. □ Don't play about with the parrot. It'll bite you. □ Bill and I were just playing around when we heard the sound of breaking glass.
- **play a trick on** someone to do a trick that affects someone. □ Somebody played a trick on me by hiding my shoes. □ The little boys planned to play a trick on their teacher by turning up the heat in the classroom.
- **play ball (with** someone) to cooperate with someone. (Literal when referring to playing a ball game. Informal.) □ Look, friend, if you play ball with me, everything will work out all right. □ Things would go better for you if you'd learn to play ball.
- **play both ends (against the middle)** [for one] to scheme in a way that pits two sides against each other (for one's own gain). (Informal.) \Box I told my brother that Mary doesn't like him. Then I told Mary that my brother doesn't like her. They broke up, so now I can have the car this weekend. I succeeded in playing both ends against the middle. \Box If you try to play both ends, you're likely to get in trouble with both sides.

play by ear Go to play something by ear.

a **play-by-play description** a description of an event given as the event is taking place. (Usually in reference to a sporting event.) □ And now here is Bill Jones with a play-by-play description of the baseball game. □ John was giving me a play-byplay description of the argument going on next door. **play cat and mouse (with** someone) to alternate between kinds of behavior when dealing with someone, often in matters of pursuit. □ The police played cat and mouse with the suspect until they had sufficient evidence to make an arrest. □ Tom had been playing cat and mouse with Ann. Finally she got tired of it and broke up with him.

play dumb Go to play ignorant.

- **play fair** to do something by the rules; to play something in a fair and just manner. □ John won't play with Bill anymore because Bill doesn't play fair. □ You moved the golf ball with your foot! That's not playing fair!
- **play fast and loose (with** someone or something) to act carelessly, thoughtlessly, and irresponsibly. (Informal.) \Box *I'm tired of your playing fast and loose with me. Leave me alone.* \Box *Bob got fired for playing fast and loose with the company's money.* \Box *If you play fast and loose like that, you can get into a lot of trouble.*
- **play first chair 1.** to be the leader of a section of instruments in an orchestra or a band. □ Sally learned to play the violin so well that she now plays first chair in the orchestra. □ I'm going to practice my flute so I can play first chair. **2.** to act as a leader. □ I need to get this job done. Who plays first chair around here? □ You're not the boss! You don't play first chair.
- **play footsie (with** someone) **1.** to attract someone's attention by touching feet under the table; to flirt with someone. (Informal.) □ Bill was trying to play footsie with Sally at the dinner table. The hostess was appalled. □ They shouldn't play footsie at a formal dinner. **2.** to get involved with someone; to collaborate with someone. (Informal.) □ The treasurer got fired for playing footsie with the vice president. □ When politicians play footsie, there is usually something illegal going on.
- **play for keeps** to take an action that is permanent or final. (Slang.) □ Mary told me that Tom wants to marry me. I didn't know he wanted to play for keeps. □ I like

to play cards and make money, but I don't like to play for keeps.

- **play hard to get** to be coy, shy, and fickle. (Usually refers to someone of the opposite sex.) □ Why can't we go out? Why do you play hard to get? □ Sally annoys all the boys because she plays hard to get.
- play havoc with someone or something Go to raise havoc with someone or something.
- play hob with someone or something Go to raise hob with someone or something.
- **play hooky** not to go to school or to some important meeting. (Slang.) \Box Why aren't you in school? Are you playing hooky? \Box I don't have time for the sales meeting today, so I think I'll just play hooky.
- **play ignorant** AND **play dumb** to pretend to be ignorant [of something]. □ I played ignorant even though I knew about the surprise party. □ John played ignorant when I asked him if he knew who had been on the telephone.
- **play innocent** to pretend to be innocent and not concerned. □ There is no need to play innocent. I know you broke the lamp! □ John is playing innocent, and he knows more than he is telling us.
- **play into** someone's **hands** [for a person one is scheming against] to come under one's control without realizing it. □ John is doing exactly what I hoped he would. He's playing into my hands. □ John played into my hands by taking the coins he found in my desk. I caught him and had him arrested.
- **play it cool** to act calm and unconcerned. (Slang.) □ No one will suspect anything if you play it cool. □ Don't get angry, Bob. Play it cool.
- **play it safe** to be or act safe; to avoid taking a risk. \Box You should play it safe and take your umbrella. \Box If you have a cold or the flu, play it safe and go to bed.
- play one's cards close to one's vest Go to play one's cards close to the chest.
- play one's cards close to the chest AND play one's cards close to one's vest; keep one's cards close to one's chest;

keep one's **cards close to** one's **vest** [for someone] to work or negotiate in a careful and private manner. (Literal when referring to concealing one's cards in a card game.) \Box It's hard to figure out what John is up to because he plays his cards close to his chest. \Box Don't let them know what you're up to. Keep your cards close to your vest.

- **play** one's **cards right** AND **play** one's **cards well** to work or negotiate correctly and skillfully. (Also literal. Informal.) □ If you play your cards right, you can get whatever you want. □ She didn't play her cards well, and she ended up with something less than what she wanted.
- play one's cards well Go to play one's cards right.
- **play** one's **trump card** to use a special trick; to use one's most powerful or effective strategy or device. (Also literal. Informal.) □ I won't play my trump card until I have tried everything else. □ I thought that the whole situation was hopeless until Mary played her trump card and solved the whole problem.
- **play on** something to have an effect on something; to manage something for a desired effect. □ The clerk played on my sense of responsibility in trying to get me to buy the book. □ See if you can get her to confess by playing on her sense of guilt.
- **play politics 1.** to negotiate politically. □ Everybody at city hall is playing politics as usual. □ If you're elected as a member of a political party, you'll have to play politics. **2.** to allow politics to dominate in matters where principle should prevail. □ Look, I came here to discuss this trial, not play politics. □ They're not making reasonable decisions. They're playing politics.
- **play possum** to pretend to be inactive, unobservant, asleep, or dead. (Folksy. The *possum* is an opossum.) □ I knew that Bob wasn't asleep. He was just playing possum. □ I can't tell if this animal is dead or just playing possum.
- **play second fiddle (to** someone) to be in a subordinate position to someone. \Box *I'm tired of playing second fiddle to John.* \Box

I'm better trained than he, and I have more experience. I shouldn't play second fiddle.

- **play** someone for something to treat someone like (a) something. (Slang. Compare this with take someone for someone or something.) □ Don't play me for a fool! I know what's going on. □ They played her for a jerk, but were they surprised!
- **play** someone **off against** someone else to scheme in a manner that pits two of your adversaries against one another. □ Bill wanted to beat me up and so did Bob. I did some fast talking, and they ended up fighting with each other. I really played Bill off against Bob. □ The president played the House off against the Senate and ended up getting his own way.
- **play** someone or something **down** to lessen the effect or importance of someone or something. \Box John is a famous actor, but the director tried to play him down as just another member of the cast. \Box They tried to play down her earlier arrest.
- **play** someone or something **up** to make someone or something seem to be more important. □ The director tried to play Ann up, but she was not really a star. □ Try to play up the good qualities of our product.
- **play** something **by** ear 1. to be able to play a piece of music after just listening to it a few times, without looking at the notes. \Box I can play "Stardust" by ear. \Box Some people can play Chopin's music by ear. 2. AND play by ear to play a musical instrument well, without formal training. \Box John can play the piano by ear. \Box If I could play by ear, I wouldn't have to take lessons—or practice! 3. to improvise; to decide what to do after one is already involved in a situation. (Compare this with wing it.) \Box When we get into the meeting we'll have to play everything by ear. \Box He never prepared his presentations. He always played things by ear.
- **play (the) devil's advocate** to put forward arguments against or objections to a proposition—which one may actually agree with—purely to test the validity of the proposition. (The devil's advocate

was given the role of opposing the canonization of a saint in the medieval Church in order to prove that the grounds for canonization were sound.) \Box *I agree with your plan. I'm just playing the devil's advocate so you'll know what the opposition will say.* \Box *Mary offered to play devil's advocate and argue against our case so that we would find out any flaws in it.*

- **play the field** to date many different people rather than going steady. (Informal. See also **go steady with** someone.) □ When Tom told Ann good-bye, he said he wanted to play the field. □ He said he wanted to play the field while he was still young.
- **play the fool** to act in a silly manner in order to amuse other people. □ The teacher told Tom to stop playing the fool and sit down. □ Fred likes playing the fool, but we didn't find him funny last night.
- **play the market** to invest in the stock market, perhaps recklessly. (Informal. As if it were a game or gambling.) □ Would you rather put your money in the bank or play the market? □ I've learned my lesson playing the market. I lost a fortune.
- **play to the gallery** to perform in a manner that will get the strong approval of the audience; to perform in a manner that will get the approval of the ruder members of the audience. □ John is a competent actor, but he has a tendency to play to the gallery. □ When he made the rude remark, he was just playing to the gallery.
- **play tricks (on someone)** to trick or confuse someone. □ I thought I saw a camel over there. I guess my eyes are playing tricks on me. □ Please don't play tricks on your little brother. It makes him cry.
- **play up to** someone to try to gain someone's favor. □ Bill is always playing up to the teacher. □ Ann played up to Bill as if she wanted him to marry her.
- **play with fire** to take a big risk. (Also literal. Informal.) □ *If you accuse her of stealing, you'll be playing with fire.* □ *I wouldn't try that if I were you—unless you like playing with fire.*

- **played out** worn out; spent; exhausted. □ This charcoal is just about played out. □ The batteries in this flashlight are almost played out.
- **pleased as punch** Go to (as) pleased as punch.
- **plenty of** something lots of something; an abundance of something; enough of something. □ I have plenty of candy. Do you want some? □ This project is giving me plenty of trouble.
- The **plot thickens.** Things are becoming more complicated or interesting. □ *The police assumed that the woman was murdered by her ex-husband, but he has an alibi. The plot thickens.* □ *John is supposed to be going out with Mary, but I saw him last night with Sally. The plot thickens.*
- **plow into** someone or something to crash into someone or something; to bump hard into someone or something. (Also literal if one is running a plow into someone or something.) □ The car plowed into the ditch. □ The runner plowed into another player.
- **plow through** something to work through something with determination. (Also literal.) □ She plowed through the book to learn everything she could. □ Billy plowed through dinner and ran outside to play.
- **pluck up** one's **courage** to increase one's courage a bit. □ Come on, Ann, make the dive. Pluck up your courage and do it. □ Pluck up your courage, Ann! You can do it!
- **plug away (at** something) AND **peg away (at** something) to keep trying something; to keep working at something. □ John kept pegging away at the trumpet until he became pretty good at it. □ I'm not very good at it, but I keep plugging away.
- **plug** something in to place a plug into a receptacle. (In can be replaced with into.)
 □ This television set won't work unless you plug it in! □ Please plug in this lamp.
- **plug** something **up** to stop or fill up a hole, crack, or gap. □ Take out the nail and plug the hole up with something. □ You have to plug up the cracks to keep out the cold.

- **plumb loco** completely crazy. (Folksy.) □ If you think you can stand up against Marshall Dillon, you're plumb loco. □ Bob is not just a little strange, he's plumb loco.
- **poetic justice** the appropriate but chance receiving of rewards or punishments by those deserving them. □ It was poetic justice that Jane won the race after Mary tried to get her banned. □ The car thieves stole a car with no gas. That's poetic justice.
- the **point of no return** the halfway point; the point at which it is too late to turn back. (Often with *past*.) \Box The flight was past the point of no return, so we had to continue to our destination. \Box The entire project is past the point of no return; we will have to continue with it.
- **point of view** a way of thinking about something; [someone's] viewpoint; an attitude or expression of self-interest. □ From my point of view, all this talk is a waste of time. □ She has a strange point of view, but she has made some good observations about the problem.
- **point** someone or something **out** to select or indicate someone or something (from a group). □ Everyone pointed the error out. □ She pointed the thief out to the police officer. □ She pointed out the boy who took her purse.
- **point** something **up** to emphasize something; to demonstrate a fact. □ I'd like to point your approach up by citing some authorities who agree with you. □ This kind of incident points up the flaws in your system.
- **point the finger at** someone to blame someone; to identify someone as the guilty person. (See also **put the finger on** someone.) □ Don't point the finger at me! I didn't take the money. □ The manager refused to point the finger at anyone in particular and said that everyone was sometimes guilty of being late.
- **poised for** something ready for something; in the right position and waiting for something. □ The cat stared at the mouse, poised for action. □ The army was poised for battle.
- **poised to** do something ready to do something; in the right position to do some-

thing. \Box The cat is poised to jump on the mouse. \Box The army is poised to attack at dawn.

poke about AND **poke around** to look or search around. □ *I've been poking around in the library looking for some statistics.* □ *I don't mind if you look in my drawer for a paper clip, but please don't poke about.*

poke around Go to poke about.

- **poke fun (at** someone) to make fun of someone; to ridicule someone. □ Stop poking fun at me! It's not nice. □ Bob is always poking fun.
- **poke** one's **nose in(to** something) AND **stick** one's **nose in(to** something) to interfere with something; to be nosy about something. (Also literal.) \Box *I wish you'd stop poking your nose into my business.* \Box *She was too upset for me to stick my nose in and ask what was wrong.*
- **poles apart** very different; far from coming to an agreement. (Preceded by be, grow, or seem.) □ Mr. and Mrs. Jones don't get along well. They are poles apart. □ They'll never sign the contract because they are poles apart.
- **polish** something **off** to finish something off. □ There is just a little bit of work left. It won't take any time to polish it off. □ Bob polished off the rest of the pie.
- **poop out** to quit; to wear out and stop. (Slang.) \Box *I'm so tired I could poop out right here.* \Box *My car sounded as if it were going to poop out.*
- **pooped out** [for a person or animal to be] exhausted. (Slang.) \Box The horse was pooped out and could run no more. \Box I can't go on. I'm pooped out.
- **poor as a church mouse** Go to (as) poor as a church mouse.
- **poor but clean** having little money but clean and of good habits, nonetheless. (Either extremely condescending or jocular. Some people would consider it offensive.) □ My salary isn't very high, and I only have two color TV sets. Anyway, I'm poor but clean. □ When Fred uttered the phrase poor but clean in reference to some

of the people working in the yard, Ellen went into a rage.

- **pop off** to make a wisecrack or smart-aleck remark. (Informal.) □ If you pop off one more time, you'll have to stay after school. □ Bob keeps popping off at the worst times.
- pop one's cork 1. to suddenly become mentally disturbed; to go crazy. (Slang.) □ I was so upset that I nearly popped my cork.
 □ They put him away because he popped his cork. 2. to become very angry. (Slang.)
 □ My mother popped her cork when she heard about my grades. □ Calm down! Don't pop your cork.
- **pop the question** to ask someone to marry one. (Informal.) \Box *I was surprised when he popped the question.* \Box *I've been waiting for years for someone to pop the question.*
- **pop up 1.** [for a baseball batter] to hit a baseball that goes upward rather than outward. □ The catcher came to bat and popped up. □ I hope I don't pop up this time. **2.** [for a baseball] to fly upward rather than outward. □ The ball popped up and went foul. □ The ball will always pop up if you hit it in a certain way. **3.** to arise suddenly; to appear without warning. □ New problems keep popping up all the time. □ Billy popped up out of nowhere and scared his mother.
- a **portent of things to come** Go to a harbinger of things to come.
- **pose a question** to ask a question; to imply the need for asking a question. □ Genetic research poses many ethical questions. □ My interviewer posed a hypothetical question.
- **pose as** someone to pretend to be someone. \Box The impostor posed as the president of the company. \Box My twin posed as me while I went on vacation.
- **possessed by** something under the control of something; obsessed with something. □ She acted as if she were possessed by evil spirits. □ He was possessed by a powerful sense of guilt.
- **possessed of** something having something. (Formal.) □ Bill was possessed of an enor-

mous sense of self-worth. \Box The Smiths were possessed of a great deal of fine ranch land.

- **postage and handling** charges for sending [something] through the mail and for wrapping and handling the item. (See also shipping and handling.) □ The cost of the book was quite reasonable, but the postage and handling was outrageous. □ They did not charge postage and handling because I prepaid the order.
- the pot calling the kettle black [an instance of] someone with a fault accusing someone else of having the same fault. □ Ann is always late, but she was rude enough to tell everyone when I was late. Now that's the pot calling the kettle black! □ You're calling me thoughtless? That's really a case of the pot calling the kettle black.
- **pound a beat** to walk a route. (Informal. Usually said of a police patrol officer.) □ Officer Smith pounded the same beat for years and years. □ I don't want to pound a beat all my life.
- **pound** something **out 1.** to play something loudly on the piano. (Also literal. Slang. Compare this with **belt** something **out**.) □ Don't pound the music out! Just play it. **T** Listen to her pound out that song. **2.** to type something on a typewriter. (Slang.) □ Please pound it out again. There are six errors. **T** It'll take just a few minutes to pound out this letter.
- **pound the pavement** to walk through the streets looking for a job. (Informal.) $\Box I$ spent two months pounding the pavement after the factory I worked for closed. \Box Hey, Bob. You'd better get busy pounding those nails unless you want to be out pounding the pavement.
- pour cold water on something AND dash cold water on something; throw cold water on something to discourage doing something; to reduce enthusiasm for something. □ When my father said I couldn't have the car, he poured cold water on my plans. □ John threw cold water on the whole project by refusing to participate. □ I hate to dash cold water on your

party, but you cannot use the house that night.

pour it on thick Go to lay it on thick.

- **pour money down the drain** to waste money; to spend money as if one were throwing it away. (Informal.) □ What a waste! You're just pouring money down the drain. □ Don't buy any more of that lowquality merchandise. That's just throwing money down the drain.
- **pour oil on troubled water(s)** to calm things down. (If oil is poured onto rough seas during a storm, the water will become more calm.) □ That was a good thing to say to John. It helped pour oil on troubled water. Now he looks happy. □ Bob is the kind of person who pours oil on troubled waters.
- pour one's heart (out to someone) to tell all one's hopes, fears, and feelings to someone. □ She was so upset. She poured her heart out to Sally. □ She sat there talking for over an hour—pouring out her heart.
- **pouring rain** very heavy rain. □ The children's clothes were soaked after they played out in the pouring rain. □ I waited in the pouring rain for the next bus.
- the **power behind the throne** the person who controls the person who is apparently in charge. \Box *Mr. Smith appears to run the shop, but his brother is the power behind the throne.* \Box *They say that the vice president is the power behind the throne.*
- the **powers that be** the people who are in authority. \Box *The powers that be have decided to send back the immigrants.* \Box *I have applied for a license, and the powers that be are considering my application.*
- **praise** someone or something **to the skies** to give someone or something much praise. □ He wasn't very good, but his friends praised him to the skies. □ They liked your pie. Everyone praised it to the skies.
- **preach to the converted** to praise or recommend something to someone who is already in favor of it. (Also literal.) □ *Mary was preaching to the converted when she tried to persuade Jean to become a fem inist. She's been one for years.* □ *Bob found*

himself preaching to the converted when he was telling Jane the advantages of living in the country. She hates city life.

precious few AND **precious little** very few; very little. (Informal. *Few* with things that are countable, otherwise, *little*.) □ We get precious few tourists here in the winter. □ There's precious little food in the house and there is no money.

precious little Go to precious few.

- a **prelude to** something an act or event that comes before and signals another act or event. □ Her rudeness to her boss was a prelude to her resignation. □ The invasion of Poland was a prelude to World War II.
- press one's luck Go to push one's luck.
- press someone to the wall Go to push someone to the wall.
- press the panic button Go to push the panic button.
- **pressed for time** in a hurry. \Box I am sorry. I can't talk to you. I'm just too pressed for time. \Box If you are pressed for time, you might want to stop for some food somewhere on the highway.
- pretty as a picture Go to (as) pretty as a picture.
- **Pretty is as pretty does.** You should do pleasant things if you wish to be considered pleasant. (Proverb.) □ Now, Sally. Let's be nice. Pretty is as pretty does. □ My great-aunt always used to say "pretty is as pretty does" to my sister.
- a pretty state of affairs AND a fine state of affairs an unpleasant state of affairs. (See also fine kettle of fish.) □ This is a pretty state of affairs, and it's all your fault. □ What a fine state of affairs you've got us into.
- **prevail (up)on** someone to ask or beg someone (for a favor). □ Can I prevail upon you to give me some help? □ Perhaps you could prevail on my brother for a loan.
- **prick up** one's **ears** to listen more closely. (Alluding to animals that move their ears about to hear better.) \Box At the sound of my voice on the telephone, my sister

pricked up her ears. □ I pricked up my ears when I heard my name mentioned.

- **pride and joy** something or someone that one is very proud of. (Often in reference to a baby, a car, a house, etc.) □ And this is our little pride and joy, Roger. □ Fred pulled up in his pride and joy and asked if I wanted a ride.
- **Pride goes before a fall.** Someone who behaves in an arrogant or vain way is likely to suffer misfortune. (Proverb. From the Bible.) □ Bert was so busy admiring his reflection in a shop window that he stepped in a puddle. Pride goes before a fall. □ Jean was boasting about how well she thought she'd done on her final exams, but she failed them all. You know what they say. Pride goes before a fall.
- pride oneself in something Go to pride oneself on something.
- **pride** oneself **on** something AND **pride** oneself **in** something to take special pride in something. □ Ann prides herself on her apple pies. □ John prides himself in his ability to make people feel at ease.
- **prime mover** the force that sets something going; someone or something that starts something off. □ The manager was the prime mover in getting the clerk fired. □ Discontent with his job was the prime mover in John's deciding to go to Alaska.
- **privy to** something uniquely knowledgeable about something. □ The reporter became privy to the senator's evil plan. □ Why are you privy to this secret information?
- promise someone the moon Go to promise the moon (to someone).
- promise the moon (to someone) AND promise someone the moon to make extravagant promises to someone. □ Bill will promise you the moon, but he won't live up to his promises. □ My boss promised the moon, but only paid the minimum wage.
- **prone to** something likely to [do] something; apt to have something. □ My boss is prone to fits of anger when my work isn't done. □ My sister is prone to sneezing because of her allergies.

- **propose a toast** to make a toast before drinking. □ I'd like to propose a toast in honor of your birthday. □ At the wedding reception, the bride's father proposed a toast.
- proud as a peacock Go to (as) proud as a peacock.
- **prove to be** someone or something to be shown to be someone or something; to be found to be someone or something. □ Susan proved to be a good friend when she lent me some money. □ The food proved to be spoiled when I smelled it.
- **provided that** something is so on the condition that something is so. $\Box I$ will come, provided that I am invited. $\Box I$ will help you, provided that you pay me.
- **psyche out** to go wild or crazy; to become irrational. (Slang. Pronounced as if it were spelled sike.) \Box I don't know what happened to me. Suddenly I psyched out and started yelling. \Box Max nearly psyched out when he saw the bill.
- **psyche** someone **out 1.** to figure out someone psychologically. (Slang. Pronounced as if it were spelled sike.) □ Don't try to psyche me out. Just be my friend. I I think I've psyched out my opponent so I can beat him. 2. to confuse someone; to cause someone to go crazy. (Slang. Pronounced as if it were spelled sike.) □ All that bright light psyched me out. I couldn't think straight. I They psyched out the enemy soldiers, causing them to jump into the river.
- **psyche** someone up to cause someone to be enthusiastic about doing something. (Slang. Pronounced as if it were spelled sike.) \square The coach psyched up the team before the game. \square I need someone to psyche me up before I go on stage.
- **psyched out** confused and disoriented. (Slang. Pronounced as if it were spelled siked.) □ What an upsetting day! I'm really psyched out. □ She is so psyched out she can't see straight.
- **psyched up (for** something) excited and enthusiastic. (Slang. Pronounced as if it were spelled siked.) □ I can play a great

tennis game if I'm psyched up. \Box She is really psyched up for the game.

- **publish or perish** [for a professor] to publish many books or articles in scholarly journals or get released from a university or fall into disfavor in a university. (Also occurs as other parts of speech. See the examples below.) □ Alice knew she would have to publish or perish if she took the teaching job. □ This is a major research university and publish or perish is the order of the day. □ When Jane heard that publish or perish was the rule at her university, she was afraid that she would not get any professors who were interested in her intellectual advancement.
- **pull a boner** to do something stupid or silly. (Slang.) □ Boy, I really pulled a boner! I'm so dumb. □ If you pull a boner like that again, you're fired!
- **pull a fast one** to succeed in an act of deception. (Slang.) □ She was pulling a fast one when she said she had a headache and went home. □ Don't try to pull a fast one with me! I know what you're doing.
- **pull a gun (on** someone) AND **pull a knife** (on someone) to bring out a gun or knife suddenly so that it is ready for use against someone. □ I screamed when the mugger pulled a knife on me. □ The police shot the thief when he pulled a gun.
- pull a knife (on someone) Go to pull a gun
 (on someone).
- **pull a stunt (on** someone) AND **pull a trick** (on someone) to deceive someone. □ Let's pull a trick on the teacher. □ Don't you dare pull a stunt like that!
- pull a trick (on someone) Go to pull a stunt (on someone).
- pull oneself together to become emotionally stabilized; to regain one's composure. □ Now, calm down. Pull yourself together. □ I'll be all right as soon as I can pull myself together.
- pull oneself up (by one's own bootstraps) to achieve (something) through one's own efforts.
 They simply don't have the resources to pull themselves up by their

own bootstraps. \Box If I could have pulled myself up, I'd have done it by now.

- pull one's (own) weight Go to carry one's
 (own) weight.
- **pull** one's **punches 1.** [for a boxer] to strike with light blows to enable the other boxer to win. (Slang.) □ Bill has been barred from the boxing ring for pulling his punches. □ "I never pulled my punches in my life!" cried Tom. **2.** to hold back in one's criticism. (Slang. Usually in the negative. The one's can be replaced with any.) □ I didn't pull any punches. I told her just what I thought of her. □ The teacher doesn't pull any punches when it comes to discipline.
- **pull out all the stops** to use all one's energy and effort in order to achieve something. (From the stops of a pipe organ. The more that are pulled out, the louder it gets.) □ You'll have to pull out all the stops if you're going to pass the course. □ The doctors will pull out all the stops to save the child's life.
- **pull rank (on** someone) to assert one's rank, authority, or position over someone when making a request or giving an order. □ Don't pull rank on me! I don't have to do what you say! □ When she couldn't get her way politely, she pulled rank and really got some action.
- **pull** someone or something **down 1.** [with someone] to degrade someone; to humiliate someone. (Also literal.) \Box *I'm afraid* that your friends are pulling you down. Your manners used to be much better. \Box My bad habits are pulling me down. 🗉 There is no need to pull down everyone. 2. [with something] to earn a certain amount of money. (Slang.) I She's able to pull down \$400 a week. 🗉 I wish I could pull down a salary like that. \Box How much is she pulling down? **3.** [with something] to demolish something; to raze something. \Box Why do they want to pull it down? Why not remodel it? I They are going to pull down the old building today. 4. [with *something*] to lower or reduce the amount of something.

 That last test pulled my grade down. I Let's see if we can pull down your temperature.

- pull someone's leg to kid, fool, or trick someone. (Informal.) □ You don't mean that. You're just pulling my leg. □ Don't believe him. He's just pulling your leg.
- **pull** someone's or something's **teeth** to reduce the power of someone or something. (Also literal in the case of someone. Informal.) □ The mayor tried to pull the teeth of the new law. □ The city council pulled the teeth of the new mayor.
- **pull** someone **through** (something) to help someone survive something. (Also literal.) □ With the help of the doctor, we pulled her through her illness. □ With lots of encouragement, we pulled her through.
- **pull** something **off** to manage to make something happen. (Also literal. Slang. See also **carry** something **off**.) □ Yes, I can pull it off. Do you think you can pull off this deal?
- pull something on someone to play a trick on someone; to deceive someone with a trick. □ You wouldn't pull a trick on me, would you? □ Who would pull something like that on an old lady?
- **pull** something **out of a hat** AND **pull** something **out of thin air** to produce something as if by magic. (Also literal.) □ This is a serious problem, and we just can't pull a solution out of a hat. □ I'm sorry, but I don't have a pen. What do you want me to do, pull one out of thin air?
- pull something out of thin air Go to pull something out of a hat.
- **pull** something **together** to organize something; to arrange something. (Compare this with scrape something together.) □ How about a party? I'll see if I can pull something together for Friday night. □ This place is a mess. Please pull things together.
- **pull strings** to use influence (with someone to get something done). □ *I can get it done easily by pulling strings*. □ *Is it possible to get anything done around here without pulling strings*?
- **pull the plug (on** someone or something) **1.** to cause someone or something to end; to reduce the power or effectiveness of

someone or something. (Informal.) \Box Jane pulled the plug on the whole project. \Box The mayor was doing a fine job until the treasurer pulled the plug because there was no more money. **2.** [with someone] to turn off someone's life support system in a hospital. (This results in the death of person whose life support has been terminated.) \Box They had to get a court order to pull the plug on their father. \Box Fred signed a living will making it possible to pull the plug on him without a court order.

- **pull the rug out (from under** someone) to make someone ineffective. (Also literal.) □ The treasurer pulled the rug out from under the mayor. □ Things were going along fine until the treasurer pulled the rug out.
- **pull the wool over** someone's **eyes** to deceive someone. □ You can't pull the wool over my eyes. I know what's going on. □ Don't try to pull the wool over her eyes. She's too smart.
- **pull through** to get better; to recover from a serious illness or other problem. \Box *She's very ill, but I think she'll pull through.* \Box *Oh, I hope she pulls through.*
- **pull up (somewhere)** Go to haul up (somewhere).
- **pull up stakes** to move to another place. (Refers to pulling up tent stakes and moving to another campsite.) \Box *I've been here long enough. It's time to pull up stakes.* \Box *I hate the thought of having to pull up stakes.*
- **punch a hole in** something to make a hole in something with something. □ John punched a hole in the wall with his fist. □ Mary punched a hole in the paper with her pencil.
- **pure and simple** AND **plain and simple** absolutely; without further complication or elaboration. (Informal.) □ I told you what you must do, and you must do it, pure and simple. □ Will you kindly explain to me what it is, pure and simple, that I am expected to do? □ Just tell me plain and simple, do you intend to go or don't you? □ I explained it to her plain and simple, but she still didn't understand.

- **pure as the driven snow** Go to (as) pure as the driven snow.
- **push off** to go away. (Informal.) □ We told the children to push off. □ Push off! We don't want you here.
- **push** one's **luck** AND **press** one's **luck** to expect continued good fortune; to expect to continue to escape bad luck. □ You're okay so far, but don't push your luck. □ Bob pressed his luck too much and got into a lot of trouble.
- **push** someone **to the wall** AND **press** someone **to the wall** to force someone into a position where there is only one choice to make; to put someone in a defensive position. (Also literal.) □ There was little else I could do. They pushed me to the wall. □ When we pressed him to the wall, he told us where the cookies were hidden.
- **push the panic button** AND **press the panic button** to panic; to become anxious or panicky. (Also literal. Slang.) $\Box I$ do okay taking tests as long as I don't push the panic button. \Box Whatever you do, don't press the panic button.
- **pushing up daisies** dead and buried. (Folksy.) □ If you don't drive safely, you'll be pushing up daisies. □ We'll all be pushing up daisies in the long run.
- **put a bee in** someone's **bonnet** to give someone an idea (about something). (See also get a bee in one's bonnet.) □ Somebody put a bee in my bonnet that we should go to a movie. □ Who put a bee in your bonnet?
- **put a cap on** something to put a limit on something (Also literal.) □ We need to put a cap on spending on every department. □ The city put a cap on the amount each landlord could charge.
- **put a hold on** something place a restriction on something to show that it is reserved, delayed, or inactivated. □ The bank put a hold on my credit card until I paid my bill. □ The committee agreed to put a hold on the troublesome piece of business.
- put all one's eggs in one basket to risk everything at once. (Also literal. Often negative.)
 Don't put all your eggs in one

basket. Then everything won't be lost if there is a catastrophe. \Box John only applied to the one college he wanted to go to. He put all his eggs in one basket.

- put an end to something Go to put a stop to something.
- **put a spin on** something to interpret an event to make it seem favorable or beneficial to oneself. □ The mayor tried to put a positive spin on the damaging polls. □ The pundit's spin on the new legislation was highly critical.
- **put a stop to** something AND **put an end to** something to bring something to an end. □ I want you to put a stop to all this bad behavior. □ Please put an end to this conversation.
- **put ideas into** someone's **head** to suggest something—usually something bad—to someone (who would not have thought of it otherwise). □ Bill keeps getting into trouble. Please don't put ideas into his head. □ Bob would get along all right if other kids didn't put ideas into his head.
- **put in a good word (for** someone) to say something (to someone) in support of someone. □ I hope you get the job. I'll put in a good word for you. □ Yes, I want the job. If you see the boss, please put in a good word.
- **put in an appearance** to appear (somewhere) for just a little while. (Compare this with make an appearance.) \Box I couldn't stay for the whole party, so I just put in an appearance and left. \Box Even if you can't stay for the whole thing, at least put in an appearance.
- **put off by** someone or something distressed or repelled by someone or something. \Box *I* was really put off by your behavior. \Box We were all put off by the unfairness of the rules.
- **put on** to pretend; to act as if something were true. □ Ann wasn't really angry. She was just putting on. □ I can't believe she was just putting on. She really looked mad.
- **put on a brave face** to try to appear happy or satisfied when faced with misfortune or danger. □ We've lost all our money, but

we must put on a brave face for the sake of the children. \Box Jim has lost his job and is worried, but he's putting on a brave face.

- put on a (brave) front Go to put up a (brave) front.
- **put on airs** to act superior. □ Stop putting on airs. You're just human like the rest of us. □ Ann is always putting on airs. You'd think she was a queen.
- **put on an act** to pretend that one is something other than what one is. (See also **put on**.) □ Be yourself, Ann. Stop putting on an act. □ You don't have to put on an act. We accept you the way you are.
- **put** one **in** one's **place** to rebuke someone; to remind one of one's (lower) rank or station. □ The boss put me in my place for criticizing her. □ Then her boss put her in her place for being rude.
- put one's back (in)to something 1. to apply great physical effort to lift or move something. □ All right, you guys. Put your backs into moving this piano. □ You can lift it if you put your back to it. 2. to apply a lot of mental or creative effort to doing something. □ If we put our backs to it, we can bake twelve dozen cookies to day. □ The artist put his back into finishing the picture on time.
- put one's best foot forward to act or appear at one's best; to try to make a good impression. □ When you apply for a job, you should always put your best foot forward. □ I try to put my best foot forward whenever I meet someone for the first time.
- **put** one's **cards on the table** AND **lay** one's **cards on the table** to reveal everything; to be open and honest with someone. (Also literal. Informal.) □ Come on, John, lay your cards on the table. Tell me what you really think. □ Why don't we both put our cards on the table?
- **put** (one's) **dibs on** something to lay a claim to something; to state one's claim to something. (Informal. See also have dibs on something.) □ I put dibs on the last piece of cake. □ Mary put her dibs on the book you are reading. She gets it next.

- **put** oneself **in** someone else's **place** AND **put** oneself **in** someone else's **shoes** to allow oneself to see or experience something from someone else's point of view. (See also in someone else's **place**; in someone else's **shoes**.) □ Put yourself in someone else's place, and see how it feels. □ I put myself in Tom's shoes and realized that I would have made exactly the same choice.
- put oneself in someone else's shoes Go to put oneself in someone else's place.
- **put** one's **finger on** something to identify something as very important. (Also literal. Informal.) □ Ann put her finger on the cause of the problem. □ Yes, she really put her finger on it.
- **put** one's **foot down (about** something) to become adamant about something. (Informal.) \Box Ann put her foot down about what kind of car she wanted. \Box She doesn't put her foot down very often, but when she does, she really means it.
- put one's foot in it Go to put one's foot in one's mouth.
- put one's foot in one's mouth AND put one's foot in it; stick one's foot in one's mouth to say something that you regret; to say something stupid, insulting, or hurtful. □ When I told Ann that her hair was more beautiful than I had ever seen it, I really put my foot in my mouth. It was a wig. □ I put my foot in it by telling John's secret.
- **put** one's **hand(s)** on something to locate and acquire something. (Compare this with get one's hands on someone or something.) \Box I wish I could put my hands on a 1954 Chevrolet. \Box If I could put my hands on that book, I could find the information I need.
- **put** one's **hand to the plow** to begin to do a big and important task; to undertake a major effort. (Also literal.) □ If John would only put his hand to the plow, he could do an excellent job. □ You'll never accomplish anything if you don't put your hand to the plow.
- put one's head on the block (for someone or something) to take great risks for someone or something; to go to a lot of trouble or difficulty for someone or some-

thing; to attempt to gain favor for someone or something. (Also literal.) $\Box I don't$ know why I should put my head on the block for Joan. What has she ever done for me? \Box Sally tried to get me to put in a good word about her with the boss. You know, tell the boss what a great worker she is and how smart she is. The last time I put my head on the block for anyone, it all backfired, and when the person goofed up, I looked like an idiot!

- **put** one's **house in order** to put one's business or personal affairs into good order. (Also literal.) □ There was some trouble at work and the manager was told to put his house in order. □ Every now and then, I have to put my house in order. Then life becomes more manageable.
- **put** one's **mind to** something to give one's complete attention to something. \Box *I* could finish this job tonight if *I* put my mind to it. \Box Please put your mind to it and concentrate on getting it finished.
- put one's nose to the grindstone to keep busy doing one's work. (Also with have and get, as in the examples. See also keep one's nose to the grindstone.) □ The boss told me to put my nose to the grindstone. □ I've had my nose to the grindstone ever since I started working here. □ If the other people in this office would get their noses to the grindstone, more work would get done.
- put one's shoulder to the wheel to get busy. □ You won't accomplish anything unless you put your shoulder to the wheel. □ I put my shoulder to the wheel and finished the job quickly.
- **put** one's **thinking cap on** to start thinking in a serious manner. (Usually used with children.) \Box It's time to put our thinking caps on, children. \Box All right now, let's put on our thinking caps and do some arithmetic.

- put one's two cents(' worth) in to add one's comments (to something). (Informal.) □ Can I put in my two cents' worth? □ Sure, go ahead—put your two cents in.
- **put** one **through** one's **paces** to make one demonstrate what one can do; to make one do one's job thoroughly. (See also **put** something **through its paces**.) □ *The boss* really put me through my paces today. I'm tired. □ I tried out for a part in the play, and the director really put me through my paces.
- **put on the dog** to dress or entertain in an extravagant or showy manner. (Informal.) □ The Smiths really put on the dog at their party last Saturday. □ They're always putting on the dog.
- **put on the feed bag** to eat a meal. (Literal with horses. Folksy and slang.) \Box It's noon—time to put on the feed bag. \Box I didn't put on the feed bag until about eight o'clock last night.
- **put out (about** someone or something) irritated; bothered. □ John behaved rudely at the party, and the hostess was quite put out. □ Liz was quite put out about the question.
- **put out (some) feelers** to attempt to find out something without being too obvious. (Refers to what an insect does to sense what is happening around it.) □ I wanted to get a new job, so I put out some feelers. □ The manager was mean to everyone in the office, so everyone put out feelers in an attempt to find new jobs.
- **put** someone **away 1.** to kill someone. (Also literal. Slang.) □ The gangster threatened to put me away if I told the police. □ They've put away witnesses in the past. **2.** to bury someone. □ My uncle died last week. They put him away on Saturday. **3.** to have someone put into a mental institution. □ My uncle became irrational, and they put him away. □ They put away my aunt the year before.
- **put** someone **down as** something bad to judge that someone is bad or undesirable in some way. (See also **put** someone or something **down**.) □ He was so rude that I put him down as someone to be avoided. □ If

you act silly all the time, people will put you down as a fool.

- **put** someone **down (for** something) to put someone's name on a list of people who volunteer to do something or give an amount of money. □ *Can I put you down* for ten dollars? □ We're having a picnic, and you're invited. Everyone is bringing something. Can I put you down for potato salad?
- **put** someone **in the picture** to give someone all the necessary facts about something. (Literal for a painter or digital graphics artist.) □ They put the police in the picture about how the accident happened. □ Would someone put me in the picture about what went on in my absence?
- **put** someone **off 1.** to avoid responding to someone; to delay a response to someone. □ I keep asking her, but she just keeps putting me off. □ Don't put me off again. Answer me now! **2.** to repel someone; to make someone feel uneasy. □ Your bad attitude puts people off.
- put someone on to tease or deceive someone. (Slang.) □ Oh, you're not serious. You're putting me on. □ Stop putting me on!
- **put** someone **on a pedestal** to respect, admire, or worship a person. □ He has put her on a pedestal and thinks she can do no wrong. □ Don't put me on a pedestal. I'm only human.
- **put** someone **on the spot** to ask someone embarrassing questions; to demand that someone produce as expected. □ Don't put me on the spot. I can't give you an answer. □ The boss put Bob on the spot and demanded that he do everything he had promised.
- put someone or something across AND get someone or something across 1. [with someone] to present someone in a good way or a good light. □ I don't want Tom to make the speech. He doesn't put himself across well. □ I get myself across in situations like this. I'll do it. 2. to make a clear explanation of something; to explain oneself clearly. □ The teacher got the idea across with the help of pictures. □ I'm taking a course in public speaking to help put my-

self across better. **3.** [with something] to convince someone of something; to get a plan accepted. \Box After many weeks of trying, we were unable to put our plan across. They refused to accept it. \Box We just couldn't get it across.

- put someone or something at someone's disposal to make someone or something available to someone; to offer someone or something to someone. □ I'd be glad to help you if you need me. I put myself at your disposal. □ I put my car at my neighbor's disposal.
- **put** someone or something **down 1.** to belittle or degrade someone or something. (Slang.) \Box It's an old car, but that's no reason to put it down. \Box Please stop putting me down all the time. It hurts my feelings. T You put down everything you don't un*derstand!* **2.** [with *something*] to repress or (figuratively) crush something. \Box The army was called to put down the rebellion. \Box The police used tear gas to put the riot down. 3. [with something] to write something down. \Box I'll give you the address. Please put it down. 🗉 I'll put down the address in my address book. 4. [with some*thing*] to land an aircraft.

 The pilot put the plane down exactly on time. I I can't *put down this plane in the rain.* **5.** [with something] to take the life of an animal, such as a pet that is suffering. (This is usually done by a veterinarian.) \Box We had to put our dog down. She was suffering so. 🗆 It's very difficult to put down one's pet.
- put someone or something off 1. [with someone] to divert or avoid someone. □ I don't wish to see Mr. Brown now. Please put him off. □ I won't talk to reporters. Tell them something that will put them off. □ Put off those annoying people. 2. [with someone] to upset or distress someone. □ She always puts me off. She's so rude. □ I try not to put off people. 3. [with something] to delay something; to postpone something. □ I had to put off my appointment with the doctor. □ It's raining, so we'll have to put the picnic off.
- put someone or something on hold 1. [with someone] to stop all activity or commu-

nication with someone. (See also on hold.) \Box John put Ann on hold and started dating Mary. \Box "You can't just put me on hold!" cried Ann. **2.** [with someone] to leave someone waiting on a telephone call. (See also on hold.) \Box Please don't put me on hold. I'll call back later when you aren't so busy. \Box I'll have to put you on hold while I look up the information. **3.** [with something] to postpone something; to stop the progress of something. (See also on hold.) \Box They put the project on hold until they got enough money to finish it. \Box Sorry, but we must put your plan on hold.

- **put** someone or something **out 1.** [with something] to extinguish something. □ Put out the fire before you go to bed. □ My grandfather told me to put out the light and go to bed. 2. [with someone] to distress or inconvenience someone. □ I'd like to have a ride home, but not if it puts you out. □ Don't worry. It won't put out anybody. 3. [with something] to publish something. □ They are putting the book out next month. □ When did you put out the article? 4. [with someone] to make someone "out" in baseball. □ The pitcher put the runner out. □ I thought the catcher put out the runner.
- **put** someone or something **out of** one's **mind** to forget someone or something; to make an effort to stop thinking about someone or something. (Almost the same as **get** someone or something **out of** one's **mind**.) □ *Try to put it out of your mind*. □ *I can't seem to put him out of my mind*.
- **put** someone or something **out to pasture** to retire someone or something. (Refers to a horse that is too old to work.) □ Please don't put me out to pasture. I have lots of good years left. □ This car has reached the end of the line. It's time to put it out to pasture.
- **put** someone or something **to bed 1.** [with someone] to help someone—usually a child—get into a bed. □ Come on, Billy, it's time for me to put you to bed. □ I want Grandpa to put me to bed. **2.** [with something] to complete work on something and send it on to the next step in pro-

duction, especially in publishing. \Box This edition is finished. Let's put it to bed. \Box Finish the editing of this book and put it to bed.

- put someone or something to sleep 1. to kill someone or something. (Euphemistic.) □
 We had to put our dog to sleep. □ The robber said he'd put us to sleep forever if we didn't cooperate. 2. to cause someone or something to sleep, perhaps through drugs or anesthesia. □ The doctor put the patient to sleep before the operation. □ I put the cat to sleep by stroking its tummy.
 3. [with someone] to bore someone. □
 That dull lecture put me to sleep. □ Her long story almost put me to sleep.
- **put** someone or something **to the test** to see what someone or something can achieve. □ I think I can jump that far, but no one has ever put me to the test. □ I'm going to put my car to the test right now, and see how fast it will go.
- put someone or something up 1. [with someone] to provide lodging for someone. \Box I hope I can find someone to put me up. **They were able to put up John for the** *night.* **2.** [with *something*] to preserve and store food by canning or freezing. \Box This year we'll put some strawberries up. **I** We put up a lot of food every year. **3.** [with *something*] to offer something, such as an idea. \Box We need a better idea. Who'll put one up? I Let me put up a different idea. 4. [with someone] to run someone as a candidate. \Box I think you should put someone else up. I We're putting up Ann for treasurer. 5. [with something] to build a building, a sign, a fence, a wall, etc. \Box *We'll put a garage up* next month. I The city put up a fence next to our house. 6. [with something] to provide the money for something. \Box The government put the money up for the cost of construction. I Who will put up the money for my education? 7. [with some*thing*] to shape and arrange one's hair (with curlers, hairpins, etc.). \Box *I can't go* out because I just put my hair up. I I put up my hair every night. 8. [with some*thing*] to make a struggle, a fight, etc. (Usually put up something, and not put

something up.) \square Did he put up a fight? \square No, he only put up a bit of a struggle.

- **put** someone's **eye out** to puncture or harm someone's eye causing blindness. □ Careful with that stick or you'll put your eye out. □ He fell and almost put his eye out!
- **put** someone's **nose out of joint** to offend someone; to cause someone to feel slighted or insulted. (Informal.) \Box *I'm afraid I put his nose out of joint by not inviting him to the picnic.* \Box *There is no reason to put your nose out of joint. I meant no harm.*
- **put** someone **through the wringer** to give someone a difficult time. (Informal.) □ They are really putting me through the wringer at school. □ The boss put Bob through the wringer over this contract.
- **put** someone **to bed with a shovel** to kill someone; to kill and bury someone. (Slang.) □ That guy'd better be careful, or somebody's going to put him to bed with a shovel. □ "Watch out, wise guy," said the robber, "or I'll put you to bed with a shovel."
- **put** someone **to shame** to show someone up; to embarrass someone; to make someone ashamed. □ Your excellent efforts put us all to shame. □ I put him to shame by telling everyone about his bad behavior.
- put someone up to something to cause someone to do something; to bribe someone to do something; to give someone the idea of doing something. □ Who put you up to it? □ Nobody put me up to it. I thought it up myself.
- put someone wise to someone or something to inform someone about someone or something. (Informal.) □ I put her wise to the way we do things around here. □ I didn't know she was taking money. Mary put me wise to her.
- **put some teeth into** something to increase the power of something. □ The mayor tried to put some teeth into the new law. □ The statement is too weak. Put some teeth in to it.
- **put** something **by** AND **lay** something **by** to reserve a portion of something; to preserve

and store something, such as food. (Folksy.) \Box *I* put some money by for a rainy day. \Box *I* laid some eggs by for our use tomorrow.

- **put** something **down in black and white** to write down the terms of an agreement; to draw up a written contract; to put the details of something down on paper. (Refers to black ink and white paper.) □ We agree on all the major points. Now, let's put it down in black and white. □ I think I understand what you are talking about, but we need to put it down in black and white.
- **put** something **down to** something AND **set** something **down to** something to explain something as being caused by something else. □ I put his bad humor down to his illness. □ We set your failure down to your emotional upset.
- **put** something **forward** to state an idea; to advance an idea. (Also literal.) □ Toward the end of the meeting, Sally put an idea forward. □ Now, I'd like to put something forward. □ He put several suggestions forward.
- **put** something in 1. to submit something. (Also literal.) □ In fact, I put the order in some time ago. □ I put in a request for a new typewriter. 2. to spend an amount of time (doing something). □ You put how much time in? □ I put in four months on that project.
- **put** something **in mothballs** to put something in storage. (Also literal in reference to clothing. Often said of battleships.) □ The navy put the old cruiser in mothballs and no one ever expected to see it again. □ Let's just put this small bicycle in mothballs until we hear of a child who can use it.
- **put** something **into practice** to start using a scheme or plan. \Box *I hope we can put your idea into practice soon.* \Box *The mayor hopes to put the new plan into practice after the next election.*
- **put** something **into print** to have something printed and published. □ It's true, but I never believed you'd put it into print. □ This is a very interesting story. I can't wait to put it into print.

- **put** something **into words** to state or utter a thought; to find a way to express a feeling with words. \Box *I can hardly put my gratitude into words.* \Box *John has a hard time putting his feelings into words.*
- **put** something **off** to postpone something; to schedule something for a later time. $\Box I$ have to put off our meeting until a later time. $\Box I$ put off a visit to the dentist as long as I could.
- **put** something **on** to place clothing onto one's body; to get into a piece of clothing. □ I put on a heavy coat to go outside in the cold. □ Please put this on and see if it fits.
- **put** something **on ice** AND **put** something **on the back burner** to delay or postpone something; to put something on hold. (Also literal.) □ *I'm afraid that we'll have to put your project on ice for a while.* □ *Just put your idea on ice and keep it there till we get some money.*
- **put** something **on paper** to write something down; to type or otherwise record something important. □ You have a great idea for a novel. Now put it on paper. □ I'm sorry, I can't discuss your offer until I see something in writing. Put it on paper, and then we'll talk.
- put something on the back burner Go to put something on ice.
- **put something on the cuff** to buy something on credit; to add to one's credit balance. □ I'll take two of those, and please put them on the cuff. □ I'm sorry, Tom. We can't put anything more on the cuff.
- **put** something **on the line** AND **lay** something **on the line** to speak very firmly and directly about something. □ She was very mad. She put it on the line, and we had no doubt about what she meant. □ All right, you kids. I'm going to lay it on the line. Don't ever do that again if you know what's good for you.
- **put** something **over** to accomplish something; to put something across. □ This is a very hard thing to explain to a large audience. I hope I can put it over. □ This is a big request for money. I go before the board of directors this afternoon, and I hope I can put it over.

- **put** something **over (on** someone) to manage to trick or deceive someone. □ *They really put one over on me.* □ *It's easy to put something over if you plan carefully.*
- **put** something **plainly** to state something firmly and explicitly. □ To put it plainly, I want you out of this house immediately. □ Thank you. I think you've put your feelings quite plainly.
- put something right Go to set something right.
- **put** something **straight** AND **set** something **straight** to clarify something; to straighten something out. □ He has made such a mess of this report. It'll take hours to put it straight. □ I'm sorry I confused you. Let me set it straight.
- **put** something **through its paces** to demonstrate how well something operates; to demonstrate all the things something can do. (Compare this with **put** one **through** one's **paces**.) \Box *I* was down by the barn, watching Sally put her horse through its paces. \Box This is an excellent can opener. Watch me put it through its paces.
- **put** something **together** to consider some facts and arrive at a conclusion. (Also literal.) \Box *I* couldn't put everything together to figure out the answer in time. \Box When *I* put together all the facts, *I* found the answer.
- **put** something **to (good) use** to use something. \Box This is a very nice present. I'm sure I'll put it to good use. \Box I hope you can put these old clothes to use.
- **put** something **to rest** AND **lay** something **to rest** to put an end to a rumor; to finish dealing with something and forget about it. (Also literal.) □ *I've heard enough about Ann and her illness. I'd like to put the whole matter to rest.* □ *I'll be happy to lay it to rest, but will Jane?*
- Put that in your pipe and smoke it! See how you like that!; It is final, and you have to live with it! □ Well, I'm not going to do it, so put that in your pipe and smoke it! □ I'm sick of you, and I'm leaving. Put that in your pipe and smoke it!

put the arm on someone to apply pressure to someone. (Slang.) □ John's been

putting the arm on Mary to get her to go out with him. \Box John has been putting the arm on Bill to get him to cooperate.

- **put the bite on** someone AND **put the touch on** someone to try to get money from someone. (Slang.) □ Tom put the bite on me for ten dollars. □ Bill put the touch on me, but I told him to drop dead.
- **put the blame on** someone or something AND lay the blame on someone or something; **place the blame on** someone or something to blame someone or something. □ Don't put the blame on me. I didn't do it. □ We'll have to place the blame for the damage on the storm.
- **put the cart before the horse** to have things in the wrong order; to have things confused and mixed up. (Also with have.) □ You're eating your dessert! You've put the cart before the horse. □ Slow down and get organized. Don't put the cart before the horse! □ John has the cart before the horse in most of his projects.
- put the clamps on (someone) to restrain or restrict someone. (Slang.) □ Tom's parents put the clamps on him. They decided he was getting out of hand. They got mad and put on the clamps.
- put the finger on someone AND lay the finger on someone to accuse someone; to identify someone as the one who did something. (Slang. See also point the finger at someone.) □ Tom put the finger on John, and John is really mad. □ He'd better not lay the finger on me. I didn't do it.
- put the heat on (someone) AND put the screws on (someone); put the squeeze on (someone) to put pressure on someone (to do something); to coerce someone. (Slang.) □ John wouldn't talk, so the police were putting the heat on him to confess. □ When they put the screws on, they can be very unpleasant. □ The police know how to put the squeeze on.
- **put the kibosh on** something to put an end to something; to veto something. (Slang.) □ The mayor put the kibosh on the project. □ It's a great idea, and I'm sorry that I had to put the kibosh on it.

- put the screws on (someone) Go to put the heat on (someone).
- **put the skids on (something)** to cause something to fail. (Slang.) □ They put the skids on the project when they refused to give us any more money. □ That's the end of our great idea! Somebody put the skids on.
- put the squeeze on (someone) Go to put the heat on (someone).
- put the touch on someone Go to put the bite on someone.
- **put to it** in trouble or difficulty; hard up (for something such as money). (Slang.)
 □ I'm in big trouble. I'm really put to it.
 □ John was put to it to get there on time.
- **put two and two together** to figure something out from the information available. (Also literal.) □ Well, I put two and two together and came up with an idea of who did it. □ Don't worry. John won't figure it out. He can't put two and two together.
- **put up a (brave) front** AND **put on a** (brave) front to appear to be brave (even if one is not). □ Mary is frightened, but she's putting up a brave front. □ If she weren't putting on a front, I'd be more frightened than I am.
- **put upon by** someone to be made use of to an unreasonable degree. (Typically passive.) □ My mother was always put upon by her neighbors. She was too nice to refuse their requests for help. □ Jane feels put upon by her husband's parents. □ They're always coming to stay with her.
- Put up or shut up! 1. <a command to prove something or stop talking about it; to do something or stop promising to do it.> (Slang.) □ I'm tired of your telling everyone how fast you can run. Now, do it! Put up or shut up! □ Now's your chance to show us that you can run as fast as you can talk. Put up or shut up! 2. <a command to bet money in support of what one advocates.> (See also Put your money where your mouth is!) □ If you think that your horse is faster than mine, then make a bet. Put up or shut up! □ You think you can beat me at cards? Twenty bucks says you're wrong. Put up or shut up!

- **put up with** someone or something to endure someone or something. \Box I can't put up with you anymore. I'm leaving. \Box She couldn't put up with the smell, so she opened the window.
- put weight on to gain weight; to grow fat.
 □ I have to go on a diet because I've been putting on a little weight lately.
 □ The doctor says I need to put on some weight.
- **put words into** someone's **mouth** to speak for another person without permission. □ Stop putting words into my mouth. I can speak for myself. □ The lawyer was scolded for putting words into the witness's mouth.
- Put your money where your mouth is! <a command to stop talking big and

make a bet.> \Box *I'm tired of your bragging about your skill at betting. Put your money where your mouth is!* \Box *You talk about betting, but you don't bet. Put your money where your mouth is!*

- **putty in** someone's **hands** easily influenced by someone else; excessively willing to do what someone else wishes. □ Bob's wife is putty in his hands. She never thinks for herself. □ Jane's putty in her mother's hands. She always does exactly what she is told.
- **puzzle** something **out** to figure something out; to try to figure something out. \Box *I looked and looked at it, but I couldn't puzzle it out.* \Box *See if you can puzzle out this confusing mess.*



- quake in one's boots Go to shake in one's boots.
- **queer as a three-dollar bill** Go to (as) queer as a three-dollar bill.
- **quick and dirty** [done] fast and carelessly; [done] fast and cheaply. □ I am not interested in a quick and dirty job. I want it done right. □ The contractor made a lot of money on quick and dirty projects that would never last very long.

quick as a flash Go to (as) quick as a wink.

quick as a wink Go to (as) quick as a wink.

- **quick as greased lightning** Go to (as) quick as greased lightning.
- quick on the draw Go to quick on the trigger.
- quick on the trigger AND quick on the draw 1. quick to draw a gun and shoot. (Informal.) □ Some of the old cowboys were known to be quick on the trigger. □ Wyatt Earp was particularly quick on the draw. 2. quick to respond to anything. (Informal.) □ John gets the right answer before anyone else. He's really quick on the trigger. □ Sally will probably win the quiz game. She's really quick on the draw.
- **quick on the uptake** quick to understand (something). *Just because I'm not quick*

on the uptake, it doesn't mean I'm stupid. Mary understands jokes before anyone else because she's so quick on the uptake.

- quiet as a mouse Go to (as) quiet as a mouse.
- **quiet as the grave** Go to (as) quiet as the grave.
- **quite a bit** AND **quite a few; quite a little; quite a lot; quite a number** much or many. □ Do you need one? I have quite a few. □ I have quite a little—enough to spare some. □ How many? Oh, quite a number.

quite a few Go to quite a bit.

quite a little Go to quite a bit.

quite a lot Go to quite a bit.

- quite a number Go to quite a bit.
- **quite a** something definitely [something]; a good example of [something]. □ The captain of the swim team is quite a swimmer. □ That's quite a bruise you have there.
- **quote a price** to name or state in advance the charge for doing or supplying something. □ The mechanic quoted a price of \$100 to repair my car. □ The carpenter quoted a price for fixing up the stairs.



- race against time 1. a rush; rushing to beat a deadline. □ We were in a race against time to beat the deadline. □ It was a race against time, but we made it. 2. to hurry to beat a deadline. □ We had to race against time to finish before the deadline. □ You don't need to race against time. Take all the time you want.
- **rack** one's **brain(s)** to try very hard to think of something. (Informal.) □ I racked my brains all afternoon, but couldn't remember where I put the book. □ Don't waste any more time racking your brain. Go borrow the book from the library.
- **racked with pain** suffering from severe pain. □ My body was racked with pain, and I nearly passed out. □ I sat there racked with pain, waiting for the doctor.
- rail at someone (about something) to complain loudly or violently to someone about something. □ Jane railed at the treasurer about not having received her check. □ I am not responsible for your problems. Don't rail at me!
- **rain cats and dogs** to rain very hard. \Box It's raining cats and dogs. Look at it pour! \Box I'm not going out in that storm. It's raining cats and dogs.
- rain on someone's parade to ruin someone's planned event; to spoil someone's plans or scheme. (Informal.) □ I hate to rain on your parade, but the guest of honor cannot come to the reception. □ The boss rained on our parade by making us all work overtime.
- **rain or shine** no matter whether it rains or the sun shines. □ Don't worry. I'll be there rain or shine. □ We'll hold the picnic—rain or shine.

- **rain** something **out** [for the weather] to spoil something by raining. □ Oh, the weather looks awful. I hope it doesn't rain the picnic out. □ It's starting to sprinkle now. Do you think it will rain out the ball game?
- raise a hand (against someone or something) Go to lift a hand (against someone or something).
- raise (an) objection (to someone or something) to mention an objection about someone or something. □ I hope your family won't raise an objection to my staying for dinner. □ I'm certain no one will raise objection. We are delighted to have you.
- raise a stink (about something) Go to create a stink (about something).
- raise cain (with someone or something) Go to raise the devil (with someone or something).
- raise havoc with someone or something AND play havoc with someone or something to create confusion or disruption for or among someone or something. □ Your announcement raised havoc with the students. □ I didn't mean to play havoc with them.
- raise hell (with someone or something) Go to raise the devil (with someone or something).
- raise hob with someone or something AND play hob with someone or something to do something devilish to someone or something; to cause trouble for someone or something. (A hob is a hobgoblin, a wicked little elf.) □ Your sudden arrival is going to play hob with my dinner plans. □ Sorry, I didn't mean to raise hob with you.
- raise one's sights to set higher goals for oneself. □ When you're young, you tend to

raise your sights too high. \Box On the other hand, some people need to raise their sights.

- raise one's voice (to someone) to speak loudly or shout at someone in anger. □ Don't you dare raise your voice to me! □ I'm sorry. I didn't mean to raise my voice.
- **raise some eyebrows** to shock or surprise people mildly (by doing or saying something). (Some can be replaced with a few, someone's, a lot of, etc.) □ What you just said may raise some eyebrows, but it shouldn't make anyone really angry. □ John's sudden marriage to Ann raised a few eyebrows.
- raise the devil (with someone or something) AND raise hell (with someone or something); raise cain (with someone or something); raise the dickens (with someone or something) to act in some extreme manner; to make trouble; to behave wildly; to be very angry. (Informal. Use caution with hell.) □ John was out all night raising the devil. □ Don't come around here and raise hell with everybody. □ That cheap gas I bought really raised the dickens with my car's engine.
- raise the dickens (with someone or something) Go to raise the devil (with someone or something).
- raised in a barn brought up to behave like a barnyard animal; behaving crudely. (Folksy.) □ Close the door behind you! Were you raised in a barn? □ Don't wipe your nose on your sleeve. Were you raised in a barn?
- rake someone over the coals AND haul someone over the coals to give someone a severe scolding. □ My mother hauled me over the coals for coming in late last night. □ The manager raked me over the coals for being late again.
- **rake** something **off** to steal or embezzle a portion of a payment. (Also literal. Slang.) □ They claimed that no one was raking anything off and that the money was only mislaid. **I** The county treasurer was caught raking off some of the tax money.

- rake something up AND dredge something up to uncover something unpleasant and remind people about it. (Also literal.) □ The young journalist raked up the old scandal about the president. I The politician's opponents are trying to dredge up some unpleasant details about his past.
- **rally (a)round** someone or something to come together to support someone or something. □ Everyone rallied around Jack when he lost his job. □ Former students rallied round their college when it was in danger of being closed.
- ram someone or something down someone's throat Go to shove someone or something down someone's throat.
- **ramble on (about** someone or something) to talk aimlessly about someone or something. □ John is so talkative. He's always rambling on about something. □ You're rambling on yourself.
- **rank and file 1.** regular soldiers, not the officers. □ *I think there is some trouble with the rank and file, sir.* □ *The rank and file usually do exactly as they are told.* **2.** the members of a group, not the leaders. □ *The rank and file will vote on the proposed contract tomorrow.* □ *The last contract was turned down by the rank and file last year.*
- rant and rave (about someone or something) to shout angrily and wildly about someone or something. □ Bob rants and raves when anything displeases him. □ Bob rants and raves about anything that displeases him. □ Father rants and raves if we arrive home late.
- **rant (at** someone) **about** someone or something to talk in a loud, violent way, about someone or something. □ Anne ranted about the bad service she had received at the store. □ On the bus, someone was ranting at me about the end of the world.
- **rap** someone's **knuckles** to punish someone slightly. (Also literal.) □ She rapped his knuckles for whispering too much. □ Don't rap my knuckles. I didn't do it.
- **rap with** someone to talk; to chat. (Slang.) \Box I rapped with the school counselor for

half an hour. \Box My neighbor rapped with me on my back porch all night.

- rarin' to go to be extremely eager to act or do something. (Informal.) □ Jane can't wait to start her job. She's rarin' to go. □ Mary is rarin' to go and can't wait for her university term to start.
- **rat on** someone to report someone's bad behavior; to tattle on someone. (Slang.) □ John ratted on me, and I got in trouble. □ If he rats on me, I'll hit him!
- **rat race** a fierce struggle for success, especially in one's career or business. \Box Bob got tired of the rat race. He's retired and gone to the country. \Box The money market is a rat race, and many people who work in it die of the stress.
- **rate with** someone to be in someone's favor; to be thought of highly by someone. □ Ann is great. She really rates with me. □ She doesn't rate with me at all.
- **rattle** something **off** AND **reel** something **off** to recite something quickly and accurately. □ She can really reel them off. **T** Listen to Mary rattle off those numbers.
- **ravished with delight** made very happy or delighted; overcome with happiness or delight. (Men are less likely to be **ravished** with delight.) □ Mary was ravished with delight by the dozen roses. □ My parents were ravished with delight when I graduated from college.
- **reach a compromise** to achieve a compromise; to make a compromise. □ *After many hours of discussion, we finally reached a compromise.* □ *We were unable to reach a compromise and quit trying.*
- **reach an agreement** to achieve an agreement; to make an agreement. □ We reached an agreement and signed a contract. □ We could not reach an agreement, so we stopped negotiating.
- **reach an impasse** to progress to the point that a barrier stops further progress. □ When negotiations with management reached an impasse, the union went on strike. □ The discussion reached an impasse and no one was able to propose a compromise.

- reach first base (with someone or something) Go to get to first base (with someone or something).
- **reach for the sky 1.** to aspire to something; to set one's goals high. □ It's a good idea to set high goals, but there is no point in reaching for the sky. □ Go ahead, you can do it! Reach for the sky! **2.** <a command to put one's hands up, as in a robbery.> (Slang.) □ Reach for the sky! This is a stickup! □ The sheriff told the bank robbers to reach for the sky.
- **reach** one's **stride** AND **hit** one's **stride** to do something at one's best level of ability. □ When I reach my stride, things will go faster, and I'll be more efficient. □ Now that I've hit my stride, I can work more efficiently.
- **read between the lines** to infer something (from something). (Usually figurative. Does not necessarily refer to written or printed information.) □ After listening to what she said, if you read between the lines, you can begin to see what she really means. □ Don't believe everything you hear. Learn to read between the lines.
- **read** one one's **rights** to make the required statement of legal rights to a person who has been arrested. □ All right, read this guy his rights and book him on a charge of theft. □ You have to read them their rights before putting them in jail.
- **read** someone **like a(n open) book** to understand someone very well. \Box *I've got* John figured out. I can read him like a book. \Box Of course I understand you. I read you like an open book.
- **read** someone **out of** something to expel someone from an organization, such as a political party. □ Because of her statement, they read her out of the party. □ The officers tried to read me out of the society, but they didn't succeed.
- read someone's mind to guess what someone is thinking, as if one had special powers to sense someone else's thoughts. □ You'll have to tell me what you want. I can't read your mind, you know. □ If I

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

could read your mind, I'd know what you expect of me.

- **read** someone **the riot act** to give someone a severe scolding. □ The manager read me the riot act for coming in late. □ The teacher read the students the riot act for their failure to do their assignments.
- **read** something **into** something to attach or attribute a new or different meaning to something. □ This statement means exactly what it says. Don't try to read anything else into it. □ Am I reading too much into your comments?
- **read** something **over** to read something. □ When you have a chance, read this over. **□** Also, read over this report.
- **read** something **through** to read all of something. □ Take this home and read it through. **□** Read through this report and see if you can find any errors.
- **read the handwriting on the wall** to anticipate what is going to happen by observing small hints and clues. □ *I know I am going to be fired. I can read the handwriting on the wall.* □ *Can't you read the handwriting on the wall? Can't you see what they are planning?*
- **read up (on** someone or something) to find and read some information about someone or something. □ Please go to the library and read up on George Washington. □ I don't know anything about that. I guess I need to read up.
- **ready to** do something [of someone or some creature] prepared and willing. \Box Are you ready to leave for the airport? \Box If you need me, I'm ready to help.
- **ready, willing, and able** eager or at least willing [to do something]. □ If you need someone to help you move furniture, I'm ready, willing, and able. □ Fred is ready, willing, and able to do anything you ask him.
- the **real thing** something that is genuine and not an imitation. $\Box I \text{ don't want fro-}$ zen yogurt, I want the real thing! Yes, ice cream! \Box She hates plastic that looks like wood. She wants the real thing.

- the **reality of the situation** the truth or actuality of the situation; the way the situation really is. \Box *The reality of the situation is that we must act right now.* \Box *Let's face the reality of the situation and go out and get jobs so we can buy food.*
- **rear its ugly head** [for something unpleasant] to appear or become obvious after lying hidden. □ Jealousy reared its ugly head and destroyed their marriage. □ The question of money always rears its ugly head in matters of business.
- receive someone with open arms AND welcome someone with open arms to greet someone eagerly. (Used literally or figuratively.) □ I'm sure they wanted us to stay for dinner. They received us with open arms. □ When I came home from school, the whole family welcomed me with open arms.
- **reckon with** someone or something to deal with someone or something; to confront someone or something. □ *Eventually you* will have to reckon with getting a job. □ I really don't want to have to reckon with the manager when she's mad.
- recognize one for what one is Go to recognize something for what it is.
- recognize something for what it is AND recognize one for what one is to see and understand exactly what someone or something is or represents. □ The disease represented a serious threat to all peoples, and Dr. Smith recognized it for what it was. □ I recognize you for what you are, you scoundrel!
- **reconcile** oneself **to** something to grow to feel comfortable with an undesirable or challenging situation. □ John reconciled himself to living alone. □ Anne reconciled herself to having to wear glasses.
- red as a cherry Go to (as) red as a cherry.
- red as a poppy Go to (as) red as a poppy.
- red as a rose Go to (as) red as a rose.
- red as a ruby Go to (as) red as a ruby.
- red as blood Go to (as) red as blood.
- **red herring** a piece of information or suggestion introduced to draw attention

away from the real facts of a situation. (A red herring is a type of strong-smelling smoked fish that was once drawn across the trail of a scent to mislead hunting dogs and put them off the scent.) \Box The detectives were following a red herring, but they're on the right track now. \Box Jack and Mary were hoping their friends would confuse their parents with a red herring so that they wouldn't realize that they had eloped.

- **red in the face** embarrassed. □ After we found Ann hiding in the closet, she became red in the face. □ The speaker kept making errors and became red in the face.
- **red tape** over-strict attention to the wording and details of rules and regulations, especially by government workers. (From the color of the tape used by government departments in England to tie up bundles of documents.) □ Because of red tape, Frank took weeks to get a visa. □ Red tape prevented Jack's wife from joining him abroad.
- **reduced to** something brought into a certain humble condition or state. □ *The grieving family was reduced to tears.* □ *The poor man was reduced to begging for food.*
- reel something off Go to rattle something off.
- **refill a prescription** sell a second or subsequent set of doses of a medicine upon a doctor's orders. □ The pharmacy refused to refill my prescription because it has expired. □ If you want the drugstore to refill your prescription, just give them the prescription number over the telephone.
- **regain** one's **composure** to become calm and composed. □ *I found it difficult to regain my composure after the argument.* □ *Here, sit down and relax so that you can regain your composure.*
- **regain** one's **feet 1.** to stand up again after falling or stumbling. □ *I fell on the ice and almost couldn't regain my feet.* □ *I helped my uncle regain his feet as he tried to get up from the chair.* **2.** to become independent after financial difficulties. □ *I lent Bill \$400 to help him regain his feet.* □ *I'll be able to pay my bills when I regain my feet.*

- **regardless of** something without considering something; at any rate; whatever is done; whatever option is chosen. □ *Re*gardless of what you say, I'm still going to the club tonight. □ I still have to pay the bill, regardless of the facts.
- **regular as clockwork** Go to (as) regular as clockwork.
- **relative to** someone or something **1.** concerning someone or something. □ *I have* something to say relative to Bill. □ Do you have any information relative to the situation in South America? **2.** in proportion to someone or something. □ My happiness is relative to yours. □ I can spend an amount of money relative to the amount of money I earn.
- **reliance on** someone or something trust and dependence on someone or something. □ John's reliance on his family is holding him back. □ Reliance on sleeping pills is dangerous.
- **religious about** doing something strict about something; conscientious about something. □ Bob is religious about paying his bills on time. □ Max tries to be religious about being polite to everyone.
- **reluctance to** do something a feeling of not wanting to do something; unwillingness to do something. □ Mary showed great reluctance to go bowling with me. □ Because of John's reluctance to make friends, he was lonely.
- **reminiscent of** someone or something reminding someone about someone or something; seeming like or suggesting someone or something. □ *This fragrance is reminiscent of fresh flowers.* □ *Jane's dress is reminiscent of the style worn in the* 1920s.
- **reputed to be** something AND **reputed to** do something; **reputed to have** something thought to do, be, or have something. □ My boss is reputed to have cancer. □ My neighbor was reputed to have been a spy during the war.
- **reputed to** do something Go to reputed to be something.

- reputed to have something Go to reputed to be something.
- **resign** oneself **to** something to accept something reluctantly. □ *I* finally resigned myself to going to Mexico even though *I* didn't want to. □ Mary resigned herself to her fate.
- **resonate with** someone [for an idea, issue, or concept] to appeal to someone or cause someone to relate to it. □ *The concept of buying CDs at a clothing store seems to resonate with young people.* □ *Your notion just doesn't resonate with the public in general.*
- the **responsible party** the person or organization responsible or liable for something. □ I intend to find the responsible party and get some answers to my questions. □ Mary sued the responsible party in the car crash.
- rest assured to be assured; to be certain. □ Rest assured that you'll receive the best of care. □ Please rest assured that we will do everything possible to help.
- **rest in peace** to lie dead peacefully for eternity. □ We prayed that the deceased would rest in peace. □ The bodies of the soldiers will rest in peace.
- rest on one's laurels to enjoy one's success and not try to achieve more. □ Don't rest on your laurels. Try to continue to do great things! □ I think I'll rest on my laurels for a time before attempting anything new.
- **result in** something to cause something to happen. □ The storm resulted in a lot of flooding. □ Her fall resulted in a broken leg.
- return someone's compliment Go to return the compliment.
- return the compliment AND return someone's compliment to pay a compliment to someone who has paid you a compliment. (See also pay someone a compliment.) □ Mary told me that my hair looked nice, so I returned her compliment and told her that her hair was lovely. □ When someone says something nice, it is polite to return the compliment.

- **return the favor** to do a good deed for someone who has done a good deed for you. □ You helped me last week, so I'll return the favor and help you this week. □ There is no point in helping Bill. He'll never return the favor.
- **rev** something **up** to make an idling engine run very fast, in short bursts of speed. □ Hey! Stop revving it up! **I** I wish that Tom wouldn't sit out in front of our house in his car and rev up his engine.
- rich in something having valuable resources, characteristics, traditions, or history. □ The entire region is rich in historical churches. □ Our soil is rich in important nutrients.
- rich with something having a lot of something; not lacking; abundant. □ The beautiful book was rich with color illustrations. □ The old town was rich with elegant Victorian houses.
- ride herd on someone or something to supervise someone or something. (Informal. Refers to a cowboy supervising cattle.) □ I'm tired of having to ride herd on my kids all the time. □ My job is to ride herd on this project and make sure everything is done right.
- ride off in all directions to behave in a totally confused manner; to try to do everything at once. (Folksy. Can be said of one or more people.) □ Bill has a tendency to ride off in all directions. He's not organized enough. □ Now, calm down. There is no sense in riding off in all directions.
- ride on someone's coattails AND hang on someone's coattails to make one's good fortune or success depend on another person. (Also with *else*, as in the examples below.) □ Bill isn't very creative, so he rides on John's coattails. □ Some people just have to hang on somebody else's coattails.
- **ride roughshod over** someone or something to treat someone or something with disdain or scorn. □ Tom seems to ride roughshod over his friends. □ You shouldn't have come into our town to ride roughshod over our laws and our traditions.

- ride something out to endure something unpleasant. (Originally referred to ships lasting out a storm.) □ It was a nasty situation, but the mayor tried to ride it out.
 I The mayor decided to ride out the scandal.
- **ride the gravy train** to live in luxury. (Informal.) \Box *If I had a million dollars, I sure could ride the gravy train.* \Box *I wouldn't like loafing. I don't want to ride the gravy train.*
- riding for a fall risking failure or an accident, usually due to overconfidence. □ Tom drives too fast, and he seems too sure of himself. He's riding for a fall. □ Bill needs to eat better and get more sleep. He's riding for a fall.
- **right and left** AND **left and right** to both sides; on all sides; everywhere. □ I dropped the tennis balls, and they rolled right and left. □ There were children everywhere—running right and left.
- right as rain Go to (as) right as rain.
- **right at** a specific time exactly or precisely at [a specific place or time]. □ Meet me at this corner right at noon. □ The restaurant is right at First and Main Streets.
- **right away** immediately. □ Please do it right away! □ I'll be there right away. I'm leaving this instant.
- right down someone's alley AND right up someone's alley ideally suited to one's interests or abilities. (Informal.) □ Skiing is right down my alley. I love it. □ This kind of thing is right up John's alley.
- **right off the bat** immediately; first thing. (Informal.) □ When he was learning to ride a bicycle, he fell on his head right off the bat. □ The new manager demanded new office furniture right off the bat.
- **right on time** at the correct time; no later than the specified time. □ *Bill always* shows up right on time. □ If you get there right on time, you'll get one of the free tickets.

contents will be crushed. □ Please set your coffee cup right side up so I can fill it.

- (right) under someone's (very) nose 1. right in front of someone. □ I thought I'd lost my purse, but it was sitting on the table under my very nose. □ How did Mary fail to see the book? It was right under her nose. 2. in someone's presence. (Note the variation in the examples.) □ The thief stole Jim's wallet right under his nose. □ The jewels were stolen from under the very noses of the security guards.
- right up someone's alley Go to right down someone's alley.
- **ring a bell** [for something] to cause someone to remember something or for it to seem familiar. (Informal.) □ *I've never met John Franklin, but his name rings a bell.* □ Whenever I see a bee, it rings a bell. I remember when I was stung by one.
- ring down the curtain (on something) AND bring down the curtain (on something) to bring something to an end; to declare something to be at an end. □ It's time to ring down the curtain on our relationship. We have nothing in common anymore. □ We've tried our best to make this company a success, but it's time to ring down the curtain. □ After many years the old man brought down the curtain and closed the restaurant.
- **ring in the New Year** to celebrate the beginning of the new year at midnight on December 31. □ We are planning a big party to ring in the New Year. □ How did you ring in the New Year?
- **ring** something **up** to record the cost of an item on a cash register. □ Please ring this chewing gum up first, and I'll put it in my purse. □ The cashier rang up each item and told me how much money I owed.
- **ring true** to sound or seem true or likely. (From testing the quality of metal or glass by striking it and evaluating the sound made.) □ *The student's excuse for being late doesn't ring true.* □ *Do you think that Mary's explanation for her absence rang true?*
- rip into someone or something to attack someone or something, physically or verbally.

(Informal.) \Box The bear ripped into the deer. \Box The angry teacher ripped into the student.

- rip someone or something off 1. [with someone] to cheat or deceive someone; to steal from someone. (Slang.) □ That store operator ripped me off. □ They shouldn't rip off people like that. 2. [with something] to steal something. (Slang.) □ I bought it! I didn't rip it off! □ The crooks ripped off a car in broad daylight.
- a **ripe old age** a very old age. □ Mr. Smith died last night, but he lived to a ripe old age—99. □ All the Smiths seem to reach a ripe old age.
- a **ripple of excitement** a series of quiet but excited murmurs. □ A ripple of excitement spread through the crowd. □ As the president came near, a ripple of excitement indicated that people could really see him.
- a **ripple of protest** a few quiet remarks protesting something; a small amount of subdued protest. \Box There was only a ripple of protest about the new tax law. \Box The rude comedian hardly drew a ripple of protest.
- **Rise and shine!** Get out of bed and be lively and energetic! (Informal. Often a command.) □ Come on, children! Rise and shine! We're going to the beach. □ Father always calls "Rise and shine!" in the morning when we want to go on sleeping.
- **rise to the bait** to be lured by some kind of bait. (Literal when referring to a fish.) □ I threatened to take another job elsewhere, but the boss did not rise to the bait. □ When I said I was leaving, Ted rose to the bait and asked why.
- **rise to the occasion** to meet the challenge of an event; to try extra hard to do a task. □ John was able to rise to the occasion and make the conference a success. □ It was a big challenge, but he rose to the occasion.
- risk of rain AND risk of showers; risk of thunder(storms) a chance of precipitation or rain. (Used only in weather forecasting. There is no "risk" of hazard or injury involved.) □ And for tomorrow, there is a slight risk of showers in the

morning. \Box There is a 50 percent risk of rain tonight.

risk of showers Go to risk of rain.

- risk of thunder(storms) Go to risk of rain.
- **risk** one's **neck (to** do something) to risk physical harm in order to accomplish something. (Informal.) □ Look at that traffic! I refuse to risk my neck just to cross the street to buy a paper. □ I refuse to risk my neck at all.
- **rivet** someone's **attention** to keep someone's attention fixed [on something]. □ The movie riveted the audience's attention. □ Professor Jones's lecture riveted the students' attention.
- **road-hog** someone who drives carelessly and selfishly. □ Look at that road-hog driving in the middle of the road and stopping other drivers from passing him. □ That road-hog nearly knocked the children over. He was driving too fast.
- **rob Peter to pay Paul** to take from one in order to give to another. □ Why borrow money to pay your bills? That's just robbing Peter to pay Paul. □ There's no point in robbing Peter to pay Paul. You will still be in debt.
- **rob the cradle** to marry or date someone who is much younger than you are. (Informal.) \Box I hear that Bill is dating Ann. Isn't that sort of robbing the cradle? She's much younger than he is. \Box Uncle Bill who is nearly eighty—married a thirtyyear-old woman. That is really robbing the cradle.
- **rock the boat** to cause trouble where none is welcome; to disturb a situation that is otherwise stable and satisfactory. (Also literal. Often negative.) □ Look, Tom, everything is going fine here. Don't rock the boat! □ You can depend on Tom to mess things up by rocking the boat.
- **roll in** to come in large numbers or amounts. (Informal.) □ We didn't expect many people at the party, but they just kept rolling in. □ Money is simply rolling in for our charity appeal.
- **roll** one's **sleeves up** to get ready to do some work. (Also literal.) □ *Roll your*

sleeves up and get busy. This isn't a picnic. This is work! I Come on, you guys, get busy. Roll up your sleeves and go to work.

- **roll out the red carpet for** someone to provide special treatment for someone. (Literal when the special treatment actually includes a length of red carpeting.) □ There's no need to roll out the red carpet for me. □ We rolled out the red carpet for the king and queen.
- roll (over) in one's grave Go to turn (over) in one's grave.
- **roll** something **back** to reduce a price to a previous amount. (Also literal.) □ The government forced the company to roll its prices back. **I** It wouldn't have rolled back its prices if the government hadn't forced it to.
- **rolling in** something having large amounts of something, usually money. (Informal.) □ That family is rolling in money. □ Jack doesn't need to earn money. He's rolling in it.
- A **rolling stone gathers no moss.** A person who keeps changing jobs or residences and, therefore, accumulates no possessions or responsibilities. (Proverb.) □ "John just can't seem to stay in one place," said Sally. "Oh, well, a rolling stone gathers no moss." □ Bill has no furniture to bother with because he keeps on the move. He keeps saying that a rolling stone gathers no moss.
- **Rome wasn't built in a day.** Important things don't happen overnight. (Proverb.) □ Don't expect a lot to happen right away. Rome wasn't built in a day, you know. □ Don't be anxious about how fast you are growing. Rome wasn't built in a day.
- **room and board** food to eat and a place to live; the cost of food and lodging. □ *That college charges too much for room and board.* □ *How much is your room and board?*
- root for someone or something to cheer and encourage someone or something. (Informal.) □ Are you rooting for anyone in particular, or are you just shouting because

you're excited? \Box I'm rooting for the home team.

- **root** something **out** to get rid of something completely; to destroy something. □ No government will ever root out crime completely. □ The headmaster wants to root troublemakers out at the local school.
- rooted in something based on something; connected to a source or cause. □ The civil war was rooted in old ethnic hatred. □ This fictional book was rooted in actual events.
- **rooted to the spot** unable to move because of fear or surprise. □ Joan stood rooted to the spot when she saw the ghostly figure. □ Mary was rooted to the spot as the mugger snatched her bag.
- **rope** someone **into** doing something to persuade or trick someone into doing something. (Informal.) \Box I don't know who roped me into this, but I don't want to do it. \Box See if you can rope somebody into taking this to the post office.
- **rotten to the core** completely no good and worthless. (Also literal in reference to apples or other edible things.) □ *Fred is rotten to the core. He will never be a good member of society.* □ *I hope that just because I made one little mistake with my life that you don't think I am rotten to the core.*
- **rough-and-ready** strong, active, and ready for anything. □ John is not exactly roughand-ready, but he is a moderately good athlete. □ Ralph is very rough-and-ready, but his table manners are very bad.
- **rough-and-tumble** [of physical activity] rough; [of living creatures] overly active. □ The game got sort of rough-and-tumble, so I stopped playing. □ Jane runs with a rough-and-tumble crowd that's always involved in some sort of sport.
- **rough it** to live in discomfort; to live in uncomfortable conditions without the usual amenities, such as on a camping trip. (Informal.) □ *The students are roughing it in a shack with no running water.* □ *Bob and Jack had nowhere to live and so they had to rough it in a tent till they found somewhere.*

- **rough** someone **up** to beat or physically harass someone. (Slang.) □ The gangsters roughed their victim up. **I** The police roughed up the suspect, and they got in trouble for it.
- round out something Go to round something off.
- **round** something **off 1.** to change a number to the next higher or lower whole number. □ You should round 8.122 off. I I rounded off 8.789 to 9. **2.** AND **round out** something to finish something by doing something special. □ She rounded her schooling off with a trip to Europe. I I like to round out the day with a period of meditation.
- round something off to something AND round something up to something; round something down to something to express a number in the nearest whole amount or nearest group of 1, 10, 100, 1,000, ¹/10, ¹/100, ¹/1,000, etc. □ When doing taxes, Anne rounded her figures off to the nearest dollar. □ These census figures are rounded up to the nearest million.
- round something up to something Go to round something off to something.
- round the clock Go to (a)round the clock.
- **round-trip ticket** a ticket (for a plane, train, bus, etc.) that allows one to go to a destination and return. □ A round-trip ticket is usually cheaper than a one-way ticket. □ How much is a round-trip ticket to San Francisco?
- the **royal treatment** very good treatment; very good and thoughtful care of a person. \Box *I was well cared for. They gave me the royal treatment.* \Box *I had the royal treatment when I stayed at that expensive hotel.*
- rub elbows (with someone) AND rub shoulders with someone to associate with someone; to work closely with someone. □ I don't care to rub elbows with someone who acts like that! □ I rub shoulders with John at work. We are good friends.

She has been lucky all evening. Maybe it'll rub off on me. \Box Sorry. I don't think that luck rubs off.

- **rub salt in the wound** deliberately to make someone's unhappiness, shame, or misfortune worse. (Also literal.) □ Don't rub salt in the wound by telling me how enjoyable the party was. □ Jim is feeling miserable about losing his job, and Fred is rubbing salt into the wound by saying how good his replacement is.
- rub shoulders with someone Go to rub elbows (with someone).
- rub someone out to kill someone. (Slang.) □
 The crook said, "Bill is getting to be a problem. We're going to have to rub him out."
 ① The gangsters tried to rub out the witness.
- **rub** someone('s **fur**) **the wrong way** to irritate someone. (From the rubbing of a cat's or dog's fur the wrong way.) □ I'm sorry I rubbed your fur the wrong way. I didn't mean to upset you. □ Don't rub her the wrong way!
- **rub** someone's **nose in it** to remind one of something one has done wrong; to remind one of something bad or unfortunate that has happened. (From a method of housebreaking pets.) □ When Bob failed his exam, his brother rubbed his nose in it. □ Mary knows she shouldn't have broken off her engagement. Don't rub her nose in it.
- rub something in to keep reminding one of one's failures; to nag someone about something. (Also literal. Informal.) □ I like to rub it in. You deserve it! Why do you have to rub in everything I do wrong?
- **ruffle its feathers** [for a bird] to point its feathers outward. □ The bird ruffled its feathers when it was annoyed. □ My parrot ruffles its feathers whenever it is ready to preen itself.
- **ruffle** someone's **feathers** to upset or annoy someone. (See ruffle its feathers for an explanation.) □ You certainly ruffled Mrs. Smith's feathers by criticizing her garden. □ Try to be tactful and not ruffle people's feathers.

- the **ruin of** someone or something the cause of destruction; a failure. □ Your bad judgment will be the ruin of this company! □ The greedy politicians were the ruin of the old empire.
- a **rule of thumb** a rough or an inexact guide; a basic or accepted pattern or rule. (From the use of one's thumb to make quick and rough measurements.) \Box It's a rule of thumb that the bus will be late whenever I'm in a hurry. \Box As a good rule of thumb, prepare two large potatoes for each person.
- **rule the roost** to be the boss or manager, especially at home. (Informal.) \Box Who rules the roost at your house? \Box Our new office manager really rules the roost.
- **rump session** a meeting held after a larger meeting. $\Box A$ rump session continued after the meeting was adjourned. $\Box A$ lot of business was conducted in the rump session.
- run across someone or something Go to come across someone or something.
- **run a fever** AND **run a temperature** to have a body temperature higher than normal; to have a fever. \Box *I ran a fever* when *I* had the flu. \Box The baby is running a temperature and is grouchy.
- run afoul of someone or something Go to fall afoul of someone or something.
- **run after** someone to chase someone of the opposite sex hoping for a date or some attention. (Also literal.) □ *Is John still running after Ann?* □ *No, Ann is running after John.*
- **run an errand** AND **do an errand; go on an errand** to take a short trip to do a specific thing; to complete an errand. (The plural is with some errands.) \Box I've got to run an errand. I'll be back in a minute. \Box John has gone on an errand. He'll be back shortly.

- **run a risk (of** something) AND **run the risk** (of something) to take a chance that something (bad) will happen. □ I don't want to run the risk of losing my job. □ Don't worry. You won't have to run a risk.
- run (around) in circles Go to run around like a chicken with its head cut off.
- **run around like a chicken with its head cut off** AND **run (around) in circles** to run around frantically and aimlessly; to be in a state of chaos. (See also **go** (a)round in circles.) □ I spent all afternoon running around like a chicken with its head cut off. □ If you run around in circles, you'll never get anything done. □ Get organized and stop running in circles.
- **run around with** someone to be friends with someone; to go places with regular friends. □ John and I were great friends. We used to run around with each other all the time. □ Mary ran around with Jane for about a year.
- run a taut ship Go to run a tight ship.
- run a temperature Go to run a fever.
- **run a tight ship** AND **run a taut ship** to run a ship or an organization in an orderly and disciplined manner. (*Taut* and *tight* mean the same thing. *Taut* is correct nautical use.) □ *The new office manager really runs a tight ship.* □ *Captain Jones is known for running a taut ship.*
- **run circles around** someone AND **run rings around** someone to outrun or outdo someone. (Informal.) □ John is a much better racer than Mary. He can run circles around her. □ Mary can run rings around Sally.
- **run counter to** something to be in opposition to something; to run against something. □ Your proposal runs counter to what is required by the manager. □ His idea runs counter to good sense.
- **run for it** to try to escape by running. (Informal.) \Box The guard's not looking. Let's run for it! \Box The convict tried to run for it, but the guard caught him.

run for one's **life** to run away to save one's life. □ *The dam has burst! Run for your*

life! \Box *The captain told us all to run for our lives.*

- **run in the family** for a characteristic to appear in all (or most) members of a family. □ My grandparents lived well into their nineties, and it runs in the family. □ My brothers and I have red hair. It runs in the family.
- **run into a stone wall** to come to a barrier against further progress. (Also literal. Informal.) □ We've run into a stone wall in our investigation. □ Algebra was hard for Tom, but he really ran into a stone wall with geometry.

run into someone Go to bump into someone.

- **run like clockwork** to run very well; to progress very well. \Box *I want this office to run like clockwork—with everything on time and everything done right.* \Box *The plans for the party were made and we knew that we could depend on Alice to make sure that everything ran like clockwork.*
- **run low (on** something) to near the end of a supply of something. (See also **run short** (of something).) □ We are running low on salt. It's time to buy more. □ The car is running low on gas.
- **run off at the mouth** to talk excessively. (Slang.) □ Shut up, John. You're always running off at the mouth. □ There is no need to run off at the mouth. Stop talking so much for so long.
- **run off with** someone or something **1**. to take something or someone away; to steal something or kidnap someone. □ *The thief ran off with the lady's purse.* □ *The kidnapper ran off with the baby.* **2**. [with *someone*] AND **run off** to run away with someone, as in an elopement. □ *Tom ran off with Ann.* □ *Tom and Ann ran off and got married.*
- **run-of-the-mill** common or average; typical. □ The restaurant we went to was nothing special—just run-of-the-mill. □ The service was good, but the food was run-of-the-mill or worse.
- **run out of gas** to use up all the gasoline in a car's tank. \Box *I hope we don't run out*

of gas. \Box I am sorry I am late. I ran out of gas.

- **run out of patience** to become annoyed after being patient for a while. \Box *I finally ran out of patience and lost my temper.* \Box *The boss ran out of patience with me and sent me back to my desk.*
- **run out of** something to use up all of something and have no more. □ We ran out of milk, so we will have to buy some more. □ I usually run out of money at the end of the month.
- **run out of time** to use up all the available time. \Box *I ran out of time and couldn't finish*. \Box *I hope she answers the question before she runs out of time.*
- **run rampant** to run, develop, or grow out of control. □ The children ran rampant through the house. □ Weeds have run rampant around the abandoned house.
- run rings around someone Go to run circles around someone.
- **run riot** AND **run wild** to go out of control. □ The dandelions have run riot in our lawn. □ The children ran wild at the birthday party and had to be taken home.
- **run scared** to behave as if one were going to fail. (Informal. Typically said of someone running for election.) □ *The mayor* was running scared, but won anyway. □ When we lost that big contract, everyone in the office was running scared. We thought we'd be fired.
- **run short (of** something) to use up almost all of something; to have too little or few of something left. (See also **run low (on** something).) □ We are running short of milk. Please buy some on the way home. □ When it comes to money, we are always running short.
- **run** someone **in** to take someone to the police station and make an arrest. □ "Don't run me in," cried the driver. "I'm innocent." **I** The police officer was angry and ran in the motorist.
- **run** someone or something **down 1.** to degrade physically or put wear on someone or something. □ All these years of hard work have run Mrs. Brown down severely. □

Our neighbors ran down their house before they sold it. **2.** to say bad things about someone or something. \Box Why are you always running your friends down? \Box Don't run down my paintings! You just don't understand art! **3.** to look for and finally find someone or something. \Box I finally ran John Smith down. He had moved to another town. \Box I will see if I can run down the book that you want.

- **run** someone or something **to earth** to find someone or something after a search. □ Lisa finally ran her long-lost cousin to earth in Paris. □ After months of searching, I ran a copy of Jim's book to earth.
- **run** someone **ragged** to run someone hard and fast; to keep someone very busy. (Informal.) □ This busy season is running us all ragged at the store. □ What a busy day. I ran myself ragged.
- **run** something **into the ground** AND **drive** something **into the ground** to carry something too far. (Informal.) □ It was a good joke at first, Tom, but you've run it into the ground. □ Just because everyone laughed once, you don't have to drive it into the ground.
- run something up 1. to raise a flag. □ I run it up every day except when it's raining.
 □ We run up the flag every day. 2. to add to a bill; to add many charges to one's account. □ He ran the bill up until they asked him to pay part of it. □ Tom ran up a big tab at the hotel.
- **run that by (someone) again** say that again. (Slang.) □ I didn't hear you. Could you run that by me again? □ Run that by again. I don't believe my ears.
- **run the gamut** to cover the range [from one thing to another]. □ She wants to buy the house, but her requests run the gamut from expensive new carpeting to completely new landscaping. □ His hobbies run the gamut from piano repair to portrait painting.

- run the good race to do the best that one could; to live life as well and as fully as possible. (Also literal.) □ He didn't get what he wanted, but he ran the good race. □ Joan ran the good race, and she will be remembered by all of us.
- run the risk (of something) Go to run a risk (of something).
- **run through** something **1.** to waste something; to use up something rapidly. (Also literal.) □ *Have you run through all those eggs already?* □ *I ran through my allowance in one day.* **2.** to read through something rapidly. □ *I ran through your report, and it looks okay.* □ *I didn't read the novel, I only ran through it.*
- **run to** an amount of money to amount to a certain amount of money. □ In the end, the bill ran to thousands of dollars. □ His account ran to more than I expected.
- **run to seed** AND **go to seed** to become worn-out and uncared for. (Said especially of a lawn that needs care.) □ Look at that lawn. The whole thing has run to seed. □ Pick things up around here. This place is going to seed. What a mess!

run wild Go to run riot.

- **running high** [for feelings] to be in a state of excitement or anger. □ Feelings were running high as the general election approached. □ The mood of the crowd was running high when they saw the mother slap her child.
- a **rush on** something a large demand for something. □ There was a rush on bottled water during the drought. □ During the hot summer, there was a rush on air conditioners.
- **rustle** something **up** to find and prepare some food. (Folksy.) □ *I'm* sure he can rustle something up. **I** Just go out into the kitchen and ask Bill to rustle up some food.



- sack out to go to bed; to go to sleep. (Slang. Compare this with hit the sack at hit the hay.) □ Look at the clock. It's time to sack out. □ John sacks out at about nine o'clock.
- **sacred cow** something that is regarded by some people with such respect and veneration that they do not like it being criticized by anyone in any way. (From the fact that the cow is regarded as sacred in India and is not eaten or mistreated.) \Box A university education is a sacred cow in the Smith family. Fred is regarded as a failure because he quit school at 16. \Box Don't talk about eating meat to Pam. Vegetarianism is one of her sacred cows.
- **sadder but wiser** unhappy but educated [about someone or something—after an unpleasant event]. □ After the accident, I was sadder but wiser, and would never make the same mistake again. □ We left the meeting sadder but wiser, knowing that we could not ever come to an agreement with Becky's aunt.
- saddle someone with something to give someone something undesirable, annoying, or difficult to deal with. (Informal.) □ Mary says she doesn't want to be saddled with a baby, but her husband would just love one. □ Jim saddled Eddie with the most boring jobs so that he would leave.
- safe and sound safe and whole or healthy. □ It was a rough trip, but we got there safe and sound. □ I'm glad to see you here safe and sound.
- **safety in numbers** safety achieved by being concealed in large numbers of people or other creatures. □ We stayed close together, thinking that there was safety in numbers. □ The elderly people went out

together for a walk, knowing that there was safety in numbers.

- **sage advice** very good and wise advice. (Refers to a sage or wise man.) □ My parents gave me some sage advice when I turned 18. □ I asked my uncle for some of his sage advice.
- sail (right) through something to finish something quickly and easily. (Informal.) □ The test was not difficult. I sailed right through it. □ Bob sailed through his homework in a short amount of time.
- **sail under false colors** to pretend to be something that one is not. (Originally nautical, referring to a pirate ship disguised as an innocent merchant ship.) □ John has been sailing under false colors. He's really a spy. □ I thought you were wearing that uniform because you worked here. You are sailing under false colors.
- the **salt of the earth** the most worthy of people; a very good or worthy person. (A biblical reference, *Matthew* 5:13.) \Box *Mrs. Jones is the salt of the earth. She is the first to help anyone in trouble.* \Box *Frank's mother is the salt of the earth. She has five children of her own and yet fosters three others.*
- salt something away to store or save something. (Originally referred to preserving food and storing it.) □ Mary salted some extra candy away for use during the holidays. If I salted away about \$1,000 when I worked as a clerk in the grocery store.
- the **same as** someone or something identical to someone or something. □ *Can you build me a birdhouse the same as yours?* □ *Have you noticed that Mary looks the same as her mother?*

- **same here** Me too!; I agree! (Informal.) □ BOB: I'll have chocolate ice cream! BILL: Same here. □ MARY: I'll vote for the best candidate. TOM: Same here!
- the **same old story** something that occurs or has occurred in the same way often. \Box Jim's got no money. It's the same old story. He's spent it all on clothing. \Box The company is getting rid of workers. It's the same old story—a shortage of orders.
- the **same to you** the same comment applies to you. (Informal. This can be a polite or a rude comment.) □ *BILL: Have a pleasant evening. BOB: Thank you. The same to you.* □ *MARY: You're the most horrible person I've ever met! JOHN: The same to you!*
- the **sands of time** the accumulated tiny amounts of time; time represented by the sand in an hourglass. □ *The sands of time will make you grow old like everyone else.* □ *My only enemy is the sands of time.*
- **Save it.** Stop talking.; Shut up!; Tell it to me later. (Informal.) □ *I've heard enough.* Save it! □ Save it! You talk too much!
- save one's breath to refrain from talking, explaining, or arguing. □ There is no sense in trying to convince her. Save your breath. □ Tell her to save her breath. He won't listen to her.
- save (one's) face to preserve one's good standing or high position (after a failure).
 □ The ambassador was more interested in saving his face than winning the argument.
 □ Most diplomats are concerned with saving face.
- save someone's neck Go to save someone's
 skin.
- save someone's skin AND save someone's neck to save someone from injury, embarrassment, or punishment. (Informal.) □ I saved my skin by getting the job done on time. □ Thanks for saving my neck! I would have fallen down the stairs if you hadn't held my arm.
- **save** something **for a rainy day** to reserve something—usually money—for some future need. (Also literal. *Save something* can be replaced with *put something aside*,

hold something back, keep something, etc.) □ *I've saved a little money for a rainy day.* □ *Keep some extra candy for a rainy day.*

- **save the day** to produce a good result when a bad result was expected. □ *The team was expected to lose, but Sally made many points and saved the day.* □ *Your excellent speech saved the day.*
- save up (for something) to save money in order to buy something. □ I'm saving up for a bicycle. □ I'll have to save up for a long time. It costs a lot of money.
- **saved by the bell** rescued from a difficult or dangerous situation just in time by something that brings the situation to a sudden end. (From the sounding of a bell marking the end of a round in a boxing match.) □ James didn't know the answer to the question but he was saved by the bell when the teacher was called away from the room. □ I couldn't think of anything to say to the woman at the bus stop, but I was saved by the bell when my bus arrived.
- **saving grace** the one thing that saves or redeems someone or something that would otherwise be a total disaster. □ *Her saving grace is that she has a lot of money.* □ *The saving grace for the whole evening was the good music played by the band.*
- say a mouthful to say a lot; to say something very important or meaningful. (Folksy.) □ When you said things were busy around here, you said a mouthful. It is terribly busy. □ You sure said a mouthful, Bob. Things are really busy.
- **say grace** to say a prayer of gratitude before or after a meal. □ *Grandfather always says grace at Thanksgiving*. □ A local preacher said grace at the banquet.
- say something in a roundabout way to imply something without saying it; to say something indirectly; to speak using circumlocution. □ Why don't you say what you mean? Why do you always say something in a roundabout way? □ What did she mean? Why did she say it in a roundabout way?
- say something (right) to someone's face to say something (unpleasant) directly to someone. □ She knew I thought she was rude

because I said it right to her face. \Box I thought she felt that way about me, but I never thought she'd say it to my face.

- say something under one's breath to say something so softly that almost no one can hear it. □ John was saying something under his breath, and I don't think it was very pleasant. □ I'm glad he said it under his breath. If he had said it out loud, it would have caused an argument.
- **say that** something is so to assume something; to suppose that something were so. \Box Say that x is equal to a whole number greater than 10. \Box Say that two trains leave two different cities at the same time.
- say the word to give a signal to begin; to say yes or okay. □ I'm ready to start any time you say the word. □ We'll all shout "Happy Birthday!" when I say the word.
- **say uncle** to surrender; to give in. (Informal.) □ Ann held Bobby down on the ground until he said uncle. □ Why isn't it enough to win the argument? Why do you demand that I say uncle?
- scale something down to make something smaller by a certain amount or proportion. □ I scaled down the guest list because I couldn't invite so many people. □ Jane's salary was scaled down by 10 percent last year.
- scarcely have time to breathe Go to hardly have time to breathe.
- scarcer than hens' teeth Go to (as) scarce as hens' teeth.
- scare one out of one's wits Go to frighten one out of one's wits.
- scare someone or something up to search for and find someone or something. (Slang.) □ Go out in the kitchen and scare some food up. I I'll see if I can scare up somebody to fix the broken chair.
- scare someone stiff to scare someone severely; to frighten someone to death. (See the explanation at scared stiff.) □ That loud noise scared me stiff. □ The robber jumped out and scared us stiff.
- scare someone to death Go to frighten someone to death.

- scare the living daylights out of someone Go to frighten the wits out of someone.
- scare the wits out of someone Go to frighten the wits out of someone.
- **scared silly** frightened very much. \Box *I was* scared silly by the loud explosion. \Box We were scared silly to go into the park after dark.
- **scared stiff** badly frightened. (Frightened to the point of being petrified and unable to move.) □ We were scared stiff by the robber. □ I was scared stiff when the dog growled at me.
- scared to death Go to frightened to death.
- **school of thought** a particular philosophy or way of thinking about something. □ One school of thought holds that cats cause allergic reactions. □ I come from the school of thought that believes people should always be polite.
- **scout around for** someone or something to search here and there for someone or something. □ *Tom is scouting around for a date for Friday night.* □ *Please scout around for some ideas on what to cook for dinner.*
- scrape something together to assemble something quickly, usually from a small supply of components. □ *I'll try to scrape* something together for dinner. □ We really should try to have a party to celebrate the boss's birthday. Let's try to scrape together a little something.
- scrape the bottom of the barrel to select from among the worst; to choose from what is left over. □ You've bought a bad-looking car. You really scraped the bottom of the barrel to get that one. □ The worker you sent over was the worst I've ever seen. Send me another—and don't scrape the bottom of the barrel.
- scratch around (for something) to look here and there for something. (Informal.) □ Let me scratch around for a better bargain. Maybe I can come up with something you like. □ I'll scratch around for a week or two and see what I come up with.
- scratch someone's **back** to do a favor for someone in return for a favor done for

you. (Also literal. Informal.) \Box You scratch my back, and I'll scratch yours. \Box We believe that the mayor has been scratching the treasurer's back.

- scratch the surface to just begin to find out about something. □ The investigation of the governor's staff revealed some suspicious dealing. It is thought that the investigators have just scratched the surface. □ We don't know how bad the problem is. We've only scratched the surface.
- scream bloody murder to complain bitterly; to complain unduly. (Slang. See also cry bloody murder.) □ When we put him in an office without a window, he screamed bloody murder. □ There is something wrong next door. Everyone is screaming bloody murder.
- screw around (with someone or something) Go to mess around (with someone or something).
- screw someone or something up to cause trouble for someone or something. (Slang.) □ Your advice about making a lot of money really screwed me up. Now I'm broke. Your efforts screwed up the entire project.
- **screw up** one's **courage** to build up one's courage. \Box *I guess I have to screw up my courage and go to the dentist.* \Box *I spent all morning screwing up my courage to take my driver's test.*
- scrimp and save to be very thrifty; to live on very little money, often in order to save up for something. □ We had to scrimp and save in order to send the children to college. □ The Smiths scrimp and save all year in order to go on a Caribbean cruise.
- the **seamy side of life** the most unpleasant or roughest aspect of life. (Informal. Refers to the inside of a garment where the seams show. *Seamy* occurs only in this expression.) \Box *Doctors in that area really see the seamy side of life.* \Box *Mary saw the seamy side of life when she worked as a volunteer in the shelter.*
- search high and low (for someone or something) Go to hunt high and low (for someone or something).

- search something with a fine-tooth comb Go to go over something with a fine-tooth comb.
- second nature to someone easy and natural for someone. □ Swimming is second nature to Jane. □ Driving is no problem for Bob. It's second nature to him.
- **second-rate** not of the best quality; inferior. □ Bill's a second-rate tennis player compared with Bob. □ The government is building second-rate housing.
- **second to none** better than everything. □ This is an excellent car—second to none. □ Her suggestion was second to none, and the manager accepted it eagerly.
- **security against** something something that keeps something safe; something that protects; a protection. □ *Insurance provides security against financial loss owing to theft, loss, or damage.* □ A good edu*cation is a security against unemployment.*
- **see about** something to ask about something; to check on something. \Box *I'll have to see about your request to leave early.* \Box *I must see about the cake I have in the oven.*
- **see a man about a dog** to leave for some unmentioned purpose. (Informal. Often refers to going to the rest room.) $\Box I don't$ know where Tom went. He said he had to see a man about a dog. \Box When John said he was going to see a man about a dog, I thought he would be gone for only a minute.
- **see double** to see two of everything instead of one. □ When I was driving, I saw two people on the road instead of one. I'm seeing double. There's something wrong with my eyes. □ Mike thought he was seeing double when he saw Mary with her twin sister. He didn't know she had a twin.
- see eye to eye (with someone) (about something) AND see eye to eye (with someone) (on something) to view something in the same way (as someone else). □ John and Ann see eye to eye about the new law. Neither of them likes it. □ John sees eye to eye with Ann about it. □ That's interesting because they rarely see eye to eye.

- see eye to eye (with someone) (on something) Go to see eye to eye (with someone) (about something).
- see fit (to do something) to decide to do something. □ If I see fit to return, I'll bring Bill with me. □ She'll do it if she sees fit.

see into something Go to look into something.

- see no objection (to something) AND not see any objection (to something) not to think of any objection to something. □ I see no objection to your idea. □ Do you see any objection? □ I do not see any objection to anything you have done.
- see one's way clear (to do something) to find it possible to do something. □ I'd be happy if you could see your way clear to attend our meeting. □ I wanted to be there, but I couldn't see my way clear.
- **see red** to be angry. (Informal.) □ Whenever I think of the needless destruction of trees, I see red. □ Bill really saw red when the tax bill arrived.
- **see** someone or something **as** something to consider someone or something; to deem someone or something as something. □ *The manager saw the skilled employee as a godsend.* □ *John saw the new salesman as a threat to his territory.*
- see someone home to accompany someone home. □ Bill agreed to see his aunt home after the movie. □ You don't need to see me home. It's perfectly safe, and I can get there on my own.
- see someone to somewhere to escort someone to a place; to make sure that someone gets somewhere safely; to accompany someone to a place. □ I saw Mary to her door, and then got back in my car and left. □ Bill saw his cousin to the train station, and then they parted.
- see someone to the door Go to show someone (to) the door.
- **see** something **through** to follow through on something until it is completed. (Compare this with **see through** someone or something.) □ Mary is prepared to see the project through. □ It's going to be an

unpleasant experience, but I hope you'll see it through.

- **see stars** to see flashing lights after receiving a blow to the head. □ *I saw stars* when *I bumped my head on the attic ceiling*. □ *The little boy saw stars when he fell* headfirst onto the concrete.
- see the color of someone's money to verify that someone has money or has enough money. (Slang.) □ So, you want to make a bet? Not until I see the color of your money. □ I want to see the color of your money before we go any further with this business deal.
- see the (hand)writing on the wall to know that something is certain to happen. □ If you don't improve your performance, they'll fire you. Can't you see the writing on the wall? □ I know I'll get fired. I can see the handwriting on the wall.
- see the last of someone or something to see someone or something for the last time. □ I'm glad to see the last of that old car. It has a lot of problems. □ The people at my office were happy to see the last of John. He caused a lot of trouble before he left.
- see the light to understand something clearly at last. (Also literal. See also the following two entries.) □ After a lot of studying and asking many questions, I finally saw the light. □ I know that geometry is difficult. Keep working at it. You'll see the light pretty soon.
- see the light (at the end of the tunnel) to foresee an end to something, such as a problem or a task, after a long period of time. □ I had been horribly ill for two months before I began to see the light at the end of the tunnel. □ I began to see the light one day in early spring. At that moment, I knew I'd get well. □ When I got to the last chapter, I could see the light at the end of the tunnel.
- see the light (of day) to come to the end of a very busy time. □ Finally, when the holiday season was over, we could see the light of day. We had been so busy! □ When business lets up for a while, we'll be able to see the light.

see the sights to see the important things in a place; to see what tourists usually see.
□ We plan to visit Paris and see the sights.
□ Everyone left the hotel early in the morning to see the sights.

- see through someone or something to understand or detect the true nature of someone or something. (Compare this with see something through.) □ You can't fool me anymore. I can see through you and all your tricks. □ This plan is designed to make money for you, not to help people. I can see through it! I'm not a fool!
- see (to it) that something is done to make sure of something; to make certain of something; to be certain to do something. □ The manager saw to it that everyone began working on time. □ The mayor should see that the potholes are repaired.
- **see to** someone or something to take care of someone or something. □ Tom will see to the horses. Come to the house and freshen up. □ I hear the doorbell. Will someone please see to the door? □ This paper needs filling out. Will you please see to it?
- **see which way the wind is blowing** to determine what is the most expedient thing to do. □ We studied the whole situation to see which way the wind was blowing and decided to avoid any conflict at that time. □ Sam failed to see which way the wind was blowing and got himself caught up in an argument.
- **seeing is believing** one must believe something that one sees. □ *I never would* have thought that a cow could swim, but seeing is believing. □ *I* can hardly believe we are in Paris, but there's the Eiffel Tower, and seeing is believing.
- seeing things to imagine one sees someone or something that is not there. □ Lisa says that she saw a ghost, but she was just seeing things. □ I thought I was seeing things when Bill walked into the room. Someone had told me he was dead.
- seize the bull by the horns Go to take the bull by the horns.
- seize the opportunity to take advantage of an opportunity. □ *My uncle offered me*

a trip to Europe, so I seized the opportunity. \Box Whenever you have a chance, you should seize the opportunity.

- seize (up)on something to (figuratively) take hold of something and make an issue of it. (Also literal.) □ Whenever I mention money, you seize on it and turn it into an argument! □ The lawyer seized upon one point and asked many questions about it.
- **sell like hotcakes** [for something] to be sold very fast. □ *The delicious candy sold like hotcakes.* □ *The fancy new cars were selling like hotcakes.*
- sell someone a bill of goods to get someone to believe something that isn't true; to deceive someone. (Informal.) □ Don't pay any attention to what John says. He's just trying to sell you a bill of goods. □ I'm not selling you a bill of goods. What I say is true.
- sell someone down the river Go to sell (someone or something) out.
- sell someone on a plan or idea to convince someone of something. (Informal.) □ You don't have to sell me on the value of an education. □ Try to sell John on going to Mexico for a vacation.
- sell (someone or something) out 1. [with someone] AND sell someone down the river to betray someone; to reveal damaging information about someone. (Slang, especially criminal slang.) □ Bill told everything he knew about Bob, and that sold Bob down the river. □ You'll be sorry if you sell me out. □ Lefty sold out, and we'll all soon be arrested. 2. [with something] to sell all of something. □ You've sold them all out? □ We sold out all our red ones yesterday.
- sell someone or something short to underestimate someone or something; to fail to see the good qualities of someone or something. □ This is a very good restaurant. Don't sell it short. □ When you say that John isn't interested in music, you're selling him short. Did you know he plays the violin quite well?
- **sell** something **for a song** to sell something for very little money. (As in trading something of value for the singing of a

song.) \Box I had to sell my car for a song because I needed the money in a hurry. \Box I have two geometry books and I would sell one of them for a song.

- **sell** something **off** to sell much or all of something. □ Please try to sell these items off. We have too many of them. □ I sold off all my books.
- sell something on credit to sell something now and let the purchaser pay for it later. (Compare this with buy something on credit.) □ I'm sorry, we don't sell groceries on credit. It's strictly cash-and-carry. □ There is a shop around the corner that sells clothing on credit.
- send one about one's business to send someone away, usually in an unfriendly way. □ Is that annoying man on the telephone again? Please send him about his business. □ Ann, I can't clean up the house with you running around. I'm going to have to send you about your business.
- send someone into something to cause someone to be in a certain state or condition. □ The horrifying news sent our family into hysterics. □ The clerk's rude behavior sent the customer into a fit of anger.
- send someone off to participate in saying good-bye to someone who is leaving. □ We had a party to send Tom off on his vacation. □ Bob's parents sent him off from the airport.
- **send** someone or something **up** to ridicule or make fun of someone or something; to satirize someone or something. (Informal.) □ John is always sending Jane up by mocking the way she walks. □ The drama group sent their leaders up.
- send someone (out) on an errand to send someone out to do a specific task. □ Mother sent Billy out on an errand. □ I'm late because Bill sent me on an errand.
- **send** someone **packing** to send someone away; to dismiss someone, possibly rudely. □ I couldn't stand him anymore, so I sent him packing. □ The maid proved to be so incompetent that I had to send her packing.

- send someone to the showers to send a player out of the game and off the field, court, etc. (From sports.) □ John played so badly that the coach sent him to the showers after the third quarter. □ After the fistfight, the coaches sent both players to the showers.
- send someone up the river to send someone to prison. (Slang.) □ The judge sent Bill up the river for ten years. □ The same judge sent him up the river the last time.
- send something C.O.D. to send merchandise to someone who will pay for it when it is delivered. (C.O.D. means "cash on delivery" or "collect on delivery.") □ I sent away for a special book and asked them to send it C.O.D. □ This person has ordered a copy of our record. Send the record C.O.D.
- **send up a trial balloon** to suggest something and see how people respond to it; to test public opinion. (Slang.) □ Mary had an excellent idea, but when we sent up a trial balloon, the response was very negative. □ Don't start the whole project without sending up a trial balloon.
- **separate but equal** segregated but of equal value or quality. (A doctrine once sanctioned by the U.S. Supreme Court regarding racial segregation.) □ The separate but equal doctrine was abandoned years ago. □ They were provided with facilities that were said to be separate but equal—but were really of a lower standard.
- **separate the men from the boys** to separate the competent from those who are less competent. □ *This is the kind of task that separates the men from the boys*. □ *This project requires a lot of thinking. It'll separate the men from the boys.*
- **separate the sheep from the goats** to divide people into two groups. □ Working in a place like this really separates the sheep from the goats. □ We can't go on with the game until we separate the sheep from the goats. Let's see who can jump the farthest.
- the **separation of church and state** the constitutional barrier that prevents gov-

ernment from establishing a state religion. (This refers to eliminating evidence of religion in connection with government as well as assuring that the U.S. government does not establish a state religion.) \Box The city council stopped beginning each meeting with a prayer because someone suggested that it violated the principle of the separation of church and state. \Box Many countries do not have the separation of church and state.

- **serve as a guinea pig** [for someone] to be experimented on; to allow some sort of test to be performed on someone. (A guinea pig was once the quintessential experimental animal.) □ *Try it on someone else! I don't want to serve as a guinea pig!* □ *Jane agreed to serve as a guinea pig. She'll be the one to try out the new flavor of ice cream.*
- **serve notice (on** someone) to announce (something) to someone. □ John served notice on his fellow workers that he would not prepare the coffee anymore. □ I'm serving notice that I'll resign as secretary next month.
- serve someone right [for an act or event] to punish someone fairly [for doing something]. □ John copied off my test paper. It would serve him right if he fails the test. □ It'd serve John right if he got arrested.
- serve someone's purpose Go to answer someone's purpose.
- **serve time** to spend a certain amount of time imprisoned. □ *The criminal served ten years in jail.* □ *After the felon served his time, he was released from prison.*
- **set a precedent** to establish a pattern; to set a policy that must be followed in future cases. □ *I'll do what you ask this time, but it doesn't set a precedent.* □ *We've already set a precedent in matters such as these.*
- **set a trap** to adjust and prepare a trap to catch an animal. □ *Bill set a mousetrap* and baited it with cheese. □ The old man set a trap to catch an annoying squirrel.
- set eyes on someone or something AND lay eyes on someone or something to see someone or something for the first time. $\Box I$

knew when I set eyes on that car that it was the car for me. \Box Have you ever laid eyes on such a beautiful flower?

- set fire to someone or something AND set someone or something on fire to ignite someone or something; to put someone or something to flames. □ The thief set fire to the building. □ The poor man accidentally set himself on fire.
- set foot somewhere to go or enter somewhere. (Often in the negative.) □ If I were you, I wouldn't set foot in that town. □ I wouldn't set foot in her house! Not after the way she spoke to me.
- set forth (on something) AND launch forth (on something) 1. to start out on something. (See also take off (on something).) □ We intend to set forth on our journey very early in the morning. □ What time will you launch forth? 2. to begin presenting a speech or an explanation. □ As soon as John set forth on his speech, three people walked out. □ Every time he launches forth, somebody walks out.
- set great store by someone or something to have positive expectations for someone or something; to have high hopes for someone or something. □ I set great store by my computer and its ability to help me in my work. □ We set great store by John because of his quick mind.
- **set in** [for a kind of weather, especially winter] to begin. (Often said of weather or climatic conditions.) □ Winter set in very early this year. □ We got the windows painted before winter set in.
- set in one's ways leading a fixed lifestyle; living according to one's own established patterns. □ At her age, she's getting sort of set in her ways. □ If you weren't so set in your ways, you'd be able to understand young people better.
- set one back on one's heels to surprise, shock, or overwhelm someone. □ Her sudden announcement set us all back on our heels. □ The manager scolded me, and that really set me back on my heels.
- set one's heart against something to turn against something; to become totally against something. (See also have one's

heart set against something.) \Box Jane set her heart against going to Australia. \Box I set my heart against her departure.

- set one's heart on something to become determined about something. □ Jane set her heart on going to London. □ Todd had set his heart on returning.
- set one's sights on something to select something as one's goal. □ I set my sights on a master's degree from the state university. □ Don't set your sights on something you cannot possibly do.
- set sail (for somewhere) to depart in a boat for somewhere. (In a sailboat or powerboat.) □ This ship sets sail for Japan in two days. □ When do you set sail?
- set someone back (some amount of money) to cost someone (an amount of money). (Informal.) □ This coat set me back about \$250. □ That dinner at the restaurant last night really set us back.
- set someone or something free to release someone or something; to allow someone or something to leave, go away, depart, escape. □ Jimmy went outside and set his balloon free. □ The army set the political prisoners free.
- set someone or something off 1. [with someone] to get someone very excited and angry. □ Whenever I see someone mistreating an animal, it really sets me off. □ The tax bill set off Bob. He raved for an hour!
 2. [with something] to start something. □ Don't set another discussion off, please! □ The question of taxes set off an argument.
- set someone or something on fire Go to set fire to someone or something.
- set someone or something straight 1. [with someone] to explain (something) to someone. (See also put something straight.)
 □ I don't think you understand about taxation. Let me set you straight. □ Ann was confused, so I set her straight. 2. [with something] to explain something (to someone). (See also put something straight.) □ This is very confusing, but with a little explaining I can set it straight. □ We'll set this matter straight in a short time.

- set someone or something up 1. [with someone] to lead—by deception—a person to play a particular role in an event; to arrange an event-usually by deception—so that a specific person takes the consequences for the event; to frame someone. (Informal or slang.) \Box I had nothing to do with the robbery! I was just standing there. Somebody must have set me up! \square John isn't the one who started the fight. Somebody set up the poor guy. 2. [with something] to put something together; to erect something. \Box *My parents* bought me a dollhouse, but I had to set it up myself. I It took nearly an hour to set up the tent. 3. [with something] to establish or found something. \Box We set up a fund to buy food for the needy. \Box The business owners set a bank up in the small *town.* **4.** [with *something*] to make plans for something. *John and Mary are hard* at work setting something up for the meeting. I Sally and Tom set up a party for Saturday night.
- set someone's teeth on edge 1. [for a sour or bitter taste] to irritate one's mouth and make it feel funny. □ Have you ever eaten a whole lemon? It'll set your teeth on edge. □ I can't stand food that sets my teeth on edge. 2. [for a person or a noise] to be irritating or get on one's nerves. □ Please don't scrape your fingernails on the blackboard! It sets my teeth on edge! □ Here comes Bob. He's so annoying. He really sets my teeth on edge.
- set someone up (as something) to establish someone as something. (Compare this with set someone up (in business).) □ Bill set himself up as boss. □ When Mary got her degree, she set herself up as a consultant. □ My father set up my sisters as coowners of the family business. □ He set them up with the help of a lawyer.
- **set** someone **up** (in business) to help establish someone in business; to provide the money someone needs to start a business. □ *My* father set my sisters up in business. □ *He* helped set them up so he could keep the business in the family.
- set something down to something Go to put something down to something.

- set something right AND put something right to correct something; to alter a situation to make it more fair. (See also make something good.) □ This is a very unfortunate situation. I'll ask the people responsible to set this matter right. □ I'm sorry that we overcharged you. We'll try to put it right.
- set something straight Go to put something straight.
- **set** something **to music** to incorporate words into a piece of music; to write a piece of music to incorporate a set of words. □ *The musician set my lyrics to music.* □ *The rock band set the poem to music.*
- **set the ball rolling** Go to get the ball rolling.
- set the stage for something to prepare for something; to get all of the appropriate things in place for something. (Refers to arranging the scenery, properties, and lighting for a theater production.) □ The events of the past week have set the stage for further negotiation with the other side. □ Your comments set the stage for the next step—which is the hard one.
- **set the table** to place plates, glasses, napkins, etc., on the table before a meal. (The opposite of clear the table.) \Box Jane, would you please set the table? \Box I'm tired of setting the table. Ask someone else to do it.
- **set the world on fire** to do exciting things that bring fame and glory. □ *I'm not very ambitious. I don't want to set the world on fire.* □ *You don't have to set the world on fire. Just do a good job.*
- **set to** do something Go to (all) set to do something.
- set tongues (a)wagging to cause people to start gossiping. □ The affair between the boss and her accountant set tongues awagging. □ If you don't get the lawn mowed soon, you will set tongues wagging in the neighborhood.
- **set type** to arrange type for printing, now usually on a computer. □ *Have you finished setting the type for page one yet?* □ *John sets type for a living.*

- set upon someone or something to attack someone or something violently. □ The dogs set upon the bear and chased it up a tree. □ Bill set upon Tom and struck him hard in the face.
- set up shop somewhere to establish one's place of work somewhere. (Informal.) □ Mary set up shop in a small office building on Oak Street. □ The police officer said, "You can't set up shop right here on the sidewalk!"
- settle a score with someone AND settle the score (with someone) to clear up a problem with someone; to get even with someone. (Slang. See also have a score to settle (with someone).) □ John wants to settle a score with his neighbor. □ Tom, it's time you and I settled the score.
- settle down 1. to calm down. □ Now, children, it's time to settle down and start class. □ If you don't settle down, I'll send you all home. 2. to settle into a stable way of life; to get married and settle into a stable way of life. □ Tom, don't you think it's about time you settled down and stopped all of this running around? □ Bill and Ann decided to settle down and raise some children.
- settle for something to agree to accept something (even though something else would be better). □ We wanted a red one, but settled for a blue one. □ Ask your grocer for Wilson's canned corn—the best corn in cans. Don't settle for less!
- settle on something to decide on something. □ We've discussed the merits of all of them, and we've settled on this one. □ I can't settle on one or the other, so I'll buy both.
- settle someone's affairs to deal with one's business matters; to manage the business affairs of someone who can't. □ When my uncle died, I had to settle his affairs. □ I have to settle my affairs before going to Mexico for a year.
- **settle** (something) (out of court) to end a disagreement and reach an agreement without having to go through a court of justice. □ *The plaintiff and defendant de*-

cided to settle before the trial. \Box Mary and Sue settled out of court before the trial.

- settle the score (with someone) Go to settle a score with someone.
- **settle up with** someone to pay someone what one owes; to pay someone one's share of something. \Box I must settle up with Jim for the bike I bought for him. \Box Fred paid the whole restaurant bill and we all settled up with him later.
- sever ties with someone to end a relationship or agreement suddenly. □ The company severed its ties with the dishonest employee. □ John has severed all ties with his parents.
- sew something up to complete something; to secure something. (Also literal. Informal.) □ The manager told me to sew the contract up, or else. T Let's sew up this contract today.
- shack up (with someone) 1. to have a onenight stand with someone; to copulate (with someone). (Informal.) □ Those two just wanted to shack up for a while. □ He only wanted to shack up with me. 2. to move in with someone temporarily, presumably for sexual purposes. (Informal.) □ They shacked up for over a year until her parents found out and stopped sending her money.
- shades of someone or something reminders of someone or something; reminiscent of someone or something. □ When I met Jim's mother, I thought "shades of Aunt Mary." □ "Shades of grade school," said Jack as the university lecturer rebuked him for being late.

shadow of itself Go to shadow of oneself.

- shadow of oneself AND shadow of itself someone or something that is not as strong, healthy, full, or lively as before. □ The sick man was a shadow of his former self. □ The redecorated house was merely a shadow of its old self.
- shake (hands) on something to clasp and shake the hand of someone as a sign of agreement about something. \Box The two people didn't sign a contract; they just shook hands on the terms of the agree-

ment. \Box I think it would be better to sign an agreement than shake on it.

- shake hands (with someone) to clasp and shake the hand of someone as a greeting. □ His hands were full, and I didn't know whether to try to shake hands with him or not. □ He put down his packages, and we shook hands.
- shake in one's boots AND quake in one's boots to be afraid; to shake from fear. □ I was shaking in my boots because I had to go see the manager. □ Stop quaking in your boots, Bob. I'm not going to fire you.
- shake someone or something down 1. [with someone] to extort money from someone; to blackmail someone. (Slang, especially criminal slang.) □ The gang of criminals made a living from shaking people down. □ Lefty was trying to shake down the storekeeper. 2. [with something] to try something out; to test something and give the flaws a chance to appear. (Informal.) □ We took the new car out for a trip to shake it down. □ You need to shake down a complicated piece of machinery when you first get it. Then any problems will show up while the guarantee is still in effect.
- shake someone or something off 1. [with someone] to get rid of someone; to get free of someone who is bothering you. (Slang.) □ Stop bothering me! What do I have to do to shake you off? □ I wish I could shake off John. He's such a pest! 2. [with something] to avoid getting a disease, such as a cold; to fight something off. (Informal.) □ I thought I was catching a cold, but I guess I shook it off. □ I hope I can shake off this cold pretty soon.
- shake someone or something up 1. [with someone] to shock or upset someone. (Slang. See also shook up.) □ The sight of the injured man shook me up. □ Your rude remark really shook up Tom. 2. to jostle or knock someone or something around; to toss someone or something back and forth. □ We rode over a rough road, and that shook us up. □ The accident shook up John quite a bit. 3. to reorganize something or a group of people. □ The new manager shook the office up and made

things run a lot better. I The coach shook the team up before the last game and made them better organized.

shake something off Go to toss something off.

shake the lead out Go to get the lead out.

- **Shame on** someone. What a shameful thing someone has done! □ *You've torn your shirt again, Billy! Shame on you!* □ *When Billy tore his shirt, his mother said, "Shame on you!"*
- shape someone up to get someone into good physical shape; to make someone behave or perform better. (See also shape up.) □ I've got to shape myself up to improve my health. I The trainer was told that he'd have to shape up the boxer before the fight.
- **shape up** to improve one's behavior or performance; to improve one's physical shape. □ Look at this, John! What a poor job you've done! It's time you shaped up! □ If I'm going to run in the marathon, I'm going to have to shape up.
- Shape up or ship out. Either improve one's performance (or behavior) or leave. □ Okay, Tom. That's the end. Shape up or ship out! □ John was late again, so I told him to shape up or ship out.
- share and share alike with equal shares.
 □ I kept five and gave the other five to Mary—share and share alike. □ The two roommates agreed that they would divide expenses—share and share alike.
- **share** someone's **pain** to understand and sympathize with someone's pain or emotional discomfort. (Said in order to sound sympathetic.) □ I am sorry about the loss of your home. I share your pain. □ We sympathize about the loss of your mother. We share your pain.
- **share** someone's **sorrow** to grieve as someone else grieves. □ We all share your sorrow on this sad, sad day. □ I am sorry to hear about the death in your family. I share your sorrow.
- **sharp as a razor** Go to (as) sharp as a razor.

sharp as a tack Go to (as) sharp as a tack.

- shed crocodile tears AND cry crocodile tears to shed false tears; to pretend that one is weeping. □ The child wasn't hurt, but she shed crocodile tears anyway. □ He thought he could get his way if he cried crocodile tears.
- **shed (some) light on** something AND **throw** (some) light on something to reveal something about something; to clarify something. (Also with *any*.) □ This discussion has shed some light on the problem. □ Let's see if Ann can throw any light on this question.
- shift for oneself AND fend for oneself to get along by oneself; to support oneself. □ I'm sorry, I can't pay your rent anymore. You'll just have to shift for yourself. □ When I became twenty years old, I left home and began to fend for myself.
- **shine up to** someone to try to gain someone's favor by being extra nice. □ John is a nice guy, except that he's always trying to shine up to the professor. □ Mary never tries to shine up to the manager.
- **shipping and handling** the costs of handling a product and transporting it. (See also **postage and handling**.) □ Shipping and handling charges were included in the price. □ The cost of the goods is low and shipping and handling added only a few cents.
- ships that pass in the night people who meet each other briefly by chance and who are unlikely to meet again. □ Mary wanted to see Jim again, but to him, they were ships that passed in the night. □ When you travel a lot on business, you meet many ships that pass in the night.
- **shirk** one's **duty** to neglect one's job or task. □ The guard was fired for shirking his duty. □ You cannot expect to continue shirking your duty without someone noticing.

The **shoe is on the other foot.** One is experiencing the same things that one

caused another person to experience. (Proverb. Note the variation in the examples. See also have the shoe on the other foot.) \Box The teacher is taking a course in summer school and is finding out what it's like when the shoe is on the other foot. \Box When the policeman was arrested, he learned what it was like to have the shoe on the other foot.

- shook up upset; shocked. (Slang. See also shake someone or something up.) □ Relax, man! Don't get shook up! □ I always get shook up when I see something like that.
- shoot for something to try to do something; to attempt to do something; to aim toward a goal. □ The industrious student shot for success. □ The worker shot for a \$2 per hour raise.
- shoot from the hip 1. to fire a gun that is held at one's side, against one's hip. (This increases one's speed in firing a gun.) □ When I lived at home on the farm, my father taught me to shoot from the hip. □ I quickly shot the snake before it bit my horse. I'm glad I learned to shoot from the hip. 2. to speak directly and frankly. (Informal.) □ John has a tendency to shoot from the hip, but he generally speaks the truth. □ Don't pay any attention to John. He means no harm. It's just his nature to shoot from the hip.
- shoot one's mouth off to boast or talk too much; to tell someone's secrets. (Slang.) □ Don't pay any attention to Bob. He's always shooting his mouth off. □ Oh, Sally! Stop shooting off your mouth! You don't know what you're talking about.
- shoot something out 1. to stick, throw, or thrust something outward. □ The diamond shot bright shafts of light out when the sun fell on it. □ The little girl shot out her tongue at the teacher. 2. to settle a matter by the use of guns. (Slang. Typical of gangster or western movies.) □ Bill and the cowboy—with whom he had been arguing—went out in the street and shot it out. □ Don't they know they can settle a problem by talking? They don't need to shoot out the problem when they can talk it over.

- **shoot the breeze** to spend time chatting. (Slang. See also the following entry.) \Box *I went over to Bob's place and shot the breeze for about an hour.* \Box *Don't spend so much time shooting the breeze. Get to work!*
- **shoot the bull** to spend time chatting about one's accomplishments, especially with others who are doing the same. (Slang. See also the previous entry.) □ Those guys out in the backyard are just sitting around shooting the bull. □ It was raining, so everybody spent the day indoors drinking beer and shooting the bull.
- shoot the works to do everything; to use up everything; to bet everything. (Slang.) □ Shall I bet half our money, or shall I shoot the works? □ We shot the works at the carnival—spent every cent we brought with us.
- **shop around (for** something) to shop at different stores to find what you want at the best price. □ *I've been shopping around for a new car, but they are all priced too high.* □ *You can find a bargain, but you'll have to shop around.*
- short and sweet brief (and pleasant because of briefness). □ That was a good sermon—short and sweet. □ I don't care what you say, as long as you make it short and sweet.
- **short for** something <[of a word] being a shortened form of a word or phrase.>□ Photo *is short for photograph*. □ Dave *is short for David*.
- **short of** something not having enough of something. \Box *I* wanted to bake a cake, but *I* was short of eggs. \Box Usually at the end of the month, *I*'m short of money.
- a **shot in the arm** a boost; something that gives someone energy. (Informal.) □ Thank you for cheering me up. It was a real shot in the arm. □ Your friendly greeting card was just what I needed—a real shot in the arm.
- a **shot in the dark** a random or wild guess or try. (Slang.) □ I don't know how I guessed the right answer. It was just a shot in the dark. □ I was lucky to hire such a

good worker as Sally. When I hired her, it was just a shot in the dark.

shot through with something containing something; interwoven, intermixed, or filled with something. □ The rose was a lovely pink shot through with streaks of white. □ John's comments are often shot through with sarcasm. □ I want a wellmarbled steak—one shot through with fat.

shot to hell Go to (all) shot to hell.

- a **shotgun wedding** a forced wedding. (Informal. From imagery of the bride's father having threatened the bridegroom with a shotgun to force him to marry.) □ Mary was six months pregnant when she married Bill. It was a real shotgun wedding. □ Bob would never have married Jane if she hadn't been pregnant. Jane's father saw to it that it was a shotgun wedding.
- **should have stood in bed** should have stayed in bed. \Box What a horrible day! I should have stood in bed. \Box The minute I got up and heard the news this morning, I knew I should have stood in bed.
- **shoulder to shoulder** side by side; with a shared purpose. \Box The two armies fought shoulder to shoulder against the joint enemy. \Box The strikers said they would stand shoulder to shoulder against the management.
- **shove** one's **way** somewhere to make a path through a crowd by pushing. □ *The impatient man shoved his way through the crowd.* □ *The reporter shoved her way to the front of the crowd.*
- shove someone or something down someone's throat AND ram someone or something down someone's throat; force someone or something down someone's throat to force someone or something on someone. (Slang and a little rude.) □ I don't want any more insurance, and I don't want anyone to shove any insurance down my throat. □ Mary isn't invited to my party, and I don't wish for anyone to ram her down my throat! □ Someone is always trying to force some stupid propaganda down my throat.

- show-and-tell a trivial presentation of something of little interest. (Refers to the name of a classroom period in the lower grades where children bring something interesting into the classroom and show it to the rest of the class.) □ I wouldn't call that meeting useful. It was sort of a grown-up show-and-tell. □ After the show-and-tell session where the author talked about his book, we all went into the hall and had refreshments.
- **show good faith** to demonstrate good intentions or good will. □ *I'm certain that you showed good faith when you signed the contract.* □ *Do you doubt that she is show ing good faith?*
- **show off** to do things in a way that is meant to attract attention. □ *Please stop* showing off! You embarrass me. □ John is always showing off to his girlfriend.
- a **show of hands** a display of raised hands [in a group of people] that can be counted for the purpose of votes or surveys. □ We were asked to vote for the candidates for captain by a show of hands. □ Jack wanted us to vote on paper, not by a show of hands, so that we could have a secret ballot.
- **show** one's **hand** to reveal one's intentions to someone. (From card games.) \Box I don't know whether Jim is intending to marry Jane or not. He's not one to show his hand. \Box If you want to get a raise, don't show the boss your hand too soon.
- **show** one's **(true) colors** to show what one is really like or what one is really thinking. □ Whose side are you on, John? Come on. Show your colors. □ It's hard to tell what Mary is thinking. She never shows her true colors.
- show one to one's seat Go to show someone
 to a seat.
- **show signs of** something to show hints or indications of something. □ *I* let the horse run at full speed until it began to show signs of tiring. □ Sally is showing signs of going to sleep.
- **show** someone or something **off** to display someone or something so that the best features are apparent. **I** *Mrs. Williams*

was showing off her baby to the neighbors. Bill drove around all afternoon showing his new car off.

- **show** someone **the ropes** to tell or show someone how something is to be done. □ Since this was my first day on the job, the manager spent a lot of time showing me the ropes. □ Take some time and show the new boy the ropes.
- show someone to a seat AND show one to one's seat to lead or direct someone to a place to sit. □ May I show you to your seat, sir? □ The ushers showed us to our seats politely and efficiently.
- show someone (to) the door AND see someone to the door to lead or take someone to the door or exit. □ After we finished our talk, she showed me to the door. □ Bill and I finished our chat as he saw me to the door.
- **show** someone **up** to make someone's faults or shortcomings apparent. **□** John's excellent effort really showed up Bill, who didn't try very hard at all. **□** John is always trying to show someone up to make himself look better.
- **show** someone **up as** something to reveal that someone is really something (else). □ The investigation showed her up as a fraud. □ The test showed the banker up as unqualified.
- **show** something **to good advantage** to display the best features of something; to display something so that its best features are apparent. □ Put the vase in the center of the table and show it to good advantage. □ Having and using a large vocabulary shows your intelligence to good advantage.
- shuffle off this mortal coil to die. (Often jocular or formal euphemism. Not often used in consoling someone.) □ Cousin Fred shuffled off this mortal coil after drinking a jug full of rat poison. □ When I shuffle off this mortal coil, I want to go out in style—bells, flowers, and a long, boring funeral.
- **shut** someone **up** to silence someone. □ *Oh*, shut yourself up! **I** Will you please shut up that crying baby!

- **shut something down** Go to **close** something **down**.
- shut the door on someone or something AND close the door on someone or something 1. to close the door in order to keep someone or something out. □ Bob opened the door, and when he saw it was Mary, he closed the door on her. □ "Don't shut the door on me!" screamed Mary. 2. [with something] to terminate, exclude, or obstruct something. □ Your bad attitude shuts the door on any future cooperation from me. □ The bad service at that store closes the door on any more business from my company.
- shuttle someone or something from person to person AND shuttle someone or something from place to place to move or pass someone or something from person to person; to move or pass someone or something from place to place. □ My phone call was shuttled from person to person. □ Mary shuttled her children from home to school to practice.
- shuttle someone or something from place to place Go to shuttle someone or something from person to person.
- shy away (from someone or something) to avoid someone or something. □ The dog shies away from John since he kicked it. □ I can understand why the dog would shy away. □ I shy away from eating onions. I think I'm allergic to them.
- sick and tired of someone or something disgusted and annoyed with someone or something. \Box I'm sick and tired of Ann and her whistling. \Box We are all sick and tired of this old car.
- sick as a dog Go to (as) sick as a dog.
- **sick in bed** remaining in bed while (one is) ill. \Box Tom is sick in bed with the flu. \Box He's been sick in bed for nearly a week.
- side against someone to be against someone; to take sides against someone. □ I thought you were my friend! I never thought you would side against me! □ The two brothers were always siding against their sister.

- side with someone to join with someone; to take someone else's part; to be on someone's side. □ Why is it that you always side with him when he and I argue? □ I never side with anybody. I form my own opinions.
- sight for sore eyes a welcome sight. (Folksy.) □ Oh, am I glad to see you here! You're a sight for sore eyes. □ I'm sure hungry. This meal is a sight for sore eyes.
- a **sign of things to come** Go to a harbinger of things to come.
- sign one's own death warrant to do something (knowingly) that will most likely result in severe trouble. (As if one were ordering one's own execution.) □ I wouldn't ever gamble a large sum of money. That would be signing my own death warrant. □ The killer signed his own death warrant when he walked into the police station and gave himself up.
- sign on the dotted line to place one's signature on a contract or other important paper. (The line is usually straight and solid.) □ This agreement isn't properly concluded until we both sign on the dotted line. □ Here are the papers for the purchase of your car. As soon as you sign on the dotted line, that beautiful, shiny automobile will be all yours!
- **sign on (with** someone) to sign an agreement to work with or for someone, especially on a ship. □ The sailor signed on with Captain Smith. □ Hardly any other sailor was willing to sign on.
- **signal (to)** someone **to** do something [for someone] to give someone a command or instruction using a signal. □ The traffic cop signaled me to stop. □ Bill signaled the other driver to pull over to the side of the road.
- signed, sealed, and delivered formally and officially signed; [for a formal document to be] executed. □ Here is the deed to the property—signed, sealed, and delivered. □ I can't begin work on this project until I have the contract signed, sealed, and delivered.
- silent as the dead Go to (as) silent as the dead.

- silent as the grave Go to (as) silent as the grave.
- silly as a goose Go to (as) silly as a goose.
- silly season the time of year, usually late in the summer, when there is a lack of important news and newspapers contain articles about unimportant or trivial things instead. □ It must be the silly season. There's a story here about peculiarly shaped potatoes. □ There's a piece on the front page about people with big feet. Talk about the silly season!
- **simmer down** to get quiet or calm. (Informal.) □ Hey, you guys! Simmer down! Stop all the noise and go to sleep! □ I'm very busy now. Please come back in a few hours when things have simmered down a bit.
- **since time immemorial** since a very long time ago. \Box *My hometown has had a big parade on the Fourth of July since time immemorial.* \Box *Since time immemorial, the trees have blossomed each spring.*
- sing a different tune AND sing another tune to change one's manner, usually from bad to good. (Almost the same as dance to another tune.) □ When she learned that I was a bank director, she began to sing a different tune. □ You will sing another tune as soon as you find out how right I am!
- sing another tune Go to sing a different tune.
- sing someone's praises to praise someone highly and enthusiastically. □ The boss is singing the praises of his new secretary. □ The theater critics are singing the praises of the young actor.
- single file Go to (in) single file.
- **sink in** [for knowledge] to be understood. (Also literal. Informal.) \Box I heard what you said, but it took a while for it to sink in. \Box I pay careful attention to everything I hear in class, but it usually doesn't sink in.
- **sink into despair** [for someone] to grieve or become depressed. □ *After losing all my money, I sank into despair.* □ *There is*

no need to sink into despair. Everything is going to be all right.

- **sink** one's **teeth into** something **1.** to take a bite of some kind of food, usually a special kind of food. \Box *I* can't wait to sink my teeth into a nice juicy steak. \Box Look at that chocolate cake! Don't you want to sink your teeth into that? **2.** to get a chance to do, learn, or control something. \Box That appears to be a very challenging assignment. I can't wait to sink my teeth into it. \Box Being the manager of this department is a big task. I'm very eager to sink my teeth into it.
- sink or swim to fail or succeed. □ After I've studied and learned all I can, I have to take the test and sink or swim. □ It's too late to help John now. It's sink or swim for him.
- sit around (somewhere) to sit somewhere and relax or do nothing; to sit idly somewhere. □ Tom likes to sit around the house in shorts and a T-shirt on hot days. □ Too many people are just sitting around doing nothing at my office.
- sit at someone's feet to admire someone greatly; to be influenced by someone's teaching; to be taught by someone. □ Jack sat at the feet of Picasso when he was studying in Europe. □ Tom would love to sit at the feet of the musician Yehudi Menuhin.
- sit back and let something happen to relax and not interfere with something; to let something happen without playing a part in it. □ I can't just sit back and let you waste all our money! □ Don't worry. Just sit back and let things take care of themselves.
- sit bolt upright to sit up straight. □ Tony sat bolt upright and listened to what the teacher was saying to him. □ After sitting bolt upright for almost an hour in that crowded airplane, I swore I would never travel again.
- sit (idly) by to remain inactive when other people are doing something; to ignore a situation that calls for help. □ Bob sat idly by even though everyone else was hard at work. □ I can't sit by while all those people need food.

- sit in for someone to take someone's else's place in a specific activity. (The activity usually involves being seated.) □ I can't be at the meeting Thursday. Will you sit in for me? □ Sorry, I can't sit in for you. John is also going to be absent, and I am sitting in for him.
- sit in (on something) to witness or observe something without participating. (Usually involves being seated.) \Box I can't sign up for the history class, but I have permission to sit in on it. \Box I asked the professor if I could sit in.
- sit on its hands [for an audience] to refuse to applaud. □ We saw a very poor performance of the play. The audience sat on its hands for the entire play. □ The audience just sat on its hands.
- sit on one's hands to do nothing; to fail to help. □ When we needed help from Mary, she just sat on her hands. □ We need the cooperation of everyone. You can't sit on your hands!
- sit on someone or something to hold someone or something back; to delay someone or something. (Also literal. Informal.) □
 The project cannot be finished because the city council is sitting on the final approval.
 □ Ann deserves to be promoted, but the manager is sitting on her because of a disagreement.
- sit on the fence not to take sides in a dispute; not to make a clear choice between two possibilities. (Also literal.) □ When Jane and Tom argue, it is well to sit on the fence and then you won't make either of them angry. □ No one knows which of the candidates Joan will vote for. She's sitting on the fence.
- sit something out not to participate in something; to wait until something is over before participating. □ Oh, please play with us. Don't sit it out. □ I'm tired of playing cards, so I think I'll sit out this game.
- sit through something to witness or endure all of something. □ The performance was so bad that I could hardly sit through it. □ You can't expect small children to sit through a long movie.

- sit tight to wait; to wait patiently. (Informal. This does not necessarily refer to sitting.) □ Just relax and sit tight. I'll be right with you. □ We were waiting in line for the gates to open when someone came out and told us to sit tight because it wouldn't be much longer before we could go in.
- sit up and take notice to become alert and pay attention. □ A loud noise from the front of the room caused everyone to sit up and take notice. □ The company wouldn't pay any attention to my complaints. When I had my lawyer write them a letter, they sat up and took notice.
- **sit up with** someone to stay with someone through the night, especially with a sick or troubled person or with someone who is waiting for something. \Box *I had to sit up with my younger sister when she was ill.* \Box *I sat up with Bill while he waited for an overseas telephone call.*
- sit with someone 1. to stay with someone; to sit up with someone. □ Sally was upset, so I sat with her for a while. □ My uncle sat with me my first day in the hospital. 2. to stay with and care for one or more children; to baby-sit for someone. □ I hired Mrs. Wilson to sit with the children. □ We couldn't go out for dinner because we couldn't find anyone to sit with the kids.
- a **sitting duck** someone or something vulnerable to attack, physical or verbal. (Preceded by *be, become, seem like,* or *act like.* See also a **sitting target**.) □ You are a sitting duck out there. Get in here where the enemy cannot fire at you. □ The senator was a sitting duck because of his position on school reform.
- sitting on a powder keg in a risky or explosive situation; in a situation where something serious or dangerous may happen at any time. (Informal. A *powder keg* is a keg of gunpowder.) □ *Things are very tense at work. The whole office is sitting on a powder keg.* □ *The fire at the oil field seems to be under control for now, but all the workers there are sitting on a powder keg.*
- (sitting) on top of the world feeling wonderful; glorious; ecstatic. □ Wow, I feel on

top of the world. \Box Since he got a new job, he's on top of the world.

- sitting pretty living in comfort or luxury; in a good situation. (Informal.) □ My uncle died and left enough money for me to be sitting pretty for the rest of my life. □ Now that I have a good-paying job, I'm sitting pretty.
- a **sitting target** someone or something that is in a position that is easily attacked. (See also a **sitting duck**.) □ The old man was a sitting target for the burglars. He lived alone and did not have a telephone. □ People recently hired will be sitting targets if the company needs to cut back.
- six of one and half a dozen of the other about the same one way or another. □ It doesn't matter to me which way you do it. It's six of one and half a dozen of the other. □ What difference does it make? They're both the same—six of one and half a dozen of the other.
- sixth sense a supposed power to know or feel things that are not perceptible by the five senses of sight, hearing, smell, taste, and touch. □ I have a sixth sense that told me to avoid going home by my usual route. Later I discovered there had been a fatal accident on it. □ Jane's sixth sense demanded that she not trust Tom, even though he seemed honest enough.
- size someone or something **up** to observe someone or something to get information; to **check** someone or something. □ The comedian sized the audience up and decided not to use his new material. If I like to size up a situation before I act.
- **skate on thin ice** to be in a risky situation. (Also literal. See also **on thin ice**.) \Box *I try* to stay well informed so I don't end up skating on thin ice when the teacher asks me a question. \Box You are skating on thin ice when you ask me that!
- a skeleton in the closet AND skeletons in the closet a hidden and shocking secret. □ You can ask anyone about how reliable I am. I don't mind. I don't have any skeletons in the closet. □ My uncle was in jail for a day once. That's our family's skeleton in the closet.

- skin and bones Go to nothing but skin and bones.
- **skin** someone **alive** to be very angry with someone; to scold someone severely. (Folksy.) \Box *I was so mad at Jane that I could have skinned her alive.* \Box *If I don't get home on time, my parents will skin me alive.*

skip bail Go to jump bail.

- **skip out (on** someone or something) to sneak away from someone or some event; to leave someone or an event in secret. (Slang.) \Box I heard that Bill skipped out on his wife. \Box I'm not surprised. I thought he should have skipped out long ago.
- **skip rope** to jump over an arc of rope that is passed beneath one's feet then over one's head, repeatedly. □ *The children skipped rope on the playground*. □ *The boxer skipped rope while training.*
- The **sky's the limit.** There is no limit to the success that can be achieved or the money that can be gained or spent. □ If you take a job with us, you'll find the promotion prospects very good. The sky's the limit, in fact. □ The insurance salesmen were told that the sky was the limit when it came to potential earnings.
- slack off 1. to taper off; to reduce gradually. □ Business tends to slack off during the winter months. □ The storms begin to slack off in April. 2. to become less active; to become lazy or inefficient. □ Near the end of the school year, Sally began to slack off, and her grades showed it. □ John got fired for slacking off during the busy season.
- a **slap in the face** an insult; an act that causes disappointment or discouragement. □ Losing the election was a slap in the face for the club president. □ Failing to get into a good college was a slap in the face to Tim after his years of study.
- slap someone down to rebuke or rebuff someone, possibly with actual slapping. □ You may disagree with her, but you needn't slap her down like that. □ I only asked you what time it was! There's no need to slap me down! What a rotten humor you're in!

- slap someone on the wrist Go to give someone a slap on the wrist.
- slap someone's wrist Go to give someone a slap on the wrist.
- slap something together Go to throw something together.
- **slated for** something scheduled for something. (Refers to a schedule written on a slate.) \Box John was slated for Friday's game, but he couldn't play with the team. \Box Ann is slated for promotion next year.
- **slated to** do something scheduled to do something. □ John was slated to play ball Friday. □ Who is slated to work this weekend?
- a **slave to** something someone who is under the control of something; someone who is controlled by something. (Preceded by *be, become, seem like,* or *act like.*) \Box *Mary is a slave to her job.* \Box *Bill is a slave to his drug addiction.*
- sleep in to oversleep; to sleep late in the morning. □ If you sleep in again, you'll get fired. □ I really felt like sleeping in this morning.

sleep like a baby Go to sleep like a log.

- sleep like a log AND sleep like a baby to sleep very soundly. □ Everyone in our family sleeps like a log, so no one heard the fire engines in the middle of the night. □ Nothing can wake me up. I usually sleep like a baby.
- sleep on something to think about something overnight; to weigh a decision overnight. □ I don't know whether I agree to do it. Let me sleep on it. □ I slept on it, and I've decided to accept your offer.
- **sleep** something **off** to sleep while the effects of liquor or drugs pass away. □ John drank too much and went home to sleep it off. Bill is at home sleeping off the effects of the drug they gave him.
- **sleep with** someone **1.** to share a bed with someone. □ *Do I have to sleep with my little brother?* □ *Many little boys have to sleep with their brothers.* **2.** to copulate with someone. (Euphemistic.) □ *I hear*

Sam's sleeping with Sally now. \Box Whom did you say he slept with?

- a **slice of the cake** a share of something. (Also literal.) □ *There's not much work around and so everyone must get a slice of the cake.* □ *The company makes huge profits and the workers want a slice of the cake.*
- slick as a whistle Go to (as) slick as a whistle.
- **slip away** AND **slip off; slip out** to go away or escape quietly or in secret. □ *I* slipped away when no one was looking. □ Let's slip off somewhere and have a little talk. □ I'll try to slip out for an hour or two when Tom is asleep.

slip off Go to slip away.

- a **slip of the tongue** an error in speaking where a word is pronounced incorrectly, or where something that the speaker did not mean to say is said. □ *I didn't mean to tell her that. It was a slip of the tongue.* □ *I failed to understand the instructions* because the speaker made a slip of the *tongue at an important point.*
- slip one's mind [for something that was to be remembered] to be forgotten. □ I meant to go to the grocery store on the way home, but it slipped my mind. □ My birthday slipped my mind. I guess I wanted to forget it.
- slip out 1. [for secret information] to be revealed. □ I asked her to keep our engagement secret, but she let it slip out. □ I didn't mean to tell. It just slipped out. 2. Go to slip away.
- slip through someone's fingers to get away from someone; for someone to lose track (of something or someone). (Also literal.) □ I had a copy of the book you want, but somehow it slipped through my fingers. □ There was a detective following me, but I managed to slip through his fingers.
- **slip up** to make an error. (Informal. Also without *up*.) □ *Try as hard as you can to do it right and not slip up*. □ *Everything was going fine until the last minute when I slipped up*.

slippery as an eel Go to (as) slippery as an eel.

- **Slow and steady wins the race.** Deliberateness and determination will lead to success, or (literally) a reasonable pace will win a race. (Proverb.) □ *I worked my way through college in six years. Now I know what they mean when they say,* "Slow and steady wins the race." □ Ann won the race because she started off slowly and established a good pace. The other runners tried to sprint the whole distance, and they tired out before the final lap. Ann's trainer said, "You see! I told you! Slow and steady wins the race."
- **slow as molasses in January** Go to (as) slow as molasses in January.
- **slow going** the rate of speed when one is making progress. □ It was slow going at first, but I was able to finish the project by the weekend. □ Getting the heavy rocks out of the field is slow going.
- slow on the draw 1. slow in drawing a gun. (Slang. Compare this with quick on the draw. Cowboy and gangster talk.) □ Bill got shot because he's so slow on the draw. □ The gunslinger said, "I have to be fast. If I'm slow on the draw, I'm dead."
 2. AND slow on the uptake slow to figure something out; slow-thinking. (Slang. Compare this with quick on the draw.) □ Sally didn't get the joke because she's sort of slow on the draw. □ Bill—who's slow on the uptake—didn't get the joke until it was explained to him.
- slow on the uptake Go to slow on the draw.
- **slow** someone or something **down** Go to slow someone or something **up**.
- **slow** someone or something **up** AND **slow** someone or something **down** to cause someone or something to reduce speed. (The phrases with up are informal.) \Box *I'm* in a hurry. Don't try to slow me down. \Box Please slow up the train. There are sheep near the track.
- **slower and slower** at a decreasing rate of speed; slow and then even slower. □ *The car is going slower and slower and will stop*

soon.
The dog's breathing got slower and slower as it went to sleep.

- **slower than molasses in January** Go to (as) slow as molasses in January.
- **slow(ly) but sure(ly)** slowly but with a purpose; slowly and deliberately. (The expression without the *-ly* is informal.) □ Slowly but surely, the little train reached the top of the mountain. □ Progress was slow but sure. Someday we would be finished.

sly as a fox Go to (as) sly as a fox.

- **smack-dab in the middle** right in the middle. (Informal.) \Box *I want a big help-ing of mashed potatoes with a glob of butter smack-dab in the middle.* \Box *Tom and Sally were having a terrible argument, and I was trapped—smack-dab in the middle.*
- small fry 1. unimportant people. (Small fry are small, juvenile fish.) □ The police have only caught the small fry. The leader of the gang is still free. □ You people are just small fry! I want to talk to the boss.
 2. children. □ Peter's taking the small fry to the zoo. □ We should take the small fry to the pantomime.
- small hours (of the night) AND wee hours (of the night) the hours immediately after midnight. □ The dance went on into the small hours of the night. □ Jim goes to bed in the wee hours and gets up at lunchtime.
- the **small print** AND the **fine print** the part of a document that is not easily noticed, often because of the smallness of the print, and that often contains important information. □ *You should have read the small print before signing the contract.* □ *You should always read the fine print in an insurance policy.*
- small-time small; on a small scale. (Informal.) □ Our business is small-time just now, but it's growing. □ He's a small-time crook.
- smear campaign (against someone) a campaign aimed at damaging someone's reputation by making accusations and spreading rumors. □ The politician's opponents are engaging in a smear campaign

against him. \Box Jack started a smear campaign against Tom so that Tom wouldn't get the manager's job.

- **smell a rat** to suspect that something is wrong; to sense that someone has caused something wrong. (Slang.) \Box *I don't think this was an accident. I smell a rat. Bob had something to do with this.* \Box *The minute I came in, I smelled a rat. Sure enough, I had been robbed.*
- smell to high heaven Go to stink to high heaven.
- **smile on** someone or something to be favorable to someone or something. \Box Fate smiled on me and I got the job. \Box Lady luck smiled on our venture and we made a profit.
- smoke and mirrors deception and confusion. (Said of statements or more complicated rhetoric used to mislead people rather than inform. Refers to the way a magician uses optical illusion to create believability while performing a trick.) □ Most people know that the politician was just using smoke and mirrors to make things look better than they really were. □ Her report was little more than smoke and mirrors. No one will believe any of it.
- smoke someone or something out to force someone or something out (of something), perhaps with smoke. (In cowboy or gangster talk this refers to the smoke from gunfire.) □ There was a mouse in the attic, but I smoked it out. The sheriff and the deputies smoked out the bank robbers.
- **smooth as glass** Go to (as) smooth as glass.
- smooth as silk Go to (as) smooth as silk.
- **smooth** something **out** Go to smooth something over.
- **smooth** something **over** AND **smooth** something **out** to reduce the intensity of an argument or a misunderstanding; to try to make people feel better about something that has happened. (Also literal.) □ *Mary* and John had a terrible argument, and they are both trying to smooth it over. □ Let's get everyone together and try to

smooth things out. We can't keep on arguing with one another. \square We can smooth over the whole affair.

- a **snake in the grass** a low and deceitful person. □ Sally said that Bob couldn't be trusted because he was a snake in the grass. □ "You snake in the grass!" cried Sally. "You cheated me."
- **snap at** someone to speak sharply or angrily to someone. □ Don't snap at me. What did I do? □ Why did you snap at me? What did I do?
- **snap out of** something to become suddenly freed from a state. (Informal. The state can be a depression, an illness, unconsciousness, etc.) \Box *I was very depressed for a week, but this morning I snapped out of it.* \Box *It isn't often that a cold gets me down. Usually I can snap out of it quickly.*
- snap something up 1. to grab and buy something. □ I always snap bargains up whenever I go shopping. □ I went to the store, and they had soup on sale, so I snapped up plenty. 2. to make something go faster. □ You're playing this music too slowly. Snap it up! □ This performance is getting slow and dull. Let's snap up the whole thing!
- sniff someone or something out to locate someone or something. (Also literal.) □ I'll see if I can sniff out the correct stylus for your stereo. □ Billy was lost, but by looking around, we were able to sniff him out.
- **snug as a bug in a rug** Go to (as) snug as a bug in a rug.
- **so-and-so** a despised person. (Informal. This expression is used in place of other very insulting terms. Often modified, as in the example below.) □ You dirty soand-so! I can't stand you! □ Don't you call me a so-and-so, you creep!
- **So be it.** This is the way it will be. \Box *If you insist on running off and marrying her, so be it. Only don't say I didn't warn you!* \Box *Mary has decided that this is what she wants. So be it.*
- so clean you could eat off the floor [of a room or a house] very clean. □ Her kitchen is so clean you could eat off the

floor! \Box It's so clean here you could eat off the floor. I prefer a little mess, myself.

- **so far as anyone knows** Go to (as) far as anyone knows.
- so far as possible Go to as far as possible.
- so far as someone or something is concerned Go to (as) far as someone or something is concerned.
- so far as something is concerned Go to (as) far as something is concerned.
- **So far, so good.** All is going well so far. \Box We are half finished with our project. So far, so good. \Box The operation is proceeding quite nicely—so far, so good.
- **So it goes.** That is the kind of thing that happens.; That is life. \Box *Too bad about John and his problems. So it goes.* \Box *I just lost a twenty-dollar bill, and I can't find it anywhere. So it goes.*
- **so long** good-bye. (Informal.) \Box So long, see you later. \Box As John got out of the car, he said, "Thanks for the ride. So long."
- so long as Go to as long as.
- **so mad I could scream** very mad. □ *I am just so mad I could scream! Why is he such a jerk?* □ *She makes me so made I could scream.*
- **so much for** someone or something that is the last of someone or something; there is no need to consider someone or something anymore. □ It just started raining. So much for our picnic this afternoon. □ So much for John. He just called in sick and can't come to work today.
- **so much the better** even better; all to the better. (Informal.) □ *Please come to the picnic. If you can bring a salad, so much the better.* □ *The flowers look lovely on the shelf. It would be so much the better if you put them on the table.*
- **so quiet you could hear a pin drop** Go to so still you could hear a pin drop.
- **so-so** not good and not bad; mediocre. (Informal.) □ *I didn't have a bad day. It was just so-so.* □ *The players put on a so-so performance.*

- **so soon** early; before the regular time; ahead of schedule. □ *I got there early because my bus arrived so soon*. □ *Because the meeting ended so soon, I had some extra time.*
- so still you could hear a pin drop AND so quiet you could hear a pin drop very quiet. (Also with can.) □ When I came into the room, it was so still you could hear a pin drop. Then everyone shouted, "Happy birthday!" □ Please be quiet. Be so quiet you can hear a pin drop.
- **so to speak** as one might say; said a certain way, even though the words are not exactly accurate. □ John helps me with my taxes. He's my accountant, so to speak. □ I just love my little poodle. She's my baby, so to speak.
- **soaked to the skin** with one's clothing wet clear through to the skin. □ I was caught in the rain and got soaked to the skin. □ Oh, come in and dry off! You must be soaked to the skin.
- **sober as a judge** Go to (as) sober as a judge.
- **sock** something **away** to store something in a safe place. (Informal.) □ While I worked in the city, I was able to sock \$100 away every month. At the present time, I can't sock away that much.
- soft as a baby's bottom Go to (as) soft as a baby's bottom.
- soft as down Go to (as) soft as down.
- soft as silk Go to (as) soft as silk.
- soft as velvet Go to (as) soft as velvet.
- soil one's diaper(s) [for a baby] to excrete waste into its diaper. □ The baby soiled his diapers. □ I detect that someone has soiled his diaper.
- soil one's hands Go to get one's hands dirty.
- **sold out** [of a product] completely sold with no more items remaining; [of a store] having no more of a particular product. □ The tickets were sold out so we couldn't go to the concert. □ I wanted new shoes like yours, but they were sold out.

solid as a rock Go to (as) solid as a rock.

- (some) new blood new personnel; new members brought into a group to revive it. □ This company needs some new blood on its board to bring in new ideas. □ We're trying to get some new blood in the club. Our membership is falling. □ Our club needs new blood. It has become boring. □ The firm's management has at last got a little new blood. Things should improve now.
- someone or something **checks out** someone or something is verified or authenticated. (Informal.) □ I spent all afternoon working with my checkbook, trying to get the figures to check out. □ The police wouldn't believe that I am who I say I am until they made a few telephone calls to see if my story checked out.
- someone of note a person who is famous. □ We invited a speaker of note to lecture at the next meeting. □ The baseball player of note was inducted into the Hall of Fame.
- someone's **ace in the hole** something or someone held (secretly) in reserve; anything that can help in an emergency. (Slang. Refers to an ace dealt facedown in poker.) □ The hostages served as the terrorists' ace in the hole for getting what they wanted. □ The twenty-dollar bill in my shoe is my ace in the hole.
- someone's **bread and butter** someone's income; someone's livelihood—the source of one's food. (Work or a job leads to a paycheck that will buy bread and butter.) □ I can't miss another day of work. That's my bread and butter. □ I like to go to business conferences. That's good because that's my bread and butter.
- someone's **goose is cooked** one is finished; one has been found out and is in trouble. □ It's over. His goose is cooked! □ If I get caught, my goose is cooked.
- someone's **last will and testament** a will; the last edition of someone's will. □ The lawyer read Uncle Charles's last will and testament to a group of expectant relatives. □ Fred dictated his last will and testament on his deathbed.

- someone's **mission in life** one's purpose for living; the reason for which one lives on the earth. □ Bob's mission in life is to make money. □ My mission in life is to help people live in peace.
- someone's **pet hate** something that is disliked intensely by someone and is a constant or repeated annoyance. □ My pet hate is being put on hold on the telephone. □ Another pet hate of mine is having to stand in line.
- someone's **pet peeve** one's "favorite" or most often encountered annoyance. □ My pet peeve is someone who always comes into the theater after the show has started. □ Drivers who don't signal are John's pet peeve.
- someone's **place of business** a place where business is done; a factory or office. □ Our place of business opens at noon each day. □ You will have to come to our place of business to make a purchase.
- someone's swan song the last work or performance of a playwright, musician, actor, etc., before death or retirement. □ His portrayal of Lear was the actor's swan song. □ We didn't know that her performance last night was the singer's swan song.
- someone's **train of thought** someone's pattern of thinking; someone's sequence of ideas; what one was just thinking about. (See also lose one's train of thought.) □ My train of thought is probably not as clear as it should be. □ I cannot seem to follow your train of thought on this matter. Will you explain it a little more carefully, please?
- someone wrote the book on something to be very authoritative about something; to know enough about something to write the definitive book on it. (Also literal. Always in past tense.) \Box Ted wrote the book on unemployment. He's been looking for work in three states for two years. \Box Do I know about misery? I wrote the book on misery!
- something about someone or something something strange, special, or curious about someone or something. □ There is

something about Jane. I just can't figure her out. \Box I love Mexican food. There's just something about it.

- **something else** something wonderful; something extra special. (Also literal. Informal.) □ Did you see her new car? That's really something else! □ John hit a ball yesterday that went out of the stadium and kept on going. He's something else!
- something else (again) something entirely different. (Informal.) □ Borrowing is one thing, but stealing is something else. □ Skin diving is easy and fun, but scuba diving is something else again.
- **something of the sort** something of the kind just mentioned. \Box *This is a spruce tree, or something of the sort.* \Box *Jane has a cold or something of the sort.*
- **something or other** something; one thing or another. (Informal.) □ *I can't remember what Ann said—something or other*. □ *A messenger came by and dropped off something or other at the front desk.*
- something to that effect AND words to that effect something like what was just said. (Informal.) □ She said she wouldn't be available until after three, or something to that effect. □ I was told to keep out of the house—or something to that effect.
- **something's up** something is going to happen; something is going on. (Slang.) □ Everybody looks very nervous. I think something's up. □ From the looks of all the activity around here, I think something's up.
- (somewhere) in the neighborhood of an amount approximately a particular measurement. □ I take somewhere in the neighborhood of ten pills a day for my various ailments. □ My rent is in the neighborhood of \$700 per month.
- somewhere to hang (up) one's hat AND a place to hang one's hat; a place to call one's own a place to live; a place to call one's home. □ What I need is somewhere to hang up my hat. I just can't stand all this traveling. □ A home is a lot more than a place to hang your hat.

- son of a bitch 1. a very horrible person. (Informal. Use with caution. Usually intended as a strong insult. Never used casually.) □ Bill called Bob a son of a bitch, and Bob punched Bill in the face. □ This guy's a son of a bitch. He treats everybody rotten. 2. a useless annoyance; something worthless. □ This car is a son of a bitch. It won't ever start when it's cold. □ This bumpy old road needs paving. It's a real son of a bitch. 3. a difficult task. (Informal.) □ This job is a son of a bitch. □ I can't do this kind of thing. It's too hard—a real son of a bitch.
- son of a gun 1. a horrible person. (Informal. A euphemism for son of a bitch. Use with caution.) □ When is that plumber going to show up and fix this leak? The stupid son of a gun! □ Bob is a rotten son of a gun if he thinks he can get away with that. 2. old (male) friend. (Informal. A friendly—male to male—way of referring to a friend. Use with caution.) □ Why Bill, you old son of a gun, I haven't seen you in three or four years. □ When is that son of a gun John going to come visit us? He's neglecting his friends.
- son of a sea biscuit a person, usually a male. (Sometimes a substitute for son of a bitch.) □ Why, good to see you, you old son of a sea biscuit. □ You son of a sea biscuit! You make me so mad I could slug you.
- **soon as possible** Go to (as) soon as possible.
- **sooner or later** eventually; in the short term or in the long term. □ *He'll have to pay the bill sooner or later*. □ *She'll get what she deserves sooner or later.*

sorry Go to (I'm) sorry.

- **sort of** something AND **kind of** something almost something; somewhat; somehow. (Informal.) □ Isn't it sort of cold out? □ That was kind of a stupid thing to do, wasn't it?
- **sort** something **out** to clear up confusion; to straighten out something disorderly. (Also literal.) □ Now that things are settled down, I can sort out my life. □ This place is a mess. Let's sort things out before we do anything else.

- **sound as a dollar** Go to (as) sound as a dollar.
- **sound as if** AND **sound like** to seem, from what has been said, as if something were so. (Sound like is colloquial.) □ It sounds as if you had a good vacation. □ You sound like you are angry.

sound like Go to sound as if.

- **sound like a broken record** to say the same thing over and over again. (From an earlier age when a crack in a 78 rpm record would cause the needle (or stylus) to stay in the same groove and play it over and over.) □ He's always complaining about the way she treats him. He sounds like a broken record! □ I hate to sound like a broken record, but we just don't have enough people on the payroll to work efficiently.
- **sound like** something to seem like something. □ That sounds like a good idea. □ Your explanation sounds like an excuse!
- **sound off (about** something) to speak loudly and freely about something, especially when complaining. (Informal.) □ The people at the bus stop were sounding off about the poor transportation services. □ Bob was sounding off about the government's economic policies. □ Sam sounds off every chance he gets.
- **sound** someone **out** to try to find out what someone thinks (about something). □ I don't know what Jane thinks about your suggestion, but I'll sound her out. □ Please sound out everyone in your department.
- soup something up to make something (especially a car) more powerful. (Slang.) □ I wish someone would soup my car up. It'll hardly run. I Bill spent all summer souping up that old car he bought.

sour as vinegar Go to (as) sour as vinegar.

sow one's **wild oats** to do wild and foolish things in one's youth. (Often assumed to have some sort of sexual meaning.) \Box Dale was out sowing his wild oats last night, and he's in jail this morning. \Box Mrs. Smith told Mr. Smith that he was too old to be sowing his wild oats.

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

- **spaced-out** dopey; giddy. (Slang.) □ I don't see how Sally can accomplish anything. She's so spaced-out! □ She's not really spaced-out. She acts that way on purpose.
- **spare** someone something to exempt someone from having to listen to or experience something. □ *I'll spare you the details and* get to the point. □ Please, spare me the story and tell me what you want.
- **speak for itself** AND **speak for themselves** [for something] not to need explaining; [for things] to have an obvious meaning. □ The evidence speaks for itself. □ The facts speak for themselves. Tom is guilty. □ Your results speak for themselves. You need to work harder.
- **speak for themselves** Go to speak for itself.
- **speak highly of** someone or something to say good things about someone or something. (Note the variation in the examples. See also think a lot of someone or something.) □ Ann speaks quite highly of Jane's work. □ Everyone speaks very highly of Jane.
- **speak ill of** someone to say something bad about someone. □ I refuse to speak ill of any of my friends. □ Max speaks ill of no one and refuses to repeat gossip.
- **speak off the cuff** to speak in public without preparation. \Box *I'm not too good at speaking off the cuff.* \Box *I need to prepare a speech for Friday, although I speak off the cuff quite well.*
- **speak of the devil** said when someone whose name has just been mentioned appears or is heard from. □ Well, speak of the devil! Hello, Tom. We were just talking about you. □ I had just mentioned Sally when—speak of the devil—she walked in the door.
- **speak** one's **mind** to say frankly what one thinks (about something). (See also **speak out (on** something).) □ Please let me speak my mind, and then you can do whatever you wish. □ You can always depend on John to speak his mind. He'll let you know what he really thinks.

- speak out of turn to say something unwise or imprudent; to say the right thing at the wrong time. □ Excuse me if I'm speaking out of turn, but what you are proposing is quite wrong. □ Bob was quite honest, even if he was speaking out of turn.
- **speak out (on** something) to say something frankly and directly; to **speak** one's mind. (See also **speak up**.) □ This law is wrong, and I intend to speak out on it until it is repealed. □ You must speak out. People need to know what you think.
- **speak the same language** [for people] to have similar ideas, tastes, etc. (Also literal.) □ Jane and Jack get along very well. They really speak the same language about almost everything. □ Bob and his father didn't speak the same language when it comes to politics.
- **speak up 1.** to speak more loudly. □ *They* can't hear you in the back of the room. Please speak up. □ What? Speak up, please. I'm hard of hearing. **2.** to **speak out (on** something). □ If you think that this is wrong, you must speak up and say so. □ I'm too shy to speak up.
- **speak up for** someone or something to speak in favor of someone or something; to speak in someone's defense. \Box *If anybody* says bad things about me, I hope you speak up for me. \Box I want to speak up for the rights of students.
- **speak with a forked tongue** to tell lies; to try to deceive someone. □ Jean's mother sounds very charming, but she speaks with a forked tongue. □ People tend to believe Fred because he seems plausible, but we know he speaks with a forked tongue.
- spell something out 1. to spell something (in letters). (Also without out.) □ I can't understand your name. Can you spell it out?
 T Please spell out all the strange words so I can write them down correctly. 2. to give all the details of something. □ I want you to understand this completely, so I'm going to spell it out very carefully. The instruction book for my computer spells out everything very carefully.
- **spell trouble** to signify future trouble; to mean trouble. (Informal.) □ *This letter*

that came today spells trouble. \Box The sky looks angry and dark. That spells trouble.

- **spick-and-span** very clean. (Informal.) □ I have to clean up the house and get it spick-and-span for the party Friday night. □ I love to have everything around me spick-and-span.
- **spill the beans** Go to let the cat out of the bag.
- **spin a yarn** to tell a tale. □ Grandpa spun an unbelievable yarn for us. □ My uncle is always spinning yarns about his childhood.
- **spin** one's **wheels** to be in motion, but get nowhere. (Slang.) □ This is a terrible job. I'm just spinning my wheels and not getting anywhere. □ Get organized and try to accomplish something. Stop spinning your wheels!
- **spit** (something) **up** to throw something up; to vomit something. (A little gentler than **throw** (something) **up**.) \Box *I* guess that the food didn't agree with the dog, because he spit it up. \Box The baby has been spitting up all morning. \Box Bob spit up his whole dinner.
- **split hairs** to quibble; to try to make petty distinctions. □ They don't have any serious differences. They are just splitting hairs. □ Don't waste time splitting hairs. Accept it the way it is.
- **split** one's **sides (with laughter)** to laugh so hard that one's sides almost split. (Always an exaggeration.) □ The members of the audience almost split their sides with laughter. □ When I heard what happened to Patricia, I almost split my sides.
- **split people up** to separate two or more people (from one another). □ *If you two don't stop chattering, I'll have to split you up.* □ *The group of people grew too large, so we had to split them up.* □ *I will have to split up that twosome in the corner.*
- **split** something fifty-fifty Go to divide something fifty-fifty.

- **split the difference** to divide the difference evenly (with someone else). \Box You want to sell for \$120, and I want to buy for \$100. Let's split the difference and close the deal at \$110. \Box I don't want to split the difference. I want \$120.
- **split up** [for people] to separate or leave one another; [for a couple] to divorce or spearate. □ I heard that Mr. and Mrs. Brown have split up. □ Our little club had to split up because everyone was too busy.
- **spoken for** taken; reserved (for someone).
 □ I'm sorry, but this one is already spoken for. □ Pardon me. Can I sit here, or is this seat spoken for?
- **spook** someone or something to startle or disorient someone or something. (Folksy.) □ A snake spooked my horse, and I nearly fell off. □ Your warning spooked me, and I was upset for the rest of the day.
- **spoon-feed** someone to treat someone with too much care or help; to teach someone with methods that are too easy and do not stimulate the learner to independent thinking. (Also literal.) □ The teacher spoon-feeds the students by dictating notes on the novel instead of getting the children to read the books. □ You mustn't spoonfeed the new recruits by telling them what to do all the time. They must use their initiative.
- a **sporting chance** a reasonably good chance. (See also fighting chance.) \Box If you hurry, you have a sporting chance of catching the bus. \Box The small company has only a sporting chance of getting the export order.
- **spout off (about** someone or something) to talk too much about someone or something. (Informal.) □ Why do you always have to spout off about things that don't concern you? □ Everyone in our office spouts off about the boss. □ There is no need to spout off like that. Calm down and think about what you're saying.

spread it on thick Go to lay it on thick.

spread like wildfire to spread rapidly and without control. □ *The epidemic is spreading like wildfire. Everyone is getting* sick. \Box John told a joke that was so funny it spread like wildfire.

- **spread** oneself **too thin** to do so many things that you can do none of them well. □ It's a good idea to get involved in a lot of activities, but don't spread yourself too thin. □ I'm too busy these days. I'm afraid I've spread myself too thin.
- **spring for** something to treat (someone) to something. (Slang.) □ John and I went out last night, and he sprang for dinner. □ At the park Bill usually springs for ice cream.
- **spring** something **on** someone to surprise someone with something. (Informal.) □ I'm glad you told me now, rather than springing it on me at the last minute. □ I sprang the news on my parents last night. They were not glad to hear it.
- spruce someone or something up to make someone or something clean and orderly. □ I'll be ready to go as soon as I spruce my-self up a bit. □ I have to spruce up the house for the party.
- square accounts (with someone) 1. to settle one's financial accounts with someone. □ I have to square accounts with the bank this week, or it'll take back my car. □ I called the bank and said I needed to come in and square accounts. 2. to get even with someone; to straighten out a misunderstanding with someone. (Informal.) □ I'm going to square accounts with Tom. He insulted me in public, and he owes me an apology. □ Tom, you and I are going to have to square accounts.
- **square deal** a fair and honest transaction; fair treatment. (Informal.) □ All the workers want is a square deal, but their boss underpays them. □ You always get a square deal with that travel company.
- **square meal** a nourishing, filling meal. □ All you've eaten today is junk food. You should sit down to a square meal. □ The poor old man hadn't had a square meal in weeks.
- **square off (for** something) to get ready for an argument or a fight. □ John was angry and appeared to be squaring off for a

fight. \Box When those two square off, everyone gets out of the way.

- a **square peg in a round hole** a misfit. □ John can't seem to get along with the people he works with. He's just a square peg in a round hole. □ I'm not a square peg in a round hole. It's just that no one understands me.
- square someone or something away to get someone or something arranged or properly taken care of. □ See if you can square Bob away in his new office. □ Please square away the problems we discussed earlier.
- square up to someone or something to face someone or something bravely; to tackle someone or something. □ You'll have to square up to the bully or he'll make your life miserable. □ It's time to square up to your financial problems. You can't just ignore them.
- **square up with** someone to pay someone what one owes; to pay one's share of something to someone. (Informal.) \Box I'll square up with you later if you pay the whole bill now. \Box Bob said he would square up with Tom for his share of the gas.
- **squared away** arranged or properly taken care of. □ Is Ann squared away yet? □ I will talk to you when I am squared away.
- **squeak by (someone or something)** to just barely get by someone or something. (Informal.) □ The guard was almost asleep, so I squeaked by him. □ I wasn't very well prepared for the test, and I just squeaked by.
- squirrel something away to hide or store something. (Folksy.) □ Billy has been squirreling candy away in his top drawer.
 I I've been squirreling away a little money each week for years.
- **stab** someone **in the back** to betray someone. (Also literal. Informal.) □ I thought we were friends! Why did you stab me in the back? □ You don't expect a person whom you trust to stab you in the back.
- **stack** something **up** to make a stack of things. (Also without the up.) \Box Where should I

stack them up? 🗉 Please stack up these boxes.

- stack the cards (against someone or something) Go to stack the deck (against someone or something).
- stack the deck (against someone or something) AND stack the cards (against someone or something) to arrange things against someone or something. (Slang. Originally from card playing.) □ I can't get ahead at my office. Someone has stacked the cards against me. □ Do you really think that someone has stacked the deck? Isn't it just fate?
- stake a claim (to something) to lay or make a claim for something. (Informal.) □ I want to stake a claim to that last piece of pie. □ You don't need to stake a claim. Just ask politely.
- **stall** someone or something **off** to put off or delay someone or something. □ The sheriff is at the door. I'll stall him off while you get out the back door. You can stall off the sheriff, but you can't stall off justice.
- stamp someone or something out 1. [with someone] to get rid of or kill someone. (Slang.) □ You just can't stamp somebody out on your own! □ The victim wanted to stamp out the robbers without a trial. 2. [with something] to extinguish something. □ Quick, stamp that fire out before it spreads. □ Tom stamped out the sparks before they started a fire. 3. [with something] to eliminate something. □ The doctors hope they can stamp cancer out. □ Many people think that they can stamp out evil.
- **stand a chance** to have a chance. \Box *Do you* think I stand a chance of winning first place? \Box Everyone stands a chance of catching the disease.
- **stand and deliver** to give up something to someone who demands it. (Originally used by highway robbers asking for passengers' valuables. Now used figuratively.) □ And when the tax agent says "Stand and deliver" you have to be prepared to pay what is demanded. □ The robber stopped the coach and demanded of Lady Ellen, "Stand and deliver!"

- **stand behind** someone or something AND **stand (in) back of** someone or something to endorse or guarantee something or the actions of a person. (Also literal.) □ Our company stands behind this product 100 percent. □ I stand behind Bill and everything he does.
- stand by to wait and remain ready. (Generally heard in communication, such as broadcasting, telephones, etc.) □ Your transatlantic telephone call is almost ready. Please stand by. □ Is everyone ready for the telecast? Only ten seconds—stand by.
- stand by someone to support someone; to continue supporting someone even when things are bad. (Also literal. Compare this with stick by someone or something.) □ Don't worry. I'll stand by you no matter what. □ I feel as though I have to stand by my brother even if he goes to jail.
- **stand corrected** to admit that one has been wrong. □ *I realize that I accused him* wrongly. *I stand corrected*. □ We appreciate now that our conclusions were wrong. We stand corrected.
- stand for something 1. to endure something.
 □ The teacher won't stand for any whispering in class.
 □ We just can't stand for that kind of behavior.
 2. to signify something.
 □ In a traffic signal, the red light stands for "stop."
 □ The abbreviation Dr. stands for "doctor."
 3. to endorse or support an ideal.
 □ The mayor claims to stand for honesty in government and jobs for everyone.
 □ Every candidate for public office stands for all the good things in life.
- stand in awe (of someone or something) to be overwhelmed with respect for someone or something. □ Many people stand in awe of the president. □ Bob says he stands in awe of a big juicy steak. I think he's exaggerating. □ When it comes to food, you can say that it's delicious, but one hardly stands in awe.
- stand (in) back of someone or something Go to stand behind someone or something.
- stand in (for someone) to substitute for someone; to serve in someone's place. □ The famous opera singer was ill, and an in-

experienced singer had to stand in for her. \Box The new singer was grateful for the opportunity to stand in.

- stand in someone's way to be a barrier to someone's desires or intentions. (Also literal.) □ I know you want a divorce so you can marry Ann. Well, I won't stand in your way. You can have the divorce. □ I know you want to leave home, and I don't want to stand in your way. You're free to go.
- **stand on ceremony** to hold rigidly to protocol or formal manners. (Often in the negative.) □ Please help yourself to more. Don't stand on ceremony. □ We are very informal around here. Hardly anyone stands on ceremony.
- stand one's ground AND hold one's ground to stand up for one's rights; to resist an attack. □ The lawyer tried to confuse me when I was giving testimony, but I managed to stand my ground. □ Some people were trying to crowd us off the beach, but we held our ground.
- stand on one's own two feet to be independent and self-sufficient. (Informal. Compare this with get back on one's feet.) □ I'll be glad when I have a good job and can stand on my own two feet. □ When Jane gets out of debt, she'll be able to stand on her own two feet again.
- **stand out** to be uniquely visible or conspicuous. □ This computer stands out as one of the best available. □ Because John is so tall, he really stands out in a crowd.
- stand over someone to monitor or watch over someone, possibly while actually standing near the person. □ You don't have to stand over me. I can do it by myself. □ I know from previous experience that if I don't stand over you, you'll never finish.
- **stand pat** to remain as is; to preserve the status quo. (Informal.) □ We can't just stand pat! We have to keep making progress! □ This company isn't increasing sales. It's just standing pat.
- stand someone in good stead to be useful or beneficial to someone. □ This is a fine overcoat. I'm sure it'll stand you in good stead for many years. □ I did the mayor a

favor that I'm sure will stand me in good stead.

- stand someone to a treat to pay for food or drink for someone as a special favor. □ We went to the zoo, and my father stood us all to a treat. We had ice cream and soft drinks. □ We went to a nice restaurant and had a fine meal. It was even better when Mr. Williams told us he'd stand us to a treat, and he picked up the bill.
- **stand** someone **up** to fail to meet someone for a date or an appointment. □ John and Jane were supposed to go out last night, but she stood him up. I If you stand up people very often, you'll find that you have no friends at all.
- stand still for something AND hold still for something to tolerate or endure something. (Often in the negative.) \Box I won't stand still for that kind of behavior! \Box She won't hold still for that kind of talk.
- **stand to reason** to seem reasonable. □ It stands to reason that it'll be colder in January than it is in November. □ It stands to reason that Bill left in a hurry, although no one saw him go.
- **stand up and be counted** to state one's support (for someone or something); to come out for someone or something. *If you believe in more government help for farmers, write your representative—stand up and be counted. I'm generally in favor of what you propose, but not enough to stand up and be counted.*
- a **standing joke** a subject that regularly and over a period of time causes amusement whenever it is mentioned. □ Uncle Jim's driving was a standing joke. He used to drive incredibly slowly. □ Their mother's inability to make a decision was a standing joke in the Smith family all their lives.
- stare someone in the face Go to look someone in the face.
- **stark raving mad** totally insane; completely crazy; out of control. (Often an exaggeration.) □ When she heard about what happened at the office, she went stark raving mad. □ You must be stark raving

mad if you think I would trust you with my car!

- start from scratch to start from the beginning; to start from nothing. (Informal. Compare this with make something from scratch.) □ Whenever I bake a cake, I start from scratch. I never use a cake mix in a box. □ I built every bit of my own house. I started from scratch and did everything with my own hands.
- start off on the wrong foot to begin
 [something] by doing something wrong.
 (Also literal. See also be off on the wrong
 foot; get off on the wrong foot.) □ I don't
 want to start off on the wrong foot by saying something stupid. What should I say?
 □ Poor Donna started off on the wrong
 foot when she arrived forty minutes late.
- start (off) with a clean slate AND start (over) with a clean slate to start out again afresh; to ignore the past and start over again. (Refers to making marks on a [clean] slate with chalk.) \Box I plowed under all last year's flowers so I could start with a clean slate next spring. \Box If I start off with a clean slate, then I'll know exactly what each plant is. \Box When Bob got out of jail, he started over with a clean slate.
- start (over) with a clean slate Go to start (off) with a clean slate.
- start someone in (as something) AND start someone out (as something) to start someone on a job as a certain kind of worker. □ I got a job in a restaurant today. They started me in as a dishwasher. □ I now work for the telephone company. They started me out as a local operator.
- start someone out (as something) Go to start someone in (as something).
- start something to start a fight or an argument. (Also literal. Something is anything or nothing in the negative.) □ Hey, you! Better be careful unless you want to start something. □ I don't want to start anything. I'm just leaving.
- start something up to start something, such as a car or some procedure. (Also without up.) ☐ It was cold, but I managed to start up the car without any difficulty. □

We can't start the project up until we have more money.

- start the ball rolling Go to get the ball rolling.
- stay after someone Go to keep after someone.
- stay in touch (with someone) Go to keep in touch (with someone).
- **stay put** not to move; to stay where one is. (Informal.) □ We've decided to stay put and not to move to Florida. □ If the children just stay put, their parents will come for them soon.
- steady as a rock Go to (as) steady as a rock.
- **steal a base** to sneak from one base to another in baseball. □ *The runner stole second base, but he nearly got put out on the way.* □ *Tom runs so slowly that he never tries to steal a base.*
- steal a march (on someone) to get some sort of an advantage over someone without being noticed. □ I got the contract because I was able to steal a march on my competitor. □ You have to be clever and fast—not dishonest—to steal a march.
- **steal** someone's **thunder** to lessen someone's force or authority. □ What do you mean by coming in here and stealing my thunder? I'm in charge here! □ Someone stole my thunder by leaking my announcement to the press.
- steal the show Go to steal the spotlight.
- **steal the spotlight** AND **steal the show** to give the best performance in a show, play, or some other event; to get attention for oneself. □ *The lead in the play was very good, but the butler stole the show.* □ *Ann always tries to steal the spotlight when she and I make a presentation.*
- **steamed up** angry. (Informal.) □ What Bob said really got me steamed up. □ Why do you get so steamed up about nothing?
- **steaming (mad)** very angry; very mad; very upset. □ The steaming coach yelled at the clumsy players. □ The principal was steaming mad when he found that his office had been vandalized.

- **steer clear (of** someone or something) to avoid someone or something. □ John is mad at me, so I've been steering clear of him. □ Steer clear of that book. It has many errors in it. □ Good advice. I'll steer clear.
- **step-by-step** little by little, one step at a time. (Refers both to walking and following instructions.) □ *Just follow the instructions step-by-step, and everything will be fine.* □ *The old man slowly moved across the lawn step-by-step.*
- step down (from something) to resign a job or a responsibility. (Also literal.) □ The mayor stepped down from office last week. □ It's unusual for a mayor to step down.
- **step into** someone's **shoes** to take over a job or some role from someone. □ *I was prepared to step into the boss's shoes, so there was no disruption when he left for another job.* □ *There was no one who could step into Alice's shoes when she left, so everything came to a stop.*
- **step in(to the breach)** to move into a space or vacancy; to assume the job of someone who has left it. \Box When Ann resigned as president, I stepped into the breach. \Box A number of people asked me to step in and take her place.

step on it Go to step on the gas.

- **step on** someone's **toes** to interfere with or offend someone. (Also literal.) □ When you're in public office, you have to avoid stepping on anyone's toes. □ Ann stepped on someone's toes during the last campaign and lost the election.
- **step on the gas** AND **step on it** hurry up. (Informal.) □ *I'm in a hurry, driver. Step on it!* □ *I can't step on the gas, mister. There's too much traffic.*
- step out of line to misbehave; to do something offensive. (Also literal.) □ I'm terribly sorry. I hope I didn't step out of line. □ John is a lot of fun to go out with, but he has a tendency to step out of line.
- **step (right) up** to move forward, toward someone. □ *Step up and get your mail when I call your name.* □ *Come on, everybody. Step right up and help yourself to supper.*

- **step** something **up** to cause something to go faster. ☐ The factory was not making enough cars, so they stepped up production. ☐ The music was not fast enough, so the conductor told everyone to step it up.
- **stew in** one's **own juice** to be left alone to suffer one's anger or disappointment. (Informal.) \Box John has such a terrible temper. When he got mad at us, we just let him go away and stew in his own juice. \Box After John stewed in his own juice for a while, he decided to come back and apologize to us.
- **stick around** [for a person] to remain in a place. (Informal.) □ The kids stuck around for a time after the party was over. □ Oh, Ann. Please stick around for a while. I want to talk to you later.
- stick by someone or something AND stick with someone or something to support someone or something; to continue supporting someone or something when things are bad. (Informal. Compare this with stand by someone.) □ Don't worry. I'll stick by you no matter what. □ I feel as if I have to stick by my brother even if he goes to jail. □ I'll stick by my ideas whether you like them or not.

Stick 'em up! Go to Hands up!

- **stick-in-the-mud** someone who is stubbornly old-fashioned. □ *Come on to the party with us and have some fun. Don't be an old stick-in-the-mud!* □ *Tom is no stick-in-the-mud. He's really up-to-date.*
- stick one's foot in one's mouth Go to put one's foot in one's mouth.
- **stick** one's **neck out (for** someone or something) to take a risk. (Informal.) \Box Why should I stick my neck out to do something for her? What's she ever done for me? \Box He made a risky investment. He stuck his neck out for the deal because he thought he could make some money.
- stick one's nose in(to something) Go to poke one's nose in(to something).
- **stick out like a sore thumb** to be very prominent or unsightly; to be obvious and visible. (Informal.) □ Bob is so tall that he sticks out like a sore thumb in a

crowd. \Box The house next door needs painting. It sticks out like a sore thumb.

- stick someone or something up 1. [with something] to affix or attach something onto a wall, post, etc. □ This notice ought to be on the bulletin board. Please stick it up.
 □ I'm going to stick up this poster near the entrance. 2. to rob someone or something. □ One robber stuck the cashier up first, but someone sounded the alarm before any money was taken. □ The robbers came in and tried to stick up the bank, but they got caught first.
- stick someone with someone or something to burden someone with someone or something. (Informal.) □ The dishonest merchant stuck me with a faulty television set. □ John stuck me with his talkative uncle and went off with his friends.
- stick something out to endure something. (Also literal.) □ The play was terribly boring, but I managed to stick it out. □ College was very difficult for Bill, but he decided to stick it out.
- **stick together** to remain together as a group. (Also literal. Informal.) □ Come on, you guys. Let's stick together. Otherwise somebody will get lost. □ Our group of friends has managed to stick together for almost twenty years.
- stick to one's guns to remain firm in one's convictions; to stand up for one's rights. (Informal. Compare this with stand one's ground.) □ I'll stick to my guns on this matter. I'm sure I'm right. □ Bob can be persuaded to do it our way. He probably won't stick to his guns on this point.
- stick to one's ribs [for food] to last long and fortify one well; [for food] to sustain one even in the coldest weather. (Refers to the inside of one's ribs.) □ This oatmeal ought to stick to your ribs. You need something hearty on a cold day like this. □ I don't want soup! I want something that will stick to my ribs.
- stick up for someone or something to support someone or something; to speak in favor of someone or something. □ Everyone was making unpleasant remarks about

John, but I stuck up for him. \Box Our team was losing, but I stuck up for it anyway.

- stick with someone or something Go to stick by someone or something.
- sticks and stones elements of harm [directed at someone]. (Part of a rhyme, "Sticks and stones may break my bones, but words will never hurt me.") □ I have had enough of your sticks and stones. I have enough trouble without your adding to it. □ After the opposing candidate had used sticks and stones for a month, suddenly there were kind words heard.
- stiff as a poker Go to (as) stiff as a poker.
- still as death Go to (as) still as death.
- stink to high heaven AND smell to high heaven to smell very bad. □ What happened? This place stinks to high heaven. □ This meat smells to high heaven. Throw it away!
- stir someone or something up 1. [with someone] to make someone angry or excited; to make someone get active. (Also literal.) □ I need a cup of hot coffee to stir me up in the morning. Reading the newspaper always stirs up my father. 2. [with something] to cause trouble; to foment disagreement and difficulty. They stirred up quite a commotion. Who stirred up this matter?
- **stir up a hornet's nest** to create trouble or difficulties. (Also literal. Informal.) □ What a mess you have made of things. You've really stirred up a hornet's nest. □ Bill stirred up a hornet's nest when he discovered the theft.
- **stock up (on** something) to build up a supply of something. □ Before the first snow, we always stock up on firewood. □ John drinks a lot of milk, so we stock up when we know he's coming.
- a stone's throw (away) (from something) Go to within a stone's throw (of something).
- **stoop to** doing something to degrade oneself or condescend to doing something; to do something that is beneath one. □ *Whoever thought that the manager of the de*-

partment would stoop to typing? \Box I never dreamed that Bill would stoop to stealing.

- **stop-and-go** halting repeatedly; stopping and continuing repeatedly. □ *This project has been stop-and-go since we began. Problems keep appearing.* □ *The traffic was stop-and-go for miles. I thought I would never get here!*
- **stop at nothing** to do everything possible (to accomplish something); to be unscrupulous. □ Bill would stop at nothing to get his way. □ Bob is completely determined to get promoted. He'll stop at nothing.
- **stop by** (somewhere) AND **stop in** (somewhere) to visit a place, usually briefly. □ I was coming home, but I decided to stop by my aunt's on the way. □ She was very glad that I stopped in.
- stop in (somewhere) Go to stop by (somewhere).
- **stop, look, and listen** to exercise caution at street corners and railroad crossings, by stopping, looking to the left and to the right, and listening for approaching vehicles or a train. □ Sally's mother trained her to stop, look, and listen at every street corner. □ It is a good practice to stop, look, and listen at a railroad crossing.
- **stop off (somewhere)** to stop somewhere on the way to some other place. \Box *I stopped* off at the store to buy milk on the way home. \Box We stopped off for a few minutes and chatted with my uncle.
- stop over (somewhere) to break one's journey somewhere, usually overnight or even longer. (Compare this with lay over (somewhere).) □ On our way to New York, we stopped over in Philadelphia for the night. □ That's a good place to stop over. There are some nice hotels in Philadelphia.
- stop short of doing something not to go as far as doing something; not to go as far as something. □ Fortunately Bob stopped short of hitting Tom. □ The boss criticized Jane's work, but stopped short of reprimanding her. □ Jack was furious but stopped short of hitting Tom. □ Jane wouldn't stop short of telling lies in order to get a job.

- A storm is brewing. 1. There is going to be a storm. □ Look at the clouds. A storm is brewing. □ A storm is brewing in the west.
 2. There is going to be trouble or emotional upset. □ He looks angry. A storm is brewing.
- the **straight and narrow** a straight and law-abiding route through life. (Informal. From *straight and narrow pathway*.) □ You should have no trouble with the police if you stick to the straight and narrow. □ Roger was the kind who followed the straight and narrow every day of his life.
- straight as an arrow Go to (as) straight as an arrow.
- (straight) from the horse's mouth from an authoritative or dependable source. □ I know it's true! I heard it straight from the horse's mouth! □ This comes from the horse's mouth, so it has to be believed.
- straight from the shoulder sincerely; frankly; holding nothing back. □ Sally always speaks straight from the shoulder. You never have to guess what she really means. □ Bill gave a good presentation—straight from the shoulder and brief.
- straighten someone or something out 1. [with someone] to make someone understand something. (Also literal.) □ Jane was confused about the date, so I straightened her out. □ I took a few minutes and straightened out everyone. 2. [with someone] to reform someone. □ Most people think that jail never straightens anybody out. □ The judge felt that a few years at hard labor would straighten out the thief. 3. [with something] to make a situation less confused. □ John made a mess of the contract, so I helped him straighten it out. □ Please straighten out your checking account. It's all messed up.
- **straighten** someone or something **up 1.** to put someone or something into an upright position. □ The fence is tilted. Please straighten up that post when you get a chance. □ Bill, you're slouching again. Straighten yourself up. **2.** to tidy up someone or something. □ John straightened himself up a little before going on stage.

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

■ This room is a mess. Let's straighten up this place, right now!

- straighten up 1. to sit or stand more straight. □ Billy's mother told him to straighten up or he'd fall out of his chair. □ John straightened up so he'd look taller.
 2. to behave better. □ Bill was acting badly for a while; then he straightened up. □ Sally, straighten up, or I will punish you!
- **stranger to** something or somewhere someone who is new to an area or place. \Box Although John was no stranger to big cities, he did not enjoy visiting New York. \Box You are a stranger to our town, and I hope you feel welcome.
- strapped (for something) very much in need
 of money. (Informal.) □ I'm strapped for
 a few bucks. Can you loan me five dollars?
 □ Sorry, I'm strapped, too.
- **stretch a point** AND **stretch the point** to interpret a point flexibly and with great latitude. □ Would it be stretching a point to suggest that everyone is invited to your picnic? □ To say that everyone is invited is stretching the point.
- stretch one's legs to walk around after sitting down or lying down for a time. □ We wanted to stretch our legs during the theater intermission. □ After sitting in the car all day, the travelers decided to stretch their legs.
- stretch the point Go to stretch a point.
- **stretch the truth** to exaggerate; to misrepresent the truth just a little bit. □ She was stretching the truth when she said everything was ready for the party. □ I don't want to stretch the truth. Our town is probably the wealthiest around here.
- (strictly) on the level honest; dependably open and fair. □ How can I be sure you're on the level? □ You can trust Sally. She's strictly on the level.
- (strictly) on the up-and-up honest; fair and straight. (Slang. Compare this with on the level.) \Box Do you think that the mayor is on the up-and-up? \Box Yes, the mayor is strictly on the up-and-up.
- strike a balance (between two or more things) to find a satisfactory compromise

between two extremes. \Box The political party must strike a balance between the right wing and the left wing. \Box Jane is overdressed for the party and Sally is underdressed. What a pity they didn't strike a balance.

- strike a bargain to reach an agreement on a price (for something). □ They argued for a while and finally struck a bargain. □ They were unable to strike a bargain, so they left.
- strike a chord (with someone) to cause someone to remember something; to remind someone or something; to be familiar. □ The woman in the portrait struck a chord and I realized that it was my grandmother. □ His name strikes a chord with me, but I don't know why.
- strike a happy medium AND hit a happy medium; find a happy medium. to find a compromise position; to arrive at a position halfway between two unacceptable extremes. □ Ann likes very spicy food, but Bob doesn't care for spicy food at all. We are trying to find a restaurant that strikes a happy medium. □ Tom is either very happy or very sad. He can't seem to hit a happy medium.
- **strike a match** to light a match. \Box Mary struck a match and lit a candle. \Box When Sally struck a match to light a cigarette, Jane said quickly, "No smoking, please."
- strike a pose to position oneself in a certain posture. □ Bob struck a pose in front of the mirror to see how much he had grown. □ Lisa walked into the room and struck a pose, hoping she would be noticed.
- **strike a sour note** AND **hit a sour note** to signify something unpleasant. (Informal.) □ Jane's sad announcement struck a sour note at the annual banquet. □ News of the crime hit a sour note in our holiday celebration.

strike home Go to hit home.

strike it rich to acquire wealth suddenly. (Informal.) □ If I could strike it rich, I wouldn't have to work anymore. □ Sally ordered a dozen oysters and found a huge pearl in one of them. She struck it rich!

- **strike out 1.** [for a baseball batter] to be declared "out" after three strikes. (See also **strike** someone **out**.) □ Bill almost never strikes out. □ John struck out at least once in every game this season. **2.** to fail. (Slang.) □ Ann did her best, but she struck out anyway. □ Give it another try. Just because you struck out once doesn't mean you can't do better now.
- strike out at someone or something to (figuratively or literally) hit at or attack someone or something. □ She was so angry she struck out at the person she was arguing with. □ I was frantic. I wanted to strike out at everything and everybody.
- strike someone as something [for a thought or behavior] to affect someone a certain way. □ John's rude behavior struck me as odd. □ Mary's attitude struck me as childish.
- strike someone funny to seem funny to
 someone. □ Sally has a great sense of humor. Everything she says strikes me funny.
 □ Why are you laughing? Did something
 I said strike you funny?
- strike someone's fancy to appeal to someone. (See also tickle someone's fancy.) □ I'll have some ice cream, please. Chocolate strikes my fancy right now. □ Why don't you go to the store and buy a record album that strikes your fancy?
- **strike the right note** to achieve the desired effect; to do something suitable or pleasing. (A musical reference.) □ Meg struck the right note when she wore a dark suit to the interview. □ The politician's speech failed to strike the right note with the crowd.
- **strike up a conversation** to start a conversation (with someone). □ *I struck up an interesting conversation with someone on the bus yesterday.* □ *It's easy to strike up a conversation with someone when you're traveling.*
- **strike up a friendship** to become friends (with someone). □ *I struck up a friend*-

ship with John while we were on a business trip together. \Box If you're lonely, you should go out and try to strike up a friendship with someone you like.

- **strike while the iron is hot** to do something at the best possible time; to do something when the time is ripe. □ He was in a good mood, so I asked for a loan of \$200. I thought I'd better strike while the iron was hot. □ Please go to the bank and settle this matter now! They are willing to be reasonable. You've got to strike while the iron is hot.
- string along (with someone) to accompany someone; to run around with someone. □ Sally seemed to know where she was going, so I decided to string along with her. □ She said it was okay if I strung along.
- string something out to draw something out (in time); to make something last a long time. (Also literal.) □ The meeting was long enough. There was no need to string it out further with all those speeches. I They tried to string out the meeting to make things seem more important.
- a **stroke of luck** a bit of luck; a lucky happening. □ I had a stroke of luck and found Tom at home when I called. He's not usually there. □ Unless I have a stroke of luck, I'm not going to finish this report by tomorrow.
- strong as a horse Go to (as) strong as a horse.

strong as a lion Go to (as) strong as a lion.

- strong as an ox Go to (as) strong as an ox.
- a **struggle to the death** a bitter struggle either to success or failure. (Also literal.) □ It was a struggle to the death, but I finally finished my report on time. □ I had a terrible time getting my car started. It was a struggle to the death, but it finally started.
- strung out 1. extended in time; overly long. □ Why was that lecture so strung out? She talked and talked. □ It was strung out because there was very little to be said.
 2. doped or drugged. (Slang.) □ Bob acted very strangely—as if he were strung

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

out or something. \Box I've never seen Bob or any of his friends strung out.

- stubborn as a mule Go to (as) stubborn as a mule.
- (stuck) in a rut kept in an established way of living that never changes. □ David felt like he was stuck in a rut, so he went back to school. □ Anne was tired of being in a rut, so she moved to Los Angeles.
- **stuck in traffic** to be caught in a traffic jam. \Box I am sorry I am late. I was stuck in traffic. \Box Our taxi was stuck in traffic, and I thought I would never get to the airport on time.
- stuck on someone or something 1. [with someone] to be fond of or in love with someone. □ John was stuck on Sally, but she didn't know it. □ He always is stuck on the wrong person. 2. [with something] to be locked into an idea, cause, or purpose. □ Mary is really stuck on the idea of going to France this spring. □ You've proposed a good plan, Jane, but you're stuck on it. We may have to make some changes.
- **stuck with** someone or something burdened with someone or something; left having to care for someone or something. (Informal.) □ Please don't leave me stuck with your aunt. She talks too much. □ My roommate quit school and left me stuck with the telephone bill.
- stuff and nonsense nonsense. (Informal.) □ Come on! Don't give me all that stuff and nonsense! □ I don't understand this book. It's all stuff and nonsense as far as I am concerned.
- **stuff the ballot box** to put fraudulent ballots into a ballot box; to cheat in counting the votes in an election. □ *The election judge was caught stuffing the ballot box in the election yesterday.* □ *Election officials are supposed to guard against stuffing the ballot box.*
- stumble across someone or something AND stumble into someone or something; stumble (up)on someone or something to find someone or something, usually by accident. □ I stumbled across an interesting book yesterday when I was shopping. □ Guess who I stumbled into at the library

yesterday?
I stumbled on a real bargain at the bookstore last week.

- stumble into someone or something 1. to bump into someone or something accidentally. □ I stumbled into John, and I apologized. It was my fault. □ I stumbled into a post and hurt my arm. 2. Go to stumble across someone or something. 3. [with something] to enter something or a place by stumbling. □ I tripped on the curb and stumbled into the car. □ I stumbled into the house, exhausted and in need of a cool drink.
- **stumble (up)on** someone or something **1.** Go to stumble across someone or something. □ to trip over someone or something. □ There were three of us sleeping in the small tent. Each of us would stumble on the others whenever we went out or came in. □ I stumbled on the curb and twisted my ankle.
- **stumbling block** something that prevents or obstructs progress. □ We'd like to buy that house, but the high price is the stumbling block. □ Jim's age is a stumbling block to getting another job. He's over 60.
- **subject to** something **1.** likely to have something, such as a physical disorder. □ The sick man was subject to dizzy spells. □ I am subject to frequent headaches. **2.** tentative, depending on something; vulnerable to something. □ I have made all the necessary plans, subject to your approval, of course. □ My remarks are, of course, subject to your criticisms.
- **subscribe to** something to have a standing order for a magazine or something similar. □ I usually buy my monthly magazines at the newsstand. I don't subscribe to them. □ I subscribe to all the magazines I read because it's nice to have them delivered by mail.
- **such and such** someone or something whose name has been forgotten or should not be said. (Informal.) □ Mary said that such and such was coming to her party, but I forgot their names. □ If you walk into a store and ask for such and such and they don't have it, you go to a different store.

- such as 1. of a particular kind; of the sort that is; like. □ Where can I get a haircut such as yours? □ I'd like to buy a vase such as the one in your display case. 2. for example. □ Bill enjoys many kinds of fruit, such as apples, pears, and plums. □ Mary has many hobbies, such as swimming, bowling, and running.
- such as it is in the imperfect state that one sees it; in the less-than-perfect condition in which one finds it. □ This is where I live. This is my glorious home—such as it is. □ I've worked for days on this report, and I've done the best that I can do. It's my supreme effort—such as it is.
- Such is life! That is the way things happen, even it isn't the way I want it to be! \Box Oh, well. Everything can't be perfect. Such is life! \Box So I failed my test. Such is life! I can take it again some time.
- **suck** someone in AND take someone in to deceive someone. (The expression with suck is slang.) \Box I try to shop carefully so that no one can take me in. \Box I think that someone sucked in both of them. I don't know why they bought this car.
- suggestive of something reminiscent of something; seeming to suggest something. □ Bill's homemade soup is suggestive of his mother's. □ The new movie was suggestive of an old one I had seen on TV.
- suit oneself to do something one's own way; to do something to please oneself. □ If he doesn't want to do it my way, he can suit himself. □ Take either of the books that you like. Suit yourself. I'll read the other one.
- **suit** someone **to a T** AND **fit** someone **to a T** to be very appropriate for someone. □ This kind of job suits me to a T. □ This is Sally's kind of house. It fits her to a T.
- **sum and substance** a summary; the gist. (See also form and substance.) □ Can you quickly tell me the sum and substance of your proposal? □ In trying to explain the sum and substance of the essay, Thomas failed to mention the middle name of the hero.
- **sum** something **up** to summarize something. (Literally, to figure out the total.) $\square At$

the end of the lecture, Dr. Williams summed up the important points. \Box He said when he finished, "Well, that about sums it up."

- **Sunday-go-to-meeting clothes** one's best clothes. (Folksy. See also in one's **Sunday best**.) □ John was all dressed up in his Sunday-go-to-meeting clothes. □ I hate to be wearing my Sunday-go-to-meeting clothes when everyone else is casually dressed.
- **supply and demand** the availability of things or people as compared to the need to utilize the things or people; the availability of goods compared to the number of willing customers for the goods. □ Sometimes you can find what you want by shopping around and other times almost no store carries the items you are looking for. It depends entirely on supply and demand. □ Sometimes customers ask for things we do not carry in stock and other times we have things in abundance that no one wants to buy. Whether or not we can make money off of a product depends entirely on supply and demand.
- supposed to do something expected or intended to do something; obliged or allowed to do something. □ You're supposed to say "excuse me" when you burp. □ Mom says you're supposed to come inside for dinner now.

sure as death Go to (as) sure as death.

- **surf and turf** fish and beef; lobster and beef. (A type of meal incorporating both expensive seafood and an expensive cut of beef. Refers to the sea and to the pasture.) □ Walter ordered the surf and turf, but Alice ordered only a tiny salad. □ No surf and turf for me. I want fish and fish alone.
- the **survival of the fittest** the idea that the most able or fit will survive (while the less able and less fit will perish). (This is used literally as a part of the theory of evolution.) \Box In college, it's the survival of the fittest. You have to keep working in order to survive and graduate. \Box I don't give my houseplants very good care, but the

ones I have are really flourishing. It's the survival of the fittest, I guess.

- susceptible to something 1. easily persuaded; easily influenced. □ The students were susceptible to the allure of drugs. □ The young revolutionaries were susceptible to propaganda. 2. likely to contract a sickness; likely to become sick. □ People with AIDS are susceptible to pneumonia. □ Infants and the elderly are more susceptible to illness than other people.
- **swallow** one's **pride** to forget one's pride and accept something humiliating. □ I had to swallow my pride and admit that I was wrong. □ When you're a student, you find yourself swallowing your pride quite often.
- **swallow** something, **hook**, **line**, **and sinker** to believe something completely. (Slang. These terms refer to fishing and fooling a fish into being caught.) \Box *I made up a* story about why *I* was so late. The boss swallowed it, hook, line, and sinker. \Box *I* feel like a fool. *I* swallowed it, hook, line, and sinker.

[swan song] Go to someone's swan song.

- swear by someone or something 1. to take an oath on someone or something. □ My uncle is sort of old-fashioned. He makes promises by swearing by his "sainted mother." □ He sometimes swears by his foot! 2. to have complete faith and confidence in someone or something. □ I'm willing to swear by John. He's completely dependable. □ This is an excellent brand of detergent. My sister swears by it.
- swear on a stack of Bibles AND swear on one's mother's grave to state something very earnestly, pledging to tell the truth. (*Stack of Bibles* refers to swearing to tell the truth in court by placing one's hand on a Bible.) □ I swear on a stack of Bibles that I am telling the truth. □ Of course, I'm telling the truth. I swear on my mother's grave!
- swear on one's mother's grave Go to swear on a stack of Bibles.
- **sweat blood** to be very anxious and tense. (Slang.) □ What a terrible test! I was really sweating blood at the last. □ Bob is

such a bad driver. I sweat blood every time I ride with him.

- sweat something out to endure or wait for something that causes tension or boredom. (Informal.) □ I had to wait for her in the reception area. It was a long wait, but I managed to sweat it out. □ I took the test and then spent a week sweating out the results.
- sweep one off one's feet AND knock one off one's feet 1. to knock someone down. □ The wind swept me off my feet. □ Bill punched Bob playfully, and knocked him off his feet. 2. to overwhelm someone (figuratively). (Informal.) □ Mary is madly in love with Bill. He swept her off her feet. □ The news was so exciting that it knocked me off my feet.
- **sweep out of** somewhere to move or leave in a flamboyant or theatrical way. □ *The insulted customer swept out of the store.* □ *The celebrity rose from his table and swept out of the restaurant.*
- sweep something under the carpet AND sweep something under the rug to try to hide something unpleasant, shameful, etc., from the attention of others. □ The boss said he couldn't sweep the theft under the carpet, that he'd have to call in the police. □ Roger had a tendency to sweep all the problems under the rug.
- sweep something under the rug Go to sweep something under the carpet.
- **sweet and low** [of music] pleasing and quiet. □ *Play me something that is sweet and low*. □ *I like dance music that is sweet and low*—not any of this rowdy, violent stuff.
- **sweet and sour** a combination of fruity sweet and sour, but not necessarily salty, flavors. (Often refers to certain Chinese-American foods.) □ I prefer sweet and sour pork to anything else on the menu. □ Alice does not care for sweet and sour dishes, but she will usually eat whatever we serve her.

sweet as honey Go to (as) sweet as honey.

sweet as sugar Go to (as) sweet as honey.

- **sweet nothings** affectionate but unimportant or meaningless words spoken to a loved one. □ Jack was whispering sweet nothings in Joan's ear when they were dancing. □ The two lovers sat in the cinema exchanging sweet nothings.
- **sweet on** someone fond of someone. (Folksy.) □ Tom is sweet on Mary. He may ask her to marry him. □ Mary's sweet on him, too.
- **sweet-talk** someone to talk convincingly to someone with much flattery. (Folksy.) □ *I didn't want to help her, but she sweettalked me into it.* □ *He sweet-talked her for a while, and she finally agreed to go to the dance with him.*
- **swift and sure** fast and certain. (As with the flight of a well-aimed arrow.) \Box *The response of the governor to the criticism by the opposing party was swift and sure.* \Box *The boxer's punch was swift and sure and resulted in a quick knockout and a very short match.*

- swift as an arrow Go to (as) swift as an arrow.
- swift as the wind Go to (as) swift as the wind.
- swift as thought Go to (as) swift as thought.
- swim against the current Go to swim against the tide.
- swim against the tide AND swim against the current to do the opposite of everyone else; to go against the trend. □ Bob tends to do what everybody else does. He isn't likely to swim against the tide. □ Mary always swims against the current. She's a very contrary person.

swing into action Go to go into action.

swing something to make something happen. (Slang.) \Box I hope I can swing a deal that will make us all a lot of money. \Box We all hope you can swing it.

T

- **table the motion** to postpone the discussion of something during a meeting. □ Mary suggested that they should table the motion. □ The motion for a new policy was tabled until the next meeting.
- tag along to go along with or follow someone, often when uninvited or unwanted.
 □ Lisa always tags along when Tim and Sally go out on a date.
 □ I took my children to the zoo and the neighbor's children tagged along.
- the **tail wagging the dog** a situation where a small part is controlling the whole thing. □ John was just hired yesterday, and today he's bossing everyone around. It's a case of the tail wagging the dog. □ Why is this small matter so important? Now we see the tail wagging the dog!
- **take a backseat (to** someone) to defer to someone; to give control to someone. □ I decided to take a backseat to Mary and let her manage the project. □ I had done the best I could, but it was time to take a backseat and let someone else run things.

take a bath Go to take a shower.

- take a bath (on something) to have large financial losses on an investment. (Slang.) □ I took a bath on all my oil stock. I should have sold it sooner. □ I don't mind losing a little money now and then, but I really took a bath this time.
- take a bow to bow and receive credit for a good performance. □ At the end of the concerto, the pianist rose and took a bow.
 □ The audience applauded wildly and demanded that the conductor come out and take a bow again.
- **take a break** AND **take** one's **break** to have a short rest period in one's work. \Box *It's*

ten o'clock—time to take a break. \Box I don't usually take my break until 10:30.

- **take a chance** AND **take a risk** to try something where failure or bad fortune is likely. □ Come on, take a chance. You may lose, but it's worth trying. □ I'm not reckless, but I don't mind taking a risk now and then.
- take a course (in something) to enroll in a course and do the required work. \Box *I decided to take a course in history.* \Box *Bob drives into the city where he is taking a course.*
- **take a crack at** something to have a try at something; to give something a try. (Informal.) □ I don't think I can convince her to leave, but I'll take a crack at it. □ Someone had to try to rescue the child. Bill said he'd take a crack at it.
- take a dig at someone AND take digs at someone to insult someone; to say something that will irritate a person. (Slang.) □ Jane took a dig at Bob for being late all the time. □ Jane is always taking digs at Bob, but she never really means any harm.
- take a dim view of something to regard something skeptically or pessimistically. □ My aunt takes a dim view of most things that young people do. □ The manager took a dim view of my efforts on the project. I guess I didn't try hard enough.
- take advantage of someone or something 1. [with someone] to cheat or deceive someone. □ The store owner took advantage of me, and I'm angry. □ You must be alert when you shop to make sure that someone doesn't take advantage of you. 2. to utilize someone or something to one's own benefit. □ Jane can be of great help to me, and I intend to take advantage of her. □ Try

to take advantage of every opportunity that comes your way.

- take a fancy to someone or something AND take a liking to someone or something; take a shine to someone or something to develop a fondness or a preference for someone or something. (Folksy.) □ John began to take a fancy to Sally late last August at the picnic. □ I've never taken a liking to cooked carrots. □ I think my teacher has taken a shine to me.
- **take after** someone to resemble a close, older relative. \Box Don't you think that Sally takes after her mother? \Box No, Sally takes after her Aunt Ann.
- **take a gander (at** someone or something) to examine someone or something; to **take a look (at** someone or something). (Slang.) □ *Hey, will you take a gander at that fancy car!* □ *Drive it over here so I can take a gander.*
- **take a hand in** something to help plan or do something. \Box *I was glad to take a hand in planning the picnic.* \Box *Jane refused to take a hand in any of the work.*
- **take a hard line (with** someone) to be firm with someone; to have a firm policy for dealing with someone. □ The manager takes a hard line with people who show up late. □ This is a serious matter. The police are likely to take a hard line.
- Take a hike! Go to Go climb a tree!
- **take a hint** to understand a hint and behave accordingly. □ *I said I didn't want to see you anymore. Can't you take a hint? I don't like you.* □ *Sure I can take a hint, but I'd rather be told directly.*
- take (a)hold of someone or something AND get (a)hold of someone or something to get in control of someone or something. (Also literal.) □ Take hold of yourself! Calm down and relax. □ She took a few minutes to get hold of herself, and then she spoke.
- **take aim (at** someone or something) **1.** to aim (something) at someone or something. □ The hunter took aim at the deer and pulled the trigger. □ You must take aim carefully before you shoot. **2.** to prepare to deal with someone or something. □ Now we

have to take aim at the problem and try to get it solved. \Box He turned to me and took aim. I knew he was going to scold me severely.

- take a leaf out of someone's **book** to behave or to do something in the way that someone else would. □ When you act like that, you're taking a leaf out of your sister's book, and I don't like it! □ You had better do it your way. Don't take a leaf out of my book. I don't do it well.
- take a licking Go to get a licking.
- take a liking to someone or something Go to take a fancy to someone or something.
- take a load off one's feet Go to get a load off one's feet.
- Take a long walk off a short pier. AND Go play in the traffic. Get out of here!; Go do something that will get you permanently out of here! □ Get out of here! Take a long walk off a short pier! □ You bother me. Go play in the traffic.
- take a look (at someone or something) to examine (briefly) someone or something. (Also with have, as in the example below.) □ I asked the doctor to take a look at my ankle that has been hurting. □ "So your ankle's hurting," said the doctor. "Let's take a look." □ Please have a look at my car. It's not running well.
- take a look for someone or something AND have a look for someone or something to make a visual search for someone or something; to look for someone or something. □ Please go to the library and have a look for a book about snakes. □ Take a look for a man in a black suit. He is your guide.
- **take a nap** to have a brief period of sleep. \Box *I took a short nap just after lunch.* \Box *The baby takes a long nap each afternoon.*
- **take a new turn** [for something] to begin a new course or direction. \Box When I received the telegram with the exciting news, my life took a new turn. \Box I began taking the medicine at noon, and by evening the disease had begun to take a new turn. I was getting better!

- take an interest (in something) to develop an interest in something. □ I wish John would take an interest in his schoolwork. □ We hoped you'd take an interest and join our club.
- **take an oath** to make an oath; to swear to something. □ You must take an oath that you will never tell anyone about this. □ When I was a witness in court, I had to take an oath that I would tell the truth.
- take a nosedive Go to go into a nosedive.
- take a peep Go to have a peep.
- take a potshot at someone or something to criticize someone or something; to include a criticism of someone or something in a broader or more general criticism. □ Daily, the media took potshots at the foolish politician. □ John is taking potshots at me in his condemnation of office workers.
- **take a powder** to leave (a place); to sneak out or run out (of a place). (Slang.) □ When the police came to the door, Tom decided it was time to take a powder. He left by the back door. □ When the party got a little dull, Bill and his friend took a powder.
- **take a punch at** someone to strike or strike at someone with one's fist. (Informal.) □ Mary got so angry at Bob that she took a punch at him. □ She took a punch at him, but she missed.
- take a rain check (on something) Go to get a rain check (on something).
- take a risk Go to take a chance.
- take a shellacking Go to get a shellacking.
- take a shine to someone or something Go to take a fancy to someone or something.
- take a shot at something Go to give something a shot; take a try at something.
- **take a shower** AND **take a bath** to bathe. □ I take a shower every morning. □ John takes a hot bath to relax.
- **take a spill** to have a fall; to tip over. (Also with *bad*, *nasty*, *quite*, etc. Also with *have*.) \Box *Ann tripped on the curb and took a nasty spill*. \Box *John had quite a spill when he fell off his bicycle*.

- take a stab at something Go to take a try at something.
- take a stand (against someone or something) to take a position in opposition to someone or something; to oppose or resist someone or something. □ The treasurer was forced to take a stand against the board because of its wasteful spending. □ The treasurer took a stand, and others agreed.
- **take a toll** the damage or wear that is caused by using something or by hard living. □ Years of sunbathing took a toll on Mary's skin. □ Drug abuse takes a heavy toll on the lives of people.
- take a try at something AND take a shot at something; take a stab at something; take a whack at something to try to do something. (Also with *have*; see the variants at have a try at something. The second, third, and fourth entries can also be literal.) □ I don't know if I can eat a whole pizza, but I'll be happy to take a shot at it. □ I can't seem to get this computer to work right. Would you like to take a try at it? □ Sure. Take a stab at it. □ I don't know if I can do it or not, but I'll take a whack at it.
- take attendance to make a record of persons attending something. □ The teacher took attendance before starting the class. □ I will take attendance each day.
- **take a turn for the better** to start to improve; to start to get well. (The opposite of the following entry.) □ She was very sick for a month; then suddenly she took a turn for the better. □ Things are taking a turn for the better at my store. I may make a profit this year.
- take a turn for the worse to start to get worse. (The opposite of the previous entry.) □ It appeared that she was going to get well; then, unfortunately, she took a turn for the worse. □ My job was going quite well; then last week things took a turn for the worse.
- take a vacation to go somewhere for a vacation; to stop work to have a vacation.
 □ Sue took a vacation at the Grand Canyon last year.
 □ I need to take a vacation and relax.

Take a walk! Go to Go climb a tree!

- take a whack at someone or something 1. [with someone] (Slang. Whack is sometimes spelled wack. Also with have, as in the examples below.) to hit at someone; to hit someone. □ He took a whack at me, so I punched him. □ Don't try to take a whack at me again! □ I'll have a wack at you! 2. [with something] Go to take a try at something.
- take care of someone or something 1. to deal with someone or something; to handle or manage someone or something.
 Would you please take care of this little problem? \Box This is an easy thing to take care of. I *will fix it immediately.* **2.** to provide care for someone or something. \Box John and Mary took care of their aged grandmother. □ Please take care of my plants while I am on vacation. **3.** [with someone] to tip someone. \Box I took care of the doorman as we left. \Box Did you remember to take care of the waiter? 4. [with someone] to kill or dispose of someone. \Box Max said he was going to take care of Lefty once and for all. \Box The crime king ordered Max to take care of a certain private detective.
- **take charge (of** someone or something) to take (over) control of someone or something. □ The president came in late and took charge of the meeting. □ When the new manager took charge, things really began to happen.
- take cold Go to catch cold.
- take digs at someone Go to take a dig at someone.
- take effect Go to go into effect.
- **take exception (to** something) to disagree with something (that someone has said). □ I take exception to your remarks, and I would like to discuss them with you. □ I'm sorry you take exception. Let's discuss the matter.
- **take five** to take a five-minute rest period. (Slang.) □ Okay, everybody. Take five! □ Hey, Bob. I'm tired. Can we take five?
- take forty winks Go to catch forty winks.
- take (great) pains (to do something) to make a great effort to do something. □

Tom took pains to decorate the room exactly right. \Box We took pains to get there on time.

- **take heart** to be brave; to have courage. □ Take heart, John. Things could be worse! □ I told her to take heart and try again next time.
- **take heed** to be cautious. □ Take heed, and don't get involved with the wrong kind of people. □ Just take heed, and you'll be safe.
- take ill Go to take sick.
- **take inventory** to make an inventory list. □ They are taking inventory in the warehouse, counting each item and writing the number on a list. □ The hardware store closed once a year in order to take inventory.
- take issue (with someone) to argue with someone; to dispute a point with someone. □ I hate to take issue with you on such a minor point, but I'm quite sure you're wrong. □ I don't mind if you take issue, but I'm sure I'm right.
- take it away to start up a performance. (Also literal. Typically a public announcement of the beginning of a musical performance. Slang.) □ And now, here is the band playing "Song of Songs." Take it away! □ Sally will now sing us a song. Take it away, Sally!
- Take it easy. Good-bye and take care of yourself. (Informal.) □ Bye, Tom. Take it easy. □ Take it easy. I'll see you later.
- take it easy (on someone or something) 1. to be gentle (with someone or something). (See also go easy (on someone or something).) □ Take it easy on Mary. She's been sick. □ Please take it easy on the furniture. It has to last us many years. □ Take it easy! You will break the chair! 2. [with something] to use less of something (rather than more). (Informal.) □ Take it easy on the soup. There's just enough for one serving for each person. □ Please take it easy! There are hardly any left.
- take it on the chin to experience and endure a direct blow or assault. □ The bad news was a real shock, and John took it on

the chin. \Box The worst luck comes my way, and I always end up taking it on the chin.

- **take it or leave it** to accept something (the way it is) or forget it. (Informal.) \Box *This is my last offer. Take it or leave it.* \Box *It's not much, but it's the only food we have. You can take it or leave it.*
- take it slow to move or go slowly. (Informal.) □ The road is rough, so take it slow. □ This book is very hard to read, and I have to take it slow.
- **take it to** one's **grave** to carry a secret with one until one dies. □ *I will never tell anyone. I'll take your secret to my grave.* □ *She took the answer to the mystery to her grave.*
- take it (up)on oneself (to do something) to make something one's responsibility. □ I took it upon myself to order more pencils since we were running out of them. □ I'm glad that you took it on yourself to do that.
- take kindly to something to be agreeable to something. □ My father doesn't take kindly to anyone using his tools. □ I hope they'll take kindly to our request.
- take leave of one's senses to become irrational. (Often verbatim with one's.) □ What are you doing? Have you taken leave of your senses? □ What a terrible situation! It's enough to make one take leave of one's senses.
- take liberties with someone or something AND make free with someone or something. □ You are overly familiar with me, Mr. Jones. One might think you were taking liberties with me. □ I don't like it when you make free with my lawn mower. You should at least ask when you want to borrow it.
- take no stock in something AND not take stock in something to pay no attention to something; not to believe or accept something. □ I take no stock in anything John has to say. □ He doesn't take stock in your opinions either.
- take note (of something) to observe and remember something. □ Please take note of the point I'm about to make. □ Here is

something else of which you should take note.

- take notice (of something) to observe something. \Box I didn't take notice of when he came in. \Box They say he came in late, but I didn't take notice.
- **take off 1.** to leave the ground and begin to fly. (As with a bird or an airplane.) □ When do we take off? □ The eagle took off and headed toward the mountains. **2.** to become popular and successful. □ Her book really took off after her television appearance. □ The idea took off, and soon everyone was talking about it.
- take off (after someone or something) AND take out (after someone or something) to begin to chase someone or something. □ The bank guard took off after the robber. □ Did you see that police car take off? □ It took out after the bank robber's car.
- take offense (at someone or something) to become resentful of someone or something. □ Bill took offense at Mary for her thoughtless remarks. □ Almost everyone took offense at Bill's new book. □ I'm sorry you took offense. I meant no harm.
- **take off (from work)** not to go to work (for a period of time). \Box *I had to take off from work in order to renew my driver's license.* \Box *I hate to take off for something like that.*
- **take office** to begin serving as an elected or appointed official. □ When did the mayor take office? □ All the elected officials took office just after the election.
- **take off** one's **hat (to** someone) to offer praise for someone's good accomplishments. (Refers to taking off one's hat to show deference to someone.) \Box *I have to take off my hat to Mayor Johnson. She has done an excellent job.* \Box Yes, we all ought to take off our hats. She is our best mayor ever.
- take off (on something) AND launch forth (on something) to start out a lecture on something; to begin a discussion of something. (See also set forth (on something).) \Box My father took off on the subject of taxes and talked for an hour. \Box My uncle is always launching forth on the state

of the economy. \Box When he launches forth, I leave the room.

take one at one's word to believe what someone says and act accordingly. □ She told me to go jump in the lake, and I took her at her word. □ You shouldn't take her at her word. She frequently says things she doesn't really mean.

take one's break Go to take a break.

- take one's cue from someone to use someone else's behavior or reactions as a guide to one's own. (From the theatrical cue as a signal to speak, etc.) □ If you don't know which spoons to use at the dinner, just take your cue from John. □ The other children took their cue from Tommy and ignored the new boy.
- take one's death of cold Go to catch one's death (of cold).
- **take (one's) leave (of someone)** to say goodbye to someone and leave. □ *I took leave* of the hostess at an early hour. □ One by one, the guests took their leave.
- **take** one's **medicine** to accept the punishment or the bad fortune that one deserves. (Also literal. Informal.) □ *I know I did wrong, and I know I have to take my medicine.* □ *Billy knew he was going to get spanked, and he didn't want to take his medicine.*
- **take** one's **own life** to kill oneself; to commit suicide. □ Bob tried to take his own life, but he was stopped in time. □ Later, he was sorry that he had tried to take his own life.
- **take** one's **time** to use as much time (to do something) as one wants. □ *There is no hurry. Please take your time.* □ *If you take your time, you'll be late.*
- take out (after someone or something) Go to take off (after someone or something).
- **take out a loan** to get a loan of money, especially from a bank. □ Mary took out a loan to buy a car. □ We will have to take out a loan to pay the bills this month.
- **take over** to begin doing something that someone else was doing. □ When you get tired of washing dishes, I'll take over. □

You have been playing the drums long enough. Let me take over.

- **take part (in** something) to participate in something. \Box They invited me to take part in their celebration. \Box I was quite pleased to take part.
- take pity (on someone or something) to feel sorry for someone or something. □ We took pity on the hungry people and gave them some warm food. □ She took pity on the little dog and brought it in to get warm. □ Please take pity! Please help us!
- **take place** to happen. □ When will this party take place? □ It's taking place right now.
- take precedence over someone or something Go to have precedence over someone or something.
- **take pride in** something to do something with pride; to have pride for or about something. □ The union workers took pride in their work. □ The artist took pride in her paintings.
- **take root** to begin to take hold or have effect. (Refers to newly-planted plants.) □ Things will begin to change when my new policies take root. □ My ideas began to take root and influence other people.
- **take shape** [for something, such as plans, writing, ideas, arguments, etc.] to begin to be organized and specific. □ *My plans are beginning to take shape.* □ *As my manuscript took shape, I started showing it to publishers.*
- **take sick** AND **take ill** to become ill. (Folksy.) □ I took sick with a bad cold last week. □ I hope I don't take ill before final exams.
- **take sides** to choose one side of an argument. □ They were arguing, but I didn't want to take sides, so I left. □ I don't mind taking sides on important issues.

- take someone by surprise to startle someone; to surprise someone with something unexpected. □ Oh! You took me by surprise because I didn't hear you come in. □ Bill took his mother by surprise by coming to the door and pretending to be a solicitor.
- take someone down a notch (or two) Go to take someone down a peg (or two).
- take someone down a peg (or two) AND take someone down a notch (or two) to reprimand someone who is acting too arrogant. □ The teacher's scolding took Bob down a notch or two. □ He was so rude that someone was bound to take him down a peg or two.
- take someone down (to size) Go to cut someone down (to size).
- take someone for a fool Go to take someone for an idiot.
- take someone for an idiot AND take someone for a fool to assume that someone is stupid. □ I wouldn't do anything like that! Do you take me for an idiot? □ I don't take you for a fool. I think you're very clever.
- take someone for a ride to trick or deceive someone. (Informal.) □ Old people are being taken for a ride by bogus workmen.
 □ Whoever sold Tom that car took him for a ride. It needs a new engine.
- take someone for someone or something to mistake someone for someone or something. □ I took Bill for his brother, Bob. They look so much alike! □ I took Mr. Brown for the gardener, and he was a little bit insulted.
- take someone hostage to kidnap or seize someone to be a hostage. □ The terrorists planned to take the ambassador hostage. □ The entire family was taken hostage by the robber.

take someone in Go to suck someone in.

take someone **into** one's **confidence** to trust someone with confidential information; to tell a secret to someone and trust the person to keep the secret. □ We are good friends, but I didn't feel I could take her into my confidence. □ I know something very important about Jean. Can I take you into my confidence?

- take someone or something at face value to take someone or something by its outward appearance; to take someone or something as it first appears to be. □ Don't just accept her offer at face value. Think of the implications. □ Jane tends to take people at face value and so she is always getting hurt.
- take someone or something **away** to remove someone or something. □ I don't want any more soup. Please take it away. **T** Take away Bill and John. They are bothering me.
- take someone or something by storm to overwhelm someone or something; to attract a great deal of attention from someone or something. □ Jane is madly in love with Tom. He took her by storm at the office party, and they've been together ever since. □ The singer took the world of opera by storm with her performance in La Boheme.
- **take** someone or something **by surprise** to startle or surprise someone or something. □ She came into the room and took them by surprise. □ I took the little bird by surprise, and it flew away.
- take someone or something for granted to accept someone or something—without gratitude—as a matter of course. □ We tend to take a lot of things for granted. □ Mrs. Franklin complained that Mr. Franklin takes her for granted.
- take someone or something in 1. to observe someone or something. (See also suck someone in.) □ The zoo is too big to take in the whole thing in one day. If It takes two days to take in the museum. 2. to provide shelter for someone or something. □ When I needed a place to live, my uncle took me in. If Mrs. Wilson took in the lonely little dog and gave it a warm home.
 3. [with something] to inhale, drink, or eat something. If I think I'll go for a walk and take in some fresh air. If Jane was very ill, but she managed to take in a little broth.
- take someone or something into account to remember to consider someone or something. □ I hope you'll take Bill and Bob

into account when you plan the party. I'll try to take into account all the things that are important in a situation like this.

- take someone or something on to undertake to deal with someone or something. □ Mrs. Smith is such a problem. I don't feel like taking her on just now. □ I'm too busy to take on any new problems.
- take someone or something out 1. [with someone] to take someone out on the town on a date. (Also literal.) \Box I hear that Tom has been taking Ann out. I No, Tom has *been taking out Mary.* **2.** [with someone] to remove someone who is acting as a barrier, especially in football. (Informal.) \Box Okay, Bill. Get in there and take the quarterback out. I Our player ran fast and took out the opposing player before he *could tackle our runner.* **3.** [with *someone*] to kill someone. (Criminal slang.) \Box The thief who drove the car was afraid that the other thieves were going to take him out, too. The crooks took out the witness to the crime.
- take someone or something over to take charge (of someone or something); to assume control of someone or something. □ The new manager will take the office over next week. Will you please take over your children? I can't seem to control them.
- take someone or something wrong to misunderstand someone or something. □ Please don't take me wrong, but I believe that your socks don't match. □ You'll probably take this wrong, but I have to say that I've never seen you looking better.
- take someone's breath away 1. to cause someone to be out of breath due to a shock or hard exercise. □ Walking this fast takes my breath away. □ Mary frightened me and took my breath away. 2. to overwhelm someone with beauty or grandeur. □ The magnificent painting took my breath away. □ Ann looked so beautiful that she took my breath away.
- **take** someone's **part** to take a side in an argument; to support someone in an argument. □ My sister took my mother's part in the family argument. □ You are always taking the part of underdog!

- **take** someone's **pulse** to measure the frequency of the beats of a person's pulse. □ *I can take my own pulse.* □ *The nurse took my pulse and said I was fine.*
- **take** someone **to task** to scold or reprimand someone. □ The teacher took John to task for his bad behavior. □ I lost a big contract, and the boss took me to task in front of everyone.
- take someone to the cleaners to abuse or damage someone. (Slang.) □ There was a real rough guy there who threatened to take me to the cleaners if I didn't cooperate. □ The crook said he'd take anybody who interfered to the cleaners.
- **take** someone **under** one's **wing(s)** to take over and care for a person. □ John wasn't doing well in geometry until the teacher took him under her wing. □ I took the new workers under my wings, and they learned the job in no time.
- take someone up on something to take advantage of someone's offer of something. (Informal.) \Box I'd like to take you up on your offer to help. \Box We took up the Browns on their invitation to come to dinner.
- **take** something to endure something; to survive something. (Also literal.) \Box *I don't think I can take any more scolding today. I've been in trouble since I got up this morning.* \Box *Mary was very insulting to Tom, but he can take it.*
- take something amiss AND take something the wrong way to understand something as wrong or insulting. (Compare this with take someone or something wrong.) □ Would you take it amiss if I told you I thought you look lovely? □ Why would anyone take such a nice compliment amiss? □ I was afraid you'd take it the wrong way.
- **take** something **at face value** to accept something exactly the way it appears to be. \Box *I* don't know whether *I* can take her story at face value, but *I* will assume that she is not lying. \Box The committee took the report at face value and approved the suggested changes.
- take something **back** to withdraw or cancel one's statement. (Also literal, meaning

"to return something.") \Box I heard what you said, and I'm very insulted. Please take it back. \Box Take back your words, or I'll never speak to you again!

- **take** something **home (with** oneself) **1.** to carry something to one's home. \Box We took a lot of souvenirs home with us. **2.** to take a thought, idea, or concept away [to one's home] from a meeting or conference. \Box Take this idea home with you. Think twice.
- take something in stride to accept something as natural or expected. □ The argument surprised him, but he took it in stride. □ It was a very rude remark, but Mary took it in stride.
- take something lying down to endure something unpleasant without fighting back.
 □ He insulted me publicly. You don't expect me to take that lying down, do you?
 □ I'm not the kind of person who'll take something like that lying down.
- take something on faith to accept or believe something on the basis of little or no evidence. □ Please try to believe what I'm telling you. Just take it on faith. □ Surely you can't expect me to take a story like that on faith.
- take something on the chin to experience and endure a direct (figurative or literal) blow or assault. □ The bad news was a real shock, but John took it on the chin. □ The worst luck comes my way, and I always end up taking it on the chin.
- take something out on someone or something to direct (or redirect) one's anger or fear onto someone or something. □ I don't care if you're mad at your brother. Don't take it out on me! □ John took his anger out on the wall by kicking it.
- take something **personally** to interpret a remark as if it were mean or critical about oneself. □ Don't take it personally, but you really need a haircut. □ I want to tell you something, but please don't take it personally.
- take something the wrong way Go to take something amiss.

- take something to heart to take something very seriously. □ John took the criticism to heart and made an honest effort to improve. □ I know Bob said a lot of cruel things to you, but he was angry. You shouldn't take those things to heart.
- take something up (with someone) to raise and discuss a matter with someone. □ This is a very complicated problem. I'll have to take it up with the office manager.
 I She'll take up this problem with the owner in the morning.
- take something with a grain of salt Go to take something with a pinch of salt.
- take something with a pinch of salt AND take something with a grain of salt to listen to a story or an explanation with considerable doubt. □ You must take anything she says with a grain of salt. She doesn't always tell the truth. □ They took my explanation with a pinch of salt. I was sure they didn't believe me.
- take steps (to prevent something) to do what is necessary to prevent something. □ I took steps to prevent John from learning what we were talking about. □ I have to keep John from knowing what I've been doing. I can prevent it if I take steps.
- take stock (of something) to make an appraisal of resources and potentialities. □ I spent some time yesterday taking stock of my good and bad qualities. □ We all need to take stock now and then.
- take the bit between the teeth Go to take the bit in one's teeth.
- take the bit in one's teeth AND take the bit between the teeth to put oneself in charge. □ Someone needed to direct the project, so I took the bit in my teeth. □ If you want to get something done, you've got

to take the bit between your teeth and get to work.

- **take the bitter with the sweet** to accept the bad things along with the good things. □ We all have disappointments. You have to learn to take the bitter with the sweet. □ There are good days and bad days, but every day you take the bitter with the sweet. That's life.
- take the bull by the horns AND seize the bull by the horns to meet a challenge directly. □ If we are going to solve this problem, someone is going to have to take the bull by the horns. □ This threat isn't going to go away by itself. We are going to seize the bull by the horns and settle this matter once and for all.
- take the cake to win the prize; to be the best or the worst. (Folksy.) □ Look at those fireworks. If they don't take the cake, I don't know what does. □ Well, Jane, this dinner really takes the cake! It's delicious. □ Tom really messed it up. What he did really takes the cake.
- **take the day off** to choose not to go to work for one day. (Compare this with **get the day off**.) □ The sun was shining, and it was warm, so I took the day off and went fishing. □ Jane wasn't feeling well, so she took the day off.
- **take the edge off (something)** to remove the essence, power, or "bite" of something. □ I had to tell her some very sad things, so I spoke slowly and softly to take the edge off the news. □ I put sugar in my coffee to take the edge off.
- take the initiative (to do something) to activate oneself to do something even if one has not been asked to do it. (See also make it one's business to do something.) □ The door hinges squeak because no one will take the initiative to oil them. □ Sometimes, in order to get things done, you have to take the initiative.
- **take the law into** one's **own hands** to attempt to administer the law; to act as a judge and jury for someone who has done something wrong. □ *Citizens don't have the right to take the law into their own hands*. □ *The shopkeeper took the law into*

his own hands when he tried to arrest the thief.

- **take the liberty of** doing something to assume the right to do something. □ Since I knew you were arriving late, I took the liberty of securing a hotel room for you. □ May I take the liberty of addressing you by your first name?
- take the rap (for someone or something) 1. [with someone] to take the blame (for something) for someone else. (Slang, especially criminal slang.) □ I don't want to take the rap for you. □ John robbed the bank, but Tom took the rap for him. 2. [with something] to take the blame for (doing) something. (Slang, especially criminal slang.) □ I won't take the rap for the crime. I wasn't even in town. □ Who'll take the rap for it? Who did it?

take (the) roll Go to call (the) roll.

- **take the stand** to go to and sit in the witness chair in a courtroom. \Box *I was in court all day, waiting to take the stand.* \Box *The lawyer asked the witness to take the stand.*
- **take the starch out of** someone **1.** to make someone less arrogant or stiff. (Informal.) \Box I told a joke that made Mr. Jones laugh very hard. It really took the starch out of him. \Box John is so arrogant. I'd really like to take the starch out of him! **2.** to make someone tired and weak. (Informal.) \Box This hot weather really takes the starch out of me. \Box What a long day! It sure took the starch out of me.
- **take the trouble (to** do something) to make an effort to do something (that one might not otherwise do). \Box I wish I had taken the trouble to study this matter more carefully. \Box I just didn't have enough time to take the trouble.
- take the wind out of someone's sails to challenge someone's boasting or arrogance. (Informal.) □ John was bragging about how much money he earned until he learned that most of us make more. That took the wind out of his sails. □ Learning that one has been totally wrong about something can really take the wind out of one's sails.

- take the words out of one's mouth [for someone else] to say what you were going to say. (Informal. Also with *right*, as in the example.) \Box John said exactly what I was going to say. He took the words out of my mouth. \Box I agree with you, and I wanted to say the same thing. You took the words right out of my mouth.
- **take time off** not to work for a period of time—a few minutes or a longer period. (Compare this with **get time off**.) \Box *I had to take time off to go to the dentist.* \Box *Mary took time off to have a cup of coffee.*
- **take too much on** to undertake to do too much work or too many tasks. □ Don't take too much on, or you won't be able to do any of it well. □ Ann tends to take on too much and get exhausted.
- take to one's heels to run away. □ The little boy said hello and then took to his heels. □ The man took to his heels to try to get to the bus stop before the bus left.
- **take to** someone or something to become fond of or attracted to someone or something. (Informal.) □ Mary didn't take to her new job, and she quit after two weeks. □ Mary seemed to take to John right away.
- take turns ((at) doing something) to do something, one (person) at a time (rather than everyone all at once). □ Please take turns at reading the book. □ Everyone is taking turns looking at the picture. □ It's more orderly when everyone takes turns.
- **take umbrage at** something to feel that one has been insulted by something. □ The employee took umbrage at not getting a raise. □ Mary took umbrage at the suggestion that she was being unreasonable.
- **take up a collection** to collect money for a specific project. □ We wanted to send Bill some flowers, so we took up a collection. □ The office staff took up a collection to pay for the office party.
- take up arms (against someone or something) to prepare to fight against someone or something. □ Everyone in the town took up arms against the enemy. □ They were all so angry that the leader convinced them to take up arms.

take up one's **abode** somewhere to settle down and live somewhere. (Formal.) \Box *I took up my abode downtown near my office.* \Box *We decided to take up our abode in a warmer climate.*

take up room Go to take up space.

- take up someone's time to require too much of someone else's time; to waste someone's time. (Also with so much of or too much of, as in the examples below.) □ You're taking up my time. Please go away. □ I'm sorry. I didn't mean to take up so much of your time. □ This problem is taking up too much of my time.
- **take up space** AND **take up room** to fill or occupy space. (Note the variation in the examples.) □ The piano is taking up too much room in our living room. □ John, you're not being any help at all. You're just taking up space.
- **take up time** to require or fill time. (Note the variation in the examples. Also without up.) \Box This project is taking up too much time. \Box This kind of thing always takes up time.
- take up where one left off to start up again in the very place that one has stopped. \Box I had to leave the room for a minute, but when I got back, I took up where I left off. \Box It's time to stop for lunch. After lunch, we will take up where we left off.
- take up with someone to become a friend or companion to someone. □ Billy's mother was afraid that he was taking up with the wrong kind of people. □ John and Bob took up with each other and became close friends.
- **taken aback** surprised and confused. □ When Mary told me the news, I was taken aback for a moment. □ When I told my parents I was married, they were completely taken aback.
- **taken for dead** appearing to be dead; assumed to be dead. \Box *I was so ill with the flu that I was almost taken for dead.* \Box *The accident victims were so seriously in jured that they were taken for dead at first.*

- **talk a blue streak** to talk very much and very rapidly. (Informal.) \Box Billy didn't talk until he was six, and then he started talking a blue streak. \Box I can't understand anything Bob says. He talks a blue streak, and I can't follow his thinking.
- talk back (to someone) to respond (to a rebuke) rudely or impertinently. □ John got in trouble for talking back to the teacher.
 □ A student never gains anything by talking back.
- **talk big** to brag or boast; to talk in an intimidating manner. (Slang.) □ John is always talking big, but he hasn't really accomplished a lot in life. □ She talks big, but she's harmless.
- **talk down to** someone to speak to someone in a patronizing manner; to speak to someone in the simplest way. □ The manager insulted everyone in the office by talking down to them. □ Please don't talk down to me. I can understand almost anything you have to say.
- **talk in circles** to talk in a confusing or roundabout manner. □ I couldn't understand a thing he said. All he did was talk in circles. □ We argued for a long time and finally decided that we were talking in circles.
- the **talk of** somewhere someone or something who is the subject of a conversation somewhere, especially the town. \Box The handsome new teacher was the talk of the town. \Box John's new car is the talk of the office.
- **talk** oneself **out** to talk until one can talk no more. □ After nearly an hour, he had talked himself out. Then we began to ask questions. □ I talked myself out in the meeting, but no one would support my position.
- **talk shop** to talk about business matters at a social event (where business talk is out of place). (Informal.) □ *All right, every*one, we're not here to talk shop. Let's have a good time. □ Mary and Jane stood by the punch bowl, talking shop.
- **talk** someone **down 1.** to win out over someone in an argument; to convince someone by arguing. □ *She loves to argue. She*

takes pleasure in talking someone down. \Box She tried to talk me down, but I held my ground. **2.** to convince someone to lower the price. \Box She wanted \$2,000 for the car, but I talked her down. \Box This is my final offer. Don't try to talk me down.

- talk someone into (doing) something to overcome someone's objections to doing something; to convince someone to do something. □ They talked me into going to the meeting, even though I didn't really have the time. □ No one can talk me into doing something illegal.
- **talk** someone or something **up** to promote or speak in support of someone or something. (Informal.) □ *I've been talking up* the party all day, trying to get people to come. □ The mayor is running for reelection, and everyone at city hall is talking her up.
- **talk** someone **out of** (doing) something to convince someone not to do something. □ *I tried to talk her out of going, but she insisted.* □ *Don't try to talk me out of quitting school. My mind is made up.*
- **talk** someone **out of** something to convince someone to give something up. □ *This is my candy, and you can't talk me out of it.* □ *I tried to talk her out of her property, but she didn't want to sell.*
- talk someone's ear off Go to talk someone's head off.
- talk someone's head off 1. [for someone] to speak too much. (Slang.) □ Why does John always talk his head off? Doesn't he know he bores people? □ She talks her head off and doesn't seem to know what she's saying. 2. AND talk someone's ear off (Slang.) to talk to and bore someone. □ John is very friendly, but watch out or he'll talk your head off. □ My uncle always talked my ear off whenever I went to visit him.
- talk something out to talk about all aspects of a problem or disagreement. □ Ann and Sally had a problem, so they agreed to talk it out. □ It's better to talk out a disagreement than to stay mad.
- **talk** something **over** to discuss something. □ Come into my office so we can talk this

over. \square We talked over the plans for nearly an hour.

- talk through one's hat to talk nonsense; to brag and boast. (Informal.) □ John isn't really as good as he says. He's just talking through his hat. □ Stop talking through your hat and start being sincere!
- **talk turkey** to talk business; to talk frankly. (Slang.) □ Okay, Bob, we have business to discuss. Let's talk turkey. □ John wanted to talk turkey, but Jane just wanted to joke around.
- **talk until** one **is blue in the face** to talk until one is exhausted. (Informal.) \Box *I talked until I was blue in the face, but I couldn't change her mind.* \Box *She had to talk until she was blue in the face in order to convince him.*
- **talked out** tired of talking; unable to talk more. (Folksy. See also **talk** oneself **out**.) \Box *I* can't go on. I'm all talked out. \Box She was talked out in the first hour of discussion.
- tamper with something to attempt to alter or change something; to meddle with or damage something. □ Someone has tampered with my door lock. □ Please don't tamper with my stereo.
- tan someone's hide to spank someone. (Folksy.) □ Billy's mother said she'd tan Billy's hide if he ever did that again. □ "I'll tan your hide if you're late!" said Tom's father.
- **taper off (doing something)** to stop doing something gradually. \Box My doctor told me to taper off smoking cigarettes. \Box I have to taper off because I can't stop all at once.
- tar and feather someone to chastise someone severely. (Also literal.) □ They threatened to tar and feather me if I ever came back into their town. □ I don't believe that they'd really tar and feather me, but they could be very unpleasant.
- **tarred with the same brush** sharing the same characteristic(s); having the same good or bad points as someone else. □ Jack and his brother are tarred with the same brush. They're both crooks. □ The

Smith children are tarred with the same brush. They're all lazy.

- a taste of something an experience; an example. □ Bill gave Sue a taste of her own rudeness. □ My friend used a parachute and got a taste of what it's like to be a bird.
- a **taste of things to come** Go to a harbinger of things to come.
- **tax-and-spend** spending freely and taxing heavily. (Refers to a legislative body that repeatedly passes expensive new laws and keeps raising taxes to pay for the cost.) \Box *I hope that people do not elect another taxand-spend Congress this time.* \Box *The only thing worse than a tax-and-spend legislature is one that spends and runs up a worsening deficit.*
- **tea and crumpets** a fancy or fussy meeting or reception where refreshments, especially sweet and insubstantial refreshments, are served. (Alluding to a genteel appointment where tea and some light pastries are served.) \Box *I don't have time to spend the afternoon having tea and crumpets with the office staff. I have work to do!* \Box *Almost every one of my Sunday afternoons is taken up with tea and crumpets for this cause and tea and crumpets for that cause! My rest and relaxation is the only cause I am interested in this Sunday!*
- **teach** one's **grandmother to suck eggs** to try to tell or show someone more knowledgeable or experienced than oneself how to do something. □ Don't suggest showing Mary how to knit. It will be teaching your grandmother to suck eggs. She's an expert. □ Don't teach your grandmother to suck eggs. Bob has been playing tennis for years.
- **teach** someone **a lesson** to get even with someone for bad behavior. (Also literal.) □ John tripped me, so I punched him. That ought to teach him a lesson. □ That taught me a lesson. I won't do it again.
- the **teacher's pet** the teacher's favorite student. (Preceded by *be*, *become*, *seem like*, or *act like*.) □ Sally is the teacher's pet. She always gets special treatment. □ The other students don't like the teacher's pet.

- **team up with** someone to join with someone. □ I teamed up with Jane to write the report. □ I had never teamed up with anyone else before. I had always worked alone.
- tear into someone or something 1. [with someone] to criticize and scold someone. □ Tom tore into John and yelled at him for an hour. □ Don't tear into me like that. You have no right to speak to me that way.
 to attack or fight with someone or something. □ The boxer tore into his opponent. □ The lion tore into the herd of zebras.
- **tear off** to leave or depart in a great hurry. (Informal.) □ Well, excuse me. I have to tear off. □ Bob tore off down the street, chasing the fire engine.
- **tear** one's **hair (out)** to be anxious, frustrated, or angry. $\Box I$ was so nervous, I was about to tear my hair. $\Box I$ had better get home. My parents will be tearing their hair out.
- tear someone or something down 1. to criticize or degrade someone or something.
 □ Tom is always tearing Jane down. I guess he doesn't like her. If it's not nice to tear down the people who work in your office.
 □ Why are you always tearing my projects down? 2. [with something] to dismantle or destroy something. □ They plan to tear the old building down and build a new one there. If They'll tear down the building in about two weeks.
- **tear** someone **up** to cause someone much grief. (Also literal. Slang.) \Box The news of Tom's death really tore Bill up. \Box Bad news tears up some people. Other people can take it calmly.
- **tee** someone off to make someone angry. (Slang.) □ That kind of talk really tees me off! □ Don't let him tee you off. He doesn't mean any harm.
- **teething troubles** difficulties and problems experienced in the early stages of a project, activity, etc. □ *There have been a lot of teething troubles with the new computer system.* □ *We have finally gotten over the teething troubles connected with the new building complex.*

tell its own story AND **tell its own tale** [for the state of something] to indicate clearly what has happened. □ The upturned boat told its own tale. The fisherman had drowned. □ The girl's tearstained face told its own story.

tell its own tale Go to tell its own story.

- **tell it to the marines** I do not believe you (maybe the marines will). (Informal.) □ That's silly. Tell it to the marines. □ I don't care how good you think your reason is. Tell it to the marines!
- **tell** one **to** one's **face** to tell (something) to someone directly. □ *I'm sorry that Sally feels that way about me. I wish she had told me to my face.* □ *I won't tell Tom that you're mad at him. You should tell him to his face.*
- **tell on** someone to report someone's bad behavior; to tattle on someone. □ If you do that again, I'll tell on you! □ Please don't tell on me. I'm in enough trouble as it is.
- **tell** people **apart** to distinguish one person or a group of people from another person or group of people. \Box *Tom and John are brothers, and you can hardly tell them apart.* \Box *Our team is wearing red, and the other team is wearing orange. I can't tell them apart.*
- tell someone a thing or two AND tell someone where to get off to scold someone; to express one's anger to someone; to tell someone off. (Informal.) □ Wait till I see Sally. I'll tell her a thing or two! □ She told me where to get off and then started in scolding Tom.
- **tell** someone **off** to scold someone; to attack someone verbally. (This has a sense of finality about it.) □ *I* was so mad at Bob that *I* told him off. **T** By the end of the day, *I* had told off everyone else, too.
- tell someone where to get off Go to tell someone a thing or two.
- **tell tales out of school** to tell secrets or spread rumors. □ *I wish that John would keep quiet. He's telling tales out of school again.* □ *If you tell tales out of school a lot, people won't know when to believe you.*

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

- **tell** things **apart** to distinguish one thing or a group of things from another thing or group of things. \Box This one is gold, and the others are brass. Can you tell them apart? \Box Without their labels, I can't tell them apart.
- **tell time 1.** to keep or report the correct time. □ *This clock doesn't tell time very accurately.* □ *My watch stopped telling time, so I had to have it repaired.* **2.** to be able to read time from a clock or watch. □ *Billy is only four. He can't tell time yet.* □ *They are teaching the children to tell time at school.*
- tell which is which Go to know which is which.
- a **tempest in a teapot** an uproar about practically nothing. □ *This isn't a serious* problem—just a tempest in a teapot. □ Even a tempest in a teapot can take a lot of time to get settled.
- **thank** one's **lucky stars** to be thankful for one's luck. \Box You can thank your lucky stars that I was there to help you. \Box I thank my lucky stars that I studied the right things for the test.
- Thank you for sharing. <a sarcastic remark made when someone tells something that is unpleasant, overly personal, disgusting, or otherwise annoying.> □ Thank you for sharing. I really needed to hear about your operation. □ Thank you for sharing, Bob. I hope your parents' divorce goes well.
- thankful for small blessings grateful for any small benefits or advantages one has, especially in a generally difficult situation. (Preceded by be, become, or seem.) □ We have very little money, but we must be thankful for small blessings. At least we have enough food. □ Bob was badly injured in the accident, but at least he's still alive. Let's be thankful for small blessings.
- **thanks to** someone or something owing to someone or something; because of someone or something. (This does not refer to gratitude.) □ Thanks to the storm, we have no electricity. □ Thanks to Mary, we have tickets to the game. She bought them early before they were sold out.

- **That ain't hay.** That is not a small amount of money. (Folksy.) \Box I paid forty dollars for it, and that ain't hay! \Box Bob lost his wallet with \$200 in it—and that ain't hay.
- That does it! AND That tears it! That is the last thing that is needed to force me to take action! □ That does it! I'm mad and I'm going home! □ Well, that tears it! I have never been so insulted!
- That makes two of us. The same is true for me. □ So you're going to the football game? That makes two of us. □ BILL: I just passed my biology test. BOB: That makes two of us!
- **That sucks.** AND **It sucks.** That is worthless. (Slang. Use caution with *sucks.*) □ *Yuck! That sucks!* □ *This meat loaf is terrible. It sucks.*
- **That takes care of that.** That is settled. □ That takes care of that, and I'm glad it's over. □ I spent all morning dealing with this matter, and that takes care of that.
- That tears it! Go to That does it!
- **That'll be the day.** I don't believe that the day will ever come (when something will happen). □ Do you really think that John will pass geometry? That'll be the day. □ John graduate? That'll be the day!
- **That's about the size of it.** It is final and correct. (Slang.) \Box MARY: Do you mean that you aren't going? TOM: That's about the size of it. \Box At the end of his speech Bob said, "That's about the size of it."
- That's all for someone. Someone will get no more chances to do things correctly. □ That's all for you, Tom. I've had all I can take from you. One disappointment after another. □ You've gone too far, Mary. That's all for you. Good-bye!
- **That's all she wrote.** That is all. (Slang.) \Box At the end of his informal talk, Tom said, "That's all she wrote." \Box Sally looked at the empty catsup bottle and said, "That's all she wrote."
- That's it! 1. That does it!; That's the last straw! (Informal.) □ That's it! I'm leaving! I've had enough! □ Ok. That's it! I'm going to report you to human resources!

2. That is the answer! \Box That's it! You are right. \Box That's it! You got the right answer.

- **That's that.** It is permanently settled and need not be dealt with again. □ I said no, and that's that. □ You can't come back. I told you to leave, and that's that.
- **That's the ticket.** That is exactly what is needed. □ *That's the ticket, John. You're doing it just the way it should be done.* □ *That's the ticket! I knew you could do it.*
- That's the way the ball bounces. AND That's the way the cookie crumbles. That is too bad.; Those things happen. (Slang.) □ Sorry to hear about your problems. That's the way the ball bounces. □ John wrecked his car and then lost his job. That's the way the cookie crumbles.
- **That's the way the cookie crumbles.** Go to That's the way the ball bounces.
- **[the]** <Entries beginning with *a*, *an*, or *the* are alphabetized under the *second* word in the entry. That means that *a bed of roses* will appear in the *B*s.>
- The jig is up. Go to The game is up.
- Them's fighting words. Those are words that will start a fight. (Folksy. Note that them is is permissible in this expression.) □ Better not talk like that around here. Them's fighting words. □ Them's fighting words, and you'd better be quiet unless you want trouble.
- **then and there** right then. □ I asked him right then and there exactly what he meant. □ I decided to settle the matter then and there and not wait until Monday.
- **There aren't enough hours in the day.** There are too many things to do and not enough time. \Box *I am behind in all my* work. There aren't enough hours in the day! \Box We can't handle all the problems that come our way. There aren't enough hours in the day.
- There are plenty of other fish in the sea. There are other choices. (Proverb. Used to refer to persons.) □ When John broke up with Ann, I told her not to worry. There are plenty of other fish in the sea. □ It's too bad that your secretary quit, but there are plenty of other fish in the sea.

- **there is no** doing something one is not permitted to do something. (Informal.) □ There is no arguing with Bill. □ There is no cigarette smoking here.
- There is trouble brewing. Go to Trouble is brewing.
- There, now. Go to There, there.
- **There, there.** AND **There, now.** <an expression used to comfort someone.> □ There, there. You'll feel better after you take a nap. □ There, now. Everything will be all right.
- **There will be the devil to pay.** There will be lots of trouble. (Informal. See also have the devil to pay.) \Box *If you damage my car, there will be the devil to pay.* \Box *Bill broke a window, and now there will be the devil to pay.*

There you go. Go to Here you go.

- There's more than one way to skin a cat. There is more than one way to do something. (Proverb.) □ If that way won't work, try another way. There's more than one way to skin a cat. □ Don't worry, I'll figure out a way to get it done. There's more than one way to skin a cat.
- There's no accounting for taste. There is no explanation for people's preferences. (Proverb.) □ Look at that purple and orange car! There's no accounting for taste. □ Some people seemed to like the music, although I thought it was worse than noise. There's no accounting for taste.
- They don't make them like they used to. goods are not as well made now as they were in the past. (Often used as a catch phrase. Them is often 'em.) □ Look at this flimsy door! They don't make 'em like they used to. □ Why don't cars last longer? They just don't make 'em like they used to.
- **thick and fast** in large numbers or amounts and at a rapid rate. □ *The enemy soldiers came thick and fast.* □ *New problems seem to come thick and fast.*
- thick as pea soup Go to (as) thick as pea soup.

thick as thieves Go to (as) thick as thieves.

- thick-skinned not easily upset or hurt; insensitive. (Also literal. The opposite of thin-skinned.) □ Tom won't worry about your insults. He's completely thick-skinned. □ Jane's so thick-skinned she didn't realize Fred was being rude to her.
- **thin on top** balding. (Informal.) \Box James is wearing a hat because he's getting thin on top. \Box Father got a little thin on top as he got older.
- thin-skinned easily upset or hurt; sensitive. (Also literal. The opposite of thickskinned.) □ You'll have to handle Mary's mother carefully. She's very thin-skinned. □ Jane weeps easily when people tease her. She's too thin-skinned.
- **Things are looking up.** Conditions are looking better. □ Since I got a salary increase, things are looking up. □ Things are looking up at school. I'm doing better in all my classes.
- think a great deal of someone or something Go to think a lot of someone or something.
- think a lot of someone or something AND think a great deal of someone or something; think highly of someone or something; think much of someone or something. (See also speak highly of someone or something.) □ The teacher thinks a lot of Mary and her talents. □ No one really thinks a great deal of the new policies. □ I think highly of John. □ The manager doesn't think much of John and says so to everyone.
- think back (on someone or something) to remember and think about someone or something in one's past. □ When I think back on Sally and the good times we had together, I get very sad. □ I like to think back on my childhood and try to remember what it was like.
- think better of something to reconsider something; to think again and decide not to do something. □ Jack was going to escape, but he thought better of it. □ Jill had planned to resign, but thought better of it.
- think highly of someone or something Go to think a lot of someone or something.

- **think inside the box** to think in traditional fashion, bound by old, nonfunctional, or limiting structures, rules, or practices. (As if thinking or creativity were confined or limited by a figurative box. See also inside the box. Compare this with think outside the box.) □ You won't come up with good ideas if you think only inside the box. □ You guys only think inside the box and will never find a better solution.
- think little of someone or something AND think nothing of someone or something to have a low opinion of someone or something. □ Most experts think little of Jane's theory. □ People may think nothing of it now, but in a few years everyone will praise it. □ The critics thought little of her latest book.
- think much of someone or something Go to think a lot of someone or something.
- think nothing of someone or something Go to think little of someone or something.
- **think on** one's **feet** to think, reason, and plan while one is talking. □ *If you want* to be a successful teacher, you must be able to think on your feet. □ *I* have to write out everything I'm going to say, because I can't think on my feet too well.
- **think out loud** to say one's thoughts aloud. □ Excuse me. I didn't really mean to say that. I was just thinking out loud. □ Mr. Johnson didn't prepare a speech. He just stood there and thought out loud. It was a terrible presentation.
- think outside the box to think freely, not bound by old, nonfunctional, or limiting structures, rules, or practices. (As if thinking or creativity were confined in or limited by a figurative box. See also outside the box. Compare this with think inside the box.) □ You won't come up with good ideas until you think outside the box. □ Let's think outside the box for a minute and try to find a better solution.
- **think** someone or something **fit for** something to believe that someone or something is suitable for something. \Box *I* don't think John fit for the job. \Box Do you think this car fit for a long trip?

- **think** something **out** to think through something; to prepare a plan or scheme. □ This is an interesting problem. I'll have to take some time and think it out. We spent all morning thinking out our plan.
- **think** something **over** to consider something; to think about something (before giving a decision). □ *Please think it over and give me your decision in the morning*. **□** *I need more time to think over your offer.*
- think something up to contrive or invent something. □ Don't worry. I'll find a way to do it. I can think something up in time to get it done. □ John thought up a way to solve our problem.
- think the world of someone or something to be very fond of someone or something. □ Mary thinks the world of her little sister. □ The old lady thinks the world of her cats.
- think twice (before doing something) to consider carefully whether one should do something; to be cautious about doing something. □ You should think twice before quitting your job. □ That's a serious decision, and you should certainly think twice.
- thinking inside the box thinking traditionally, bound by old, nonfunctional, or limiting structures, rules, or practices. (Compare this with thinking outside the box.) □ Thinking inside the box will seldom produce any creative solution for a serious problem. □ Thinking inside the box is what got us into this mess in the first place.
- **thinking outside the box** thinking freely, not being bound by old, nonfunctional, or limiting structures, rules, or practices. (Compare this with **thinking inside the box**.) □ Thinking outside the box will often produce some creative solutions to a complex problem. □ Thinking outside the box is a popular way to encourage creative solutions, or it can waste a lot of valuable time.
- a **thirst for** something a craving or desire for something. (Also literal.) □ *The tyrant had an intense thirst for power.* □ *The ac*-

tor's thirst for fame caused him to become unscrupulous.

- **thirsty for** something craving or desiring something. (Also literal.) \Box The students were thirsty for knowledge. \Box That evil tyrant is thirsty for power.
- This is it. This is the time, place, or thing that we have been looking or waiting for. □ This is it. This is the chance you've been waiting for! □ This is it. This is my stop. I have to get off the bus.
- **thither and yon** there and everywhere. (Archaic. See also hither, thither, and yon.) □ I sent my résumé thither and yon, but no one responded. □ The children are all scattered thither and yon, and it is difficult for them to get home for the holidays.
- a **thorn in** someone's **side** a constant bother or annoyance to someone. (Preceded by *be, become, seem like,* or *act like.*) □ *This problem is a thorn in my side.* I wish I had a solution to it. □ John was a thorn in my side for years before I finally got rid of him.
- **Those were the days.** The days we have been referring to were the greatest of times. $\Box Ah$, yes. The eighties. Those were the days! \Box Those were the days. Back when people knew right from wrong.
- thread (one's way) through something to make a path for oneself through a crowded area; to make one's way through a crowded area. □ The spy threaded his way through the crowd. □ The joggers threaded through the shoppers on the sidewalks.
- **three sheets to the wind** drunk. (These sheets are the ropes on a sailing vessel.) \Box I think that guy is three sheets to the wind. He can hardly stand up. \Box Bob and Bill are three sheets to the wind. You know, drunk.
- thrill someone to death Go to thrill someone to pieces.

- thrill someone to pieces AND thrill someone to death to please or excite someone very much. (Informal.) □ John sent flowers to Ann and thrilled her to pieces. □ Your wonderful comments thrilled me to death.
- **thrilled to death** AND **thrilled to pieces** very excited; very pleased. □ She was thrilled to death to get the flowers. □ I'm just thrilled to pieces to have you visit me.

thrilled to pieces Go to thrilled to death.

- **through and through** thoroughly; completely. \Box *I've studied this report through and through trying to find the facts you've mentioned.* \Box *I was angry through and through, and I had to sit and recover before I could talk to anyone.*
- **through hell and high water** through all sorts of severe difficulties. (Use caution with hell.) □ I came through hell and high water to get to this meeting on time. Why don't you start on time? □ You'll have to go through hell and high water to accomplish your goal, but it'll be worth it.
- **through thick and thin** through good times and bad times. □ We've been together through thick and thin, and we won't desert each other now. □ Over the years, we went through thick and thin and enjoyed every minute of it.
- **throw a fit** to become very angry; to put on a display of anger. (Folksy.) \Box Sally threw a fit when I showed up without the things she asked me to buy. \Box My dad threw a fit when I got home three hours late.
- **throw a monkey wrench into the works** to cause problems for someone's plans. (Informal.) \Box *I don't want to throw a monkey wrench into the works, but have you checked your plans with a lawyer?* \Box *When John suddenly refused to help us, he really threw a monkey wrench into the works.*
- **throw a party (for** someone) to give or hold a party (for someone). □ Mary was leaving town, so we threw a party for her. □ Fred is having a birthday. Do you know a place where we could throw a party?

- **throw caution to the wind** to become very careless. \Box Jane, who is usually cautious, threw caution to the wind and went windsurfing. \Box I don't mind taking a little chance now and then, but I'm not the type of person who throws caution to the wind.
- throw cold water on something Go to pour cold water on something.
- **throw down the gauntlet** to challenge (someone) to an argument or to (figurative) combat. □ When Bob challenged my conclusions, he threw down the gauntlet. I was ready for an argument. □ Frowning at Bob is the same as throwing down the gauntlet. He loves to get into a fight about something.
- **throw good money after bad** to waste additional money after wasting money once. □ I bought a used car and then had to spend \$300 on repairs. That was throwing good money after bad. □ The Browns are always throwing good money after bad. They bought an acre of land that turned out to be swamp, and then had to pay to have it filled in.
- throw in the sponge Go to throw in the towel.
- throw in the towel AND throw in the sponge to quit (doing something). (Informal.) □ When John could stand no more of Mary's bad temper, he threw in the towel and left. □ Don't give up now! It's too soon to throw in the sponge.
- throw oneself at someone AND fling oneself at someone to give oneself willingly to someone else for romance. □ I guess that Mary really likes John. She practically threw herself at him when he came into the room. □ Everyone could see by the way Tom flung himself at Jane that he was going to ask her for a date.
- **throw** oneself **at** someone's **feet** to behave in a very humble and contrite manner. (Refers to bowing down humbly at someone's feet.) \Box Do I have to throw myself at your feet in order to convince you that I'm sorry? \Box I love you sincerely, Jane. I'll throw myself at your feet and await your command. I'm your slave!

- throw oneself at the mercy of the court Go to throw oneself on the mercy of the court.
- throw oneself on the mercy of the court AND throw oneself at the mercy of the court to plead for mercy from a judge in a courtroom. □ Your honor, please believe me, I didn't do it on purpose. I throw myself on the mercy of the court and beg for a light sentence. □ Jane threw herself at the mercy of the court and hoped for the best.
- throw one's hands up in horror to be shocked; to raise one's hands as if one had been frightened. □ When Bill heard the bad news, he threw his hands up in horror. □ I could do no more. I had seen more than I could stand. I just threw up my hands in horror and screamed.
- **throw** one's **voice** to project one's voice so that it seems to be coming from some other place. □ *The ventriloquist threw his voice.* □ *Jane can throw her voice, so I thought she was standing behind me.*
- throw one's weight around to attempt to boss people around; to give orders. (Informal.) □ The district manager came to our office and tried to throw his weight around, but no one paid any attention to him. □ Don't try to throw your weight around in this office. We know who our boss is.
- throw (some) light on something Go to shed (some) light on something.
- throw someone to confuse someone slightly. (See also throw someone for a loop.) □ You threw me for a minute when you asked for my identification. I thought you recognized me. □ The question the teacher asked was so hard that it threw me, and I became very nervous.
- throw someone a curve 1. to pitch a curve ball to someone in baseball. □ The

pitcher threw John a curve, and John swung wildly against thin air. \Box During that game, the pitcher threw everyone a curve at least once. **2.** to confuse someone by doing something unexpected. \Box When you said "house" you threw me a curve. The password was supposed to be "home." \Box John threw me a curve when we were making our presentation, and I forgot my speech.

- throw someone for a loop AND knock someone for a loop to confuse or shock someone. (Informal. This is more severe and upsetting than throw someone a curve or throw someone.) □ When Bill heard the news, it threw him for a loop. □ The manager knocked Bob for a loop by firing him on the spot.
- throw someone for a loss to cause someone to be uncertain or confused. (Often passive.) □ The stress of being in front of so many people threw Ann for a loss. She forgot her speech. □ It was a difficult problem. I was thrown for a loss for an answer.
- throw someone off the track 1. to cause one to lose one's place in the sequence of things. □ The interruption threw me off the track for a moment, but I soon got started again with my presentation. □ Don't let little things throw you off the track. Concentrate on what you're doing.
 2. AND throw someone off the trail to cause someone to lose the trail (when following someone or something). □ The raccoon threw us off the track by running through the creek. □ The robber threw the police off the trail by leaving town.
- throw someone off the trail Go to throw someone off the track.
- throw someone or something off 1. [with someone] to confuse someone; to mislead someone. □ The interruption threw me off, and I lost my place in the speech. □ Little noises throw me off. Please try to be quiet. □ Your comment threw me off. 2. [with something] to resist or recover from a disease. □ It was a bad cold, but I managed to throw it off in a few days. □ I can't seem to throw off my cold. I've had it for weeks. 3. [with something] to emit or give off an odor. □ The small animal threw a

strong odor off. 🗉 The flowers threw off a heavy perfume.

- throw someone out (of something) to force a person to leave a place or an organization. (Also literal.) □ John behaved so badly that they threw him out of the party. □ I was very loud, but they didn't throw me out. □ They threw Toni out of the club because she was so unpleasant.
- throw someone over to end a romance with someone. □ Jane threw Bill over. I think she met someone she likes better. □ Bill was about ready to throw her over, so it's just as well.
- **throw** someone's **name around** to impress people by saying you know a famous or influential person. (Informal.) □ You won't get anywhere around here by throwing the mayor's name around. □ When you get to the meeting, just throw my name around a bit, and people will pay attention to you.
- throw someone to the wolves to (figuratively) sacrifice someone. □ The press was demanding an explanation, so the mayor blamed the mess on John and threw him to the wolves. □ I wouldn't let them throw me to the wolves! I did nothing wrong, and I won't take the blame for their errors.
- **throw** something **into the bargain** to include something in a deal. \Box To encourage me to buy a new car, the car dealer threw a free radio into the bargain. \Box If you purchase three pounds of chocolates, I'll throw one pound of salted nuts into the bargain.
- throw something together AND slap something together to assemble or arrange something in haste. □ Don't just slap something together! Use care and do it right. □ You assembled this device very badly. It seems that you just slapped it together. □ John went into the kitchen to throw together something for dinner.
- throw (something) up to vomit something. (Compare this with spit (something) up.)
 □ The meat was bad, and I threw it up.
 □ I hate to throw up. □ Billy threw up his dinner.

- **throw** something **up to** someone to mention a shortcoming to someone repeatedly. \Box *I know I'm thoughtless. Why do you keep throwing it up to me?* \Box *Bill was always throwing Jane's faults up to her.*
- **throw the baby out with the bath(water)** to dispose of the good while eagerly trying to get rid of the bad. □ In her haste to talk down the idea containing a few disagreeable points, she has thrown the baby out with the bathwater. I Hasty action will result in throwing out the baby with the bath.
- **throw the book at** someone to charge someone with, or convict someone of, as many crimes as is possible. (Slang.) $\Box I$ made the police officer angry, so he took me to the station and threw the book at me. \Box The judge threatened to throw the book at me if I didn't stop insulting the police officer.
- **thrust and parry** to enter into verbal combat [with someone]; to compete actively [with someone]. (Refers to movements in the sport of fencing.) \Box I spent the entire afternoon thrusting and parrying with a committee of so-called experts in the field of insurance. \Box I do not intend to stand here and thrust and parry with you over a simple matter like this. Let's get someone else's opinion.
- **thumb a ride** AND **hitch a ride** to get a ride from a passing motorist; to make a sign with one's thumb that indicates to passing drivers that one is begging for a ride. \Box *My car broke down on the highway, and I had to thumb a ride to get back to town.* \Box *Sometimes it's dangerous to hitch a ride with a stranger.*
- **thumb** one's **nose at** someone or something to (figuratively or literally) make a rude gesture of disgust with one's thumb and nose at someone or something. □ The tramp thumbed his nose at the lady and walked away. □ You can't just thumb your nose at people who give you trouble. You've got to learn to get along.
- thumb through something AND leaf through something to look through a book, magazine, or newspaper, without reading it

carefully. \Box *I've only thumbed through this book, but it looks very interesting.* \Box *I leafed through a magazine while waiting to see the doctor.*

- a **thumbnail sketch** a short or small picture or description. □ The manager gave a thumbnail sketch of her plans. □ The student wrote a thumbnail sketch of his project.
- **thumbs down on** someone or something opposed to someone or something. (See also **turn thumbs down (on** someone or something).) □ Bob is thumbs down on hiring anyone else. □ I had hoped that she'd agree with our plan, but she's thumbs down on it.
- **thumbs up on** someone or something in favor of someone or something. (See also turn **thumbs up (on** someone or something).) □ Bob is thumbs up on hiring Claude. □ I never hoped she'd agree with our plan, but she's totally thumbs up on it.
- **thunder** thunderstorms; thundershowers. (Used in weather forecasting.) □ The forecast is for breezy conditions tonight, perhaps with some thunder later in the evening. □ There was a lot of thunder across the Midwest today, causing flooding in low-lying areas.
- tickle someone pink AND tickle someone to death to please or entertain someone very much. (Informal.) \Box Bill told a joke that really tickled us all pink. \Box I know that these flowers will tickle her to death.
- tickle someone's fancy to interest someone; to make someone curious. (See also strike someone's fancy.) □ I have an interesting problem here that I think will tickle your fancy. □ This doesn't tickle my fancy at all. This is dull and boring.
- tickle someone to death Go to tickle someone pink.
- **tickled pink** AND **tickled to death** very much pleased or entertained. (Informal.) □ *I was tickled to death to have you visit us.* □ *We were tickled pink when your flowers arrived.*

tickled to death Go to tickled pink.

- tide someone over [for a portion of something] to last until someone can get some more. □ I don't get paid until next Wednesday. Could you lend me thirty dollars to tide me over? □ Could I borrow some coffee to tide me over until I can get to the store tomorrow?
- **tie into** something to connect to something. □ I'm trying to get my home computer to tie in with the big one at the university. □ Could I tie into your water line while I'm waiting for mine to be repaired? □ What you just told me ties into John's version of the event.
- **tie** someone **down** to restrict or encumber someone. (Also literal.) \Box I'd like to go fishing every weekend, but my family ties me down. \Box I don't want to tie you down, but you do have responsibilities here at home.
- tie someone or something up 1. [with someone] to keep someone busy or occupied. (Also literal.) □ Sorry, this matter will tie me up for about an hour. □ The same matter will tie up almost everyone in the office. 2. [with something] to conclude and finalize something. (Informal.) □ Let's try to tie up this deal by Thursday. □ We'll manage to tie our business up by Wednesday at the latest.
- tie someone's hands to prevent someone from doing something. (Also literal. See also have one's hands tied.) □ I'd like to help you, but my boss has tied my hands. □ Please don't tie my hands with unnecessary restrictions. I'd like the freedom to do whatever is necessary.
- tie someone (up) in knots to become anxious or upset. (Informal.) □ John tied himself in knots worrying about his wife during the operation. □ This waiting and worrying really ties me up in knots.
- **tie the knot** to get married. (Informal.) □ Well, I hear that you and John are going to tie the knot. □ My parents tied the knot almost forty years ago.
- **tie traffic up** to cause road traffic to stop. □ If you tie traffic up for too long, you'll get a traffic ticket. □ Please don't stop on the roadway. It'll tie up traffic.

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

- **tied down** restricted by responsibilities. (Also literal.) \Box *I love my home, but* sometimes *I* don't like being tied down. \Box *I* don't feel tied down, even though *I* have a lot of responsibility.
- tied to one's mother's apron strings dominated by one's mother; dependent on one's mother. □ Tom is still tied to his mother's apron strings. □ Isn't he a little old to be tied to his mother's apron strings?
- **tied up** busy. (Also literal.) \Box How long will you be tied up? \Box I will be tied up in a meeting for an hour.
- tight as a drum Go to (as) tight as a drum.
- tight as a tick Go to (as) full as a tick.
- tight as Dick's hatband Go to (as) tight as Dick's hatband.
- tighten one's belt to manage to spend less money; to use less of something. □ Things are beginning to cost more and more. It looks as if we'll all have to tighten our belts. □ Times are hard, and prices are high. I can tighten my belt for only so long.
- tightfisted (with money) AND closefisted (with money) very stingy with money. □ The manager is very closefisted with expenditures. □ My parents are very tightfisted with money.
- till all hours (of the day and night) Go to until all hours (of the day and night).
- till the cows come home Go to (un)til the cows come home.
- **tilt at windmills** to fight battles with imaginary enemies; to fight against unimportant enemies or issues. (As with the fictional character, Don Quixote, who attacked windmills.) □ Aren't you too smart to go around tilting at windmills? □ I'm not going to fight this issue. I've wasted too much of my life tilting at windmills.
- time after time AND time and (time) again repeatedly; over and over (again). □ You've made the same error time after time! Please try to be more careful! □ I've told you time and again not to do that. □ You keep saying the same thing over and over, time and time again. Stop it! □ I

have told you time and again: don't put wet garbage in the trash can!

time and (time) again Go to time after time.

- **time flies** time passes very quickly. (From the Latin *tempus fugit.*) \Box *I didn't really think it was so late when the party ended. Doesn't time fly?* \Box *Time simply flew while the old friends exchanged news.*
- **Time is money.** (My) time is valuable, so don't waste it. □ *I can't afford to spend a lot of time standing here talking. Time is money, you know!* □ *People who keep saying that time is money may be working too hard.*
- the **time is ripe** Exactly the right time has come. \Box *I'll tell her the good news when the time is ripe.* \Box *The time is ripe to ask the question again.*
- **Time is up.** The allotted time has run out. □ You must stop now. Your time is up. □ Time's up! Turn in your tests whether you're finished or not.
- **time off** a period of time during which one does not have to work; free time. □ *The next time I have some time off, I want to go to Miami.* □ *I don't have any time off until next week.*
- **time out 1.** to record one's departure time. □ Did you remember to time out when you left work? □ I timed out at the regular time. **2.** stopping the clock in a sporting event that is played in a fixed time period. □ The coach made a sign for time out, and the clock stopped and a buzzer sounded. □ After someone called time out, the players gathered around the coach.
- time to catch one's breath to find enough time to relax or behave normally. □ When things slow down around here, I'll get time to catch my breath. □ Sally was so busy she didn't even have time to catch her breath.
- **time was (when)** there was a time when; at a time in the past. \Box *Time was when* old people were taken care of at home. \Box *Time was when people didn't travel around so much.*

- Time will tell. Something will become known in the course of time. (Proverb.) □ I don't know if things will improve. Time will tell. □ Who knows what the future will bring? Only time will tell.
- **tip** someone **off** to give someone a hint; to warn someone. (Slang.) □ I tipped John off that there would be a test in his algebra class. I I didn't want to tip off everyone, so I only told John.
- **tip the scales at** something to weigh some amount. \Box Tom tips the scales at nearly 200 pounds. \Box I'll be glad when I tip the scales at a few pounds less.
- **tits and ass** a public display of [the human female] breasts and buttocks. (Refers to television, film, and stage performances in which women exhibit prominent and well-formed breasts and buttocks or in which these body parts are emphasized or made prominent. Slang. Use caution with the expression.) □ We have a really fine choice on television tonight. There is brutal violence on channel 2, bloody horror on channel 5, and tits and ass on channel 10. □ Without tits and ass, many Broadway musicals would flop.
- **to a great extent** mainly; largely. □ To a great extent, Mary is the cause of her own problems. □ I've finished my work to a great extent. There is nothing important left to do.
- **to and fro** toward and away from (something). (Compare this with **back and forth**.) □ *The puppy was very active running to and fro*—*wagging its tail*. □ *The lion in the cage moved to and fro*, *watching the people in front of the cage.*
- **to beat the band** very much; very fast. (Folksy.) □ *The carpenter sawed and hammered to beat the band*. □ *They baked cookies and pies to beat the band*.
- to be on the safe side to be safe; to be cautious; [to do something just] in case it is necessary; to be very well prepared.
 □ To be on the safe side, carry some extra money in your shoe. □ I like to be on the safe side and stay in my hotel room at night.

- to be safe to be cautious; to be careful; [to do something just] in case it is necessary; to be very well prepared. □ Just to be safe, you should take some clean water with you. □ Other people like to drive over the speed limit, but I prefer to be safe.
- **to boot** in addition; besides. (Informal.) □ For breakfast I had my usual two eggs and a slice of ham to boot. □ When I left for school, my parents gave me an airplane ticket and fifty dollars to boot.
- **to count heads** to count people. \Box *I'll tell* you how many people are here after I count heads. \Box Everyone is here. Let's count heads so we can order hamburgers.
- **to date** up to the present time. \Box *How* much have you accomplished to date? \Box *I've done everything I'm supposed to have done to date.*
- **to hell and gone** very much gone; gone to hell. (Use caution with *hell.*) □ *All my hard work is to hell and gone.* □ *When you see everything you've planned to hell and gone, you get kind of angry.*
- **to no avail** AND **of no avail** with no effect; unsuccessful. □ All of my efforts were to no avail. □ Everything I did to help was of no avail. Nothing worked.
- **to** one's **heart's content** as much as one wants. □ John wanted a week's vacation so he could go to the lake and fish to his heart's content. □ I just sat there, eating chocolate to my heart's content.
- **to put it mildly** to understate something; to say something politely. (Note the variation in the example below.) □ *She was angry at almost everyone—to put it mildly.* □ *To say she was angry is putting it mildly.* □ *To put it mildly, she was enraged.*
- to say nothing of someone or something not to even mention the importance of someone or something. □ John and Mary had to be taken care of, to say nothing of Bill, who would require even more attention. □ I'm having enough difficulty painting the house, to say nothing of the garage that is very much in need of paint.
- to say the least at the very least; without dwelling on the subject; to put it mildly.

 \Box We were not at all pleased with her work—to say the least. \Box When they had an accident, they were upset to say the least.

- to some extent to some degree; in some amount; partly. □ I've solved this problem to some extent. □ I can help you understand this to some extent.
- to someone's liking in a way that pleases someone. □ I hope I've done the work to your liking. □ Sally didn't find the meal to her liking and didn't eat any of it.
- to someone's way of thinking in someone's opinion. □ This isn't satisfactory to my way of thinking. □ To my way of thinking, this is the perfect kind of vacation.
- to the best of one's ability as well as one is able. □ I did the work to the best of my ability. □ You should always work to the best of your ability.
- to the best of one's knowledge as far as one knows; from one's knowledge. □ This is the true story to the best of my knowledge. □ To the best of my knowledge, John is the only person who can answer that question.
- to the bitter end to the very end. (Originally nautical. This originally had nothing to do with bitterness.) \Box I kept trying to the bitter end. \Box It took me a long time to get through school, but I worked hard at it all the way to the bitter end.
- to the contrary as the opposite of what has been stated; contrary to what has been stated. (Compare this with on the contrary.) \Box The brown horse didn't beat the black horse. To the contrary, the black one won. \Box Among spiders, the male is not the larger one. To the contrary, the female is larger.
- to the core all the way through; basically and essentially. (Usually with some negative sense, such as *evil*, *rotten*, etc.) □ *Bill said that John is evil to the core*. □ *This organization is rotten to the core*.
- to the ends of the earth to the remotest and most inaccessible points on the earth. □ I'll pursue him to the ends of the earth. □ We've explored almost the whole

world. We've traveled to the ends of the earth trying to learn about our world.

- **to the last** to the end; to the conclusion. \Box All of us kept trying to the last. \Box It was a very boring play, but I sat through it to the last.
- **to the letter** exactly as instructed; exactly as written. \Box *I didn't make an error. I followed your instruction to the letter.* \Box *We didn't prepare the recipe to the letter, but the cake still turned out very well.*
- **to the nth degree** to the maximum amount. (Informal.) □ Jane is a perfectionist and tries to be careful to the nth degree. □ This scientific instrument is accurate to the nth degree.
- to the tune of some amount of money a certain amount of money. (Informal.) $\Box My$ checking account is overdrawn to the tune of \$340. $\Box My$ wallet was stolen, and I'm short of money to the tune of seventy dollars.
- To the victors belong the spoils. AND To the victor belongs the spoils. The winners achieve power over people and property. (Proverb.) □ The mayor took office and immediately fired many workers and hired new ones. Everyone said, "To the victors belong the spoils." □ The office of president includes the right to live in the White House and at Camp David. To the victors belong the spoils.
- **to whom it may concern** to the person to whom this applies. (A form of address used when you do not know the name of the person who handles the kind of business you are writing about.) □ The letter started out, "To whom it may concern." □ When you don't know who to write to, just say, "To whom it may concern."
- to wit namely; that is; that is to say. □ The criminal was punished; to wit, he received a 20-year sentence. □ Many students, to wit Mary, Bill, Sue, and Anne, complained about their teacher.

toe the line Go to toe the mark.

toe the mark AND toe the line to do what one is expected to do; to follow the rules. □ You'll get ahead, Sally. Don't worry. Just toe the mark, and everything will be okay. □ John finally got fired. He just couldn't learn to toe the line.

- toing and froing (on something) moving back and forth on an issue, first deciding one way and then changing to another. □ The boss spent most of the afternoon toing and froing on the question of who was to handle the Wilson account. □ I wish you would stop toing and froing and make up your mind.
- Tom, Dick, and Harry Go to (every) Tom, Dick, and Harry.
- **tone** something **down** to make something less extreme. □ That yellow is too bright. Please try to tone it down. □ Can you tone down your remarks? They seem quite strong for this situation.
- **tongue-in-cheek** mockingly; insincere; joking. □ Ann made a tongue-in-cheek remark to John, and he got mad because he thought she was serious. □ The play seemed very serious at first, but then everyone saw that it was tongue-in-cheek, and they began laughing.
- **too big for** one's **britches** too haughty for one's status or age. (Also literal. Folksy or informal. Britches are trousers.) □ Bill's getting a little too big for his britches, and somebody's going to straighten him out. □ You're too big for your britches, young man! You had better be more respectful.
- **too close for comfort** [for a misfortune or a threat] to be dangerously close. (See also close to home.) □ That car nearly hit me! That was too close for comfort. □ When I was in the hospital, I nearly died from pneumonia. Believe me, that was too close for comfort.
- **too good to be true** almost unbelievable; so good as to be unbelievable. □ *The news was too good to be true.* □ *When I finally got a big raise, it was too good to be true.*
- **Too many cooks spoil the broth.** Go to Too many cooks spoil the stew.
- Too many cooks spoil the stew. AND Too many cooks spoil the broth. Too many people trying to manage something sim-

ply spoil it. (Proverb.) \Box Let's decide who is in charge around here. Too many cooks spoil the stew. \Box Everyone is giving orders, but no one is following them! Too many cooks spoil the broth.

- **too much of a good thing** more of a good thing than is good or useful. □ *I usually take short vacations. I can't stand too much of a good thing.* □ *Too much of a good thing can make you sick, especially if the good thing is chocolate.*
- toot one's own horn AND blow one's own horn to boast or praise oneself. □ Tom is always tooting his own horn. Is he really as good as he says he is? □ I find it hard to blow my own horn, but I manage.
- **top** someone or something to do or be better than someone or something. (Informal.) □ Ann has done very well, but I don't think she can top Jane. □ Do you think your car tops mine when it comes to gas mileage?
- **top** something **off** to add to the difficulty of something. \Box *Jane lost her job, and to top that off, she caught the flu.* \Box *I had a bad day, and to top it off, I have to go to a meeting tonight.*
- torn between bad choices Go to torn between choosing something or something else.
- torn between choosing something or something else AND torn between bad choices troubled by a choice or dilemma. □ Jane was torn between two bad choices. □ We were torn between telling our boss the bad news or keeping it a secret.
- **toss a salad** to mix the green of a salad together with dressing. □ *The chef tossed the salad*. □ *I tossed the salad just before my guests arrived.*

toss one's **cookies** to vomit. (Slang.) □ Don't run too fast after you eat or you'll toss your cookies. \Box Oh, I feel terrible. I think I'm going to toss my cookies.

- toss one's hat into the ring to announce that one is running for an elective office. (Informal.) □ Jane wanted to run for treasurer, so she tossed her hat into the ring. □ The mayor never tossed his hat into the ring. Instead he announced his retirement.
- toss something off AND shake something off
 1. to throw something off (of oneself).
 □ Bob coughed so hard he shook his blanket off. □ Tom tossed off his jacket and sat down to watch television.
 2. to ignore or resist the bad effects of something.
 □ John insulted Bob, but Bob just tossed it off.
 □ If I couldn't shake off insults, I'd be miserable.
- **touch and go** very uncertain or critical. □ Things were touch and go at the office until a new manager was hired. □ Jane had a serious operation, and everything was touch and go for two days after her surgery.
- touch a sore point Go to touch a sore spot.
- touch a sore spot AND touch a sore point to refer to a sensitive matter that will upset someone. (Also literal.) □ I seem to have touched a sore spot. I'm sorry. I didn't mean to upset you. □ When you talk to him, avoid talking about money. It's best not to touch a sore point if possible.
- **touch base (with** someone) to talk to someone; to confer with someone. (Slang.) $\Box I$ need to touch base with John on this matter. \Box John and I touched base on this question yesterday, and we are in agreement.
- touch on something to mention something; to talk about something briefly. □ In tomorrow's lecture I'd like to touch on the matter of taxation. □ The teacher only touched on the subject. There wasn't time to do more than that.
- **touch** someone **for** something to ask someone for a loan of something, usually a sum of money. (Informal.) \Box *Fred's always trying to touch people for money.* \Box *Jack touched John for ten dollars.*

touch someone or something off 1. [with someone] to make someone very angry. □ Your rude comments touched Mary off. She's very angry at you. □ I didn't mean to touch off anyone. I was only being honest. 2. [with something] to ignite something; to start something. □ A few sparks touched all the fireworks off at once. □ The argument touched off a serious fight.

- touch something up to repair a paint job on something. □ We don't need to paint the whole room. We can just touch the walls up. □ You should touch up scratches on your car as soon as they occur.
- **touched by** someone or something emotionally affected or moved by someone or something. □ Sally was very nice to me. I was very touched by her. □ I was really touched by your kind letter.
- **touched (in the head)** crazy. (Folksy or slang.) □ Sometimes Bob acts like he's touched in the head. □ In fact, I thought he was touched.
- a **tough act to follow** a good presentation or performance that is difficult to follow with one's own performance. □ *Bill's speech was excellent. It was a tough act to follow, but my speech was good also.* □ *In spite of the fact that I had a tough act to follow, I did my best.*
- tough as an old boot Go to (as) tough as an old boot.
- **tough break** a bit of bad fortune. (Slang.) □ *I'm sorry to hear about your accident. Tough break.* □ *John had a lot of tough breaks when he was a kid, but he's doing okay now.*
- **tough it out** to endure a difficult situation. (Slang.) □ Geometry is very hard for John, but he managed to tough it out until the end of the year. □ This was a very bad day at the office. A few times, I was afraid I wouldn't be able to tough it out.

tough nut to crack Go to hard nut to crack.

tough row to hoe a difficult task to undertake. \Box *It was a tough row to hoe, but I finally got a college degree.* \Box *Getting the contract signed is going to be a tough row to hoe, but I'm sure I can do it.*

- a **tower of strength** Go to a pillar of strength.
- **town-and-gown** the [poor] relations between a town and the university located within the town; the [poor] relations between university students and the nonstudents who live in a university town. □ There is another town-and-gown dispute in Adamsville over the amount the university costs the city for police services. □ There was more town-and-gown strife reported at Larry's Bar and Grill last Saturday night.
- toy with someone or something 1. [with someone] to tease someone; to deal lightly with someone's emotions. □ Ann broke up with Tom because he was just toying with her. He was not serious at all. □ Don't toy with me! I won't have it! 2. [with something] to play or fiddle with something. □ Stop toying with the radio, or you'll break it. □ John sat there toying with a pencil all through the meeting.
- **trade on** something to use a fact or a situation to one's advantage. □ Tom was able to trade on the fact that he had once been in the Army. □ John traded on his poor evesight to get a seat closer to the stage.
- [train of thought] Go to someone's train of thought.
- **train** one's **sights on** something AND **have** one's **sights trained on** something to have something as a goal; to direct something or oneself toward a goal. □ You should train your sights on getting a promotion in the next year. □ Lisa has her sights trained on a new car.
- a **travesty of justice** a miscarriage of justice; an act of the legal system that is an insult to the system of justice. □ The jury's verdict was a travesty of justice. □ The lawyer complained that the judge's ruling was a travesty of justice.
- **trial and error** trying repeatedly for success. □ I finally found the right key after lots of trial and error. □ Sometimes trial and error is the only way to get something done.
- **trials and tribulations** problems and tests of one's courage or perseverance. $\Box I sup$ -

pose I have the normal trials and tribulations for a person of my background, but some days are just a little too much for me. I promise not to tell you of the trials and tribulations of my day if you promise not to tell me yours!

- **Trick or treat!** Give me a treat of some kind or I will play a trick on you! (The formulaic expression said by children after they ring someone's doorbell and the door is answered on Halloween. It is now understood to mean simply that the child is requesting a treat of some kind candy, fruit, popcorn, etc.) □ "*Trick or treat*!" cried Jimmy when the door opened. □ Mr. Franklin opened the door to find four very small children dressed like flowers standing silently on his doorstep. After a moment, he said, "Isn't anyone going to say, 'Trick or treat'?"
- **trick** someone **into** doing something to fool someone; to deceive someone; to cheat someone. □ The thief tricked John into giving him \$10. □ Mary tricked her friends into paying for her dinner.
- **tried-and-true** tested by time and proven to be sound. □ I have a tried-and-true remedy for poison ivy. □ All of her investment ideas are tried-and-true and you ought to be able to make money if you follow them.
- **trip** someone **up 1.** to trip someone. □ Bob tripped himself up on his own feet. □ The loose gravel beside the track tripped up Bob, and he fell. **2.** to cause difficulty for someone; to cause someone to fail. □ Bill tripped Tom up during the spelling contest, and Tom lost. □ I didn't mean to trip up anyone. I'm sorry I caused trouble.
- **trot** something **out** to mention something regularly or habitually, without giving it much thought. (Informal.) □ Jack always trots the same excuses out for being late. When James disagreed with Mary, she simply trotted out her same old political arguments.
- **Trouble is brewing.** AND **There is trouble brewing.** Trouble is developing. □ *Trouble's brewing at the office. I have to get there early tomorrow.* □ *There is*

trouble brewing in the government. The prime minister may resign.

- **trouble** oneself **about** someone or something to worry oneself about someone or something. (Usually in the negative.) □ Please don't trouble yourself about me. I'm doing fine. □ I can't take time to trouble myself about this matter. Do it yourself.
- **trouble** oneself (to do something) to bother oneself to do something. □ He didn't even trouble himself to turn off the light when he left. □ No, thank you. I don't need any help. Please don't trouble yourself.
- trouble one's head about someone or something to worry about someone or something; to trouble oneself about someone or something that is none of one's business. (Folksy. Usually in the negative. Also with *pretty*, as in the example. Usually in the negative, meaning "to mind one's own business.") □ Now, now, don't trouble your pretty head about all these things. □ You needn't trouble your head about Sally.
- **trouble** someone **for** something to ask someone to pass something or give something. (Usually a question.) □ Could I trouble you for the salt? □ Could I trouble you for some advice?
- trouble someone to do something to ask someone to do something. (Usually a question.) □ Could I trouble you to pass the salt? □ Could I trouble you to give me some advice?
- true as steel Go to (as) true as steel.
- **true to form** exactly as expected; following the usual pattern. (Often with *running*, as in the example.) □ As usual, John is late. At least he's true to form. □ And true to form, Mary left before the meeting was adjourned. □ This winter season is running true to form—miserable!
- **true to** one's **word** keeping one's promise. □ True to his word, Tom showed up at exactly eight o'clock. □ We'll soon know if Jane is true to her word. We'll see if she does what she promised.
- **trumped-up** false; fraudulently devised. □ They tried to have Tom arrested on a

trumped-up charge. \Box Bob gave some trumped-up excuse for not being at the meeting.

- The **truth will out.** eventually, the truth will become known; truth tends to become known, even when it is being concealed. □ *The truth will out! Some day my name will be cleared.* □ *We just found out about corruption in the mayor's office. Like they say, "The truth will out."*
- **try** one's **hand (at** something) to take a try at something. □ Someday I'd like to try my hand at flying a plane. □ Give me a chance. Let me try my hand!
- try one's luck (at something) to attempt to do something (where success requires luck). □ My great-grandfather came to California to try his luck at finding gold. □ I went into a gambling casino to try my luck.
- **try out (for** something) to test one's fitness for a role in a play, a position on a sports team, etc. □ I sing pretty well, so I thought I'd try out for the chorus. □ Hardly anyone else showed up to try out.
- **try (out)** one's **wings** to try to do something one has recently become qualified to do. (Like a young bird uses its wings to try to fly.) □ John just got his driver's license and wants to borrow the car to try out his wings. □ I learned to skin-dive, and I want to go to the seaside to try my wings. □ She was eager to try out her wings.
- **try** someone's **patience** to do something annoying that may cause someone to lose patience; to cause someone to be annoyed. □ Stop whistling. You're trying my patience. Very soon I'm going to lose my temper. □ Some students think it's fun to try the teacher's patience.
- try something out on someone to test something on someone (to see how it works or if it is liked). □ I found a recipe for oyster stew and tried it out on my roommate.
 □ I'm glad you didn't try out that stuff on me! □ I have a tremendous idea! Let me try it out on you. □ I want to try out my plan on you. Please give me your honest opinion.
- **tuck into** something to eat something with hunger and enjoyment. (Informal.) \Box

The children really tucked into the ice cream. \Box Jean would like to have tucked into the chocolate cake, but she's on a strict diet.

tuckered out Go to (all) tuckered out.

- **tune** someone or something **out** to ignore someone or something; to become unaware of someone or something. □ Sally annoys me sometimes, so I just tune her out. □ Your radio doesn't bother me. I just tune out the noise.
- **tune (something) in** to set a radio or television control so as to receive something. □ Why don't you try to tune the ball game in? □ This is a cheap radio, and I can't tune in distant stations. □ Please try to tune in.
- **turn a blind eye to** someone or something to ignore someone or something troublesome and pretend not to see it. □ The usher turned a blind eye to the little boy who sneaked into the theater. □ How can you turn a blind eye to all those starving children?
- **turn a deaf ear (to** someone or something) to ignore what someone requests; to ignore a cry for help. □ How can you just turn a deaf ear to their cries for food and shelter? □ The government has turned a deaf ear.
- **turn in** to go to bed. \Box It's late. I think I'll turn in. \Box We usually turn in at about midnight.
- **turn of the century** the end of one century and the beginning of another. □ *It's just a few years until the turn of the century.* □ *People like to celebrate the turn of the century.*
- **turn on a dime** to turn in a very tight turn. (Informal.) □ *This car handles very well. It can turn on a dime.* □ *The speeding car turned on a dime and headed in the other direction.*
- **turn** one's **back** (on someone or something) to abandon or ignore someone or something. (Also literal.) □ Don't turn your back on your old friends. □ Bob has a tendency to turn his back on serious problems.

□ This matter needs your attention. Please don't just turn your back.

- turn one's nose up at someone or something to sneer at someone or something; to reject someone or something. □ John turned his nose up at Ann, and that hurt her feelings. □ I never turn up my nose at dessert, no matter what it is.
- **turn on the waterworks** to begin to cry. (Slang.) □ Every time Billy got homesick, he turned on the waterworks. □ Sally hurt her knee and turned on the waterworks for about twenty minutes.
- turn out (all right) AND pan out; work out (all right) to end satisfactorily. (Compare this with work out for the best.) □ I hope everything turns out all right. □ Oh, yes. It'll all pan out. □ Things usually work out, no matter how bad they seem.
- **turn out (that)** something is so to happen that; to end up that. \Box After it was all over, it turned out that both of us were pleased with the bargain. \Box Have you heard how the game turned out?
- **turn over** AND **kick over** [for an engine] to start or to rotate. \Box *My car engine was so* cold that it wouldn't even turn over. \Box The engine turned over a few times and then stopped for good.
- **turn over a new leaf** to start again with the intention of doing better; to begin again, ignoring past errors. (*Leaf* is a page. This refers to starting a new page.) □ Tom promised to turn over a new leaf and do better from now on. □ After a minor accident, Sally decided to turn over a new leaf and drive more carefully.
- turn (over) in one's grave AND roll (over) in one's grave [for a dead person] to be shocked or horrified. (Refers to something that would be so shocking to a person who is actually dead, that the dead person would quicken enough to turn over.) □ If Beethoven heard Mary play one of his sonatas, he'd turn over in his grave. □ If Aunt Jane knew what you were doing with her favorite chair, she would roll over in her grave.

- **turn** someone **off** to discourage or disgust someone. (Informal.) □ His manner really turns me off. That man has a way of turning off everyone he comes in contact with.
- turn someone on to excite someone; to excite someone sexually. (Informal. Often ambiguous.) □ Sally said she preferred not to watch movies that attempted to turn people on. I The lecture was very good. It turned on the whole class.
- turn someone or something down 1. [with *someone*] to refuse or deny someone. \Box I applied for a job with the city, but they turned me down. I They turned down Mary who also applied. 2. to deny someone's request. \Box I offered her some help, but she turned it down. I She had turned down John's offer of help, too. 3. [with something] to fold part of something downward. \Box The hotel maid turned the bed down while I was at dinner. I In the mail-order catalog, I always turn down a page that interests me. 4. [with some*thing*] to lower the volume or amount of something, such as heat, sound, water, air pressure, etc. \Box It's hot in here. Please turn down the heat.

 Turn the stereo down. It's too loud.
- turn someone or something out 1. [with someone] to send someone out of somewhere.
 □ I didn't pay my rent, so the manager turned me out. □ I'm glad it's not winter. I'd hate to turn out someone in the snow.
 2. [with something] to manufacture something; to produce something. □ John wasn't turning enough work out, so the manager had a talk with him. □ This machine can turn out two thousand items a day.
- turn someone or something up to search for and find someone or something. □ Let me try to see if I can turn someone up who knows how to do the job. I I turned up a number of interesting items when I went through Aunt Jane's attic.
- turn someone's head [for flattery or success] to distract someone; to cause someone not to be sensible. (Also literal.) \Box Don't let our praise turn your head. You're not

perfect!
Her successes had turned her head. She was now quite arrogant.

- **turn** someone's **stomach** to disgust someone. (Refers to an attack of nausea.) \Box Your rude remarks simply turn my stomach. \Box The play was so bad that it turned my stomach.
- turn something to good account to use something in such a way that it is to one's advantage; to make good use of a situation, experience, etc. □ Pam turned her illness to good account and did a lot of reading. □ Many people turn their retirement time to good account and take up interesting hobbies.
- **turn** something **to** one's **advantage** to make an advantage for oneself out of something (which might otherwise be a disadvantage). □ Sally found a way to turn the problem to her advantage. □ The ice cream store manager was able to turn the hot weather to her advantage.
- **turn the clock back** to try to return to the past. (Also literal.) □ You are not facing up to the future. You are trying to turn the clock back to a time when you were more comfortable. □ Let us turn the clock back and pretend we are living at the turn of the century—the time that our story takes place. □ No, you can't turn back the clock.
- turn the heat up (on someone) to use force to persuade someone to do something; to increase the pressure on someone to do something. (Informal.) □ Management is turning the heat up to increase production.
 The teacher really turned up the heat on the students by saying that everyone would be punished if the real culprit was not found.
- **turn the other cheek** to ignore abuse or an insult. □ When Bob got mad at Mary and yelled at her, she just turned the other cheek. □ Usually I turn the other cheek when someone is rude to me.
- turn the tables (on someone) to cause a reversal in someone's plans; to make one's plans turn back on one. □ I went to Jane's house to help get ready for a surprise party for Bob. It turned out that the surprise party was for me! Jane really turned the ta-

bles on me! \Box Turning the tables like that requires a lot of planning and a lot of secrecy.

- **turn the tide** to cause a reversal in the direction of events; to cause a reversal in public opinion. \Box It looked as if the team was going to lose, but near the end of the game, our star player turned the tide. \Box At first, people were opposed to our plan. After a lot of discussion, we were able to turn the tide.
- turn thumbs down (on someone or something) to veto someone or something; to reject someone or something. (See also thumbs down on someone or something.) □ The board of directors turned thumbs down on my proposal. □ They turned thumbs down without even hearing my explanation. □ The committee turned thumbs down on Carl and we did not hire him after all.
- **turn thumbs up (on** someone or something) to accept someone or something; to approve someone or something. (See also **thumbs up on** someone or something.) □ The board of directors turned thumbs up on my proposal and voted to fund the project. □ The committee turned thumbs up on Carl as the new manager. □ When the boss turned thumbs up, I knew everything was okay.
- **turn to** to begin to get busy. □ Come on, you guys! Turn to! Let's get to work. □ If you people will turn to, we can finish this work in no time at all.
- **turn to** someone or something **(for** something) to seek something from someone or something. \Box *I turned to Ann for help.* \Box *Bill turned to aspirin for relief from his headache.*
- **turn turtle** to turn upside down. (Slang.) □ The sailboat turned turtle, but the sailors only got wet. □ The car ran off the road and turned turtle in the ditch.
- **turn up** to appear. □ We'll send out invitations and see who turns up. □ Guess who turned up at my door last night?
- **turn up** one's **toes** to die. (Slang.) \square When I turn up my toes, I want a big funeral with lots of flowers. \square Our cat turned up his

toes during the night. He was nearly ten years old.

- twiddle one's thumbs to fill up time by playing with one's fingers. □ What am I supposed to do while waiting for you? Sit here and twiddle my thumbs? □ Don't sit around twiddling your thumbs. Get busy!
- twist someone around one's little finger to manipulate and control someone. □ Bob really fell for Jane. She can twist him around her little finger. □ Billy's mother has twisted him around her little finger. He's very dependent on her.
- **twist** someone's **arm** to force or persuade someone. \Box At first she refused, but after I twisted her arm a little, she agreed to help. \Box I didn't want to run for mayor, but everyone twisted my arm.
- twist someone's words (around) to restate someone's words inaccurately when quoting them or trying to understand them. □ Stop twisting my words around! Listen to what I am telling you! □ You are twisting my words again. That is not what I said!
- two bricks shy of a load Go to a few cards shy of a full deck.
- **two of a kind** people or things of the same type or that are similar in character, attitude, etc. □ Jack and Tom are two of a kind. They're both ambitious. □ The companies are two of a kind. They both pay their employees badly.
- **two-time** someone to cheat on or betray one's spouse or lover by dating or seeing someone else. (Slang.) □ When Mrs. Franklin learned that Mr. Franklin was two-timing her, she left him. □ Ann told Bob that if he ever two-timed her, she would cause him a lot of trouble.
- **Two's company(, three's a crowd).** Two people want to be alone and a third person will be in the way. (Proverb.) □ *Two's company. I'm sure Tom and Jill won't want his sister to go to the movies with them.* □ John has been invited to join Jane and Peter on their picnic, but he says, "Two's company, three's a crowd."



ugly as a toad Go to (as) ugly as a toad.

ugly as sin Go to (as) ugly as sin.

- **unaccustomed to** someone or something not used to someone or something. □ The poor family was unaccustomed to going to fancy restaurants. □ Bill was unaccustomed to typing his own letters.
- **under a cloud (of suspicion)** to be suspected of (doing) something. □ Someone stole some money at work, and now everyone is under a cloud of suspicion. □ Even the manager is under a cloud.
- **under arrest** being or having been arrested and in the care of the police in preparation for the filing of a charge. □ *Stop where you are! You are under arrest.* □ *Am I under arrest, officer? What did I do?*
- under certain circumstances AND under certain conditions depending on or influenced by something; because of something. □ Under certain conditions, you can see across the lake. □ Under no circumstances are you to leave the house tonight.
- under certain conditions Go to under certain circumstances.
- under (close) scrutiny being watched or examined closely. □ Under close scrutiny, the jeweler found a flaw in the diamond. □ The suspect was kept under scrutiny throughout the investigation.
- **under construction** being built or repaired. □ We cannot travel on this road because it's under construction. □ Our new home has been under construction all summer. We hope to move in next month.
- **under control** manageable; restrained and controlled; not out of control. \Box *We finally got things under control and func-*

tioning smoothly. \Box The doctor felt she had the disease under control and that I would get well soon.

- **under fire** during an attack. □ There was a scandal in city hall, and the mayor was forced to resign under fire. □ John is a good lawyer because he can think under fire.
- **under oath** bound by an oath; having taken an oath. \Box You must tell the truth because you are under oath. \Box I was placed under oath before I could testify in the trial.
- **under** one's **own steam** by one's own power or effort. (Informal.) \Box I missed my ride to class, so I had to get there under my own steam. \Box John will need some help with this project. He can't do it under his own steam.
- under someone's (very) nose Go to (right) under someone's (very) nose.
- **under (**some) **pressure** experiencing something that causes an amount of stress or anxiety. □ I have a headache because I'm under a lot of pressure at work. □ The professor's children were under pressure to do well in school.
- under the aegis of someone AND under the auspices of someone under the sponsorship of someone or some group; under the control or monitoring of someone or some group. □ The entire project fell under the aegis of Thomas. □ The entire program is under the auspices of Acme-Global Paper Co., Inc.
- under the auspices of someone Go to under the aegis of someone.
- **under the circumstances** in a particular situation; because of the circumstances.

 \Box I'm sorry to hear that you're ill. Under the circumstances, you may take the day off. \Box We won't expect you to come to work for a few days, under the circumstances.

- **under the counter** [bought or sold] in secret or illegally. (Also literal.) □ The drugstore owner was arrested for selling liquor under the counter. □ The clerk sold dirty books under the counter.
- **under the influence (of alcohol)** drunk; nearly drunk; affected by alcohol. □ She behaves quite rudely when under the influence of alcohol. □ Ed was stopped by a police officer for driving while under the influence.
- under the influence of something experiencing the effects of something such as alcohol, drugs, or any controlling power or person. (See also under the influence (of alcohol).) \Box I think that guy is under the influence of drugs. \Box Bill has lived under the influence of his mother for too long.
- **under the sun** anywhere on earth at all. □ This is the largest cattle ranch under the sun. □ Isn't there anyone under the sun who can help me with this problem?
- **under the table** in secret, as with the giving of a bribe. (Also literal. Informal.) □ The construction company had been paying money to the mayor under the table. □ Tom transferred the deed to the property to his wife under the table.
- **under the weather** ill. \Box *I'm a bit under the weather today, so I can't go to the of-fice.* \Box *My head is aching, and I feel a little under the weather.*
- **under the wire** just barely in time or on time. (Informal.) \Box *I turned in my report just under the wire.* \Box *Bill was the last person to get in the door. He got in under the wire.*
- **unfamiliar territory** an area of knowledge unknown to the speaker. □ We are in unfamiliar territory and I don't know the answer. □ Astronomy is unfamiliar territory, and I cannot answer any questions about the stars.
- an **unknown quantity** a person or thing about which no one is certain. (Preceded

by be, become, seem like, or act like.) \Box John is an unknown quantity. We don't know how he's going to act. \Box The new clerk is an unknown quantity. Things may not turn out all right.

- **until all hours (of the day and night)** until very late. \Box Mary is out until all hours, night after night. \Box If I'm up until all hours two nights in a row, I'm just exhausted.
- until hell freezes over Go to when hell freezes over.
- (un)til the cows come home until the last; until very late. (Folksy or informal. Refers to the end of the day, when the cows come home to be fed and milked.) □ We were having so much fun that we decided to stay at school until the cows came home. □ Where've you been? Who said you could stay out 'til the cows come home?
- **up a blind alley** at a dead end; on a route that leads nowhere. (Informal.) \Box *I have been trying to find out something about my ancestors, but I'm up a blind alley. I can't find anything.* \Box *The police are up a blind alley in their investigation of the crime.*
- **up against** something having trouble with something. (The *something* is often *it*, meaning facing trouble in general.) □ Jane is up against a serious problem. □ Yes, she really looks as if she's up against it.
- **up and about** healthy and moving about not sick in bed. □ *Mary is getting better. She should be up and about in a few days.* □ *She can't wait until she's up and about. She's tired of being in bed.*
- **up and around** out of bed and moving about or able to move about. (Refers to a person who has just arisen for the day or to someone who has been sick in bed.) □ When Tom is up and around, ask him to call me. □ The flu put Alice into bed for three days, but she was up and around on the fourth.
- **up and at them** to get up and go at people or things; to get active and get busy. (Informal. Usually *them* is '*em*.) □ *Come on*, *Bob*—*up and at* '*em*! □ *There is a lot*

of work to be done around here. Up and at 'em, everybody!

- **up and away** up into the air and into flight. (Said of a bird or an airplane.) □ After a few seconds of speeding down the runway, our flight to Tucson was up and away. □ Just before the cat pounced on the sparrows, they were up and away and the cat was left with empty paws and jaws.
- **up-and-coming** new, but enterprising and alert. □ Jane is a hard worker—really upand-coming. □ Bob is also an up-andcoming youngster who is going to become well known.
- **up a tree** in a difficult situation and unable to get out; stymied and confused. (Slang.) □ *I'm really up a tree on this problem*. □ *Geometry is too hard for me. It's got me up a tree*.
- up for grabs available to anyone. (Slang.) ☐ Mary quit yesterday, and her job is up for grabs. ☐ Who's in charge around here? This whole organization is up for grabs.
- **up for** something enthusiastic about something. (Informal.) \Box Are you up for a hike through the woods? \Box I'm really up for my job interview today.
- up-front 1. sincere and open. □ Ann is a very up-front kind of person. Everyone feels easy around her. □ It's hard to tell what Tom is really thinking. He's not very up-front. 2. in advance. □ I ordered a new car, and they wanted 20 percent up-front. □ I couldn't afford to pay that much up-front. I'd have to make a smaller deposit.
- **up in arms** rising up in anger; very angry. (Also literal when actual weapons are involved.) □ My father was really up in arms when he got his tax bill this year. □ The citizens were up in arms, pounding on the gates of the palace, demanding justice.
- up in the air (about someone or something) undecided about someone or something; uncertain about someone or something.
 □ I don't know what Sally plans to do. Things were sort of up in the air the last time we talked. □ Let's leave this question up in the air until next week.

- up in years AND advanced in years; along in years; on in years old; elderly.
 □ My uncle is up in years and can't hear too well. □ Many people lose their hearing somewhat when they are along in years.
- **up North** to or at the northern part of the country or the world. (See also **back East**, **down South**, and **out West**.) □ *I don't like living up North. I want to move down South where it's warm.* □ When you say "up North," do you mean where the polar bears live, or just in the northern states?
- **up the creek (without a paddle)** in a bad situation. (Slang. Use with caution. There is a taboo version of this phrase.) □ What a mess I'm in. I'm really up the creek without a paddle. □ I tried to prevent it, but I seem to be up the creek, too.
- up-to-date modern; up to the current standards of fashion; with the latest information. □ I'd like to see a more up-to-date report on Mr. Smith. □ This is not an up-to-date record of the construction project. □ I'm having my living room redecorated to bring it up-to-date. □ I don't care if my rooms are up-to-date. I just want them to be comfortable.
- **up to** doing something able to do something. □ Do you feel up to going back to work today? □ She just isn't up to staying up all night.
- **up to no good** doing something bad. (Informal.) \Box I could tell from the look on Tom's face that he was up to no good. \Box There are three boys in the front yard. I don't know what they are doing, but I think they are up to no good.
- up to one's ears (in something) Go to up to one's neck (in something).
- up to one's eyeballs (in something) Go to up to one's neck (in something).
- up to one's neck (in something) AND up to one's ears (in something); up to one's eyeballs (in something) having a lot of something; very much involved in something. (Informal.) □ I can't come to the meeting. I'm up to my neck in these reports. □ Mary is up to her ears in her work. □ I am up

to my eyeballs in things to do! I can't do any more!

up to par as good as the standard or average; up to standard. \Box *I'm just not feeling up to par today. I must be coming down with something.* \Box *The manager said that the report was not up to par and gave it back to Mary to do over again.*

up to scratch Go to up to snuff.

- **up to snuff** AND **up to scratch** as good as is required; meeting the minimum requirements. (Slang. Compare this with **up to par**.) □ Sorry, Tom. Your performance isn't up to snuff. You'll have to improve or find another job. □ My paper wasn't up to scratch, so I got an F.
- **up to** someone [for a decision] to be someone's own choice. □ She said I didn't have to go if I didn't want to. It's entirely up to me. □ It's up to Mary whether she takes the job or tries to find another one.
- **up to** something **1.** occupied in some activity, often something secret or wrong. □ *Those kids are up to something. They're too quiet.* □ *Goodness knows what that child will be up to next!* **2.** Go to **up to** doing something. **3.** to be as good as something; to be good enough for something. □ *This work's not up to the standard of the class.* □ *Your last essay was not up to your best.*
- **up-to-the-minute** the very latest or most recent. □ *I want to hear some up-to-theminute news on the hostage situation.* □ *I just got an up-to-the-minute report on Tom's health.*
- **(up)on impact** at the place or time of making an impact. □ *The car crumpled upon impact with the brick wall*. □ *The man who fell from the top of the building died on impact.*
- **upper crust** the higher levels of society; the upper class. (Informal. From the top, as opposed to the bottom, crust of a pie.) \Box Jane speaks like that because she pretends to be from the upper crust, but her father was a miner. \Box James is from the upper crust, but he is penniless.

- **ups and downs** good fortune and bad fortune. □ *I've had my ups and downs, but in general life has been good to me.* □ *All people have their ups and downs.*
- **upset the apple cart** to mess up or ruin something. □ *Tom really upset the apple cart by telling Mary the truth about Jane.* □ *I always knew he'd upset the apple cart.*
- the **upshot of** something the result or outcome of something. \Box *The upshot of my criticism was a change in policy.* \Box *The upshot of the argument was an agreement to hire a new secretary.*
- **use every trick in the book** to use every method possible. (Informal.) \Box I used every trick in the book, but I still couldn't manage to get a ticket to the game Saturday. \Box Bob tried to use every trick in the book, but he still failed.
- **use** one's **head** AND **use** one's **noggin; use** one's **noodle** to use one's own intelligence. (Noggin and noodle are slang terms for "head.") □ You can do better in math if you'll just use your head. □ Jane uses her noggin and gets things done correctly and on time. □ Yes, she sure knows how to use her noodle.

use one's noggin Go to use one's head.

use one's noodle Go to use one's head.

- **use some elbow grease** use some effort. (Slang. As if lubricating one's elbow would make one more efficient. Note the variation in the examples.) □ *Come on*, *Bill. You can do it. Just use some elbow grease.* □ *I tried elbow grease, but it doesn't help get the job done.*
- **use** someone or something **as an excuse** to blame someone or something (for a failure). □ John used his old car as an excuse for not going to the meeting. □ My husband was sick in bed, and I used him as an excuse.
- **use strong language** to swear, threaten, or use abusive language. \Box *I* wish you wouldn't use strong language in front of the children. \Box If you feel that you have to use strong language with the manager, perhaps you had better let me do the talking.

- **used to** do something to have done something [customarily] in the past. \Box We used to go swimming in the lake before it became polluted. \Box I used to eat nuts, but then I became allergic to them.
- used to someone or something accustomed to someone or something. □ I'm not used to Jane yet. She's a bit hard to get along with. □ How long does it take to get used to this weather?



- vale of tears the earth; mortal life on earth. (A "valley" of tears.) □ When it comes time for me to leave this vale of tears, I hope I can leave some worthwhile memories behind. □ Uncle Fred left this vale of tears early this morning.
- vanish into thin air to disappear without leaving a trace. □ My money gets spent so fast. It seems to vanish into thin air. □ When I came back, my car was gone. I had locked it, and it couldn't have vanished into thin air!
- Variety is the spice of life. Differences and changes make life interesting. (Proverb.) □ Mary reads all kinds of books. She says variety is the spice of life. □ The Franklins travel all over the world so they can learn how different people live. After all, variety is the spice of life.
- **vent** one's **spleen** to get rid of one's feelings of anger caused by someone or something by attacking someone or something else. □ Jack vented his spleen at his wife whenever things went badly at work. □ Peter vented his spleen on his car by kicking it when he lost the race.
- **verge on** something to be almost something. □ Your blouse is a lovely color. It seems to be blue verging on purple. □ Sally has a terrible case of the flu, and they are afraid it's verging on pneumonia.
- the **very last** the end; an absolute end of something. \Box *At the very last of the movie, the hero gets killed.* \Box *Bill stayed at the party until the very last.*
- the **very thing** the exact thing that is required. \Box The vacuum cleaner is the very thing for cleaning the stairs. \Box I have the very thing to remove that stain.

- the **villain of the piece** someone or something that is responsible for something bad or wrong. $\Box I$ wondered who told the newspapers about the local scandal. I discovered that Joan was the villain of the piece. \Box We couldn't think who had stolen the meat. The dog next door turned out to be the villain of the piece.
- **vim and vigor** energy and enthusiasm. □ I just don't seem to have the vim and vigor that I had a few years ago. □ Alice appeared with all the vim and vigor of youth, and began to help carry in the packages.
- **vote a split ticket** to cast a ballot on which the votes are divided between two or more parties. □ *I always vote a split ticket since I detest both parties.* □ *Mary voted a split ticket for the first time in her life.*
- vote a straight ticket to cast a ballot with all the votes for members of the same political party. □ I'm not a member of any political party, so I never vote a straight ticket. □ I usually vote a straight ticket because I believe in the principles of one party and not in the other's.
- a **vote of confidence** a poll taken to discover whether or not a person, party, etc., still has the majority's support. □ The government easily won the vote of confidence called for by the opposition. □ The president of the club resigned when one of the members called for a vote of confidence in his leadership.
- a **vote of thanks** a speech expressing appreciation and thanks to a speaker, lecturer, organizer, etc., and inviting the audience to applaud. \Box John gave a vote of thanks to Professor Jones for his talk. \Box Mary was given a vote of thanks for organizing the dance.

vote with one's feet to express one's dissatisfaction with something by leaving, especially by walking away. □ I think that the play is a total flop. Most of the audience voted with its feet during the second act. \Box I am prepared to vote with my feet if the meeting appears to be a waste of time.



- wade in(to something) to start in (doing) something immediately. (Also literal.) □ I need some preparation. I can't just wade into the job and start doing things correctly. □ We don't expect you to wade in. We'll tell you what to do.
- wag one's chin to chatter or chat with someone. (Slang.) □ We stood around and wagged our chins for almost an hour. □ Don't just wag your chin. Stop talking and get to work!
- wait-and-see attitude a skeptical attitude; an uncertain attitude where someone will just wait and see what happens. □ John thought that Mary couldn't do it, but he took a wait-and-see attitude. □ His waitand-see attitude didn't influence me at all.
- wait on someone hand and foot to serve someone very well, attending to all personal needs. □ I don't mind bringing you your coffee, but I don't intend to wait on you hand and foot. □ I don't want anyone to wait on me hand and foot. I can take care of myself.
- wait up (for someone or something) 1. to stay up late waiting for someone to arrive or something to happen. □ I'll be home late. Don't wait up for me. □ We waited up for the coming of the new year, and then we went to bed. 2. AND hold up (for someone or something) to wait for someone or something to catch up. □ Hey! Don't go so fast. Wait up for me. □ Hold up! You're going too fast.
- waiting in the wings ready or prepared to do something, especially to take over someone else's job or position. (Refers to a performer waiting at the side of the stage to go on.) \Box *Mr. Smith retires as manager next year, and Mr. Jones is just*

waiting in the wings. \Box Jane was waiting in the wings, hoping that a member of the hockey team would drop out and she would get a place on the team.

- wake the dead to be so loud as to wake those who are "sleeping" the most soundly: the dead. □ You are making enough noise to wake the dead. □ Stop hollering! You'll wake the dead!
- walk all over someone to treat someone badly. (Also literal.) □ She's so mean to her children. She walks all over them. □ The manager had walked all over Ann for months. Finally she quit.
- walk a tightrope to be in a situation where one must be very cautious. (Also literal.)
 □ I've been walking a tightrope all day. I need to relax. □ Our business is about to fail. We've been walking a tightrope for three months.
- walk away with something AND walk off with something 1. to win something easily. (Informal.) □ John won the tennis match with no difficulty. He walked away with it. □ Our team walked away with first place. 2. to take or steal something. □ I think somebody just walked off with my purse! □ Somebody walked off with my daughter's bicycle.
- walk off with something Go to walk away with something.
- walk on air to be very happy; to be euphoric. □ Ann was walking on air when she got the job. □ On the last day of school, all the children are walking on air.
- walk on eggs to be very cautious. (Informal.) □ The manager is very hard to deal with. You really have to walk on eggs.

 \Box I've been walking on eggs ever since I started working here.

- walk out (on someone or something) 1. [with someone] to abandon someone; to leave one's spouse. □ Mr. Franklin walked out on Mrs. Franklin last week. □ Bob walked out on Jane without saying good-bye. 2. to leave a performance (of something by someone). □ We didn't like the play at all, so we walked out. □ John was giving a very dull speech, and a few people even walked out on him.
- walk the floor to pace nervously while waiting. □ While Bill waited for news of the operation, he walked the floor for hours on end. □ Walking the floor won't help. You might as well sit down and relax.
- walk the plank to suffer punishment at the hand of someone. (From the image of pirates making their blindfolded captives commit suicide by walking off the end of a plank jutting out over the open sea.) □ Fred may think he can make the members of my department walk the plank, but we will fight back. □ Tom thought he could make John walk the plank, but John fought back.
- wall-to-wall with something covered with something in all places. (From wall-towall carpeting.) □ The hallway is wall-towall with Jimmy's toys. □ The beach was wall-to-wall with tourists.
- Walls have ears. We may be overheard. (Proverb.) □ Let's not discuss this matter here. Walls have ears, you know. □ Shhh. Walls have ears. Someone may be listening.
- want for nothing to lack nothing; to have everything one needs or wishes. □ The Smiths don't have much money, but their children seem to want for nothing. □ Jean's husband spoils her. She wants for nothing.

warm as toast Go to (as) warm as toast.

warm the bench [for a player] to remain out of play during a game—seated on a bench. □ John spent the whole game warming the bench. □ Mary never warms the bench. She plays from the beginning to the end.

- warm the cockles of someone's heart to make someone feel warm and happy. □ It warms the cockles of my heart to hear you say that. □ Hearing that old song again warmed the cockles of her heart.
- warm up to someone to become friendly with someone; to get used to a person and become friends. □ It took a while before John warmed up to me, but then we became good friends. □ It's hard to warm up to Sally. She's very quiet and shy.
- warts and all including all the faults and disadvantages. □ Jim has many faults, but Jean loves him, warts and all. □ The place where we went on vacation had some dismal aspects, but we liked it, warts and all.
- wash a few things out to do a little bit of laundry, such as socks and underclothing.
 □ I'm sorry I can't go out tonight. I've got to wash a few things out. □ I'll be ready to leave in just a minute. I've just got to wash out a few things.
- wash-and-wear referring to clothing made out of a kind of cloth that looks presentable after washing without ironing.
 □ I always travel with wash-and-wear clothing. □ All his shirts are wash-andwear, and this makes his life much easier since he used to burn them when he ironed them.
- wash one's dirty linen in public Go to air one's dirty linen in public.
- wash one's hands of someone or something to end one's association with someone or something. □ I washed my hands of Tom. I wanted no more to do with him. □ That car was a real headache. I washed my hands of it long ago.
- **washed-out** exhausted; lacking energy. (Informal.) \Box Pam was completely washed-out after the birth of the baby. \Box I feel washed-out. I need a vacation.
- washed-up finished. (Informal.) □ "You're through, Tom," said the manager, "fired—washed-up!" □ Max is washed-up as a bank teller.
- waste one's breath to waste one's time talking; to talk in vain. (Informal.) □ Don't waste your breath talking to her. She won't

listen. \Box *You can't persuade me. You're just wasting your breath.*

- waste someone to kill someone. (Slang, especially criminal slang.) □ The thief tried to waste the bank guard after the bank robbery. □ The crook said, "Try that again, and I'll waste you!"
- watch one's step to act with care and caution so as not to make a mistake or offend someone. (Also literal.) □ John had better watch his step with the new boss. He won't put up with his lateness. □ Mary was told by the lecturer to watch her step and stop missing classes.
- watch out Go to watch out for someone or something.
- watch out for someone or something AND look out for someone or something 1. [with someone] to watch over and care for someone. \Box When I was a kid, my older brother always watched out for me. \Box I really needed someone to look out for me then. 2. to be on guard for someone or something; to be on watch for the arrival or approach of someone or something.

 Watch out for someone wearing a white carnation. \Box Look out for John and his friends. They'll *be coming this way very soon.* **3.** AND **look** out; watch out to try to avoid a confrontation with someone or something. \Box Watch out! That car nearly hit you! \Box Look out for John. He's looking for you, and he's really mad. 🗆 Thanks. I'd better look out.
- watch over someone or something to monitor or guard someone or something. □ Please watch over my apartment while I am on vacation. □ I am looking for someone to watch over my grandmother during the day.
- watch someone or something like a hawk to watch someone very carefully. □ The teacher watched the students like a hawk to make sure they did not cheat on the quiz. □ We have to watch our dog like a hawk in case he runs away.
- water something down 1. to dilute a liquid, usually with water. □ The punch was good until someone watered it down. □ This is too strong! Water it down. 2. to make

something milder or less intense. (Refers to diluting as in sense 1.) \Box The language in the script was rude but realistic until someone watered it down. \Box Professor Jones sometimes waters down his lectures so people can understand them better.

- water under the bridge [something] past and forgotten. (Refers to water that has already flowed under a bridge and has gone downstream.) \Box Please don't worry about it anymore. It's all water under the bridge. \Box I can't change the past. It's water under the bridge.
- wax and wane to increase and then decrease, especially with reference to the phases of the moon. □ As the moon waxes and wanes, so does the height of the tide change. □ Voter sentiment about the tax proposal waxes and wanes with each passing day.
- [way of life] Go to one's way of life.
- (way) over there in a place some distance away. □ I see a house way over there in the field. □ My hat is over there on the table.
- ways and means referring to the raising of money to pay for something. (Typically refers to a government committee or a committee of some organization charged with raising money.) □ The suggestion was referred to the ways and means committee for discussion at the next meeting. □ The proposed legislation is stalled in ways and means.
- **We aim to please.** We really try to make people happy. □ We aim to please because we want you to be our customer. □ I'm glad you like our food. We aim to please.
- weak as a baby Go to (as) weak as a baby.
- weak as a kitten Go to (as) weak as a kitten.
- a wealth of something a large amount of something. \Box There's a wealth of information on parrots at the library. \Box The junkyard had a wealth of used car parts.
- wear and tear (on something) the process of wearing down or breaking down something. □ Driving in freezing weather means lots of wear and tear on your car.

□ I drive carefully and sensibly to avoid wear and tear.

- wear more than one hat to have more than one set of responsibilities; to hold more than one office. □ The mayor is also the police chief. She wears more than one hat. □ I have too much to do to wear more than one hat.
- wear off to become less; to stop gradually. (Also literal.) □ The effects of the painkiller wore off and my tooth began to hurt. □ I was annoyed at first, but my anger wore off.
- wear one's heart on one's sleeve AND have one's heart on one's sleeve to display one's feelings openly and habitually, rather than keep them private. □ John always has his heart on his sleeve so that everyone knows how he feels. □ Because she wears her heart on her sleeve, it's easy to hurt her feelings.
- wear on someone to bother or annoy someone. □ We stayed with them only a short time because my children seemed to wear on them. □ Always being short of money wears on a person after a while.
- wear out one's welcome to stay too long (at an event to which one has been invited); to visit somewhere too often. □ Tom visited the Smiths so often that he wore out his welcome. □ At about midnight, I decided that I had worn out my welcome, so I went home.
- wear someone down to overcome someone's objections; to persist until someone has been persuaded. □ John didn't want to go, but we finally wore him down. ① We were unable to wear down John, and when we left, he was still insisting on running away from home.
- wear someone out to exhaust someone; to make someone tired. □ The coach made the team practice until he wore them out.
 If he wears out everybody on the team, nobody will be left to play in the game.
- weasel out (of something) to get out or sneak out of something. (Refers to the ability of a weasel to move through tiny openings. Informal.) □ I don't want to go to the meeting. I think I'll try to weasel out

of it. \Box You had better be there! Don't try to weasel out!

- weather permitting if the weather allows it. □ Weather permitting, we will be there on time. □ The plane lands at midnight, weather permitting.
- weave in and out (of something) to move, drive, or walk in and out of something, such as traffic, a line, etc. □ The car was weaving in and out of traffic dangerously.
 □ The deer ran rapidly through the forest, weaving in and out of the trees.
- wed(ded) to someone married to someone. □ The couple will have been wed to each other for fifty years next June. □ Anne is wed to one of my cousins.
- wedded to something mentally attached to something; firmly committed to something. □ The manager was wedded to the idea of getting new computers. □ The mayor was wedded to the new budget plan.
- wee hours (of the night) Go to small hours (of the night).
- weed someone or something out to remove someone or something unwanted or undesirable from a group or collection. □ We had to weed them out one by one. □ The auditions were held to weed out the actors with the least ability. □ I'm going through my books to weed out those that I don't need anymore.
- week in, week out every week, week after week. (Informal.) □ We have the same old food, week in, week out. □ I'm tired of this job. I've done the same thing—week in, week out—for three years.

weeks running Go to days running.

- weigh on someone's mind [for something] to be in a person's thoughts; [for something] to be bothering someone's thinking. □ This problem has been weighing on my mind for many days now. □ I hate to have things weighing on my mind. I can't sleep when I'm worried.

have been weighing down our entire family.

- weigh someone's words 1. to consider carefully what someone says. □ I listened to what he said, and I weighed his words very carefully. □ Everyone was weighing his words. None of us knew exactly what he meant. 2. to consider one's own words carefully when speaking. □ I always weigh my words when I speak in public. □ John was weighing his words with great care because he didn't want to be misunderstood.
- welcome someone with open arms Go to receive someone with open arms.
- welcome to do something to be free to do something. □ You're welcome to leave whenever you wish. □ He's welcome to join the club whenever he feels he's ready.

well and good Go to (all) well and good.

well-disposed toward someone or something feeling positively toward someone or something; favorable toward someone or something. □ I do not think I will get a raise since the boss is not well-disposed toward me. □ The senators are welldisposed toward giving themselves a raise.

well-fixed Go to well-heeled.

well-heeled AND **well-fixed; well-off** wealthy; with sufficient money. \Box My uncle can afford a new car. He's wellheeled. \Box Everyone in his family is welloff.

well-off Go to well-heeled.

- **well-to-do** wealthy and of good social position. (Often with *quite*, as in the examples below.) □ The Jones family is quite well-to-do. □ There is a gentleman waiting for you at the door. He appears quite well-to-do.
- well up in years aged; old. □ Jane's husband is well up in years. He is nearly 75. □ Joan's well up in years but healthy.
- wet behind the ears AND not dry behind the ears young and inexperienced. □ John's too young to take on a job like this! He's still wet behind the ears! □ He may be wet behind the ears, but he's well

trained and totally competent. \Box Tom is going into business by himself? Why, he's hardly dry behind the ears. \Box That kid isn't dry behind the ears. He'll go broke in a month.

- wet blanket a dull or depressing person who spoils other people's enjoyment. □ Jack's fun at parties, but his brother's a wet blanket. □ I was with Anne and she was being a real wet blanket.
- wet someone's whistle to take a drink of something. (Folksy.) □ Wow, am I thirsty. I need something to wet my whistle. □ Hey, Sally! Give her something to wet her whistle.
- whale the tar out of someone Go to beat the living daylights out of someone.
- What are you driving at? What are you implying?; What do you mean? (Informal.) □ What are you driving at? What are you trying to say? □ Why are you asking me all these questions? What are you driving at?
- What can I say? I am at a loss for words. (Informal.) □ I'm sorry. I'll pay for it. What can I say? □ What can I say? I never meant it to end like this.
- What do you want me to say? You caught me and I'm sorry, and I don't know what more to say. (Informal.) □ What do you want me to say? I apologized. There is nothing more I can do. □ Okay, so I'm wrong. What do you want me to say?
- what for why?; for what reason? □ "I want you to clean your room." "What for? It's clean enough." □ What did you do that for?
- What goes around, comes around. The results of things that one has done will someday have an effect on the person who started the events. (Proverb.) □ So he finally gets to see the results of his activities. Whatever goes around, comes around. □ Now he is the victim of his own policies. Whatever goes around comes around.
- What have you been up to? I haven't seen you for a long time, so tell me what you have been doing? (Informal. In other

persons also.) \Box Hi, Tom. Where have you been? What have you been up to? \Box What have you been up to? Busy, I am sure.

- what if what would be the result if something were true? □ What if you had all the money you want? □ What if everyone thought you were great?
- what makes someone tick something that motivates someone; something that makes someone behave in a certain way. (Informal.) □ William is sort of strange. I don't know what makes him tick. □ When you get to know people, you find out what makes them tick.
- what makes something tick to cause something to run or function. $\Box I$ don't know what makes it tick. $\Box I$ took apart the radio to find out what made it tick.
- What one doesn't know won't hurt one. Unknown facts cannot worry or upset a person. (Proverb.) □ Don't tell me that I have made a mistake. What I don't know won't hurt me. □ Don't tell him the truth about his missing dog. What he doesn't know won't hurt him.
- Whatever will be, will be. Whatever will happen will just happen and there is little we can do about it. (Proverb.) □ There is little I can do at this stage. Whatever will be, will be. □ The doctors have done all they can. Whatever will be, will be.
- What's done is done. It is final and in the past. (Proverb.) □ It's too late to change it now. What's done is done. □ What's done is done. The past cannot be altered.
- What's keeping you? What is taking you so long?; Why are you still there and not here? □ Dinner is ready, and you are still at work. I telephoned to ask what's keeping you. □ What's keeping you? I am ready to go and you are still in there dressing.
- What's new? How are you? Tell me what you have been doing. (Informal.) □ Good to see you. What's new? □ What's new? How are things down your way?
- What's the good of something? What is the point of something?; Why bother with something? □ What's the good of my go-

ing at all if I'll be late? \Box There is no need to get there early. What's the good of that?

- What's up? Hello. What is happening? (Informal.) □ What's up? How're you doing? □ Hey, Chuck! What's up?
- What's with someone? What is bothering or affecting someone? (Slang.) □ John seems upset. What's with him? □ There's nothing wrong with me. What's with you?
- wheel and deal to take part in clever (but sometimes dishonest or immoral) business deals. □ John loves to wheel and deal in the money markets. □ Jack got tired of all the wheeling and dealing of big business and retired to run a pub in the country.
- when all is said and done when everything is finished and settled; when everything is considered. (See also after all is said and done.) □ When all is said and done, this isn't such a bad part of the country to live in after all. □ When all is said and done, I believe I had a very enjoyable time on my vacation.
- when hell freezes over AND until hell freezes over never. (The first entry is always affirmative and the second is always negative.) \Box I'll say I'm sorry to you when hell freezes over! \Box I won't apologize until hell freezes over.
- When in Rome, do as the Romans do. One should behave in the same way that the local people behave. (Proverb.) $\Box I$ don't usually eat lamb, but I did when I went to Australia. When in Rome, do as the Romans do. $\Box I$ always carry an umbrella when I visit London. When in Rome, do as the Romans do.
- when it comes right down to it all things considered; when one really thinks about something. □ When it comes right down to it, I'd like to find a new job. □ When it comes right down to it, he can't really afford a new car.
- when it comes to something as for something; speaking about something. (Informal.) □ When it comes to fishing, John is an expert. □ When it comes to trouble, Mary really knows how to cause it.

- when least expected when one does not expect (something). □ An old car is likely to give you trouble when least expected. □ My pencil usually breaks when least expected.
- when one is good and ready when one is completely ready. (Informal.) \Box I'll be there when I'm good and ready. \Box Ann will finish the job when she's good and ready and not a minute sooner.
- when push comes to shove when the situation becomes more difficult; when matters escalate. (See also if push comes to shove.) □ When push comes to shove, I will take a stronger position. □ When push comes to shove, I will come up with the money you need.
- When the cat's away, the mice will play. Some people will get into mischief when they are not being watched. (Proverb.) \Box The students behaved very badly for the substitute teacher. When the cat's away, the mice will play. \Box John had a wild party at his house when his parents were out of town. When the cat's away, the mice will play.
- when the chips are down at the final, critical moment; when things really get difficult. □ When the chips are down, I know that I can depend on Jean to help out. □ I knew you would come and help when the chips were down.
- when the going gets rough Go to when the going gets tough.
- when the going gets tough AND when the going gets rough when things get extremely difficult; when it becomes difficult to proceed. (Also literal when referring to travel. A second line is sometimes added to the main entry phrase: When the going gets tough, the tough get going. This means that when things become difficult, strong people began to work or move faster and harder.) □ When the going gets tough, I will be there to help you. □ I appreciate the kind words you sent to us when the going got a little rough last month.
- when the time is ripe at exactly the right time. \Box *I'll tell her the good news when*

the time is ripe. \Box When the time is ripe, I'll bring up the subject again.

where one is coming from one's point of view. (Slang.) □ I think I know what you mean. I know where you're coming from. □ Man, you don't know where I'm coming from! You don't understand a single word I say.

where one lives Go to close to home.

- Where there's a will there's a way. One can do something if one really wants to. (Proverb.) □ Don't give up, Ann. You can do it. Where there's a will there's a way. □ They told John he'd never walk again after his accident. He worked at it, and he was able to walk again! Where there's a will there's a way.
- Where there's smoke there's fire. Evidence of a problem probably indicates that there really is a problem. (Proverb.) □ There is a lot of noise coming from the classroom. There is probably something wrong. Where there's smoke there's fire. □ I think there is something wrong at the old house on the corner. The police are there again. Where there's smoke there's fire.

Where was I? Go to (Now), where was I?

- Where've you been hiding yourself? Hello, I haven't seen you in a long time. (In other persons also.) □ I haven't seen you in a long time. Where've you been hiding yourself? □ Where've you been hiding yourself? We missed you at the meeting.
- whet someone's **appetite** to cause someone to be interested in something and to be eager to have, know, learn, etc., more about it. □ Seeing that film really whetted my sister's appetite for horror films. She now sees as many as possible. □ My appetite for theater was whetted when I was very young.
- whether or not either if something is the case or if something is not the case; one way or the other. □ *I'll drive to New York tomorrow whether or not it rains.* □ *I'm going to the mall whether you come with me or not.*
- while away the time to spend or waste time. □ I like to read to while away the

time. I Jane whiles the time away by daydreaming.

- whip something into shape Go to lick something into shape.
- whip something up to prepare, create, or put something together quickly. (Informal.) □ I haven't written my report yet, but I'll whip one up before the deadline. □ Come in and sit down. I'll go whip up something to eat.
- white as a sheet Go to (as) white as a sheet.
- white as the driven snow Go to (as) white as the driven snow.
- white elephant something that is useless and which is either a nuisance or is expensive to keep up. (From the gift of a white elephant by the kings of Siam [Thailand] to courtiers who displeased them, knowing the cost of the upkeep would ruin them.) □ Bob's father-in-law has given him an old Rolls-Royce, but it's a real white elephant. He has no place to park it and can't afford the maintenance on it. □ Those antique vases Aunt Mary gave me are white elephants. They're ugly and take ages to clean.
- Who do you think you're kidding? I don't believe you, and what makes you think you can deceive me? (In other persons also.) □ Who does he think he's kidding? Nobody believes him. □ A: You are the finest batter I've ever seen. B: Who do you think you're kidding?
- Who do you think you're talking to? Do you know the importance of the person [me] you are talking to? (In other persons also.) □ Who do you think you're talking to? I'm the boss here, you know! □ Don't talk to me that way! Who do you think you are talking to?
- Who would have thought? I would never have guessed that something so surprising could happen. □ So he's run off with the maid. Who would have thought? □ It turns out she robbed a bank when she was 18. Who would have thought?
- the whole ball of wax AND the whole shooting match the whole thing; the

whole matter or affair; the entire affair or organization. \Box John is not a good manager. Instead of delegating jobs to others, he runs the whole shooting match himself. \Box There's not a hard worker in that whole shooting match. \Box I will be glad to be finished with this project. I want to be done with the whole ball of wax. \Box I am tired of this job. I am fed up with the whole ball of wax.

- (whole) new ball game a new set of circumstances. (Slang. Originally from sports.) □ It's a whole new ball game since Jane took over the office. □ You can't do the things you used to do around here. It's a new ball game.
- the **whole shooting match** Go to the whole ball of wax.
- whoop it up to enjoy oneself in a lively and noisy manner. (Informal.) □ John's friends really whooped it up at his bachelor party. □ Jean wants to have a large party and whoop it up to celebrate her promotion.
- the **whys and wherefores of** something the reason or causes relating to something. \Box *I refuse to discuss the whys and wherefores of my decision. It's final.* \Box *Bob doesn't know the whys and wherefores of his contract. He just knows that it means he will get a lot of money when he finishes the work.*
- wide-awake completely awake. □ After the telephone rang, I was wide-awake for an hour. □ I'm not very wide-awake at six o'clock in the morning.
- wide of the mark 1. far from the target.
 □ Tom's shot was wide of the mark. □ The pitch was quite fast, but wide of the mark.
 2. inadequate; far from what is required or expected. □ Jane's efforts were sincere, but wide of the mark. □ He failed the course because everything he did was wide of the mark.
- wild about someone or something enthusiastic about someone or something. □ Bill is wild about chocolate ice cream. □ Sally is wild about Tom and his new car.
- a **wild-goose chase** a worthless hunt or chase; a futile pursuit. □ *I wasted all af-*

ternoon on a wild-goose chase. \Box John was angry because he was sent out on a wild-goose chase.

- Wild horses couldn't drag someone. nothing could force someone (to go somewhere). (Informal.) \Box I refuse to go to that meeting! Wild horses couldn't drag me. \Box Wild horses couldn't drag her to that game.
- will not hear of something will not tolerate or permit something. □ You mustn't drive home alone. I won't hear of it. □ My parents won't hear of my staying out that late.
- **win by a nose** to win by the slightest amount of difference. (Informal. As in a horse race where one horse wins with only its nose ahead of the horse that comes in second.) \Box *I ran the fastest race I could, but I only won by a nose.* \Box *Sally won the race, but she only won by a nose.*
- win out (over someone or something) to beat someone or something in a race or a contest. □ My horse won out over yours, so you lose your bet. □ I knew I could win out if I just kept trying.
- win someone over to succeed in gaining the support and sympathy of someone. □ Jane's parents disapproved of her engagement at first, but she won them over. □ I'm trying to win the boss over and get him to give us the day off.
- win the day Go to carry the day.
- wind down to decrease or diminish. □ Things are very busy now, but they'll wind down in about an hour. □ I hope business winds down soon. I'm exhausted.
- wind something up to conclude something. (Also literal.) \Box Today we'll wind that deal up with the bank. \square I have a few items of business to wind up; then I'll be with you.
- wind up doing something Go to end up doing something.
- wind up somewhere Go to end up somewhere.
- window-shopping the habit or practice of looking at goods in shop windows or stores without actually buying anything.
 □ Mary and Jane do a lot of window-

shopping in their lunch hour, looking for things to buy when they get paid. \Box Jane said she was just window-shopping, but she bought a new coat.

- wine and dine someone to treat someone to an expensive meal of the type that includes fine wines; to entertain someone lavishly. □ The lobbyists wined and dined the senators one by one in order to influence them. □ We were wined and dined every night and given the best hotel accommodations in town.
- wing it to do the best that one can in a situation, especially when one is not prepared. (Compare this with play something by ear.) □ I lost my notes before my speech, and I had to wing it. □ The professor, it turned out, was winging it in every single lecture.
- wink at something to ignore something. (Informal.) □ Billy caused me a little trouble, but I just winked at it. □ This is a serious matter, and you can't expect me just to wink at it.
- wipe someone or something out 1. to cause someone to be broke. (Slang.) □ They wiped me out in the poker game. I The crop failure wiped out all the farmers. 2. to exterminate someone or something. (Slang.) □ The hunters came and wiped all the deer out. I The crooks wiped out the two witnesses.
- wipe someone's slate clean to erase someone's (bad) record. (Figurative.) □ I'd like to wipe my slate clean and start all over again. □ Bob did badly in high school, but he wiped his slate clean and did a good job in college.
- wipe something off 1. to remove something (from something else) by wiping or rubbing. □ There is mud on your shirt. Please wipe it off. □ My shirt has catsup on it. I must wipe off the catsup. 2. to tidy or clean something by wiping (something else) off. □ Please wipe the table off. There's water on it. □ Wipe off your shirt. There's catsup on it.
- wipe the floor up with someone to beat or physically abuse someone. (Slang. Usually said as a threat. See also mop the

floor up with someone.) You say that to me one more time, and I'll wipe the floor up with you. Oh, yeah! You're not big enough to wipe up the floor with anybody!

wise as an owl Go to (as) wise as an owl.

- wise as Solomon Go to (as) wise as Solomon.
- wise up (to someone or something) to begin to understand the truth about someone or something. (Slang.) □ It was almost a week before I began to wise up to John. He's a total phony. □ You had better stay hidden for a while. The police are beginning to wise up.
- wish something off on someone to pass something off onto someone else. (Informal.) □ I don't want to have to deal with your problems. Don't wish them off on me. The storekeeper wished off the defective watch on the very next customer who came in.
- wishful thinking believing that something is true or that something will happen just because one wishes that it were true or would happen. □ Hoping for a car as a birthday present is just wishful thinking. Your parents can't afford it. □ Mary thinks that she is going to get a big rise, but that's wishful thinking. Her boss is so mean.
- with a heavy heart sadly. □ With a heavy heart, she said good-bye. □ We left school on the last day with a heavy heart.
- with all one's heart and soul very sincerely. □ Oh, Bill, I love you with all my heart and soul, and I always will! □ She thanked us with all her heart and soul for the gift.
- with all the fixings with all the condiments that accompany a certain kind of food. □ For \$5.99 you get a turkey dinner with all the fixings. □ Max likes his hamburgers with all the fixings.
- with an eye to doing something Go to with a view to doing something.
- with a vengeance with determination and eagerness, as if angry. □ The angry soldier attacked the enemy with a vengeance. □ Bill ate all his dinner and gobbled up his dessert with a vengeance.

- with a view to doing something AND with an eye to doing something with the intention of doing something. □ I came to this school with a view to getting a degree. □ The mayor took office with an eye to improving the town.
- with a will with determination and enthusiasm. □ The children worked with a will to finish the project on time. □ The workers set about manufacturing the new products with a will.
- with bells on (one's toes) eagerly, willingly, and on time. □ Oh, yes! I'll meet you at the restaurant. I'll be there with bells on. □ All the smiling children were there waiting for me with bells on their toes.
- with both hands tied behind one's back. Go to with one hand tied behind one's back.
- with each passing day as days pass, one by one; day by day. □ Things grow more expensive with each passing day. □ We are all growing older with each passing day.
- with ease without effort. □ The smart student passed the test with ease. □ The gymnast did a back flip with ease.
- with every (other) breath [saying something] repeatedly or continually. \Box Bob was out in the yard, raking leaves and cursing with every other breath. \Box The child was so grateful that she was thanking me with every breath.
- with everything (on it) [of a sandwich] ordered with everything available on it, such as ketchup, mustard, onions, cheese, peppers, chili, lettuce, tomato, etc., as appropriate. □ Do you want it with everything? □ Give me a cheeseburger with everything on it.
- with flying colors easily and excellently. (Flying colors refers to ships' pennants.) □ John passed his geometry test with flying colors. □ Sally qualified for the race with flying colors.
- (with) hat in hand with humility. (Also literal.) □ She stormed off but came back with hat in hand when she ran out of money. □ We had to go hat in hand to the committee to get a grant for our proposal.

- with impunity without risk of punishment; with immunity from the negative consequences of an act; while being exempt from punishment. □ The diplomat parked in illegal parking spaces with impunity. □ Bob used his brother's property with impunity.
- with it 1. alert and knowledgeable. (Slang.)
 □ Jane isn't making any sense. She's not really with it tonight. □ Jean's mother is not really with it anymore. She's going senile. □ Peter's not with it yet. He's only just come round from the anesthetic. 2. up-to-date. (Slang.) □ My parents are so old-fashioned. I'm sure they were never with it. □ Why do you wear those baggy old clothes? Why aren't you with it?
- with no strings attached AND without any strings attached unconditionally; with no obligations attached. \Box My parents gave me a computer without any strings attached. \Box I want this only if it comes with no strings attached.
- with one hand tied behind one's back AND with both hands tied behind one's back even under a severe handicap; easily. □ I could put an end to this argument with one hand tied behind my back. □ John could do this job with both hands tied behind his back.
- with one's tail between one's legs appearing frightened or cowardly, like a frightened or defeated dog; appearing threatened or humiliated. □ John seems to lack courage. When people criticize him unjustly, he just goes away with his tail between his legs and doesn't tell them that they're wrong. □ The frightened dog ran away with its tail between its legs when the bigger dog growled.
- with regard to someone or something concerning someone or something. □ What shall we do with regard to planning dinner? □ With regard to Bill, I think he is working too hard.
- with relish with pleasure or enjoyment. □ John ate his juicy hamburger with great relish. □ We sampled the excellent food with relish.

- with respect to someone or something of or about someone or something. □ With respect to radiation, this power plant is very safe. □ This article examines experiments with respect to ethical issues.
- with something to spare Go to and something to spare.
- with the best will in the world however much one wishes to do something or however hard one tries to do something.
 □ With the best will in the world, Jack won't be able to help Mary get the job.
 □ With the best will in the world, they won't finish the job in time.
- wither on the vine AND die on the vine [for something] to decline or fade away at an early stage of development. (Also literal in reference to grapes or other fruit.) \Box You have a great plan, Tom. Let's keep it alive. Don't let it wither on the vine. \Box The whole project died on the vine when the contract was canceled.
- within an inch of one's life very close to taking one's life; almost to death. □ The accident frightened me within an inch of my life. □ When Mary was seriously ill in the hospital, she came within an inch of her life.
- within a stone's throw (of something) AND (just) a stone's throw (away) (from something) very close (to something). (Possibly as close as the distance one could throw a stone. It usually refers to a distance much greater than one could throw a stone.) □ The police department was located within a stone's throw of our house. □ We live in Carbondale, and that's just a stone's throw from the Mississippi River. □ Come visit. We live just a stone's throw away. □ John saw Mary across the street, just a stone's throw away. □ Philadelphia is a stone's throw from New York City.
- within bounds Go to within limits.
- within calling distance Go to within hailing distance.
- within hailing distance AND within calling distance; within shouting distance close enough to hear someone call out. \Box When the boat came within hailing distance, I asked if I could borrow

some gasoline. D We weren't within calling distance, so I couldn't hear what you said to me.

- within limits AND within bounds up to a certain point; with certain restrictions. □ You're free to do what you want—within limits, of course. □ You must try to keep behavior at the party within bounds.
- within reason reasonable; reasonably. □ You can do anything you want within reason. □ I'll pay any sum you ask—within reason.
- within shouting distance Go to within hailing distance.
- within someone's grasp Go to within someone's reach.
- within someone's reach AND within someone's grasp almost in the possession of someone. \Box My goals are almost within my reach, so I know I'll succeed. \Box We almost had the contract within our grasp, but the deal fell through at the last minute.
- within walking distance close enough to walk to. \Box Is the train station within walking distance? \Box My office is within walking distance from here.
- without a moment to spare Go to not a moment to spare.
- without any strings attached Go to with no strings attached.
- without batting an eye casually; without showing alarm or response. □ I knew I had insulted her, but she turned to me and asked me to leave without batting an eye. □ Right in the middle of the speech without batting an eye—the speaker walked off the stage.
- without fail for certain; absolutely. \Box *I'll* be there at noon without fail. \Box The plane leaves on time every day without fail.
- without further ado without further talk. (An overworked phrase usually heard in public announcements.) □ And without further ado, I would like to introduce Mr. Bill Franklin! □ The time has come to leave, so without further ado, good evening and good-bye.

- without question absolutely; certainly. □ She agreed to help without question. □ She said, "I stand ready to support you without question."
- without rhyme or reason without purpose, order, or reason. □ The teacher said my report was disorganized. My paragraphs seemed to be without rhyme or reason. □ Everything you do seems to be without rhyme or reason. □ This procedure is without rhyme or reason.
- without so much as doing something without even doing something. □ Jane borrowed Bob's car without so much as asking his permission. □ Mary's husband walked out without so much as saying good-bye.
- Woe is me! I am unfortunate!; I am unhappy! (Usually humorous.) □ Woe is me! I have to work when the rest of the office staff is off. □ Woe is me. I have the flu and my friends have gone to a party.
- a **wolf in sheep's clothing** someone or something threatening that is disguised as someone or something kind. □ Beware of the police chief. He seems polite, but he's a wolf in sheep's clothing. □ This proposal seems harmless enough, but I think it's a wolf in sheep's clothing.

woman to woman Go to man to man.

- word by word one word at a time. □ We examined the contract word by word to make sure everything was the way we wanted. □ We compared the stories word by word to see what made them different.
- **word for word** in the exact words; verbatim. \Box *I memorized the speech, word for word.* \Box *I can't recall word for word what she told us.*
- a word to the wise a good piece of advice; a word of wisdom. □ If I can give you a word to the wise, I would suggest going to the courthouse about an hour before your trial. □ Here is a word to the wise. Keep your eyes open and your mouth shut.
- words to that effect Go to something to that effect.
- [work is cut out for one] Go to one's work is cut out for one.

- **work like a horse** to work very hard. \Box *I've been working like a horse all day, and I'm tired.* \Box *I'm too old to work like a horse. I'd prefer to relax more.*
- work one's fingers to the bone to work very hard. □ I worked my fingers to the bone so you children could have everything you needed. Now look at the way you treat me! □ I spent the day working my fingers to the bone, and now I want to relax.
- work (one's way) into something to manage to join or become a member of something. (Refers to squeezing into something.) □ Ann worked her way into the club, and now she's a member in good standing. □ Bob worked his way into the top management of the company.
- work one's way through college to hold a job that pays part of one's college expenses. □ Tom couldn't get a loan, so he had to work his way through college. □ I worked my way through college, and that made college seem more valuable to me.
- **work** one's **way up** to advance in one's job or position, from the beginning level to a higher level. \Box *I haven't always been president of this bank. I started as a teller and worked my way up.* \Box *If I work my way up, can I be president of the bank?*
- work on someone or something 1. [with someone] to try to convince someone about something. (Informal.) □ We worked on Tom for nearly an hour, but we couldn't get him to change his mind. □ I'll work on him for a while, and I'll change his mind.
 2. [with someone] to give medical treatment to someone. □ The dentist was working on Mary while I waited for her in the other room. □ The surgeon worked on the patient, trying to stop the bleeding.
 3. [with something] to repair, build, or adjust something. □ The carpenter worked on the fence for three hours. □ Bill is out working on his car engine.
- **work out** to do a program of exercise. $\Box I$ have to work out every day in order to keep healthy. \Box Working out a lot gives me a big appetite.
- work out (all right) Go to turn out (all right).

- work out for the best to end up in the best possible way. □ Don't worry. Things will work out for the best. □ It seems bad now, but it'll work out for the best.
- work someone or something in to insert someone or something (into a schedule or a line). □ The doctor's schedule was very busy, but the nurse agreed to try to work me in. □ The mechanic had many cars to fix, but he said he'd work my car in. □ I'm glad he could work in my car.
- work someone or something up 1. [with someone] to get someone ready for something, especially medical treatment. □ The coach worked up the whole team before the game. □ The doctor told the nurse to work Mr. Franklin up for surgery. 2. [with something] to create, cook, or arrange something. □ Bob is in the kitchen working up dinner. □ Is there something planned for Friday night, or should we work something up?
- work someone over to threaten, intimidate, or beat someone. (Slang, especially criminal slang.) \Box I thought they were really going to work me over, but they only asked a few questions. \Box The police worked over Bill until he told where the money was hidden.
- work something into something else to rub or knead something into something else. □ You should work more butter into the dough before baking the bread. □ Work this lotion into your skin to make your sunburn stop hurting.
- work something off to get rid of something, such as fat, by doing physical exercise. □ Bob put on weight on his vacation and is trying to work it off by swimming regularly. □ Jane tried to work off her depression by playing a game of tennis.
- **work something out** to settle a problem. (Also literal.) \Box It was a serious problem, but we managed to work it out. \Box I'm glad we can work out our problems without fighting.
- work through channels to try to get something done by going through the proper procedures and persons. (See also go through channels.) □ You can't ac-

complish anything around here if you don't work through channels. \Box I tried working through channels, but it takes too long. This is an emergency.

- work wonders (with someone or something) to be surprisingly beneficial to someone or something; to be very helpful with someone or something. □ This new medicine works wonders with my headaches. □ Jean was able to work wonders with the office staff. They improved their efficiency as soon as she took over.
- worked up (about something) Go to (all) worked up (over something).
- worked up (over something) Go to (all) worked up (over something).
- the **works** everything. (Informal.) \Box They gave me everything I could possibly want. They gave me the works! \Box I want the works! Everything you have to offer!
- The **worm (has) turned.** Someone who is usually patient and humble has decided to stop being so. □ Jane used to be treated badly by her husband and she just accepted it, but one day she hit him. The worm turned all right. □ Tom used to let the other boys bully him on the playground, but one day the worm turned and he's now leader of their gang.
- worm one's way out of something to squeeze or wiggle out of a problem or a responsibility. (Informal.) □ This is your job, and you can't worm your way out of it! □ I'm not trying to worm my way out of anything!
- worm something out of someone to get some kind of information out of someone. (Informal.) □ He didn't want to tell me the truth, but I finally wormed it out of him. □ She succeeded in worming the secret out of me. I didn't mean to tell it.
- worth its weight in gold very valuable. □ This book is worth its weight in gold. □ Oh, Bill. You're wonderful. You're worth your weight in gold.
- worth one's salt worth one's salary. □ Tom doesn't work very hard, and he's just barely worth his salt, but he's very easy to get

along with. \Box I think he's more than worth his salt. He's a good worker.

- worth someone's while worth one's time and trouble. (See also make it worth someone's while.) □ The job pays so badly it's not worth your while even going for an interview. □ It's not worth Mary's while going all that way just for a one-hour meeting.
- worthy of the name deserving to be so called; good enough to enjoy a specific name. □ There was not an actor worthy of the name in that play. □ Any art critic worthy of the name would know that painting to be a fake.
- would (just) as soon do something Go to had (just) as soon do something.
- would give one's right arm (for someone or something) would be willing to give something of great value in exchange for someone or something. □ I'd give my right arm for a nice cool drink. □ I'd give my right arm to be there.
- **would like (to have)** someone or something to want someone or something; to prefer someone or something. $\Box I$ would like to have three cookies. $\Box I$ would like a piece of cake.
- **would rather** would prefer [something] more willingly; would prefer [something] more readily. \Box *I* would rather have an apple than a pear. *I* don't like pears. \Box *I'd* rather live in the north than the south, because *I* like snow.
- wouldn't dream of doing something would not even consider doing something. (Informal.) □ I wouldn't dream of taking your money! □ I'm sure that John wouldn't dream of complaining to the manager.
- wouldn't touch someone or something with a ten-foot pole would not be involved with something under any circumstances. □ I know about the piece of vacant land for sale on Maple Street. I wouldn't touch it with a ten-foot pole because there used to be a gas station there and the soil is polluted. □ I wouldn't touch that book with a ten-foot pole. It is nothing but gossip and scandal.

- wrap something up to terminate something; to bring something to an end. (Also literal. Informal. See also get something sewed up.) \Box It's time to wrap this project up and move on to something else. \square Let's wrap up this discussion. It's time to go home.
- wrapped up in someone or something concerned and involved with someone or something. □ Sally is wrapped up in her work. □ Ann is all wrapped up in her children and their activities.
- wreak havoc with something to cause a lot of trouble with something; to ruin or damage something. □ Your attitude will wreak havoc with my project. □ The weather wreaked havoc with our picnic plans.
- wreak vengeance (up)on someone or something to seek and get revenge on someone by harming someone or something. □ The thief wreaked his vengeance by destroying his rival's house. □ The general wanted to wreak vengeance on the opposing army for their recent successful attack.
- write someone or something off 1. [with something] to absorb a debt or a loss in accounting. □ The bill couldn't be collected, so we had to write it off. □ The bill was too large, and we couldn't write off the amount. We decided to sue. 2. to drop someone or something from consideration. □ The manager wrote Tom off for a

promotion. \square I wrote off that piece of land as worthless. It can't be used for anything.

- write someone or something up 1. [with something] to prepare a bill, order, or statement. □ Please write the order up and send me a copy. □ As soon as I finish writing up your check, I'll bring you some more coffee. 2. to write an article about someone or something. □ A reporter wrote me up for the Sunday paper. □ I wrote up a local factory and sent the story to a magazine, but they didn't buy the story.
- write something **down** to write something; to make a note of something. (Also without down.) \Box If I write it down, I won't forget it. \Box I wrote down everything she said.
- write something out to spell or write a number or an abbreviation. □ *Don't just write "7," write it out.* □ *Please write out all abbreviations, such as* Doctor for Dr.
- the **wrong side of the tracks** the poor part of a town. (Often with *come from*, *be from*, or *live on*, as in the examples. Compare this with the **other side of the tracks.**) □ They said that Bob was from the wrong side of the tracks, but that it didn't matter. □ We went to a school that was on the wrong side of the tracks, and we all got a fine education.
- [wrote the book on something] Go to someone wrote the book on something.



X marks the spot this is the exact spot. (Can be used literally when someone draws an X to mark an exact spot.) \Box *This is where the rock struck my car—X*

marks the spot. \Box Now, please move that table over here. Yes, right here—X marks the spot.



- **year after year** for many years, one after another. □ We go to the same place for our vacation year after year. □ I seem to earn the same salary year after year.
- **year in, year out** year after year, all year long. \Box I seem to have hay fever year in, year out. I never get over it. \Box John wears the same old suit, year in, year out.
- year round Go to (all) year round.
- years running Go to days running.
- yield the right-of-way to give the right to turn or move forward to another person or vehicle. (See also have the right-ofway.) □ When you're driving, it's better to yield the right-of-way than to have a wreck. □ You must always yield the rightof-way when you're making a left turn.
- a **yoke around** someone's **neck** something that oppresses people; a burden. □ John's greedy children are a yoke around his neck. □ The Smiths have a huge mortgage that has become a yoke around their neck.
- You bet (your boots)! AND You can bet on it! Surely!; Absolutely! (Informal.) □ BILL: Coming to the meeting next Saturday? BOB: You bet! □ You bet your boots I'll be there!
- You can bet on it! Go to You bet (your boots)!
- You can say that again! AND You said it! That is true!; You are correct! (Informal. The word *that* is emphasized.) □ MARY: It sure is hot today. JANE: You can say that again! □ BILL: This cake is yummy! BOB: You said it!
- You can't please everyone. It is not possible to make everyone happy. (Said when dismissing a complaint or when someone has pointed out a flaw that cannot be

fixed.) \Box When Jean complained about the choices on the dinner menu, the waiter said, "Sorry. You can't please everyone." \Box Jerry reported that many of his friends had noticed that the colors of the walls in the living room clashed. His mother said, "Oh, well. You can't please everyone."

- You can't take it with you. You should use your money now, because it is no good when you're dead. (Proverb.) □ My uncle is a wealthy miser. I keep telling him, "You can't take it with you." □ If you have money, you should make out a will. You can't take it with you, you know!
- You can't teach an old dog new tricks. Old people cannot learn anything new. (Proverb. Also used literally of dogs.) □ "Of course I can learn," bellowed Uncle John. "Who says you can't teach an old dog new tricks?" □ I'm sorry. I can't seem to learn to do it right. Oh, well. You can't teach an old dog new tricks.
- You got me there. I do not know the answer to your question. (In other persons also.) □ You got me there. I don't know. □ You got me there. I have no idea what the answer is.
- You just don't get it! You really don't see what people are trying to tell you! (In other persons also.) □ Everyone says that you are a bore, but you just don't get it! □ You just don't get it! People avoid you because you offend them.
- **you know** as you are aware, or should be aware. (Informal. This should not be overused.) □ This is a very valuable book, you know. □ Goldfish can be overfed, you know.

You said it! Go to You can say that again!

- You scared me out of my wits. Go to You scared the hell out of me.
- You scared the crap out of me. Go to You scared the hell out of me.
- You scared the devil out of me. Go to You scared the hell out of me.
- You scared the dickens out of me. Go to You scared the hell out of me.
- You scared the hell out of me. AND You scared the crap out of me.; You scared the dickens out of me.; You scared the devil out of me.; You scared me out of my wits.; You scared the pants off (of) me. You frightened me very badly. (In other persons also.) □ He scared the hell out of all of us. □ She really scared the pants off of me.
- You scared the pants off (of) me. Go to You scared the hell out of me.
- You scratch my back and I'll scratch yours. You do a favor for me and I'll do a favor for you.; If you do something for me that I cannot do for myself, I will do something for you that you cannot do for yourself. (Also literal.) \Box I'll grab the box on the top shelf if you will creep under the table and pick up my pen. You scratch my

back, and I'll scratch yours. \Box Politicians are always saying to one another, "You scratch my back and I'll scratch yours."

- You think you're so smart! You act as if you knew far more than you do! (In other persons also.) □ You think you're so smart! You don't know anything! □ Boy! He thinks he's so smart!
- Your guess is as good as mine. Your answer is likely to be as correct as mine. (Informal.) □ I don't know where the scissors are. Your guess is as good as mine. □ Your guess is as good as mine as to when the train will arrive.
- Your secret is safe with me. I will not tell your secret to anyone. □ Don't worry. I won't tell. Your secret's safe with me. □ Your secret is safe with me. I will carry it to my grave.
- yours truly 1. a polite closing phrase at the end of a letter, just before the signature. □ Yours truly, Tom Jones □ Best wishes from yours truly, Bill Smith 2. oneself; I; me. (Informal.) □ There's nobody here right now but yours truly. □ Everyone else got up and left the table leaving yours truly to pay the bill.



- **zero in on** something to aim or focus directly on something. (Informal.) □ "Now," said Mr. Smith, "I would like to zero in on another important point." □ Mary is very good about zeroing in on the most important and helpful ideas.
- **zonk out** to pass out; to fall asleep. (Slang.) \Box *I was so tired after playing football that I almost zonked out on the floor.* \Box *I had a cup of coffee before the test to keep from zonking out in the middle of it.*

zoom in (on someone or something) 1. to fly or move rapidly at someone or something. (Slang.) □ The hawk zoomed in on the sparrow. □ The angry bees zoomed in on Jane and stung her. □ When the door opened, the cat zoomed in. 2. [for a photographer] to use a zoom lens to get a closer view of someone or something. □ Bill zoomed in on Sally's face just as she grinned. □ On the next shot I'll zoom in for a close-up. This page intentionally left blank.

Phrase-Finder Index

Use this index to find the form of a phrase that you want to look up in the dictionary. To use this index, pick out any major word in the phrase you are seeking, then look up that word in this index to find the form of the phrase that appears in the dictionary. Finally, look up the phrase in the main body of the dictionary. Words such as someone or something that are variable words in the dictionary entries are not indexed here.

aback taken aback ABC (as) easy as ABC ABC easy as ABC ABCs know one's ABCs abet aid and abet someone abevance in abevance abide abide by something ability to the best of one's ability able able to breathe (easily) again able able to breathe (freely) again able able to do something blindfolded able able to do something standing on one's head able able to do something with one's eyes closed able able to fog a mirror able able to make something able able to take a joke able able to take just so much able able to take something able not able to call one's time one's own able not able to go on able not able to help something able not able to make anything out of someone or something able not able to see the forest for the trees able not able to stomach someone or something able not able to wait able ready, willing, and able abode take up one's abode somewhere about (all) at sea (about something) about (all) worked up (about something) about at sea (about something) about be about something about beat about the bush about bring something about about carry on (about someone or something) about cast about for someone or something about come about about crazy about someone or something about create a stink (about something) about do an about-face about fall out (with someone about something) about fiddle about (with someone or something) about get a rough idea (about something) about get a thing about someone or something

about get one's wits about one about get second thoughts about someone or something about get worked up (about something) about give someone a rough idea (about something) about go about one's business about go into one's song and dance (about something) about halfhearted (about someone or something) about have a clean conscience (about someone or something) about have a clear conscience (about someone or something) about have a clue (about something) about have a feeling about something about have a hunch about something about have mixed feelings (about someone or something) about have second thoughts about someone or something about in a stew (about someone or something) about in the dark (about someone or something) about It's about time! about keen about someone or something about keep one's mouth shut (about someone or something) about keep one's wits about one about keep quiet (about someone or something) about keep still (about someone or something) about knock about (somewhere) about knock someone or something about about know a thing or two (about someone or something) about know one's way about about let someone know (about something) about mad about someone or something about make a big deal about something about make a stink (about something) about make cracks (about someone or something) about Make no bones about it. about make no mistake (about it) about man-about-town about mess about (with someone or something) about millstone about one's neck about much ado about nothing about no buts about it about no ifs, ands, or buts about it about nose about about not breathe a word (about someone or something)

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

about not care two hoots (about someone or something) about not give a hang (about someone or something) about not give a hoot (about someone or something) about not give two hoots (about someone or something) about nothing to complain about about nothing to write home about about not know beans (about someone or something) about not know the first thing about someone or something about no two ways about it about nuts about someone or something about on the fence (about something) about order someone about about out and about about play about (with someone or something) about poke about about put one's foot down (about something) about put out (about someone or something) about rail at someone (about something) about raise a stink (about something) about ramble on (about someone or something) about rant and rave (about someone or something) about rant (at someone) about someone or something about religious about doing something about see about something about see a man about a dog about see eye to eye (with someone) (about something) about send one about one's business about something about someone or something about sound off (about something) about spout off (about someone or something) about That's about the size of it. about trouble oneself about someone or something about trouble one's head about someone or something about up and about about up in the air (about someone or something) about wild about someone or something about worked up (about something) above above and beyond (something) above (above and) beyond the call of duty above above average above above par above above reproach above above suspicion above get one's head above water above head and shoulders above someone or something above keep one's head above water above over and above something above a cut above someone or something aboveboard aboveboard aboveboard honest and aboveboard aboveboard open and aboveboard abreast keep abreast (of something) absence conspicuous by one's absence absence in the absence of someone or something absent absent without leave accident have an accident accord of one's own accord accordance in accordance with something according according to all accounts according according to Hoyle according according to one's own lights

according according to someone or something according according to something account blow-by-blow account account give a good account of oneself account not on any account account on account account on any account account on no account account on someone's account account take someone or something into account account turn something to good account accounting There's no accounting for taste. accounts according to all accounts accounts balance the accounts accounts by all accounts accounts cook the accounts accounts square accounts (with someone) accustomed accustomed to someone or something ace ace in the hole ace (as) black as the ace of spades ace black as the ace of spades ace come within an ace of doing something ace have an ace up one's sleeve ace someone's ace in the hole aces hold all the aces aching an aching heart acid acid test acknowledge acknowledge receipt (of something) acknowledge acknowledge someone to be right acquire acquire a taste for something across across the board across come across someone or something across cut across something across get someone or something across across get something across (to someone) across put someone or something across across run across someone or something across stumble across someone or something act act as someone act act high-and-mighty act act one's age act act something out act act up act catch someone in the act (of doing something) act caught in the act act clean up one's act act get into the act act get one's act together act in the act (of doing something) act keep up an act act keep up one's act act put on an act act read someone the riot act act an act of faith act an act of God act an act of war act a tough act to follow action all talk (and no action) action course of action action go into action action swing into action action a piece of the action

Actions Actions speak louder than words. active on active duty activity a hive of activity Adam not know someone from Adam add add fuel to the fire add add fuel to the flame add add insult to injury add add up (to something) addition in addition (to something) address address someone as something adieu bid adieu to someone or something adieu bid someone or something adieu ado much ado about nothing ado without further ado advance in advance advance pay in advance advanced advanced in years advantage get the advantage of someone advantage get the advantage over someone advantage show something to good advantage advantage take advantage of someone or something advantage turn something to one's advantage advice sage advice advise advise against something advise advise someone against doing something advocate play (the) devil's advocate aegis under the aegis of someone affairs settle someone's affairs affairs a fine state of affairs affairs a pretty state of affairs affinity an affinity for someone or something affirmative in the affirmative afire like a house afire afoul fall afoul of someone or something afoul run afoul of someone or something afraid afraid of one's own shadow aft fore and aft after after a fashion after after all after after hours after after the fact after after the fashion of someone or something after day after day after get after someone after keep after someone after live happily ever after after much sought after after name someone after someone else after one thing or person after another after run after someone after stay after someone after take after someone after take off (after someone or something) after take out (after someone or something) after throw good money after bad after time after time after year after year after the morning after (the night before) again able to breathe (easily) again again able to breathe (freely) again again again and again again (all) over again

again at it again again Come again. again do something over (again) again (every) now and again again now and again again off again, on again again on again, off again again oneself again again over again again over and over (again) again run that by (someone) again again something else (again) again time and (time) again again You can say that again! against advise against something against advise someone against doing something against against someone's will against against the clock against assemble a case (against someone) against bang one's head against a brick wall against bear a grudge (against someone) against beat one's head against the wall against build a case (against someone) against dead set against someone or something against fight against time against for the odds to be against one against gather a case (against someone) against get two strikes against one against go against the grain against guard against someone or something against have a case (against someone) against have a grudge (against someone) against have one's heart set against something against have something against someone or something against have the cards stacked against one against have the deck stacked against one against have two strikes against one against hold a grudge (against someone) against hold something against someone against hope against (all) hope against lift a hand (against someone or something) against nurse a grudge (against someone) against one's heart is (dead) set against something against pit someone or something against someone or something against play both ends (against the middle) against play someone off against someone else against race against time against raise a hand (against someone or something) against security against something against set one's heart against something against side against someone against smear campaign (against someone) against stack the cards (against someone or something) against stack the deck (against someone or something) against swim against the current against swim against the tide against take a stand (against someone or something) against take up arms (against someone or something) against up against something against the cards are stacked against one age act one's age

age come of age age in a coon's age age in this day and age age of age age a ripe old age agree not agree with someone agreement in agreement agreement reach an agreement ahead ahead of one's time ahead ahead of schedule ahead ahead of the game ahead ahead of time ahead come out ahead ahead dead ahead ahead full steam ahead ahead get ahead of oneself ahead get the go-ahead ahead give someone the go-ahead ahead one jump ahead (of someone or something) ahead one move ahead (of someone or something) ahold get (a)hold of someone or something ahold take (a)hold of someone or something aid aid and abet someone aim aim to do something aim take aim (at someone or something) aim We aim to please. Ain't Ain't it the truth? ain't That ain't hav. air air one's dirty linen in public air air one's grievances air air something out air (as) free as (the) air air build castles in the air air clear the air air free as (the) air air full of hot air air get the air air give someone the air air gulp for air air have one's nose in the air air in the air air off the air air one's nose is in the air air on the air air out of thin air air pull something out of thin air air up in the air (about someone or something) air vanish into thin air air walk on air air a breath of fresh air airs put on airs aisles have them rolling in the aisles alcohol under the influence (of alcohol) alert on the alert (for someone or something) alike as alike as (two) peas in a pod alike share and share alike alive alive and kicking alive alive and well alive alive with someone or something alive more dead than alive alive skin someone alive all according to all accounts

all after all all (a little) new to (all) this all all and sundry all all around Robin Hood's barn all all at once all (all) at sea (about something) all (all) balled up all (all) beer and skittles all all better now all all day long all all dressed up all all for something all (all) for the best all all gone all all in all (all) in one breath all (all) in the family all (all) joking aside all (all) kidding aside all all kinds of someone or something all all manner of someone or something all all night long all all of a sudden all all or nothing all all-out war all all over all (all) over again all (all) over with all all right all all set all (all) set to do something all (all) shot to hell all (all) skin and bones all all sweetness and light all all systems (are) go all all talk (and no action) All All that glitters is not gold. all all the livelong day all all the rage all all the same all all the time all all the way all all thumbs all all told all all to the good all (all) tuckered out all all walks of life all (all) well and good all all wet all all wool and a yard wide All All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. all (all) worked up (about something) all (all) worked up (over something) all (all) year round all (as) bad as all that all (as) big as all outdoors all at all all bad as all that all be-all and (the) end-all

- all be all ears
- all be all eyes (and ears)
- all be all things to all men

all be all things to all people all big as all outdoors all blow something out of all proportion all by all accounts all by all appearances all by all means all do not have all one's marbles all downhill all the way all fall (all) over oneself all fall all over someone all firing on all cylinders all first of all all for all I care all for all I know all for all intents and purposes all for all it's worth all for all practical purposes all for all something all for all the world all free-for-all all get (all) dolled up all get away (from it all) all get it (all) together all go all out all go all the way (with someone) all have it all over someone or something all hitting on all cylinders all hold all the aces all hope against (all) hope all in (all) good conscience all in all one's born days all in all probability all in no time (at all) all It's (all) Greek to me. all jump all over someone all know (all) the tricks of the trade all know where all the bodies are buried all laugh all the way to the bank all least of all all let it all hang out all make an all-out effort all Money is the root of all evil. all new to (all) this all not all something is cracked up to be all not all there all not at all all of all the nerve all of all things all on all fours all once and for all all one and all all out of (all) proportion all pull out all the stops all put all one's eggs in one basket all ride off in all directions all That's all for someone. all That's all she wrote. all till all hours (of the day and night) all turn out (all right) all until all hours all walk all over someone all warts and all

all when all is said and done all with all one's heart and soul all with all the fixings all work out (all right) all an all-out effort all a jack-of-all-trades all the be-all and (the) end-all alley right down someone's alley alley right up someone's alley alley up a blind alley allow allow for someone or something allowances make allowance(s) (for someone or something) All's All's well that ends well. almighty the almighty dollar almost almost lost it alone go it alone alone leave well enough alone alone let alone someone or something alone let well enough alone along along in years along along with someone or something along get along (in years) along get along (on a shoestring) along get along (without (someone or something)) along get along (with someone or something) along go along for the ride along go along (with someone or something) along inch along (something) along play along with someone or something along string along (with someone) along tag along alongside alongside (of) someone or something alpha alpha and omega altogether in the altogether amends make amends (for something) amiss take something amiss amount amount to something amount amount to the same thing amount down by some amount amount run to an amount of money amount set someone back (some amount of money) amount (somewhere) in the neighborhood of an amount amount to the tune of some amount of money an give (an) ear to someone or something an raise (an) objection (to someone or something) an read someone like a(n open) book analysis in the final analysis analysis in the last analysis and (above and) beyond the call of duty and all talk (and no action) and and change and and so forth and and something to spare and and so on and and the like and and then some and and what have you and be all eyes (and ears) and cross one's heart (and hope to die) and pitch in (and help)

ands no ifs, ands, or buts about it angels fools rush in (where angels fear to tread) anger express one's anger angry angry enough to chew nails anon ever and anon another another country heard from another (another) nail in someone's or something's coffin another dance to another tune another get another guess coming another get another think coming another not give it another thought another One good turn deserves another. another One man's meat is another man's poison. another One man's trash is another man's treasure. another One thing leads to another. another one thing or person after another another one way or another another sing another tune another a horse of another color answer answer for someone or something answer answer someone's purpose answer answer the door answer answer to someone answer not take no for an answer ants get ants in one's pants any any number of someone or something Any Any port in a storm. anv at any cost any at any rate anv by any means any Don't let it go any further. any go to any length any in any case any in any event any not on any account any not see any objection (to something) any on any account any without any strings attached anyone (as) far as anyone knows anyone far as anyone knows anyone so far as anyone knows anyone A little (hard) work never hurt anyone. anyone A little (hard) work never killed anyone. anything can't do anything with someone or something anything not able to make anything out of someone or something anything not for (anything in) the world apart come apart at the seams apart fall apart at the seams apart poles apart apart take someone apart apart tell people apart apart tell things apart ape go ape (over someone or something) appear appear as something appear appear out of nowhere appearance make an appearance appearance put in an appearance appearances by all appearances appearances keep up appearances appetite whet someone's appetite apple (as) easy as (apple) pie

apple easy as (apple) pie apple in apple-pie order apple upset the apple cart apple the apple of someone's eye apples apples and oranges appointed at the appointed time appointment make an appointment (with someone) approval on approval apron tied to one's mother's apron strings are all systems (are) go are know where all the bodies are buried are one's days are numbered are one's ears are red are one's ears are ringing are One's eyes are bigger than one's stomach. are There are plenty of other fish in the sea. are Things are looking up. are What are you driving at? are when the chips are down are Who do you think you're kidding? are Who do you think you're talking to? are You think you're so smart! are A fool and his money are soon parted. are the cards are stacked against one area gray area aren't There aren't enough hours in the day. arguing arguing for the sake of arguing arguing arguing for the sake of argument argument arguing for the sake of argument argument get into an argument (with someone) arm arm in arm arm cost an arm and a leg arm pay an arm and a leg (for something) arm put the arm on someone arm twist someone's arm arm would give one's right arm (for someone or something) arm a shot in the arm armed armed and dangerous armed armed to the teeth armed (as) busy as a one-armed paperhanger armed busy as a one-armed paperhanger armor chink in one's armor arms receive someone with open arms arms take up arms (against someone or something) arms up in arms arms welcome someone with open arms around all around Robin Hood's barn around (a)round the clock around (a)round-the-clock around beat around the bush around blue around the gills around boss someone around around bring someone around around bring something crashing down (around one) around cast around for someone or something around come (a)round around drop around (sometime) around enough to go (a)round around every time one turns around around fiddle around (with someone or something) around find one's way (around) around fool around (with someone or something)

around get around around get (around) to something around go (a)round in circles around go (a)round the bend around go around with someone around green around the gills around hang around (with someone) around have been around around hem and haw (around) around horse around around kick someone or something around around kid around (with someone) around knock someone or something around around know one's way around around mess around (with someone or something) around monkey around (with someone or something) around mope around around nose around around order someone around around pal around (with someone) around pale around the gills around play around (with someone or something) around poke around around rally (a)round someone or something around run (around) in circles around run around like a chicken with its head cut off around run around with someone around run circles around someone around run rings around someone around scout around for someone or something around scratch around (for something) around screw around (with someone or something) around shop around (for something) around sit around (somewhere) around stick around around throw one's weight around around throw someone's name around around twist someone's words (around) around twist someone around one's little finger around up and around around What goes around, comes around. around a yoke around someone's neck arrange arrange something with someone arrange arrange to do something with someone arrangements make arrangements (for someone or something) arrears in arrears arrest under arrest arrive arrive in a body arrive arrive on the scene arrived have arrived arrow (as) straight as an arrow arrow (as) swift as an arrow arrow straight as an arrow arrow swift as an arrow as act as someone as address someone as something as appear as something as as a duck takes to water as as a (general) rule as as a last resort

as as alike as (two) peas in a pod as as a matter of course as as a matter of fact as as an aside as as a result of something as as a token (of something) as (as) awkward as a cow on a crutch as (as) awkward as a cow on roller skates as (as) bad as all that as (as) bald as a baby's backside as (as) bald as a coot as (as) baleful as death as (as) big as all outdoors as (as) big as life as (as) black as a skillet as (as) black as a stack of black cats as (as) black as a sweep as (as) black as coal as (as) black as night as (as) black as one is painted as (as) black as pitch as (as) black as the ace of spades as (as) blind as a bat as (as) bold as brass as (as) bright as a button as (as) bright as a new pin as (as) broad as a barn door as (as) busy as a beaver as (as) busy as a bee as (as) busy as a cat on a hot tin roof as (as) busy as a hibernating bear as (as) busy as a one-armed paperhanger as (as) busy as Grand Central Station as (as) busy as popcorn on a skillet as (as) calm as a toad in the sun as (as) clean as a hound's tooth as (as) clean as a whistle as (as) clear as a bell as (as) clear as crystal as (as) clear as mud as (as) clear as vodka as (as) close as two coats of paint as (as) cocky as the king of spades as (as) cold as a witch's caress as (as) cold as a witch's tit as (as) cold as marble as (as) comfortable as an old shoe as (as) common as an old shoe as (as) common as dirt as (as) conceited as a barber's cat as (as) cool as a cucumber as (as) crazy as a betsy bug as (as) crazy as a loon as (as) crazy as a peach-orchard boar as (as) crooked as a barrel of fishhooks as (as) crooked as a dog's hind leg as (as) crooked as a fishhook as (as) dead as a dodo as (as) dead as a doornail as (as) deaf as a post as (as) different as night and day as (as) drunk as a lord

as (as) drunk as a skunk as (as) dry as a bone as (as) dry as dust as (as) dull as dishwater as (as) dull as ditchwater as (as) easy as ABC as (as) easy as (apple) pie as (as) easy as duck soup as (as) easy as falling off a log as (as) easy as rolling off a log as (as) exciting as watching (the) paint dry as (as) far as anyone knows as as far as it goes as as far as possible as (as) far as someone or something is concerned as (as) fat as a pig as (as) fit as a fiddle as (as) flat as a board as (as) flat as a pancake as as for someone or something as (as) free as a bird as (as) free as (the) air as (as) fresh as a daisy as (as) full as a tick as (as) funny as a barrel of monkeys as (as) funny as a crutch as (as) gaudy as a butterfly as (as) gentle as a lamb as (as) good as done as (as) good as gold as as good as one's word as (as) graceful as a swan as (as) gruff as a bear as (as) happy as a clam as (as) happy as a lark as (as) happy as can be as (as) hard as a rock as (as) hard as nails as (as) hard as stone as (as) high as a kite as (as) high as the sky as (as) hoarse as a crow as (as) hot as fire as (as) hot as hell as (as) hungry as a bear as (as) hungry as a hunter as as I expected as (as) innocent as a lamb as as it were as (as) large as life as (as) light as a feather as (as) likely as not as as long as as as luck would have it as (as) mad as a hatter as (as) mad as a hornet as (as) mad as a March hare as (as) mad as a wet hen as (as) mad as hell as (as) meek as a lamb as (as) merry as a cricket as (as) merry as the day is long

as as much fun as a barrel of monkeys as (as) naked as a jaybird as (as) neat as a pin as (as) nutty as a fruitcake as (as) old as the hills as as one as as pale as a ghost as (as) pale as death as (as) patient as Job (as) phony as a three-dollar bill as (as) plain as a pikestaff as as (as) plain as day (as) plain as the nose on one's face as (as) pleased as punch as as (as) poor as a church mouse (as) pretty as a picture as as (as) proud as a peacock as (as) pure as the driven snow as (as) queer as a three-dollar bill as (as) quick as a flash as (as) quick as a wink as (as) quick as greased lightning as (as) quiet as a mouse as (as) quiet as the grave as (as) red as a cherry as (as) red as a poppy as (as) red as a rose as (as) red as a ruby as (as) red as blood as (as) regular as clockwork as (as) right as rain as (as) scarce as hens' teeth as (as) sharp as a razor as (as) sharp as a tack as (as) sick as a dog as (as) silent as the dead as (as) silent as the grave as (as) silly as a goose as (as) slick as a whistle as (as) slippery as an eel as (as) slow as molasses in January as (as) sly as a fox as (as) smooth as glass as (as) smooth as silk as (as) snug as a bug in a rug as (as) sober as a judge as (as) soft as a baby's bottom as (as) soft as down as (as) soft as silk as (as) soft as velvet as (as) solid as a rock as as soon as as (as) soon as possible as (as) sound as a dollar as (as) sour as vinegar as (as) steady as a rock as (as) stiff as a poker as (as) still as death as (as) straight as an arrow as (as) strong as a horse as (as) strong as a lion as (as) strong as an ox

as (as) stubborn as a mule as as such as (as) sure as death as (as) sweet as honey as (as) sweet as sugar as (as) swift as an arrow as (as) swift as the wind as (as) swift as thought as as the crow flies as (as) thick as pea soup as (as) thick as thieves as (as) tight as a drum as (as) tight as a tick as (as) tight as Dick's hatband as as to someone or something as (as) tough as an old boot as (as) true as steel as (as) ugly as a toad as (as) ugly as sin as as usual as (as) warm as toast as (as) weak as a baby as (as) weak as a kitten as as well as (as) white as a ghost as (as) white as a sheet as (as) white as the driven snow as (as) wise as an owl as (as) wise as Solomon as awkward as a cow on a crutch as awkward as a cow on roller skates as bad as all that as bald as a baby's backside as bald as a coot as baleful as death as be that as it may as big as all outdoors as big as life as black as a skillet as black as a stack of black cats as black as a sweep as black as coal as black as night as black as one is painted as black as pitch as black as the ace of spades as blind as a bat as bold as brass as bright as a button as bright as a new pin as broad as a barn door as business as usual as busy as a beaver as busy as a bee as busy as a cat on a hot tin roof as busy as a hibernating bear as busy as a one-armed paperhanger as busy as Grand Central Station as busy as popcorn on a skillet as calm as a toad in the sun as catch-as-catch-can as clean as a hound's tooth

as clean as a whistle as clear as a bell as clear as crystal as clear as mud as clear as vodka as close as two coats of paint as cocky as the king of spades as cold as a witch's caress as cold as a witch's tit as cold as marble as come as no surprise as comfortable as an old shoe as common as an old shoe as common as dirt as conceited as a barber's cat as cool as a cucumber as crazy as a betsy bug as crazy as a loon as crazy as a peach-orchard boar as crooked as a barrel of fishhooks as crooked as a dog's hind leg as crooked as a fishhook as dead as a dodo as dead as a doornail as deaf as a post as different as night and day as drunk as a lord as drunk as a skunk as dry as a bone as dry as dust as dull as dishwater as dull as ditchwater as easy as ABC as easy as (apple) pie as easy as duck soup as easy as falling off a log as easy as rolling off a log as exciting as watching (the) paint dry as far as anyone knows as far as something is concerned as fat as a pig as fit as a fiddle as flat as a board as flat as a pancake as free as a bird as free as (the) air as fresh as a daisy as full as a tick as funny as a barrel of monkeys as funny as a crutch as gaudy as a butterfly as gentle as a lamb as get a reputation (as a something) as give as good as one gets as give someone a reputation (as a something) as good as done as good as gold as go so far as to say something as graceful as a swan as gruff as a bear as had (just) as soon do something as happy as a clam

as happy as a lark as happy as can be as hard as a rock as hard as nails as hard as stone as have someone pegged as something as high as a kite as hoarse as a crow as hold someone or something up (as an example) as hot as fire as hot as hell as hungry as a bear as hungry as a hunter as innocent as a lamb as in the same boat (as someone) as (just) as I expected as large as life as light as a feather as likely as not as look as if butter wouldn't melt in one's mouth as look on someone as something as mad as a hatter as mad as a hornet as mad as a March hare as mad as a wet hen as mad as hell as make as if to do something as make good as something as make it as far as something as meek as a lamb as merry as a cricket as merry as the day is long as naked as a jaybird as neat as a pin as nutty as a fruitcake as old as the hills as pale as death as pass as someone or something as patient as Job as pay as you go as peg someone as something as phony as a three-dollar bill as plain as a pikestaff as plain as day as plain as the nose on one's face as pleased as punch as poor as a church mouse as pose as someone as pretty as a picture as Pretty is as pretty does. as proud as a peacock as pure as the driven snow as put someone down as something bad as queer as a three-dollar bill as quick as a flash as guick as a wink as quick as greased lightning as quiet as a mouse as quiet as the grave as red as a cherry as red as a poppy as red as a rose

as red as a ruby as red as blood as regular as clockwork as right as rain as see someone as something as serve as a guinea pig as set someone up (as something) as sharp as a razor as sharp as a tack as show someone up as something as sick as a dog as silent as the dead as silent as the grave as silly as a goose as slick as a whistle as slippery as an eel as slow as molasses in January as sly as a fox as smooth as glass as smooth as silk as snug as a bug in a rug as sober as a judge as so far as anyone knows as so far as possible as so far as someone or something is concerned as so far as something is concerned as soft as a baby's bottom as soft as down as soft as silk as soft as velvet as solid as a rock as so long as as soon as possible as sound as a dollar as sound as if as sour as vinegar as start someone in (as something) as start someone out (as something) as steady as a rock as stiff as a poker as still as death as straight as an arrow as strike someone as something as strong as a horse as strong as a lion as strong as an ox as stubborn as a mule as such as as sure as death as sweet as honey as sweet as sugar as swift as an arrow as swift as the wind as swift as thought as thick as pea soup as thick as thieves as tight as a drum as tight as a tick as tight as Dick's hatband as tough as an old boot as true as steel

as ugly as sin as use someone or something as an excuse as warm as toast as weak as a baby as weak as a kitten as When in Rome, do as the Romans do. as white as a sheet as white as the driven snow as wise as an owl as wise as Solomon as without so much as doing something as would as soon do something as Your guess is as good as mine. as the same as someone or something aside (all) joking aside aside (all) kidding aside aside as an aside aside aside from someone or something aside joking aside aside kidding aside ask ask for something ask ask for the moon ask ask for trouble ask ask someone out asking one's for the asking asleep asleep at the switch asleep fall asleep aspersions cast aspersions on someone ass tits and ass assault assault and battery assault assault the ears assemble assemble a case (against someone) assume assume liability assured rest assured astray go astray at all at once at (all) at sea (about something) at asleep at the switch at at all at at a loss (for words) at at an early date at at any cost at at any rate at at a premium at at a set time at at a sitting at at a snail's pace at at a stretch at at bay at at best at at close range at at cross-purposes at at death's door at at ease at at every turn at at face value at at first at (at) full blast at at full speed at at full tilt at at half-mast at at hand

at at hazard at at home at at it again at at large at at last at at least at at leisure at at length at at liberty at at loggerheads (with someone) at at (long) last at at loose ends at at most at at night at at odds (with someone) at at once at at one fell swoop at at one's best at at one's leisure at at one's wit's end at at peace at at play at at present at at random at at regular intervals at at rest at at risk at at sea at at sixes and sevens at at some length at at someone's beck and call at at someone's doorstep at at someone's earliest convenience at at someone's mercy at at someone's request at at someone's service at at some time sharp at at stake at at that rate at at the appointed time at at the bottom of the hour at at the bottom of the ladder at at the break of dawn at at the crack of dawn at at the drop of a hat at at the eleventh hour at at the end of nowhere at at the end of one's rope at at the end of one's tether at at the end of the day at at the expense of someone or something at at the forefront (of something) at at the height of something at at the helm (of something) at at the last gasp at at the last minute at at the latest at at the mercy of someone at at the outset at at the point of doing something at at the present time at at the rear of something

at at the same time at at the top of one's lungs at at the top of one's voice at at the top of the hour at at the (verv) outside at at (the) worst at at the zenith of something at at this juncture at at this point (in time) at at this rate at at this stage at at times at at will at at work at at worst at blow up (at someone) at burn someone at the stake at burn the candle at both ends at burst at the seams at champ at the bit at chomp at the bit at close at hand at clutch at straws at come apart at the seams at down-at-the-heels at draw the line (at something) at drive at something at eat away at someone or something at fall apart at the seams at feel at home at fire away at someone or something at fling oneself at someone at foam at the mouth at get at someone or something at get at the heart of the matter at get back (at someone) at get mad (at someone or something) at go at it hammer and tongs at go at it tooth and nail at go at someone or something at grasp at straws at hammer away (at someone or something) at have a crack at something at have a go (at something) at have a shot at something at have a try at something at have at someone or something at have back at someone at have something at hand at have something at one's fingertips at Here's looking at you. at hold the line (at someone or something) at hopeless at doing something at hurl an insult (at someone) at ill at ease at I'm awful at names. at I'm terrible at names. at in at the kill at in no time (at all) at in the right place at the right time at in the wrong place at the wrong time at jump at something

at jump at the chance at jump at the opportunity at Keep at it! at keep at someone or something at leap at the opportunity at level something at someone at look at someone cross-eyed at look daggers at someone at look down one's nose at someone or something at love at first sight at make a face (at someone) at make a pass at someone at make eyes (at someone) at make good (at something) at make oneself at home at more someone or something than one can shake a stick at at near at hand at not at all at nothing to sneeze at at one at a time at peg away (at something) at pick at someone or something at plug away (at something) at point the finger at someone at poke fun (at someone) at rail at someone (about something) at rant (at someone) about someone or something at right at a specific time at run off at the mouth at see the light (at the end of the tunnel) at sit at someone's feet at snap at someone at stop at nothing at strike out at someone or something at take a crack at something at take a dig at someone at take a gander (at someone or something) at take aim (at someone or something) at take a look (at someone or something) at take a potshot at someone or something at take a punch at someone at take a shot at something at take a stab at something at take a try at something at take a whack at someone or something at take digs at someone at take offense (at someone or something)

- at take one at one's word
- at take someone or something at face value
- at take something at face value
- at take turns ((at) doing something)
- at take umbrage at something
- at throw oneself at someone's feet
- at throw oneself at someone
- at throw oneself at the mercy of the court
- at throw the book at someone
- at thumb one's nose at someone or something
- at tilt at windmills
- at tip the scales at something
- at try one's hand (at something)

at try one's luck (at something) at turn one's nose up at someone or something at up and at them at What are you driving at? at wink at something at an old hand at doing something at a past master at something attached attached to someone or something attached with no strings attached attached without any strings attached attendance take attendance attention attract someone's attention attention bring something to someone's attention attention grip someone's attention attention hold someone's attention attention pay attention (to someone or something) attention rivet someone's attention attitude devil-may-care attitude attitude wait-and-see attitude attract attract someone's attention auction Dutch auction augur augur well for someone or something auspices under the auspices of someone avail avail oneself of something avail of no avail avail to no avail available make someone or something available to someone avenue avenue of escape average above average average below average average on the average avoid avoid someone or something like the plague awagging set tongues (a)wagging awake wide-awake away away from one's desk away be a heartbeat away from something away be a million miles away away blow someone or something away away carried away away come away empty-handed away do away with someone or something away draw (someone's) fire (away from someone or something) away eat away at someone or something away explain something away away far and away the best away fire away at someone or something away fritter something away away get away (from it all) away get away with something away get carried away away give the bride away away give the game away away go away empty-handed away hammer away (at someone or something) away (just) a stone's throw away (from something) away lay someone away away make away with someone or something away pass away away peg away (at something) away plug away (at something) away put someone away

away right away away salt something away away shy away (from someone or something) away slip away away sock something away away squared away away square someone or something away away squirrel something away away take it away away take someone or something away away take someone's breath away away up and away away walk away with something away When the cat's away, the mice will play. away while away the time away a faraway look away a stone's throw (away) (from something) awe in awe (of someone or something) awe stand in awe (of someone or something) awful I'm awful at names awkward (as) awkward as a cow on a crutch awkward (as) awkward as a cow on roller skates awkward awkward as a cow on a crutch awkward awkward as a cow on roller skates awkwardness main strength and awkwardness AWOL AWOL AWOL go AWOL ax get the ax ax give someone the ax ax have an ax to grind (with someone) babe a babe in the woods baby (as) weak as a baby baby sleep like a baby baby throw the baby out with the bath(water) baby weak as a baby baby's (as) bald as a baby's backside baby's (as) soft as a baby's bottom baby's bald as a baby's backside baby's soft as a baby's bottom back back and fill back back and forth back back down (from someone or something) back back East back back in circulation back back off (from someone or something) back back of the beyond back back order something back back out (of something) back back someone or something up back back the wrong horse back back-to-back back back to square one back back to the drawing board back back to the salt mines back behind someone's back back be the straw that broke the camel's back back break one's back (to do something) back break the back of something back cut back (on something) back date back (to sometime) back double back (on someone or something) back fall back on someone or something

back from way back back get back (at someone) back get back into circulation back get back into harness back get back on one's feet back get back (to someone) back Get off someone's back! back get someone's back up back give someone a pat on the back back give someone the shirt off one's back back go back on one's word back hang back back hark(en) back to something back have back at someone back have been to hell and back back have eyes in the back of one's head back have one's back to the wall **back knock** something **back** back know someone or something like the back of one's hand back laid-back back like water off a duck's back back nurse someone back to health back on someone's back back pat someone on the back back pay someone a back-handed compliment back pin someone's ears back back put one's back (in)to something back put something on the back burner back roll something back back scratch someone's back back set one back on one's heels back set someone back (some amount of money) back sit back and let something happen back stab someone in the back back stand (in) back of someone or something back take something back back talk back (to someone) back think back (on someone or something) back turn one's back (on someone or something) back turn the clock back back with both hands tied behind one's back back with one hand tied behind one's back back You scratch my back and I'll scratch yours. back a crick in one's back backseat take a backseat (to someone) backside (as) bald as a baby's backside backside bald as a baby's backside backwards bend over backwards (to do something) backwards fall over backwards (to do something) backwards know something backwards and forwards backwards know something forwards and backwards backwards lean over backwards (to do something) backyard in one's (own) backyard bacon bring home the bacon bad (as) bad as all that bad bad as all that bad bad blood (between people) bad bad-mouth someone or something **bad** be off to a bad start bad come to a bad end bad get off to a bad start

bad go bad bad go from bad to worse bad good riddance (to bad rubbish) bad have a bad effect (on someone or something) bad have a run of bad luck bad in a bad mood bad in a bad way bad in bad faith bad in bad sorts bad in bad taste bad in bad (with someone) bad leave a bad taste in someone's mouth bad not half bad bad put someone down as something bad bad throw good money after bad bag bag and baggage bag bag of tricks bag leave someone holding the bag bag let the cat out of the bag bag put on the feed bag bag a mixed bag baggage bag and baggage bail bail out (of something) bail bail someone or something out bail jump bail bail out on bail bail skip bail bait bait and switch bait fish or cut bait bait rise to the bait balance balance the accounts balance balance the books balance catch someone off-balance balance hang in the balance balance in the balance balance strike a balance (between two or more things) balances checks and balances bald (as) bald as a baby's backside bald (as) bald as a coot bald bald as a baby's backside bald bald as a coot baleful (as) baleful as death baleful baleful as death ball ball and chain ball ball of fire ball behind the eight ball ball carry the ball ball drop the ball ball get the ball rolling ball have a ball ball have something on the ball ball have the ball in one's court ball keep one's eye on the ball ball keep the ball rolling ball new ball game ball on the ball ball pitch someone a curve (ball) ball play ball (with someone) ball set the ball rolling ball start the ball rolling ball That's the way the ball bounces. ball (whole) new ball game

ball the whole ball of wax balled (all) balled up balled balled up balloon go over like a lead balloon balloon send up a trial balloon ballot stuff the ballot box balls the balls of one's feet bananas go bananas band to beat the band bandwagon climb on the bandwagon bandwagon get on the bandwagon bandwagon jump on the bandwagon bang bang one's head against a brick wall bang get a bang out of someone or something bang give someone a bang bang go over with a bang bank bank on something bank break the bank bank can take it to the bank. bank laugh all the way to the bank baptism baptism of fire barber's (as) conceited as a barber's cat barber's conceited as a barber's cat bare the bare something bargain bargain for something bargain bargain on something bargain drive a hard bargain bargain hold one's end (of the bargain) up bargain in the bargain bargain live up to one's end of the bargain bargain strike a bargain bargain throw something into the bargain bargained more than someone bargained for **barge barge in (on** someone or something) bark bark up the wrong tree bark One's bark is worse than one's bite. barn all around Robin Hood's barn barn (as) broad as a barn door barn broad as a barn door barn raised in a barn barred no holds barred barrel (as) crooked as a barrel of fishhooks barrel (as) funny as a barrel of monkeys barrel as much fun as a barrel of monkeys barrel crooked as a barrel of fishhooks barrel funny as a barrel of monkeys barrel get someone over a barrel barrel lock, stock, and barrel barrel more fun than a barrel of monkeys barrel scrape the bottom of the barrel barrelhead cash on the barrelhead barrels let someone have it (with both barrels) base base one's opinion on something base get to first base (with someone or something) base off base base reach first base (with someone or something) base steal a base base touch base (with someone) basis on a first-name basis (with someone) basket put all one's eggs in one basket bat (as) blind as a bat bat blind as a bat

bat go to bat for someone bat like a bat out of hell bat not bat an evelid bat right off the bat bath take a bath bathroom go to the bathroom bathwater throw the baby out with the bath(water) bats have bats in one's belfry batten batten down the hatches battery assault and battery batting without batting an eye battle battle something out bawl bawl someone out bay at bay be acknowledge someone to be right be (as) happy as can be be be about something be be a heartbeat away from something be be-all and (the) end-all be be all ears be be all eyes (and ears) be be all things to all men be be all things to all people be be a million miles away be be a new one on someone be be curtains for someone or something be be death on something be (be) easier said than done be be flying high be be friends with someone be be from Missouri be be game be Beggars can't be choosers. be be into something be be off be be of service (to someone) be be of the persuasion that something is so be be reluctant to do something be be sick be be so be be swimming in something be be that as it may be be the case be be the death of me (yet) be be the last straw be be the spit and image of someone be be the spitting image of someone be be the straw that broke the camel's back be be to do something be be too be be used to doing something be be used to something be be with someone be Boys will be boys. be Could be better. be Could be worse. be couldn't be better be couldn't be happier be cut out to be something be deem it (to be) necessary

- be far be it from me to do something
- be fit to be tied

be for the odds to be against one be happy as can be be leave a lot to be desired be Let bygones be bygones. be meant to be be not all something is cracked up to be be not what something is cracked up to be be old enough to be someone's father be old enough to be someone's mother be prove to be something be So be it. be stand up and be counted be That'll be the day. be There will be the devil to pay. be to be on the safe side be to be safe be too good to be true be Whatever will be, will be. be a force to be reckoned with be the be-all and (the) end-all be the powers that be bead draw a bead on someone or something beam broad in the beam beam on the beam beans full of beans beans not know beans (about someone or something) beans not worth a hill of beans beans spill the beans bear (as) busy as a hibernating bear bear (as) gruff as a bear bear (as) hungry as a bear bear bear a grudge (against someone) bear bear fruit bear bear in mind that something is so bear bear one's cross bear bear someone or something in mind bear bear something out bear bear the brunt (of something) bear bear watching bear bear with someone or something bear busy as a hibernating bear bear grin and bear it bear gruff as a bear bear hungry as a bear bear loaded for bear bear more than one can bear beard beard the lion in his den bearing have bearing on something bearings get one's bearings beat beat about the bush beat beat a dead horse beat beat a (hasty) retreat beat beat a path to someone's door beat beat around the bush beat beat one's brains out (to do something) beat beat one's head against the wall beat beat someone down (to size) beat beat someone to the draw beat beat someone to the punch beat beat someone up beat beat something into someone's head beat beat the clock

beat beat the gun beat beat the living daylights out of someone beat beat the pants off someone beat beat the rap beat beat the stuffing out of someone beat beat the tar out of someone beat march to (the beat of) a different drummer beat one's heart misses a beat beat one's heart skips a beat beat pound a beat beat to beat the band beaten off the (beaten) track Beauty Beauty is only skin-deep. beaver (as) busy as a beaver beaver busy as a beaver beaver an eager beaver beck at someone's beck and call becoming becoming on someone becoming becoming to someone bed Early to bed, early to rise(, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.) bed get out of the wrong side of the bed bed get up on the wrong side of the bed bed go to bed bed make a bed bed make someone's bed bed make the bed bed put someone or something to bed bed put someone to bed with a shovel bed should have stood in bed bed sick in bed bed a bed of roses bee (as) busy as a bee bee busy as a bee bee get a bee in one's bonnet bee have a bee in one's bonnet bee put a bee in someone's bonnet beef beef something up beeline make a beeline for someone or something been have been around been have been had been have been through the mill been have been to hell and back been Have you been keeping busy? been How's the world (been) treating you? been Life's been good (to me). been What have you been up to? been Where've you been hiding yourself? been the moment everyone has been waiting for beer (all) beer and skittles beer beer and skittles bees the birds and the bees beeswax none of someone's beeswax before before long before before you can say Jack Robinson before before you know it before cast (one's) pearls before swine before count one's chickens before they hatch before cross a bridge before one comes to it before cry before one is hurt before Pride goes before a fall. before put the cart before the horse

before think twice (before doing something) before the calm before the storm before the lull before the storm before the morning after (the night before) beg beg off (on something) beg beg the question beg beg to differ (with someone) beggar beggar description Beggars Beggars can't be choosers. begging go begging begin begin to see daylight begin begin to see the light beginning beginning of the end behalf in behalf of someone behalf in someone's behalf behalf on behalf of someone behalf on someone's behalf behavior get time off for good behavior behavior on one's best behavior behind behind closed doors behind behind in something behind behind on something behind behind schedule behind behind someone's back behind behind the eight ball behind behind the scenes behind behind the times Behind Behind vou! behind burn one's bridges (behind one) behind close ranks (behind someone or something) behind driving force (behind someone or something) behind not dry behind the ears behind stand behind someone or something behind wet behind the ears behind with both hands tied behind one's back behind with one hand tied behind one's back behind the power behind the throne behold a marvel to behold behooves It behooves one to do something. being for the time being being into being being other things being equal belabor belabor the point belfry have bats in one's belfry believe believe it or not believe lead someone to believe something believe not believe one's eyes believing seeing is believing bell (as) clear as a bell bell bell, book, and candle bell clear as a bell bell ring a bell bell saved by the bell bells with bells on (one's toes) belong To the victors belong the spoils. below below average below below par below hit (someone) below the belt belt belt something out belt get something under one's belt belt hit (someone) below the belt belt tighten one's belt

bench on the bench bench warm the bench bend bend over backwards (to do something) bend bend someone's ear bend go (a)round the bend bended on bended knee beneath feel it beneath one (to do something) benefit get the benefit of the doubt benefit give someone the benefit of the doubt benefit of benefit (to someone) bent bent on doing something bent hell-bent for leather berth give someone or something a wide berth beside beside oneself (with something) beside beside the point beside beside the question best (all) for the best best at best best at one's best best best bib and tucker best come off second-best best do one's (level) best best even in the best of times best far and away the best best for the best best get the best of someone best give something one's best shot best had best do something best have the best of both worlds best He laughs best who laughs last. best in one's (own) (best) interest(s) best in one's Sunday best best in the best of health best make the best of something best on one's best behavior best put one's best foot forward best to the best of one's ability best to the best of one's knowledge best with the best will in the world best work out for the best best the best-laid plans of mice and men best the best-laid schemes of mice and men best the best part of something bet bet one's bottom dollar bet bet one's life bet You bet (your boots)! bet You can bet on it! bets hedge one's bets betsy (as) crazy as a betsy bug betsy crazy as a betsy bug better all better now better better late than never better better off (doing something) better better off (if one were somewhere else) better better off (if something were done) better better off (somewhere) better Could be better. better couldn't be better better do someone one better better for better or for worse better for the better better get better

better get the better of someone better go on to a better land better go someone one better better had better do something better Half a loaf is better than none. better have seen better days better know better (than to do something) better one's better half better so much the better better take a turn for the better better think better of something between bad blood (between people) between between a rock and a hard place between between life and death between between the devil and the deep blue sea between between you, me, and the lamppost between betwixt and between between draw a line between something and something else between fall between two stools between few and far between between hit someone (right) between the eyes between in between between in the interim (between things) between no love lost (between someone and someone else) between read between the lines between strike a balance (between two or more things) between take the bit between the teeth between torn between bad choices between torn between choosing something or something else between with one's tail between one's legs betwixt betwixt and between beware Let the buyer beware. beyond above and beyond (something) beyond (above and) beyond the call of duty beyond back of the beyond beyond beyond a reasonable doubt beyond beyond measure beyond beyond one's depth beyond beyond one's means beyond beyond the call of duty beyond beyond the pale beyond beyond the shadow of a doubt beyond beyond words beyond can't see beyond the end of one's nose beyond live beyond one's means bias on a bias bias on the bias bib best bib and tucker Bibles swear on a stack of Bibles bid bid adieu to someone or something bid bid someone or something adieu bidding do someone's bidding bide bide one's time big (as) big as all outdoors big (as) big as life big big and bold big big as all outdoors big big as life big big of someone big cut a big swath

big get a big send-off big give someone a big send-off big go over big with someone big have a big mouth big Like it's such a big deal! big make a big deal about something big No big deal! big talk big big too big for one's britches big a big frog in a small pond big the big moment bigger have bigger fish to fry bigger have eyes bigger than one's stomach bigger One's eyes are bigger than one's stomach. bill (as) phony as a three-dollar bill bill (as) queer as a three-dollar bill bill fill the bill bill fit the bill bill foot the bill bill get a clean bill of health bill give someone a clean bill of health bill pad the bill bill phony as a three-dollar bill bill queer as a three-dollar bill bill sell someone a bill of goods bind in a bind binge binge and purge binge go on a binge bird (as) free as a bird bird early bird bird eat like a bird bird free as a bird **bird** A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. bird A little bird told me. bird The early bird gets the worm. Birds Birds of a feather flock together. birds for the birds birds kill two birds with one stone bird's a bird's-eye view birds the birds and the bees birth give birth to someone or some creature birth give birth to something birthday in one's birthday suit biscuit son of a sea biscuit bit champ at the bit bit chomp at the bit bit do one's bit bit in a little bit bit not a bit bit one little bit bit quite a bit bit take the bit between the teeth bit take the bit in one's teeth bit a little bit bit the hair of the dog that bit one bitch son of a bitch bite bite off more than one can chew bite bite one's nails bite bite one's tongue bite bite someone's head off bite bite the bullet bite bite the dust

bite bite the hand that feeds one bite grab a bite (to eat) bite One's bark is worse than one's bite. bite put the bite on someone bitter take the bitter with the sweet bitter to the bitter end bitter a bitter pill to swallow black (as) black as a skillet black (as) black as a stack of black cats black (as) black as a sweep black (as) black as coal black (as) black as night black (as) black as one is painted black (as) black as pitch black (as) black as the ace of spades black black-and-blue black black as a skillet black black as a stack of black cats black black as a sweep black black as coal black black as night black black as one is painted black black as pitch black black as the ace of spades black black out black get a black eye black give someone a black eye black in black and white black in the black black pitch-black black put something down in black and white black the black sheep of the family black the pot calling the kettle black blame lay the blame on someone or something blame place the blame on someone or something blame put the blame on someone or something blanche give carte blanche to someone blanche give someone carte blanche blank draw a blank blank give a blank check to someone blank give someone a blank check blanket wet blanket blast (at) full blast blast blast off blast full blast blaze blaze a trail (in something) bleep bleep something out blessing a blessing in disguise blessings thankful for small blessings blind (as) blind as a bat blind blind as a bat blind turn a blind eye to someone or something blind up a blind alley blind the blind leading the blind blindfolded able to do something blindfolded blink on the blink block knock someone's block off block on the block block put one's head on the block (for someone or something) block stumbling block block a chip off the old block

blood (as) red as blood blood bad blood (between people) Blood Blood is thicker than water. Blood Blood runs thicker than water. blood blood, sweat, and tears blood blue blood blood curdle someone's blood blood draw blood blood flesh and blood blood have someone's blood on one's hands blood in cold blood blood in one's blood blood in the blood blood make someone's blood boil blood make someone's blood run cold blood new blood blood red as blood blood (some) new blood blood sweat blood bloody bloody but unbowed bloody cry bloody murder bloody scream bloody murder bloom in bloom blossom in blossom blow blow a fuse blow blow a gasket blow blow-by-blow account blow blow-by-blow description blow blow hot and cold blow blow off steam blow blow one's cookies blow blow one's cool blow blow one's cork blow blow one's lines blow blow one's lunch blow blow one's nose blow blow one's own horn blow blow one's stack blow blow one's top blow blow over blow blow someone or something away blow blow someone or something off blow blow someone or something to smithereens blow blow someone's cover blow blow someone's mind blow blow something blow blow the lid off (something) blow blow the whistle (on someone) blow blow up blowing see which way the wind is blowing blowout have a blowout blows come to blows (over something) blue between the devil and the deep blue sea blue black-and-blue blue blue around the gills blue blue blood blue burn with a low blue flame blue come out of the blue blue like a bolt out of the blue blue once in a blue moon blue out of a clear blue sky blue out of the blue

blue talk a blue streak blue talk until one is blue in the face blues get the blues bluff call someone's bluff blush at first blush boar (as) crazy as a peach-orchard boar boar crazy as a peach-orchard boar board across the board board (as) flat as a board board back to the drawing board board flat as a board board go by the board board on board board room and board boat in the same boat (as someone) boat miss the boat boat rock the boat bodies know where all the bodies are buried body arrive in a body body come in a body body go in a body body keep body and soul together body over my dead body bog bog down boggle boggle someone's mind boil boil down to something boil boil something down boil make someone's blood boil boiling have a low boiling point bold (as) bold as brass bold big and bold bold bold as brass bolt like a bolt out of the blue bolt sit bolt upright bolts the nuts and bolts (of something) **bombshell** drop a bomb(shell) bombshell explode a bombshell bone (as) dry as a bone bone bone of contention bone bone up (on something) bone chilled to the bone bone cut someone or something to the bone bone dry as a bone bone have a bone to pick (with someone) bone work one's fingers to the bone boner pull a boner bones (all) skin and bones bones feel something in one's bones bones know something in one's bones bones Make no bones about it. bones nothing but skin and bones bones skin and bones bonnet get a bee in one's bonnet bonnet have a bee in one's bonnet bonnet put a bee in someone's bonnet book bell, book, and candle book by the book book coffee-table book book crack a book **book** go by the book book have one's nose in a book book in one's book

book know someone or something like a book book (like) an open book book make book on something book read someone like a(n open) book **book** someone wrote the book on something book take a leaf out of someone's book book throw the book at someone book use every trick in the book book an open book books balance the books books close the books (on someone or something) books hit the books books one for the (record) books boom lower the boom on someone boot (as) tough as an old boot boot boot someone out boot get the boot boot give someone the boot boot to boot boot tough as an old boot boots die in one's boots boots die with one's boots on boots quake in one's boots boots shake in one's boots boots You bet (your boots)! bootstraps pull oneself up (by one's own bootstraps) borderline on the borderline bore bore someone stiff bore bore someone to death bored bored silly bored bored stiff bored bored to death bored bored to distraction bored bored to tears boredom die of boredom born born and bred born born and raised born born out of wedlock born born with a silver spoon in one's mouth born in all one's born days born not born yesterday borrow borrow trouble borrowed live on borrowed time boss boss someone around both burn the candle at both ends both cut both ways both have a foot in both camps both have it both ways both have the best of both worlds both land on both feet both let someone have it (with both barrels) both make (both) ends meet both play both ends (against the middle) both with both hands tied behind one's back bothered hot and bothered bottle bottle something up bottle crack open a bottle bottle hit the bottle bottom (as) soft as a baby's bottom bottom at the bottom of the hour bottom at the bottom of the ladder bottom bet one's bottom dollar

bottom bottom out bottom from the bottom of one's heart bottom from top to bottom bottom get to the bottom of something bottom hit bottom bottom learn something from the bottom up bottom scrape the bottom of the barrel bottom soft as a baby's bottom bottom the bottom line Bottoms Bottoms up! bounces That's the way the ball bounces. bound bound and determined bound bound for somewhere bound bound hand and foot bound bound to (do something) bound duty bound (to do something) bounds by leaps and bounds bounds out of bounds bounds within bounds bow bow and scrape bow bow out bow take a bow bowl bowl someone over box inside the box box open Pandora's box box outside the box box stuff the ballot box box thinking inside the box box thinking outside the box box think inside the box box think outside the box boy All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. boy fair-haired boy Boys Boys will be boys. boys separate the men from the boys brain brain someone brain have something on the brain brains beat one's brains out (to do something) brains pick someone's brain(s) brains rack one's brain(s) branch hold out the olive branch brass (as) bold as brass brass bold as brass brass double in brass brass get down to brass tacks brave put on a brave face brave put on a (brave) front brave put up a (brave) front breach step in(to the breach) bread bread-and-butter letter bread bread and water bread know which side one's bread is buttered on bread someone's bread and butter bread the greatest thing since sliced bread breadth by a hair('s breadth) break at the break of dawn break break a code break break a habit break break a law Break Break a leg! break break a record break break camp

break break down break break even break break ground (for something) Break Break it up! break break loose (from someone or something) break break new ground break break off (with someone) break break one's back (to do something) break break one's habit break break one's neck (to do something) break break one's word break break out break break (out) in(to) tears break break someone or something down break break someone or something in break break someone or something up break break someone's fall break break someone's heart break break something down (for someone) break break something down (into something) break break something to pieces break break something to someone break break the back of something break break the bank break break the habit break break the ice break break the law break break the news (to someone) break break through (something) break break up (with someone) break get a break break give someone a break break make a break for something or somewhere break make or break someone break take a break break take one's break break tough break breaking breaking and entering breast make a clean breast of something breath (all) in one breath breath catch one's breath breath Don't hold your breath. breath get time to catch one's breath breath hold one's breath breath in one breath breath in the same breath breath out of breath breath save one's breath breath say something under one's breath breath take someone's breath away breath time to catch one's breath breath waste one's breath breath with every (other) breath breath a breath of fresh air breathe able to breathe (easily) again breathe able to breathe (freely) again breathe breathe down someone's neck breathe breathe easy breathe breathe one's last breathe hardly have time to breathe breathe not breathe a word (about someone or something)

breathe not breathe a word of it breathe scarcely have time to breathe bred born and bred breeds Familiarity breeds contempt. breeze shoot the breeze brew brew a plot brewing There is trouble brewing. brewing Trouble is brewing. brewing A storm is brewing. brick bang one's head against a brick wall brick drop a brick bricks bricks and mortar bricks hit (someone) like a ton of bricks bricks hit the bricks bricks two bricks shy of a load bride give the bride away bridge cross a bridge before one comes to it bridge cross a bridge when one comes to it bridge water under the bridge bridges burn one's bridges (behind one) bridges burn one's bridges in front of one brief hold no brief for someone or something brief in brief bright (as) bright as a button bright (as) bright as a new pin bright bright and early bright bright as a button bright bright as a new pin bright bright-eyed and bushy-tailed bright get a bright idea bright give someone a bright idea brim filled to the brim brimming brimming with something bring bring down the curtain (on something) bring bring down the house bring bring home the bacon bring bring people or other creatures out in droves bring bring someone or something up bring bring someone around bring bring someone to bring bring someone up-to-date (on someone or something) bring bring someone or something up-to-date bring bring something about bring bring something crashing down (around one) bring bring something home to someone bring bring something into question bring bring something off bring bring something to a head bring bring something to light bring bring something to someone's attention bring bring up the rear britches too big for one's britches broad (as) broad as a barn door broad broad as a barn door broad broad in the beam broad have broad shoulders broad in broad daylight Broadway on Broadway broke be the straw that broke the camel's back broke flat broke broke go broke broke go for broke

broken die of a broken heart broken sound like a broken record broth Too many cooks spoil the broth. brother's one's brother's keeper brow by the sweat of one's brow brow knit one's brow brown do something up brown brunt bear the brunt (of something) brush brush up (on something) brush get the brush-off brush give someone the brush-off brush have a brush with something brush tarred with the same brush bubble burst someone's bubble buck buck for something buck buck up buck make a fast buck buck make a quick buck buck pass the buck bucket kick the bucket bucket a drop in the bucket buckle buckle down (to something) bud nip something in the bud buff in the buff bug (as) crazy as a betsy bug bug (as) snug as a bug in a rug bug bug out bug bug someone bug crazy as a betsy bug bug snug as a bug in a rug buggy horse and buggy build build a case (against someone) build build a fire under someone build build castles in Spain build build castles in the air build build (someone or something) up build build something to order build build up to something building busy as a beaver (building a new dam) built Rome wasn't built in a day. bulk in bulk bull cock-and-bull story bull full of bull bull seize the bull by the horns bull shoot the bull bull take the bull by the horns **bull** a bull in a china shop bullet bite the bullet bullpen in the bullpen bull's hit the bull's-eye bum give someone a bum steer bump bump into someone bump bump someone off bump like a bump on a log bumps get goose bumps bumps give someone goose bumps bum's give someone the bum's rush bundle make a bundle bundle a bundle of nerves burden groan under the burden of something buried dead and buried buried know where all the bodies are buried

burn burn (oneself) out burn burn one's bridges (behind one) burn burn one's bridges in front of one burn burn out burn burn someone or something to a crisp burn burn someone at the stake burn burn someone in effigy burn burn someone up burn burn the candle at both ends burn burn the midnight oil burn burn with a low blue flame burn crash and burn burn have money to burn burned burned to a cinder burned burned up burned get one's fingers burned burner put something on the back burner burning keep the home fires burning burns fiddle while Rome burns burns Money burns a hole in someone's pocket. burst burst at the seams burst burst in on someone or something burst burst into flames burst burst into tears burst burst onto the scene burst burst out crying burst burst out laughing burst burst someone's bubble burst burst with joy burst burst with pride bury bury one's head in the sand bury bury the hatchet bush beat about the bush bush beat around the bush **bush** A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. bushel hide one's light under a bushel bushy bright-eyed and bushy-tailed business business as usual business do a land-office business business drum some business up business funny business business get down to business business get one's nose out of someone's business business give someone the business business go about one's business business have no business doing something business keep one's nose out of someone's business business make it one's business to do something business mean business business mind one's own business business monkey business business none of someone's business business open for business business send one about one's business business set someone up (in business) business someone's place of business business the business end of something busman's a busman's holiday bust bust a gut (to do something) bustle hustle and bustle busy (as) busy as a beaver busy (as) busy as a bee

busy (as) busy as a cat on a hot tin roof busy (as) busy as a hibernating bear busy (as) busy as a one-armed paperhanger busy (as) busy as Grand Central Station busy (as) busy as popcorn on a skillet busy busy as a beaver busy busy as a bee busy busy as a cat on a hot tin roof busy busy as a hibernating bear busy busy as a one-armed paperhanger busy busy as Grand Central Station busy busy as popcorn on a skillet busy get busy busy Have you been keeping busy? but all over but the shouting but bloody but unbowed but but for someone or something but can't help but do something but everything but the kitchen sink but gone but not forgotten but It never rains but it pours. but last but not least but nothing but skin and bones but nothing but something but poor but clean but sadder but wiser but separate but equal but slow(ly) but sure(ly) buts no buts about it buts no ifs. ands. or buts about it butt butt in (on someone or something) butter bread-and-butter letter butter butter someone up butter look as if butter wouldn't melt in one's mouth butter someone's bread and butter buttered know which side one's bread is buttered on butterflies get butterflies in one's stomach butterflies give one butterflies in one's stomach butterfly (as) gaudy as a butterfly butterfly gaudy as a butterfly button (as) bright as a button button bright as a button button button one's lip button on the button button press the panic button button push the panic button buy buy a pig in a poke buy buy someone off buy buy something buy not buy something buyer Let the buyer beware. buzz give someone a buzz by abide by something by blow-by-blow account by blow-by-blow description by by a hair('s breadth) by by all accounts by by all appearances by by all means by by a mile by by and by by by and large

by by any means by let something slide by by let something slip by by by a show of hands by by a whisker by let the chance slip by by by chance by little by little by by check by live by one's wits by by choice by miss (something) by a mile by by coincidence by not by a long shot by by day by one by one by by dint of something by play by ear by by fits and starts by play something by ear by by guess and by golly by possessed by something by by herself by pull oneself up (by one's own bootstraps) by by himself by put off by someone or something by put something by by by hook or (by) crook by by itself by put upon by someone by by leaps and bounds by run that by (someone) again by by means of something by saved by the bell by by mistake by seize the bull by the horns by by myself by set great store by someone or something by by night by sit (idly) by by by no means by squeak by (someone or something) by by oneself by stand by by by ourselves by step-by-step by by return mail by stick by someone or something by by shank's mare by stop by (somewhere) by by the by swear by someone or something by by virtue of something by take someone or something by storm by by way of something by take someone or something by surprise by by word of mouth by take someone by surprise by by yourself by take the bull by the horns by by yourselves by touched by someone or something by cheek by jowl by win by a nose by come by something by word by word by conspicuous by one's absence by a play-by-play description by crushed by something bye kiss something good-bye by do somehow by someone bygones Let bygones be bygones. by do something by hand byways highways and byways by down by some amount caboodle kit and caboodle by drop by (sometime) cahoots in cahoots (with someone) by drop by the wayside cain raise cain (with someone or something) by easy to come by cake eat one's cake and have it too by end up by doing something cake have one's cake and eat it too by fall by the wayside cake piece of cake by fly-by-night cake take the cake by get by (on something) cake a slice of the cake by get by (with something) calf kill the fatted calf call (above and) beyond the call of duty by get the go-by by give someone the go-by call at someone's beck and call by go by the board call beyond the call of duty by go by the book call call a meeting by go (somewhere) by shank's mare call call a spade a spade by hang by a hair call call for someone or something by hang by a thread call call it a day by hoist by one's own petard call call it a night by inch by inch call call it quits by judging by something call call of nature by know someone by sight call call on someone by know something by heart call call out (to someone) by lay something by call call someone or something in by lead someone by the nose call call someone or something off by learn something by heart call call someone or something up call call someone's bluff by learn something by rote

call call someone down call call someone names call call someone on the carpet call call the dogs off call call the meeting to order call call (the) roll call call the shots call call the tune call have a close call call issue a call for something call not able to call one's time one's own call on call call pay a call on someone call a place to call one's own calling within calling distance calling the pot calling the kettle black calls He who pays the piper calls the tune. calm (as) calm as a toad in the sun calm calm as a toad in the sun calm the calm before the storm camel's be the straw that broke the camel's back camp break camp camp pitch camp campaign smear campaign (against someone) camps have a foot in both camps campus off campus campus on campus can (as) happy as can be can before you can say Jack Robinson can bite off more than one can chew can can take it to the bank. Can Can you imagine? can catch-as-catch-can can happy as can be can more someone or something than one can shake a stick at can more than one can bear can more than one can stand can more than one can take can No can do. can open (up) a can of worms can What can I say? can You can bet on it! can You can say that again! can a game that two can play canary look like the cat that swallowed the canary cancel cancel something out candle bell, book, and candle candle burn the candle at both ends candle can't hold a candle to someone candle not hold a candle to someone or something cannot cannot help doing something cannot cannot stomach someone or something canoe paddle one's own canoe can't Beggars can't be choosers. can't can't carry a tune can't can't do anything with someone or something can't can't help but do something can't can't hold a candle to someone can't can't make heads or tails (out) of someone or something can't can't see beyond the end of one's nose

can't can't see one's hand in front of one's face can't can't stand (the sight of) someone or something can't can't stomach someone or something can't can't wait (for something to happen) can't can't wait (to do something) can't You can't please everyone. can't You can't take it with you. can't You can't teach an old dog new tricks. cap cap and gown cap put a cap on something cap put one's thinking cap on cap a feather in one's cap capable capable of doing something card play one's trump card card a card cards have the cards stacked against one cards in the cards cards keep one's cards close to one's chest cards keep one's cards close to one's vest cards lay one's cards on the table cards play one's cards close to one's vest cards play one's cards close to the chest cards play one's cards right cards play one's cards well cards put one's cards on the table cards stack the cards (against someone or something) cards a few cards short of a deck cards a few cards shy of a full deck cards the cards are stacked against one care could(n't) care less care devil-may-care attitude care devil-may-care manner care do not have a care in the world care for all I care care in care of someone care in the care of someone care not care two hoots (about someone or something) care take care of someone or something care That takes care of that. caress (as) cold as a witch's caress caress cold as a witch's caress carpet call someone on the carpet carpet get the red-carpet treatment carpet give someone the red-carpet treatment carpet roll out the red carpet for someone carpet sweep something under the carpet carriage horse and carriage carried carried away carried get carried away carry can't carry a tune carry carry (a lot of) weight (with someone or something) carry carry a secret to one's grave carry carry a secret to the grave carry carry a torch (for someone) carry carry coals to Newcastle carry carry on (about someone or something) carry carry one's cross carry carry one's (own) weight carry carry on somehow carry carry on without someone or something carry carry on (with someone or something) carry carry over

carry carry something off carry carry something out carry carry something over carry carry the ball carry carry the day carry carry the torch carry carry the weight of the world on one's shoulders carry carry through (on something) carry cash-and-carry cart put the cart before the horse cart upset the apple cart carte give carte blanche to someone carte give someone carte blanche case assemble a case (against someone) case be the case case build a case (against someone) case gather a case (against someone) case Get off someone's case! case have a case (against someone) case in any case case in case case in the case of someone or something case just in case (something happens) case make a federal case out of something case on someone's case case an open-and-shut case case a case in point case a case of mistaken identity cases get down to cases cash cash-and-carry cash cash in one's chips cash cash in (on something) cash cash on the barrelhead cash cash or credit cash cash something in cash cold, hard cash cast cast about for someone or something cast cast around for someone or something cast cast aspersions on someone cast cast doubt(s) (on someone or something) cast cast in the same mold cast cast one's lot in with someone cast cast (one's) pearls before swine cast cast one's vote cast cast the first stone cast The die is cast. castles build castles in Spain castles build castles in the air cat (as) busy as a cat on a hot tin roof cat (as) conceited as a barber's cat cat busy as a cat on a hot tin roof Cat Cat got your tongue? cat conceited as a barber's cat cat Curiosity killed the cat. cat let the cat out of the bag cat look like something the cat dragged in cat look like the cat that swallowed the canary cat not enough room to swing a cat cat play cat and mouse (with someone) cat There's more than one way to skin a cat. catch catch-as-catch-can catch catch a whiff of something

catch catch cold catch catch fire catch catch forty winks catch catch hell catch catch it catch catch one's breath catch catch one's death (of cold) catch catch one off one's guard catch catch one with one's pants down catch catch (on) fire catch catch on (to someone or something) catch catch sight of someone or something catch catch someone's eye catch catch someone in the act (of doing something) catch catch someone napping catch catch someone off-balance catch catch someone off guard catch catch someone red-handed catch catch some Zs catch catch the devil catch catch up (to someone or something) catch catch up (with someone or something) catch get time to catch one's breath catch I didn't catch your name. catch I'll (try to) catch you later. catch not let someone catch someone doing something catch not want to catch someone doing something catch time to catch one's breath cats (as) black as a stack of black cats cats black as a stack of black cats cats rain cats and dogs cat's When the cat's away, the mice will play. caught caught in the act caught caught in the cross fire caught caught in the middle caught caught red-handed caught caught short caught caught unaware(s) cause cause a commotion cause cause a stir cause cause (some) evebrows to raise cause cause (some) tongues to wag cause a lost cause caution throw caution to the wind cave cave in (to someone or something) cease cease and desist ceiling hit the ceiling cent not worth a red cent center off-center center on dead center Central (as) busy as Grand Central Station Central busy as Grand Central Station cents' put one's two cents(' worth) in century turn of the century ceremony stand on ceremony chain ball and chain chair play first chair chalk chalk something up to something champ champ at the bit chance by chance chance chance something chance chance (up)on someone or something

chance fat chance chance have a snowball's chance in hell chance jump at the chance chance let the chance slip by chance off chance chance once-in-a-lifetime chance chance on the off-chance chance stand a chance chance take a chance chance a fighting chance chance a ghost of a chance chance a sporting chance change and change change change hands change change horses in the middle of the stream change change someone's mind change change someone's tune change change the subject change have a change of heart change a change of pace change a change of scenery changes go through the changes channels go through channels channels work through channels chapter chapter and verse character in character character out of character charge charge someone or something up charge get a charge out of someone or something charge give someone a charge charge in the charge of someone charge take charge (of someone or something) charged charged up charley get a charley horse charm charm the pants off (of) someone chase cut to the chase chase give chase (to someone or something) chase go chase oneself chase lead someone on a merry chase chase a wild-goose chase cheap dirt cheap cheat cheat on someone check by check check check in (on someone or something) check check into something check check out check cut (someone) a check check get a rain check (on something) check give a blank check to someone check give someone a blank check check give someone a rain check (on something) check hold someone or something in check check honor someone's check check keep someone or something in check check make a check out (to someone) check pick up the check check take a rain check (on something) checks checks and balances checks someone or something checks out checkup get a checkup cheek cheek by jowl cheek tongue-in-cheek

cheek turn the other cheek cheer cheer someone on cheer cheer someone up cheer cheer up cheesed cheesed off cherry (as) red as a cherry cherry red as a cherry chest get something off one's chest chest keep one's cards close to one's chest chest play one's cards close to the chest chew angry enough to chew nails chew bite off more than one can chew chew chew someone out chew chew the fat chew chew the rag chew mad enough to chew nails chicken chicken out (of something) chicken for chicken feed chicken no spring chicken chicken run around like a chicken with its head cut off chickens count one's chickens before they hatch chickens go to bed with the chickens chickens The chickens have come home to roost. child expecting (a child) childhood in one's second childhood child's child's play chilled chilled to the bone chime chime in (with something) chin keep one's chin up chin make chin music chin take it on the chin chin take something on the chin chin wag one's chin china a bull in a china shop chink chink in one's armor chip chip in (on something) chip chip in something on something chip chip something in (on something) chip have a chip on one's shoulder chip a chip off the old block chips cash in one's chips chips chips and dip chips in the chips chips when the chips are down chisel chisel someone out of something choice by choice choice Hobson's choice choices torn between bad choices choke choke someone up choke choke something off chomp chomp at the bit choose choose up sides choose nothing to choose from choose pick and choose choosers Beggars can't be choosers. chops lick one's chops chord strike a chord (with someone) church (as) poor as a church mouse church poor as a church mouse church the separation of church and state cinder burned to a cinder

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

circle come full circle circle in a vicious circle circles go (a)round in circles circles run (around) in circles circles run circles around someone circles talk in circles circulation back in circulation circulation get back into circulation circulation out of circulation circumstances extenuating circumstances circumstances under certain circumstances circumstances under the circumstances circus like a three-ring circus civil keep a civil tongue (in one's head) claim claim a life claim stake a claim (to something) clam (as) happy as a clam clam clam up clam happy as a clam clamp clamp down (on someone or something) clamps put the clamps on (someone) clap clap eyes on someone or something class cut class clay have feet of clay clean (as) clean as a hound's tooth clean (as) clean as a whistle clean clean as a hound's tooth clean clean as a whistle clean clean out (of something) clean clean up clean come clean (with someone) clean get a clean bill of health clean give someone a clean bill of health clean have a clean conscience (about someone or something) clean have clean hands clean keep one's nose clean clean make a clean breast of something clean make a clean sweep clean poor but clean clean so clean you could eat off the floor clean start (off) with a clean slate clean start (over) with a clean slate clean wipe someone's slate clean cleaners take someone to the cleaners clear (as) clear as a bell clear (as) clear as crystal clear (as) clear as mud clear (as) clear as vodka clear clear as a bell clear clear as crystal clear clear as mud clear clear as vodka clear clear of something clear clear out clear clear sailing clear clear someone's name clear clear something up clear clear the air clear clear the decks clear clear the table clear clear up

clear free and clear clear have a clear conscience (about someone or something) clear Have I made myself clear? clear in the clear clear loud and clear clear make someone's position clear clear out of a clear blue sky clear see one's way clear (to do something) clear steer clear (of someone or something) clear The coast is clear. climb climb on the bandwagon climb climb the wall(s) climb Go climb a tree! clip clip someone's wings cloak cloak-and-dagger clock against the clock clock (a)round the clock clock (a)round-the-clock clock beat the clock clock round the clock clock turn the clock back clockwork (as) regular as clockwork clockwork go like clockwork clockwork regular as clockwork clockwork run like clockwork close (as) close as two coats of paint close at close range close close as two coats of paint close close at hand close close enough for government work close close in (on someone or something) close close one's eyes to something close close ranks close close something down close close the books (on someone or something) close close the door on someone or something close close to home close close to someone close close up shop close draw something to a close close draw to a close close get close (to someone or something) close have a close call close have a close shave close hit one close to home close keep a close rein on someone or something close keep (close) watch (on someone or something) close keep (close) watch (over someone or something) close keep one's cards close to one's chest close keep one's cards close to one's vest close play one's cards close to one's vest close play one's cards close to the chest close too close for comfort close under (close) scrutiny closed able to do something with one's eves closed closed behind closed doors closefisted closefisted (with money) closet come out (of the closet) closet a skeleton in the closet cloth cut from the same cloth cloth make something up out of whole cloth

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

clothes Sunday-go-to-meeting clothes clothing a wolf in sheep's clothing cloud cloud up cloud Every cloud has a silver lining. cloud on cloud nine cloud under a cloud (of suspicion) clouds have one's head in the clouds clover in clover club Join the club! clue clue someone in (on something) clue have a clue (about something) clutch clutch at straws clutches in(to) someone's clutches coal (as) black as coal coal black as coal coals carry coals to Newcastle coals haul someone over the coals coals rake someone over the coals coast coast-to-coast coast The coast is clear. coat coat and tie coats (as) close as two coats of paint coats close as two coats of paint coattails hang on someone's coattails coattails ride on someone's coattails cock cock-and-bull story cock cock of the walk cocked go off half-cocked cockles warm the cockles of someone's heart cocky (as) cocky as the king of spades cocky cocky as the king of spades COD send something C.O.D. code break a code coffee coffee and Danish coffee coffee-table book coffee coffee, tea, or milk coffin (another) nail in someone's or something's coffin coffin nail in someone's or something's coffin coil shuffle off this mortal coil coincidence by coincidence cold (as) cold as a witch's caress cold (as) cold as a witch's tit cold (as) cold as marble cold blow hot and cold cold break out in a cold sweat cold catch cold cold catch one's death (of cold) cold cold as a witch's caress cold cold as a witch's tit cold cold as marble cold cold comfort cold cold, hard cash cold dash cold water on something cold get cold feet cold get the cold shoulder cold give someone the cold shoulder cold go cold turkey cold have cold feet cold in cold blood cold in cold storage cold keep someone out in the cold cold knock someone out (cold)

cold leave someone out in the cold cold make someone's blood run cold cold out cold cold pour cold water on something cold take cold cold take one's death of cold cold throw cold water on something cold a cold fish collar hot under the collar collection take up a collection college work one's way through college color lend color to something color off-color color see the color of someone's money color a horse of a different color color a horse of another color colors come through something with flying colors colors sail under false colors colors show one's (true) colors colors with flying colors coma lapse into a coma comb go over something with a fine-tooth comb comb search something with a fine-tooth comb come come about come come a cropper come come across someone or something Come Come again. Come Come and get it! come come and gone come come apart at the seams come come (a)round come come as no surprise come come away empty-handed come come by something come come clean (with someone) come come down come come from far and wide come come from nowhere come come full circle come come hell or high water come come home (to roost) come come home to someone come come in a body come come in for something come come in handy come come in out of the rain come come into its own come come into one's own come come into something come come of age come come off come come on come come out come come over come come someone's way come come through come come to come come true come come unglued come come up come come what may come come within an ace of doing something

come come within an inch of doing something come come with the territory come easy come, easy go come easy to come by come First come, first served. come have come a long way come Johnny-come-lately come not know enough to come in out of the rain come till the cows come home come (un)til the cows come home come a dream come true come a harbinger of things to come come a portent of things to come come a sign of things to come come a taste of things to come come The chickens have come home to roost. comeback make a comeback comes cross a bridge before one comes to it comes cross a bridge when one comes to it comes if push comes to shove comes if worst comes to worst comes What goes around, comes around. comes when it comes right down to it comes when it comes to something comes when push comes to shove comeuppance get one's comeuppance comfort cold comfort comfort too close for comfort comfortable (as) comfortable as an old shoe comfortable comfortable as an old shoe comforts creature comforts coming Everything's coming up roses. coming get another guess coming coming get another think coming coming get what's coming to one coming give one what's coming to one coming (had) known it was coming coming have something coming (to one) coming knew it was coming coming known it was coming coming not know if one is coming or going coming not know whether one is coming or going coming up-and-coming coming where one is coming from command have a good command of something comment No comment. commission out of commission commit commit something to memory common (as) common as an old shoe common (as) common as dirt common common as an old shoe common common as dirt common have something in common (with someone or something) commotion cause a commotion company keep company (with someone) company keep someone company company part company (with someone) company Two's company(, three's a crowd). complain nothing to complain about compliment fish for a compliment compliment pay someone a back-handed compliment compliment pay someone a compliment compliment pay someone a left-handed compliment compliment return someone's compliment compliment return the compliment composure regain one's composure compromise reach a compromise con con someone out of something conceited (as) conceited as a barber's cat conceited conceited as a barber's cat concern to whom it may concern concerned (as) far as someone or something is concerned concerned far as something is concerned concerned so far as someone or something is concerned concerned so far as something is concerned concert in concert (with someone) conclusion a foregone conclusion conclusions jump to conclusions conclusions leap to conclusions condition in condition condition in good condition condition in mint condition condition in the pink (of condition) condition out of condition conditions under certain conditions confide confide in someone confidence take someone into one's confidence confidence a vote of confidence conk conk out conniption have a conniption (fit) conquer divide and conquer conscience have a clean conscience (about someone or something) conscience have a clear conscience (about someone or something) conscience in (all) good conscience consequence in consequence (of something) consideration in consideration of something consideration out of consideration (for someone or something) consignment on consignment conspicuous conspicuous by one's absence conspicuous make oneself conspicuous constant in a (constant) state of flux construction under construction contact have contact with someone contempt Familiarity breeds contempt. contempt in contempt (of court) content to one's heart's content contention bone of contention context in the context of something contradiction contradiction in terms contrary contrary to something contrary on the contrary contrary to the contrary control control the purse strings control out of control control under control convenience at someone's earliest convenience conversation open a conversation conversation strike up a conversation converted preach to the converted convictions have the courage of one's convictions

cook cook someone's goose cook cook something to perfection cook cook something up cook cook the accounts cooked someone's goose is cooked cookie That's the way the cookie crumbles. cookies blow one's cookies cookies juice and cookies cookies toss one's cookies cooking cooking with gas cooks Too many cooks spoil the broth. cooks Too many cooks spoil the stew. cool (as) cool as a cucumber cool blow one's cool cool cool as a cucumber cool cool down Cool Cool it! cool cool off cool cool one's heels cool cool someone down cool cool someone off cool keep cool cool keep one's cool cool lose one's cool cool play it cool coon's in a coon's age coop fly the coop coot (as) bald as a coot coot bald as a coot cop cop a plea cop cop out copycat a copycat core rotten to the core core to the core cork blow one's cork cork pop one's cork corner have turned the corner corner out of the corner of one's eye corners cut corners corrected stand corrected cost at any cost cost cost an arm and a leg cost cost a pretty penny costs at all costs cough cough something up Could Could be better. Could Could be worse. could could(n't) care less could could do with someone or something could if looks could kill could so clean you could eat off the floor could so mad I could scream could so quiet you could hear a pin drop could so still you could hear a pin drop couldn't couldn't be better couldn't couldn't be happier couldn't could(n't) care less couldn't Wild horses couldn't drag someone. counsel keep one's own counsel count count noses count count one's chickens before they hatch count count on someone or something

count count someone in (on something) count count someone out (for something) count down for the count count to count heads counted stand up and be counted counter run counter to something counter under the counter country another country heard from counts every minute counts counts every moment counts couple a couple of courage Dutch courage courage have the courage of one's convictions courage muster (up) one's courage courage pluck up one's courage courage screw up one's courage course as a matter of course course course of action course in due course course in the course of time course par for the course course take a course (in something) court have the ball in one's court court in contempt (of court) court laugh something out of court court settle (something) (out of court) court throw oneself at the mercy of the court court throw oneself on the mercy of the court courtesy out of courtesy (to someone) cover blow someone's cover cover cover a lot of ground cover cover a lot of territory cover cover for someone cover cover someone's tracks (up) cover cover something up cover cover the territory cover cover the waterfront cover duck and cover cow (as) awkward as a cow on a crutch cow (as) awkward as a cow on roller skates cow awkward as a cow on a crutch cow awkward as a cow on roller skates cow sacred cow cows till the cows come home cows (un)til the cows come home cozy cozy up (to someone) crack at the crack of dawn crack crack a book crack crack a joke crack crack a smile crack crack down (on someone or something) crack crack open a bottle crack crack someone or something up crack crack something wide open crack crack up crack have a crack at something crack take a crack at something crack tough nut to crack crack a hard nut to crack cracked not all something is cracked up to be cracked not what something is cracked up to be cracking get cracking

cracks make cracks (about someone or something) cracks paper over the cracks (in something) cradle from the cradle to the grave cradle rob the cradle cramp cramp someone's style crank crank something out cranny every nook and cranny crap You scared the crap out of me. crash crash and burn crashing bring something crashing down (around one) craw have something stick in one's craw crawl make someone's flesh crawl crazy (as) crazy as a betsy bug crazy (as) crazy as a loon crazy (as) crazy as a peach-orchard boar crazy crazy about someone or something crazy crazy as a betsy bug crazy crazy as a loon crazy crazy as a peach-orchard boar crazy crazy for someone or something crazy drive someone crazy crazy go crazy crazy go stir-crazy crazy like crazy cream the cream of the crop create create an uproar create create a scene create create a stink (about something) creation in creation creature creature comforts creature give birth to someone or some creature creature a match for someone, something, or some creature creatures bring people or other creatures out in droves credence give credence to something credit buy something on credit credit cash or credit credit do credit to someone credit do someone credit credit extend credit (to someone) credit extend someone credit credit get credit (for something) credit give credit where credit is due credit give someone credit (for something) credit on credit credit sell something on credit credit a credit to someone or something creek up the creek (without a paddle) creeps get the creeps creeps give someone the creeps crick a crick in one's back crick a crick in one's neck cricket (as) merry as a cricket cricket merry as a cricket crisp burn someone or something to a crisp crocodile cry crocodile tears crocodile shed crocodile tears crook by hook or (by) crook crooked (as) crooked as a barrel of fishhooks crooked (as) crooked as a dog's hind leg crooked (as) crooked as a fishhook crooked crooked as a barrel of fishhooks

crooked crooked as a dog's hind leg crooked crooked as a fishhook crop the cream of the crop cropper come a cropper cross at cross-purposes cross bear one's cross cross carry one's cross cross caught in the cross fire cross cross a bridge before one comes to it cross cross a bridge when one comes to it cross cross-examine someone cross cross one's fingers cross cross one's heart (and hope to die) cross cross someone's mind cross cross someone's palm with silver cross cross someone up cross cross swords (with someone) (on something) cross cross the Rubicon cross double-cross someone cross look at someone cross-eyed crossed get one's wires crossed crossed keep one's fingers crossed (for someone or something) crow (as) hoarse as a crow crow as the crow flies crow hoarse as a crow crow make someone eat crow crowd follow the crowd crowd Two's company(, three's a crowd). crumbles That's the way the cookie crumbles. crumpets tea and crumpets crush get a crush on someone crushed crushed by something crust upper crust crutch (as) awkward as a cow on a crutch crutch (as) funny as a crutch crutch awkward as a cow on a crutch crutch funny as a crutch crux the crux of the matter cry cry before one is hurt cry cry bloody murder cry cry crocodile tears cry cry one's eyes out cry cry over spilled milk cry cry wolf cry a far cry from something cry a hue and cry crying burst out crying crying crying need for someone or something crying For crying out loud! crying a crying shame crystal (as) clear as crystal crystal clear as crystal cucumber (as) cool as a cucumber cucumber cool as a cucumber cue cue someone in cue take one's cue from someone cuff off-the-cuff cuff put something on the cuff cuff speak off the cuff cup not someone's cup of tea cups in one's cups

curdle curdle someone's blood cure An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure Curiosity Curiosity killed the cat. curiosity pique someone's curiosity curl curl someone's hair curl curl up and die curl make someone's hair curl current swim against the current curry curry favor (with someone) curtain bring down the curtain (on something) curtain ring down the curtain (on something) curtains be curtains for someone or something curve pitch someone a curve (ball) curve throw someone a curve custody in custody of someone or something custody in someone's or something's custody customer one to a customer cut cut a big swath cut cut across something cut cut a fine figure cut cut-and-dried cut cut and paste cut cut and run cut cut a wide swath cut cut back (on something) cut cut both ways cut cut class cut cut corners cut cut from the same cloth Cut Cut it out! cut cut loose (from someone or something) cut cut loose (with something) cut cut no ice (with someone) cut cut off cut cut one's eyeteeth on something cut cut one's losses cut cut one's (own) throat cut cut out for something cut cut out the deadwood cut cut out to be something cut cut someone or something to the bone cut cut someone or something up cut cut (someone) a check cut cut someone dead cut cut someone down (to size) cut cut someone in cut cut someone off without a penny cut cut someone to the quick cut cut teeth cut the ground out from under someone cut cut to the chase cut cut up cut fish or cut bait cut have one's work cut out for one cut one's work is cut out for one cut run around like a chicken with its head cut off cut a cut above someone or something cylinders firing on all cylinders cylinders hitting on all cylinders dab smack-dab in the middle dagger cloak-and-dagger

daggers look daggers at someone daily one's daily dozen daily the daily grind daisies pushing up daisies daisy (as) fresh as a daisy daisy fresh as a daisy dam busy as a beaver (building a new dam) damage do someone damage damn damn someone or something with faint praise damned I'm damned if I do and damned if I don't. dance dance to another tune dance dance with death dance go into one's song and dance (about something) dander get someone's dander up dandy fine and dandy danger fly into the face of danger danger fraught with danger dangerous armed and dangerous dangerous A little knowledge is a dangerous thing. Danish coffee and Danish dare dare someone (to do something) dark dark horse dark in the dark (about someone or something) dark pitch-dark dark a shot in the dark darken darken someone's door dart dart in and out dash dash cold water on something dash dash something off date at an early date date bring someone or something up to date date bring someone up to date (on someone or something) date date back (to sometime) date out-of-date date to date date up-to-date Davy Davy Jones's locker Davy go to Davy Jones's locker dawn at the break of dawn dawn at the crack of dawn dawn dawn on someone dawn from dawn to dusk day all day long day all the livelong day day (as) different as night and day day (as) merry as the day is long day (as) plain as day day at the end of the day day by day day by the day day call it a day day carry the day day day after day day day and night day day in and day out day day in, day out day day-to-day day different as night and day day Don't quit your day job. day Every dog has his day. day Every dog has its day. day forever and a day

day from day to day day from this day forward day from this day on day get the day off day have a field day day have had its day day in this day and age day late in the day day make a day of doing something day make a day of it day merry as the day is long day night and day day not give someone the time of day day pass the time of day (with someone) day plain as day day Rome wasn't built in a day. day save something for a rainy day day save the day day see the light (of day) day take the day off day That'll be the day. day There aren't enough hours in the day. day till all hours (of the day and night) day win the day day with each passing day day the order of the day daylight begin to see daylight daylight daylight robbery davlight in broad davlight daylights beat the living daylights out of someone daylights frighten the (living) daylights out of someone daylights scare the living daylights out of someone day's all in a day's work days days running days for days on end days have seen better days days in all one's born days days in one's salad days days one of these days days one's days are numbered days Those were the days. days' a nine days' wonder days the good old days de a fine how-de-do dead (as) dead as a dodo dead (as) dead as a doornail dead (as) silent as the dead dead beat a dead horse dead come to a dead end dead cut someone dead dead dead ahead dead dead and buried dead dead and gone dead dead as a dodo dead dead as a doornail dead dead in someone's or something's tracks dead dead letter dead dead on its feet dead dead on one's feet dead dead set against someone or something dead dead to the world dead drop dead

dead have someone dead to rights dead in a dead heat dead knock someone dead dead leave someone for dead dead more dead than alive dead on dead center dead one's heart is (dead) set against something dead over my dead body dead silent as the dead dead taken for dead dead wake the dead dead a dead duck dead a dead loss deadwood cut out the deadwood deaf (as) deaf as a post deaf deaf and dumb deaf deaf as a post deaf fall on deaf ears deaf turn a deaf ear (to someone or something) deal deal in something deal get a raw deal deal give someone a raw deal deal Like it's such a big deal! deal make a big deal about something deal No big deal! deal square deal deal think a great deal of someone or something deal wheel and deal deal a great deal death (as) baleful as death death (as) pale as death death (as) still as death death (as) sure as death death baleful as death death be death on something death be the death of me (yet) death between life and death death bored to death death bore someone to death death catch one's death (of cold) death dance with death death death and taxes death death on someone or something death die a natural death death frightened to death death frighten someone to death death look like death warmed over death meet one's death death pale as death death scared to death death scare someone to death death sign one's own death warrant death still as death death sure as death death take one's death of cold death thrilled to death death thrill someone to death death tickled to death death tickle someone to death death a matter of life and death death a struggle to the death death the kiss of death

death's at death's door debt head over heels in debt debt in debt debt pay one's debt (to society) decide decide in favor of someone or something decision eleventh-hour decision deck have the deck stacked against one deck on deck deck stack the deck (against someone or something) deck a few cards short of a deck deck a few cards shy of a full deck decks clear the decks deem deem it (to be) necessary deem deem that it is necessary deep Beauty is only skin-deep. deep between the devil and the deep blue sea deep deep-six someone or something deep go off the deep end deep in deep deep jump off the deep end deepest one's deepest sympathy defensive on the defensive defiance in defiance (of someone or something) degree get the third degree degree give someone the third degree degree to the nth degree delight ravished with delight deliver stand and deliver delivered signed, sealed, and delivered demand in great demand demand supply and demand den beard the lion in his den den a den of iniquity denial in denial dent make a dent in something depth beyond one's depth description beggar description description blow-by-blow description description a play-by-play description desert desert a sinking ship deserts get one's just deserts deserves One good turn deserves another. designs have designs on someone or something desired leave a lot to be desired desist cease and desist desk away from one's desk despair sink into despair despair throw one's hands up in despair detail down to the last detail detail go into detail detail in detail determined bound and determined devil between the devil and the deep blue sea devil catch the devil devil devil-may-care attitude devil devil-may-care manner devil for the devil of it devil full of the devil devil get the devil devil give someone the devil devil give the devil her due devil give the devil his due

devil go to (the devil) devil have the devil to pay devil raise the devil (with someone or something) devil speak of the devil devil There will be the devil to pay. devil You scared the devil out of me. devil a devil of a job devil's play (the) devil's advocate devil's the devil's own job diamond a diamond in the rough diapers soil one's diaper(s) dibs have dibs on something dibs put (one's) dibs on something Dick (every) Tom, Dick, and Harry Dick Tom, Dick, and Harry dickens raise the dickens (with someone or something) dickens You scared the dickens out of me. Dick's (as) tight as Dick's hatband Dick's tight as Dick's hatband didn't I didn't catch your name. die cross one's heart (and hope to die) die curl up and die die die a natural death die die in one's boots die die laughing die die of a broken heart die die of boredom die die on someone die die on the vine die die with one's boots on die do or die die Old habits die hard. die The die is cast. diet on a diet differ beg to differ (with someone) difference make no difference (to someone) difference split the difference different (as) different as night and day different different as night and day different march to (the beat of) a different drummer different sing a different tune different a horse of a different color dig dig in dig dig one's heels in dig dig one's own grave dig dig some dirt up on someone dig dig someone or something dig dig something out dig take a dig at someone digs take digs at someone dilemma on the horns of a dilemma dim take a dim view of something dime nickel and dime someone dime not worth a dime dime turn on a dime dime a dime a dozen dine dine out dine wine and dine someone dint by dint of something dip chips and dip dip dip in(to something) directions ride off in all directions

dirt (as) common as dirt dirt common as dirt dirt dig some dirt up on someone dirt dirt cheap dirt hit pay dirt dirty air one's dirty linen in public dirty dirty old man dirty dirty one's hands dirty dirty work dirty down-and-dirty dirty get a dirty look from someone dirty get one's hands dirty dirty give someone a dirty look dirty quick and dirty dirty wash one's dirty linen in public disease down with some disease disease have foot-in-mouth disease disguise in disguise disguise a blessing in disguise dishes do the dishes dishwater (as) dull as dishwater dishwater dull as dishwater disorderly drunk and disorderly disposal put someone or something at someone's disposal disposed ill-disposed to doing something disposed well-disposed toward someone or something distance go the distance distance keep one's distance (from someone or something) distance within calling distance distance within hailing distance distance within shouting distance distance within walking distance distraction bored to distraction ditch a last-ditch effort ditchwater (as) dull as ditchwater ditchwater dull as ditchwater divide divide and conquer divide divide something fifty-fifty do can't do anything with someone or something do could do with someone or something do do a double take do do a flip-flop (on something) do do a job on someone or something do do a land-office business do do an about-face do do an errand do do a number on someone or something do do a snow job on someone do do away with someone or something do do credit to someone Do Do I need to paint you a picture? do do justice to something do do not have a care in the world do do not have a leg to stand on do do not have all one's marbles do do oneself proud do do one's bit do do one's duty do do one's (level) best do do one's (own) thing do do one's part do do or die

do do so do do somehow by someone do do someone or something in do do someone or something over do do someone's bidding do do someone's heart good do do someone a good turn do do someone a kindness do do someone credit do do someone damage do do someone good do do someone one better do do someone out of something do do something by hand do do something fair and square do do something for a living do do something hands down do do something in a heartbeat do do something in person do do something in public do do something in secret do do something in vain do do something on the fly do do something on the run do do something on the sly do do something over (again) do do something the hard way do do something to excess do do something up do do the dishes do do the honors do do the trick do do too do do without (someone or something) Do Do you read me? do have nothing to do with someone or something do have something to do with something do have to do with someone or something do I'm damned if I do and damned if I don't. do Let's do lunch. do make do (with someone or something) do No can do. do well-to-do do What do you want me to say? do When in Rome, do as the Romans do. do Who do you think you're kidding? do Who do you think you're talking to? do a fine how-de-do do a fine how-do-you-do do the in thing (to do) doctor just what the doctor ordered dodo (as) dead as a dodo dodo dead as a dodo does Easy does it. does Pretty is as pretty does. does That does it! doesn't What one doesn't know won't hurt one. dog (as) sick as a dog dog dog and pony show dog dog-eat-dog dog dog in the manger dog Every dog has his day.

dog Every dog has its day. dog put on the dog dog see a man about a dog dog sick as a dog dog You can't teach an old dog new tricks. dog the hair of the dog that bit one dog the tail wagging the dog doghouse in the doghouse dog's (as) crooked as a dog's hind leg dogs call the dogs off dog's crooked as a dog's hind leg dogs go to the dogs dog's lead a dog's life dogs Let sleeping dogs lie. dog's live a dog's life dogs rain cats and dogs doing have something doing doing nothing doing doldrums in the doldrums dollar (as) phony as a three-dollar bill dollar (as) queer as a three-dollar bill dollar (as) sound as a dollar dollar bet one's bottom dollar dollar dollar for dollar dollar phony as a three-dollar bill dollar queer as a three-dollar bill dollar sound as a dollar dollar the almighty dollar dollars feel like a million (dollars) dollars look like a million dollars dolled get (all) dolled up done after all is said and done done (as) good as done done (be) easier said than done done better off (if something were done) done done in done done to a T done easier said than done done good as done done No harm done. done no sooner said than done done over and done with done see (to it) that something is done done What's done is done. done when all is said and done Don't Don't hold your breath. Don't Don't let it go any further. Don't Don't let it out of this room. Don't Don't let someone or something get you down. Don't Don't quit your day job. don't I'm damned if I do and damned if I don't. don't They don't make them like they used to. don't You just don't get it! doomed doomed to failure door answer the door door (as) broad as a barn door door at death's door door beat a path to someone's door door broad as a barn door door close the door on someone or something door darken someone's door door door-to-door

door from door to door door get one's foot in the door door keep the wolf from the door door next-door neighbor door open the door to something door see someone to the door door show someone (to) the door door shut the door on someone or something doornail (as) dead as a doornail doornail dead as a doornail doors behind closed doors doorstep at someone's doorstep doorstep on someone's doorstep dose a dose of one's own medicine dot on the dot dotted sign on the dotted line double do a double take double double back (on someone or something) double double-cross someone double double in brass double double up (with someone) double on the double double see double doubt beyond a reasonable doubt doubt beyond the shadow of a doubt doubt get the benefit of the doubt doubt give someone the benefit of the doubt doubt no doubt doubting doubting Thomas doubts cast doubt(s) (on someone or something) down (as) soft as down down back down (from someone or something) down batten down the hatches down beat someone down (to size) down bog down down boil down to something down boil something down down break down down break someone or something down down break something down (for someone) down break something down (into something) down breathe down someone's neck down bring down the curtain (on something) down bring down the house down bring something crashing down (around one) down buckle down (to something) down call someone down down catch one with one's pants down down clamp down (on someone or something) down close something down down come down down cool down down cool someone down down crack down (on someone or something) down cut someone down (to size) down Don't let someone or something get you down. down do something hands down down down-and-dirty down down-and-out down down-at-the-heels down down by some amount down down for the count

down down in the dumps down down in the mouth down down on one's luck down down on someone or something down down South down down the drain down down the hatch down down the street down down the tubes down down-to-earth down down to the last detail down down to the wire **down** down with some disease down dress someone down down face someone down down fall down on the job down force someone or something down someone's throat down get down to brass tacks down get down to business down get down to cases down get down to something down get down to the facts down get down to the nitty-gritty down get down to work down get someone or something down down get someone down down get the low-down (on someone or something) down give someone a (good) dressing-down down give someone the low-down (on someone or something) down go down fighting down go down in history down hand-me-down down hands down down hand something down (to someone) down have something down pat down hold someone down down jump down someone's throat down keep something down down knock-down-drag-out fight down knock someone down (to size) down knock something down down knuckle down (to something) down lay down one's life (for someone or something) down lay down on the job down lay down the law down lead someone down the garden path down let one's hair down down let someone down down lie down on the job down live something down down look down one's nose at someone or something down look down on someone or something down mark someone or something down down nail someone or something down down nothing down down pin someone down down pipe down down play someone or something down down pour money down the drain down pull someone or something down down put one's foot down (about something)

down put someone or something down down put someone down as something bad down put someone down (for something) down put something down in black and white down put something down to something down ram someone or something down someone's throat down right down someone's alley down ring down the curtain (on something) down run someone or something down down scale something down down sell someone down the river down set something down to something down settle down down shake someone or something down down shove someone or something down someone's throat down shut something down down simmer down down slap someone down down slow someone or something down down soft as down down step down (from something) down take someone down a notch (or two) down take someone down a peg (or two) down take someone down (to size) down take something lying down down talk down to someone down talk someone down down tear someone or something down down throw down the gauntlet down thumbs down on someone or something down tied down down tie someone down down tone something down down turn someone or something down down turn thumbs down (on someone or something) down water something down down wear someone down down weigh someone down down when it comes right down to it down when the chips are down down wind down down write something down downhill downhill all the way downhill downhill from here on downhill go downhill downs ups and downs dozen by the dozen dozen one's daily dozen dozen six of one and half a dozen of the other dozen a dime a dozen dozens by the dozens drabs dribs and drabs drag drag one's feet drag in drag drag knock-down-drag-out fight drag Wild horses couldn't drag someone. drag a drag (on someone) dragged feel dragged out dragged look like something the cat dragged in drain down the drain drain pour money down the drain draw beat someone to the draw

draw draw a bead on someone or something draw draw a blank draw draw a line between something and something else draw draw blood draw draw interest draw draw lots draw draw someone or something out draw draw (someone's) fire (away from someone or something) draw draw something to a close draw draw something up draw draw straws draw draw the line (at something) draw draw the line between something and something else draw draw to a close draw guick on the draw draw slow on the draw drawing back to the drawing board drawn drawn and quartered Dream Dream on. dream wouldn't dream of doing something dream a dream come true dream a pipe dream dredge dredge something up dress dress someone down dressed all dressed up dressed dressed to kill dressed dressed to the nines dressing give someone a (good) dressing-down dribs dribs and drabs dried cut-and-dried drift get the drift of something drink drink to excess drink I'll drink to that! drive drive a hard bargain drive drive at something drive drive someone crazy drive drive someone mad drive drive someone out (of office) drive drive someone to the wall drive drive someone up the wall drive drive something home drive drive something into the ground driven (as) pure as the driven snow driven (as) white as the driven snow driven pure as the driven snow driven white as the driven snow driver's in the driver's seat driving driving force (behind someone or something) driving What are you driving at? drop at the drop of a hat drop drop a bomb(shell) drop drop a brick drop drop around (sometime) drop drop by (sometime) drop drop by the wayside drop drop dead drop drop everything drop drop in one's tracks drop drop in (on someone) drop drop in (to say hello)

drop drop names drop drop off (to sleep) drop drop out (of something) drop drop someone drop drop the ball drop drop the other shoe drop drop the subject drop so quiet you could hear a pin drop drop so still you could hear a pin drop drop a drop in the bucket drop a drop in the ocean droves bring people or other creatures out in droves drown drown one's sorrows drown drown one's troubles drown drown someone or something out drug drug on the market drum (as) tight as a drum drum drum some business up drum drum someone out of something drum drum something into someone('s head) drum tight as a drum drummer march to (the beat of) a different drummer drunk (as) drunk as a lord drunk (as) drunk as a skunk drunk drunk and disorderly drunk drunk as a lord drunk drunk as a skunk druthers have one's druthers drv (as) drv as a bone dry (as) dry as dust dry (as) exciting as watching (the) paint dry dry dry as a bone dry dry as dust dry dry run dry dry someone out dry dry up dry exciting as watching (the) paint dry dry high and dry dry leave someone high and dry dry not dry behind the ears duck as a duck takes to water duck (as) easy as duck soup duck duck and cover duck easy as duck soup duck like a sitting duck duck a dead duck duck a sitting duck ducks get one's ducks in a row ducks like sitting ducks duck's like water off a duck's back ducks lovely weather for ducks dudgeon in high dudgeon due give credit where credit is due due give the devil her due due give the devil his due due in due course due in due time dues pay one's dues dull All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. dull (as) dull as dishwater dull (as) dull as ditchwater

dull dull as dishwater dull dull as ditchwater dumb deaf and dumb dumb play dumb dumps down in the dumps duration for the duration dusk from dawn to dusk dust (as) dry as dust dust bite the dust dust dry as dust Dutch Dutch auction Dutch Dutch courage Dutch Dutch treat Dutch Dutch uncle Dutch go Dutch Dutch in Dutch (with someone) duty (above and) beyond the call of duty duty beyond the call of duty duty do one's duty duty duty bound (to do something) duty in the line of duty duty off duty duty on active duty duty on duty duty shirk one's duty dved dved-in-the-wool dying dying to do something each made for each other each with each passing day eager an eager beaver eagle an eagle eve ear bend someone's ear ear get someone's ear ear give (an) ear to someone or something ear give one's ear to someone or something ear go in one ear and out the other ear have an ear for something ear have one's ear to the ground ear in one ear and out (of) the other ear keep one's ear to the ground ear lend an ear (to someone) ear make a silk purse out of a sow's ear ear play by ear ear play something by ear ear talk someone's ear off ear turn a deaf ear (to someone or something) earful get an earful earful give someone an earful earliest at someone's earliest convenience early at an early date early bright and early early early bird early early on Early Early to bed, early to rise(, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.) early The early bird gets the worm. earn earn one's keep earned A penny saved is a penny earned. earnest in earnest ears assault the ears ears be all ears ears be all eyes (and ears)

ears fall on deaf ears ears not dry behind the ears ears one's ears are red ears one's ears are ringing ears pin someone's ears back ears prick up one's ears ears up to one's ears (in something) ears Walls have ears. ears wet behind the ears earshot out of earshot earth all over the earth earth come down to earth earth down-to-earth earth hell on earth earth like nothing on earth earth move heaven and earth to do something earth on earth earth run someone or something to earth earth to the ends of the earth earth a paradise (on earth) earth the salt of the earth ease at ease ease ease off (on someone or something) ease ease up (on someone or something) ease ill at ease ease with ease easier (be) easier said than done easier easier said than done easily able to breathe (easily) again East back East easy (as) easy as ABC easy (as) easy as (apple) pie easy (as) easy as duck soup easy (as) easy as falling off a log easy (as) easy as rolling off a log easy breathe easy easy easy as ABC easy easy as (apple) pie easy easy as duck soup easy easy as falling off a log easy easy as rolling off a log easy easy come, easy go Easy Easy does it. easy easy to come by easy free and easy easy get off easy easy go easy (on someone or something) easy let someone off easy easy on easy street easy Take it easy. easy take it easy (on someone or something) eat dog-eat-dog eat eat (a meal) out eat eat and run eat eat away at someone or something eat eat high on the hog eat eat humble pie eat eat like a bird eat eat like a horse eat eat one's cake and have it too eat eat one's hat eat eat one's heart out

eat eat one's words eat eat out of someone's hands eat eat someone out eat eat something up eat grab a bite (to eat) eat have one's cake and eat it too eat make someone eat crow eat so clean you could eat off the floor ebb ebb and flow edge edge someone out edge get the edge on someone edge get the edge over someone edge on edge edge set someone's teeth on edge edge take the edge off (something) edgeways get a word in edgeways edgewise get a word in edgewise eel (as) slippery as an eel eel slippery as an eel effect go into effect effect have a bad effect (on someone or something) effect in effect effect or words to that effect effect something to that effect effect take effect effect words to that effect effigy burn someone in effigy effigy hang someone in effigy effort make an all-out effort effort an A for effort effort an all-out effort effort a last-ditch effort egg egg someone on egg Go fry an egg! egg have egg on one's face egg lay an egg eggs put all one's eggs in one basket eggs teach one's grandmother to suck eggs eggs walk on eggs eight behind the eight ball either either feast or famine elbow elbow someone out (of something) elbow use some elbow grease elbows rub elbows (with someone) element in one's element element out of one's element elephant white elephant eleventh at the eleventh hour eleventh eleventh-hour decision else better off (if one were somewhere else) else draw a line between something and something else else mistake someone for someone else else mix someone up with someone else else name someone after someone else else name someone for someone else else no love lost (between someone and someone else) else or else else play someone off against someone else else something else else torn between choosing something or something else else work something into something else else's in someone else's place

else's in someone else's shoes else's put oneself in someone else's place else's put oneself in someone else's shoes 'em Stick 'em up! emotions let one's emotions show empty come away empty-handed empty go away empty-handed end at one's wit's end end at the end of nowhere end at the end of one's rope end at the end of one's tether end at the end of the day end be-all and (the) end-all end beginning of the end end can't see beyond the end of one's nose end come to a bad end end come to a dead end end come to an end end come to an untimely end end end something up end end up by doing something end end up doing something end end up (somehow) end end up somewhere end end up with the short end of the stick end for days on end end for hours on end end get the short end of the stick end go off the deep end end hold one's end (of the bargain) up end jump off the deep end end live up to one's end of the bargain end make someone's hair stand on end end meet one's end end no end of something end not see farther than the end of one's nose end not see past the end of one's nose end put an end to something end see the light (at the end of the tunnel) end to the bitter end end an end in itself end the be-all and (the) end-all end the business end of something end the end of the line end the end of the road ends All's well that ends well. ends at loose ends ends burn the candle at both ends ends make (both) ends meet ends odds and ends ends play both ends (against the middle) ends to the ends of the earth engage engage in small talk English in plain English Enjoy Enjoy your meal. enough angry enough to chew nails enough close enough for government work Enough Enough is enough. enough enough to go (a)round enough get up enough nerve (to do something) enough good enough for someone or something enough have had enough

enough leave well enough alone enough let well enough alone enough mad enough to chew nails enough not enough room to swing a cat enough not know enough to come in out of the rain enough old enough to be someone's father enough old enough to be someone's mother enough There aren't enough hours in the day. enter enter one's mind enter enter the fray entering breaking and entering entirety in its entirety entirety in their entirety envy green with envy equal equal to someone or something equal other things being equal equal separate but equal errand do an errand errand go on an errand errand on a fool's errand errand run an errand errand send someone (out) on an errand error trial and error escape avenue of escape escape escape someone's notice essence in essence eve on the eve of something even break even even even in the best of times even even steven even get even (with someone) even keep on an even keel even keep something on an even keel event in any event event in the event of something event in the unlikely event of something event in the unlikely event that something happens ever ever and anon ever forever and ever ever live happily ever after every at every turn Every Every cloud has a silver lining. Every Every dog has his day. Every Every dog has its day. every every inch a something every every inch the something every every last one every every living soul every every minute counts every every moment counts every every nook and cranny every (every) now and again every (every) now and then every (every) once in a while every every other person or thing every every time one turns around every (every) Tom, Dick, and Harry every every which way every hang on someone's every word every use every trick in the book every with every (other) breath everyone You can't please everyone.

everyone the moment everyone has been waiting for everything drop everything everything everything but the kitchen sink everything everything from A to Z everything everything from soup to nuts everything everything humanly possible everything with everything (on it) Everything's Everything's coming up roses. everywhere here, there, and everywhere evidence much in evidence evil Money is the root of all evil. evils the lesser of two evils examine cross-examine someone example hold someone or something up (as an example) example make an example of someone exception make an exception (for someone) exception take exception (to something) exception the exception that proves the rule excess do something to excess excess drink to excess exchange exchange more than some number of words with someone exchange in exchange (for someone or something) excitement a ripple of excitement exciting (as) exciting as watching (the) paint dry exciting exciting as watching (the) paint dry excuse excuse oneself excuse excuse someone excuse use someone or something as an excuse exhibition make an exhibition of oneself existence in existence expectations measure up (to someone's expectations) expected as I expected expected (just) as I expected expected when least expected expecting expecting (a child) expedition go on a fishing expedition expense at the expense of someone or something expense expense is no object expense go to the expense (of doing something) expenses out-of-pocket expenses explain explain oneself explain explain something away explode explode a bombshell express express one's anger extend extend credit (to someone) extend extend one's sympathy (to someone) extend extend someone credit extent to a great extent extent to some extent extenuating extenuating circumstances extra go the extra mile eye catch someone's eye eye get a black eye eye get someone's eye eve give someone a black eye eye give someone the eye eye have an eye for someone or something eye have an eye on someone or something eye have an eye out (for someone or something) eye Here's mud in your eye. eye hit the bull's-eye

eye in one's mind's eye eve in the public eye eye in the twinkling of an eye eve keep an eye on someone or something eve keep an eve out (for someone or something) eve keep one's eye on the ball eve keep one's weather eye open eye look someone in the eye eve more (to something) than meets the eve eye out of the corner of one's eye eve put someone's eye out eye see eye to eye (with someone) (about something) eye see eye to eye (with someone) (on something) eye turn a blind eye to someone or something eye with an eye to doing something eye without batting an eye eye an eagle eye eye a bird's-eye view eye the apple of someone's eye eye the eye of the storm eye the naked eye eyeball eyeball-to-eyeball eyeballs up to one's eyeballs (in something) eyebrows cause (some) eyebrows to raise eyebrows raise some eyebrows eyed bright-eyed and bushy-tailed eyed look at someone cross-eyed eyeful get an eyeful (of someone or something) evelid not bat an evelid eyes able to do something with one's eyes closed eyes be all eyes (and ears) eves clap eves on someone or something eyes close one's eyes to something eyes cry one's eyes out eyes feast one's eyes (on someone or something) eyes get stars in one's eyes eyes have eyes bigger than one's stomach eyes have eyes in the back of one's head eyes hit someone (right) between the eyes eyes keep one's eyes open (for someone or something) eyes keep one's eyes peeled (for someone or something) eyes lay eyes on someone or something eyes make eyes (at someone) eyes not believe one's eyes eyes One's eyes are bigger than one's stomach. eyes only have eyes for someone eyes open someone's eyes (to something) eyes pull the wool over someone's eyes eyes set eyes on someone or something eyes sight for sore eyes eyeteeth cut one's eyeteeth on something face (as) plain as the nose on one's face face at face value face blow up in someone's face face can't see one's hand in front of one's face face cut off one's nose to spite one's face face do an about-face face face someone down face face the music face face-to-face face fall flat (on its face) face fall flat (on one's face)

face feed one's face face fly in the face of someone or something face fly into the face of danger face have egg on one's face face hide one's face in shame face keep a straight face face look someone in the face face lose face face make a face face not show one's face face on the face of it face plain as the nose on one's face face put on a brave face face red in the face face save (one's) face face say something (right) to someone's face face stare someone in the face face take someone or something at face value face take something at face value face talk until one is blue in the face face tell one to one's face face a slap in the face fact after the fact fact as a matter of fact fact grounded in fact fact in fact fact matter-of-fact fact a known fact facts get down to the facts facts get the facts straight facts the facts of life fail without fail failure doomed to failure faint damn someone or something with faint praise fair do something fair and square fair fair and impartial fair fair and square fair fair game fair fair-haired boy fair fair to middling fair fair-weather friend fair give someone a fair shake fair one's fair share fair play fair faith in bad faith faith in good faith faith pin one's faith on someone or something faith show good faith faith take something on faith faith an act of faith fall break someone's fall fall fall afoul of someone or something fall fall (all) over oneself fall fall all over someone fall fall apart at the seams fall fall asleep fall fall back on someone or something fall fall between two stools fall fall by the wayside fall fall down on the job fall fall flat (on its face)

fall fall flat (on one's face)

fall fall for someone or something fall fall from grace fall fall head over heels fall fall ill fall fall in fall fall off fall fall on deaf ears fall fall out fall fall over backwards (to do something) fall fall short (of something) fall fall through fall fall to fall fall (up)on someone or something fall Pride goes before a fall. fall riding for a fall falling (as) easy as falling off a log falling easy as falling off a log fallow lie fallow false lull someone into a false sense of security false sail under false colors familiar familiar with someone or something familiar have a familiar ring Familiarity Familiarity breeds contempt. family (all) in the family family in a family way family in the family family like one of the family family run in the family family the black sheep of the family famine either feast or famine fan fan the flames (of something) fan a fan of someone fancy flight of fancy fancy footloose and fancy-free fancy strike someone's fancy fancy take a fancy to someone or something fancy tickle someone's fancy far (as) far as anyone knows far as far as it goes far as far as possible far (as) far as someone or something is concerned far come from far and wide far far and away the best far far as anyone knows far far as something is concerned far far be it from me to do something far far from it far far into the night far far out far few and far between far from far and near far from near and far far go so far as to say something far go too far far make it as far as something far so far as anyone knows far so far as possible far so far as someone or something is concerned far so far as something is concerned far So far, so good. far a far-away look far a far cry from something

far a far-off look farm farm someone or something out farther not see farther than the end of one's nose fashion after a fashion fashion after the fashion of someone or something fashion go out of fashion fashion in fashion fashion out of fashion fast fast and furious fast get nowhere fast fast hard-and-fast fast make a fast buck fast make fast work of someone or something fast play fast and loose (with someone or something) fast pull a fast one fast thick and fast faster faster and faster fat (as) fat as a pig fat chew the fat fat fat and happy fat fat as a pig fat fat chance fat live off the fat of the land fate leave one to one's fate father old enough to be someone's father fatted kill the fatted calf fault find fault (with someone or something) fault generous to a fault fauna flora and fauna favor curry favor (with someone) favor decide in favor of someone or something favor favor someone or something with something favor in favor of someone favor in favor (of someone or something) favor in someone's favor favor out of favor (with someone) favor return the favor fear fools rush in (where angels fear to tread) fear for fear of something fear in fear and trembling fear never fear feast either feast or famine feast feast one's eyes (on someone or something) feather (as) light as a feather feather Birds of a feather flock together. feather feather one's (own) nest feather in fine feather feather knock someone over with a feather feather light as a feather feather tar and feather someone feather a feather in one's cap feathers make the feathers fly feathers ruffle its feathers feathers ruffle someone's feathers fed fed up (to somewhere) (with someone or something) federal make a federal case out of something feed feed one's face feed feed someone a line feed feed the kitty feed for chicken feed feed put on the feed bag feed spoon-feed someone

feeds bite the hand that feeds one feel feel a glow of something feel feel at home feel feel dragged out feel feel fit feel feel free (to do something) feel feel it beneath one (to do something) feel feel like a million (dollars) feel feel like a new person feel feel like doing something feel feel like (having) something feel feel one's gorge rise feel feel on top of the world feel feel out of place feel feel put-upon feel feel someone out feel feel something in one's bones feel feel the pinch feel feel up to something feel get a feel for something feel get the feel of something feel have the feel of something feelers put out (some) feelers feeling feeling no pain feeling gut feeling feeling have a feeling about something feeling have a feeling (that) feeling I just have this feeling feelings have mixed feelings (about someone or something) feelings no hard feelings feet dead on its feet feet dead on one's feet feet drag one's feet feet find one's feet feet get a load off one's feet feet get back on one's feet feet get cold feet feet get one's feet on the ground feet get one's feet wet feet get to one's feet feet have cold feet feet have feet of clay feet have one's feet on the ground feet keep one's feet on the ground feet knock one off one's feet feet land on both feet feet land on one's feet feet let grass grow under one's feet feet on one's feet feet regain one's feet feet sit at someone's feet feet stand on one's own two feet feet sweep one off one's feet feet take a load off one's feet feet think on one's feet feet throw oneself at someone's feet feet vote with one's feet feet the balls of one's feet fell at one fell swoop fell in one fell swoop fell a hush fell over someone or something

fellow hail-fellow-well-met fence fence someone in fence on the fence (about something) fence sit on the fence fences mend (one's) fences fend fend for oneself ferret ferret something out of someone or something fever run a fever few drop someone a few lines few few and far between few precious few few quite a few few wash a few things out few a few cards short of a deck few a few cards shy of a full deck fiddle (as) fit as a fiddle fiddle fiddle about (with someone or something) fiddle fiddle around (with someone or something) fiddle fiddle while Rome burns fiddle fit as a fiddle fiddle play second fiddle (to someone) field come out of left field field field questions field have a field day field out in left field field play the field fifty divide something fifty-fifty fifty go fifty-fifty (on something) fifty split something fifty-fifty fight fight against time fight fight someone or something hammer and tongs fight fight someone or something tooth and nail fight knock-down-drag-out fight fight pick a fight with someone fighting go down fighting fighting Them's fighting words. fighting a fighting chance figure cut a fine figure figure figure in something figure figure on something figure figure someone or something out figures in round figures file have something on file file (in) single file file rank and file file single file fill back and fill fill fill someone's shoes fill fill someone in (on someone or something) fill fill the bill fill get one's fill of someone or something filled filled to the brim final get the final word final in the final analysis final a final fling find find a happy medium find find fault (with someone or something) find find it in one's heart (to do something) find find it's way somewhere find find oneself find find one's feet find find one's own level

find find one's tongue find find one's way (around) find find one's way somewhere find find someone or something out find find someone guilty find find someone innocent find find (something) out the hard way Finders Finders keepers(, losers weepers). fine cut a fine figure fine fine and dandy fine go over something with a fine-tooth comb fine in fine feather fine search something with a fine-tooth comb fine a fine how-de-do fine a fine how-do-you-do fine a fine kettle of fish fine a fine state of affairs fine the fine print finger have a finger in the pie finger have one's finger in the pie finger have one's finger in too may pies finger lay a finger on someone or something finger lay the finger on someone finger not lift a finger (to help someone) finger point the finger at someone finger put one's finger on something finger put the finger on someone finger twist someone around one's little finger fingers cross one's fingers fingers get one's fingers burned fingers have sticky fingers fingers keep one's fingers crossed (for someone or something) fingers slip through someone's fingers fingers work one's fingers to the bone fingertips have something at one's fingertips finish from start to finish fire add fuel to the fire fire (as) hot as fire fire ball of fire fire baptism of fire fire build a fire under someone fire catch fire fire catch (on) fire fire caught in the cross fire fire draw (someone's) fire (away from someone or something) fire fire a gun fire fire away at someone or something fire hang fire fire have too many irons in the fire fire hold one's fire fire hot as fire fire like a house on fire fire on fire fire open fire (on someone) fire out of the frying pan into the fire fire play with fire fire set fire to someone or something fire set someone or something on fire fire set the world on fire fire under fire

fire Where there's smoke there's fire. fires keep the home fires burning firing firing on all cylinders first at first first cast the first stone first first and foremost first first and ten First First come, first served. first first of all first first off first first thing (in the morning) first first things first first get to first base (with someone or something) first in the first instance first in the first place first love at first sight first not know the first thing about someone or something first of the first water first on a first-name basis (with someone) first play first chair first reach first base (with someone or something) fish (as) crooked as a barrel of fishhooks fish (as) crooked as a fishhook fish crooked as a barrel of fishhooks fish crooked as a fishhook fish fish for a compliment fish fish for something fish fish in troubled waters fish fish or cut bait fish have bigger fish to fry fish have more important fish to fry fish have other fish to fry fish like a fish out of water fish neither fish nor fowl fish There are plenty of other fish in the sea. fish a cold fish fish a fine kettle of fish fishing go on a fishing expedition fist hand over fist fit (as) fit as a fiddle fit feel fit fit fit and trim fit fit as a fiddle fit fit for a king fit fit in someone fit fit in (with someone or something) fit fit like a glove fit fit someone or something out (with something) fit fit someone in(to something) fit fit someone to a T fit fit the bill fit fit to be tied fit fit to kill fit have a conniption (fit) fit have a fit fit see fit (to do something) fit think someone or something fit for something fit throw a fit fits by fits and starts fits If the shoe fits, wear it. fittest the survival of the fittest five take five

five a nine-to-five job fix fix someone's wagon fix fix someone up (with someone or something) fix get a fix on something fix give someone a fix on something fix in a fix fixed well-fixed fixings with all the fixings fizzle fizzle out flame add fuel to the flame flame burn with a low blue flame flames burst into flames flames fan the flames (of something) flames go up in flames flare flare up flash (as) quick as a flash flash in a flash flash quick as a flash flash a flash in the pan flat (as) flat as a board flat (as) flat as a pancake flat fall flat (on its face) flat fall flat (on one's face) flat flat as a board flat flat as a pancake flat flat broke flat flat out flat in nothing flat flat leave someone flat Flattery Flattery will get you nowhere. flea not hurt a flea flesh flesh and blood flesh flesh something out flesh in the flesh flesh make someone's flesh crawl flies as the crow flies flies no flies on someone flies time flies flight flight of fancy flight in flight fling fling oneself at someone fling a final fling flip do a flip-flop (on something) flip flip one's lid flip flip one's wig flirt flirt with the idea of doing something float float a loan flock Birds of a feather flock together. floor get in (on the ground floor) floor get the floor floor mop the floor up with someone floor so clean you could eat off the floor floor walk the floor floor wipe the floor up with someone flop do a flip-flop (on something) flora flora and fauna flotsam flotsam and jetsam flow ebb and flow flow go with the flow fluff fluff one's lines flunk flunk out flunk flunk someone out

flush flush with something flux in a (constant) state of flux flux in flux fly do something on the fly flv flv-bv-night fly fly in the face of someone or something fly fly in the teeth of someone or something fly fly into the face of danger fly fly off the handle fly fly the coop fly Go fly a kite! fly It'll never fly. fly make the feathers fly fly make the fur fly fly a fly in the ointment flying be flying high flying come through something with flying colors flying get off to a flying start flying with flying colors foam foam at the mouth fob fob something off (on someone) foe friend or foe fog able to fog a mirror fog in a fog foist foist something (off) on someone fold fold one's hands fold fold something up fold fold, spindle, or mutilate fold fold up follow follow in someone's footsteps follow follow in someone's tracks follow follow one's heart follow follow one's nose follow follow orders follow follow someone or something up follow follow someone's lead follow follow suit follow follow the crowd follow follow through (on something) follow follow up (on someone or something) follow follow up (on something) follow a tough act to follow fond fond of someone or something food food for thought fool fool around (with someone or something) fool make a fool out of someone fool nobody's fool fool play the fool fool take someone for a fool fool A fool and his money are soon parted. foolish penny-wise and pound-foolish fools fools rush in (where angels fear to tread) fool's in a fool's paradise fool's on a fool's errand foot be off on the wrong foot foot bound hand and foot foot foot the bill foot get off on the wrong foot foot get one's foot in the door foot have a foot in both camps foot have foot-in-mouth disease foot have one foot in the grave

foot have the shoe on the other foot foot not set foot somewhere foot on foot foot put one's best foot forward foot put one's foot down (about something) foot put one's foot in it foot put one's foot in one's mouth foot set foot somewhere foot start off on the wrong foot foot stick one's foot in one's mouth foot wait on someone hand and foot foot wouldn't touch something with a ten-foot pole foot The shoe is on the other foot. foothold get a foothold (somewhere) footloose footloose and fancy-free footsie play footsie (with someone) footsteps follow in someone's footsteps for acquire a taste for something for all for something for (all) for the best for allow for someone or something for All right for you! for answer for someone or something for arguing for the sake of arguing for arguing for the sake of argument for as for someone or something for ask for something for ask for the moon for ask for trouble for at a loss (for words) for augur well for someone or something for bargain for something for be curtains for someone or something for bound for somewhere for break ground (for something) for break something down (for someone) for buck for something for but for someone or something for buy something for a song for call for someone or something for can't wait (for something to happen) for carry a torch (for someone) for cast about for someone or something for cast around for someone or something for close enough for government work for come in for something for come out for someone or something for count someone out (for something) for cover for someone for crazy for someone or something for crying need for someone or something for cut out for something for dollar for dollar for do something for a living for down for the count for fall for someone or something for fall in for something for fend for oneself for fish for a compliment for fish for something for fit for a king for food for thought

for for a lark for for all I care for for all I know for for all intents and purposes for for all it's worth for for all practical purposes for for all something for for all the world for for better or for worse for for chicken feed For For crying out loud! for for days on end for for fear of something for for free for for good for for hours on end for for instance for for keeps for for kicks for fork money out (for something) for for life for for one's (own) part for for one's (own) sake for for openers for for peanuts for for real for for safekeeping for for sale for for short for for starters for for sure for for that matter for for the best for for the better for for the birds for for the devil of it for for the duration for for the good of someone or something for for the heck of it for for the hell of it for for the life of one for for the moment for for the most part for for the odds to be against one for for the record for for the sake of someone or something for for the time being for for what(ever) it's worth for free-for-all for gear (oneself) up (for something) for get a feel for something for get a reputation (for doing something) for get a run for one's money for get credit (for something) for get time off for good behavior for give one a run for one's money for give someone a hand (for something) for give someone a reputation (for doing something) for give someone credit (for something) for give someone tit for tat for give someone what for for glutton for punishment

for go along for the ride for go for broke for go for it for go for someone or something for go in for something for good enough for someone or something for good-for-nothing for go out (for something) for go to bat for someone for grist for someone's mill for grounds for something for gulp for air for gun for someone for hard up (for something) for have a head for something for have a look for someone or something for have a lot going (for one) for have an ear for something for have an eye for someone or something for have an eye out (for someone or something) for have an itch for something for have a nose for something for have a passion for someone or something for have a penchant for doing something for have a soft spot in one's heart for someone or something for have a taste for something for have a weakness for someone or something for Have I got something for you! for have it in for someone for have one for the road for have one's work cut out for one for have something going (for oneself) for have something in store (for someone) for head for someone or something for head for the last roundup for hell-bent for leather for hit someone up (for something) for hold no brief for someone or something for hold out for something for hold still for something for hold up (for someone or something) for hunger for something for hungry for something for hunt high and low (for someone or something) for in exchange (for someone or something) for in for something for in return for (someone or something) for in the market (for something) for in the mood for something for issue a call for something for jockey for position for keep an eye out (for someone or something) for keep one's eyes open (for someone or something) for keep one's eyes peeled (for someone or something) for keep one's fingers crossed (for someone or something) for kick oneself (for doing something) for knock someone for a loop for lay down one's life (for someone or something) for leave oneself wide open for something for leave someone for dead

for lie in wait for someone or something

for light out (for somewhere) for like looking for a needle in a haystack for line someone up (for something) for live for the moment for loaded for bear for look for trouble for look high and low (for someone or something) for look out for someone or something for look to someone or something (for something) for lovely weather for ducks for made for each other for mad for someone or something for make a beeline for someone or something for make a break for something or somewhere for make allowance(s) (for someone or something) for make amends (for something) for make a name (for oneself) for make an exception (for someone) for make a pitch (for someone or something) for make a play (for someone) for make arrangements (for someone or something) for make a run for it for make for somewhere for make it hot for someone for make life miserable for someone for make someone the scapegoat for something for make time (for someone or something) for make up for lost time for make up for someone or something for make way (for someone or something) for mean for someone to do something for meet the requirements (for something) for milk someone for something for mistake someone for someone else for more than someone bargained for for name someone for someone else for none the worse for wear for not able to see the forest for the trees for not for a moment for not for (anything in) the world for not for hire for not for love nor money for not for publication for not long for this world for not take no for an answer for once and for all for one for the (record) books for one's for the asking for one's work is cut out for one for only have eyes for someone for on the alert (for someone or something) for on the lookout (for someone or something) for open for business for out of consideration (for someone or something) for par for the course for pass for someone or something for pave the way (for someone or something) for pay a king's ransom (for something) for pay an arm and a leg (for something)

- for pay for something
- for pay through the nose (for something)
- for pinch-hit (for someone)

NTC's American Idioms Dictionary

for play for keeps for play someone for something for poised for something for pressed for time for psyched up (for something) for put in a good word (for someone) for put one's head on the block (for someone or something) for put someone down (for something) for reach for the sky for recognize one for what one is for recognize something for what it is for riding for a fall for roll out the red carpet for someone for root for someone or something for run for it for run for one's life for save something for a rainy day for save up (for something) for scout around for someone or something for scratch around (for something) for search high and low (for someone or something) for sell something for a song for set sail (for somewhere) for set the stage for something for settle for something for shift for oneself for shoot for something for shop around (for something) for short for something for sight for sore eyes for sit in for someone for slated for something for so much for someone or something for speak for itself for speak for themselves for speak up for someone or something for spoken for for spring for something for square off (for something) for stand for something for stand in (for someone) for stand still for something for stick one's neck out (for someone or something) for stick up for someone or something for strapped (for something) for take a look for someone or something for take a turn for the better for take a turn for the worse for taken for dead for take someone or something for granted for take someone for a fool for take someone for an idiot for take someone for a ride for take someone for someone or something for take the rap (for someone or something) for thankful for small blessings for Thank you for sharing. for That's all for someone. for There's no accounting for taste. for think someone or something fit for something for thirsty for something

for throw a party (for someone) for throw someone for a loop for throw someone for a loss for too big for one's britches for too close for comfort for touch someone for something for trouble someone for something for try out (for something) for turn to someone or something (for something) for up for grabs for up for something for wait up (for someone or something) for want for nothing for watch out for someone or something for what for for word for word for work out for the best for would give one's right arm (for someone or something) for an affinity for someone or something for an A for effort for a match for someone, something, or some creature for a Mecca for someone for a thirst for something for the moment everyone has been waiting for forbidden forbidden fruit force driving force (behind someone or something) force force someone or something down someone's throat force force someone's hand force force someone out (of office) force force someone to the wall force in force force out in force force a force to be reckoned with forces join forces (with someone) fore come to the fore fore fore and aft forefront at the forefront (of something) forefront in the forefront (of something) foregone a foregone conclusion foremost first and foremost forest not able to see the forest for the trees forever forever and a day forever forever and ever forever lost and gone forever forget forget oneself forget forgive and forget forgive forgive and forget forgotten gone but not forgotten fork fork money out (for something) fork fork something over forked speak with a forked tongue form form and substance form form an opinion form in top form form true to form fort hold the fort forth and so forth forth back and forth forth hold forth (on something) forth launch forth (on something) forth set forth (on something) forty catch forty winks

forty forty winks forty take forty winks forward from this day forward forward look forward to something forward put one's best foot forward forward put something forward forwards know something backwards and forwards forwards know something forwards and backwards foul foul one's own nest foul foul play foul foul someone or something up foul foul up fouled fouled up found lost-and-found fours on all fours fowl neither fish nor fowl fox (as) sly as a fox fox sly as a fox fraught fraught with danger fray enter the fray fray join the fray fray jump into the fray free (as) free as a bird free (as) free as (the) air free feel free (to do something) free footloose and fancy-free free for free free free and clear free free and easy free free as a bird free free as (the) air free free-for-all free free translation free get a free hand (with someone or something) free get off scot-free free give free rein to someone free give someone a free hand (with something) free give someone free rein free go scot-free free make free with someone or something free of one's own free will free set someone or something free freedom give one one's freedom freely able to breathe (freely) again freezes until hell freezes over freezes when hell freezes over French Pardon my French. fresh (as) fresh as a daisy fresh fresh as a daisy fresh fresh out (of something) fresh get fresh (with someone) fresh a breath of fresh air friend fair-weather friend friend friend or foe friend make a friend friend A friend in need is a friend indeed. friends be friends with someone friends make friends friendship strike up a friendship frighten frighten one out of one's wits frighten frighten someone to death frighten frighten the (living) daylights out of someone frighten frighten the wits out of someone frightened frightened to death fringe the lunatic fringe fritter fritter something away fritz on the fritz fro to and fro frog get a frog in one's throat frog have a frog in one's throat frog a big frog in a small pond froing toing and froing (on something) from another country heard from from aside from someone or something from away from one's desk from back down (from someone or something) from back off (from someone or something) from be a heartbeat away from something from be from Missouri from break loose (from someone or something) from come from far and wide from come from nowhere from cut from the same cloth from cut loose (from someone or something) from cut the ground out from under someone from downhill from here on from draw (someone's) fire (away from someone or something) from everything from A to Z from everything from soup to nuts from fall from grace from far be it from me to do something from far from it from from dawn to dusk from from day to day from from door to door from from far and near from from hand to hand from from head to toe from from near and far from from overseas from from pillar to post from from rags to riches from from side to side from from start to finish from from stem to stern from from the bottom of one's heart from from the cradle to the grave from from the ground up from from the heart from from the horse's mouth from from the old school from from the outset from from the top from from the word go from from this day forward from from this day on from from time to time from from tip to toe from from top to bottom from from way back from get a dirty look from someone from get away (from it all) from get out from under someone or something

NTC's American Idioms Dictionary

from go from bad to worse from hail from somewhere from (just) a stone's throw away (from something) from keep from doing something from keep one's distance (from someone or something) from keep someone from doing something from keep the wolf from the door from knock the props out from under someone from know something from memory from learn something from the bottom up from live from hand to mouth from made from the same mold from make something from scratch from nothing to choose from from not know from nothing from not know someone from Adam from out from under (something) from pull the rug out (from under someone) from separate the men from the boys from separate the sheep from the goats from shoot from the hip from shuttle someone or something from person to person from shuttle someone or something from place to place from shy away (from someone or something) from start from scratch from step down (from something) from (straight) from the horse's mouth from straight from the shoulder from take off (from work) from take one's cue from someone from where one is coming from from a far cry from something from a stone's throw (away) (from something) front burn one's bridges in front of one front can't see one's hand in front of one's face front out front front put on a (brave) front front put up a (brave) front front up-front fruit bear fruit fruit forbidden fruit fruitcake (as) nutty as a fruitcake fruitcake nutty as a fruitcake fruits fruit(s) of one's labor(s) fry Go fry an egg! fry have bigger fish to fry fry have more important fish to fry fry have other fish to fry fry small fry frying out of the frying pan into the fire fuel add fuel to the fire fuel add fuel to the flame full (as) full as a tick full (at) full blast full at full speed full at full tilt full come full circle full full as a tick full full blast full full of beans full full of bull

full full of hot air full full of it full full of Old Nick full full of oneself full full of prunes full full of the devil full full steam ahead full get into full swing full have one's hands full (with someone or something) full in full swing full a few cards shy of a full deck fun as much fun as a barrel of monkeys fun fun and games fun make fun (of someone or something) fun more fun than a barrel of monkeys fun poke fun (at someone) funny (as) funny as a barrel of monkeys funny (as) funny as a crutch funny funny as a barrel of monkeys funny funny as a crutch funny funny business funny funny ha-ha funny funny peculiar funny strike someone funny fur make the fur fly fur rub someone('s fur) the wrong way furious fast and furious further Don't let it go any further. further without further ado fuse blow a fuse fuss kick up a fuss fuss make a fuss (over someone or something) future in the near future gab have the gift of gab gained Nothing ventured, nothing gained. gains ill-gotten gains gall have the gall to do something gallery play to the gallery gambit opening gambit game ahead of the game game at this stage of the game game be game game fair game game give the game away game new ball game game (whole) new ball game game a game that two can play game The game is up. game the name of the game games fun and games gamut run the gamut gander take a gander (at someone or something) gang gang up (on someone) gangbusters come on like gangbusters garden lead someone down the garden path gas cooking with gas gas gas up gas out of gas gas run out of gas gas step on the gas gas a gas gasket blow a gasket

gasp at the last gasp gate get the gate gate give someone the gate gather gather a case (against someone) gathers A rolling stone gathers no moss. gaudy (as) gaudy as a butterfly gaudy gaudy as a butterfly gauntlet throw down the gauntlet gear gear (oneself) up (for something) gear gear something to someone or something gear get into high gear gear in high gear general as a (general) rule general in general generous generous to a fault gentle (as) gentle as a lamb gentle gentle as a lamb get Come and get it! get Don't let someone or something get you down. get Flattery will get you nowhere. get get a bang out of someone or something get get a bee in one's bonnet get get a big send-off get get a black eye get get a break get get a bright idea get get a charge out of someone or something $get \ get \ a \ charley \ horse$ get get a checkup get get a clean bill of health get get a crush on someone get get a dirty look from someone get get a feel for something get get a fix on something get get a foothold (somewhere) get get a free hand (with someone or something) get get a frog in one's throat get get after someone get get a grasp of something get get a handle on something get get a hand with something get get ahead of oneself get get a head start (on someone or something) get get (a)hold of someone or something get get a hurry on get get a jump(start) get get a kick out of someone or something get get a licking Get Get a life! get get a line on someone or something get get (all) dolled up get get a load off one's feet get get a load off one's mind get get a load of someone or something get get along (in years) get get along (on a shoestring) get get along (without (someone or something)) get get along (with someone or something) get get a lot of mileage out of something get get a lump in one's throat get get an earful get get an eyeful (of someone or something)

get get an in (with someone) get get another guess coming get get another think coming get get ants in one's pants get get a rain check (on something) get get a raw deal get get a reputation (as a something) get get a reputation (for doing something) get get a rise out of someone get get a rough idea (about something) get get a rough idea (of something) get get around get get (around) to something get get a run for one's money get get a shellacking get get a slap on the wrist get get a start get get a taste of one's own medicine get get a thing about someone or something get get a toehold (somewhere) get get a tongue-lashing get get at someone or something get get at the heart of the matter get get away (from it all) get get away with something get get a whiff of something get get a word in edgeways get get a word in edgewise get get back (at someone) get get back into circulation get get back into harness get get back on one's feet get get back (to someone) get get better get get busy get get butterflies in one's stomach get get by (on something) get get by (with something) get get carried away get get close (to someone or something) get get cold feet get get cracking get get credit (for something) get get down to brass tacks get get down to business get get down to cases get get down to something get get down to the facts get get down to the nitty-gritty get get down to work get get even (with someone) get get fresh (with someone) get get goose bumps get get goose pimples get get gray hair(s) get get hell get get in on something get get in (on the ground floor) get get in someone's hair get get into a jam get get into a mess get get into an argument (with someone)

get get into full swing get get into high gear get get in(to) hot water get get into the act get get into the swing of things get get in touch (with someone) get get involved (with someone) get get it get get lost get get mad (at someone or something) get get married get get mixed-up get get nowhere fast get get off get get (oneself) into a stew (over someone or something) get get one's act together get get one's bearings get get one's comeuppance get get one's ducks in a row get get one's feet on the ground get get one's feet wet get get one's fill of someone or something get get one's fingers burned get get one's foot in the door get get one's hands dirty get get one's hands on someone or something get get one's head above water get get one's hooks into someone or something get get one's just deserts get get one's just reward(s) get get one's knuckles rapped get get one's money's worth get get one's nose out of someone's business get get one's (own) way (with someone or something) get get one's say get get one's sea legs get get one's second wind get get one's start get get one's teeth into something get get one's walking papers get get one's wires crossed get get one's wits about one get get on someone get get on the bandwagon get get on the good side of someone get get on (with someone or something) get get out from under someone or something get get out of a jam get get out of a mess get get out of someone's way get get out of the way get get out of the wrong side of the bed get get out while the getting is good get get over someone or something get get physical (with someone) get get ready (to do something) get get religion get get rid of someone or something get get right on something get get rolling get get second thoughts about someone or something get get set

get get sick get get sidetracked get get someone or something across get get someone or something down get get someone or something out of one's head get get someone or something out of one's mind get get someone or something out of the way get get someone's back up get get someone's dander up get get someone's ear get get someone's eye get get someone's goat get get someone's hackles up get get someone's Irish up get get someone's number get get someone down get get (someone) off the hook get get someone out of a jam get get someone over a barrel get get someone under one's thumb get get something get get stars in one's eyes get get the advantage of someone get get the advantage over someone get get the air get get the ax get get the ball rolling get get the benefit of the doubt get get the best of someone get get the better of someone get get the blues get get the boot get get the brush-off get get the cold shoulder get get the creeps get get the day off get get the devil get get the drift of something get get the edge on someone get get the edge over someone get get the facts straight get get the feel of something get get the final word get get the floor get get the gate get get the glad hand get get the go-ahead get get the go-by get get the goods on someone get get the green light get get the hang of something get get the hard sell get get the high sign get get the inside track get get the jump on someone get get the last laugh get get the last word get get the lead out get get the low-down (on someone or something) get get the message get get the nod

get get the (old) heave-ho

get get the once-over get get the picture get get the red-carpet treatment get get the runaround get get the sack get get the shock of one's life $get \;\; get \; the \; short \; end \; of \; the \; stick$ get get the show on the road get get the slip get get the third degree get get the upper hand (on someone) get get the willies get get the word get get the works get get the worst of something get get through something get get through (to someone) get get through with something get get time off get get time to catch one's breath get get to first base (with someone or something) get get to one's feet get get to someone get get to the bottom of something get get to the heart of the matter get get to the point get get to the root of the problem get get tough (with someone) get get two strikes against one get get under someone's skin get get under way get get-up-and-go get get up enough nerve (to do something) get get up on the wrong side of the bed get get used to someone or something get get well get get wet get get what's coming to one get get wind of something get get wise (to someone or something) get get with something get get worked up (about something) get get worked up (over something) get let something (get) out get play hard to get get tell someone where to get off get You just don't get it! gets give as good as one gets gets when the going gets rough gets when the going gets tough gets The early bird gets the worm. getting get out while the getting is good getting It takes (some) getting used to. ghost as pale as a ghost ghost (as) white as a ghost ghost give up the ghost ghost a ghost of a chance gift have the gift of gab gild gild the lily gills blue around the gills gills green around the gills gills pale around the gills

gird gird (up) one's loins give give a blank check to someone give give a good account of oneself give give-and-take give give (an) ear to someone or something give give as good as one gets give give birth to someone or some creature give give birth to something give give carte blanche to someone give give chase (to someone or something) give give credence to something give give credit where credit is due give give free rein to someone give give ground give give her the gun give give in (to someone or something) Give Give it a rest. give give it the gun Give Give it time. give give it to someone (straight) Give Give it up. give give of oneself give give one's ear to someone or something Give Give one an inch, and one will take a mile. give give one a run for one's money give give one butterflies in one's stomach give give one one's freedom give give one one's walking papers give give one what's coming to one give give out give give rise to something give give someone or something a wide berth give give someone or something the (old) heave-ho give give someone a bang give give someone a big send-off give give someone a black eye give give someone a blank check give give someone a break give give someone a bright idea give give someone a bum steer give give someone a buzz give give someone a charge give give someone a clean bill of health give give someone a dirty look give give someone a fair shake give give someone a fix on something give give someone a free hand (with something) give give someone a (good) dressing-down give give someone a hand (for something) give give someone a hand (with someone or something) give give someone a hard time give give someone a head start (on someone or something) give give someone a kick give give someone a licking give give someone a line give give someone an earful give give someone a pain give give someone a pat on the back give give someone a piece of one's mind give give someone a rain check (on something) give give someone a raw deal give give someone a reputation (as a something)

NTC's American Idioms Dictionary

give give someone a reputation (for doing something) give give someone a ring give give someone a rough idea (about something) give give someone a rough idea (of something) give give someone a shellacking give give someone a slap on the wrist give give someone a start give give someone a swelled head give give someone a tongue-lashing give give someone carte blanche give give someone credit (for something) give give someone free rein give give someone goose bumps give give someone goose pimples give give someone gray hair(s) give give someone hell give give someone pause give give someone some skin give give someone the air give give someone the ax give give someone the benefit of the doubt give give someone the boot give give someone the brush-off give give someone the bum's rush give give someone the business give give someone the cold shoulder give give someone the creeps give give someone the devil give give someone the eye give give someone the gate give give someone the glad hand give give someone the go-ahead give give someone the go-by give give someone the green light give give someone the hard sell give give someone the high sign give give someone the low-down (on someone or something) give give someone the once-over give give someone the red-carpet treatment give give someone the runaround give give someone the sack give give someone the shirt off one's back give give someone the slip give give someone the third degree give give someone the willies give give someone the works give give someone tit for tat give give someone to understand something give give someone what for give give something a lick and a promise give give something a shot give give something a whirl give give something one's best shot give give the bride away give give the devil her due give give the devil his due give give the game away give give up the ghost give give vent to something give give voice to something give not give a hang (about someone or something)

give not give a hoot (about someone or something) give not give it another thought give not give someone the time of day give not give two hoots (about someone or something) give would give one's right arm (for someone or something) given given to doing something given given to understand given a given glad get the glad hand glad give someone the glad hand glance at first glance glass (as) smooth as glass glass have a glass jaw glass smooth as glass glitters All that glitters is not gold. glory in one's glory gloss gloss something over glove fit like a glove glove hand in glove (with someone) gloves handle someone with kid gloves glow feel a glow of something glutton glutton for punishment gnash gnash one's teeth go all systems (are) go go buy something to go go Don't let it go any further. go easy come, easy go go enough to go (a)round go from the word go go get something to go go get the go-ahead go get the go-by go get-up-and-go go give someone the go-ahead go give someone the go-by go go about one's business go go against the grain go go all out go go all the way (with someone) go go along for the ride go go a long way in doing something go go a long way toward doing something go go along (with someone or something) go go ape (over someone or something) go go (a)round in circles go go (a)round the bend go go around with someone go go astray go go at it hammer and tongs go go at it tooth and nail go go at someone or something go go away empty-handed go go AWOL go go back on one's word $go \hspace{0.1in} \text{go} \hspace{0.1in} \text{bad}$ go go bananas $go \ \mbox{go}$ go begging go go broke go go by the board go go by the book go go chase oneself

Go Go climb a tree!

go go cold turkey go go crazy go go down fighting $go \hspace{0.1in} \text{go} \hspace{0.1in} \text{downhill}$ go go down in history go go Dutch go go easy (on someone or something) go go fifty-fifty (on something) Go Go fly a kite! go go for broke go go for it go go for someone or something go go from bad to worse Go Go fry an egg! go go great guns go go haywire go go hog-wild go go in a body go go in for something go go in one ear and out the other go go into action go go into a nosedive go go into a tailspin go go into detail go go into effect go go into hiding go go into hock go go into one's song and dance (about something) go go into orbit go go into something $go \ \ go \ it \ alone$ Go Go jump in the lake! go go like clockwork go good to go go go off go go on go go out (for something) go go out of fashion go go out of one's way (to do something) go go out of style go go (out) on strike go go out (with someone) go go over go go places Go Go play in the traffic go go right through someone go go scot-free go go sky-high go go so far as to say something go go someone one better go go (somewhere) by shank's mare go go stag go go steady (with someone) go go stir-crazy go go straight go go the distance go go the extra mile go go the limit go go through go go to any length go go to bat for someone go go to bed

go go to Davy Jones's locker go go together go go to (hell) go go to hell in a handbasket go go too far go go to pieces $go \ \mbox{go}$ to pot $go \ \mbox{go}$ to rack and ruin go go to seed go go to someone's head go go to the bathroom go go to (the devil) go go to the dogs go go to the expense (of doing something) go go to the lavatory go go to the limit go go to the toilet go go to the trouble (of doing something) go go to the trouble (to do something) go go to the wall go go to town go go to waste go go to wrack and ruin go go under go go up in flames go go up in smoke go go whole hog go go window-shopping go go without (something) go go with something $go \ \mbox{go}$ with the flow go go wrong go have a go (at something) go have one's heart go out to someone go have something to go go Here you go. go let go of someone or something go let go (with something) go Let it go. go let oneself go go let someone go go make a go of it go not able to go on go on the go go order something to go go pay as you go $go\ \mbox{rarin}'$ to go go stop-and-go go Sunday-go-to-meeting clothes go There you go. go touch and go goat get someone's goat goats separate the sheep from the goats God Honest to God. God an act of God goes as far as it goes goes goes to show you goes goes without saying goes Here goes nothing. goes Here (it) goes. goes How goes it (with you)? goes off someone or something goes

goes one's heart goes out to someone goes Pride goes before a fall. goes So it goes. goes What goes around, comes around. going have a good thing going going have a lot going (for one) going have a thing going (with someone) going have something going (for oneself) going have something going (with someone) going heavy going going How's it going? going not know if one is coming or going going not know whether one is coming or going going slow going going when the going gets rough going when the going gets tough going the going gold All that glitters is not gold. gold (as) good as gold gold good as gold gold have a heart of gold gold worth its weight in gold gold a gold mine of information golly by guess and by golly gone all gone gone come and gone gone dead and gone gone gone but not forgotten gone gone goose gone gone on gone gone to meet one's Maker. gone gone with the wind gone lost and gone forever gone to hell and gone goner a goner good all in good time good all to the good good (all) well and good good (as) good as done good (as) good as gold good as good as one's word good do someone's heart good good do someone a good turn good do someone good good for good good for the good of someone or something good get on the good side of someone good get out while the getting is good good get time off for good behavior good give a good account of oneself good give as good as one gets good give someone a (good) dressing-down good good and something good good as done good good as gold good good enough for someone or something good good-for-nothing good good riddance (to bad rubbish) good good to go good have a good command of something good have a good head on one's shoulders good have a (good) mind to do something

good have a good thing going good (have) never had it so good good in (all) good conscience good in good condition good in good faith good in good hands good in good repair good in good shape good in good spirits good in good time good in good (with someone) good keep good time good kiss something good-bye good Life's been good (to me). good look good on paper good make good as something good make good (at something) good make good money good make good on something good make good time good make someone look good good make something good good never had it so good good No news is good news. good One good turn deserves another. good on good terms (with someone) good put in a good word (for someone) good put something to (good) use good run the good race good show good faith good show something to good advantage good So far, so good. good stand someone in good stead good throw good money after bad good too good to be true good too much of a good thing good turn something to good account good up to no good good well and good good What's the good of something? good when one is good and ready good Your guess is as good as mine. good the good old days goodness Honest to goodness. goods get the goods on someone goods sell someone a bill of goods goof goof off goose (as) silly as a goose goose cook someone's goose goose get goose bumps goose get goose pimples goose give someone goose bumps goose give someone goose pimples goose gone goose goose silly as a goose goose someone's goose is cooked goose a wild-goose chase gorge feel one's gorge rise gorge make someone's gorge rise gospel the gospel truth got Cat got your tongue? got Have I got something for you!

got You got me there. gotten ill-gotten gains government close enough for government work gown cap and gown gown town-and-gown grab grab a bite (to eat) grabs up for grabs grace fall from grace $\ensuremath{\textit{grace}}$ grace someone or something with one's $\ensuremath{\textit{presence}}$ grace saving grace grace say grace graced graced with something graceful (as) graceful as a swan graceful graceful as a swan grade make the grade grain go against the grain grain take something with a grain of salt grain a grain of truth Grand (as) busy as Grand Central Station Grand busy as Grand Central Station grandmother teach one's grandmother to suck eggs granted take someone or something for granted grasp get a grasp of something grasp grasp at straws grasp within someone's grasp grass let grass grow under one's feet grass a snake in the grass grasshopper knee-high to a grasshopper grate grate on someone('s nerves) grave (as) quiet as the grave grave (as) silent as the grave grave carry a secret to one's grave grave carry a secret to the grave grave dig one's own grave grave from the cradle to the grave grave have one foot in the grave grave quiet as the grave grave roll (over) in one's grave grave silent as the grave grave swear on one's mother's grave grave take it to one's grave grave turn (over) in one's grave gravy ride the gravy train gray get gray hair(s) gray give someone gray hair(s) gray gray area gray gray matter grease grease someone's palm grease use some elbow grease greased (as) quick as greased lightning greased like greased lightning greased quick as greased lightning great go great guns great in great demand great in great haste great make a great show of something great no great shakes great set great store by someone or something great take (great) pains (to do something) great think a great deal of someone or something great to a great extent great a great deal

greatest the greatest thing since sliced bread Greek Greek to me Greek It's (all) Greek to me. green get the green light green give someone the green light green green around the gills green green with envy green have a green thumb grief come to grief grievances air one's grievances grin grin and bear it grind grind to a halt grind have an ax to grind (with someone) grind the daily grind grindstone keep one's nose to the grindstone grindstone put one's nose to the grindstone grip grip someone's attention grip lose one's grip grips come to grips with something grist grist for someone's mill grit grit one's teeth gritty get down to the nitty-gritty groan groan under the burden of something gross gross someone out ground break ground (for something) ground break new ground ground cover a lot of ground ground cut the ground out from under someone ground drive something into the ground ground from the ground up ground get in (on the ground floor) ground get one's feet on the ground ground get something off (the ground) ground give ground ground ground someone ground have one's ear to the ground ground have one's feet on the ground ground hold one's ground ground keep one's ear to the ground ground keep one's feet on the ground ground lose ground ground one's old stamping ground ground run something into the ground ground stand one's ground grounded grounded in fact grounds grounds for something grow grow on someone grow grow out of something grow grow to do something grow let grass grow under one's feet growing have growing pains grudge bear a grudge (against someone) grudge have a grudge (against someone) grudge hold a grudge (against someone) grudge nurse a grudge (against someone) $gruff\,$ (as) gruff as a bear gruff gruff as a bear grunt grunt work guard catch one off one's guard guard catch someone off guard guard guard against someone or something guard on (one's) guard

guess by guess and by golly guess get another guess coming guess hazard a guess guess Your guess is as good as mine. guessed never would have guessed guest guest of honor guilty find someone guilty guinea serve as a guinea pig gulp gulp for air gum gum something up gum gum up the works gun beat the gun gun fire a gun gun give her the gun gun give it the gun gun gun for someone gun jump the gun gun pull a gun (on someone) gun son of a gun guns go great guns guns stick to one's guns gut bust a gut (to do something) gut gut feeling gut gut reaction gut gut response gut my gut tells me (that) something is so guts hate someone's guts gutter in the gutter gyp gyp someone out of something ha funny ha-ha habit break a habit habit break one's habit habit break the habit habit kick a habit habit kick the habit habits Old habits die hard. hack hack something hackles get someone's hackles up had had best do something had had better do something had had (just) as soon do something had (had) known it was coming had had rather do something had had sooner do something had have been had had have had enough had have had its day had have had it (up to here) had (have) never had it so good had never had it so good hail hail-fellow-well-met hail hail from somewhere hailing within hailing distance hair curl someone's hair hair get in someone's hair hair hang by a hair hair let one's hair down hair make someone's hair curl hair make someone's hair stand on end hair neither hide nor hair hair part someone's hair hair tear one's hair (out)

hair the hair of the dog that bit one haired fair-haired boy hair's by a hair('s breadth) hairs get gray hair(s) hairs give someone grav hair(s) hairs split hairs hale hale and hearty half at half-mast half go off half-cocked Half Half a loaf is better than none. half half-and-half half have half a mind to do something half have half a notion to do something half not half bad half one's better half half six of one and half a dozen of the other halfhearted halfhearted (about someone or something) halfway meet someone halfway halt grind to a halt ham ham something up hamburger make hamburger out of someone or something hammer fight someone or something hammer and tongs hammer go at it hammer and tongs hammer hammer away (at someone or something) hammer hammer something home hammer hammer something out hand at hand hand bite the hand that feeds one hand bound hand and foot hand can't see one's hand in front of one's face hand close at hand hand do something by hand hand force someone's hand hand from hand to hand hand get a free hand (with someone or something) hand get a hand with something hand get the glad hand hand get the upper hand (on someone) hand give someone a free hand (with something) hand give someone a hand (for something) hand give someone a hand (with someone or something) hand give someone the glad hand hand hand in glove (with someone) hand hand in hand Hand Hand it over. hand hand it to someone hand hand-me-down hand hand over fist hand hand over hand hand hand something down (to someone) hand hat in hand hand have a hand in something hand have one's hand in the till hand have something at hand hand have something in hand hand in hand hand keep one's hand in (something) hand know someone or something like the back of one's hand hand know someone or something like the palm of one's hand

hand lend a hand (to someone) hand lend (someone) a hand hand lift a hand (against someone or something) hand live from hand to mouth hand near at hand hand not lift a hand (to help someone) hand on (the) one hand hand on the other hand hand out of hand hand put one's hand to the plow hand raise a hand (against someone or something) hand show one's hand hand take a hand in something hand try one's hand (at something) hand wait on someone hand and foot hand (with) hat in hand hand with one hand tied behind one's back hand an old hand at doing something hand A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. handbasket go to hell in a handbasket handed catch someone red-handed handed caught red-handed handed come away empty-handed handed go away empty-handed handed pay someone a back-handed compliment handed pay someone a left-handed compliment handful by the handful handle fly off the handle handle get a handle on something handle handle someone with kid gloves handle have a handle on something handling postage and handling handling shipping and handling hands by a show of hands hands change hands hands dirty one's hands hands do something hands down hands eat out of someone's hands hands fold one's hands hands get one's hands dirty hands get one's hands on someone or something hands hands down Hands Hands off! Hands Hands up! hands have clean hands hands have one's hands full (with someone or something) hands have one's hands tied hands have someone or something in one's hands hands have someone or something on one's hands hands have someone's blood on one's hands hands in good hands hands join hands hands keep one's hands off (someone or something) hands lay one's hands on someone or something hands leave someone or something in one's hands hands Many hands make light work. hands play into someone's hands hands put one's hand(s) on something hands putty in someone's hands hands shake (hands) on something hands shake hands (with someone) hands sit on its hands

hands sit on one's hands hands soil one's hands hands take the law into one's own hands hands throw one's hands up in despair hands throw one's hands up in horror hands tie someone's hands hands wash one's hands of someone or something hands with both hands tied behind one's back hands a show of hands handwriting read the handwriting on the wall handwriting see the (hand)writing on the wall handy come in handy hang get the hang of something hang hang a left hang hang a right hang hang around (with someone) hang hang back hang hang by a hair hang hang by a thread hang hang fire hang hang in the balance hang hang in there hang hang loose hang hang one's hat (up) somewhere hang hang on someone's coattails hang hang on someone's every word hang hang on (to someone or something) hang hang out (somewhere) hang hang out (with someone) hang hang someone in effigy hang hang tough hang hang up hang let it all hang out hang not give a hang (about someone or something) hang somewhere to hang (up) one's hat hang a place to hang one's hat hanging have something hanging over one's head hanging keep someone or something hanging in midair hanging leave someone or something hanging in midair happen can't wait (for something to happen) happen happen (up)on someone or something happen have a hunch (that) something will happen happen sit back and let something happen happens in case something happens happens in the unlikely event that something happens happens just in case (something happens) happens no matter what happens happens the minute something happens happier couldn't be happier happily live happily ever after happy (as) happy as a clam happy (as) happy as a lark happy (as) happy as can be happy fat and happy happy find a happy medium happy happy as a clam happy happy as a lark happy happy as can be happy hit a happy medium happy strike a happy medium harbinger a harbinger of things to come hard (as) hard as a rock

NTC's American Idioms Dictionary

hard (as) hard as nails hard (as) hard as stone hard between a rock and a hard place hard cold, hard cash hard come down hard on someone or something hard do something the hard way hard drive a hard bargain hard find (something) out the hard way hard get the hard sell hard give someone a hard time hard give someone the hard sell hard hard-and-fast hard hard as a rock hard hard as nails hard hard as stone hard hard of hearing hard hard on someone's heels hard hard pressed (to do something) hard hard put (to do something) hard hard up (for something) hard have a hard time hard hit someone hard hard learn (something) the hard way hard no hard feelings hard Old habits die hard. hard play hard to get hard take a hard line (with someone) hard a hard nut to crack hard A little (hard) work never hurt anyone. hard A little (hard) work never killed anyone. hardly hardly have time to breathe hardly hardly have time to think hare (as) mad as a March hare hare mad as a March hare harken hark(en) back to something harm No harm done. harness get back into harness harp harp on something harping keep harping on something Harry (every) Tom, Dick, and Harry Harry Tom, Dick, and Harry has Every cloud has a silver lining. has Every dog has his day. has Every dog has its day. has the moment everyone has been waiting for has The worm (has) turned. hash hash something over Haste Haste makes waste. haste in great haste hasty beat a (hasty) retreat hat at the drop of a hat hat eat one's hat hat hang one's hat (up) somewhere hat hat in hand hat keep something under one's hat hat old hat hat pass the hat hat pull something out of a hat hat somewhere to hang (up) one's hat hat take off one's hat (to someone) hat talk through one's hat hat toss one's hat into the ring

hat wear more than one hat hat (with) hat in hand hat a place to hang one's hat hatband (as) tight as Dick's hatband hatband tight as Dick's hatband hatch count one's chickens before they hatch hatch down the hatch hatches batten down the hatches hatchet bury the hatchet hate hate someone's guts hate someone's pet hate hatter (as) mad as a hatter hatter mad as a hatter haul haul someone in haul haul someone over the coals haul haul up (somewhere) haul over the long haul haul over the short haul have and what have you have as luck would have it have do not have a care in the world have do not have a leg to stand on have do not have all one's marbles have eat one's cake and have it too have hardly have time to breathe have hardly have time to think have have a bad effect (on someone or something) have have a ball have have a bee in one's bonnet have have a big mouth have have a blowout have have a bone to pick (with someone) have have a brush with something have have a case (against someone) have have a change of heart have have a chip on one's shoulder have have a clean conscience (about someone or something) have have a clear conscience (about someone or something) have have a close call have have a close shave have have a clue (about something) have have a conniption (fit) have have a crack at something have have a familiar ring have have a feeling about something have have a feeling (that) have have a field day have have a finger in the pie have have a fit have have a foot in both camps have have a frog in one's throat have have a glass jaw have have a go (at something) have have a good command of something have have a good head on one's shoulders have have a (good) mind to do something have have a good thing going have have a green thumb have have a grudge (against someone) have have a hand in something

have have a handle on something have have a hard time have have a head for something have have a heart have have a hold on someone have have a hunch about something have have a hunch (that) something will happen have have a keen interest in something have have a look for someone or something have have a lot going (for one) have have a lot of promise have have a lot on one's mind have have a low boiling point have have a mind like a steel trap have have an accident have have an ace up one's sleeve have have an ax to grind (with someone) have have an ear for something have have a near miss have have an eye for someone or something have have an eye on someone or something have have an eye out (for someone or something) have have an in (with someone) have have an itch for something have have an itching palm have have an itch to do something have have an itchy palm have have a nose for something have have an out have have a one-track mind have have a passion for someone or something have have a peep have have a penchant for doing something have have a pick-me-up have have a price on one's head have have a right to do something have have a rough time (of it) have have arrived have have a run-in with someone have have a run of bad luck have have a run of something have have a say (in something) have have a score to settle (with someone) have have a scrape (with someone or something) have have a screw loose have have a shot at something have have a smoke have have a snowball's chance in hell have have a soft spot in one's heart for someone or something have have a spaz have have a stroke have have a sweet tooth have have a taste for something have have a thing going (with someone) have have a try at something have have at someone or something have have a vested interest in something have have a voice (in something) have have a way with someone or something have have a weakness for someone or something have have a whale of a time

have have a word with someone have have back at someone have have bats in one's belfry have have bearing on something have have been around have have been had have have been through the mill have have been to hell and back have have bigger fish to fry have have broad shoulders have have clean hands have have cold feet have have come a long way have have contact with someone have have designs on someone or something have have dibs on something have have egg on one's face have have eyes bigger than one's stomach have have eyes in the back of one's head have have feet of clav have have foot-in-mouth disease have have growing pains have have had enough have have had its day have have had it (up to here) have have half a mind to do something have have half a notion to do something have have hell to pay Have Have I got something for you! Have Have I made myself clear? have have it all over someone or something have have it both ways have have it in for someone have have method in one's madness have have mixed feelings (about someone or something) have have money to burn have have more important fish to fry have (have) never had it so good have have no business doing something have have none of something have have no staying power have have nothing on someone or something have have nothing to do with someone or something have have one foot in the grave have have one for the road have have oneself something have have one's back to the wall have have one's cake and eat it too have have one's druthers have have one's ear to the ground have have one's feet on the ground have have one's finger in the pie have have one's finger in too may pies have have one's hand in the till have have one's hands full (with someone or something) have have one's hands tied have have one's head in the clouds have have one's heart go out to someone have have one's heart in the right place have have one's heart on one's sleeve have have one's heart set against something have have one's heart set on something

NTC's American Idioms Dictionary

have have one's heart stand still have have one's luck run out have have one's nose in a book have have one's nose in the air have have one's sights trained on something have have one's words stick in one's throat have have one's work cut out for one have have other fish to frv have have precedence over someone or something; have have pull with someone have have rocks in one's head have have second thoughts about someone or something have have seen better days have have so have have someone or something in one's hands have have someone or something in tow have have someone or something on one's hands have have someone or something on one's mind have have someone's blood on one's hands have have someone's hide have have someone dead to rights have have someone in one's pocket have have someone on the string have have someone over have have someone pegged as something have have something at hand have have something at one's fingertips have have something coming (to one) have have something doing have have something down pat have have something going (for oneself) have have something going (with someone) have have something hanging over one's head have have something in common (with someone or something) have have something in hand have have something in stock have have something in store (for someone) have have something made have have something on have have something out (with someone) have have something stick in one's craw have have something to go have have something to spare have have sticky fingers have have the ball in one's court have have the best of both worlds have have the cards stacked against one have have the courage of one's convictions have have the deck stacked against one have have the devil to pay have have the feel of something have have the gall to do something have have the gift of gab have have the makings of something have have the Midas touch have have them rolling in the aisles have have the patience of a saint have have the presence of mind to do something have have the right-of-way have have the right to do something have have the shoe on the other foot

have have the time of one's life have have the wherewithal (to do something) have have to do with someone or something have have to live with something have have too have have turned the corner have have two strikes against one have have what it takes Have Have you been keeping busy? have I just have this feeling have let someone have it (with both barrels) have never would have guessed have only have eyes for someone have scarcely have time to breathe have should have stood in bed have Walls have ears. have What have you been up to? have Who would have thought? have would like (to have) someone or something have The chickens have come home to roost. having feel like (having) something havoc play havoc with someone or something havoc raise havoc with someone or something havoc wreak havoc with something haw hem and haw (around) hawk watch someone or something like a hawk hav hit the hay hay That ain't hay. haystack like looking for a needle in a haystack havwire go havwire hazard at hazard hazard hazard a guess hazard hazard an opinion haze in a haze He He laughs best who laughs last. He He who laughs last, laughs longest. He He who pays the piper calls the tune. head able to do something standing on one's head head bang one's head against a brick wall head beat one's head against the wall head beat something into someone's head head bite someone's head off head bring something to a head head bury one's head in the sand head come to a head head drum something into someone('s head) head fall head over heels head from head to toe head get a head start (on someone or something) head get one's head above water head get someone or something out of one's head head get something into someone's thick head head give someone a head start (on someone or something) head give someone a swelled head head go over someone's head head go to someone's head head have a good head on one's shoulders head have a head for something head have a price on one's head head have eyes in the back of one's head head have one's head in the clouds

head have something hanging over one's head head head and shoulders above someone or something head head for someone or something head head for the last roundup head head over heels in debt head head over heels in love (with someone) head head someone or something off head head something up head hide one's head in the sand head hit the nail (right) on the head head hold one's head up head in over one's head head keep a civil tongue (in one's head) head keep one's head head lose one's head (over someone or something) head make someone's head spin head make someone's head swim head need something like a hole in the head head off the top of one's head head on someone's head head out of one's head head over someone's head head per head head put ideas into someone's head head put one's head on the block (for someone or something) head rear its ugly head head run around like a chicken with its head cut off head talk someone's head off head touched (in the head) head trouble one's head about someone or something head turn someone's head head use one's head head a head heads can't make heads or tails (out) of someone or something heads heads or tails Heads Heads up! heads heads will roll heads knock some heads together heads to count heads health get a clean bill of health health give someone a clean bill of health health in the best of health health nurse someone back to health healthy Early to bed, early to rise(, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.) hear hear a peep out of someone hear hear of something hear hear someone out hear like to hear oneself talk hear Now hear this! hear so quiet you could hear a pin drop hear so still you could hear a pin drop hear will not hear of something heard another country heard from heard make oneself heard hearing hard of hearing heart break someone's heart heart cross one's heart (and hope to die) heart die of a broken heart heart do someone's heart good

heart eat one's heart out heart find it in one's heart (to do something) heart follow one's heart heart from the bottom of one's heart heart from the heart heart get at the heart of the matter heart get to the heart of the matter heart have a change of heart heart have a heart heart have a soft spot in one's heart for someone or something heart have one's heart go out to someone heart have one's heart in the right place heart have one's heart on one's sleeve heart have one's heart set against something heart have one's heart set on something heart have one's heart stand still heart heart and soul heart know something by heart heart learn something by heart heart lose heart heart one's heart goes out to someone heart one's heart is (dead) set against something heart one's heart is in one's mouth heart one's heart is in the right place heart one's heart is set on something heart one's heart misses a beat heart one's heart skips a beat heart one's heart stands still heart open one's heart (to someone) heart pour one's heart (out to someone) heart set one's heart against something heart set one's heart on something heart take heart heart take something to heart heart warm the cockles of someone's heart heart wear one's heart on one's sleeve heart with a heavy heart heart with all one's heart and soul heart an aching heart heartbeat be a heartbeat away from something heartbeat do something in a heartbeat heart's to one's heart's content hearty hale and hearty heat in a dead heat heat in heat heat put the heat on (someone) heat turn the heat up (on someone) heave get the (old) heave-ho heave give someone or something the (old) heave-ho heaven in heaven heaven in seventh heaven heaven move heaven and earth to do something heaven smell to high heaven heaven stink to high heaven heavy heavy going heavy hot and heavy heavy with a heavy heart heck for the heck of it hedge hedge one's bets heed take heed heeled well-heeled

heels cool one's heels heels dig one's heels in heels down-at-the-heels heels fall head over heels heels hard on someone's heels heels head over heels in debt heels head over heels in love (with someone) heels kick up one's heels heels on the heels of something heels set one back on one's heels heels take to one's heels height at the height of something hell (all) shot to hell hell (as) hot as hell hell (as) mad as hell hell catch hell hell come hell or high water hell for the hell of it hell get hell hell give someone hell hell go to (hell) hell go to hell in a handbasket hell have a snowball's chance in hell hell have been to hell and back hell have hell to pay hell hell-bent for leather hell hell on earth hell hot as hell hell like a bat out of hell hell mad as hell hell raise hell (with someone or something) hell shot to hell hell through hell and high water hell to hell and gone hell until hell freezes over hell when hell freezes over hell You scared the hell out of me. hello drop in (to say hello) helm at the helm (of something) help cannot help doing something help can't help but do something help help do something help help oneself help help (someone or something) out (with someone or something) help not able to help something help not lift a finger (to help someone) help not lift a hand (to help someone) help pitch in (and help) hem hem and haw (around) hem hem someone or something in hen (as) mad as a wet hen hen mad as a wet hen hens' (as) scarce as hens' teeth hens' scarcer than hens' teeth her give her the gun her give the devil her due her let her rip herd ride herd on someone or something here downhill from here on here have had it (up to here) here here and there

Here Here goes nothing. Here Here (it) goes. here here, there, and everywhere Here Here you go. here neither here nor there here same here here the here and now Here's Here's looking at you. Here's Here's mud in your eye. Here's Here's to someone or something. herring red herring herself by herself hibernating (as) busy as a hibernating bear hibernating busy as a hibernating bear hide have someone's hide hide hide-and-seek hide hide one's face in shame hide hide one's head in the sand hide hide one's light under a bushel hide neither hide nor hair hide tan someone's hide hiding go into hiding hiding Where've you been hiding yourself? high act high-and-mighty high (as) high as a kite high (as) high as the sky high be flying high high come hell or high water high eat high on the hog high get into high gear high get off your high horse high get the high sign high give someone the high sign high go sky-high high high and dry high high-and-mighty high high as a kite high high man on the totem pole high high on something high hit the high spots high hold someone in high regard high hunt high and low (for someone or something) high in high dudgeon high in high gear high It's high time! high knee-high to a grasshopper high leave someone high and dry high live high off the hog high live high on the hog high look high and low (for someone or something) high running high high search high and low (for someone or something) high smell to high heaven high stink to high heaven high through hell and high water highflier highflier highly speak highly of someone or something highly think highly of someone or something hightail hightail it out of somewhere highways highways and byways hike Take a hike! hill not worth a hill of beans

hill over the hill hills (as) old as the hills hills old as the hills himself by himself hind (as) crooked as a dog's hind leg hind crooked as a dog's hind leg hindsight in hindsight hinge hinge on something hint take a hint hip shoot from the hip hire new hire hire not for hire his beard the lion in his den his Every dog has his day. his give the devil his due his A fool and his money are soon parted. history go down in history hit hit a happy medium hit hit-and-miss hit hit-and-run hit hit a plateau hit hit a snag hit hit a sour note hit hit bottom hit hit home hit hit it off (with someone) hit hit one's stride hit hit one close to home hit hit one where one lives hit hit-or-miss hit hit pay dirt hit hit (someone) below the belt hit hit someone hard hit hit (someone) like a ton of bricks hit hit someone (right) between the eyes hit hit someone up (for something) hit hit the books hit hit the bottle hit hit the bricks hit hit the bull's-eye hit hit the ceiling hit hit the hay hit hit the high spots hit hit the jackpot hit hit the nail (right) on the head hit hit the road hit hit the sack hit hit the skids hit hit the spot hit hit (up)on something hit make a hit (with someone or something) hit pinch-hit (for someone) hitch hitch a ride hither hither and thither hither hither, thither, and yon hitting hitting on all cylinders hive a hive of activity ho get the (old) heave-ho ho give someone or something the (old) heave-ho hoarse (as) hoarse as a crow hoarse hoarse as a crow hob play hob with someone or something

hob raise hob with someone or something Hobson's Hobson's choice hock go into hock hock in hock hoe tough row to hoe hog eat high on the hog hog go hog-wild hog go whole hog hog live high off the hog hog live high on the hog hog road-hog hoist hoist by one's own petard hoist hoist with one's own petard hold can't hold a candle to someone hold Don't hold your breath. hold have a hold on someone hold hold a grudge (against someone) hold hold all the aces hold hold a meeting hold hold forth (on something) hold hold no brief for someone or something hold hold one's breath hold hold one's end (of the bargain) up hold hold one's fire hold hold one's ground hold hold one's head up hold hold one's own hold hold one's peace hold hold one's temper hold hold one's tongue hold hold on (to someone or something) hold hold out for something hold hold out the olive branch hold hold someone or something in check hold hold someone or something over hold hold someone or something still hold hold someone or something up hold hold someone's attention hold hold someone down hold hold someone hostage hold hold someone in high regard hold hold something against someone hold hold still hold hold the fort hold hold the line (at someone or something) hold hold true hold hold up hold hold with something Hold Hold your horses! Hold Hold your tongue! hold lay hold of someone or something hold not hold a candle to someone or something hold not hold a stick to someone or something hold not hold water hold on hold hold put a hold on something hold put someone or something on hold holding leave someone holding the bag holds no holds barred hole ace in the hole hole hole up (somewhere) hole in the hole

hole Money burns a hole in someone's pocket. hole need something like a hole in the head hole out of the hole hole punch a hole in something hole someone's ace in the hole hole a hole in one hole a square peg in a round hole holes pick holes in something holiday a busman's holiday holier holier-than-thou holler hoot and holler homage pay homage to someone home at home home bring home the bacon home bring something home to someone home close to home home come home (to roost) home come home to someone home drive something home home eat someone out of house and home home feel at home home hammer something home home hit home home hit one close to home home home in (on someone or something) home keep the home fires burning home make oneself at home home nothing to write home about home see someone home home strike home home take something home (with oneself) home till the cows come home home (un)til the cows come home home The chickens have come home to roost. honest honest and aboveboard Honest Honest to God. Honest Honest to goodness. Honest Honest to Pete. honestly come by something honestly honey (as) sweet as honey honey sweet as honey honeymoon The honeymoon is over. honor guest of honor honor honor someone's check honor in honor of someone or something honor on one's honor honors do the honors hood look under the hood Hood's all around Robin Hood's barn hook (as) crooked as a fish hook hook by hook or (by) crook hook crooked as a fish hook hook get off the hook hook get (someone) off the hook hook let someone off (the hook) hook swallow something, hook, line, and sinker hooked hooked (on something) hooks (as) crooked as a barrel of fish hooks hooks crooked as a barrel of fish hooks hooks get one's hooks into someone or something hooky play hooky hoop jump through a hoop

hoops jump through hoops hoot hoot and holler hoot not give a hoot (about someone or something) hoots not care two hoots (about someone or something) hoots not give two hoots (about someone or something) Hop Hop to it! hop a hop, skip, and a jump hope cross one's heart (and hope to die) hope hope against (all) hope hopeless hopeless at doing something hopes in hopes of something hopes pin one's hope(s) on someone or something hopped hopped up horizon loom large (on the horizon) horizon on the horizon horn blow one's own horn horn horn in (on someone or something) horn toot one's own horn hornet (as) mad as a hornet hornet mad as a hornet hornet's stir up a hornet's nest horns lock horns (with someone) horns on the horns of a dilemma horns seize the bull by the horns horns take the bull by the horns horror in horror horror throw one's hands up in horror horse (as) strong as a horse horse back the wrong horse horse beat a dead horse horse dark horse horse eat like a horse horse get a charley horse horse get off your high horse horse horse and buggy horse horse and carriage horse horse around horse horse sense horse put the cart before the horse horse strong as a horse horse work like a horse horse a horse of a different color horse a horse of another color horseback on horseback horses change horses in the middle of the stream horse's from the horse's mouth horses Hold your horses! horse's (straight) from the horse's mouth horses Wild horses couldn't drag someone. hostage hold someone hostage hostage take someone hostage hot (as) busy as a cat on a hot tin roof hot (as) hot as fire hot (as) hot as hell hot blow hot and cold hot busy as a cat on a hot tin roof hot full of hot air hot get in(to) hot water hot hot and bothered hot hot and heavy hot hot as fire hot hot as hell

hot hot on something hot hot under the collar hot in hot water hot in the hot seat hot make it hot for someone hot on the hot seat hot piping hot hot strike while the iron is hot hotcakes sell like hotcakes hotfoot hotfoot it out of somewhere hound's (as) clean as a hound's tooth hound's clean as a hound's tooth hour at the bottom of the hour hour at the eleventh hour hour at the top of the hour hour by the hour hour eleventh-hour decision hour on the hour hours after hours hours for hours on end hours keep late hours hours small hours (of the night) hours There aren't enough hours in the day. hours till all hours (of the day and night) hours until all hours hours wee hours (of the night) house bring down the house house eat someone out of house and home house keep house house like a house afire house like a house on fire house on the house house put one's house in order How How goes it (with you)? how know-how how a fine how-de-do how a fine how-do-you-do How's How's it going? How's How's the world (been) treating you? Hoyle according to Hoyle hue a hue and cry huff huff and puff huff in a huff human milk of human kindness humanly everything humanly possible humble eat humble pie hump over the hump hunch have a hunch about something hunch have a hunch (that) something will happen hundred one in a hundred hung hung up (on someone or something) hunger hunger for something hungry (as) hungry as a bear hungry (as) hungry as a hunter hungry hungry as a bear hungry hungry as a hunter hungry hungry for something hunt hunt-and-peck hunt hunt high and low (for someone or something) hunt hunt someone or something up hunter (as) hungry as a hunter hunter hungry as a hunter

hurl hurl an insult (at someone) hurry get a hurry on hurt crv before one is hurt hurt not hurt a flea hurt What one doesn't know won't hurt one. hurt A little (hard) work never hurt anyone. hush hush money Hush Hush your mouth! hush a hush fell over someone or something hustle hustle and bustle Hyde Jekyll and Hyde I as I expected I Do I need to paint you a picture? I for all I care I for all I know I Have I got something for you! I Have I made myself clear? I I didn't catch your name. I I just have this feeling I I'm damned if I do and damned if I don't. I (just) as I expected I (Now), where was I? I so mad I could scream I What can I say? I Where was I? ice break the ice ice cut no ice (with someone) ice on thin ice ice put something on ice ice skate on thin ice idea flirt with the idea of doing something idea get a bright idea idea get a rough idea (about something) idea get a rough idea (of something) idea give someone a bright idea idea give someone a rough idea (about something) idea give someone a rough idea (of something) idea sell someone on a plan or idea ideas put ideas into someone's head identity a case of mistaken identity idiot take someone for an idiot idly sit (idly) by if better off (if one were somewhere else) if better off (if something were done) if if looks could kill if if not if if push comes to shove if if so If If the shoe fits, wear it. if if worst comes to worst if I'm damned if I do and damned if I don't. if look as if butter wouldn't melt in one's mouth if make as if to do something if not know if one is coming or going if sound as if if what if ifs no ifs, ands, or buts about it ignorant play ignorant ill fall ill ill ill at ease ill ill-disposed to doing something I'll I'll drink to that!

ill ill-gotten gains I'll I'll (try to) catch you later. ill ill will ill speak ill of someone ill take ill I'll You scratch my back and I'll scratch yours. I'm I'm awful at names. I'm I'm damned if I do and damned if I don't. I'm (I'm) sorry. I'm I'm terrible at names. image be the spit and image of someone image be the spitting image of someone imagine Can you imagine? Imagine Imagine that! immediate immediate occupancy immemorial since time immemorial impact on impact impact (up)on impact impartial fair and impartial impasse reach an impasse implicate implicate someone (in something) important have more important fish to fry impression make an impression (on someone) impulse on impulse impunity with impunity in ace in the hole in advanced in years in air one's dirty linen in public in all in in (all) in one breath in (all) in the family in along in years in (another) nail in someone's or something's coffin in Any port in a storm. in arm in arm in arrive in a body in as alike as (two) peas in a pod in (as) calm as a toad in the sun in (as) slow as molasses in January in (as) snug as a bug in a rug in at this point (in time) in back in circulation in barge in (on someone or something) in beard the lion in his den in bear in mind that something is so in bear someone or something in mind in behind in something in be swimming in something in blaze a trail (in something) in blow up in someone's face in born with a silver spoon in one's mouth in break out in a cold sweat in break out (in something) in break someone or something in in bring people or other creatures out in droves in broad in the beam in build castles in Spain in build castles in the air in burn one's bridges in front of one in burn someone in effigy in burst in on someone or something

in bury one's head in the sand

in butt in (on someone or something) in buy a pig in a poke in call someone or something in in calm as a toad in the sun in can't see one's hand in front of one's face in cash in one's chips in cash in (on something) in cash something in in cast in the same mold in cast one's lot in with someone in catch someone in the act (of doing something) in caught in the act in caught in the cross fire in caught in the middle in cave in (to someone or something) in change horses in the middle of the stream in check in (on someone or something) in chime in (with something) in chink in one's armor in chip in (on something) in chip in something on something in chip something in (on something) in close in (on someone or something) in clue someone in (on something) in come down in the world in come in a body in come in for something in come in handy in come in out of the rain in come out in the wash in come up in the world in confide in someone in contradiction in terms in count someone in (on something) in cue someone in in cut someone in in dart in and out in day in and day out in day in, day out in dead in someone's or something's tracks in deal in something in decide in favor of someone or something in die in one's boots in dig in in dig one's heels in in dog in the manger in done in in do not have a care in the world in do someone or something in in do something in a heartbeat in do something in person in do something in public in do something in secret in do something in vain

- in double in brass
- in down in the dumps
- in down in the mouth
- in drop in one's tracks
- in drop in (on someone)
- in drop in (to say hello)
- in dyed-in-the-wool
- in engage in small talk

in even in the best of times in (every) once in a while in fall head over heels in love (with someone) in fall in in feel something in one's bones in fence someone in in figure in something in fill someone in (on someone or something) in find it in one's heart (to do something) in first thing (in the morning) in fish in troubled waters in fit in someone in fit in (with someone or something) in fly in the face of someone or something in fly in the teeth of someone or something in follow in someone's footsteps in follow in someone's tracks in fools rush in (where angels fear to tread) in get a bee in one's bonnet in get a frog in one's throat in get along (in years) in get a lump in one's throat in get an in (with someone) in get ants in one's pants in get a word in edgeways in get a word in edgewise in get butterflies in one's stomach in get in on something in get in (on the ground floor) in get in someone's hair in get in touch (with someone) in get it in the neck in get one's ducks in a row in get one's foot in the door in get something out in the open in get stars in one's eyes in give in (to someone or something) in give one butterflies in one's stomach in go a long way in doing something in go (a)round in circles in go down in history in go in a body in go in for something in go in one ear and out the other in Go jump in the lake! in Go play in the traffic! in go to hell in a handbasket! in go up in flames in go up in smoke in grounded in fact in hand in glove (with someone) in hand in hand in hang in the balance in hang in there in hang someone in effigy in hat in hand in haul someone in in have a bee in one's bonnet in have a finger in the pie in have a foot in both camps in have a frog in one's throat in have a hand in something

in have a keen interest in something in have an in (with someone) in have a run-in with someone in have a say (in something) in have a snowball's chance in hell in have a soft spot in one's heart for someone or something in have a vested interest in something in have a voice (in something) in have bats in one's belfry in have eyes in the back of one's head in have foot-in-mouth disease in have it in for someone in have method in one's madness in have one foot in the grave in have one's finger in the pie in have one's finger in too may pies in have one's hand in the till in have one's head in the clouds in have one's heart in the right place in have one's nose in a book in have one's nose in the air in have one's words stick in one's throat in have rocks in one's head in have someone or something in one's hands in have someone or something in tow in have someone in one's pocket in have something in mind in have something in common (with someone or something) in have something in hand in have something in stock in have something in store (for someone) in have something stick in one's craw in have the ball in one's court in have them rolling in the aisles in have too many irons in the fire in head over heels in debt in head over heels in love (with someone) in hem someone or something in in Here's mud in your eye. in hide one's face in shame in hide one's head in the sand in hold someone or something in check in hold someone in high regard in home in (on someone or something) in horn in (on someone or something) in implicate someone (in something) in in a bad mood in in a bad way in in abeyance in in a bind in in accordance with something in in a (constant) state of flux in in a coon's age in in addition (to something) in in a dead heat in in advance in in a family way in in a fix in in a flash in in a fog in in a fool's paradise in in agreement

in in a haze in in a huff in in a iam in in a jiffy in in a lather in in a little bit in in (all) good conscience in in all one's born days in in all probability in in a mad rush in in a month of Sundays in in and of itself in in a nutshell in in any case in in any event in in a pinch in in apple-pie order in in a (pretty) pickle in in a quandary in in a real pickle in in arrears in in a rut in in a sense in in a snit in in a split second in in a stage whisper in in a stew (about someone or something) in in a stupor in in a (tight) spot in in a tizzv in in at the kill in in a vicious circle in in awe (of someone or something) in in a word in in a world of one's own in in bad faith in in bad sorts in in bad taste in in bad (with someone) in in behalf of someone in in between in in black and white in in bloom in in blossom in in brief in in broad daylight in in bulk in in cahoots (with someone) in in care of someone in in case in in character in in clover in in cold blood in in cold storage in in concert (with someone) in in condition in in consequence (of something) in in consideration of something in in contempt (of court) in in creation in in custody of someone or something in in debt

in in deep in in defiance (of someone or something) in in denial in in detail in in disguise in in drag in in due course in in due time in in Dutch (with someone) in in earnest in in effect in in essence in in exchange (for someone or something) in in existence in in fact in in fashion in in favor of someone in in favor (of someone or something) in in fear and trembling in in fine feather in in flight in in flux in in force in in for something in in full swing in in general in in good condition in in good faith in in good hands in in good repair in in good shape in in good spirits in in good time in in good (with someone) in in great demand in in great haste in in hand in in heat in in heaven in in high dudgeon in in high gear in in hindsight in in hock in in honor of someone or something in in hopes of something in in horror in in hot water in in ink in in its entirety in in its prime in in jeopardy in in (just) a minute in in (just) a second in in keeping (with something) in in kind in in labor in in league (with someone) in in less than no time in in lieu of something in in light of something in in limbo in in line

in in love (with someone or something) in in luck in in many respects in in memory of someone in in midair in in mint condition in in name only in in need in in neutral in in no mood to do something in in nothing flat in in no time (at all) in in no uncertain terms in in one breath in in one ear and out (of) the other in in one fell swoop in in one's birthday suit in in one's blood in in one's book in in one's cups in in one's element in in one's glory in in one's mind's eye in in one's opinion in in one's (own) backyard in in one's (own) (best) interest(s) in in one's prime in in one's right mind in in one's salad days in in one's second childhood in in one's spare time in in one's Sunday best in in on the kill in in orbit in in order to do something in in other words in in over one's head in in park in in part in in passing in in pencil in in perpetuity in in person in in place in in plain English in in plain language in in poor taste in in practice in in print in in private in in progress in in proportion in in public in in pursuit of something in in quest of someone or something in in rags in in reality in in receipt of something in in recent memory in in rehearsal in in remission in in retrospect

in in return for (someone or something) in in round figures in in round numbers in in ruin in in search of someone or something in in season in in secret in in session in in seventh heaven in in shambles in in shape in in short in in sight in (in) single file in in so many words in in someone else's place in in someone else's shoes in in someone's or something's custody in in someone's behalf in in someone's favor in in someone's name in in someone's prayers in in some respects in in some neck of the woods in in spite of someone or something in in step (with someone or something) in in stock in in storage in instrumental in doing something in in style in in surgery in in tandem in in tatters in in terms of something in in the absence of someone or something in in the act (of doing something) in in the affirmative in in the air in in the altogether in in the balance in in the bargain in in the best of health in in the black in in the blood in in the buff in in the bullpen in in the cards in in the care of someone in in the case of someone or something in in the charge of someone in in the chips in in the clear in in the context of something in in the course of time in in the dark (about someone or something) in in the doghouse in in the doldrums in in the driver's seat in in the event of something

- in in the family
- in in the final analysis
- in in the first instance
- III in the hist histane.

in in the first place in in the flesh in in the forefront (of something) in in the gutter in in the hole in in the hot seat in in the interest of someone or something in in the interim (between things) in in their entirety in in the know in in the lap of luxury in in the last analysis in in the laundry in in the limelight in in the line of duty in in the long run in in the mainstream (of something) in in the market (for something) in in the meantime in in the middle of nowhere in in the money in in the mood for something in in the mood to do something in in the near future in in the neighborhood of something in in the nick of time in in the nude in in the offing in in the open in in theory in in the pink (of condition) in in the prime of life in in the public eye in in the raw in in the rear in in the red in in there pitching in in the right in in the running in in the same boat (as someone) in in the same breath in in the second place in in the short run in in the soup in in the spotlight in in the swim of things in in the trust of someone in in the twinkling of an eye in in the unlikely event of something in in the unlikely event that something happens in in the (very) nick of time in in the wake of something in in the way of something in in the wind in in the works in in the world in in the worst way in in the wrong in in this day and age in in time in in top form in in tow

in in transit in in triplicate in in trouble in in tune in in turn in in two shakes of a lamb's tail in in unison in invest someone's time in something in invest something in someone or something in in view of something in in with someone in just in case (something happens) in keep a civil tongue (in one's head) in keep in touch (with someone) in keep one's hand in (something) in keep someone or something hanging in midair in keep someone or something in check in keep someone or something in mind in keep someone in line in keep someone in stitches in keep someone out in the cold in kick something in in know something in one's bones in late in life in late in the day in lay something in in leave a bad taste in someone's mouth in leave someone or something hanging in midair in leave someone or something in one's hands in leave someone in peace in leave someone in the lurch in leave someone out in the cold in let someone in on something in lie in state in lie in wait for someone or something in Lightning never strikes twice (in the same place). in like looking for a needle in a haystack in like (two) peas in a pod in live in in lock something in in look as if butter wouldn't melt in one's mouth in look in (on someone or something) in look like something the cat dragged in in look someone in the eye in look someone in the face in lose oneself (in something) in lost in thought in make a dent in something in melt in one's mouth in mention someone or something in passing in milestone in someone's life in misplace one's trust (in someone) in Money burns a hole in someone's pocket. in move in (on someone or something) in move up (in the world) in much in evidence in muscle in (on someone or something) in nail in someone's or something's coffin

- in need something like a hole in the head
- in never in one's life
- in nip something in the bud
- in no point in something

in not for (anything in) the world in not in the same league with someone or something in not know enough to come in out of the rain in not take stock in something in once in a blue moon in once-in-a-lifetime chance in once in a while in one in a hundred in one in a million in one in a thousand in one's heart is in one's mouth in one's heart is in the right place in one's nose is in the air in on in years in out in force in out in left field in packed (in) like sardines in pack them in in paper over the cracks (in something) in pay in advance in persist in doing something in pick holes in something in pie in the sky in pitch in (and help) in plug something in in pride oneself in something in punch a hole in something in put a bee in someone's bonnet in put all one's eggs in one basket in put in a good word (for someone) in put in an appearance in put oneself in someone else's place in put oneself in someone else's shoes in put one's foot in it in put one's foot in one's mouth in put one's house in order in put one's oar in in put one's two cents(' worth) in in put one in one's place in put someone in the picture in put something down in black and white in put something in in Put that in your pipe and smoke it! in putty in someone's hands in quake in one's boots in raised in a barn in red in the face in rest in peace in result in something in rich in something in ride off in all directions in ring in the New Year in roll in in rolling in something in roll (over) in one's grave in Rome wasn't built in a day. in rooted in something in rub salt in the wound in rub someone's nose in it in rub something in in run (around) in circles

in run in the family

- in run someone in in safety in numbers
- in say something in a roundabout way
- in set in
- in set someone up (in business)
- in shake in one's boots
- in ships that pass in the night
- in should have stood in bed
- in sick in bed
- in sink in
- in sit in for someone
- in sit in (on something)
- in sleep in
- in slow as molasses in January
- in slower than molasses in January
- in smack-dab in the middle
- in snug as a bug in a rug
- in someone's ace in the hole
- in someone's mission in life
- in (somewhere) in the neighborhood of an amount
- in stab someone in the back
- in stand in awe (of someone or something)
- in stand (in) back of someone or something
- in stand in (for someone)
- in stand in someone's way
- in stand someone in good stead
- in stare someone in the face
- in start someone in (as something)
- in stay in touch (with someone) in stew in one's own juice
- in stick-in-the-mud
- in stick one's foot in one's mouth
- in stop in (somewhere)
- in (stuck) in a rut
- in stuck in traffic
- in suck someone in
- in take a course (in something)
- in take a hand in something
- in take an interest (in something)
- in take no stock in something
- in take part (in something)
- in take pride in something in take someone or something in
- in take someone in
- in take something in stride
- in take the bit in one's teeth
- in talk in circles
- in talk until one is blue in the face
- in There aren't enough hours in the day.
- in There are plenty of other fish in the sea.
- in throw in the sponge
- in throw in the towel
- in throw one's hands up in despair
- in throw one's hands up in horror
- in tie someone (up) in knots
- in tongue-in-cheek
- in touched (in the head)
- in tune (something) in
- in turn in
- in turn (over) in one's grave
- in up in arms
- in up in the air (about someone or something)

in up in years in up to one's ears (in something) in up to one's eyeballs (in something) in up to one's neck (in something) in use every trick in the book in waiting in the wings in wash one's dirty linen in public in weave in and out (of something) in week in, week out in well up in years in When in Rome, do as the Romans do. in (with) hat in hand in with the best will in the world in work someone or something in in worth its weight in gold in wrapped up in someone or something in year in, year out in zero in on something in zoom in (on someone or something) in an end in itself in a babe in the woods in a big frog in a small pond in A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. in a blessing in disguise in a bull in a china shop in a case in point in a crick in one's back in a crick in one's neck in a diamond in the rough in a drop in the bucket in a drop in the ocean in a feather in one's cap in a flash in the pan in a fly in the ointment in A friend in need is a friend indeed. in a hole in one in a kink in my neck in a pain in the neck in a shot in the arm in a shot in the dark in a skeleton in the closet in a slap in the face in a snake in the grass in a square peg in a round hole in a tempest in a teapot in a thorn in someone's side in a wolf in sheep's clothing in the in thing (to do) in the man in the street inch come within an inch of doing something inch every inch a something inch every inch the something inch Give one an inch, and one will take a mile. inch inch along (something) inch inch by inch inch within an inch of one's life inclined inclined to do something incumbent incumbent upon someone to do something indeed A friend in need is a friend indeed. influence under the influence (of alcohol) influence under the influence of something information a gold mine of information

information a mine of information iniquity a den of iniquity initiative take the initiative (to do something) injury add insult to injury ink in ink innocent (as) innocent as a lamb innocent find someone innocent innocent innocent as a lamb innocent play innocent ins ins and outs of something inside get the inside track inside inside the box inside know something inside out inside thinking inside the box inside think inside the box instance for instance instance in the first instance instrumental instrumental in doing something insult add insult to injury insult hurl an insult (at someone) intent intent on doing something intents for all intents and purposes interest draw interest interest have a keen interest in something interest have a vested interest in something interest in the interest of someone or something interest of interest (to someone) interest pique someone's interest interest take an interest (in something) interests in one's (own) (best) interest(s) interim in the interim (between things) intervals at regular intervals into beat something into someone's head into be into something into break (out) in(to) tears into break something down (into something) into bring something into question into bump into someone into burst into flames into burst into tears into call someone or something into question into check into something into come into its own into come into one's own into come into something into dip in(to something) into drive something into the ground into drum something into someone('s head) into fall into a trap into fall in(to) line into fall in(to) place into fall into someone's trap into fall into the trap into far into the night into fit someone in(to something) into fly into the face of danger into get back into circulation into get back into harness into get into a jam into get into a mess into get into an argument (with someone) into get into full swing

into get into high gear into get in(to) hot water into get into the act into get into the swing of things into get (oneself) into a stew (over someone or something) into get one's hooks into someone or something into get one's teeth into something into get something into someone's thick head into go into action into go into a nosedive into go into a tailspin into go into detail into go into effect into go into hiding into go into hock into go into one's song and dance (about something) into go into orbit into go into something into in(to) a jam into into being into in(to) someone's clutches into jump into the fray into lace into someone or something into lapse into a coma into lay into someone or something into lick something into shape into light into someone or something into look into something into lull someone into a false sense of security into move into something into nose in(to something) into out of the frying pan into the fire into pile in(to something) into play into someone's hands into plow into someone or something into poke one's nose in(to something) into put ideas into someone's head into put one's back (in)to something into put some teeth into something into put something into practice into put something into print into put something into words into put words into someone's mouth into read something into something into rip into someone or something into rope someone into doing something into run into a stone wall into run into someone into run something into the ground into see into something into send someone into something into sink into despair into sink one's teeth into something into step into someone's shoes into step in(to the breach) into stick one's nose in(to something) into stumble into someone or something into swing into action into take someone or something into account into take someone into one's confidence into take the law into one's own hands into talk someone into (doing) something

into tear into someone or something into throw a monkey wrench into the works into throw something into the bargain into tie into something into toss one's hat into the ring into trick someone into doing something into tuck into something into vanish into thin air into wade in(to something) into whip something into shape into work (one's way) into something into work something into something else invasion invasion of (someone's) privacy inventory take inventory invest invest someone's time in something invest invest someone with something invest invest something in someone or something involved get involved (with someone) iota not one iota Irish get someone's Irish up iron iron something out iron strike while the iron is hot irons have too many irons in the fire is after all is said and done is All that glitters is not gold. is (as) black as one is painted is (as) far as someone or something is concerned is (as) merry as the day is long is bear in mind that something is so is Beauty is only skin-deep. is be of the persuasion that something is so is black as one is painted is Blood is thicker than water. is cry before one is hurt is deem that it is necessary is Enough is enough. is expense is no object is far as something is concerned is get out while the getting is good is give credit where credit is due is Half a loaf is better than none. is know when one is not wanted is know which is which is know which side one's bread is buttered on is life is too short is many is the time is merry as the day is long is Money is no object. is Money is the root of all evil. is my gut tells me (that) something is so is No news is good news. is not all something is cracked up to be is not know if one is coming or going is not know whether one is coming or going is not what something is cracked up to be is One man's meat is another man's poison. is One man's trash is another man's treasure. is One's bark is worse than one's bite. is one's heart is (dead) set against something is one's heart is in one's mouth is one's heart is in the right place

is one's heart is set on something

is one's name is mud is one's nose is in the air is one's number is up is one's work is cut out for one is Pretty is as pretty does. is provided that something is so is Put your money where your mouth is! is recognize one for what one is is recognize something for what it is is say that something is so is seeing is believing is see (to it) that something is done is see which way the wind is blowing is so far as someone or something is concerned is so far as something is concerned is someone's goose is cooked is strike while the iron is hot is such as it is is Such is life! is talk until one is blue in the face is tell which is which is The jig is up. is there is no doing something is There is trouble brewing. is This is it. is Time is money. is Time is up. is Trouble is brewing. is turn out (that) something is so is Variety is the spice of life. is What's done is done. is when all is said and done is when one is good and ready is when the time is ripe is where one is coming from is Woe is me! is Your guess is as good as mine. is Your secret is safe with me. is An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure. is A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. is A friend in need is a friend indeed. is A little knowledge is a dangerous thing. is A penny saved is a penny earned. is A storm is brewing. is The coast is clear. is The die is cast. is The game is up. is The honeymoon is over. is The jig is up. is The jury is still out (on someone or something). is The shoe is on the other foot. is the time is ripe issue issue a call for something issue make an issue of someone or something issue take issue (with someone) it Ain't it the truth? it almost lost it it as far as it goes it as it were it as luck would have it it at it again it before you know it

it believe it or not it be that as it may it Break it up! it call it a day it call it a night it call it quits it can take it to the bank. it catch it it Come and get it! it Come off it! it come to think of it it Cool it! it cross a bridge before one comes to it it cross a bridge when one comes to it it Cut it out! it deem it (to be) necessary it deem that it is necessary it Don't let it go any further. it Don't let it out of this room it Easy does it. it eat one's cake and have it too it far be it from me to do something it far from it it feel it beneath one (to do something) it find it in one's heart (to do something) it for the devil of it it for the heck of it it for the hell of it it full of it it get away (from it all) it get it it Get off it! it Give it a rest. it give it the gun it Give it time. it give it to someone (straight) it Give it up. it go at it hammer and tongs it go at it tooth and nail it go for it it go it alone it grin and bear it it (had) known it was coming it Hand it over. it hand it to someone it have a rough time (of it) it have had it (up to here) it have it all over someone or something it have it both ways it have it in for someone it (have) never had it so good it have one's cake and eat it too it have what it takes it Here (it) goes. it hightail it out of somewhere it hit it off (with someone) it Hop to it! it hotfoot it out of somewhere it How goes it (with you)?

- it How's it going?
- it If the shoe fits, wear it.
- It It behooves one to do something.

It It never rains but it pours. It It (only) stands to reason. It It sucks. It It takes (some) getting used to. it Keep at it! it knew it was coming it knock it off it known it was coming it lay it on thick it lay it on with a trowel it let it all hang out it Let it go. it let it roll it let someone have it (with both barrels) it like it or lump it it live it up it long and (the) short of it it lord it over someone it make a day of it it make a go of it it make a run for it it make it it Make no bones about it. it make no mistake (about it) it mix it up it never had it so good it no buts about it it no ifs. ands. or buts about it it not breathe a word of it it not give it another thought it nothing to it it not with it it no two ways about it it on the face of it it out of it it play it cool it play it safe it pour it on thick it put one's foot in it it Put that in your pipe and smoke it! it put to it it recognize something for what it is it rough it it rub someone's nose in it it run for it it Save it. it see (to it) that something is done it So be it. it So it goes. it spread it on thick it step on it it strike it rich it such as it is it take it away it Take it easy. it take it easy (on someone or something) it take it on the chin it take it or leave it it take it slow it take it to one's grave it take it upon oneself to do something it take it (up)on oneself (to do something)

it tell it to the marines it That does it! it That's about the size of it. it That's it! it That tears it! it This is it. it to put it mildly it tough it out it to whom it may concern it when it comes right down to it it when it comes to something it whoop it up it wing it it with everything (on it) it with it it You can bet on it! it You can't take it with you. it You just don't get it! it You said it! itch have an itch for something itch have an itch to do something itching have an itching palm itchy have an itchy palm It'll It'll never fly. its come into its own its dead on its feet its Every dog has its day. its fall flat (on its face) it's for all it's worth it's for what(ever) it's worth its have had its day its in its entirety its in its prime It's It's about time! It's It's (all) Greek to me. It's It's high time! It's It's not over 'til it's over. It's It's no use (doing something). its judge something on its own merit(s) it's Like it's such a big deal! its put something through its paces its rear its ugly head its ruffle its feathers its run around like a chicken with its head cut off its sit on its hands its tell its own story its tell its own tale its worth its weight in gold itself by itself itself in and of itself itself lend oneself or itself to something itself shadow of itself itself speak for itself itself an end in itself ivory live in an ivory tower Jack All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. Jack before you can say Jack Robinson jack jack someone up jack jack something up jack a jack-of-all-trades jackpot hit the jackpot jam get into a jam

jam get out of a jam jam get someone out of a jam jam in a jam jam in(to) a jam January (as) slow as molasses in January January slow as molasses in January January slower than molasses in January jaw have a glass jaw jaybird (as) naked as a jaybird jaybird naked as a jaybird jazz jazz something up Jekyll Jekyll and Hyde jeopardy in jeopardy jetsam flotsam and jetsam jiffy in a jiffy jig The jig is up. jig The jig is up. Job (as) patient as Job job do a job on someone or something job do a snow job on someone job Don't quit your day job. job fall down on the job job lay down on the job job lie down on the job job on the job Job patient as Job job a devil of a job job a nine-to-five job iob the devil's own job jockey jockey for position jog jog someone's memory Johnny Johnny-come-lately Johnny Johnny-on-the-spot join join forces (with someone) join join hands Join Join the club! join join the fray joint put someone's nose out of joint joke able to take a joke joke crack a joke ioke no joke joke play a joke on someone joke a standing joke joking (all) joking aside joking joking aside jolt jolt to a start jolt jolt to a stop Joneses keep up (with the Joneses) Jones's Davy Jones's locker Jones's go to Davy Jones's locker jowl cheek by jowl joy burst with joy joy pride and joy judge (as) sober as a judge judge judge one on one's own merit(s) judge judge something on its own merit(s) judge sober as a judge judging judging by something juice juice and cookies juice stew in one's own juice jump get the jump on someone jump Go jump in the lake!

jump jump all over someone jump jump at something jump jump at the chance jump jump at the opportunity jump jump bail jump jump down someone's throat jump jump into the fray jump jump off the deep end jump jump on someone jump jump on the bandwagon jump jump out of one's skin jump jump the gun jump jump the track jump jump through a hoop jump jump through hoops jump jump to conclusions jump one jump ahead (of someone or something) jump a hop, skip, and a jump jumping jumping-off place jumping jumping-off point jumpstart get a jump(start) juncture at this juncture jury The jury is still out (on someone or something). just able to take just so much just get one's just deserts just get one's just reward(s) just had (just) as soon do something just I just have this feeling just in (just) a minute just in (just) a second just (just) as I expected just (just) a stone's throw away (from something) just just in case (something happens) just just one of those things just just so just just the same just just what the doctor ordered just You just don't get it! justice do justice to something justice poetic justice justice a miscarriage of justice justice a travesty of justice keel keel over keel keep on an even keel keel keep something on an even keel keen have a keen interest in something keen keen about someone or something keen keen on doing something keen keen on someone or something keep earn one's keep keep keep abreast (of something) keep keep a civil tongue (in one's head) keep keep a close rein on someone or something keep keep after someone keep keep an eye on someone or something keep keep an eye out (for someone or something) keep keep a secret keep keep a stiff upper lip keep keep a straight face keep keep a tight rein on someone or something Keep Keep at it! keep keep at someone or something

keep keep body and soul together keep keep (close) watch (on someone or something) keep keep (close) watch (over someone or something) keep keep company (with someone) keep keep cool keep keep from doing something keep keep good time keep keep harping on something keep keep house keep keep in touch (with someone) keep keep late hours keep keep off (something) keep keep on an even keel keep keep one's cards close to one's chest keep keep one's cards close to one's vest keep keep one's chin up keep keep one's cool keep keep one's distance (from someone or something) keep keep one's ear to the ground keep keep one's eye on the ball keep keep one's eyes open (for someone or something) keep keep one's eyes peeled (for someone or something) keep keep one's feet on the ground keep keep one's fingers crossed (for someone or something) keep keep one's hand in (something) keep keep one's hands off (someone or something) keep keep one's head keep keep one's mouth shut (about someone or something) keep keep one's nose clean keep keep one's nose out of someone's business keep keep one's nose to the grindstone keep keep one's opinions to oneself keep keep one's own counsel keep keep one's place keep keep one's temper keep keep one's weather eye open keep keep one's wits about one keep keep one's word keep keep on one's toes keep keep on someone keep keep pace (with someone or something) keep quiet (about someone or something) keep keep someone or something hanging in midair keep keep someone or something in check keep keep someone or something in mind keep keep someone or something quiet keep keep someone or something still keep keep someone or something up keep keep someone company keep keep someone from doing something keep keep someone in line keep keep someone in stitches keep keep someone on tenterhooks keep keep someone out in the cold keep keep someone posted keep keep something down keep keep something on an even keel keep keep something quiet keep keep something to oneself keep keep something under one's hat keep something under wraps

keep keep still keep keep tab(s) (on someone or something) keep keep the ball rolling keep keep the home fires burning keep keep the lid on something keep keep the wolf from the door keep keep time keep keep to oneself keep keep track (of someone or something) keep keep up an act keep keep up appearances keep keep up one's act keep up (with someone or something) keep keep up (with the Joneses) keep keep up (with the times) Keep Keep your shirt on! keeper one's brother's keeper keepers Finders keepers(, losers weepers). keeping Have you been keeping busy? keeping in keeping (with something) keeping out of keeping (with something) keeping What's keeping you? keeps for keeps keeps play for keeps keg sitting on a powder keg kettle a fine kettle of fish kettle the pot calling the kettle black keved keved up kibosh put the kibosh on something kick get a kick out of someone or something kick give someone a kick kick kick a habit kick kick off kick kick oneself (for doing something) kick kick over kick kick someone or something around kick kick someone out kick kick something in kick kick something off kick kick the bucket kick kick the habit kick kick up kicking alive and kicking kicks for kicks kid handle someone with kid gloves kid kid around (with someone) kidding (all) kidding aside kidding kidding aside kidding no kidding kidding Who do you think you're kidding? kid's kid('s) stuff kill dressed to kill kill fit to kill kill if looks could kill kill in at the kill kill in on the kill kill kill the fatted calf kill kill time kill kill two birds with one stone killed Curiosity killed the cat. killed killed outright killed A little (hard) work never killed anyone.

killing make a killing	know for all I know
kilter out of kilter	know in the know
kin kith and kin	know know (all) the tricks of the trade
kin next of kin	know know a thing or two (about someone or something)
kind in kind	know know a trick or two
kind kind of something	know know better (than to do something)
kind let out some kind of sound	know know-how
kind nothing of the kind	know know one's ABCs
kind two of a kind	know know one's onions
kind a kind of (a) something	know know one's place
kindly take kindly to something	know know one's stuff
kindness do someone a kindness	know know one's way about
kindness milk of human kindness	know know one's way around
kinds all kinds of someone or something	know know someone or something like a book
king (as) cocky as the king of spades	know know someone or something like the back of one's
king cocky as the king of spades	hand
king fit for a king	know know someone or something like the palm of one's
king's pay a king's ransom (for something)	hand
kink a kink in my neck	know know someone by sight
kiss kiss and make up	know know something backwards and forwards
kiss kiss and tell	know know something by heart
kiss kiss something good-bye	know know something forwards and backwards
kiss the kiss of death	know know something from memory
kit kit and caboodle	know know something in one's bones
kitchen everything but the kitchen sink	know know something inside out
kite (as) high as a kite kite Go fly a kite!	know know something only too well know know the ropes
kite high as a kite	know know the score
kith kith and kin	know know what's what
kitten (as) weak as a kitten	know know when one is not wanted
kitten weak as a kitten	know know where all the bodies are buried
kitty feed the kitty	know know whereof one speaks
knee knee-high to a grasshopper	know know where someone stands (on someone or
knee on bended knee	something)
knew knew it was coming	know know which is which
knife go under the knife	know know which side one's bread is buttered on
knife pull a knife (on someone)	know let someone know (about something)
knit knit one's brow	know not know beans (about someone or something)
knock knock about (somewhere)	know not know enough to come in out of the rain
knock knock-down-drag-out fight	know not know from nothing
knock knock it off	know not know if one is coming or going
knock knock off work	know not know one's own strength
knock knock oneself out (to do something)	know not know someone from Adam
knock knock one off one's feet	know not know the first thing about someone or
knock knock on wood	something
knock knock some heads together	know not know where to turn
knock knock someone or something about	know not know whether one is coming or going
knock knock someone or something around	know not know which way to turn
knock knock someone's block off	know What one doesn't know won't hurt one.
knock knock someone dead	know you know
knock knock someone down (to size)	knowledge to the best of one's knowledge
knock knock someone for a loop	knowledge A little knowledge is a dangerous thing.
knock knock someone off	known (had) known it was coming
knock knock someone out (cold)	known known it was coming
knock knock someone over with a feather	known a known fact
knock knock something back	known a known quantity
knock knock something down	knows (as) far as anyone knows
knock knock something off	knows far as anyone knows
knock knock the props out from under someone	knows so far as anyone knows
knot tie the knot	knuckle knuckle down (to something)
knots tie someone (up) in knots	knuckle knuckle under (to someone or something)
know before you know it	knuckles get one's knuckles rapped

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

knuckles rap someone's knuckles labor in labor labor a labor of love labors fruit(s) of one's labor(s) lace lace into someone or something ladder at the bottom of the ladder laid laid-back laid laid up laid the best-laid plans of mice and men laid the best-laid schemes of mice and men lake Go jump in the lake! lamb (as) gentle as a lamb lamb (as) innocent as a lamb lamb (as) meek as a lamb lamb gentle as a lamb lamb innocent as a lamb lamb meek as a lamb lamb's in two shakes of a lamb's tail lambs like lambs to the slaughter lamppost between you, me, and the lamppost land do a land-office business land go on to a better land land land on both feet land land on one's feet land land up somehow or somewhere land live off the fat of the land land on land land the land of Nod land the lay of the land landslide a landslide victory language in plain language language speak the same language language use strong language lap in the lap of luxury lap lap something up lapse lapse into a coma large (as) large as life large at large large by and large large large as life large loom large (on the horizon) lark (as) happy as a lark lark for a lark lark happy as a lark lark on a lark lashing get a tongue-lashing lashing give someone a tongue-lashing last as a last resort last at last last at (long) last last at the last gasp last at the last minute last be the last straw last breathe one's last last down to the last detail last every last one last get the last laugh last get the last word last head for the last roundup last He laughs best who laughs last. last He who laughs last, laughs longest. last in the last analysis

last last but not least last last will and testament last on someone's or something's last legs last pay one's last respects last see the last of someone or something last someone's last will and testament last to the last last a last-ditch effort last the last person last the very last late better late than never late keep late hours late late in life late late in the day late of late lately Johnny-come-lately later I'll (try to) catch you later. later sooner or later latest at the latest lather in a lather laugh get the last laugh laugh laugh all the way to the bank laugh laugh out of the other side of one's mouth laugh laugh something off laugh laugh something out of court laugh laugh up one's sleeve laughing burst out laughing laughing die laughing laughing no laughing matter laughingstock make a laughingstock of oneself or something laughingstock make oneself or something a laughingstock laughs He laughs best who laughs last. laughs He who laughs last, laughs longest. laughter split one's sides (with laughter) launch launch forth (on something) laundry in the laundry laurels look to one's laurels laurels rest on one's laurels lavatory go to the lavatory law break a law law break the law law law unto oneself law lay down the law law take the law into one's own hands lay lay a finger on someone or something lay lay an egg lay lay down one's life (for someone or something) lay lay down on the job lay lay down the law lay lay eyes on someone or something lay lay hold of someone or something lay lay into someone or something lay lay it on thick lay lay it on with a trowel lay lay low lay lay off (someone or something) lay lay one's cards on the table lay lay one's hands on someone or something lay lay over (somewhere) lay lay someone away

lay lay someone off lay lay someone up lay lay something by lay lay something in lay lay something on someone lay lay something on the line lay lay something to rest lay lay something to waste lay lay the blame on someone or something lay lay the finger on someone lay lay waste to something lay the lay of the land lead follow someone's lead lead get the lead out lead go over like a lead balloon lead lead a dog's life lead lead off lead lead someone by the nose lead lead someone down the garden path lead lead someone on a merry chase lead lead someone to believe something lead lead someone to do something lead lead the life of Riley lead lead up to something lead shake the lead out leading a leading question leading the blind leading the blind leads One thing leads to another. leaf leaf through something leaf take a leaf out of someone's book leaf turn over a new leaf league in league (with someone) league not in the same league with someone or something leak leak something (out) lean lean on someone lean lean over backwards (to do something) lean lean toward doing something leap leap at the opportunity leap leap to conclusions leaps by leaps and bounds learn learn something by heart learn learn something by rote learn learn something from the bottom up learn learn (something) the hard way learn learn the ropes learn learn to live with something learn live and learn lease a new lease on life least at least least last but not least least least of all least to say the least least when least expected least the line of least resistance least the path of least resistance leather hell-bent for leather leave absent without leave leave leave a bad taste in someone's mouth leave leave a lot to be desired leave leave a sinking ship leave leave no stone unturned leave leave oneself wide open for something

leave leave oneself wide open to something leave leave one's mark on someone leave leave one to one's fate leave leave someone or something hanging in midair leave leave someone or something in one's hands leave leave someone flat leave leave someone for dead leave leave someone high and dry leave leave someone holding the bag leave leave someone in peace leave leave someone in the lurch leave leave someone out in the cold leave leave something on leave leave something open leave leave well enough alone leave leave word (with someone) leave take it or leave it leave take leave of one's senses leave take (one's) leave (of someone) left come out of left field left hang a left left left and right left out in left field left pay someone a left-handed compliment left right and left left take up where one left off leg (as) crooked as a dog's hind leg leg Break a leg! leg cost an arm and a leg leg crooked as a dog's hind leg leg do not have a leg to stand on leg pay an arm and a leg (for something) leg pull someone's leg legs get one's sea legs legs on someone's or something's last legs legs stretch one's legs legs with one's tail between one's legs leisure at leisure leisure at one's leisure lend lend a hand (to someone) lend lend an ear (to someone) lend lend color to something lend lend oneself or itself to something lend lend (someone) a hand length at length length at some length length go to any length less could(n't) care less less in less than no time less less than pleased less more or less lesser the lesser (of the two) lesser the lesser of two evils lesson teach someone a lesson let Don't let it go any further. let Don't let it out of this room. let Don't let someone or something get you down. let let alone someone or something Let Let bygones be bygones. let let go of someone or something let let go (with something) let let grass grow under one's feet

let let her rip let let it all hang out Let Let it go. let let it roll let let loose (with something) let let off steam let let oneself go let let one's emotions show let let one's hair down let let out some kind of sound Let Let sleeping dogs lie. let let someone or something off let let someone down let let someone go let let someone have it (with both barrels) let let someone in on something let let someone know (about something) let let someone off easy let let someone off (the hook) let let something (get) out let let something pass let let something ride let let something slide let let something slip by let let something slip (out) Let Let the buyer beware. let let the cat out of the bag let let the chance slip by let let things slide let let up (on someone or something) let let us do something let let well enough alone let live and let live let not let someone catch someone doing something let sit back and let something happen Let's Let's do lunch. letter bread-and-butter letter letter dead letter letter to the letter level at sea level level do one's (level) best level find one's own level level level something at someone level level with someone level lower oneself to some level level on the level level (strictly) on the level liability assume liability liberties take liberties with someone or something liberty at liberty liberty take the liberty of doing something license license to do something lick give something a lick and a promise lick lick one's chops lick lick one's lips lick lick something into shape lick a lick of work licking get a licking licking give someone a licking licking take a licking lid blow the lid off (something) lid flip one's lid

lid keep the lid on something lie Let sleeping dogs lie. lie lie down on the job lie lie fallow lie lie in state lie lie in wait for someone or something lie lie low lie lie through one's teeth lies a pack of lies lieu in lieu of something life all walks of life life (as) big as life life (as) large as life life bet one's life life between life and death life big as life life claim a life life come to life life for life life for the life of one life Get a life! life get the shock of one's life life have the time of one's life life in the prime of life life large as life life late in life life lay down one's life (for someone or something) life lead a dog's life life lead the life of Riley life life is too short life live a dog's life life live a life of something life make life miserable for someone life milestone in someone's life life never in one's life life not on your life life one's way of life life run for one's life life someone's mission in life life Such is life! life take one's own life life Variety is the spice of life. life within an inch of one's life life a matter of life and death life a new lease on life life the facts of life life the life of the party life the seamy side of life Life's Life's been good (to me). lifetime once-in-a-lifetime chance **lift** lift a hand (against someone or something) lift not lift a finger (to help someone) lift not lift a hand (to help someone) light all sweetness and light light (as) light as a feather light begin to see the light light bring something to light light come to light light get the green light light give someone the green light light hide one's light under a bushel light in light of something

light light as a feather light light into someone or something light light out (for somewhere) light light out (of somewhere) light make light of something light Many hands make light work. light out like a light light see the light light shed (some) light on something light throw (some) light on something lightly get off lightly lightly once-over-lightly lightning (as) quick as greased lightning Lightning Lightning never strikes twice (in the same place). lightning like greased lightning lightning quick as greased lightning lights according to one's own lights like and the like like avoid someone or something like the plague like come on like gangbusters like come up smelling like roses like eat like a bird like eat like a horse like feel like a million (dollars) like feel like a new person like feel like doing something like feel like (having) something like fit like a glove like go like clockwork like go over like a lead balloon like have a mind like a steel trap like hit (someone) like a ton of bricks like know someone or something like a book like know someone or something like the back of one's hand like know someone or something like the palm of one's hand like like a bat out of hell like like a bolt out of the blue like like a bump on a log like like a fish out of water like like a house afire like like a house on fire like (like) an open book like like a sitting duck like like a three-ring circus like like crazy like like greased lightning like like it or lump it Like Like it's such a big deal! like like lambs to the slaughter like like looking for a needle in a haystack like like mad like like nothing on earth like like one of the family like like sitting ducks like like to hear oneself talk like like (two) peas in a pod like like water off a duck's back like look like a million dollars like look like death warmed over

like look like something like look like the cat that swallowed the canary like need something like a hole in the head like off like a shot like out like a light like packed (in) like sardines like read someone like a(n open) book like run around like a chicken with its head cut off like run like clockwork like sell like hotcakes like sleep like a baby like sleep like a log like sound like like spread like wildfire like stick out like a sore thumb like They don't make them like they used to. like watch someone or something like a hawk like work like a horse like would like (to have) someone or something likely (as) likely as not likely likely as not likes the likes of someone liking take a liking to someone or something liking to someone's liking lily gild the lily limb out on a limb limbo in limbo limelight in the limelight limit go the limit limit go to the limit limit The sky's the limit. limits off limits limits within limits line draw a line between something and something else line draw the line (at something) line drop someone a line line fall in(to) line line feed someone a line line get a line on someone or something line give someone a line line hold the line (at someone or something) line in line line in the line of duty line keep someone in line line lay something on the line line line one's own pockets line line someone or something up with something line line someone up (for something) line line someone up with someone line on line line out of line line put something on the line line sign on the dotted line line step out of line line swallow something, hook, line, and sinker line take a hard line (with someone) line toe the line line the bottom line line the end of the line line the line of least resistance line the party line linen air one's dirty linen in public

linen wash one's dirty linen in public lines blow one's lines lines drop someone a few lines lines fluff one's lines lines muff one's lines lines read between the lines lining Every cloud has a silver lining. lion (as) strong as a lion lion beard the lion in his den lion strong as a lion lion's the lion's share (of something) lip button one's lip lip keep a stiff upper lip lip pay lip service (to something) lips lick one's lips list on a waiting list listen listen to reason listen stop, look, and listen litmus litmus test little (a little) new to (all) this little in a little bit little little by little little make little of someone or something little one little bit little precious little little quite a little little think little of someone or something little twist someone around one's little finger little A little bird told me. little a little bit little A little (hard) work never hurt anyone. little A little (hard) work never killed anyone. little A little knowledge is a dangerous thing. live have to live with something live learn to live with something live live a dog's life live live a life of something live live and learn live live and let live live live beyond one's means live live by one's wits live live for the moment live live from hand to mouth live live happily ever after live live high off the hog live live high on the hog live live in live live it up live live off the fat of the land live live on borrowed time live live out of a suitcase live live something down live live through something live live up to one's end of the bargain live live up to something live live within one's means livelong all the livelong day lives hit one where one lives lives where one lives living beat the living daylights out of someone living do something for a living living every living soul

living frighten the (living) daylights out of someone living make a living living not a living soul living not tell a (living) soul living scare the living daylights out of someone load get a load off one's feet load get a load off one's mind load get a load of someone or something load take a load off one's feet load two bricks shy of a load loaded loaded for bear loaf Half a loaf is better than none. loan float a loan loan take out a loan location on location lock lock horns (with someone) lock lock something in lock lock, stock, and barrel lock pick a lock locker Davy Jones's locker locker go to Davy Jones's locker loco plumb loco log (as) easy as falling off a log log (as) easy as rolling off a log log easy as falling off a log log easy as rolling off a log log like a bump on a log log sleep like a log loggerheads at loggerheads (with someone) loins gird (up) one's loins long all day long long all night long long as long as long (as) merry as the day is long long at (long) last long before long long go a long way in doing something long go a long way toward doing something long have come a long way long in the long run long long and (the) short of it Long Long time no see. long make a long story short long merry as the day is long long not by a long shot long not long for this world long over the long haul long so long long Take a long walk off a short pier. longest He who laughs last, laughs longest. look get a dirty look from someone look give someone a dirty look look have a look for someone or something look look as if butter wouldn't melt in one's mouth look look at someone cross-eyed look look daggers at someone look look down one's nose at someone or something look look down on someone or something look look for trouble look look forward to something look look good on paper look look high and low (for someone or something)

look look in (on someone or something) look look into something look look like a million dollars look look like death warmed over look look like something look look like the cat that swallowed the canary look look on someone as something look look out look look someone or something over look look someone or something up look look someone in the eye look look someone in the face look look the other way look look to one's laurels look look to someone or something (for something) look look under the hood look look up to someone look make someone look good look make someone look ridiculous look stop, look, and listen look take a look (at someone or something) look take a look for someone or something look a faraway look look a far-off look looking Here's looking at you. looking like looking for a needle in a haystack looking Things are looking up. lookout on the lookout (for someone or something) looks if looks could kill loom loom large (on the horizon) loon (as) crazy as a loon loon crazy as a loon loop knock someone for a loop loop throw someone for a loop loose at loose ends loose break loose (from someone or something) loose cut loose (from someone or something) loose cut loose (with something) loose hang loose loose have a screw loose loose let loose (with something) loose on the loose loose play fast and loose (with someone or something) lord (as) drunk as a lord lord drunk as a lord lord lord it over someone lose lose face lose lose ground lose lose heart lose lose oneself (in something) lose lose one's cool lose lose one's grip lose lose one's head (over someone or something) lose lose one's marbles lose lose one's mind lose lose one's reason lose lose one's shirt lose lose one's temper lose lose one's touch (with someone or something) lose lose one's train of thought lose lose out (on something) lose lose out to someone or something

lose lose sleep (over someone or something) lose lose touch (with someone or something) lose lose track (of someone or something) losers Finders keepers(, losers weepers). loss at a loss (for words) loss throw someone for a loss loss a dead loss losses cut one's losses lost almost lost it lost get lost lost lost-and-found lost lost and gone forever lost lost in thought lost lost on someone lost make up for lost time lost no love lost (between someone and someone else) lost a lost cause lot carry (a lot of) weight (with someone or something) lot cast one's lot in with someone lot cover a lot of ground lot cover a lot of territory lot get a lot of mileage out of something lot have a lot going (for one) lot have a lot of promise lot have a lot on one's mind lot leave a lot to be desired lot guite a lot lot think a lot of someone or something lot a lot of someone or something lots draw lots lots lots of people or things loud For crying out loud! loud loud and clear loud think out loud louder Actions speak louder than words. louse louse something up lousy lousy with something love fall head over heels in love (with someone) love fall in love (with someone) love head over heels in love (with someone) **love** in love (with someone or something) love love at first sight love make love (to someone) love no love lost (between someone and someone else) love not for love nor money love a labor of love lovely lovely weather for ducks low burn with a low blue flame low get the low-down (on someone or something) low give someone the low-down (on someone or something) low have a low boiling point low hunt high and low (for someone or something) low lay low low lie low low look high and low (for someone or something) low low man on the totem pole low run low (on something) low search high and low (for someone or something) low sweet and low lower lower oneself to some level lower lower one's sights

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

lower lower one's voice lower lower the boom on someone luck as luck would have it luck down on one's luck luck have a run of bad luck luck have one's luck run out luck in luck luck luck out luck one's luck runs out luck out of luck luck press one's luck luck push one's luck luck try one's luck (at something) luck a stroke of luck lucky thank one's lucky stars lull lull someone into a false sense of security lull lull someone to sleep lull the lull before the storm lump get a lump in one's throat lump like it or lump it lunatic the lunatic fringe lunch blow one's lunch lunch Let's do lunch. lunch out to lunch lungs at the top of one's lungs lurch leave someone in the lurch luxury in the lap of luxury lying take something lying down mad (as) mad as a hatter mad (as) mad as a hornet mad (as) mad as a March hare mad (as) mad as a wet hen mad (as) mad as hell mad drive someone mad mad get mad (at someone or something) mad in a mad rush mad like mad mad mad about someone or something mad mad as a hatter mad mad as a hornet mad mad as a March hare mad mad as a wet hen mad mad as hell mad mad enough to chew nails mad mad for someone or something mad so mad I could scream mad stark raving mad mad steaming (mad) made Have I made myself clear? made have something made made made for each other made made from the same mold made made to measure made made to order made not made of money madness have method in one's madness maiden maiden voyage mail by return mail main main strength and awkwardness main might and main mainstream in the mainstream (of something) make able to make something

make can't make heads or tails (out) of someone or something make kiss and make up make make a bed make make a beeline for someone or something make make a big deal about something make make a break for something or somewhere make make a bundle make make a check out (to someone) make make a clean breast of something make make a clean sweep make make a comeback make make a day of doing something make make a day of it make make a dent in something make make a face make make a fast buck make make a federal case out of something make make a fool out of someone make make a friend make make a fuss (over someone or something) make make a go of it make make a great show of something make make a hit (with someone or something) make make a killing make make a laughingstock of oneself or something make make a living make make allowance(s) (for someone or something) make make a long story short make make a meal of something make make amends (for something) make make a monkey out of someone make make a mountain out of a molehill make make an all-out effort make make a name (for oneself) make make an appearance make make an appointment (with someone) make make an example of someone make make an exception (for someone) make make an exhibition of oneself make make a night of doing something make make an impression (on someone) make make an issue of someone or something make make a note of something make make a nuisance of oneself make make an uproar make make a pass at someone make make a pile make make a pitch (for someone or something) make make a play (for someone) make make a point make make a practice of something make make a quick buck make make a reservation make make arrangements (for someone or something) make make a run for it make make a scene make make as if to do something make make a silk purse out of a sow's ear make make a stink (about something) make make away with someone or something make make book on something

NTC's American Idioms Dictionary

make make (both) ends meet make make chin music make make cracks (about someone or something) make make do (with someone or something) make make eves (at someone) make make fast work of someone or something make make for somewhere make make free with someone or something make make friends make make fun (of someone or something) make make good as something make make good (at something) make make good money make make good on something make make good time make make hamburger out of someone or something make make it make make life miserable for someone make make light of something make make little of someone or something make make love (to someone) make make merry make make mincemeat out of someone or something make make mischief Make Make no bones about it. make make no difference (to someone) make make no mistake (about it) make make nothing of something make make off with someone or something make make oneself at home make make oneself conspicuous make make oneself heard make make oneself or something a laughingstock make make oneself scarce make make (oneself) up make make one's mind up make make one's way through something make make or break someone make make out (with someone or something) make make over someone or something make make overtures make make peace (with someone) make make points (with someone) make make reservations make make sense make make short work of someone or something make make someone or something available to someone make make someone or something over make make someone sick make make someone's bed make make someone's blood boil make make someone's blood run cold make make someone's flesh crawl make make someone's gorge rise make make someone's hair curl make make someone's hair stand on end make make someone's head spin make make someone's head swim make make someone's mouth water make make someone's position clear make make someone eat crow make make someone look good

make make someone look ridiculous make make someone the scapegoat for something make make someone up make make something make make the bed make make the best of something make make the feathers fly make make the fur fly make make the grade make make the most of something make make the scene make make time (for someone or something) make make time (with someone) make make up for lost time make make up for someone or something make make up (with someone) make make use of someone or something make make waves make make way make Many hands make light work. make not able to make anything out of someone or something make on the make make They don't make them like they used to. Maker gone to meet one's Maker. makes All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. makes Early to bed, early to rise(, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.) makes Haste makes waste. makes That makes two of us. makes what makes someone tick makes what makes something tick makings have the makings of something man dirty old man man Early to bed, early to rise(, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.) man high man on the totem pole man low man on the totem pole man man-about-town man man to man man odd man out man see a man about a dog man the man in the street manger dog in the manger manner all manner of someone or something manner devil-may-care manner manners mind your manners man's One man's meat is another man's poison. man's One man's trash is another man's treasure. many have too many irons in the fire many in many respects many in so many words Many Many hands make light work. many many is the time many Too many cooks spoil the broth. many Too many cooks spoil the stew. marble (as) cold as marble marble cold as marble marbles do not have all one's marbles marbles lose one's marbles March (as) mad as a March hare March mad as a March hare

march march to (the beat of) a different drummer march steal a march (on someone) mare by shank's mare mare go (somewhere) by shank's mare marines tell it to the marines mark leave one's mark on someone mark mark my word(s) mark mark someone or something down mark mark something up mark off the mark mark toe the mark mark wide of the mark market drug on the market market in the market (for something) market on the market market play the market marks X marks the spot married get married marvel a marvel to behold mast at half-mast master a past master at something match meet one's match match mix and match match strike a match match a match for someone, something, or some creature match the whole shooting match matter as a matter of course matter as a matter of fact matter for that matter matter get at the heart of the matter matter get to the heart of the matter matter gray matter matter matter-of-fact matter no laughing matter matter no matter what happens matter a matter of life and death matter a matter of opinion matter the crux of the matter may be that as it may may come what may may devil-may-care attitude may devil-may-care manner may have one's finger in too may pies may to whom it may concern me be the death of me (yet) me between you, me, and the lamppost me Do you read me? me far be it from me to do something me Greek to me me hand-me-down me have a pick-me-up me It's (all) Greek to me. me Life's been good (to me). me my gut tells me (that) something is so me What do you want me to say? me Woe is me! me You got me there. me Your secret is safe with me. me You scared me out of my wits. me You scared the crap out of me. me You scared the devil out of me. me You scared the dickens out of me.

me You scared the hell out of me. me You scared the pants off (of) me. me A little bird told me. meal eat (a meal) out meal Enjoy your meal. meal make a meal of something meal square meal mean mean business mean mean for someone to do something mean mean nothing (to someone) mean mean something (to someone) mean mean to (do something) means beyond one's means means by all means means by any means means by means of something means by no means means live beyond one's means means live within one's means means ways and means meant meant to be meantime in the meantime measure beyond measure measure for good measure measure made to measure measure measure up (to someone or something) measure measure up (to someone's expectations) meat measure up to someone's standards meat meat-and-potatoes meat One man's meat is another man's poison. Mecca a Mecca for someone medication on medication medicine get a taste of one's own medicine medicine take one's medicine medicine a dose of one's own medicine medium find a happy medium medium hit a happy medium medium strike a happy medium meek (as) meek as a lamb meek meek as a lamb meet gone to meet one's Maker. meet make (both) ends meet meet meet one's death meet meet one's end meet meet one's match meet meet one's Waterloo meet meet someone halfway meet meet the requirements (for something) meeting call a meeting meeting call the meeting to order meeting hold a meeting meeting Sunday-go-to-meeting clothes meeting a meeting of minds meets more (to something) than meets the eye melt look as if butter wouldn't melt in one's mouth melt melt in one's mouth memory commit something to memory memory in memory of someone memory in recent memory memory jog someone's memory memory know something from memory men be all things to all men

men separate the men from the boys men the best-laid plans of mice and men men the best-laid schemes of mice and men mend mend (one's) fences mend mend one's wavs mend on the mend mention mention someone or something in passing mentioning not worth mentioning mercy at someone's mercy mercy at the mercy of someone mercy throw oneself at the mercy of the court mercy throw oneself on the mercy of the court merits judge one on one's own merit(s) merits judge something on its own merit(s) merrier the more the merrier merry (as) merry as a cricket merry (as) merry as the day is long merry lead someone on a merry chase merry make merry merry merry as a cricket merry merry as the day is long mess get into a mess mess get out of a mess mess mess about (with someone or something) mess mess around (with someone or something) mess mess someone or something up message get the message met hail-fellow-well-met method have method in one's madness mice When the cat's away, the mice will play. mice the best-laid plans of mice and men mice the best-laid schemes of mice and men midair in midair midair keep someone or something hanging in midair midair leave someone or something hanging in midair Midas have the Midas touch middle caught in the middle middle change horses in the middle of the stream middle in the middle of nowhere middle middle-of-the-road middle play both ends (against the middle) middle smack-dab in the middle middling fair to middling midnight burn the midnight oil might might and main mighty act high-and-mighty mighty high-and-mighty mildly to put it mildly mile by a mile mile Give one an inch, and one will take a mile. mile go the extra mile mile miss (something) by a mile mileage get a lot of mileage out of something miles be a million miles away milestone milestone in someone's life milk coffee, tea, or milk milk cry over spilled milk milk milk of human kindness milk milk someone for something mill grist for someone's mill mill have been through the mill mill run-of-the-mill

million be a million miles away million feel like a million (dollars) million look like a million dollars million one in a million millstone millstone about one's neck mince mince (one's) words mincemeat make mincemeat out of someone or something mind bear in mind that something is so mind bear someone or something in mind mind blow someone's mind mind boggle someone's mind mind change someone's mind mind come to mind mind cross someone's mind mind enter one's mind mind get a load off one's mind mind get someone or something out of one's mind mind give someone a piece of one's mind mind have a (good) mind to do something mind have a lot on one's mind mind have a mind like a steel trap mind have a one-track mind mind have half a mind to do something mind have someone or something on one's mind mind have something in mind mind have the presence of mind to do something mind in one's right mind mind keep someone or something in mind mind lose one's mind mind make one's mind up mind mind one's own business mind mind one's p's and q's mind mind the store mind mind you mind never mind mind on one's mind mind out of one's mind mind Out of sight, out of mind. mind pass through someone's mind mind put one's mind to something mind put someone or something out of one's mind mind read someone's mind mind slip one's mind mind speak one's mind mind weigh on someone's mind mind's in one's mind's eye minds a meeting of minds mine Your guess is as good as mine. mine a gold mine of information mine a mine of information mines back to the salt mines mint in mint condition minute at the last minute minute every minute counts minute in (just) a minute minute up-to-the-minute minute the minute something happens mirror able to fog a mirror mirrors smoke and mirrors miscarriage a miscarriage of justice mischief make mischief

miserable make life miserable for someone misplace misplace one's trust (in someone) miss have a near miss miss hit-and-miss miss hit-or-miss miss miss out (on something) miss miss (something) by a mile miss miss the boat miss miss the point miss not miss a thing miss not miss much misses one's heart misses a beat mission someone's mission in life Missouri be from Missouri mistake by mistake mistake make no mistake (about it) mistake mistake someone for someone else mistaken a case of mistaken identity mix mix and match mix mix it up mix mix someone or something up mix mix someone up with someone else mixed get mixed-up mixed have mixed feelings (about someone or something) mixed a mixed bag molasses (as) slow as molasses in January molasses slow as molasses in January molasses slower than molasses in January mold cast in the same mold mold made from the same mold molehill make a mountain out of a molehill moment every moment counts moment for the moment moment live for the moment moment not a moment to spare moment not for a moment moment on the spur of the moment moment without a moment to spare moment the big moment moment the moment everyone has been waiting for moment the moment of truth money closefisted (with money) money fork money out (for something) money get a run for one's money money give one a run for one's money money have money to burn money hush money money in the money money make good money Money Money burns a hole in someone's pocket. Money Money is no object. Money Money is the root of all evil. money money talks money not for love nor money money not made of money money on the money money pour money down the drain money Put your money where your mouth is! money run to an amount of money money see the color of someone's money money set someone back (some amount of money) money throw good money after bad

money tightfisted (with money) money Time is money. money to the tune of some amount of money money A fool and his money are soon parted. money's get one's money's worth monkey make a monkey out of someone monkey monkey around (with someone or something) monkey monkey business monkey monkey suit monkey throw a monkey wrench into the works monkeys (as) funny as a barrel of monkeys monkeys as much fun as a barrel of monkeys monkeys funny as a barrel of monkeys monkeys more fun than a barrel of monkeys month by the month month in a month of Sundays months months running mood in a bad mood mood in no mood to do something mood in the mood for something mood in the mood to do something moon ask for the moon moon once in a blue moon moon promise someone the moon moon promise the moon (to someone) mop mop the floor up with someone mope mope around more bite off more than one can chew more exchange more than some number of words with someone more have more important fish to fry more more and more more more dead than alive more more fun than a barrel of monkeys more more often than not more more or less more more someone or something than one can shake a stick at more more than one can bear more more than one can stand more more than one can take more more than someone bargained for more more (to something) than meets the eye more strike a balance (between two or more things) more There's more than one way to skin a cat. more wear more than one hat more the more the merrier morning first thing (in the morning) morning the morning after (the night before) mortal shuffle off this mortal coil mortar bricks and mortar moss A rolling stone gathers no moss. most at most most for the most part most make the most of something mothballs put something in mothballs mother old enough to be someone's mother mother's swear on one's mother's grave mother's tied to one's mother's apron strings motion table a motion motions go through the motions mountain make a mountain out of a molehill

mouse (as) poor as a church mouse mouse (as) quiet as a mouse mouse play cat and mouse (with someone) mouse poor as a church mouse mouse quiet as a mouse mouth bad-mouth someone or something mouth born with a silver spoon in one's mouth mouth by word of mouth mouth down in the mouth mouth foam at the mouth mouth from the horse's mouth mouth have a big mouth mouth have foot-in-mouth disease mouth Hush your mouth! mouth keep one's mouth shut (about someone or something) mouth laugh out of the other side of one's mouth mouth leave a bad taste in someone's mouth mouth live from hand to mouth mouth look as if butter wouldn't melt in one's mouth mouth make someone's mouth water mouth melt in one's mouth mouth not open one's mouth mouth one's heart is in one's mouth mouth put one's foot in one's mouth mouth put words into someone's mouth mouth Put your money where your mouth is! mouth run off at the mouth mouth shoot one's mouth off mouth stick one's foot in one's mouth mouth (straight) from the horse's mouth mouth take the words out of one's mouth mouthful say a mouthful move move heaven and earth to do something move move in (on someone or something) move move into something move move up (in the world) move not move a muscle move one move ahead (of someone or something) move on the move mover prime mover movers movers and shakers much able to take just so much much as much fun as a barrel of monkeys much much ado about nothing much much in evidence much much sought after much not miss much much so much for someone or something much so much the better much take too much on much think much of someone or something much too much of a good thing much without so much as doing something mud (as) clear as mud mud clear as mud mud Here's mud in your eye. mud one's name is mud mud stick-in-the-mud muddy muddy the water muff muff one's lines mule (as) stubborn as a mule

mule stubborn as a mule mull mull something over mum's mum's the word murder cry bloody murder murder murder on something murder scream bloody murder muscle muscle in (on someone or something) muscle not move a muscle music face the music music make chin music music set something to music must a must muster muster (up) one's courage muster pass muster mutilate fold, spindle, or mutilate my mark my word(s) my my gut tells me (that) something is so my my one and only my over my dead body my Pardon my French. my You scared me out of my wits. my You scratch my back and I'll scratch yours. my a kink in my neck myself by myself myself Have I made myself clear? nail (another) nail in someone's or something's coffin nail fight someone or something tooth and nail nail go at it tooth and nail nail hit the nail (right) on the head nail nail in someone's or something's coffin nail nail someone or something down nails angry enough to chew nails nails (as) hard as nails nails bite one's nails nails hard as nails nails mad enough to chew nails naked (as) naked as a jaybird naked naked as a jaybird naked the naked eye name clear someone's name name drop someone's name name I didn't catch your name. name in name only name in someone's name name make a name (for oneself) name name someone after someone else name name someone for someone else name on a first-name basis (with someone) name one's name is mud name throw someone's name around name worthy of the name name the name of the game names call someone names names drop names names I'm awful at names. names I'm terrible at names. nap take a nap nape by the nape of the neck napping catch someone napping narrow the straight and narrow natural die a natural death nature call of nature

nature second nature to someone naught come to naught near from far and near near from near and far near have a near miss near in the near future near near at hand near nowhere near neat (as) neat as a pin neat neat as a pin necessary deem it (to be) necessary necessary deem that it is necessary necessity out of necessity neck break one's neck (to do something) neck breathe down someone's neck **neck** by the nape of the neck neck get it in the neck neck in some neck of the woods neck millstone about one's neck neck neck and neck neck risk one's neck (to do something) neck save someone's neck neck stick one's neck out (for someone or something) neck up to one's neck (in something) neck a crick in one's neck neck a kink in my neck neck a pain in the neck neck a yoke around someone's neck need crying need for someone or something need Do I need to paint you a picture? need in need need need something like a hole in the head need need something yesterday need A friend in need is a friend indeed. needle like looking for a needle in a haystack needles on pins and needles needles pins and needles neighbor next-door neighbor neighborhood in the neighborhood of something neighborhood (somewhere) in the neighborhood of an amount neither neither fish nor fowl neither neither here nor there neither neither hide nor hair nerve get up enough nerve (to do something) nerve of all the nerve nerves get on someone's nerves nerves grate on someone('s nerves) nerves a bundle of nerves nest feather one's (own) nest nest foul one's own nest nest stir up a hornet's nest neutral in neutral never better late than never never (have) never had it so good never It'll never fly. never It never rains but it pours. never Lightning never strikes twice (in the same place). never never fear never never had it so good never never in one's life

never never mind never never would have guessed never now or never never A little (hard) work never hurt anyone. never A little (hard) work never killed anyone. new (a little) new to (all) this new (as) bright as a new pin new be a new one on someone new break new ground new bright as a new pin new busy as a beaver (building a new dam) new feel like a new person new new ball game new new blood new new hire new new to (all) this New ring in the New Year new (some) new blood new take a new turn new turn over a new leaf new What's new? $new \ \mbox{(whole)} new \ \mbox{ball game}$ new You can't teach an old dog new tricks. new a new lease on life Newcastle carry coals to Newcastle news break the news (to someone) news No news is good news. next next-door neighbor next next of kin next next to nothing next next to someone or something nice nice and some quality Nick full of Old Nick nick in the nick of time nick in the (very) nick of time nickel nickel and dime someone nickel not worth a plugged nickel night all night long night (as) black as night night (as) different as night and day night at night night black as night night by night night call it a night night day and night night different as night and day night far into the night night fly-by-night night make a night of doing something night night and day night night owl night one-night stand night ships that pass in the night night small hours (of the night) night till all hours (of the day and night) night wee hours (of the night) night a night on the town night the morning after (the night before) nine on cloud nine nine a nine days' wonder nine a nine-to-five job nines dressed to the nines

NTC's American Idioms Dictionary

nip nip and tuck nip nip something in the bud nitty get down to the nitty-gritty no all talk (and no action) no All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. no by no means no come as no surprise no cut no ice (with someone) no expense is no object no feeling no pain no have no business doing something no have no staying power no hold no brief for someone or something no in less than no time no in no mood to do something no in no time (at all) no in no uncertain terms no It's no use (doing something). no leave no stone unturned no Long time no see. no Make no bones about it. no make no difference (to someone) no make no mistake (about it) no Money is no object. No No big deal! no no buts about it No No can do. No No comment. no no doubt no no end of something no no flies on someone no no great shakes no no hard feelings No No harm done. no no holds barred no no ifs, ands, or buts about it no no joke no no kidding no no laughing matter no no love lost (between someone and someone else) no matter what happens No No news is good news. no no point in something no no problem no no skin off someone's nose no no skin off someone's teeth no no sooner said than done no no spring chicken no no sweat no no trespassing no not take no for an answer no no two ways about it no no-win situation no no wonder no of no avail no on no account no see no objection (to something) no take no stock in something no there is no doing something no There's no accounting for taste. no to no avail no up to no good

no with no strings attached no A rolling stone gathers no moss. no the point of no return nobody's nobody's fool nod get the nod nod nod off Nod the land of Nod noggin use one's noggin none Half a loaf is better than none. none have none of something none none of someone's beeswax none none of someone's business none none other than someone none none the wiser none none the worse for wear none none too something none second to none nonsense stuff and nonsense noodle use one's noodle nook every nook and cranny nor neither fish nor fowl nor neither here nor there nor neither hide nor hair nor not for love nor money North up North nose (as) plain as the nose on one's face nose blow one's nose nose can't see beyond the end of one's nose nose cut off one's nose to spite one's face nose follow one's nose nose get one's nose out of someone's business nose have a nose for something nose have one's nose in a book nose have one's nose in the air nose keep one's nose clean nose keep one's nose out of someone's business nose keep one's nose to the grindstone nose lead someone by the nose nose look down one's nose at someone or something nose nose about nose nose around nose nose in(to something) nose nose someone out nose no skin off someone's nose nose not see farther than the end of one's nose nose not see past the end of one's nose nose one's nose is in the air nose on the nose nose pay through the nose (for something) nose plain as the nose on one's face nose poke one's nose in(to something) nose put one's nose to the grindstone nose put someone's nose out of joint nose (right) under someone's (very) nose nose rub someone's nose in it nose stick one's nose in(to something) nose thumb one's nose at someone or something nose turn one's nose up at someone or something nose under someone's (very) nose nose win by a nose nosedive go into a nosedive nosedive take a nosedive

noses count noses not All that glitters is not gold. not (as) likely as not not believe it or not not do not have a care in the world not do not have a leg to stand on not do not have all one's marbles not gone but not forgotten not if not not It's not over 'til it's over. not know when one is not wanted not last but not least not likely as not not more often than not not not a bit not not able to call one's time one's own not not able to go on not not able to help something not not able to make anything out of someone or something not not able to see the forest for the trees not not able to stomach someone or something not not able to wait not not agree with someone not not a living soul not not all something is cracked up to be not not all there not not a moment to spare not not at all not not bat an evelid not not believe one's eyes not not born yesterday not not breathe a word (about someone or something) not not breathe a word of it not not buy something not not by a long shot not not care two hoots (about someone or something) not not dry behind the ears not not enough room to swing a cat not not for a moment not not for (anything in) the world not not for hire not not for love nor money not not for publication not not give a hang (about someone or something) not not give a hoot (about someone or something) not not give it another thought not not give someone the time of day not not give two hoots (about someone or something) not not half bad not not hold a candle to someone or something not not hold a stick to someone or something not not hold water not not hurt a flea not not in the same league with someone or something not not know beans (about someone or something) not not know enough to come in out of the rain not not know from nothing not not know if one is coming or going not not know one's own strength not not know someone from Adam not not know the first thing about someone or something not not know where to turn not not know whether one is coming or going not not know which way to turn not not let someone catch someone doing something not not lift a finger (to help someone) not not lift a hand (to help someone) not not long for this world not not made of money not not miss a thing not not miss much not not move a muscle not not on any account not not one iota not not one's place not not on your life not not open one's mouth not not see any objection (to something) not not see farther than the end of one's nose not not see past the end of one's nose not not set foot somewhere not not show one's face not not sleep a wink not not someone's cup of tea not not take no for an answer not not take stock in something not not tell a (living) soul not not up to scratch not not up to snuff not not utter a word not not want to catch someone doing something not not what something is cracked up to be not not with it not not worth a dime not not worth a hill of beans not not worth a plugged nickel not not worth a red cent not not worth mentioning not not worth one's while not not worth the trouble not whether or not not will not hear of something notch take someone down a notch (or two) note hit a sour note note make a note of something note someone of note note strike a sour note note strike the right note note take note (of something) nothing all or nothing nothing come to nothing nothing good-for-nothing nothing have nothing on someone or something nothing have nothing to do with someone or something nothing Here goes nothing. nothing in nothing flat nothing like nothing on earth nothing make nothing of something nothing make something out of nothing nothing mean nothing (to someone) nothing much ado about nothing nothing next to nothing nothing nothing but skin and bones

nothing nothing but something nothing nothing doing nothing nothing down nothing nothing of the kind nothing nothing short of something nothing nothing to choose from nothing nothing to complain about nothing nothing to it nothing nothing to sneeze at nothing nothing to speak of nothing nothing to write home about Nothing Nothing ventured, nothing gained. nothing not know from nothing nothing stop at nothing nothing think nothing of someone or something nothing to say nothing of someone or something nothing want for nothing nothings sweet nothings notice escape someone's notice notice serve notice (on someone) notice sit up and take notice notice take notice (of something) notion have half a notion to do something now all better now now (every) now and again now (every) now and then now now and again now now and then Now Now hear this! now now or never Now (Now), where was I? now There, now. now the here and now nowhere appear out of nowhere nowhere at the end of nowhere nowhere come from nowhere nowhere come out of nowhere nowhere Flattery will get you nowhere. nowhere get nowhere fast nowhere in the middle of nowhere nowhere nowhere near nth to the nth degree nude in the nude nuisance make a nuisance of oneself null null and void number any number of someone or something number do a number on someone or something number exchange more than some number of words with someone number get someone's number number one's number is up number quite a number number a number of things or people numbered one's days are numbered numbers by the numbers numbers in round numbers numbers safety in numbers nurse nurse a grudge (against someone) nurse nurse someone back to health nut off one's nut nut tough nut to crack nut a hard nut to crack

nuts everything from soup to nuts nuts nuts about someone or something nuts the nuts and bolts (of something) nutshell in a nutshell nutty (as) nutty as a fruitcake nutty nutty as a fruitcake nuzzle nuzzle up to someone or something oar put one's oar in oath take an oath oath under oath oats sow one's wild oats object expense is no object object Money is no object. objection not see any objection (to something) objection raise (an) objection (to someone or something) objection see no objection (to something) occasion on occasion occasion rise to the occasion occupancy immediate occupancy occur occur to someone ocean an ocean of someone or something ocean a drop in the ocean oceans oceans of someone or something odd odd man out odd the odd something odds at odds (with someone) odds for the odds to be against one odds odds and ends odor odor of sanctity of (above and) beyond the call of duty of acknowledge receipt (of something) of afraid of one's own shadow of after the fashion of someone or something of ahead of one's time of ahead of schedule of ahead of the game of ahead of time of all kinds of someone or something of all manner of someone or something of all of a sudden of all walks of life of alongside (of) someone or something of any number of someone or something of appear out of nowhere of arguing for the sake of arguing of arguing for the sake of argument of as a matter of course of as a matter of fact of as a result of something of as a token (of something) of (as) black as a stack of black cats of (as) black as the ace of spades of (as) close as two coats of paint of (as) cocky as the king of spades of (as) crooked as a barrel of fish hooks of (as) funny as a barrel of monkeys of as much fun as a barrel of monkeys of at the bottom of the hour of at the bottom of the ladder of at the break of dawn of at the crack of dawn of at the drop of a hat

of at the end of nowhere of at the end of one's rope of at the end of one's tether of at the end of the day of at the expense of someone or something of at the forefront (of something) of at the height of something of at the helm (of something) of at the mercy of someone of at the point of doing something of at the rear of something of at the top of one's lungs of at the top of one's voice of at the top of the hour of at the zenith of something of at this stage of the game of avail oneself of something of avenue of escape of back of the beyond of back out (of something) of bag of tricks of bail out (of something) of ball of fire of baptism of fire of bear the brunt (of something) of beat the living daylights out of someone of beat the stuffing out of someone of beat the tar out of someone of beginning of the end of be of service (to someone) of be of the persuasion that something is so of be the death of me (yet) of be the spit and image of someone of be the spitting image of someone of beyond the call of duty of beyond the shadow of a doubt of big of someone of Birds of a feather flock together. of black as a stack of black cats of black as the ace of spades of blow something out of all proportion of bone of contention of born out of wedlock of break out (of something) of break the back of something of burn one's bridges in front of one of by all means of something of by a show of hands of by dint of something of by means of something of by the nape of the neck of by the seat of one's pants of by the skin of one's teeth of by the sweat of one's brow of by virtue of something of by way of something of by word of mouth of call of nature of can't make heads or tails (out) of someone or something

- of can't see beyond the end of one's nose
- of can't see one's hand in front of one's face

of can't stand (the sight of) someone or something of capable of doing something of carry (a lot of) weight (with someone or something) of carry the weight of the world on one's shoulders of catch a whiff of something of catch one's death (of cold) of catch sight of someone or something of catch someone in the act (of doing something) of change horses in the middle of the stream of charm the pants off (of) someone of chicken out (of something) of chisel someone out of something of clean out (of something) of clear of something of close as two coats of paint of cock of the walk of cocky as the king of spades of come in out of the rain of come of age of come out of left field of come out of nowhere of come out of one's shell of come out of the blue of come out (of the closet) of come to think of it of come within an ace of doing something of come within an inch of doing something of con someone out of something of course of action of cover a lot of ground of cover a lot of territory of crooked as a barrel of fish hooks of decide in favor of someone or something of die of a broken heart of die of boredom of Don't let it out of this room. of do someone out of something of drive someone out (of office) of drop out (of something) of drum someone out of something of eat out of someone's hands of eat someone out of house and home of elbow someone out (of something) of end up with the short end of the stick of even in the best of times of exchange more than some number of words with someone of fall afoul of someone or something of fall short (of something) of fan the flames (of something) of feel a glow of something of feel on top of the world of feel out of place of ferret something out of someone or something of first of all of flight of fancy of flirt with the idea of doing something of fly in the face of someone or something of fly in the teeth of someone or something of fly into the face of danger of fond of someone or something of force someone out (of office)

NTC's American Idioms Dictionary

of for fear of something of for the devil of it of for the good of someone or something of for the heck of it of for the hell of it of for the life of one of for the sake of someone or something of fresh out (of something) of frighten one out of one's wits of frighten the (living) daylights out of someone of frighten the wits out of someone of from the bottom of one's heart of fruit(s) of one's labor(s) of full of beans of full of bull of full of hot air of full of it of full of Old Nick of full of oneself of full of prunes of full of the devil of funny as a barrel of monkeys of get a bang out of someone or something of get a charge out of someone or something of get a clean bill of health of get a grasp of something of get ahead of oneself of get (a)hold of someone or something of get a kick out of someone or something of get a load of someone or something of get a lot of mileage out of something of get an eyeful (of someone or something) of get a rise out of someone of get a rough idea (of something) of get a taste of one's own medicine of get at the heart of the matter of get a whiff of something of get into the swing of things of get one's fill of someone or something of get one's nose out of someone's business of get on the good side of someone of get out of a jam of get out of a mess of get out of someone's way of get out of the way of get out of the wrong side of the bed of get rid of someone or something of get someone or something out of one's head of get someone or something out of one's mind of get someone or something out of the way of get someone out of a jam of get something out of one's system of get something out of something of get the advantage of someone of get the benefit of the doubt of get the best of someone of get the better of someone of get the drift of something of get the feel of something of get the hang of something of get the shock of one's life of get the short end of the stick

of get the worst of something of get to the bottom of something of get to the heart of the matter of get to the root of the problem of get up on the wrong side of the bed of get wind of something of give a good account of oneself of give of oneself of give someone a clean bill of health of give someone a piece of one's mind of give someone a rough idea (of something) of give someone the benefit of the doubt of go out of fashion of go out of one's way (to do something) of go out of style of go to the expense (of doing something) of go to the trouble (of doing something) of groan under the burden of something of grow out of something of guest of honor of gyp someone out of something of hard of hearing of have a change of heart of have a good command of something of have a heart of gold of have a heart of stone of have a lot of promise of have a rough time (of it) of have a run of bad luck of have a run of something of have a whale of a time of have eyes in the back of one's head of have feet of clay of have none of something of have something on the tip of one's tongue of have the best of both worlds of have the courage of one's convictions of have the feel of something of have the gift of gab of have the makings of something of have the patience of a saint of have the presence of mind to do something of have the right-of-way of have the time of one's life of hear a peep out of someone of hear of something of hightail it out of somewhere of hit (someone) like a ton of bricks of hold one's end (of the bargain) up of hotfoot it out of somewhere of in a (constant) state of flux of in a month of Sundays of in and of itself of in awe (of someone or something) of in a world of one's own of in behalf of someone of in care of someone of in case of something

- of in consequence (of something)
- of in consideration of something
- of in contempt (of court)
- of in custody of someone or something

of in defiance (of someone or something) of in favor of someone of in favor (of someone or something) of in honor of someone or something of in hopes of something of in lieu of something of in light of something of in memory of someone of in need of something of in one ear and out (of) the other of in place of someone or something of in pursuit of something of in quest of someone or something of in receipt of something of ins and outs of something of in search of someone or something of in some neck of the woods of in spite of someone or something of in terms of something of in the absence of someone or something of in the act (of doing something) of in the best of health of in the care of someone of in the case of someone or something of in the charge of someone of in the context of something of in the course of time of in the event of something of in the forefront (of something) of in the interest of someone or something of in the lap of luxury of in the line of duty of in the mainstream (of something) of in the middle of nowhere of in the neighborhood of something of in the nick of time of in the pink (of condition) of in the prime of life of in the swim of things of in the trust of someone of in the twinkling of an eye of in the unlikely event of something of in the (very) nick of time of in the wake of something of in the way of something of in two shakes of a lamb's tail of invasion of (someone's) privacy of in view of something of jump out of one's skin of just one of those things of keep abreast (of something) of keep one's nose out of someone's business of keep track (of someone or something) of kind of something of know (all) the tricks of the trade of know someone or something like the back of one's hand of know someone or something like the palm of one's hand of laugh out of the other side of one's mouth

- $of \ \ laugh \ \ something \ \ out \ \ of \ \ court$
- of lay hold of someone or something
- of $\ensuremath{\mathsf{lead}}$ the life of Riley
- $of \ \ \text{least} \ of \ \ \text{all}$

- of let go of someone or something of let out some kind of sound of let the cat out of the bag of light out (of somewhere) of like a bat out of hell of like a bolt out of the blue of like a fish out of water of like one of the family of live a life of something of live off the fat of the land of live out of a suitcase of live up to one's end of the bargain of long and (the) short of it of lose one's train of thought of lose track (of someone or something) of lots of people or things of lull someone into a false sense of security of make a clean breast of something of make a day of doing something of make a day of it of make a federal case out of something of make a fool out of someone of make a go of it of make a great show of something of make a laughingstock of oneself or something of make a meal of something of make a monkey out of someone
- of make a mountain out of a molehill
- of make an example of someone
- of make an exhibition of oneself
- of make a night of doing something
- of make an issue of someone or something
- of make a note of something
- of make a nuisance of oneself
- of make a point of doing something
- of make a point of someone or something
- of make a practice of something
- of make a silk purse out of a sow's ear
- of make fast work of someone or something
- of make fun (of someone or something)
- of make hamburger out of someone or something
- of make light of something
- of make little of someone or something
- of make mincemeat out of someone or something
- of make nothing of something
- of make sense out of someone or something
- of make short work of someone or something
- of make something out of nothing
- of make something (out) of something
- of make something up out of whole cloth
- of make the best of something
- of make the most of something
- of make use of someone or something
- of march to (the beat of) a different drummer
- of matter-of-fact
- of middle-of-the-road
- of milk of human kindness
- of Money is the root of all evil.
- of more fun than a barrel of monkeys
- of next of kin
- of no end of something
- of none of someone's beeswax

NTC's American Idioms Dictionary

of none of someone's business of not able to make anything out of someone or something of not breathe a word of it of not give someone the time of day of nothing of the kind of nothing short of something of nothing to speak of of not know enough to come in out of the rain of not made of money of not see farther than the end of one's nose of not see past the end of one's nose of not someone's cup of tea of not worth a hill of beans of oceans of someone or something of odor of sanctity of of age of of all the nerve of of all things of of benefit (to someone) of off the top of one's head of of interest (to someone) of of late of of no avail of one's own accord of one's own free will of of the first water of of the old school of on behalf of someone of one jump ahead (of someone or something) of one move ahead (of someone or something) of one of these days of one sandwich short of a picnic of one's way of life of on the eve of something of on the face of it of on the heels of something of on the horns of a dilemma of on the point of doing something of on the spur of the moment of on the strength of something of on the tip of one's tongue of on the track of someone or something of on the trail of someone or something of on the verge (of doing something) of on top of something of on top of the world of open (up) a can of worms of out of a clear blue sky of out of (all) proportion of out of bounds of out of breath of out of character of out of circulation of out of commission of out of condition of out of consideration (for someone or something) of out of control of out of courtesy (to someone) of out-of-date of out of earshot of out of fashion of out of favor (with someone)

of out of gas of out of hand of out of it of out of keeping (with something) of out of kilter of out of line of out of luck of out of necessity of out of one's element of out of one's head of out of one's mind of out of one's senses of out of one's way of out of order of out of place of out-of-pocket expenses of out of practice of out of print of out of proportion of out of reach of out of season of out of service of out of shape of out of sight of out of sorts of out of spite of out of step (with someone or something) of out of stock of out of style of out of the blue of out of the corner of one's eye of out of the frying pan into the fire of out of the hole of out of the ordinary of out of the question of out of the red of out of the running of out of the swim of things of out-of-the-way of out of the woods of out of thin air of out of this world of out of time (with someone or something) of out of touch (with someone or something) of out of town of out of tune (with someone or something) of out of turn of out of w(h)ack of out of work of outside of something of partake of something of part and parcel (of something) of parting of the ways of pass the time of day (with someone) of piece of cake of pile out (of something) of plenty of something of point of view of possessed of something of pull something out of a hat of pull something out of thin air

of put someone or something out of one's mind

of put someone's nose out of joint of read someone out of something of regardless of something of reminiscent of someone or something of risk of rain of risk of showers of risk of thunder(storms) of run afoul of someone or something of run a risk (of something) of run-of-the-mill of run out of gas of run out of patience of run out of something of run out of time of run short (of something) of run the risk (of something) of run to an amount of money of scare one out of one's wits of scare the living daylights out of someone of scare the wits out of someone of school of thought of scrape the bottom of the barrel of see the color of someone's money of see the last of someone or something of see the light (at the end of the tunnel) of see the light (of day) of sell someone a bill of goods of set someone back (some amount of money) of settle (something) (out of court) of shades of someone or something of shadow of itself of shadow of oneself of short of something of show signs of something of sick and tired of someone or something of (sitting) on top of the world of six of one and half a dozen of the other of small hours (of the night) of snap out of something of someone's place of business of someone's train of thought of someone of note of something of the sort of (somewhere) in the neighborhood of an amount of son of a bitch of son of a gun of son of a sea biscuit of sort of something of speak highly of someone or something of speak ill of someone of speak of the devil of speak out of turn of stand in awe (of someone or something) of stand (in) back of someone or something of steer clear (of someone or something) of step out of line of stop short of doing something of suggestive of something of swear on a stack of Bibles of sweep out of somewhere of take a dim view of something

of take advantage of someone or something

of take (a)hold of someone or something of take a leaf out of someone's book of take care of someone or something of take charge (of someone or something) of take leave of one's senses of take note (of something) of take notice (of something) of take one's death of cold of take (one's) leave (of someone) of take something with a grain of salt of take something with a pinch of salt of take stock (of something) of take the liberty of doing something of take the starch out of someone of take the wind out of someone's sails of take the words out of one's mouth of talk someone out of (doing) something of talk someone out of something of tell tales out of school of That makes two of us of That's about the size of it. of That takes care of that. of There are plenty of other fish in the sea. of think a great deal of someone or something of think a lot of someone or something of think better of something of think highly of someone or something of think little of someone or something of think much of someone or something of think nothing of someone or something of think the world of someone or something of throw oneself at the mercy of the court of throw oneself on the mercy of the court of throw someone out (of something) of till all hours (of the day and night) of too much of a good thing of to say nothing of someone or something of to someone's way of thinking of to the best of one's ability of to the best of one's knowledge of to the ends of the earth of to the tune of some amount of money of turn of the century of two bricks shy of a load of two of a kind of under a cloud (of suspicion) of under the aegis of someone of under the auspices of someone of under the influence (of alcohol) of under the influence of something of vale of tears of Variety is the spice of life. of warm the cockles of someone's heart of wash one's hands of someone or something of weasel out (of something) of weave in and out (of something) of wee hours (of the night) of whale the tar out of someone of What's the good of something? of wide of the mark

- of will not hear of something
- of within an inch of one's life
- or within an inch of ones me

of within a stone's throw (of something) of worm one's way out of something of worm something out of someone of worthy of the name of wouldn't dream of doing something of yield the right-of-way of You scared me out of my wits. of You scared the crap out of me. of You scared the devil out of me. of You scared the dickens out of me. of You scared the hell out of me. of You scared the pants off (of) me. of an act of faith of an act of God of an act of war of an ocean of someone or something of An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure. of a bed of roses of a breath of fresh air of a bundle of nerves of a case of mistaken identity of a change of pace of a change of scenery of a couple of of a den of iniquity of a devil of a job of a dose of one's own medicine of a fan of someone of a few cards short of a deck of a few cards shy of a full deck of a fine kettle of fish of a fine state of affairs of a ghost of a chance of a gold mine of information of a grain of truth of a harbinger of things to come of a hive of activity of a horse of a different color of a horse of another color of a jack-of-all-trades of a kind of (a) something of a labor of love of a lick of work of a lot of someone or something of a matter of life and death of a matter of opinion of a meeting of minds of a mine of information of a miscarriage of justice of a number of things or people of a pack of lies of a piece of the action of a pillar of strength of a pillar of support of a portent of things to come of a pretty state of affairs of a ripple of excitement of a ripple of protest of a rule of thumb of a show of hands of a sign of things to come of a slice of the cake

of a slip of the tongue of a stroke of luck of a taste of something of a taste of things to come of a tower of strength of a travesty of justice of a vote of confidence of a vote of thanks of a wealth of something of the apple of someone's eye of the balls of one's feet of the best-laid plans of mice and men of the best-laid schemes of mice and men of the best part of something of the black sheep of the family of the business end of something of the cream of the crop of the crux of the matter of the end of the line of the end of the road of the eye of the storm of the facts of life of the hair of the dog that bit one of the kiss of death of the land of Nod of the lay of the land of the lesser (of the two) of the lesser of two evils of the life of the party of the likes of someone of the line of least resistance of the lion's share (of something) of the moment of truth of the name of the game of the nuts and bolts (of something) of the order of the day of the other side of the tracks of the particulars of something of the path of least resistance of the pick of something of the picture of something of the point of no return of the reality of the situation of the ruin of someone or something of the salt of the earth of the sands of time of the seamy side of life of the separation of church and state of the survival of the fittest of the talk of somewhere of the upshot of something of the villain of the piece of the whole ball of wax of the whys and wherefores of something of the wrong side of the tracks off (as) easy as falling off a log off (as) easy as rolling off a log off back off (from someone or something) off beat the pants off someone off beg off (on something)

- off be off
- off better off (doing something)

off better off (if one were somewhere else) off better off (if something were done) off better off (somewhere) off bite off more than one can chew off bite someone's head off off blast off off blow off steam off blow someone or something off off blow the lid off (something) off break off (with someone) off bring something off off bump someone off off buy someone off off call someone or something off off call the dogs off off carry something off off catch one off one's guard off catch someone off balance off catch someone off guard off charm the pants off (of) someone off cheesed off off choke something off off come off off cool off off cool someone off off cut off off cut someone off without a penny off dash something off off drop off (to sleep) off ease off (on someone or something) off easy as falling off a log off easy as rolling off a log off fall off off first off off fly off the handle off fob something off (on someone) off foist something (off) on someone off get a big send-off off get a load off one's feet off get a load off one's mind off get off off get (someone) off the hook off get something off one's chest off get something off (the ground) off get the brush-off off get the day off off get time off off give someone a big send-off off give someone the brush-off off give someone the shirt off one's back off go off off goof off off Hands off! off head someone or something off off hit it off (with someone) off jumping-off place off jumping-off point off jump off the deep end off keep off (something) off keep one's hands off (someone or something) off kick off off kick something off

off knock it off off knock off work off knock one off one's feet off knock someone's block off off knock someone off off knock something off off laugh something off off lay off (someone or something) off lay someone off off lead off off let off steam off let someone or something off off let someone off easy off let someone off (the hook) off like water off a duck's back off live high off the hog off live off the fat of the land off make off with someone or something off nod off off no skin off someone's nose off no skin off someone's teeth off off again, on again off off and on off off and running off off base off off campus off off-center off off chance off off-color off off duty off off like a shot off off limits off off one's nut off off one's rocker off off one's trolley off off season off off someone or something goes off off the air off off the (beaten) track off off-the-cuff off off the mark off off the record off off the subject off off the top of one's head off off the track off off-the-wall off off to a running start off off to one side off on again, off again off on and off off on the off-chance off palm something off (on someone) off pay someone or something off off pick someone or something off off play someone off against someone else off polish something off $off \ \mathsf{pop} \ \mathsf{off}$ off pull something off off push off off put off by someone or something off put someone or something off off put someone off

off put something off off rake something off off rattle something off off reel something off off ride off in all directions off right off the bat off rip someone or something off off round something off off rub off (on someone) off run around like a chicken with its head cut off off run off at the mouth off run off with someone or something off sell something off off send someone off off set someone or something off off shake someone or something off off shake something off off shoot one's mouth off off show off off show someone or something off off shuffle off this mortal coil off slack off off sleep something off off slip off off so clean you could eat off the floor off sound off (about something) off speak off the cuff off spin something off off spout off (about someone or something) off square off (for something) off stall someone or something off off start off on the wrong foot off start (off) with a clean slate off stop off (somewhere) off sweep one off one's feet off take a load off one's feet off Take a long walk off a short pier. off take off off take the day off off take the edge off (something) off take time off off take up where one left off off talk someone's ear off off talk someone's head off off taper off (doing something) off tear off off tee someone off off tell someone off off tell someone where to get off off throw someone or something off off throw someone off the track off throw someone off the trail off time off off tip someone off off top something off off toss something off off touch someone or something off off turn someone off off walk off with something off wear off off well-off off wipe something off

off wish something off on someone off work something off off write someone or something off off You scared the pants off (of) me. off a chip off the old block off a far-off look offense take offense (at someone or something) office do a land-office business office drive someone out (of office) office force someone out (of office) office take office offing in the offing often more often than not oil burn the midnight oil oil oil someone's palm oil pour oil on troubled water(s) ointment a fly in the ointment old (as) comfortable as an old shoe old (as) common as an old shoe old (as) old as the hills old (as) tough as an old boot old comfortable as an old shoe old common as an old shoe old dirty old man old from the old school Old full of Old Nick old get the (old) heave-ho old give someone or something the (old) heave-ho old of the old school old old as the hills old old enough to be someone's father old old enough to be someone's mother Old Old habits die hard. old old hat old one's old stamping ground old tough as an old boot old You can't teach an old dog new tricks. old an old hand at doing something old a chip off the old block old a ripe old age old the good old days old the same old story olive hold out the olive branch omega alpha and omega on able to do something standing on one's head on and so on on arrive on the scene on (as) awkward as a cow on a crutch on (as) awkward as a cow on roller skates on (as) busy as a cat on a hot tin roof on (as) busy as popcorn on a skillet on (as) plain as the nose on one's face on awkward as a cow on a crutch on awkward as a cow on roller skates on bank on something on bargain on something on barge in (on someone or something) on base one's opinion on something on be a new one on someone on becoming on someone on be death on something on beg off (on something)

on behind on something on bent on doing something on be off on the wrong foot on blow the whistle (on someone) on bone up (on something) on bring down the curtain (on something) on bring someone up to date (on someone or something) on brush up (on something) on burst in on someone or something on busy as a cat on a hot tin roof on busy as popcorn on a skillet on butt in (on someone or something) on buy something on credit on call on someone on call someone on the carpet on carry on (about someone or something) on carry on somehow on carry on without someone or something on carry on (with someone or something) on carry the weight of the world on one's shoulders on carry through (on something) on cash in (on something) on cash on the barrelhead on cast aspersions on someone on cast doubt(s) (on someone or something) on catch (on) fire on catch on (to someone or something) on cheat on someone on check in (on someone or something) on cheer someone on on chip in (on something) on chip in something on something on chip something in (on something) on clamp down (on someone or something) on clap eyes on someone or something on climb on the bandwagon on close in (on someone or something) on close the books (on someone or something) on close the door on someone or something on clue someone in (on something) on come down hard on someone or something on come on on count on someone or something on count someone in (on something) on crack down (on someone or something) on cross swords (with someone) (on something) on cut back (on something) on cut one's eyeteeth on something on dash cold water on something on dawn on someone on dead on its feet on dead on one's feet on death on someone or something on die on someone on die on the vine on die with one's boots on on dig some dirt up on someone on do a flip-flop (on something) on do a job on someone or something on do a number on someone or something on do a snow job on someone on do not have a leg to stand on

on do something on the fly on do something on the run on do something on the sly on double back (on someone or something) on downhill from here on on down on one's luck on down on someone or something on draw a bead on someone or something on Dream on. on drop in (on someone) on drug on the market on early on on ease off (on someone or something) on ease up (on someone or something) on eat high on the hog on egg someone on on fall back on someone or something on fall down on the job on fall flat (on its face) on fall flat (on one's face) on fall on deaf ears on feast one's eyes (on someone or something) on feel on top of the world on figure on something on fill someone in (on someone or something) on firing on all cylinders on fob something off (on someone) on foist something (off) on someone on follow through (on something) on follow up (on someone or something) on follow up (on something) on for days on end on for hours on end on from this day on on gang up (on someone) on get a crush on someone on get a fix on something on get a handle on something on get a head start (on someone or something) on get a hurry on on get a line on someone or something on get along (on a shoestring) on get a rain check (on something) on get a slap on the wrist on get back on one's feet on get by (on something) on get in on something on get in (on the ground floor) $on\$ get off on the wrong foot on get one's feet on the ground on get one's hands on someone or something on get on someone on get on the bandwagon on get on the good side of someone on get on (with someone or something) on get right on something on get something on someone on get the edge on someone on get the goods on someone on get the jump on someone

- on get the low-down (on someone or something)
- on get the show on the road

NTC's American Idioms Dictionary

on get the upper hand (on someone) on get up on the wrong side of the bed on give someone a fix on something on give someone a head start (on someone or something) on give someone a pat on the back on give someone a rain check (on something) on give someone a slap on the wrist on give someone the low-down (on someone or something) on go back on one's word on go easy (on someone or something) on go fifty-fifty (on something) on gone on on go off on a tangent on go on on go (out) on strike on grate on someone('s nerves) on grow on someone on hang on someone's coattails on hang on someone's every word on hang on (to someone or something) on hard on someone's heels on harp on something on have a bad effect (on someone or something) on have a chip on one's shoulder on have a good head on one's shoulders on have a handle on something on have a hold on someone on have a lot on one's mind on have an eye on someone or something on have a price on one's head on have bearing on something on have designs on someone or something on have dibs on something on have egg on one's face on have nothing on someone or something on have one's feet on the ground on have one's heart on one's sleeve on have one's heart set on something on have one's sights trained on something on have someone or something on one's hands on have someone or something on one's mind on have someone's blood on one's hands on have someone on the string on have something on on have the shoe on the other foot on hell on earth on high man on the totem pole on high on something on hinge on something on hit the nail (right) on the head on hitting on all cylinders on hold forth (on something) on hold on (to someone or something) on hold up on something on home in (on someone or something) on hooked (on something) on horn in (on someone or something) on hot on something on hung up (on someone or something) on in on the kill on intent on doing something on Johnny-on-the-spot

on judge one on one's own merit(s) on judge something on its own merit(s) on jump on someone on jump on the bandwagon on keen on doing something on keen on someone or something on keep a close rein on someone or something on keep an eye on someone or something on keep a tight rein on someone or something on keep (close) watch (on someone or something) on keep harping on something on keep on an even keel on keep one's eye on the ball on keep one's feet on the ground on keep on one's toes on keep on someone on keep someone on tenterhooks on keep something on an even keel on keep tab(s) (on someone or something) on keep the lid on something on Keep your shirt on! on knock on wood on know where someone stands (on someone or something) on know which side one's bread is buttered on on land on both feet on land on one's feet on launch forth (on something) on lay a finger on someone or something on lay down on the job on lav eves on someone or something on lay it on thick on lay it on with a trowel on lay one's cards on the table on lay one's hands on someone or something on lay something on someone on lay something on the line on lay the blame on someone or something on lay the finger on someone on lead someone on a merry chase on lean on someone on leave one's mark on someone on leave something on on let someone in on something on let up (on someone or something) on lie down on the job on like a bump on a log on like a house on fire on like nothing on earth on live high on the hog on live on borrowed time on look down on someone or something on look good on paper on look in (on someone or something) on look on someone as something on loom large (on the horizon) on lose out (on something)

- on lost on someone
- on lower the boom on someone
- on low man on the totem pole
- on make an impression (on someone)
- on make book on something
- on make good on something

on make someone's hair stand on end on miss out (on something) on move in (on someone or something) on murder on something on muscle in (on someone or something) on no flies on someone on not able to go on on not on any account on not on your life on off again, on again on off and on on on a bias on on account on on active duty on on a diet on on a first-name basis (with someone) on on a fool's errand on on again, off again on on a lark on on all fours on on and off on on any account on on approval on on a shoestring on on a splurge on on a waiting list on on behalf of someone on on bended knee on on board on on Broadway on on call on on campus on on cloud nine on on consignment on on credit on on dead center on on deck on on duty on on earth on on easy street on on edge on one's heart is set on something on one up (on someone) on on fire on on foot on on good terms (with someone) on on hold on on horseback on on impact on on impulse on on in years on on land on on line on on location on on medication on on no account on on occasion on on one's best behavior on on one's feet on on (one's) guard on on one's honor on on one's mind

on on one's own on on one's person on on one's toes on on one's way to doing something on on order on on par (with someone or something) on on patrol on on pins and needles on on probation on on purpose on on sale on on schedule on on second thought on on someone's or something's last legs on on someone's account on on someone's back on on someone's behalf on on someone's case on on someone's doorstep on on someone's head on on someone's say-so on on someone's shoulders on on someone's way (somewhere) on on speaking terms (with someone) on on standby on on target on on the air on on the alert (for someone or something) on on the average on on the ball on on the beam on on the bench on on the bias on on the blink on on the block on on the borderline on on the button on on the contrary on on the defensive on on the dot on on the double on on the eve of something on on the face of it on on the fence (about something) on on the fritz on on the go on on the heels of something on on the horizon on on the horns of a dilemma on on the hot seat on on the hour on on the house on on the job on on the level on on the lookout (for someone or something) on on the loose on on the make on on the market on on the mend on on the money on on the move on on the nose

on on the off-chance on on (the) one hand on on the other hand on on the point of doing something on on the OT on on the right track on on the rocks on on the spot on on the spur of the moment on on the strength of something on on the take on on the tip of one's tongue on on the track of someone or something on on the trail of someone or something on on the up-and-up on on the verge (of doing something) on on the wagon on on the warpath on on the way (somewhere) on on the way to doing something on on the whole on on the wing on on the wrong track on on thin ice on on time on on tiptoe on on top on on trial on on vacation on on view on open fire (on someone) on open season (on someone or something) on open up (on someone or something) on out on a limb on out on bail on out on parole on (out) on patrol on out on the town on palm something off (on someone) on pass on on pat someone on the back on pay a call on someone on perspective on something on pick on somebody your own size on pick on someone or something on pick on someone your own size on pin one's faith on someone or something on pin one's hope(s) on someone or something on pin someone down (on something) on pin something on someone on place the blame on someone or something on plain as the nose on one's face on play a joke on someone on play a trick on someone on play on something on play tricks (on someone) on pour cold water on something on pour it on thick on pour oil on troubled water(s) on pride oneself on something on pull a gun (on someone) on pull a knife (on someone)

on pull a trick (on someone) on pull rank (on someone) on pull something on someone on pull the plug (on someone or something) on put a cap on something on put a hold on something on put a spin on something on put on on put one's cards on the table on put (one's) dibs on something on put one's finger on something on put one's hand(s) on something on put one's head on the block (for someone or something) on put one's thinking cap on on put someone or something on hold on put someone on on put something on on put something over (on someone) on put the arm on someone on put the bite on someone on put the blame on someone or something on put the clamps on (someone) on put the finger on someone on put the heat on (someone) on put the kibosh on something on put the screws on (someone) on put the skids on (something) on put the squeeze on (someone) on put the touch on someone on put weight on on guick on the draw on quick on the trigger on quick on the uptake on rain on someone's parade on ramble on (about someone or something) on rat on someone on read the handwriting on the wall on read up (on someone or something) on reliance on someone or something on rest on one's laurels on ride herd on someone or something on ride on someone's coattails on right on time on ring down the curtain (on something) on rub off (on someone) on run low (on something) on see eye to eye (with someone) (on something) on see the (hand)writing on the wall on sell someone on a plan or idea on sell something on credit on send someone (out) on an errand on serve notice (on someone) on set eyes on someone or something on set forth (on something) on set one's heart on something on set one's sights on something on set one back on one's heels on set someone or something on fire on set someone's teeth on edge on set the world on fire

on pull a stunt (on someone)

on shake (hands) on something on Shame on someone. on shed (some) light on something on shut the door on someone or something on sign on the dotted line on sign on (with someone) on sit in (on something) on sit on its hands on sit on one's hands on sit on someone or something on sit on the fence on sitting on a powder keg on (sitting) on top of the world on skate on thin ice on skip out (on someone or something) on slap someone on the wrist on sleep on something on slow on the draw on slow on the uptake on smile on someone or something on someone wrote the book on something on speak out (on something) on spread it on thick on spring something on someone on stand on ceremony on stand on one's own two feet on start off on the wrong foot on steal a march (on someone) on step on it on step on someone's toes on step on the gas on stock up (on something) on (strictly) on the level on (strictly) on the up-and-up on stuck on someone or something on swear on a stack of Bibles on swear on one's mother's grave on sweet on someone on take a bath (on something) on take a rain check (on something) on take it easy (on someone or something) on take it on the chin on take off (on something) on take pity (on someone or something) on take someone or something on on take someone up on something on take something on faith on take something on the chin on take something out on someone or something on take too much on on tell on someone on think back (on someone or something) on think on one's feet on thin on top on throw cold water on something on throw oneself on the mercy of the court on throw (some) light on something on thumbs down on someone or something on thumbs up on someone or something on to be on the safe side on toing and froing (on something) on touch on something

on trade on something on train one's sights on something on try something out on someone on turn on a dime on turn one's back (on someone or something) on turn on the waterworks on turn someone on on turn the heat up (on someone) on turn the tables (on someone) on turn thumbs down (on someone or something) on turn thumbs up (on someone or something) on verge on something on wait on someone hand and foot on walk on air on walk on eggs on walk out (on someone or something) on wear and tear (on something) on wear one's heart on one's sleeve on wear on someone on weigh on someone's mind on wish something off on someone on with bells on (one's toes) on wither on the vine on with everything (on it) on work on someone or something on You can bet on it! on zero in on something on zoom in (on someone or something) on a drag (on someone) on a new lease on life on a night on the town on a paradise (on earth) on a rush on something on The jury is still out (on someone or something). on The shoe is on the other foot. once all at once once at once once (every) once in a while once get the once-over once give someone the once-over once once and for all once once in a blue moon once once-in-a-lifetime chance once once in a while once once-over-lightly once once upon a time one (all) in one breath one all in one piece one (as) busy as a one-armed paperhanger one as one one at one fell swoop one back to square one one be a new one on someone one busy as a one-armed paperhanger one do someone one better one every last one one go in one ear and out the other one go someone one better one have a lot going (for one) one have a one-track mind one have one foot in the grave one have one for the road

one in one breath one in one ear and out (of) the other one in one fell swoop one just one of those things one kill two birds with one stone one like one of the family one my one and only one not one iota one off to one side one one and all one one and the same one one at a time one one by one one one for the (record) books One One good turn deserves another. one one in a hundred one one in a million one one in a thousand one one jump ahead (of someone or something) one one little bit One One man's meat is another man's poison. One One man's trash is another man's treasure. one one move ahead (of someone or something) one one-night stand one one of these days one one sandwich short of a picnic One One thing leads to another. one one to a customer one one up (on someone) one one way or another one on (the) one hand one pull a fast one one put all one's eggs in one basket one six of one and half a dozen of the other one There's more than one way to skin a cat. one wear more than one hat one with one hand tied behind one's back one a hole in one one the one and only oneself suit oneself onions know one's onions only Beauty is only skin-deep. only in name only only It (only) stands to reason. only know something only too well only my one and only only only have eyes for someone only the one and only onto burst onto the scene onto onto someone or something open crack open a bottle open crack something wide open open get something out in the open open in the open open keep one's eyes open (for someone or something) open keep one's weather eye open open leave oneself wide open for something open leave oneself wide open to something open leave something open open (like) an open book open not open one's mouth open open a conversation

open open and aboveboard open open fire (on someone) open open for business open open one's heart (to someone) open open Pandora's box open open season (on someone or something) open open secret open open someone's eyes (to something) open open something up open open the door to something open open to something open open up open open (up) a can of worms open open with something open read someone like a(n open) book open receive someone with open arms open welcome someone with open arms open an open-and-shut case open an open book openers for openers opening opening gambit opinion base one's opinion on something opinion form an opinion opinion hazard an opinion opinion in one's opinion opinion a matter of opinion opinions keep one's opinions to oneself opportunity jump at the opportunity opportunity leap at the opportunity opportunity seize the opportunity opposite the opposite sex or all or nothing or believe it or not or by hook or (by) crook or cash or credit or coffee, tea, or milk or come hell or high water or do or die or either feast or famine or fish or cut bait or fold, spindle, or mutilate or for better or for worse or friend or foe or heads or tails or hit-or-miss or know a trick or two or land up somehow or somewhere or lend oneself or itself to something or like it or lump it or lots of people or things or make oneself or something a laughingstock or make or break someone or more or less or no ifs, ands, or buts about it or not know if one is coming or going or not know whether one is coming or going or now or never or one way or another or or else or or words to that effect

- or publish or perish
- or Put up or shut up!

or rain or shine or sell someone on a plan or idea or Shape up or ship out. or sink or swim or something or other or sooner or later or take it or leave it or take someone down a notch (or two) or take someone down a peg (or two) or tell someone a thing or two or Trick or treat! or whether or not or without rhyme or reason or a number of things or people oranges apples and oranges orbit go into orbit orbit in orbit orchard (as) crazy as a peach-orchard boar orchard crazy as a peach-orchard boar order back order something order build something to order order call the meeting to order order in apple-pie order order in order to do something order in short order order made to order order make something to order order on order order order someone about order order someone around order order something to go order out of order order place an order order put one's house in order order the order of the day ordered just what the doctor ordered orders follow orders ordinary out of the ordinary other bring people or other creatures out in droves other drop the other shoe other every other person or thing other go in one ear and out the other other have other fish to fry other have the shoe on the other foot other in one ear and out (of) the other other in other words other laugh out of the other side of one's mouth other look the other way other made for each other other none other than someone other on the other hand other other things being equal other six of one and half a dozen of the other other something or other other There are plenty of other fish in the sea. other turn the other cheek other with every (other) breath other the other side of the tracks other the other way round other The shoe is on the other foot. ounce An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure.

ourselves by ourselves out act something out out air something out out all-out war out (all) tuckered out out appear out of nowhere out ask someone out out back out (of something) out bail out (of something) out bail someone or something out out battle something out out bawl someone out out bear something out out beat one's brains out (to do something) out beat the living daylights out of someone out beat the stuffing out of someone out beat the tar out of someone out belt something out out black out out bleep something out out blow something out of all proportion out boot someone out out born out of wedlock out bottom out out bow out out break out out break (out) in(to) tears out bring people or other creatures out in droves out bug out out burn (oneself) out out burn out out burst out crying out burst out laughing out call out (to someone) out cancel something out out can't make heads or tails (out) of someone or something out carry something out out check out out chew someone out out chicken out (of something) out chisel someone out of something out clean out (of something) out clear out out come in out of the rain out come out out conk out out con someone out of something out cop out out count someone out (for something) out crank something out out cry one's eyes out out Cut it out! out cut out for something out cut out the deadwood out cut out to be something out cut the ground out from under someone out dart in and out out day in and day out out day in, day out out dig something out out dine out

out Don't let it out of this room. out do someone out of something out down-and-out out draw someone or something out out drive someone out (of office) out drop out (of something) out drown someone or something out out drum someone out of something out dry someone out out eat (a meal) out out eat one's heart out out eat out of someone's hands out eat someone out out edge someone out out elbow someone out (of something) out fall out out farm someone or something out out far out out feel dragged out out feel out of place out feel someone out out ferret something out of someone or something out figure someone or something out out find someone or something out out find (something) out the hard way out fit someone or something out (with something) out fizzle out out flat out out flesh something out out flunk out out flunk someone out out force someone out (of office) out For crying out loud! out fork money out (for something) out fresh out (of something) out frighten one out of one's wits out frighten the (living) daylights out of someone out frighten the wits out of someone out get a bang out of someone or something out get a charge out of someone or something out get a kick out of someone or something out get a lot of mileage out of something out get a rise out of someone out get one's nose out of someone's business out get out from under someone or something out get out of a jam out get out of a mess out get out of someone's way out get out of the way out get out of the wrong side of the bed out get out while the getting is good out get someone or something out of one's head out get someone or something out of one's mind out get someone or something out of the way out get someone out of a jam out get something out in the open out get something out of one's system out get something out of something out get the lead out out give out out go all out out go in one ear and out the other

out go out (for something) out go out of fashion out go out of one's way (to do something) out go out of style out go (out) on strike out go out (with someone) out gross someone out out grow out of something out gyp someone out of something out hammer something out out hang out (somewhere) out hang out (with someone) out have an eye out (for someone or something) out have an out out have one's heart go out to someone out have one's luck run out out have one's work cut out for one out have something out (with someone) out hear a peep out of someone out hear someone out out help (someone or something) out (with someone or something) out hightail it out of somewhere out hold out for something out hold out the olive branch out hotfoot it out of somewhere out in one ear and out (of) the other out iron something out out jump out of one's skin out keep an eye out (for someone or something) out keep one's nose out of someone's business out keep someone out in the cold out kick someone out out knock-down-drag-out fight out knock oneself out (to do something) out knock someone out (cold) out knock the props out from under someone out know something inside out out laugh out of the other side of one's mouth out laugh something out of court out leak something (out) out leave someone out in the cold out let it all hang out out let out some kind of sound out let something (get) out out let something slip (out) out let the cat out of the bag out light out (for somewhere) out light out (of somewhere) out like a bat out of hell out like a bolt out of the blue out like a fish out of water out live out of a suitcase out look out out lose out (on something) out lose out to someone or something out luck out out make a check out (to someone) out make a federal case out of something out make a fool out of someone out make a monkey out of someone

out make a mountain out of a molehill

out make an all-out effort out make a silk purse out of a sow's ear out make hamburger out of someone or something out make mincemeat out of someone or something out make out (with someone or something) out make sense out of someone or something out make something out of nothing out make something (out) of something out make something up out of whole cloth out miss out (on something) out nose someone out out not able to make anything out of someone or something out not know enough to come in out of the rain out odd man out out one's heart goes out to someone out one's luck runs out out one's work is cut out for one out out and about out out cold out out from under (something) out out front out out in force out out in left field out out like a light out out of a clear blue sky out out of (all) proportion out out of bounds out out of breath out out of character out out of circulation out out of commission out out of condition out out of consideration (for someone or something) out out of control out out of courtesy (to someone) out out-of-date out out of earshot out out of fashion out out of favor (with someone) out out of gas out out of hand out out of it out out of keeping (with something) out out of kilter out out of line out out of luck out out of necessity out out of one's element out out of one's head out out of one's mind out out of one's senses out out of order out out of place out out-of-pocket expenses out out of practice out out of print out out of proportion out out of reach out out of season out out of service out out of shape

out out of sight out out of sorts out out of spite out out of step (with someone or something) out out of stock out out of style out out of the blue out out of the corner of one's eye out out of the frying pan into the fire out out of the hole out out of the ordinary out out of the question out out of the red out out of the running out out of the swim of things out out-of-the-way out out of the woods out out of thin air out out of this world out out of time (with someone or something) out out of touch (with someone or something) out out of town out out of tune (with someone or something) out out of turn out out of w(h)ack out out of work out out on a limb out out on bail out out on parole out (out) on patrol out out on the town out out to lunch out out West out pan out out pass out out peter out out pile out (of something) out played out out point someone or something out out pooped out out poop out out pound something out out pour one's heart (out to someone) out psyched out out psyche out out psyche someone out out pull out all the stops out pull something out of a hat out pull something out of thin air out pull the rug out (from under someone) out put out (about someone or something) out put out (some) feelers out put someone or something out out put someone's eye out out put someone's nose out of joint out puzzle something out out rain something out out read someone out of something out ride something out out roll out the red carpet for someone out root something out out round out something

out rub someone out out rule someone or something out out run out of gas out run out of patience out run out of something out run out of time out sack out out scare one out of one's wits out scare the living daylights out of someone out scare the wits out of someone out sell (someone or something) out out send someone (out) on an errand out settle (something) (out of court) out shake the lead out out Shape up or ship out. out shell something out out shoot something out out sit something out out skip out (on someone or something) out slip out out smoke someone or something out out smooth something out out snap out of something out sniff someone or something out out sold out out someone or something checks out out sort something out out sound someone out out spaced-out out speak out of turn out speak out (on something) out spell something out out stamp someone or something out out stand out out start someone out (as something) out step out of line out stick one's neck out (for someone or something) out stick out like a sore thumb out stick something out out straighten someone or something out out strike out out strike someone out out string something out out strung out out sweat something out out sweep out of somewhere out take a leaf out of someone's book out take out (after someone or something) out take out a loan out take someone or something out out take something out on someone or something out take the starch out of someone out take the wind out of someone's sails out take the words out of one's mouth out talked out out talk oneself out out talk someone out of (doing) something out talk someone out of something out talk something out out tear one's hair (out) out tell tales out of school out think out loud

out think something out out thrash something out out throw someone out (of something) out throw the baby out with the bath(water) out time out out tough it out out trot something out out try out (for something) out try (out) one's wings out try something out on someone out tuckered out out tune someone or something out out turn out (all right) out turn out (that) something is so out turn someone or something out out walk out (on someone or something) out wash a few things out out washed-out out watch out out wear out one's welcome out wear someone out out weasel out (of something) out weave in and out (of something) out weed someone or something out out week in, week out out whale the tar out of someone out win out (over someone or something) out wipe someone or something out out work out out work something out out worm one's way out of something out worm something out of someone out write something out out year in, year out out You scared me out of my wits. out You scared the crap out of me. out You scared the devil out of me. out You scared the dickens out of me out You scared the hell out of me. out zonk out out an all-out effort out an out-and-out something out The jury is still out (on someone or something). out The truth will out. outdoors (as) big as all outdoors outdoors big as all outdoors outgrow outgrow something outguess outguess someone outright killed outright outs ins and outs of something outset at the outset outset from the outset outside at the (very) outside outside outside of something outside outside the box outside thinking outside the box outside think outside the box over all over over (all) over again over (all) over with over (all) worked up (over something) over bend over backwards (to do something)

over blow over over bowl someone over over carry over over carry something over over come over over come to blows (over something) over cry over spilled milk over do someone or something over over do something over (again) over fall (all) over oneself over fall all over someone over fall head over heels over fall out (with someone over something) over fall over backwards (to do something) over fork something over over get (oneself) into a stew (over someone or something) over get over someone or something over get someone over a barrel over get something over (with) over get the advantage over someone over get the once-over over get worked up (over something) over give someone the once-over over gloss something over over go ape (over someone or something) over go over over Hand it over. over hand over fist over hand over hand over hash something over over haul someone over the coals over have it all over someone or something over have precedence over someone or something; over have someone over over have something hanging over one's head over head over heels in debt over head over heels in love (with someone) over hold someone or something over over in over one's head over It's not over 'til it's over. over jump all over someone over keel over over keep (close) watch (over someone or something) over kick over over knock someone over with a feather over lay over (somewhere) over lean over backwards (to do something) over look like death warmed over over look someone or something over over lord it over someone over lose one's head (over someone or something) over lose sleep (over someone or something) over make a fuss (over someone or something) over make over someone or something over make someone or something over over mull something over over once-over-lightly over over again over over and above something over over and done with over over and over (again) over over my dead body

over over someone's head over over the hill over over the hump over over the long haul over over there over over the short haul over over the top over over with over paper over the cracks (in something) over picked over over pick something over over pull the wool over someone's eyes over put something over over rake someone over the coals over read something over over ride roughshod over someone or something over roll (over) in one's grave over smooth something over over stand over someone over start (over) with a clean slate over stop over (somewhere) over take over over take someone or something over over talk something over over think something over over throw someone over over tide someone over over turn over over turn (over) in one's grave over until hell freezes over over walk all over someone over watch over someone or something over (way) over there over when hell freezes over over win out (over someone or something) over win someone over over worked up (over something) over work someone over over a hush fell over someone or something over take precedence over someone or something over The honeymoon is over. over The party's over. overboard go overboard overseas from overseas overtures make overtures owing owing to owl (as) wise as an owl owl night owl owl wise as an owl own according to one's own lights own afraid of one's own shadow own blow one's own horn own carry one's (own) weight own come into its own own come into one's own own cut one's (own) throat own dig one's own grave own do one's (own) thing own feather one's (own) nest own find one's own level own for one's (own) part own for one's (own) sake

own foul one's own nest own get a taste of one's own medicine own get one's (own) way (with someone or something) own hoist by one's own petard own hoist with one's own petard own hold one's own own in a world of one's own own in one's (own) backyard own in one's (own) (best) interest(s) own judge one on one's own merit(s) own judge something on its own merit(s) own keep one's own counsel own line one's own pockets own mind one's own business own not able to call one's time one's own own not know one's own strength own of one's own accord own of one's own free will own on one's own own own up (to something) own paddle one's own canoe own pay someone's (own) way own pick on somebody your own size own pick on someone your own size own pull oneself up (by one's own bootstraps) own pull one's (own) weight own sign one's own death warrant own stand on one's own two feet own stew in one's own juice own take one's own life own take the law into one's own hands own tell its own story own tell its own tale own toot one's own horn own under one's own steam own a dose of one's own medicine own a place to call one's own own the devil's own job ox (as) strong as an ox ox strong as an ox pace at a snail's pace pace keep pace (with someone or something) pace a change of pace paces put one through one's paces paces put something through its paces pack pack a punch pack pack a wallop pack pack them in pack a pack of lies packed packed (in) like sardines packing send someone packing pad pad the bill paddle paddle one's own canoe paddle up the creek (without a paddle) pain feeling no pain pain give someone a pain pain racked with pain pain share someone's pain pain a pain in the neck pains have growing pains pains take (great) pains (to do something) paint (as) close as two coats of paint

paint (as) exciting as watching (the) paint dry paint close as two coats of paint paint Do I need to paint you a picture? paint exciting as watching (the) paint dry paint paint the town red painted (as) black as one is painted painted black as one is painted pal pal around (with someone) pale as pale as a ghost pale (as) pale as death pale beyond the pale pale pale around the gills pale pale as death palm cross someone's palm with silver palm grease someone's palm palm have an itching palm palm have an itchy palm palm know someone or something like the palm of one's hand palm oil someone's palm palm palm something off (on someone) pan out of the frying pan into the fire pan pan out pan a flash in the pan pancake (as) flat as a pancake pancake flat as a pancake Pandora's open Pandora's box panic press the panic button panic push the panic button pants beat the pants off someone pants by the seat of one's pants pants catch one with one's pants down pants charm the pants off (of) someone pants get ants in one's pants pants You scared the pants off (of) me. paper look good on paper paper paper over the cracks (in something) paper put something on paper paperhanger (as) busy as a one-armed paperhanger paperhanger busy as a one-armed paperhanger papers get one's walking papers papers give one one's walking papers par above par par below par par on par (with someone or something) par par for the course par up to par parade rain on someone's parade paradise in a fool's paradise paradise a paradise (on earth) parcel part and parcel (of something) Pardon Pardon my French. park in park parole out on parole parry thrust and parry part do one's part part for one's (own) part part for the most part part in part part part and parcel (of something) part part company (with someone) part part someone's hair

part take part (in something) part take someone's part part the best part of something partake partake of something parted A fool and his money are soon parted. partial partial to someone or something particular in particular particulars the particulars of something parting parting of the ways party throw a party (for someone) party the life of the party party the party line party the responsible party party's The party's over. pass come to a pretty pass pass come to pass pass let something pass pass make a pass at someone pass pass as someone or something pass pass away pass pass for someone or something pass pass muster pass pass on pass pass out pass pass the buck pass pass the hat pass pass the time pass pass through someone's mind pass ships that pass in the night passing in passing passing mention someone or something in passing passing with each passing day passion have a passion for someone or something passport passport to something past in times past past not see past the end of one's nose past past someone's or something's prime past a past master at something paste cut and paste pasture put someone or something out to pasture pat give someone a pat on the back pat have something down pat pat pat someone on the back pat stand pat patch patch someone or something up path beat a path to someone's door path lead someone down the garden path path the path of least resistance patience have the patience of a saint patience run out of patience patience try someone's patience patient (as) patient as Job patient patient as Job patrol on patrol patrol (out) on patrol Paul rob Peter to pay Paul pause give someone pause pave pave the way (for someone or something) pavement pound the pavement pay have hell to pay pay have the devil to pay pay hit pay dirt

pay pay a call on someone pay pay a king's ransom (for something) pay pay an arm and a leg (for something) pay pay as you go pay pay attention (to someone or something) pay pay a visit to someone or something pay pay for something pay pay homage to someone pay pay in advance pay pay lip service (to something) pay pay one's debt (to society) pay pay one's dues pay pay one's last respects pay pay (someone or something) a visit pay pay someone or something off pay pay someone's (own) way pay pay someone a back-handed compliment pay pay someone a compliment pay pay someone a left-handed compliment pay pay someone respect pay pay the piper pay pay through the nose (for something) pay pay to do something pay pay up pay rob Peter to pay Paul pay There will be the devil to pay. pays He who pays the piper calls the tune. pea (as) thick as pea soup pea thick as pea soup peace at peace peace hold one's peace peace leave someone in peace peace make peace (with someone) peace rest in peace peach (as) crazy as a peach-orchard boar peach crazy as a peach-orchard boar peacock (as) proud as a peacock peacock proud as a peacock peanuts for peanuts pearls cast (one's) pearls before swine peas as alike as (two) peas in a pod peas like (two) peas in a pod peck hunt-and-peck peculiar funny peculiar pedestal put someone on a pedestal peeled keep one's eyes peeled (for someone or something) peep have a peep peep hear a peep out of someone peep take a peep peeve someone's pet peeve peg peg away (at something) peg peg someone as something peg take someone down a peg (or two) peg a square peg in a round hole pegged have someone pegged as something penchant have a penchant for doing something pencil in pencil penny cost a pretty penny penny cut someone off without a penny penny penny-wise and pound-foolish penny A penny saved is a penny earned. people be all things to all people

people split people up people a number of things or people pep pep someone or something up per per head perfection cook something to perfection Perish Perish the thought. perish publish or perish perk perk someone or something up permitting weather permitting perpetuity in perpetuity persist persist in doing something persist persist with something person do something in person person feel like a new person person in person person on one's person person shuttle someone or something from person to person person the last person personally take something personally perspective perspective on something persuasion be of the persuasion that something is so pet someone's pet hate pet someone's pet peeve pet the teacher's pet petard hoist by one's own petard petard hoist with one's own petard Pete Honest to Pete. peter peter out Peter rob Peter to pay Paul phony (as) phony as a three-dollar bill phony phony as a three-dollar bill physical get physical (with someone) pick have a bone to pick (with someone) pick have a pick-me-up pick pick a fight with someone pick pick a lock pick pick and choose pick pick a quarrel (with someone) pick pick at someone or something pick pick holes in something pick pick one's way through something pick pick on somebody your own size pick pick on someone or something pick pick on someone your own size pick pick someone or something off pick pick someone or something up pick pick someone's brain(s) pick pick something over pick pick something to pieces pick pick up pick the pick of something picked picked over pickle in a (pretty) pickle pickle in a real pickle picnic one sandwich short of a picnic picture (as) pretty as a picture picture Do I need to paint you a picture? picture get the picture picture pretty as a picture picture put someone in the picture picture the picture of something

pie (as) easy as (apple) pie pie easy as (apple) pie pie eat humble pie pie have a finger in the pie pie have one's finger in the pie pie in apple-pie order pie pie in the sky piece all in one piece piece give someone a piece of one's mind piece piece of cake piece a piece of the action piece the villain of the piece pieces break something to pieces pieces go to pieces pieces pick something to pieces pieces thrilled to pieces pieces thrill someone to pieces pier Take a long walk off a short pier. piercing a piercing scream pies have one's finger in too may pies pig (as) fat as a pig pig buy a pig in a poke pig fat as a pig pig serve as a guinea pig pikestaff (as) plain as a pikestaff pikestaff plain as a pikestaff pile make a pile pile pile in(to something) pile pile out (of something) pile pile something up pile pile up pill a bitter pill to swallow pillar from pillar to post pillar a pillar of strength pillar a pillar of support pimples get goose pimples pimples give someone goose pimples pin (as) bright as a new pin pin (as) neat as a pin pin bright as a new pin pin neat as a pin pin pin one's faith on someone or something pin pin one's hope(s) on someone or something pin pin someone's ears back pin pin someone down pin pin something on someone pin so quiet you could hear a pin drop pin so still you could hear a pin drop pinch feel the pinch pinch in a pinch pinch pinch-hit (for someone) pinch take something with a pinch of salt **pink** in the pink (of condition) pink tickled pink pink tickle someone pink pins on pins and needles pins pins and needles pipe pipe down pipe pipe up with something pipe Put that in your pipe and smoke it! pipe a pipe dream piper He who pays the piper calls the tune. piper pay the piper piping piping hot pique pique someone's curiosity pique pique someone's interest pit pit someone or something against someone or something pitch (as) black as pitch pitch black as pitch pitch make a pitch (for someone or something) pitch pitch a tent pitch pitch-black pitch pitch camp pitch pitch-dark pitch pitch in (and help) pitch pitch someone a curve (ball) pitching in there pitching pits the pits pity take pity (on someone or something) place all over the place place between a rock and a hard place place fall in(to) place place feel out of place place have one's heart in the right place place in place place in someone else's place place in the first place place in the right place at the right time place in the second place place in the wrong place at the wrong time place jumping-off place place keep one's place place know one's place place Lightning never strikes twice (in the same place). place not one's place place one's heart is in the right place place out of place place place an order place place someone place place the blame on someone or something place put oneself in someone else's place place put one in one's place place shuttle someone or something from place to place place someone's place of business place take place place a place to call one's own place a place to hang one's hat places go places plague avoid someone or something like the plague plain (as) plain as a pikestaff plain (as) plain as day plain (as) plain as the nose on one's face plain in plain English plain in plain language plain plain and simple plain plain as a pikestaff plain plain as day plain plain as the nose on one's face plainly put something plainly plan sell someone on a plan or idea plank walk the plank plans the best-laid plans of mice and men plateau hit a plateau

play All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. play at play play child's play play foul play play Go play in the traffic play make a play (for someone) play play about (with someone or something) play play a joke on someone play play along with someone or something play play around (with someone or something) play play a trick on someone play play ball (with someone) play play both ends (against the middle) play play by ear play play cat and mouse (with someone) play play dumb play play fair play play fast and loose (with someone or something) play play first chair play play footsie (with someone) play play for keeps play play hard to get play play havoc with someone or something play play hob with someone or something play play hooky play play ignorant play play innocent play play into someone's hands play play it cool play play it safe play play one's cards close to one's vest play play one's cards close to the chest play play one's cards right play play one's cards well play play one's trump card play play on something play play politics play play possum play play second fiddle (to someone) play play someone or something down play play someone or something up play play someone for something play play someone off against someone else play play something by ear play play (the) devil's advocate play play the field play play the fool play play the market play play to the gallery play play tricks (on someone) play play up to someone play play with fire play When the cat's away, the mice will play. play a game that two can play play a play-by-play description played played out plea cop a plea please We aim to please. please You can't please everyone. pleased (as) pleased as punch pleased less than pleased pleased pleased as punch

plenty plenty of something plenty There are plenty of other fish in the sea. plot brew a plot plot The plot thickens. plow plow into someone or something plow plow through something plow put one's hand to the plow pluck pluck up one's courage plug plug away (at something) plug plug something in plug plug something up plug pull the plug (on someone or something) plugged not worth a plugged nickel plumb plumb loco pocket have someone in one's pocket pocket Money burns a hole in someone's pocket. pocket out-of-pocket expenses pockets line one's own pockets pod as alike as (two) peas in a pod pod like (two) peas in a pod poetic poetic justice point at the point of doing something point at this point (in time) point belabor the point point beside the point point come to the point point get to the point point have a low boiling point point jumping-off point point make a point point miss the point point no point in something point on the point of doing something point point of view point point someone or something out point point something up point point the finger at someone point stretch a point point stretch the point point touch a sore point point a case in point point the point of no return points make points (with someone) poised poised for something poised poised to do something poison One man's meat is another man's poison. poke buy a pig in a poke poke poke about poke poke around poke poke fun (at someone) poke poke one's nose in(to something) poker (as) stiff as a poker poker stiff as a poker pole high man on the totem pole pole low man on the totem pole pole wouldn't touch something with a ten-foot pole poles poles apart polish polish something off politics play politics pond a big frog in a small pond pony dog and pony show poop poop out

pooped pooped out poor (as) poor as a church mouse poor in poor taste poor poor as a church mouse poor poor but clean pop pop off pop pop one's cork pop pop the question pop pop up popcorn (as) busy as popcorn on a skillet popcorn busy as popcorn on a skillet poppy (as) red as a poppy poppy red as a poppy port Any port in a storm. portent a portent of things to come pose pose a question pose pose as someone pose strike a pose position jockey for position position make someone's position clear possessed possessed by something possessed possessed of something possible as far as possible possible (as) soon as possible possible everything humanly possible possible so far as possible possible soon as possible possum play possum post (as) deaf as a post post deaf as a post post from pillar to post postage postage and handling posted keep someone posted pot go to pot pot the pot calling the kettle black potatoes meat-and-potatoes potshot take a potshot at someone or something pound penny-wise and pound-foolish pound pound a beat pound pound something out pound pound the pavement pound An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure. pour pour cold water on something pour pour it on thick pour pour money down the drain pour pour oil on troubled water(s) pour pour one's heart (out to someone) pouring pouring rain pours It never rains but it pours. powder sitting on a powder keg powder take a powder power have no staying power power the power behind the throne powers the powers that be practical for all practical purposes practice in practice practice make a practice of something practice make something a practice practice out of practice practice put something into practice praise damn someone or something with faint praise

praise praise someone or something to the skies praises sing someone's praises pravers in someone's pravers preach preach to the converted precedence have precedence over someone or something precedence take precedence over someone or something precedent set a precedent precious precious few precious precious little prelude a prelude to something premium at a premium prescription refill a prescription presence grace someone or something with one's presence presence have the presence of mind to do something present at present present at the present time press press one's luck press press someone to the wall press press the panic button pressed hard pressed (to do something) pressed pressed for time pressure under (some) pressure pretty (as) pretty as a picture pretty come to a pretty pass pretty cost a pretty penny pretty in a (pretty) pickle pretty pretty as a picture Pretty Pretty is as pretty does. pretty sitting pretty pretty a pretty state of affairs prevail prevail (up)on someone prevent take steps (to prevent something) prevention An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure. price have a price on one's head price quote a price prick prick up one's ears pride burst with pride pride pride and joy Pride Pride goes before a fall. pride pride oneself in something pride pride oneself on something pride swallow one's pride pride take pride in something prime in its prime prime in one's prime prime in the prime of life prime past someone's or something's prime prime prime mover print in print print out of print print put something into print print the fine print print the small print privacy invasion of (someone's) privacy private in private privy privy to something probability in all probability probation on probation problem get to the root of the problem problem no problem progress in progress

promise give something a lick and a promise promise have a lot of promise promise promise someone the moon promise promise the moon (to someone) prone prone to something proportion blow something out of all proportion proportion in proportion proportion out of (all) proportion proportion out of proportion propose propose a toast props knock the props out from under someone protest a ripple of protest proud (as) proud as a peacock proud do oneself proud proud proud as a peacock prove prove to be something proves the exception that proves the rule provided provided that something is so prunes full of prunes p's mind one's p's and g's psyche psyche out psyche psyche someone out psyche psyche someone up psyched psyched out psyched psyched up (for something) public air one's dirty linen in public public do something in public public in public public in the public eye public wash one's dirty linen in public publication not for publication publish publish or perish puff huff and puff pull have pull with someone pull pull a boner pull pull a fast one pull pull a gun (on someone) pull pull a knife (on someone) pull pull a stunt (on someone) pull pull a trick (on someone) pull pull oneself together pull pull oneself up (by one's own bootstraps) pull pull one's (own) weight pull pull one's punches pull pull out all the stops pull pull rank (on someone) pull pull someone or something down pull pull someone's or something's teeth pull pull someone's leg pull pull someone through (something) pull pull something on someone pull pull something off pull pull something out of a hat pull pull something out of thin air pull pull something together pull pull strings pull pull the plug (on someone or something) pull pull the rug out (from under someone) pull pull the wool over someone's eyes pull pull through pull pull up (somewhere) pull pull up stakes

pulse take someone's pulse punch (as) pleased as punch punch beat someone to the punch punch pack a punch punch pleased as punch punch punch a hole in something punch take a punch at someone punches pull one's punches punishment glutton for punishment pure (as) pure as the driven snow pure pure and simple pure pure as the driven snow purge binge and purge purpose answer someone's purpose purpose on purpose purpose serve someone's purpose purposes at cross-purposes purposes for all intents and purposes purposes for all practical purposes purse control the purse strings purse make a silk purse out of a sow's ear pursuit in pursuit of something push if push comes to shove push push off push push one's luck push push someone to the wall **push** push the panic button push when push comes to shove pushing pushing up daisies put feel put-upon put hard put (to do something) put put a bee in someone's bonnet put put a cap on something put put a hold on something put put all one's eggs in one basket put put an end to something put put a spin on something put put a stop to something put put ideas into someone's head put put in a good word (for someone) put put in an appearance put put off by someone or something put put on put put oneself in someone else's place put put oneself in someone else's shoes put put one's back (in)to something put put one's best foot forward put put one's cards on the table put put (one's) dibs on something put put one's finger on something put put one's foot down (about something) put put one's foot in it put put one's foot in one's mouth put put one's hand(s) on something put put one's hand to the plow put put one's head on the block (for someone or something) put put one's house in order put put one's mind to something put put one's nose to the grindstone put put one's oar in put put one's shoulder to the wheel

put put one's thinking cap on put put one's two cents(' worth) in put put one in one's place put put one through one's paces put put out (about someone or something) put put out (some) feelers put put someone or something across put put someone or something at someone's disposal put put someone or something down put put someone or something off put put someone or something on hold put put someone or something out put put someone or something to bed put put someone or something to sleep put put someone or something to the test put put someone or something up put put someone's eye out put put someone's nose out of joint put put someone away put put someone down as something bad put put someone down (for something) put put someone in the picture put put someone off put put someone on put put someone through the wringer put put someone to bed with a shovel put put someone to shame put put someone up to something put put someone wise to someone or something put put some teeth into something put put something by put put something down in black and white put put something down to something put put something forward put put something in put put something off put put something on put put something over put put something plainly put put something right put put something straight put put something through its paces put put something together put put something to (good) use put put something to rest Put Put that in your pipe and smoke it! put put the arm on someone put put the bite on someone put put the blame on someone or something put put the cart before the horse put put the clamps on (someone) put put the finger on someone put put the heat on (someone) put put the kibosh on something put put the screws on (someone) put put the skids on (something) put put the squeeze on (someone) put put the touch on someone put put to it put put two and two together put put up a (brave) front put put upon by someone

Put Put up or shut up! put put up with someone or something put put weight on put put words into someone's mouth Put Put your money where your mouth is! put stay put put to put it mildly putty putty in someone's hands puzzle puzzle something out g's mind one's p's and g's $\bar{Q}T$ on the QT quake quake in one's boots quality nice and some quality quandary in a quandary quantity an unknown quantity quantity a known quantity quarrel pick a quarrel (with someone) quartered drawn and quartered queer (as) queer as a three-dollar bill queer queer as a three-dollar bill quest in quest of someone or something question beg the question question beside the question question bring something into question question call someone or something into question question out of the question question pop the question question pose a question question without question question a leading question questions field questions quick (as) quick as a flash quick (as) quick as a wink quick (as) quick as greased lightning quick cut someone to the quick quick make a quick buck quick quick and dirty quick quick as a flash quick quick as a wink quick quick as greased lightning quick quick on the draw quick quick on the trigger quick quick on the uptake quiet (as) quiet as a mouse quiet (as) quiet as the grave quiet keep quiet (about someone or something) quiet keep someone or something quiet quiet keep something quiet quiet quiet as a mouse quiet quiet as the grave quiet so quiet you could hear a pin drop quit Don't quit your day job. quite quite a bit quite quite a few quite quite a little quite quite a lot quite quite a number quite quite a something quits call it quits quote quote a price race race against time race rat race

race run the good race race Slow and steady wins the race. rack go to rack and ruin rack rack one's brain(s) racked racked with pain rag chew the rag rage all the rage ragged run someone ragged rags from rags to riches rags in rags rail rail at someone (about something) rain (as) right as rain rain come in out of the rain rain get a rain check (on something) rain give someone a rain check (on something) rain not know enough to come in out of the rain rain pouring rain rain rain cats and dogs rain rain on someone's parade rain rain or shine rain rain something out rain right as rain rain risk of rain rain take a rain check (on something) rains It never rains but it pours. rainy save something for a rainy day raise cause (some) eyebrows to raise raise raise a hand (against someone or something) raise raise (an) objection (to someone or something) raise raise a stink (about something) raise raise cain (with someone or something) raise raise havoc with someone or something raise raise hell (with someone or something) raise raise hob with someone or something raise raise one's sights raise raise one's voice (to someone) raise raise some eyebrows raise raise the devil (with someone or something) raise raise the dickens (with someone or something) raised born and raised raised raised in a barn rake rake someone over the coals rake rake something off rake rake something up rally rally (a)round someone or something ram ram someone or something down someone's throat ramble ramble on (about someone or something) rampage go on a rampage rampant run rampant random at random range at close range rank pull rank (on someone) rank rank and file ranks close ranks ransom pay a king's ransom (for something) rant rant and rave (about someone or something) rant rant (at someone) about someone or something rap beat the rap rap rap someone's knuckles rap rap with someone rap take the rap (for someone or something) rapped get one's knuckles rapped

rarin' rarin' to go rat rat on someone rat rat race rat smell a rat rate at any rate rate at that rate rate at this rate rate rate with someone rate second-rate rate the going rate rather had rather do something rather would rather rattle rattle something off rave rant and rave (about someone or something) raving stark raving mad ravished ravished with delight raw get a raw deal raw give someone a raw deal raw in the raw razor (as) sharp as a razor razor sharp as a razor reach out of reach reach reach a compromise reach reach an agreement reach reach an impasse reach reach first base (with someone or something) reach reach for the sky reach reach one's stride reach within someone's reach reaction gut reaction read Do you read me? read read between the lines read read one one's rights read read someone's mind read read someone like a(n open) book read read someone out of something read read someone the riot act read read something into something read read something over read read something through read read the handwriting on the wall read read up (on someone or something) ready get ready (to do something) ready ready to do something ready ready, willing, and able ready rough-and-ready ready when one is good and ready real for real real in a real pickle real the real thing reality in reality reality the reality of the situation rear at the rear of something rear bring up the rear rear in the rear rear rear its ugly head reason It (only) stands to reason. reason listen to reason reason lose one's reason reason stand to reason reason within reason reason without rhyme or reason

reasonable beyond a reasonable doubt receipt acknowledge receipt (of something) receipt in receipt of something receive receive someone with open arms recent in recent memory reckon reckon with someone or something reckoned a force to be reckoned with recognize recognize one for what one is recognize recognize something for what it is reconcile reconcile oneself to something record break a record record for the record record off the record record one for the (record) books record sound like a broken record red (as) red as a cherry red (as) red as a poppy red (as) red as a rose red (as) red as a ruby red (as) red as blood red catch someone red-handed red caught red-handed red get the red-carpet treatment red give someone the red-carpet treatment red in the red red not worth a red cent red one's ears are red red out of the red red paint the town red red red as a cherry red red as a poppy red red as a rose red red as a ruby red red as blood red red herring red red in the face red red tape red roll out the red carpet for someone red see red reduced reduced to something reel reel something off refill refill a prescription regain regain one's composure regain regain one's feet regard hold someone in high regard regard with regard to someone or something regardless regardless of something regular (as) regular as clockwork regular at regular intervals regular regular as clockwork rehearsal in rehearsal rein give free rein to someone rein give someone free rein rein keep a close rein on someone or something rein keep a tight rein on someone or something relative relative to someone or something reliance reliance on someone or something religion get religion religious religious about doing something relish with relish reluctance reluctance to do something reluctant be reluctant to do something

reminiscent reminiscent of someone or something remission in remission repair in good repair reproach above reproach reputation get a reputation (as a something) reputation get a reputation (for doing something) reputation give someone a reputation (as a something) reputation give someone a reputation (for doing something) reputed reputed to do something reputed reputed to have something request at someone's request requirements meet the requirements (for something) reservation make a reservation reservations make reservations resign resign oneself to something resistance the line of least resistance resistance the path of least resistance resonate resonate with someone resort as a last resort respect pay someone respect respect with respect to someone or something respects in many respects respects in some respects respects pay one's last respects response gut response responsible the responsible party rest at rest rest come to rest rest Give it a rest. rest lay something to rest rest put something to rest rest rest assured rest rest in peace rest rest on one's laurels result as a result of something result result in something retreat beat a (hasty) retreat retrospect in retrospect return by return mail return in return for (someone or something) return return someone's compliment return return the compliment return return the favor return the point of no return rev rev something up rewards get one's just reward(s) rhyme without rhyme or reason ribs stick to one's ribs rich rich in something rich rich with something rich strike it rich riches from rags to riches rid get rid of someone or something riddance good riddance (to bad rubbish) ride go along for the ride ride hitch a ride ride let something ride ride ride herd on someone or something ride ride off in all directions ride ride on someone's coattails ride ride roughshod over someone or something

ride ride something out ride ride the gravy train ride take someone for a ride ride thumb a ride ridiculous make someone look ridiculous riding riding for a fall right acknowledge someone to be right right all right right (as) right as rain right get right on something right go right through someone right hang a right right have a right to do something right have one's heart in the right place right have the right-of-way right have the right to do something right hit someone (right) between the eyes right hit the nail (right) on the head right in one's right mind right in the right right left and right right make something right right one's heart is in the right place right on the right track right play one's cards right right put something right right right and left right right as rain right right at a specific time right right away right right down someone's alley right right off the bat right right on time right right side up right (right) under someone's (very) nose right right up someone's alley right sail (right) through something right say something (right) to someone's face right serve someone right right set something right right step (right) up right strike the right note right turn out (all right) right when it comes right down to it right work out (all right) right would give one's right arm (for someone or something) right yield the right-of-way rights have someone dead to rights rights read one one's rights Riley lead the life of Riley ring give someone a ring ring have a familiar ring ring like a three-ring circus ring ring a bell ring ring down the curtain (on something) ring ring in the New Year ring ring something up ring ring true ring toss one's hat into the ring ringing one's ears are ringing rings run rings around someone

NTC's American Idioms Dictionary

riot read someone the riot act riot run riot rip let her rip rip rip into someone or something rip rip someone or something off ripe when the time is ripe ripe a ripe old age ripe the time is ripe ripple a ripple of excitement ripple a ripple of protest rise Early to bed, early to rise(, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.) rise feel one's gorge rise rise get a rise out of someone rise give rise to something rise make someone's gorge rise Rise Rise and shine! rise rise to the bait rise rise to the occasion risk at risk risk risk of rain risk risk of showers risk risk of thunder(storms) risk risk one's neck (to do something) risk run a risk (of something) risk run the risk (of something) risk take a risk river sell someone down the river river send someone up the river rivet rivet someone's attention road get the show on the road road have one for the road road hit the road road middle-of-the-road road road-hog road the end of the road rob rob Peter to pay Paul rob rob the cradle robbery daylight robbery Robin all around Robin Hood's barn Robinson before you can say Jack Robinson rock (as) hard as a rock rock (as) solid as a rock rock (as) steady as a rock rock between a rock and a hard place rock hard as a rock rock rock the boat rock solid as a rock rock steady as a rock rocker off one's rocker rocks have rocks in one's head rocks on the rocks roll call (the) roll roll heads will roll roll let it roll roll roll in roll roll one's sleeves up roll roll out the red carpet for someone roll roll (over) in one's grave roll roll something back roll take (the) roll roller (as) awkward as a cow on roller skates

roller awkward as a cow on roller skates rolling (as) easy as rolling off a log rolling easy as rolling off a log rolling get rolling rolling get the ball rolling rolling have them rolling in the aisles rolling keep the ball rolling rolling rolling in something rolling set the ball rolling rolling start the ball rolling rolling A rolling stone gathers no moss. Romans When in Rome, do as the Romans do. Rome fiddle while Rome burns Rome Rome wasn't built in a day. Rome When in Rome, do as the Romans do. roof (as) busy as a cat on a hot tin roof roof busy as a cat on a hot tin roof roof go through the roof room Don't let it out of this room. room not enough room to swing a cat room room and board room take up room roost come home (to roost) roost rule the roost roost The chickens have come home to roost. root get to the root of the problem root Money is the root of all evil. root root for someone or something root root something out root take root rooted rooted in something rooted rooted to the spot rope at the end of one's rope rope rope someone into doing something rope skip rope ropes know the ropes ropes learn the ropes ropes show someone the ropes rose (as) red as a rose rose red as a rose roses come up smelling like roses roses Everything's coming up roses. roses a bed of roses rote learn something by rote rotten rotten to the core rough get a rough idea (about something) rough get a rough idea (of something) rough give someone a rough idea (about something) rough give someone a rough idea (of something) rough have a rough time (of it) rough rough-and-ready rough rough-and-tumble rough rough it rough rough someone up rough when the going gets rough rough a diamond in the rough roughshod ride roughshod over someone or something round (all) year round round in round figures round in round numbers round round out something round round something off

round round something up to something round round the clock round round-trip ticket round year round round a square peg in a round hole round the other way round roundabout say something in a roundabout way roundup head for the last roundup row get one's ducks in a row row kick up a row row tough row to hoe royal the royal treatment rub rub elbows (with someone) rub rub off (on someone) rub rub salt in the wound rub rub shoulders with someone rub rub someone's nose in it rub rub someone out rub rub someone('s fur) the wrong way rub rub something in rubbish good riddance (to bad rubbish) Rubicon cross the Rubicon ruby (as) red as a ruby ruby red as a ruby ruffle ruffle its feathers ruffle ruffle someone's feathers rug (as) snug as a bug in a rug rug pull the rug out (from under someone) rug snug as a bug in a rug rug sweep something under the rug ruin go to rack and ruin ruin go to wrack and ruin ruin in ruin ruin the ruin of someone or something rule as a (general) rule rule rule someone or something out rule rule the roost rule a rule of thumb rule the exception that proves the rule rump rump session run cut and run run do something on the run run dry run run eat and run run get a run for one's money run give one a run for one's money run have a run-in with someone run have a run of bad luck run have a run of something run have one's luck run out run hit-and-run run in the long run run in the short run run make a run for it run make someone's blood run cold run run across someone or something run run a fever run run afoul of someone or something run run after someone run run an errand run run a risk (of something) run run (around) in circles

run run around like a chicken with its head cut off run run around with someone run run a taut ship run run a temperature run run a tight ship run run circles around someone run run counter to something run run for it run run for one's life run run in the family run run into a stone wall run run into someone run run like clockwork run run low (on something) run run off at the mouth run run off with someone or something run run-of-the-mill run run out of gas run run out of patience run run out of something run run out of time run run rampant run run rings around someone run run riot run run scared run run short (of something) run run someone or something down run run someone or something to earth run run someone in run run someone ragged run run something into the ground run run something up run run that by (someone) again run run the gamut run run the good race run run the risk (of something) run run through something run run to an amount of money run run to seed run run wild runaround get the runaround runaround give someone the runaround running days running running in the running running months running running off and running running off to a running start running out of the running running running high running weeks running running years running runs Blood runs thicker than water. runs one's luck runs out rush fools rush in (where angels fear to tread) rush give someone the bum's rush rush in a mad rush rush a rush on something rustle rustle something up rut in a rut rut (stuck) in a rut sack get the sack sack give someone the sack

sack hit the sack sack sack out sacred sacred cow sadder sadder but wiser saddle saddle someone with something safe play it safe safe safe and sound safe to be on the safe side safe to be safe safe Your secret is safe with me. safekeeping for safekeeping safety safety in numbers sage sage advice said after all is said and done said (be) easier said than done said easier said than done said no sooner said than done said when all is said and done said You said it! sail sail (right) through something sail sail under false colors sail set sail (for somewhere) sailing clear sailing sails take the wind out of someone's sails saint have the patience of a saint sake arguing for the sake of arguing sake arguing for the sake of argument sake for one's (own) sake sake for the sake of someone or something salad in one's salad days salad toss a salad sale for sale sale on sale salt back to the salt mines salt rub salt in the wound salt salt something away salt take something with a grain of salt salt take something with a pinch of salt salt worth one's salt salt the salt of the earth same all the same same amount to the same thing same at the same time same by the same token same cast in the same mold same come to the same thing same cut from the same cloth same in the same boat (as someone) same in the same breath same just the same same Lightning never strikes twice (in the same place). same made from the same mold same not in the same league with someone or something same one and the same same same here same speak the same language same tarred with the same brush same the same as someone or something same the same old story same the same to you sanctity odor of sanctity

sand bury one's head in the sand sand hide one's head in the sand sands the sands of time sandwich one sandwich short of a picnic sardines packed (in) like sardines Save Save it. save save one's breath save save (one's) face save save someone's neck save save someone's skin save save something for a rainy day save save the day save save up (for something) save scrimp and save saved saved by the bell saved A penny saved is a penny earned. saving saving grace say before you can say Jack Robinson say drop in (to say hello) say get one's say say go so far as to say something say have a say (in something) say on someone's say-so say say a mouthful say say grace say say something in a roundabout way say say something (right) to someone's face say say something under one's breath say say that something is so sav sav the word say say uncle say to say nothing of someone or something say to say the least say What can I say? say What do you want me to say? say You can say that again! saying goes without saying scale scale something down scales tip the scales at something scapegoat make someone the scapegoat for something scarce (as) scarce as hens' teeth scarce make oneself scarce scarcely scarcely have time to breathe scarcer scarcer than hens' teeth scare scare one out of one's wits scare scare someone or something up scare scare someone stiff scare scare someone to death scare scare the living daylights out of someone scare scare the wits out of someone scared run scared scared scared silly scared scared stiff scared scared to death scared You scared me out of my wits. scared You scared the crap out of me. scared You scared the devil out of me. scared You scared the dickens out of me. scared You scared the hell out of me. scared You scared the pants off (of) me. scene arrive on the scene scene burst onto the scene

scene come on the scene scene create a scene scene make a scene scene make the scene scenery a change of scenery scenes behind the scenes schedule ahead of schedule schedule behind schedule schedule on schedule schemes the best-laid schemes of mice and men school from the old school school of the old school school school of thought school tell tales out of school score have a score to settle (with someone) score know the score score settle a score with someone score settle the score (with someone) scot get off scot-free scot go scot-free scout scout around for someone or something scrape bow and scrape scrape have a scrape (with someone or something) scrape scrape something together scrape scrape the bottom of the barrel scratch make something from scratch scratch not up to scratch scratch scratch around (for something) scratch scratch someone's back scratch scratch the surface scratch start from scratch scratch up to scratch scratch You scratch my back and I'll scratch yours. scream scream bloody murder scream so mad I could scream scream a piercing scream screw have a screw loose screw screw around (with someone or something) screw screw someone or something up screw screw up one's courage screws put the screws on (someone) scrimp scrimp and save scrutiny under (close) scrutiny sea (all) at sea (about something) sea at sea sea between the devil and the deep blue sea sea get one's sea legs sea son of a sea biscuit sea There are plenty of other fish in the sea. sealed signed, sealed, and delivered seams burst at the seams seams come apart at the seams seams fall apart at the seams seamy the seamy side of life search in search of someone or something search search high and low (for someone or something) search search something with a fine-tooth comb season in season season off season season open season (on someone or something) season out of season season silly season

seat by the seat of one's pants seat in the driver's seat seat in the hot seat seat on the hot seat seat show one to one's seat seat show someone to a seat second come off second-best second get one's second wind second get second thoughts about someone or something second have second thoughts about someone or something second in a split second second in (just) a second second in one's second childhood second in the second place second on second thought second play second fiddle (to someone) second second nature to someone second second-rate second second to none secret carry a secret to one's grave secret carry a secret to the grave secret do something in secret secret in secret secret keep a secret secret open secret secret Your secret is safe with me. security lull someone into a false sense of security security security against something see begin to see daylight see begin to see the light see can't see beyond the end of one's nose see can't see one's hand in front of one's face see Long time no see. see not able to see the forest for the trees see not see any objection (to something) see not see farther than the end of one's nose see not see past the end of one's nose see see about something see see a man about a dog see see double see see eye to eye (with someone) (about something) see see eye to eye (with someone) (on something) see see fit (to do something) see see into something see see no objection (to something) see see one's way clear (to do something) see see red see see someone as something see see someone home see see someone to somewhere see see someone to the door see see something through see see stars see see the color of someone's money see see the (hand)writing on the wall see see the last of someone or something see see the light see see the sights see see through someone or something see see (to it) that something is done see see to someone or something

see see which way the wind is blowing see wait-and-see attitude seed go to seed seed run to seed seeing seeing is believing seeing seeing things seek hide-and-seek seen have seen better days seize seize the bull by the horns seize seize the opportunity seize seize (up)on something sell get the hard sell sell give someone the hard sell sell sell like hotcakes sell sell (someone or something) out sell sell someone or something short sell sell someone a bill of goods sell sell someone down the river sell sell someone on a plan or idea sell sell something for a song sell sell something off sell sell something on credit send get a big send-off send give someone a big send-off send send one about one's business send send someone or something up send send someone into something send send someone off send send someone (out) on an errand send send someone packing send send someone to the showers send send someone up the river send send something C.O.D. send send up a trial balloon sense horse sense sense in a sense sense lull someone into a false sense of security sense make sense sense sixth sense senses come to one's senses senses out of one's senses senses take leave of one's senses separate separate but equal separate separate the men from the boys separate separate the sheep from the goats separation the separation of church and state serve serve as a guinea pig serve serve notice (on someone) serve serve someone's purpose serve serve someone right serve serve time served First come, first served. service at someone's service service be of service (to someone) service out of service service pay lip service (to something) session in session session rump session set all set set (all) set to do something set at a set time set dead set against someone or something

set get set set have one's heart set against something set have one's heart set on something set not set foot somewhere set one's heart is (dead) set against something set one's heart is set on something set set a precedent set set a trap set set eyes on someone or something set set fire to someone or something set set foot somewhere set set forth (on something) set set great store by someone or something set set in set set one's heart against something set set one's heart on something set set one's sights on something set set one back on one's heels set set sail (for somewhere) set set someone or something free set set someone or something off set set someone or something on fire set set someone or something straight set set someone or something up set set someone's teeth on edge set set someone back (some amount of money) set set someone up (as something) set set someone up (in business) set set something down to something set set something right set set something straight set set something to music set set the ball rolling set set the stage for something set set the table set set the world on fire set set to do something set set tongues (a)wagging set set type set set upon someone or something set set up shop somewhere settle have a score to settle (with someone) settle settle a score with someone settle settle down settle settle for something settle settle on something settle settle someone's affairs settle settle (something) (out of court) settle settle the score (with someone) settle settle up with someone sevens at sixes and sevens seventh in seventh heaven sever sever ties with someone sew sew something up sewed get something sewed up sex the opposite sex shack shack up (with someone) shades shades of someone or something shadow afraid of one's own shadow shadow beyond the shadow of a doubt shadow shadow of itself shadow shadow of oneself

Phrase-Finder Index

shake give someone a fair shake shake more someone or something than one can shake a stick at shake shake (hands) on something shake shake hands (with someone) shake shake in one's boots shake shake someone or something down shake shake someone or something off shake shake someone or something up shake shake something off shake shake the lead out shakers movers and shakers shakes in two shakes of a lamb's tail shakes no great shakes shambles in shambles shame hide one's face in shame shame put someone to shame Shame Shame on someone. shame a crying shame shank's by shank's mare shank's go (somewhere) by shank's mare shape in good shape shape in shape shape lick something into shape shape out of shape shape shape someone up shape shape up shape take shape shape whip something into shape share one's fair share share share and share alike share share someone's pain share share someone's sorrow share the lion's share (of something) sharing Thank you for sharing. sharp (as) sharp as a razor sharp (as) sharp as a tack sharp at some time sharp sharp sharp as a razor sharp sharp as a tack shave have a close shave she That's all she wrote. shed shed crocodile tears shed shed (some) light on something sheep separate the sheep from the goats sheep the black sheep of the family sheep's a wolf in sheep's clothing sheet (as) white as a sheet sheet white as a sheet sheets three sheets to the wind shell come out of one's shell shell shell something out shellacking get a shellacking shellacking give someone a shellacking shellacking take a shellacking shift shift for oneself shine rain or shine shine Rise and shine! shine shine up to someone shine take a shine to someone or something ship desert a sinking ship ship leave a sinking ship

ship run a taut ship ship run a tight ship ship Shape up or ship out. shipping shipping and handling ships ships that pass in the night shirk shirk one's duty shirt give someone the shirt off one's back shirt Keep your shirt on! shirt lose one's shirt shock get the shock of one's life shoe (as) comfortable as an old shoe shoe (as) common as an old shoe shoe comfortable as an old shoe shoe common as an old shoe shoe drop the other shoe shoe have the shoe on the other foot shoe If the shoe fits, wear it. **shoe** The shoe is on the other foot shoes fill someone's shoes shoes in someone else's shoes shoes put oneself in someone else's shoes shoes step into someone's shoes shoestring get along (on a shoestring) shoestring on a shoestring shook shook up shoot shoot for something shoot shoot from the hip shoot shoot one's mouth off shoot shoot something out shoot shoot the breeze shoot shoot the bull shoot shoot the works shooting the whole shooting match shop close up shop shop set up shop somewhere shop shop around (for something) shop talk shop shop a bull in a china shop shopping go window-shopping shopping window-shopping short caught short short end up with the short end of the stick short fall short (of something) short for short short get the short end of the stick short in short short in the short run short life is too short short long and (the) short of it short make a long story short short make short work of someone or something short nothing short of something short one sandwich short of a picnic short over the short haul short run short (of something) short sell someone or something short short short and sweet short short for something short short of something **short** stop short of doing something short Take a long walk off a short pier. short a few cards short of a deck

shot (all) shot to hell shot give something a shot shot give something one's best shot shot have a shot at something shot not by a long shot shot off like a shot shot shot through with something shot shot to hell shot take a shot at something shot a shot in the arm shot a shot in the dark shotgun a shotgun wedding shots call the shots should should have stood in bed shoulder get the cold shoulder shoulder give someone the cold shoulder shoulder have a chip on one's shoulder shoulder put one's shoulder to the wheel shoulder shoulder to shoulder shoulder straight from the shoulder shoulders carry the weight of the world on one's shoulders shoulders have a good head on one's shoulders shoulders have broad shoulders shoulders head and shoulders above someone or something shoulders on someone's shoulders shoulders rub shoulders with someone shouting all over but the shouting shouting within shouting distance shove if push comes to shove shove shove one's way somewhere shove shove someone or something down someone's throat shove when push comes to shove shovel put someone to bed with a shovel show by a show of hands show dog and pony show show get the show on the road show goes to show you show let one's emotions show show make a great show of something show not show one's face show show-and-tell show show good faith show show off show show one's hand show show one's (true) colors show show one to one's seat show show signs of something show show someone or something off show show someone the ropes show show someone to a seat show show someone (to) the door show show someone up show show something to good advantage show steal the show show a show of hands shower take a shower showers risk of showers showers send someone to the showers shuffle shuffle off this mortal coil shut keep one's mouth shut (about someone or something)

shut Put up or shut up! shut shut someone up shut shut something down shut shut the door on someone or something shut an open-and-shut case shuttle shuttle someone or something from person to person shuttle shuttle someone or something from place to place shy shy away (from someone or something) shy two bricks shy of a load shy a few cards shy of a full deck sick (as) sick as a dog sick be sick sick get sick sick make someone sick sick sick and tired of someone or something sick sick as a dog sick sick in bed sick take sick side from side to side side get on the good side of someone side get out of the wrong side of the bed side get up on the wrong side of the bed side know which side one's bread is buttered on side laugh out of the other side of one's mouth side off to one side side right side up side side against someone side side with someone side to be on the safe side side a thorn in someone's side side the other side of the tracks side the seamy side of life side the wrong side of the tracks sides choose up sides sides split one's sides (with laughter) sides take sides sidetracked get sidetracked sight buy something sight unseen sight can't stand (the sight of) someone or something sight catch sight of someone or something sight in sight sight know someone by sight sight love at first sight sight out of sight sight sight for sore eyes sights have one's sights trained on something sights lower one's sights sights raise one's sights sights see the sights sights set one's sights on something sights train one's sights on something sign get the high sign sign give someone the high sign sign sign one's own death warrant sign sign on the dotted line sign sign on (with someone) sign a sign of things to come signal signal (to) someone to do something signed signed, sealed, and delivered signs show signs of something silent (as) silent as the dead

silent (as) silent as the grave silent silent as the dead silent silent as the grave silk (as) smooth as silk silk (as) soft as silk silk make a silk purse out of a sow's ear silk smooth as silk silk soft as silk silly (as) silly as a goose silly bored silly silly scared silly silly silly as a goose silly silly season silver born with a silver spoon in one's mouth silver cross someone's palm with silver silver Every cloud has a silver lining. simmer simmer down simple plain and simple simple pure and simple sin (as) ugly as sin sin ugly as sin since since time immemorial since the greatest thing since sliced bread sing sing a different tune sing sing another tune sing sing someone's praises single (in) single file single single file sink everything but the kitchen sink sink sink in sink sink one's teeth into something sink sink or swim sinker swallow something, hook, line, and sinker sinking desert a sinking ship sinking leave a sinking ship sit sit around (somewhere) sit sit at someone's feet sit sit back and let something happen sit sit bolt upright sit sit (idly) by sit sit in for someone sit sit in (on something) sit sit on its hands sit sit on one's hands sit sit on someone or something sit sit on the fence sit sit something out sit sit through something sit sit tight sit sit up and take notice sit sit up with someone sit sit with someone sitting at a sitting sitting like a sitting duck sitting like sitting ducks sitting sitting on a powder keg sitting (sitting) on top of the world sitting sitting pretty sitting a sitting duck sitting a sitting target situation no-win situation situation the reality of the situation

six deep-six someone or something six six of one and half a dozen of the other sixes at sixes and sevens sixth sixth sense size beat someone down (to size) size cut someone down (to size) size knock someone down (to size) size pick on somebody your own size size pick on someone your own size size size someone or something up size take someone down (to size) size That's about the size of it. skate skate on thin ice skates (as) awkward as a cow on roller skates skates awkward as a cow on roller skates skeleton a skeleton in the closet sketch a thumbnail sketch skids hit the skids skids put the skids on (something) skies praise someone or something to the skies skillet (as) black as a skillet skillet (as) busy as popcorn on a skillet skillet black as a skillet skillet busy as popcorn on a skillet skin (all) skin and bones skin Beauty is only skin-deep. skin by the skin of one's teeth skin get under someone's skin skin give someone some skin skin jump out of one's skin skin no skin off someone's nose skin no skin off someone's teeth skin nothing but skin and bones skin save someone's skin skin skin and bones skin skin someone alive skin soaked to the skin skin There's more than one way to skin a cat. skinned thick-skinned skinned thin-skinned skip skip bail skip skip out (on someone or something) skip skip rope skip a hop, skip, and a jump skips one's heart skips a beat skittles (all) beer and skittles skittles beer and skittles skull get something through someone's thick skull skunk (as) drunk as a skunk skunk drunk as a skunk sky (as) high as the sky sky go sky-high sky out of a clear blue sky sky pie in the sky sky reach for the sky sky's The sky's the limit. slack slack off slap get a slap on the wrist slap give someone a slap on the wrist slap slap someone's wrist slap slap someone down slap slap someone on the wrist

slap slap something together slap a slap in the face slate start (off) with a clean slate slate start (over) with a clean slate slate wipe someone's slate clean slated slated for something slated slated to do something slaughter like lambs to the slaughter slave a slave to something sleep drop off (to sleep) sleep lose sleep (over someone or something) sleep lull someone to sleep sleep not sleep a wink sleep put someone or something to sleep sleep sleep in sleep sleep like a baby sleep sleep like a log sleep sleep on something sleep sleep something off sleep sleep with someone sleeping Let sleeping dogs lie. sleeve have an ace up one's sleeve sleeve have one's heart on one's sleeve sleeve have something up one's sleeve sleeve laugh up one's sleeve sleeve wear one's heart on one's sleeve sleeves roll one's sleeves up slice a slice of the cake sliced the greatest thing since sliced bread slick (as) slick as a whistle slick slick as a whistle slide let something slide slide let things slide slip get the slip slip give someone the slip slip let something slip by slip let something slip (out) slip let the chance slip by slip slip away slip slip off slip slip one's mind slip slip out slip slip through someone's fingers slip slip up slip a slip of the tongue slippery (as) slippery as an eel slippery slippery as an eel slow (as) slow as molasses in January Slow Slow and steady wins the race. slow slow as molasses in January slow slow going slow slow on the draw slow slow on the uptake slow slow someone or something down slow slow someone or something up slow take it slow slower slower and slower slower slower than molasses in January slowly slow(ly) but sure(ly) sly (as) sly as a fox sly do something on the sly sly sly as a fox

smack smack-dab in the middle small engage in small talk small small frv small small hours (of the night) small small-time small thankful for small blessings small a big frog in a small pond small the small print smart You think you're so smart! smear smear campaign (against someone) smell smell a rat smell smell to high heaven smelling come up smelling like roses smile crack a smile smile smile on someone or something smithereens blow someone or something to smithereens smoke go up in smoke smoke have a smoke smoke Put that in your pipe and smoke it! smoke smoke and mirrors smoke smoke someone or something out smoke Where there's smoke there's fire. smooth (as) smooth as glass smooth (as) smooth as silk smooth smooth as glass smooth smooth as silk smooth smooth something out smooth smooth something over snag hit a snag snail's at a snail's pace snake a snake in the grass snap snap at someone snap snap out of something snap snap something up sneeze nothing to sneeze at sniff sniff someone or something out snit in a snit snow (as) pure as the driven snow snow (as) white as the driven snow snow do a snow job on someone snow pure as the driven snow snow white as the driven snow snowball's have a snowball's chance in hell snuff not up to snuff snuff up to snuff snug (as) snug as a bug in a rug snug snug as a bug in a rug so able to take just so much so and so forth so and so on so bear in mind that something is so so be of the persuasion that something is so so be so so do so so go so far as to say something so (have) never had it so good so have so so if so so in so many words so just so so my gut tells me (that) something is so so never had it so good

so on someone's say-so so provided that something is so so say that something is so so so-and-so So So be it. so so clean you could eat off the floor so so far as anyone knows so so far as possible so so far as someone or something is concerned so so far as something is concerned So So far, so good. So So it goes. so so long so so mad I could scream so so much for someone or something so so much the better so so quiet you could hear a pin drop 50 50-50 so so soon so so still you could hear a pin drop so so to speak so turn out (that) something is so so without so much as doing something so You think you're so smart! soaked soaked to the skin sober (as) sober as a judge sober sober as a judge society pay one's debt (to society) sock sock something away soft (as) soft as a baby's bottom soft (as) soft as down soft (as) soft as silk soft (as) soft as velvet soft have a soft spot in one's heart for someone or something soft soft as a baby's bottom soft soft as down soft soft as silk soft soft as velvet soil soil one's diaper(s) soil soil one's hands sold sold out solid (as) solid as a rock solid solid as a rock Solomon (as) wise as Solomon Solomon wise as Solomon some and then some some at some length some catch some Zs some cause (some) eyebrows to raise some cause (some) tongues to wag some dig some dirt up on someone some drum some business up some give birth to someone or some creature some give someone some skin some in some respects some It takes (some) getting used to. some knock some heads together some put out (some) feelers some put some teeth into something some raise some eyebrows some shed (some) light on something

some (some) new blood some throw (some) light on something some to some extent some use some elbow grease some a match for someone, something, or some creature somebody pick on somebody your own size somehow carry on somehow someone make someone sick someone pick on someone your own size someone's get out of someone's way something have something in mind something have something to do with something something have something up one's sleeve something pull something on someone something something else something something of the sort something something or other something something to that effect something's something's up sometime date back (to sometime) somewhere (somewhere) in the neighborhood of an amount somewhere somewhere to hang (up) one's hat somewhere stranger to something or somewhere son son of a bitch son son of a gun son son of a sea biscuit song buy something for a song song go into one's song and dance (about something) song sell something for a song song someone's swan song soon as soon as soon (as) soon as possible soon had (just) as soon do something soon soon as possible soon so soon soon would as soon do something soon A fool and his money are soon parted. sooner had sooner do something sooner no sooner said than done sooner sooner or later sore sight for sore eyes sore stick out like a sore thumb sore touch a sore point sore touch a sore spot sorrow share someone's sorrow sorrows drown one's sorrows sorry (I'm) sorry. sorry sorry sort something of the sort sort sort of something sort sort something out sorts in bad sorts sorts out of sorts sought much sought after soul every living soul soul heart and soul soul keep body and soul together soul not a living soul soul not tell a (living) soul soul with all one's heart and soul sound (as) sound as a dollar

sound let out some kind of sound sound safe and sound sound sound as a dollar sound sound as if sound sound like sound sound off (about something) sound sound someone out soup (as) easy as duck soup soup (as) thick as pea soup soup easy as duck soup soup everything from soup to nuts soup in the soup soup soup something up soup thick as pea soup sour (as) sour as vinegar sour hit a sour note sour sour as vinegar sour strike a sour note sour sweet and sour South down South sow sow one's wild oats sow's make a silk purse out of a sow's ear space take up space spaced spaced-out spade call a spade a spade spades (as) black as the ace of spades spades (as) cocky as the king of spades spades black as the ace of spades spades cocky as the king of spades Spain build castles in Spain span spick-and-span spare and something to spare spare have something to spare spare in one's spare time spare not a moment to spare spare spare someone something spare without a moment to spare spare with something to spare spaz have a spaz speak Actions speak louder than words. speak nothing to speak of speak so to speak speak speak for itself speak speak for themselves speak speak highly of someone or something speak speak ill of someone speak speak off the cuff speak speak of the devil speak speak one's mind speak speak out of turn speak speak out (on something) speak speak the same language speak speak up speak speak with a forked tongue speaking on speaking terms (with someone) speaks know whereof one speaks specific right at a specific time speed at full speed spell spell something out spell spell trouble spend tax-and-spend spice Variety is the spice of life.

spick spick-and-span spill spill the beans spill take a spill spilled cry over spilled milk spin make someone's head spin spin put a spin on something spin spin a yarn spin spin one's wheels spin spin something off spindle fold, spindle, or mutilate spirits in good spirits spit be the spit and image of someone spit spit (something) up spite cut off one's nose to spite one's face spite in spite of someone or something spite out of spite spitting be the spitting image of someone spleen vent one's spleen split in a split second split split hairs split split one's sides (with laughter) split split people up split split something fifty-fifty split split the difference split split up split vote a split ticket splurge on a splurge spoil Too many cooks spoil the broth. spoil Too many cooks spoil the stew. spoils To the victors belong the spoils. spoken spoken for sponge throw in the sponge **spook** spook someone or something spoon born with a silver spoon in one's mouth spoon spoon-feed someone sporting a sporting chance spot have a soft spot in one's heart for someone or something spot hit the spot spot in a (tight) spot spot Johnny-on-the-spot spot on the spot spot put someone on the spot spot rooted to the spot spot touch a sore spot spot X marks the spot spotlight in the spotlight spotlight steal the spotlight spots hit the high spots spout spout off (about someone or something) spread spread it on thick spread spread like wildfire spread spread oneself too thin spring no spring chicken spring spring for something spring spring something on someone spruce spruce someone or something up spur on the spur of the moment square back to square one square do something fair and square square fair and square square square accounts (with someone)

square square deal square square meal square square off (for something) square square someone or something away square square up to someone or something square square up with someone square a square peg in a round hole squared squared away squeak squeak by (someone or something) squeeze put the squeeze on (someone) squirrel squirrel something away stab stab someone in the back stab take a stab at something stack (as) black as a stack of black cats stack black as a stack of black cats stack blow one's stack stack stack something up stack stack the cards (against someone or something) stack stack the deck (against someone or something) stack swear on a stack of Bibles stacked have the cards stacked against one stacked have the deck stacked against one stacked the cards are stacked against one stag go stag stage at this stage stage in a stage whisper stage set the stage for something stake at stake stake burn someone at the stake stake stake a claim (to something) stakes pull up stakes stall stall someone or something off stamp stamp someone or something out stamping one's old stamping ground stand can't stand (the sight of) someone or something stand do not have a leg to stand on stand have one's heart stand still stand make someone's hair stand on end stand more than one can stand stand one-night stand stand stand a chance stand stand and deliver stand stand behind someone or something stand stand by stand stand corrected stand stand for something stand stand in awe (of someone or something) stand stand (in) back of someone or something stand stand in (for someone) stand stand in someone's way stand stand on ceremony stand stand one's ground stand stand on one's own two feet stand stand out stand stand over someone stand stand pat stand stand someone in good stead stand stand someone to a treat stand stand someone up stand stand still for something stand stand to reason stand stand up and be counted

stand take a stand (against someone or something) stand take the stand standards measure up to someone's standards standby on standby standing able to do something standing on one's head standing a standing joke stands It (only) stands to reason. stands know where someone stands (on someone or something) stands one's heart stands still standstill come to a standstill starch take the starch out of someone stare stare someone in the face stark stark raving mad stars get stars in one's eyes stars see stars stars thank one's lucky stars start be off to a bad start start from start to finish start get a head start (on someone or something) start get a start start get off to a bad start start get off to a flying start start get one's start start give someone a head start (on someone or something) start give someone a start start jolt to a start start off to a running start start start from scratch start start off on the wrong foot start start (off) with a clean slate start start (over) with a clean slate start start someone in (as something) start start someone out (as something) start start something start start the ball rolling starters for starters starts by fits and starts state in a (constant) state of flux state lie in state state a fine state of affairs state a pretty state of affairs state the separation of church and state Station (as) busy as Grand Central Station Station busy as Grand Central Station stay stay after someone stay stay in touch (with someone) stay stay put staying have no staying power stead stand someone in good stead steady (as) steady as a rock steady go steady (with someone) steady Slow and steady wins the race. steady steady as a rock steal steal a base steal steal a march (on someone) steal steal someone's thunder steal steal the show steal steal the spotlight steam blow off steam steam full steam ahead steam let off steam

steam under one's own steam steamed steamed up steaming steaming (mad) steel (as) true as steel steel have a mind like a steel trap steel true as steel steer give someone a bum steer steer steer clear (of someone or something) stem from stem to stern step in step (with someone or something) step out of step (with someone or something) step step-by-step step step down (from something) step step into someone's shoes step step in(to the breach) step step on it step step on someone's toes step step on the gas step step out of line step step (right) up step step something up step watch one's step steps take steps (to prevent something) stern from stem to stern steven even steven stew get (oneself) into a stew (over someone or something) stew in a stew (about someone or something) stew stew in one's own juice stew Too many cooks spoil the stew. stick end up with the short end of the stick stick get the short end of the stick stick have one's words stick in one's throat stick have something stick in one's craw stick more someone or something than one can shake a stick at stick not hold a stick to someone or something stick stick around stick stick by someone or something Stick Stick 'em up! stick stick-in-the-mud stick stick one's foot in one's mouth stick stick one's neck out (for someone or something) stick stick one's nose in(to something) stick stick out like a sore thumb stick stick someone or something up stick stick someone with someone or something stick stick something out stick stick together stick stick to one's guns stick stick to one's ribs stick stick up for someone or something stick stick with someone or something sticks sticks and stones sticky have sticky fingers stiff (as) stiff as a poker stiff bored stiff stiff bore someone stiff stiff keep a stiff upper lip stiff scared stiff stiff scare someone stiff stiff stiff as a poker still (as) still as death

still have one's heart stand still still hold someone or something still still hold still still keep someone or something still still keep still still one's heart stands still still so still you could hear a pin drop still stand still for something still still as death still The jury is still out (on someone or something). stink create a stink (about something) stink make a stink (about something) stink raise a stink (about something) stink stink to high heaven stir cause a stir stir go stir-crazy stir stir someone or something up stir stir up a hornet's nest stitches keep someone in stitches stock have something in stock stock in stock stock lock, stock, and barrel stock not take stock in something stock out of stock stock stock up (on something) stock take no stock in something stock take stock (of something) stomach cannot stomach someone or something stomach can't stomach someone or something stomach get butterflies in one's stomach stomach give one butterflies in one's stomach stomach have eyes bigger than one's stomach stomach not able to stomach someone or something stomach One's eyes are bigger than one's stomach. stomach turn someone's stomach stone (as) hard as stone stone cast the first stone stone hard as stone stone have a heart of stone stone kill two birds with one stone stone leave no stone unturned stone run into a stone wall stone A rolling stone gathers no moss. stone's (just) a stone's throw away (from something) stones sticks and stones stone's within a stone's throw (of something) stone's a stone's throw (away) (from something) stood should have stood in bed stools fall between two stools stoop stoop to doing something stop come to a stop stop jolt to a stop stop put a stop to something stop stop-and-go stop stop at nothing stop stop by (somewhere) stop stop in (somewhere) stop stop, look, and listen stop stop off (somewhere) stop stop over (somewhere) stop stop short of doing something stops pull out all the stops

storage in cold storage storage in storage store have something in store (for someone) store mind the store store set great store by someone or something storm Any port in a storm. storm kick up a storm storm take someone or something by storm storm A storm is brewing. storm the calm before the storm storm the eye of the storm storm the lull before the storm story cock-and-bull story story make a long story short story tell its own story story the same old story straight (as) straight as an arrow straight get something straight straight get the facts straight straight give it to someone (straight) straight go straight straight keep a straight face straight put something straight straight set someone or something straight straight set something straight straight straight as an arrow straight (straight) from the horse's mouth straight straight from the shoulder straight vote a straight ticket straight the straight and narrow straighten straighten someone or something out straighten straighten someone or something up straighten straighten up stranger stranger to something or somewhere strapped strapped (for something) straw be the last straw straw be the straw that broke the camel's back straws clutch at straws straws draw straws straws grasp at straws streak talk a blue streak stream change horses in the middle of the stream street down the street street on easy street street the man in the street strength main strength and awkwardness strength not know one's own strength strength on the strength of something strength a pillar of strength strength a tower of strength stretch at a stretch stretch stretch a point stretch stretch one's legs stretch stretch the point stretch stretch the truth strictly (strictly) on the level strictly (strictly) on the up-and-up stride hit one's stride stride reach one's stride stride take something in stride strike go (out) on strike strike strike a balance (between two or more things)

strike strike a bargain strike strike a chord (with someone) strike strike a happy medium strike strike a match strike strike a pose strike strike a sour note strike strike home strike strike it rich strike strike out strike strike someone's fancy strike strike someone as something strike strike someone funny strike strike someone out strike strike the right note strike strike up a conversation strike strike up a friendship strike strike while the iron is hot strikes get two strikes against one strikes have two strikes against one strikes Lightning never strikes twice (in the same place). string have someone on the string string string along (with someone) string string something out strings control the purse strings strings pull strings strings tied to one's mother's apron strings strings with no strings attached strings without any strings attached stroke have a stroke stroke a stroke of luck strong (as) strong as a horse strong (as) strong as a lion strong (as) strong as an ox strong strong as a horse strong strong as a lion strong strong as an ox strong use strong language struggle a struggle to the death strung strung out stubborn (as) stubborn as a mule stubborn stubborn as a mule stuck (stuck) in a rut stuck stuck in traffic stuck stuck on someone or something stuck stuck with someone or something stuff kid('s) stuff stuff know one's stuff stuff stuff and nonsense stuff stuff the ballot box stuffing beat the stuffing out of someone stumble stumble across someone or something stumble stumble into someone or something stumble stumble (up)on someone or something stumbling stumbling block stunt pull a stunt (on someone) stupor in a stupor style cramp someone's style style go out of style style in style style out of style subject change the subject

subject drop the subject subject off the subject subject subject to something subscribe subscribe to something substance form and substance substance sum and substance such as such such Like it's such a big deal! such such and such such such as Such Such is life! suck suck someone in suck teach one's grandmother to suck eggs sucks It sucks. sucks That sucks. sudden all of a sudden sugar (as) sweet as sugar sugar sweet as sugar suggestive suggestive of something suit follow suit suit in one's birthday suit suit monkey suit suit suit oneself suit suit someone to a T suitcase live out of a suitcase sum sum and substance sum sum something up sun (as) calm as a toad in the sun sun calm as a toad in the sun sun under the sun Sunday in one's Sunday best Sunday Sunday-go-to-meeting clothes Sundays in a month of Sundays sundry all and sundry supply in short supply supply supply and demand support a pillar of support supposed supposed to do something sure (as) sure as death sure for sure sure sure as death sure swift and sure surely slow(ly) but sure(ly) surf surf and turf surface scratch the surface surgery in surgery surprise come as no surprise surprise take someone or something by surprise surprise take someone by surprise survival the survival of the fittest susceptible susceptible to something suspicion above suspicion suspicion under a cloud (of suspicion) swallow swallow one's pride swallow swallow something, hook, line, and sinker swallow a bitter pill to swallow swallowed look like the cat that swallowed the canarv swan (as) graceful as a swan swan graceful as a swan swan someone's swan song swath cut a big swath

swath cut a wide swath swear swear by someone or something swear swear on a stack of Bibles swear swear on one's mother's grave sweat blood, sweat, and tears sweat break out in a cold sweat sweat by the sweat of one's brow sweat no sweat sweat sweat blood sweat sweat something out sweep (as) black as a sweep sweep black as a sweep sweep make a clean sweep sweep sweep one off one's feet sweep sweep out of somewhere sweep sweep something under the carpet sweep sweep something under the rug sweet (as) sweet as honey sweet (as) sweet as sugar sweet have a sweet tooth sweet short and sweet sweet sweet and low sweet sweet and sour sweet sweet as honey sweet sweet as sugar sweet sweet nothings sweet sweet on someone sweet sweet-talk someone sweet take the bitter with the sweet sweetness all sweetness and light swelled give someone a swelled head swift (as) swift as an arrow swift (as) swift as the wind swift (as) swift as thought swift swift and sure swift swift as an arrow swift swift as the wind swift swift as thought swim in the swim of things swim make someone's head swim swim out of the swim of things swim sink or swim swim swim against the current swim swim against the tide swimming be swimming in something swine cast (one's) pearls before swine swing get into full swing swing get into the swing of things swing in full swing swing not enough room to swing a cat swing swing into action swing swing something switch asleep at the switch switch bait and switch swoop at one fell swoop swoop in one fell swoop swords cross swords (with someone) (on something) sympathy extend one's sympathy (to someone) sympathy one's deepest sympathy system get something out of one's system systems all systems (are) go T done to a T

T fit someone to a T T suit someone to a T tab pick up the tab table clear the table table coffee-table book table lay one's cards on the table table put one's cards on the table table set the table table table a motion table under the table tables turn the tables (on someone) tabs keep tab(s) (on someone or something) tack (as) sharp as a tack tack sharp as a tack tacks get down to brass tacks tag tag along tail Get off someone's tail! tail in two shakes of a lamb's tail tail with one's tail between one's legs tail the tail wagging the dog tailed bright-eyed and bushy-tailed tails can't make heads or tails (out) of someone or something tails heads or tails tailspin go into a tailspin take able to take a joke take able to take just so much take able to take something take can take it to the bank. take do a double take take give-and-take take Give one an inch, and one will take a mile. take more than one can take take not take no for an answer take not take stock in something take on the take take sit up and take notice take take a backseat (to someone) take take a bath take take a bow take take a break take take a chance take take a course (in something) take take a crack at something take take a dig at someone take take a dim view of something take take advantage of someone or something take take a fancy to someone or something take take after someone take take a gander (at someone or something) take take a hand in something take take a hard line (with someone) Take Take a hike! take take a hint take take (a)hold of someone or something take take aim (at someone or something) take take a leaf out of someone's book take take a licking take take a liking to someone or something take take a load off one's feet Take Take a long walk off a short pier. take take a look (at someone or something)

take take a look for someone or something take take a nap take take a new turn take take an interest (in something) take take an oath take take a nosedive take take a peep take take a potshot at someone or something take take a powder take take a punch at someone take take a rain check (on something) take take a risk take take a shellacking take take a shine to someone or something take take a shot at something take take a shower take take a spill take take a stab at something take take a stand (against someone or something) take take a toll take take a try at something take take attendance take take a turn for the better take take a turn for the worse take take a vacation Take Take a walk! take take a whack at someone or something take take care of someone or something take take charge (of someone or something) take take cold take take digs at someone take take effect take take exception (to something) take take five take take forty winks take take (great) pains (to do something) take take heart take take heed take take ill take take inventory take take issue (with someone) take take it away Take Take it easy. take take it easy (on someone or something) take take it on the chin take take it or leave it take take it slow take take it to one's grave take take it upon oneself to do something take take it (up)on oneself (to do something) take take kindly to something take take leave of one's senses take take liberties with someone or something take take no stock in something take take note (of something) take take notice (of something) take take off take take one's break take take one's cue from someone take take one's death of cold take take (one's) leave (of someone) take take one's medicine

NTC's American Idioms Dictionary

take take one's own life take take one's time take take one at one's word take take out (after someone or something) take take out a loan take take over take take part (in something) take take pity (on someone or something) take take place take take precedence over someone or something take take pride in something take take root take take shape take take sick take take sides take take someone or something at face value take take someone or something away take take someone or something by storm take take someone or something by surprise take take someone or something for granted take take someone or something in take take someone or something on take take someone or something out take take someone or something over take take someone or something wrong take take someone's breath away take take someone's part take take someone's pulse take take someone apart take take someone by surprise take take someone down a notch (or two) take take someone down a peg (or two) take take someone down (to size) take take someone for a fool take take someone for an idiot take take someone for a ride take take someone for someone or something take take someone hostage take take someone in take take someone to task take take someone to the cleaners take take someone under one's wing(s) take take someone up on something take take something take take steps (to prevent something) take take stock (of something) take take the bit between the teeth take take the bit in one's teeth take take the bitter with the sweet take take the bull by the horns take take the cake take take the day off take take the edge off (something) take take the initiative (to do something) take take the law into one's own hands take take the liberty of doing something take take the rap (for someone or something) take take (the) roll take take the stand take take the starch out of someone take take the trouble (to do something) take take the wind out of someone's sails

take take the words out of one's mouth take take time off take take too much on take take to one's heels take take to someone or something take take turns ((at) doing something) take take umbrage at something take take up a collection take take up arms (against someone or something) take take up one's abode somewhere take take up room take take up someone's time take take up space take take up time take take up where one left off take take up with someone take You can't take it with you. taken taken aback taken taken for dead takes as a duck takes to water takes have what it takes takes It takes (some) getting used to. takes That takes care of that. tale tell its own tale tales tell tales out of school talk all talk (and no action) talk engage in small talk talk have a heart-to-heart (talk) talk like to hear oneself talk talk sweet-talk someone talk talk a blue streak talk talk back (to someone) talk talk big talk talk down to someone talk talk in circles talk talk oneself out talk talk shop talk talk someone or something up talk talk someone's ear off talk talk someone's head off talk talk someone down talk talk someone into (doing) something talk talk someone out of (doing) something talk talk someone out of something talk talk something out talk talk something over talk talk through one's hat talk talk turkey talk talk until one is blue in the face talk the talk of somewhere talked talked out talking Who do you think you're talking to? talks money talks tamper tamper with something tan tan someone's hide tandem in tandem tangent go off on a tangent tape red tape taper taper off (doing something) tar beat the tar out of someone tar tar and feather someone tar whale the tar out of someone

target on target target a sitting target tarred tarred with the same brush task take someone to task taste acquire a taste for something taste get a taste of one's own medicine taste have a taste for something taste in bad taste taste in poor taste taste leave a bad taste in someone's mouth taste There's no accounting for taste. taste a taste of something taste a taste of things to come tat give someone tit for tat tatters in tatters taut run a taut ship tax tax-and-spend taxes death and taxes tea coffee, tea, or milk tea not someone's cup of tea tea tea and crumpets teach teach one's grandmother to suck eggs teach teach someone a lesson teach You can't teach an old dog new tricks. teacher's the teacher's pet team team up with someone teapot a tempest in a teapot tear tear into someone or something tear tear off tear tear one's hair (out) tear tear someone or something down tear tear someone up tear wear and tear (on something) tears blood, sweat, and tears tears bored to tears tears break (out) in(to) tears tears burst into tears tears cry crocodile tears tears shed crocodile tears tears That tears it! tears vale of tears tee tee someone off teeth armed to the teeth teeth (as) scarce as hens' teeth teeth by the skin of one's teeth teeth cut teeth teeth fly in the teeth of someone or something teeth get one's teeth into something teeth gnash one's teeth teeth grit one's teeth teeth lie through one's teeth teeth no skin off someone's teeth teeth pull someone's or something's teeth teeth put some teeth into something teeth scarcer than hens' teeth teeth set someone's teeth on edge teeth sink one's teeth into something teeth take the bit between the teeth teeth take the bit in one's teeth teething teething troubles tell kiss and tell tell not tell a (living) soul

tell show-and-tell tell tell its own story tell tell its own tale tell tell it to the marines tell tell one to one's face tell tell on someone tell tell people apart tell tell someone a thing or two tell tell someone off tell tell someone where to get off tell tell tales out of school tell tell things apart tell tell time tell tell which is which tell Time will tell. tells my gut tells me (that) something is so temper hold one's temper temper keep one's temper temper lose one's temper temperature run a temperature tempest a tempest in a teapot ten first and ten ten wouldn't touch something with a ten-foot pole tent pitch a tent tenterhooks keep someone on tenterhooks terms come to terms with someone or something terms contradiction in terms terms in no uncertain terms terms in terms of something terms on good terms (with someone) terms on speaking terms (with someone) terrible I'm terrible at names. territory come with the territory territory cover a lot of territory territory cover the territory territory unfamiliar territory test acid test test litmus test test put someone or something to the test testament last will and testament testament someone's last will and testament tether at the end of one's tether than Actions speak louder than words. than (be) easier said than done than better late than never than bite off more than one can chew than Blood is thicker than water. than Blood runs thicker than water. than easier said than done than exchange more than some number of words with someone than Half a loaf is better than none. than have eyes bigger than one's stomach than holier-than-thou than in less than no time than know better (than to do something) than less than pleased than more dead than alive than more fun than a barrel of monkeys than more often than not than more someone or something than one can shake a stick at

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

than more than one can bear than more than one can stand than more than one can take than more than someone bargained for than more (to something) than meets the eve than none other than someone than no sooner said than done than not see farther than the end of one's nose than One's bark is worse than one's bite. than One's eyes are bigger than one's stomach. than scarcer than hens' teeth than slower than molasses in January than There's more than one way to skin a cat. than wear more than one hat thank thank one's lucky stars Thank Thank you for sharing. thankful thankful for small blessings thanks thanks to someone or something thanks a vote of thanks that All's well that ends well. that All that glitters is not gold. that (as) bad as all that that at that rate that bad as all that that bear in mind that something is so that be of the persuasion that something is so that be that as it may that be the straw that broke the camel's back that bite the hand that feeds one that deem that it is necessary that for that matter that have a feeling (that) that have a hunch (that) something will happen that I'll drink to that! that Imagine that! that in the unlikely event that something happens that look like the cat that swallowed the canary that my gut tells me (that) something is so that or words to that effect that provided that something is so that Put that in your pipe and smoke it! that run that by (someone) again that say that something is so that see (to it) that something is done that ships that pass in the night that something to that effect That That ain't hay. That That does it! That That makes two of us. that That's that. That That sucks. That That takes care of that. That That tears it! that turn out (that) something is so that words to that effect that You can say that again! that a game that two can play that the exception that proves the rule that the hair of the dog that bit one that the powers that be That'll That'll be the day. That's That's about the size of it.

That's That's all for someone. That's That's all she wrote. That's That's it! That's That's that. That's That's the ticket. That's That's the way the ball bounces. That's That's the way the cookie crumbles. the (as) exciting as watching (the) paint dry the (as) free as (the) air the at (the) worst the be-all and (the) end-all the call (the) roll the can't stand (the sight of) someone or something the exciting as watching (the) paint dry the free as (the) air the get something off (the ground) the go to (the devil) the let someone off (the hook) the long and (the) short of it the march to (the beat of) a different drummer the on (the) one hand the play (the) devil's advocate the take (the) roll The The jig is up. the the be-all and (the) end-all the the morning after (the night before) their in their entirety them have them rolling in the aisles them pack them in them They don't make them like they used to. them up and at them Them's Them's fighting words. themselves by themselves themselves speak for themselves then and then some then (every) now and then then now and then then then and there theory in theory there hang in there there here and there there here, there, and everywhere there in there pitching there neither here nor there there not all there there over there there then and there There There aren't enough hours in the day. There There are plenty of other fish in the sea. there there is no doing something There There is trouble brewing. There There, now. There There, there. There There will be the devil to pay. There There you go. there (way) over there there You got me there. There's There's more than one way to skin a cat. There's There's no accounting for taste. there's Where there's a will there's a way. there's Where there's smoke there's fire. these one of these days

they count one's chickens before they hatch They They don't make them like they used to. thick (as) thick as pea soup thick (as) thick as thieves thick get something into someone's thick head thick get something through someone's thick skull thick lay it on thick thick pour it on thick thick spread it on thick thick thick and fast thick thick as pea soup thick thick as thieves thick thick-skinned thick through thick and thin thickens The plot thickens. thicker Blood is thicker than water. thicker Blood runs thicker than water. thieves (as) thick as thieves thieves thick as thieves thin on thin ice thin out of thin air thin pull something out of thin air thin skate on thin ice thin spread oneself too thin thin thin on top thin thin-skinned thin through thick and thin thin vanish into thin air thing amount to the same thing thing come to the same thing thing do one's (own) thing thing every other person or thing thing first thing (in the morning) thing get a thing about someone or something thing have a good thing going thing have a thing going (with someone) thing know a thing or two (about someone or something) thing not know the first thing about someone or something thing not miss a thing thing One thing leads to another. thing one thing or person after another thing tell someone a thing or two thing too much of a good thing thing A little knowledge is a dangerous thing. thing the greatest thing since sliced bread thing the in thing (to do) thing the real thing thing the very thing things be all things to all men things be all things to all people things first things first things get into the swing of things things in the swim of things things just one of those things things let things slide things lots of people or things things of all things things other things being equal things out of the swim of things things seeing things Things Things are looking up.

things wash a few things out things a harbinger of things to come things a number of things or people things a portent of things to come things a sign of things to come things a taste of things to come think come to think of it think get another think coming think hardly have time to think think think a great deal of someone or something think think a lot of someone or something think think back (on someone or something) think think better of something think think highly of someone or something think think inside the box think think little of someone or something think think much of someone or something think think nothing of someone or something think think on one's feet think think out loud think think outside the box think think someone or something fit for something think think something out think think something over think think something up think think the world of someone or something think think twice (before doing something) think Who do you think you're kidding? think Who do you think you're talking to? think You think you're so smart! thinking put one's thinking cap on thinking thinking inside the box thinking thinking outside the box thinking to someone's way of thinking thinking wishful thinking third get the third degree third give someone the third degree thirst a thirst for something thirsty thirsty for something this (a little) new to (all) this this at this juncture this at this point (in time) this at this rate this at this stage this Don't let it out of this room. this from this day forward this from this day on this I just have this feeling this in this day and age this new to (all) this this not long for this world this Now hear this! this out of this world this shuffle off this mortal coil This This is it. thither hither and thither thither hither, thither, and yon thither thither and yon Thomas doubting Thomas thorn a thorn in someone's side those just one of those things Those Those were the days.

thou holier-than-thou thought (as) swift as thought thought food for thought thought lose one's train of thought thought lost in thought thought not give it another thought thought on second thought thought Perish the thought. thought school of thought thought someone's train of thought thought swift as thought thought Who would have thought? thoughts get second thoughts about someone or something thoughts have second thoughts about someone or something thousand one in a thousand thrash thrash something out thread hang by a thread thread thread (one's way) through something three (as) phony as a three-dollar bill three (as) queer as a three-dollar bill three like a three-ring circus three phony as a three-dollar bill three queer as a three-dollar bill three three sheets to the wind three's Two's company(, three's a crowd). thrill thrill someone to death thrill thrill someone to pieces thrilled thrilled to death thrilled thrilled to pieces throat cut one's (own) throat throat force someone or something down someone's throat throat get a frog in one's throat throat get a lump in one's throat throat have a frog in one's throat throat have one's words stick in one's throat throat jump down someone's throat throat ram someone or something down someone's throat throat shove someone or something down someone's throat throne the power behind the throne through break through (something) through carry through (on something) through come through through fall through through follow through (on something) through get something through someone's thick skull through get through something through get through (to someone) through get through with something through go right through someone through go through through have been through the mill through jump through a hoop through jump through hoops through leaf through something through lie through one's teeth through live through something through make one's way through something through pass through someone's mind through pay through the nose (for something) through pick one's way through something

through plow through something through pull someone through (something) through pull through through put one through one's paces through put someone through the wringer through put something through its paces through read something through through run through something through sail (right) through something through see something through through see through someone or something through shot through with something through sit through something through slip through someone's fingers through talk through one's hat through thread (one's way) through something through through and through through through hell and high water through through thick and thin through thumb through something through work one's way through college through work through channels throw (just) a stone's throw away (from something) throw throw a fit throw throw a monkey wrench into the works throw throw a party (for someone) throw throw caution to the wind throw throw cold water on something throw throw down the gauntlet throw throw good money after bad throw throw in the sponge throw throw in the towel throw throw oneself at someone's feet throw throw oneself at someone throw throw oneself at the mercy of the court throw throw oneself on the mercy of the court throw throw one's hands up in despair throw throw one's hands up in horror throw throw one's voice throw throw one's weight around throw throw (some) light on something throw throw someone throw throw something into the bargain throw throw something together throw throw (something) up throw throw something up to someone throw throw the baby out with the bath(water) throw throw the book at someone throw within a stone's throw (of something) throw a stone's throw (away) (from something) thrust thrust and parry thumb get someone under one's thumb thumb have a green thumb thumb stick out like a sore thumb thumb thumb a ride thumb thumb one's nose at someone or something thumb thumb through something thumb a rule of thumb thumbnail a thumbnail sketch thumbs all thumbs thumbs thumbs down on someone or something thumbs thumbs up on someone or something

thumbs turn thumbs down (on someone or something) thumbs turn thumbs up (on someone or something) thumbs twiddle one's thumbs thunder steal someone's thunder thunder thunder thunderstorms risk of thunder(storms) tick (as) full as a tick tick (as) tight as a tick tick full as a tick tick tight as a tick tick what makes someone tick tick what makes something tick ticket round-trip ticket ticket That's the ticket. ticket vote a split ticket ticket vote a straight ticket tickle tickle someone's fancy tickle tickle someone pink tickle tickle someone to death tickled tickled pink tickled tickled to death tide swim against the tide tide tide someone over tide turn the tide tie coat and tie tie tie into something tie tie someone or something up tie tie someone's hands tie tie someone down tie tie someone (up) in knots tie tie the knot tie tie traffic up tied fit to be tied tied have one's hands tied tied tied down tied tied to one's mother's apron strings tied tied up tied with both hands tied behind one's back tied with one hand tied behind one's back ties sever ties with someone tight (as) tight as a drum tight (as) tight as a tick tight (as) tight as Dick's hatband tight in a (tight) spot tight keep a tight rein on someone or something tight run a tight ship tight sit tight tight tight as a drum tight tight as a tick tight tight as Dick's hatband tighten tighten one's belt tightfisted tightfisted (with money) tightrope walk a tightrope till have one's hand in the till till It's not over till it's over. till till all hours (of the day and night) till till the cows come home tilt at full tilt tilt tilt at windmills time ahead of one's time time ahead of time time all in good time

time all the time time at a set time time at the appointed time time at the present time time at the same time time at this point (in time) time bide one's time time every time one turns around time fight against time time for the time being time from time to time time get time off time get time to catch one's breath time Give it time. time give someone a hard time time hardly have time to breathe time hardly have time to think time have a hard time time have a rough time (of it) time have a whale of a time time have the time of one's life time in due time time in good time time in less than no time time in no time (at all) time in one's spare time time in the course of time time in the nick of time time in the right place at the right time time in the (very) nick of time time in the wrong place at the wrong time time in time time invest someone's time in something time It's about time! time It's high time! time keep good time time keep time time kill time time live on borrowed time time Long time no see. time make good time time make time (for someone or something) time make time (with someone) time make up for lost time time many is the time time not able to call one's time one's own time not give someone the time of day time once upon a time time one at a time time on one's own time time on time time out of time (with someone or something) time pass the time time pressed for time time race against time time right at a specific time time right on time time run out of time time scarcely have time to breathe time serve time time since time immemorial time small-time

time take one's time time take time off time take up someone's time time take up time time tell time time time after time time time and (time) again time time flies Time Time is money. Time Time is up. time time off time time out time time to catch one's breath time time was (when) Time Time will tell. time two-time someone time when the time is ripe time while away the time time the sands of time time the time is ripe times at all times times at times times behind the times times even in the best of times times in times past times keep up (with the times) tin (as) busy as a cat on a hot tin roof tin busy as a cat on a hot tin roof tip from tip to toe tip have something on the tip of one's tongue tip on the tip of one's tongue tip tip someone off tip tip the scales at something tiptoe on tiptoe tired sick and tired of someone or something tit (as) cold as a witch's tit tit cold as a witch's tit tit give someone tit for tat tits tits and ass tizzy in a tizzy to able to breathe (easily) again to able to breathe (freely) again to able to do something blindfolded to able to do something standing on one's head to able to do something with one's eyes closed to able to fog a mirror to able to make something to able to take a joke to able to take just so much to able to take something to according to all accounts to according to Hoyle to according to one's own lights to according to someone or something to according to something to accustomed to someone or something to acknowledge someone to be right to add fuel to the fire to add fuel to the flame to add insult to injury to add up (to something) to aim to do something

to (a little) new to (all) this to (all) set to do something to (all) shot to hell to all the same (to someone) to all to the good to amount to something to amount to the same thing to and something to spare to angry enough to chew nails to answer to someone to armed to the teeth to arrange to do something with someone to as a duck takes to water to as to someone or something to attached to someone or something to back-to-back to back to square one to back to the drawing board to back to the salt mines to be all things to all men to be all things to all people to beat a path to someone's door to beat one's brains out (to do something) to beat someone down (to size) to beat someone to the draw to beat someone to the punch to becoming to someone to begin to see daylight to begin to see the light to beg to differ (with someone) to bend over backwards (to do something) to be off to a bad start to be of service (to someone) to be reluctant to do something to be to do something to be used to doing something to be used to something to bid adieu to someone or something to blow someone or something to smithereens to boil down to something to bored to death to bored to distraction to bored to tears to bore someone to death to bound to (do something) to break one's back (to do something) to break one's neck (to do something) to break something to pieces to break something to someone to break the news (to someone) to bring someone or something up to date to bring someone to to bring someone up to date (on someone or something) to bring something home to someone to bring something to a head

- to bring something to light
- to bring something to someone's attention
- to buckle down (to something)
- to build something to order
- to build up to something
- to burned to a cinder
- to burn someone or something to a crisp

to bust a gut (to do something) to buy something to go to call out (to someone) to call the meeting to order to can take it to the bank. to can't hold a candle to someone to can't wait (for something to happen) to can't wait (to do something) to carry a secret to one's grave to carry a secret to the grave to carry coals to Newcastle to catch on (to someone or something) to catch up (to someone or something) to cause (some) eyebrows to raise to cause (some) tongues to wag to cave in (to someone or something) to chalk something up to something to chilled to the bone to close one's eyes to something to close to home to close to someone to coast-to-coast to come down to earth to come down to something to come home (to roost) to come home to someone to come to to commit something to memory to contrary to something to cook something to perfection to cozy up (to someone) to cross a bridge before one comes to it to cross a bridge when one comes to it to cross one's heart (and hope to die) to cut off one's nose to spite one's face to cut out to be something to cut someone or something to the bone to cut someone down (to size) to cut someone to the quick to cut to the chase to dance to another tune to dare someone (to do something) to date back (to sometime) to day-to-day to dead to the world to deem it (to be) necessary to do credit to someone to Do I need to paint you a picture? to do justice to something to done to a T to do not have a leg to stand on to doomed to failure to door-to-door to do something to excess to down-to-earth to down to the last detail to down to the wire to draw something to a close to draw to a close to dressed to kill

- to dressed to the nines
- to drink to excess

- to drive someone to the wall
- to drop in (to say hello)
- to drop off (to sleep)
- to duty bound (to do something)
- to dving to do something
- to Early to bed, early to rise(, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.)
- to easy to come by
- to enough to go (a)round
- to equal to someone or something
- to everything from A to Z
- to everything from soup to nuts
- to extend credit (to someone)
- to extend one's sympathy (to someone)
- to eyeball-to-eyeball
- to face-to-face
- to fair to middling
- to fall over backwards (to do something)
- to fall to
- to far be it from me to do something
- to fed up (to somewhere) (with someone or something)
- to feel free (to do something)
- to feel it beneath one (to do something)
- to feel up to something
- to filled to the brim
- to find it in one's heart (to do something)
- to fit someone to a T
- to fit to be tied
- to fit to kill
- to fools rush in (where angels fear to tread)
- to force someone to the wall
- to for the odds to be against one
- to frightened to death
- to frighten someone to death
- to from dawn to dusk
- to from day to day
- to from door to door
- to from hand to hand
- to from head to toe
- to from pillar to post
- to from rags to riches
- to from side to side
- to from start to finish
- to from stem to stern
- to from the cradle to the grave
- to from time to time
- to from tip to toe
- to from top to bottom
- to gear something to someone or something
- to generous to a fault
- to get (around) to something
- to get close (to someone or something)

- to get down to work
- to get off to a bad start

- to get around to doing something
- to get back (to someone)
- to get down to brass tacks
- to get down to business
- to get down to cases
- to get down to something
- to get down to the facts
- to get down to the nitty-gritty

to get off to a flying start to get ready (to do something) to get something across (to someone) to get something to go to get through (to someone) to get time to catch one's breath to get to first base (with someone or something) to get to one's feet to get to someone to get to the bottom of something to get to the heart of the matter to get to the point to get to the root of the problem to get up enough nerve (to do something) to get used to someone or something to get what's coming to one to get wise (to someone or something) to give a blank check to someone to give (an) ear to someone or something to give birth to someone or some creature to give birth to something to give carte blanche to someone to give chase (to someone or something) to give credence to something to give free rein to someone to give in (to someone or something) to give it to someone (straight) to given to doing something to given to understand to give one's ear to someone or something to give one what's coming to one to give rise to something to give someone to understand something to give vent to something to give voice to something to goes to show you to go from bad to worse to gone to meet one's Maker to good riddance (to bad rubbish) to good to go to go on to a better land to go out of one's way (to do something) to go so far as to say something to go to any length to go to bat for someone to go to bed to go to Davy Jones's locker to go to (hell) to go to hell in a handbasket to go to pieces to go to pot to go to rack and ruin to go to seed to go to someone's head to go to the bathroom to go to (the devil) to go to the dogs to go to the expense (of doing something) to go to the lavatory to go to the limit to go to the toilet to go to the trouble (of doing something)

- to go to the trouble (to do something)
- to go to the wall
- to go to town
- to go to waste
- to go to wrack and ruin
- to grab a bite (to eat)
- to Greek to me
- to grind to a halt
- to grow to do something
- to hand it to someone
- to hand something down (to someone)
- to hang on (to someone or something) to hardly have time to breathe
- to hardly have time to breathe
- to hard-pressed (to do something)
- to hard put (to do something)
- to hark(en) back to something
- to have a bone to pick (with someone)
- to have a (good) mind to do something
- to have a heart-to-heart (talk)
- to have an ax to grind (with someone)
- to have an itch to do something
- to have a right to do something
- to have a score to settle (with someone)
- to have been to hell and back
- to have bigger fish to fry
- to have had it (up to here)
- to have half a mind to do something
- to have half a notion to do something
- to have hell to pay
- $to \ \ \text{have money to burn}$
- to have more important fish to fry
- to have nothing to do with someone or something
- to have one's back to the wall
- to have one's ear to the ground
- to have one's heart go out to someone
- to have other fish to fry
- to have someone dead to rights
- to have something to do with something
- to have something coming (to one)
- to have something to go
- to have something to spare
- to have the devil to pay
- to have the gall to do something
- to have the presence of mind to do something
- to have the right to do something
- to have the wherewithal (to do something)
- to have to do with someone or something
- to have to live with something
- to Here's to someone or something.
- to hit one close to home
- to hold on (to someone or something)
- to Honest to God.
- to Honest to goodness.
- to Honest to Pete.
- to Hop to it!
- to if push comes to shove
- to if worst comes to worst
 - to ill-disposed to doing something
 - to I'll drink to that!
- to I'll (try to) catch you later.
- to in addition (to something)

to inclined to do something to incumbent upon someone to do something to in no mood to do something to in order to do something to in the mood to do something to It behooves one to do something. to It (only) stands to reason. to It's (all) Greek to me. to It takes (some) getting used to. to jolt to a start to jolt to a stop to jump to conclusions to just the same (to someone) to keep one's cards close to one's chest to keep one's cards close to one's vest to keep one's ear to the ground to keep one's nose to the grindstone to keep one's opinions to oneself to keep something to oneself to keep to oneself to knee-high to a grasshopper to knock oneself out (to do something) to knock someone down (to size) to know better (than to do something) to knuckle down (to something) to knuckle under (to someone or something) to laugh all the way to the bank to lay something to rest to lay something to waste to lav waste to something to lead someone to believe something to lead someone to do something to lead up to something to lean over backwards (to do something) to leap to conclusions to learn to live with something to leave a lot to be desired to leave oneself wide open to something to leave one to one's fate to lend a hand (to someone) to lend an ear (to someone) to lend color to something to lend oneself or itself to something to license to do something to Life's been good (to me). to like lambs to the slaughter to like to hear oneself talk to listen to reason to live from hand to mouth to live up to one's end of the bargain to live up to something to look forward to something to look to one's laurels to look to someone or something (for something) to look up to someone to lose out to someone or something to lower oneself to some level to lull someone to sleep

- to mad enough to chew nails
- to made to measure
- to made to order
- to make a check out (to someone)

- to make as if to do something
- to make it one's business to do something
- to make it to something
- to make love (to someone)
- to make no difference (to someone)
- to make someone or something available to someone
- to make something to order
- to make something up to someone
- to man to man
- to march to (the beat of) a different drummer
- to mean for someone to do something
- to mean nothing (to someone)
- to mean something (to someone)
- to mean to (do something)
- to meant to be
- to measure up (to someone or something)
- to measure up (to someone's expectations)
- to more (to something) than meets the eye
- to move heaven and earth to do something
- to new to (all) this
- to next to nothing
- to next to someone or something
- to not able to call one's time one's own
- to not able to go on
- to not able to help something
- to not able to make anything out of someone or something
- to not able to see the forest for the trees
- to not able to stomach someone or something
- to not able to wait
- to not all something is cracked up to be
- to not a moment to spare
- to not enough room to swing a cat
- to nothing to choose from
- to nothing to complain about
- to nothing to it
- to nothing to sneeze at
- to nothing to speak of
- to nothing to write home about
- to not hold a candle to someone or something
- to not hold a stick to someone or something
- to not know enough to come in out of the rain
- to not know where to turn
- to not know which way to turn
- to not lift a finger (to help someone)
- to not lift a hand (to help someone)
- to not see any objection (to something)
- to not up to scratch
- to not up to snuff
- to not want to catch someone doing something
- to not what something is cracked up to be
- to nurse someone back to health
- to nuzzle up to someone or something
- to occur to someone
- to of benefit (to someone)
- to off to a running start
- to off to one side
- to of interest (to someone)
- to old enough to be someone's father
- to old enough to be someone's mother
- to one's heart goes out to someone
- to One thing leads to another.
- to one to a customer

to on one's way to doing something to on the way to doing something to open one's heart (to someone) to open someone's eyes (to something) to open the door to something to open to something to open up (to someone) to order something to go to or words to that effect to out of courtesy (to someone) to out to lunch to owing to to own up (to something) to partial to someone or something to passport to something to pay attention (to someone or something) to pay a visit to someone or something to pay homage to someone to pay lip service (to something) to pay one's debt (to society) to pay to do something to pick something to pieces to play hard to get to play one's cards close to one's vest to play one's cards close to the chest to play second fiddle (to someone) to play to the gallery to play up to someone to poised to do something to pour one's heart (out to someone) to praise someone or something to the skies to preach to the converted to press someone to the wall to privy to something to promise the moon (to someone) to prone to something to prove to be something to push someone to the wall to put an end to something to put a stop to something to put one's hand to the plow to put one's mind to something to put one's nose to the grindstone to put one's shoulder to the wheel to put someone or something out to pasture to put someone or something to bed to put someone or something to sleep to put someone or something to the test to put someone to bed with a shovel to put someone to shame to put someone up to something to put someone wise to someone or something to put something down to something to put something to (good) use to put something to rest to put to it to raise (an) objection (to someone or something) to raise one's voice (to someone) to rarin' to go to ready to do something to reconcile oneself to something to reduced to something

to relative to someone or something to reluctance to do something to reputed to do something to reputed to have something to resign oneself to something to rise to the bait to rise to the occasion to risk one's neck (to do something) to rob Peter to pay Paul to rooted to the spot to rotten to the core to round something off to something to round something up to something to run counter to something to run someone or something to earth to run to an amount of money to run to seed to say something (right) to someone's face to scarcely have time to breathe to scared to death to scare someone to death to second nature to someone to second to none to see eye to eye (with someone) (about something) to see eye to eye (with someone) (on something) to see fit (to do something) to see no objection (to something) to see one's way clear (to do something) to see someone to somewhere to see someone to the door to see (to it) that something is done to see to someone or something to send someone to the showers to set fire to someone or something to set something down to something to set something to music to set to do something to shine up to someone to shot to hell to shoulder to shoulder to show one to one's seat to show someone to a seat to show someone (to) the door to show something to good advantage to shuttle someone or something from person to person to shuttle someone or something from place to place to signal (to) someone to do something to slated to do something to smell to high heaven to soaked to the skin to something to that effect

to somewhere to hang (up) one's hat

to square up to someone or something

to stranger to something or somewhere

to stake a claim (to something) to stand someone to a treat

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

to so to speak

to stand to reason

to stick to one's guns

to stick to one's ribs

to stink to high heaven

to stoop to doing something

to subject to something to subscribe to something to suit someone to a T to Sunday-go-to-meeting clothes to supposed to do something to susceptible to something to take a backseat (to someone) to take a fancy to someone or something to take a liking to someone or something to take a shine to someone or something to take exception (to something) to take (great) pains (to do something) to take it to one's grave to take it upon oneself to do something to take it (up)on oneself (to do something) to take kindly to something to take off one's hat (to someone) to take someone down (to size) to take someone to task to take someone to the cleaners to take something to heart to take steps (to prevent something) to take the initiative (to do something) to take the trouble (to do something) to take to one's heels to take to someone or something to talk back (to someone) to talk down to someone to teach one's grandmother to suck eggs to tell it to the marines to tell one to one's face to tell someone where to get off to thanks to someone or something to There's more than one way to skin a cat. to There will be the devil to pay. to They don't make them like they used to. to three sheets to the wind to thrilled to death to thrilled to pieces to thrill someone to death to thrill someone to pieces to throw caution to the wind to throw someone to the wolves to throw something up to someone to tickled to death to tickle someone to death to tied to one's mother's apron strings to time to catch one's breath to to a great extent to to and fro to to beat the band to to be on the safe side to to be safe to to boot to to count heads to to date to to hell and gone to to no avail to too good to be true to to one's heart's content

- to to put it mildly
- to to say nothing of someone or something

- to to say the least
- to to some extent
- to to someone's liking
- to to someone's way of thinking
- to to the best of one's ability
- to to the best of one's knowledge
- to to the bitter end
- to to the contrary
- to to the core
- to to the ends of the earth
- to to the last
- to to the letter
- to to the nth degree
- to to the tune of some amount of money
- To To the victors belong the spoils.
- to tough nut to crack
- to tough row to hoe
- to to whom it may concern
- to to wit
- to trouble oneself (to do something)
- to trouble someone to do something
- to true to form
- to true to one's word
- to turn a blind eye to someone or something
- to turn a deaf ear (to someone or something)
- to turn something to good account
- to turn something to one's advantage
- to turn to
- to unaccustomed to someone or something
- to up-to-date
- to up to doing something
- to up to no good
- to up to one's ears (in something)
- to up to one's eyeballs (in something)
- to up to one's neck (in something)
- to up to par
- to up to scratch
- to up to snuff
- to up to someone
- to up to something
- to up-to-the-minute
- to used to do something
- to used to someone or something
- to wall-to-wall with something
- to warm up to someone
- to We aim to please.
- to wed(ded) to someone
- to wedded to something
- to welcome to do something
- to well-to-do
- to What do you want me to say?
- to What have you been up to?
- to when it comes right down to it
- to when it comes to something
- to when push comes to shove
- to Who do you think you're talking to?
- to wise up (to someone or something)
- to with an eye to doing something
- to with a view to doing something
- to without a moment to spare
- to with regard to someone or something
- to with respect to someone or something

to with something to spare to woman to woman to words to that effect to work one's fingers to the bone to would like (to have) someone or something to a bitter pill to swallow to a credit to someone or something to a force to be reckoned with to a harbinger of things to come to a hard nut to crack to a marvel to behold to a nine-to-five job to a place to call one's own to a place to hang one's hat to a portent of things to come to a prelude to something to a sign of things to come to a slave to something to a struggle to the death to a taste of things to come to a tough act to follow to a word to the wise to The chickens have come home to roost. to the in thing (to do) to the same to you toad (as) calm as a toad in the sun toad (as) ugly as a toad toad calm as a toad in the sun toad ugly as a toad toast (as) warm as toast toast propose a toast toast warm as toast toe from head to toe toe from tip to toe toe toe the line toe toe the mark toehold get a toehold (somewhere) toes keep on one's toes toes on one's toes toes step on someone's toes toes turn up one's toes toes with bells on (one's toes) together Birds of a feather flock together. together get it (all) together together get one's act together together go together together keep body and soul together together knock some heads together together pull oneself together together pull something together together put something together together put two and two together together scrape something together together slap something together together stick together together throw something together toilet go to the toilet toing toing and froing (on something) token as a token (of something) token by the same token told all told told A little bird told me.

toll take a toll Tom (every) Tom, Dick, and Harry Tom Tom, Dick, and Harry ton hit (someone) like a ton of bricks tone tone something down tongs fight someone or something hammer and tongs tongs go at it hammer and tongs tongue bite one's tongue tongue Cat got your tongue? tongue find one's tongue tongue get a tongue-lashing tongue give someone a tongue-lashing tongue have something on the tip of one's tongue tongue hold one's tongue tongue Hold your tongue! tongue keep a civil tongue (in one's head) tongue on the tip of one's tongue tongue speak with a forked tongue tongue tongue-in-cheek tongue a slip of the tongue tongues cause (some) tongues to wag tongues set tongues (a)wagging too be too too do too too eat one's cake and have it too too go too far too have one's cake and eat it too too have one's finger in too may pies too have too too know something only too well too life is too short too none too something too spread oneself too thin too take too much on too too big for one's britches too too close for comfort too too good to be true Too Too many cooks spoil the broth. Too Too many cooks spoil the stew. too too much of a good thing toot toot one's own horn tooth (as) clean as a hound's tooth tooth clean as a hound's tooth tooth fight someone or something tooth and nail tooth go at it tooth and nail tooth go over something with a fine-tooth comb tooth have a sweet tooth tooth search something with a fine-tooth comb top at the top of one's lungs top at the top of one's voice top at the top of the hour top blow one's top top feel on top of the world top from the top top from top to bottom top in top form top off the top of one's head top on top top over the top top (sitting) on top of the world top thin on top top top someone or something

top top something off torch carry a torch (for someone) torch carry the torch torn torn between bad choices torn torn between choosing something or something else toss toss a salad toss toss one's cookies toss toss one's hat into the ring toss toss something off totem high man on the totem pole totem low man on the totem pole touch get in touch (with someone) touch have the Midas touch touch keep in touch (with someone) touch lose one's touch (with someone or something) touch lose touch (with someone or something) touch out of touch (with someone or something) touch put the touch on someone touch stay in touch (with someone) touch touch and go touch touch a sore point touch touch a sore spot touch touch base (with someone) touch touch on something touch touch someone or something off touch touch someone for something touch touch something up touch wouldn't touch something with a ten-foot pole touched touched by someone or something touched touched (in the head) tough (as) tough as an old boot tough get tough (with someone) tough hang tough tough tough as an old boot tough tough break tough tough it out tough tough nut to crack tough tough row to hoe tough when the going gets tough tough a tough act to follow tow have someone or something in tow tow in tow toward go a long way toward doing something toward lean toward doing something toward well-disposed toward someone or something towel throw in the towel tower live in an ivory tower tower a tower of strength town all over town town go to town town man-about-town town out of town town out on the town town paint the town red town town-and-gown town a night on the town toy toy with someone or something track get the inside track track have a one-track mind track jump the track track keep track (of someone or something) track lose track (of someone or something)

track off the (beaten) track track off the track track on the right track track on the track of someone or something track on the wrong track track throw someone off the track tracks cover someone's tracks (up) tracks dead in someone's or something's tracks tracks drop in one's tracks tracks follow in someone's tracks tracks the other side of the tracks tracks the wrong side of the tracks trade know (all) the tricks of the trade trade trade on something trades a jack-of-all-trades traffic Go play in the traffic traffic stuck in traffic traffic tie traffic up trail blaze a trail (in something) trail on the trail of someone or something trail throw someone off the trail train lose one's train of thought train ride the gravy train train someone's train of thought train train one's sights on something trained have one's sights trained on something transit in transit translation free translation trap fall into a trap trap fall into someone's trap trap fall into the trap trap have a mind like a steel trap trap set a trap trash One man's trash is another man's treasure. travesty a travesty of justice tread fools rush in (where angels fear to tread) treasure One man's trash is another man's treasure. treat Dutch treat treat stand someone to a treat treat Trick or treat! treating How's the world (been) treating you? treatment get the red-carpet treatment treatment give someone the red-carpet treatment treatment the royal treatment tree bark up the wrong tree tree Go climb a tree! tree up a tree trees not able to see the forest for the trees trembling in fear and trembling trespassing no trespassing trial on trial trial send up a trial balloon trial trial and error trials trials and tribulations tribulations trials and tribulations trick do the trick trick know a trick or two trick play a trick on someone trick pull a trick (on someone) Trick Trick or treat! trick trick someone into doing something trick use every trick in the book

tricks bag of tricks tricks know (all) the tricks of the trade tricks play tricks (on someone) tricks You can't teach an old dog new tricks. tried tried-and-true trigger quick on the trigger trim fit and trim trip round-trip ticket trip trip someone up triplicate in triplicate trolley off one's trolley trot trot something out trouble ask for trouble trouble borrow trouble trouble go to the trouble (of doing something) trouble go to the trouble (to do something) trouble in trouble trouble look for trouble trouble not worth the trouble trouble spell trouble trouble take the trouble (to do something) trouble There is trouble brewing. Trouble Trouble is brewing. trouble trouble oneself about someone or something trouble trouble oneself (to do something) trouble trouble one's head about someone or something trouble trouble someone for something trouble trouble someone to do something troubled fish in troubled waters troubled pour oil on troubled water(s) troubles drown one's troubles troubles teething troubles trowel lay it on with a trowel true (as) true as steel true come true true hold true true ring true true show one's (true) colors true too good to be true true tried-and-true true true as steel true true to form true true to one's word true a dream come true truly yours truly trump play one's trump card trumped trumped-up trust in the trust of someone trust misplace one's trust (in someone) truth Ain't it the truth? truth stretch the truth truth a grain of truth truth the gospel truth truth the moment of truth truth The truth will out. try have a try at something try I'll (try to) catch you later. try take a try at something try try one's hand (at something) try try one's luck (at something) try try out (for something) try try (out) one's wings

try try someone's patience try try something out on someone tubes down the tubes tuck nip and tuck tuck tuck into something tucker best bib and tucker tuckered (all) tuckered out tuckered tuckered out tumble rough-and-tumble tune call the tune tune can't carry a tune tune change someone's tune tune dance to another tune tune He who pays the piper calls the tune. tune in tune tune out of tune (with someone or something) tune sing a different tune tune sing another tune tune to the tune of some amount of money tune tune someone or something out tune tune (something) in tunnel see the light (at the end of the tunnel) turf surf and turf turkey go cold turkey turkey talk turkey turn at every turn turn done to a turn turn do someone a good turn turn in turn turn not know where to turn turn not know which way to turn turn One good turn deserves another. turn out of turn turn speak out of turn turn take a new turn turn take a turn for the better turn take a turn for the worse turn turn a blind eye to someone or something turn turn a deaf ear (to someone or something) turn turn in turn turn of the century turn turn on a dime turn turn one's back (on someone or something) turn turn one's nose up at someone or something turn turn on the waterworks turn turn out (all right) turn turn out (that) something is so turn turn over turn turn (over) in one's grave turn turn someone or something down turn turn someone or something out turn turn someone or something up turn turn someone's head turn turn someone's stomach turn turn someone off turn turn someone on turn turn something to good account turn turn something to one's advantage turn turn the clock back turn turn the heat up (on someone) turn turn the other cheek turn turn the tables (on someone)

turn turn the tide turn turn thumbs down (on someone or something) turn turn thumbs up (on someone or something) turn turn to turn turn turtle turn turn up turned have turned the corner turned The worm (has) turned. turns every time one turns around turns take turns ((at) doing something) turtle turn turtle twice (as) big as life and twice as ugly twice big as life and twice as ugly twice Lightning never strikes twice (in the same place). twice think twice (before doing something) twiddle twiddle one's thumbs twinkling in the twinkling of an eye twist twist someone's arm twist twist someone's words (around) twist twist someone around one's little finger two as alike as (two) peas in a pod two (as) close as two coats of paint two close as two coats of paint two fall between two stools two get two strikes against one two have two strikes against one two in two shakes of a lamb's tail two kill two birds with one stone two know a thing or two (about someone or something) two know a trick or two two like (two) peas in a pod two not care two hoots (about someone or something) two not give two hoots (about someone or something) two no two ways about it two put one's two cents(' worth) in two put two and two together two stand on one's own two feet two take someone down a notch (or two) two take someone down a peg (or two) two tell someone a thing or two two That makes two of us. two two bricks shy of a load two two of a kind two two-time someone two A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. two a game that two can play two the lesser (of the two) two the lesser of two evils Two's Two's company(, three's a crowd). type set type ugly (as) big as life and twice as ugly ugly (as) ugly as a toad ugly (as) ugly as sin ugly big as life and twice as ugly ugly rear its ugly head ugly ugly as a toad ugly ugly as sin umbrage take umbrage at something unaccustomed unaccustomed to someone or something unawares caught unaware(s) unbowed bloody but unbowed

uncertain in no uncertain terms uncle Dutch uncle uncle sav uncle under build a fire under someone under cut the ground out from under someone under get out from under someone or something under get someone under one's thumb under get something under one's belt under get something under way under get under someone's skin under get under way under go under under groan under the burden of something under hide one's light under a bushel under hot under the collar under keep something under one's hat under keep something under wraps under knock the props out from under someone under knuckle under (to someone or something) under let grass grow under one's feet under look under the hood under out from under (something) under pull the rug out (from under someone) under (right) under someone's (very) nose under sail under false colors under say something under one's breath under sweep something under the carpet under sweep something under the rug under take someone under one's wing(s) under under a cloud (of suspicion) under under arrest under under certain circumstances under under certain conditions under under (close) scrutiny under under construction under under control under under fire under under oath under under one's own steam under under someone's (very) nose under under (some) pressure under under the aegis of someone under under the auspices of someone under under the circumstances under under the counter under under the influence (of alcohol) under under the influence of something under under the sun under under the table under under the weather under under the wire under water under the bridge understand given to understand understand give someone to understand something unfamiliar unfamiliar territory unglued come unglued unison in unison unknown an unknown quantity unlikely in the unlikely event of something **unlikely** in the unlikely event that something happens unseen buy something sight unseen until make it (until something)

until talk until one is blue in the face until until all hours until until hell freezes over until (un)til the cows come home untimely come to an untimely end unto law unto oneself unturned leave no stone unturned up act up up add up (to something) up (all) balled up up all dressed up up (all) worked up (about something) up (all) worked up (over something) up back someone or something up up balled up up bark up the wrong tree up beat someone up up beef something up up blow up up bone up (on something) up bottle something up up Bottoms up! up Break it up! up break someone or something up up break up (with someone) up bring someone or something up up bring someone up to date (on someone or something) up bring up the rear up brush up (on something) up buck up up build (someone or something) up up build up to something up burned up up burn someone up up butter someone up up call someone or something up up catch up (to someone or something) up catch up (with someone or something) up chalk something up to something up charged up up charge someone or something up up cheer someone up up cheer up up choke someone up up choose up sides up clam up up clean up up clear something up up clear up up close up shop up cloud up up come up up cook something up up cough something up up cover someone's tracks (up) up cover something up up cozy up (to someone) up crack someone or something up up crack up up cross someone up up curl up and die up cut someone or something up

up cut up up dig some dirt up on someone up dig someone or something up up do something up up double up (with someone) up draw something up up dredge something up up drive someone up the wall up drum some business up up dry up up ease up (on someone or something) up eat something up up end something up up end up by doing something up end up doing something up end up (somehow) up end up somewhere up end up with the short end of the stick up Everything's coming up roses. up fed up (to somewhere) (with someone or something) up feel up to something up fix someone up (with someone or something) up flare up up fold something up up fold up up follow someone or something up up follow up (on someone or something) up follow up (on something) up fouled up up foul someone or something up up foul up up from the ground up up gang up (on someone) up gas up up gear (oneself) up (for something) up get (all) dolled up up get mixed-up up get someone's back up up get someone's dander up up get someone's hackles up up get someone's Irish up up get something sewed up up get something wrapped up up get-up-and-go up get up enough nerve (to do something) up get up on the wrong side of the bed up get worked up (about something) up get worked up (over something) up gird (up) one's loins up Give it up. up give up the ghost up go up in flames up go up in smoke up gum something up up gum up the works up ham something up up Hands up! up hang one's hat (up) somewhere up hang up

- up hard up (for something)
- up haul up (somewhere)
- up have an ace up one's sleeve

up have a pick-me-up up have had it (up to here) up have something up one's sleeve up head something up up Heads up! up hit someone up (for something) up hold one's end (of the bargain) up up hold one's head up up hold someone or something up up hold up up hole up (somewhere) up hopped up up hung up (on someone or something) up hunt someone or something up up jack someone up up jack something up up jazz something up up keep one's chin up up keep someone or something up up keep up an act up keep up appearances up keep up one's act up keep up (with someone or something) up keep up (with the Joneses) up keep up (with the times) up keyed up up kick up up kiss and make up up laid up up land up somehow or somewhere up lap something up up laugh up one's sleeve up lay someone up up lead up to something up learn something from the bottom up up let up (on someone or something) up line someone or something up with something up line someone up (for something) up line someone up with someone up live it up up live up to one's end of the bargain up live up to something up look someone or something up up look up to someone up louse something up up make (oneself) up up make one's mind up up make someone up up make something up up make up for lost time up make up for someone or something up make up (with someone) up mark something up up measure up (to someone or something) up measure up (to someone's expectations) up mess someone or something up up mix it up up mix someone or something up up mix someone up with someone else up mop the floor up with someone up move up (in the world) up muster (up) one's courage

up not all something is cracked up to be up not up to scratch up not up to snuff up not what something is cracked up to be up nuzzle up to someone or something up one's number is up up one up (on someone) up on the up-and-up up open something up up open up up open (up) a can of worms up own up (to something) up patch someone or something up up pay up up pep someone or something up up perk someone or something up up pick someone or something up up pick up up pile something up up pile up up pipe up with something up play someone or something up up play up to someone up pluck up one's courage up plug something up up point something up up pop up up prick up one's ears up psyched up (for something) up psyche someone up up pull oneself up (by one's own bootstraps) up pull up (somewhere) up pull up stakes up pushing up daisies up put someone or something up up put someone up to something up put up a (brave) front up Put up or shut up! up put up with someone or something up rake something up up read up (on someone or something) up rev something up up right side up up right up someone's alley up ring something up up roll one's sleeves up up rough someone up up round something up to something up run something up up rustle something up up save up (for something) up scare someone or something up up screw someone or something up up screw up one's courage up send someone or something up up send someone up the river up send up a trial balloon up set someone or something up up set someone up (as something) up set someone up (in business)

- $up \ \ settle \ up \ \ with \ \ someone$
- up set up shop somewhere

up sew something up up shack up (with someone) up shake someone or something up up shape someone up up shape up up shine up to someone up shook up up show someone up up shut someone up up sit up and take notice up sit up with someone up size someone or something up up slip up up slow someone or something up up snap something up up something's up up somewhere to hang (up) one's hat up soup something up up speak up up spit (something) up up split people up up split up up spruce someone or something up up square up to someone or something up square up with someone up stack something up up stand someone up up stand up and be counted up start something up up steamed up up step (right) up up step something up up Stick 'em up! up stick someone or something up up stick up for someone or something up stir someone or something up up stir up a hornet's nest up stock up (on something) up straighten someone or something up up straighten up up (strictly) on the up-and-up up strike up a conversation up strike up a friendship up sum something up up take someone up on something up take something up up take up a collection up take up arms (against someone or something) up take up one's abode somewhere up take up room up take up someone's time up take up space up take up time up take up where one left off up take up with someone up talk someone or something up up team up with someone up tear someone up up The jig is up. up Things are looking up. up think something up up throw one's hands up in despair

up throw one's hands up in horror up throw (something) up up throw something up to someone up thumbs up on someone or something up tied up up tie someone or something up up tie someone (up) in knots up tie traffic up up Time is up. up touch something up up trip someone up up trumped-up up turn one's nose up at someone or something up turn someone or something up up turn the heat up (on someone) up turn thumbs up (on someone or something) up turn up up up a blind alley up up against something up up and about up up and around up up and at them up up and away up up-and-coming up up a tree up up for grabs up up for something up up-front up up in arms up up in the air (about someone or something) up up in years up up North up up the creek (without a paddle) up up-to-date up up to doing something up up to no good up up to one's ears (in something) up up to one's eyeballs (in something) up up to one's neck (in something) up up to par up up to scratch up up to snuff up up to someone up up to something up up-to-the-minute up wait up (for someone or something) up warm up to someone up washed-up up well up in years up What have you been up to? up What's up? up whip something up up whoop it up up wind something up up wind up doing something up wind up somewhere up wipe the floor up with someone up wise up (to someone or something) up worked up (about something) up worked up (over something) up work one's way up

up work someone or something up

up wrapped up in someone or something up wrap something up up write someone or something up up The game is up. up The jig is up. upon chance (up)on someone or something upon fall (up)on someone or something upon feel put-upon upon happen (up)on someone or something upon hit (up)on something upon incumbent upon someone to do something upon once upon a time upon prevail (up)on someone upon put upon by someone upon seize (up)on something upon set upon someone or something upon stumble (up)on someone or something upon take it upon oneself to do something upon take it (up)on oneself (to do something) upon (up)on impact upon wreak vengeance (up)on someone or something upper get the upper hand (on someone) upper keep a stiff upper lip upper upper crust upright sit bolt upright uproar create an uproar uproar make an uproar ups ups and downs upset upset the apple cart upshot the upshot of something uptake quick on the uptake uptake slow on the uptake us let us do something us That makes two of us. use It's no use (doing something). use make use of someone or something use put something to (good) use use use every trick in the book use use one's head use use one's noggin use use one's noodle use use some elbow grease use use someone or something as an excuse use use strong language used be used to doing something used be used to something used get used to someone or something used It takes (some) getting used to. used They don't make them like they used to. used used to do something used used to someone or something usual as usual usual business as usual utter not utter a word vacation on vacation vacation take a vacation vain do something in vain vale vale of tears value at face value value take someone or something at face value value take something at face value vanish vanish into thin air

Variety Variety is the spice of life. velvet (as) soft as velvet velvet soft as velvet vengeance do something with a vengeance vengeance with a vengeance vengeance wreak vengeance (up)on someone or something vent give vent to something vent vent one's spleen ventured Nothing ventured, nothing gained. verge on the verge (of doing something) verge verge on something verse chapter and verse very at the (very) outside very in the (very) nick of time very (right) under someone's (very) nose very under someone's (very) nose very the very last very the very thing vest keep one's cards close to one's vest vest play one's cards close to one's vest vested have a vested interest in something vicious in a vicious circle victors To the victors belong the spoils. victory a landslide victory view in view of something view on view view point of view view take a dim view of something view with a view to doing something view a bird's-eye view vigor vim and vigor villain the villain of the piece vim vim and vigor vine die on the vine vine wither on the vine vinegar (as) sour as vinegar vinegar sour as vinegar virtue by virtue of something visit pay a visit to someone or something visit pay (someone or something) a visit vodka (as) clear as vodka vodka clear as vodka voice at the top of one's voice voice give voice to something voice have a voice (in something) voice lower one's voice voice raise one's voice (to someone) voice throw one's voice void null and void vote cast one's vote vote vote a split ticket vote vote a straight ticket vote vote with one's feet vote a vote of confidence vote a vote of thanks voyage maiden voyage wade wade in(to something) wag cause (some) tongues to wag wag wag one's chin wagging the tail wagging the dog wagon fix someone's wagon

wagon on the wagon wait can't wait (for something to happen) wait can't wait (to do something) wait lie in wait for someone or something wait not able to wait wait wait-and-see attitude wait wait on someone hand and foot wait wait up (for someone or something) waiting on a waiting list waiting waiting in the wings waiting the moment everyone has been waiting for wake in the wake of something wake wake the dead walk cock of the walk walk Take a long walk off a short pier. walk Take a walk! walk walk all over someone walk walk a tightrope walk walk away with something walk walk off with something walk walk on air walk walk on eggs walk walk out (on someone or something) walk walk the floor walk walk the plank walking get one's walking papers walking give one one's walking papers walking within walking distance walks all walks of life wall bang one's head against a brick wall wall beat one's head against the wall wall drive someone to the wall wall drive someone up the wall wall force someone to the wall wall go to the wall wall have one's back to the wall wall off-the-wall wall press someone to the wall wall push someone to the wall wall read the handwriting on the wall wall run into a stone wall wall see the (hand)writing on the wall wall wall-to-wall with something wallop pack a wallop walls climb the wall(s) Walls Walls have ears. wane wax and wane want not want to catch someone doing something want want for nothing want What do you want me to say? wanted know when one is not wanted war all-out war war an act of war warm (as) warm as toast warm warm as toast warm warm the bench warm warm the cockles of someone's heart warm warm up to someone warmed look like death warmed over warpath on the warpath warrant sign one's own death warrant warts warts and all

was (had) known it was coming was knew it was coming was known it was coming was (Now), where was I? was time was (when) was Where was I? wash come out in the wash wash wash a few things out wash wash-and-wear wash wash one's dirty linen in public wash wash one's hands of someone or something washed washed-out washed washed-up wasn't Rome wasn't built in a day. waste go to waste waste Haste makes waste. waste lay something to waste waste lay waste to something waste waste one's breath waste waste someone watch keep (close) watch (on someone or something) watch keep (close) watch (over someone or something) watch watch one's step watch watch out watch watch over someone or something watch watch someone or something like a hawk watching (as) exciting as watching (the) paint dry watching bear watching watching exciting as watching (the) paint dry water as a duck takes to water water Blood is thicker than water. water Blood runs thicker than water. water bread and water water come hell or high water water dash cold water on something water get in(to) hot water water get one's head above water water in deep water water in hot water water keep one's head above water water like a fish out of water water like water off a duck's back water make someone's mouth water water muddy the water water not hold water water of the first water water pour cold water on something water through hell and high water water throw cold water on something water water something down water water under the bridge waterfront cover the waterfront Waterloo meet one's Waterloo waters fish in troubled waters waters pour oil on troubled water(s) waterworks turn on the waterworks waves make waves wax wax and wane wax the whole ball of wax way all the way way by the way way by way of something

way come someone's way way do something the hard way way downhill all the way way every which way wav find it's way somewhere way find one's way (around) way find one's way somewhere way find (something) out the hard way way from way back way get one's (own) way (with someone or something) way get out of someone's way way get out of the way way get someone or something out of the way way get something under way way get under way way go all the way (with someone) way go a long way in doing something way go a long way toward doing something way go out of one's way (to do something) way have a way with someone or something way have come a long way way have the right-of-way way in a bad way way in a family way way in the family way way in the way of something way in the worst way wav know one's way about way know one's way around wav laugh all the way to the bank way learn (something) the hard way way look the other way way make one's way through something way make way way not know which way to turn way one's way of life way one way or another way on one's way to doing something way on someone's way (somewhere) way on the way (somewhere) way on the way to doing something way out of one's way way out-of-the-way way pave the way (for someone or something) way pay someone's (own) way way pick one's way through something way rub someone('s fur) the wrong way way say something in a roundabout way way see one's way clear (to do something) way see which way the wind is blowing way shove one's way somewhere way stand in someone's way way take something the wrong way way That's the way the ball bounces. way That's the way the cookie crumbles. way There's more than one way to skin a cat. way thread (one's way) through something way to someone's way of thinking way (way) over there way Where there's a will there's a way. way work (one's way) into something way work one's way through college

way work one's way up way worm one's way out of something way yield the right-of-way way the other way round wavs cut both wavs ways have it both ways ways mend one's ways ways no two ways about it ways parting of the ways ways set in one's ways ways ways and means wayside drop by the wayside wayside fall by the wayside We We aim to please. weak (as) weak as a baby weak (as) weak as a kitten weak weak as a baby weak weak as a kitten weakness have a weakness for someone or something wealth a wealth of something wealthy Early to bed, early to rise(, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.) wear If the shoe fits, wear it. wear none the worse for wear wear wash-and-wear wear wear and tear (on something) wear wear more than one hat wear wear off wear wear one's heart on one's sleeve wear wear on someone wear wear out one's welcome wear wear someone down wear wear someone out weasel weasel out (of something) weather fair-weather friend weather keep one's weather eye open weather lovely weather for ducks weather under the weather weather weather permitting weave weave in and out (of something) wedded wed(ded) to someone wedded wedded to something wedding a shotgun wedding wedlock born out of wedlock wee wee hours (of the night) weed weed someone or something out week by the week week week in, week out weeks weeks running weepers Finders keepers(, losers weepers). weigh weigh on someone's mind weigh weigh someone's words weigh weigh someone down weight carry (a lot of) weight (with someone or something) weight carry one's (own) weight weight carry the weight of the world on one's shoulders weight pull one's (own) weight weight put weight on weight throw one's weight around weight worth its weight in gold

welcome wear out one's welcome welcome welcome someone with open arms welcome welcome to do something well alive and well well All's well that ends well. well (all) well and good well as well well augur well for someone or something well get well well hail-fellow-well-met well know something only too well well leave well enough alone well let well enough alone well play one's cards well well well and good well well-disposed toward someone or something well well-fixed well well-heeled well well-off well well-to-do well well up in years were as it were were better off (if one were somewhere else) were better off (if something were done) were Those were the days. West out West wet all wet wet (as) mad as a wet hen wet get one's feet wet wet get wet wet mad as a wet hen wet wet behind the ears wet wet blanket wet wet someone's whistle whack out of w(h)ack whack take a whack at someone or something whale have a whale of a time whale whale the tar out of someone what and what have you what come what may what give someone what for what have what it takes what just what the doctor ordered what know what's what what no matter what happens what not what something is cracked up to be what recognize one for what one is what recognize something for what it is What What are you driving at? What What can I say? What What do you want me to say? what what for What What goes around, comes around. What What have you been up to? what what if what what makes someone tick what what makes something tick What What one doesn't know won't hurt one. whatever for what(ever) it's worth Whatever Whatever will be, will be. what's get what's coming to one what's give one what's coming to one

what's know what's what What's What's done is done. What's What's keeping you? What's What's new? What's What's the good of something? What's What's up? What's What's with someone? wheel put one's shoulder to the wheel wheel wheel and deal wheels spin one's wheels when cross a bridge when one comes to it when know when one is not wanted when time was (when) when when all is said and done when when hell freezes over When When in Rome, do as the Romans do. when when it comes right down to it when when it comes to something when when least expected when when one is good and ready when when push comes to shove When When the cat's away, the mice will play. when when the chips are down when when the going gets rough when when the going gets tough when when the time is ripe where fools rush in (where angels fear to tread) where give credit where credit is due where hit one where one lives where know where all the bodies are buried where know where someone stands (on someone or something) where not know where to turn where (Now), where was I? where Put your money where your mouth is! where take up where one left off where tell someone where to get off where where one is coming from where where one lives Where Where there's a will there's a way. Where Where there's smoke there's fire. Where Where was I? wherefores the whys and wherefores of something whereof know whereof one speaks Where've Where've you been hiding yourself? wherewithal have the wherewithal (to do something) whet whet someone's appetite whether not know whether one is coming or going whether whether or not which every which way which know which is which which know which side one's bread is buttered on which not know which way to turn which see which way the wind is blowing which tell which is which whiff catch a whiff of something whiff get a whiff of something while (every) once in a while while fiddle while Rome burns while get out while the getting is good while make it worth someone's while while make something worth someone's while

while not worth one's while while once in a while while strike while the iron is hot while while away the time while worth someone's while whip whip something into shape whip whip something up whirl give something a whirl whisker by a whisker whisper in a stage whisper whistle (as) clean as a whistle whistle (as) slick as a whistle whistle blow the whistle (on someone) whistle clean as a whistle whistle slick as a whistle whistle wet someone's whistle white (as) white as a ghost white (as) white as a sheet white (as) white as the driven snow white in black and white white put something down in black and white white white as a sheet white white as the driven snow white white elephant who He laughs best who laughs last. who He who laughs last, laughs longest. who He who pays the piper calls the tune. Who Who do you think you're kidding? Who Who do you think you're talking to? Who Who would have thought? whole go whole hog whole make something up out of whole cloth whole on the whole whole (whole) new ball game whole the whole ball of wax whole the whole shooting match whom to whom it may concern whoop whoop it up whys the whys and wherefores of something wide all wool and a yard wide wide come from far and wide wide crack something wide open wide cut a wide swath wide give someone or something a wide berth wide leave oneself wide open for something wide leave oneself wide open to something wide wide-awake wide wide of the mark wig flip one's wig wild go hog-wild wild run wild wild sow one's wild oats wild wild about someone or something Wild Wild horses couldn't drag someone. wild a wild-goose chase wildfire spread like wildfire will against someone's will will at will will Boys will be boys. will Flattery will get you nowhere. will Give one an inch, and one will take a mile. will have a hunch (that) something will happen

will heads will roll will ill will will last will and testament will of one's own free will will someone's last will and testament will There will be the devil to pay. will Time will tell. will Whatever will be, will be. will When the cat's away, the mice will play. will Where there's a will there's a way. will will not hear of something will with a will will with the best will in the world will The truth will out. willies get the willies willies give someone the willies willing ready, willing, and able win no-win situation win win by a nose win win out (over someone or something) win win someone over win win the day wind (as) swift as the wind wind get one's second wind wind get wind of something wind gone with the wind wind in the wind wind see which way the wind is blowing wind swift as the wind wind take the wind out of someone's sails wind three sheets to the wind wind throw caution to the wind wind wind down wind wind something up wind wind up doing something wind wind up somewhere windmills tilt at windmills window go window-shopping window window-shopping wine wine and dine someone wing on the wing wing wing it wings clip someone's wings wings take someone under one's wing(s) wings try (out) one's wings wings waiting in the wings wink (as) quick as a wink wink not sleep a wink wink quick as a wink wink wink at something winks catch forty winks winks forty winks winks take forty winks wins Slow and steady wins the race. wipe wipe someone or something out wipe wipe someone's slate clean wipe wipe something off wipe wipe the floor up with someone wire down to the wire wire under the wire wires get one's wires crossed wise (as) wise as an owl

wise (as) wise as Solomon wise Early to bed, early to rise(, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.) wise get wise (to someone or something) wise penny-wise and pound-foolish wise put someone wise to someone or something wise wise as an owl wise wise as Solomon wise wise up (to someone or something) wise a word to the wise wiser none the wiser wiser sadder but wiser wish wish something off on someone wishful wishful thinking wit to wit witch's (as) cold as a witch's caress witch's (as) cold as a witch's tit witch's cold as a witch's caress witch's cold as a witch's tit with able to do something with one's eyes closed with alive with someone or something with (all) over with with all right with someone with along with someone or something with arrange something with someone with arrange to do something with someone with at home with someone or something with at loggerheads (with someone) with at odds (with someone) with bear with someone or something with be friends with someone with beg to differ (with someone) with beside oneself (with something) with be with someone with born with a silver spoon in one's mouth with break off (with someone) with break up (with someone) with brimming with something with burn with a low blue flame with burst with joy with burst with pride with can't do anything with someone or something with carry (a lot of) weight (with someone or something) with carry on (with someone or something) with cast one's lot in with someone with catch one with one's pants down with catch up (with someone or something) with chime in (with something) with closefisted (with money) with close ranks (with someone) with come clean (with someone) with come down with something with come out with something with come through something with flying colors with come to grips with something with come to terms with someone or something with come up with someone or something with come with the territory with cooking with gas with could do with someone or something with cross someone's palm with silver with cross swords (with someone) (on something)

with curry favor (with someone) with cut loose (with something) with cut no ice (with someone) with damn someone or something with faint praise with dance with death with die with one's boots on with do away with someone or something with do something with a vengeance with double up (with someone) with down with some disease with end up with the short end of the stick with exchange more than some number of words with someone with fall head over heels in love (with someone) with fall in love (with someone) with fall in with someone or something with fall out (with someone about something) with fall out (with someone over something) with familiar with someone or something with favor someone or something with something with fed up (to somewhere) (with someone or something) with fiddle about (with someone or something) with fiddle around (with someone or something) with find fault (with someone or something) with fit in (with someone or something) with fit someone or something out (with something) with fix someone up (with someone or something) with flirt with the idea of doing something with flush with something with fool around (with someone or something) with fraught with danger with get a free hand (with someone or something) with get a hand with something with get along (with someone or something) with get an in (with someone) with get away with something with get by (with something) with get even (with someone) with get fresh (with someone) with get into an argument (with someone) with get in touch (with someone) with get involved (with someone) with get one's (own) way (with someone or something) with get on (with someone or something) with get physical (with someone) with get something over (with) with get through with something with get to first base (with someone or something) with get tough (with someone) with get with something with give out with something with give someone a free hand (with something) with give someone a hand (with someone or something) with go all the way (with someone) with go along (with someone or something) with go around with someone with gone with the wind with go out (with someone) with go over big with someone with go over something with a fine-tooth comb

- with go over with a bang
- with go steady (with someone)

with go through with something with go to bed (with someone) with go to bed with the chickens with go with something with go with the flow with graced with something with grace someone or something with one's presence with green with envy with hand in glove (with someone) with handle someone with kid gloves with hang around (with someone) with hang out (with someone) with have a bone to pick (with someone) with have a brush with something with have an ax to grind (with someone) with have an in (with someone) with have a run-in with someone with have a score to settle (with someone) with have a scrape (with someone or something) with have a thing going (with someone) with have a way with someone or something with have a word with someone with have contact with someone with have nothing to do with someone or something with have one's hands full (with someone or something) with have pull with someone with have something to do with something with have something going (with someone) with have something in common (with someone or something) with have something out (with someone) with have to do with someone or something with have to live with something with head over heels in love (with someone) with help (someone or something) out (with someone or something) with hit it off (with someone) with hoist with one's own petard with hold with something with How goes it (with you)? with in accordance with something with in bad (with someone) with in cahoots (with someone) with in concert (with someone) with in Dutch (with someone) with in good (with someone) with in keeping (with something) with in league (with someone) with in line with something with in love (with someone or something) with in step (with someone or something) with in tune with someone or something with invest someone with something with in with someone with join forces (with someone) with keep company (with someone) with keep in touch (with someone) with keep pace (with someone or something) with keep up (with someone or something) with keep up (with the Joneses) with keep up (with the times) with kid around (with someone)

with kill two birds with one stone with knock someone over with a feather with lav it on with a trowel with learn to live with something with leave word (with someone) with let go (with something) with let loose (with something) with let someone have it (with both barrels) with level with someone with line someone or something up with something with line someone up with someone with lock horns (with someone) with lose one's touch (with someone or something) with lose touch (with someone or something) with lousy with something with make a hit (with someone or something) with make an appointment (with someone) with make away with someone or something with make do (with someone or something) with make free with someone or something with make off with someone or something with make out (with someone or something) with make peace (with someone) with make points (with someone) with make time (with someone) with make up (with someone) with mess about (with someone or something) with mess around (with someone or something) with mix someone up with someone else with monkey around (with someone or something) with mop the floor up with someone with not agree with someone with not in the same league with someone or something with not with it with on a first-name basis (with someone) with on good terms (with someone) with on par (with someone or something) with on speaking terms (with someone) with open up (with someone) with open with something with out of favor (with someone) with out of keeping (with something) with out of line (with something) with out of step (with someone or something) with out of time (with someone or something) with out of touch (with someone or something) with out of tune (with someone or something) with over and done with with over with with pal around (with someone) with part company (with someone) with pass the time of day (with someone) with persist with something with pick a fight with someone with pick a quarrel (with someone) with pipe up with something with play about (with someone or something) with play along with someone or something with play around (with someone or something) with play ball (with someone) with play cat and mouse (with someone)

with play footsie (with someone) with play havoc with someone or something with play hob with someone or something with play with fire with put someone to bed with a shovel with put up with someone or something with racked with pain with raise cain (with someone or something) with raise havoc with someone or something with raise hell (with someone or something) with raise hob with someone or something with raise the devil (with someone or something) with raise the dickens (with someone or something) with rap with someone with rate with someone with ravished with delight with reach first base (with someone or something) with receive someone with open arms with reckon with someone or something with resonate with someone with rich with something with rub elbows (with someone) with rub shoulders with someone with run around like a chicken with its head cut off with run around with someone with run off with someone or something with saddle someone with something with screw around (with someone or something) with search something with a fine-tooth comb with see eve to eve (with someone) (about something) with see eye to eye (with someone) (on something) with settle a score with someone with settle the score (with someone) with settle up with someone with sever ties with someone with shack up (with someone) with shake hands (with someone) with shot through with something with side with someone with sign on (with someone) with sit up with someone with sit with someone with sleep with someone with speak with a forked tongue with split one's sides (with laughter) with square accounts (with someone) with square up with someone with start (off) with a clean slate with start (over) with a clean slate with stay in touch (with someone) with stick someone with someone or something with stick with someone or something with strike a chord (with someone) with string along (with someone) with stuck with someone or something with take a hard line (with someone) with take issue (with someone) with take liberties with someone or something with take something home (with oneself) with take something up (with someone) with take something with a grain of salt with take something with a pinch of salt

with take the bitter with the sweet with take up with someone with tamper with something with tarred with the same brush with team up with someone with throw the baby out with the bath(water) with tightfisted (with money) with top something off (with something) with touch base (with someone) with toy with someone or something with vote with one's feet with walk away with something with walk off with something with wall-to-wall with something with welcome someone with open arms with What's with someone? with wipe the floor up with someone with with a heavy heart with with all one's heart and soul with with all the fixings with with an eye to doing something with with a vengeance with with a view to doing something with with a will with with bells on (one's toes) with with both hands tied behind one's back with with each passing day with with ease with with every (other) breath with with everything (on it) with with flying colors with (with) hat in hand with with impunity with with it with with no strings attached with with one hand tied behind one's back with with one's tail between one's legs with with regard to someone or something with with relish with with respect to someone or something with with something to spare with with the best will in the world with work wonders (with someone or something) with wouldn't touch something with a ten-foot pole with wreak havoc with something with You can't take it with you. with Your secret is safe with me. with a force to be reckoned with wither wither on the vine within come within an ace of doing something within come within an inch of doing something within live within one's means within within an inch of one's life within within a stone's throw (of something) within within bounds within within calling distance within within hailing distance within within limits within within reason within within shouting distance within within someone's grasp within within someone's reach

within within walking distance without absent without leave without carry on without someone or something without cut someone off without a penny without do without (someone or something) without get along (without (someone or something)) without goes without saying without go without (something) without up the creek (without a paddle) without without a moment to spare without without any strings attached without without batting an eye without without fail without without further ado without without question without without rhyme or reason without without so much as doing something wit's at one's wit's end wits frighten one out of one's wits wits frighten the wits out of someone wits get one's wits about one wits keep one's wits about one wits live by one's wits wits scare one out of one's wits wits scare the wits out of someone wits You scared me out of my wits. Woe Woe is me! wolf crv wolf wolf keep the wolf from the door wolf a wolf in sheep's clothing wolves throw someone to the wolves woman woman to woman wonder no wonder wonder a nine days' wonder wonders work wonders (with someone or something) won't What one doesn't know won't hurt one. wood knock on wood woods in some neck of the woods woods out of the woods woods a babe in the woods wool all wool and a yard wide wool dyed-in-the-wool wool pull the wool over someone's eyes word as good as one's word word break one's word word by word of mouth word from the word go word get a word in edgeways word get a word in edgewise word get the final word word get the last word word get the word word go back on one's word word hang on someone's every word word have a word with someone word in a word word keep one's word word leave word (with someone) word mum's the word word not breathe a word (about someone or something) word not breathe a word of it word not utter a word

word put in a good word (for someone) word say the word word take one at one's word word true to one's word word word by word word word for word word a word to the wise words Actions speak louder than words. words at a loss (for words) words beyond words words eat one's words words exchange more than some number of words with someone words have one's words stick in one's throat words in other words words in so many words words mark my word(s) words mince (one's) words words or words to that effect words put something into words words put words into someone's mouth words take the words out of one's mouth words Them's fighting words. words twist someone's words (around) words weigh someone's words words words to that effect work all in a day's work work All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. work at work work close enough for government work work dirty work work get down to work work grunt work work have one's work cut out for one work knock off work work make fast work of someone or something work make short work of someone or something work Many hands make light work. work one's work is cut out for one work out of work work take off (from work) work work like a horse work work one's fingers to the bone work work (one's way) into something work work one's way through college work work one's way up work work on someone or something work work out work work someone or something in work work someone or something up work work someone over work work something into something else work work something off work work something out work work through channels work work wonders (with someone or something) work a lick of work work A little (hard) work never hurt anyone. work A little (hard) work never killed anyone. worked (all) worked up (about something) worked (all) worked up (over something) worked get worked up (about something)

worked get worked up (over something) worked worked up (about something) worked worked up (over something) works get the works works give someone the works works gum up the works works in the works works shoot the works works throw a monkey wrench into the works works the works world all over the world world carry the weight of the world on one's shoulders world come down in the world world come up in the world world dead to the world world do not have a care in the world world feel on top of the world world for all the world world How's the world (been) treating you? world in a world of one's own world in the world world move up (in the world) world not for (anything in) the world world not long for this world world on top of the world world out of this world world set the world on fire world (sitting) on top of the world world think the world of someone or something world with the best will in the world worlds have the best of both worlds worm worm one's way out of something worm worm something out of someone worm The early bird gets the worm. worm The worm (has) turned. worms open (up) a can of worms worse Could be worse. worse for better or for worse worse go from bad to worse worse none the worse for wear worse One's bark is worse than one's bite. worse take a turn for the worse worst at (the) worst worst at worst worst get the worst of something worst if worst comes to worst worst in the worst way worth for all it's worth worth for what(ever) it's worth worth get one's money's worth worth make it worth someone's while worth make something worth someone's while worth not worth a dime worth not worth a hill of beans worth not worth a plugged nickel worth not worth a red cent worth not worth mentioning worth not worth one's while worth not worth the trouble worth put one's two cents(' worth) in worth worth its weight in gold

worth worth one's salt worth worth someone's while worth An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure worth A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. worthy worthy of the name would as luck would have it would never would have guessed would Who would have thought? would would as soon do something would would give one's right arm (for someone or something) would would like (to have) someone or something would would rather wouldn't look as if butter wouldn't melt in one's mouth wouldn't wouldn't dream of doing something wouldn't wouldn't touch something with a ten-foot pole wound rub salt in the wound wrack go to wrack and ruin wrap wrap something up wrapped get something wrapped up wrapped wrapped up in someone or something wraps keep something under wraps wreak wreak havoc with something wreak wreak vengeance (up)on someone or something wrench throw a monkey wrench into the works wringer put someone through the wringer wrist get a slap on the wrist wrist give someone a slap on the wrist wrist slap someone's wrist wrist slap someone on the wrist write nothing to write home about write write someone or something off write write someone or something up write write something down write write something out wrong back the wrong horse wrong bark up the wrong tree wrong be off on the wrong foot wrong get off on the wrong foot wrong get out of the wrong side of the bed wrong get up on the wrong side of the bed wrong go wrong wrong in the wrong wrong on the wrong track wrong rub someone('s fur) the wrong way wrong start off on the wrong foot wrong take someone or something wrong wrong take something the wrong way wrong the wrong side of the tracks wrote someone wrote the book on something wrote That's all she wrote. X X marks the spot vard all wool and a vard wide yarn spin a yarn year (all) year round year by the year Year ring in the New Year year year after year year year in, year out

year year round years advanced in years years along in years years get along (in years) vears on in years years up in years years well up in years years years running vesterday need something vesterday yesterday not born yesterday vet be the death of me (yet) yield yield the right-of-way yoke a yoke around someone's neck yon hither, thither, and yon yon thither and yon you All right for you! you and what have you you before you can say Jack Robinson you before you know it you Behind you! you between you, me, and the lamppost you Can you imagine? you Do I need to paint you a picture? you Don't let someone or something get you down. you Do you read me? you Flattery will get you nowhere. you goes to show you you Have I got something for you! you Have you been keeping busy? vou Here's looking at you. you Here you go. you How goes it (with you)? you How's the world (been) treating you? you I'll (try to) catch you later. you mind you you pay as you go you so clean you could eat off the floor you so quiet you could hear a pin drop you so still you could hear a pin drop you Thank you for sharing. you There you go. you What are you driving at? you What do you want me to say? you What have you been up to? you What's keeping you? you Where've you been hiding yourself? you Who do you think you're kidding? you Who do you think you're talking to? You You bet (your boots)! You You can bet on it! You You can say that again!

You You can't please everyone. You You can't take it with you. You You can't teach an old dog new tricks. You You got me there. You You just don't get it! you you know You You said it! You You scared me out of my wits. You You scared the crap out of me. You You scared the devil out of me. You You scared the dickens out of me. You You scared the hell out of me. You You scared the pants off (of) me. You You scratch my back and I'll scratch yours. You You think you're so smart! you a fine how-do-you-do you the same to you your Cat got your tongue? your Don't hold your breath. your Don't quit your day job. your Enjoy your meal. your get off your high horse your Here's mud in your eye. your Hold your horses! your Hold your tongue! your Hush your mouth! your I didn't catch your name. your Keep your shirt on! your mind your manners vour not on your life your pick on somebody your own size your pick on someone your own size your Put that in your pipe and smoke it! your Put your money where your mouth is! your You bet (your boots)! Your Your guess is as good as mine. Your Your secret is safe with me. you're Who do you think you're kidding? you're Who do you think you're talking to? you're You think you're so smart! yours yours truly yours You scratch my back and I'll scratch yours. yourself by yourself yourself Where've you been hiding yourself? yourselves by yourselves Z everything from A to Z zenith at the zenith of something zero zero in on something zonk zonk out zoom zoom in (on someone or something) Zs catch some Zs

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix

Irreversible Binomials and Trinomials

Irreversible binomials and trinomials are sequences of two or three words that are in a fixed order, such as *fast and furious*, but not *furious and fast*. The following sequences of words are joined by *and*, *or*, *but*, or some type of implied conjunction. The words are found only in the sequences shown here and cannot be reordered. Those marked with an asterisk (*) are entries in this dictionary.

above and beyond* See above and beyond something. Adam and Eve alive and kicking* again and again aid and abet* See aid and abet someone. alive and well* all and sundry* all or nothing* all work and no play* See All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. alpha and omega* apples and oranges* arm and a leg* See cost an arm and a leg. armed and dangerous* arts and letters (a division of a university) arts and sciences (a division of a university) assault and battery* back and fill* back and forth* backwards and forwards* See know something backwards and forwards. bacon and eggs bacon, lettuce, and tomato [sandwich] bag and baggage* bait and switch* ball and chain* bar and grill beck and call* See at someone's beck and call. bed-and-breakfast

beer and pretzels beer and skittles* See (all) beer and skittles. before and after bell, book, and candle* betwixt and between* bib and tucker* See best bib and tucker. big and bold* binge and purge* birds and the bees* biscuits and gravy black and blue black and white* See in black and white. blood and gore blood and guts blood, sweat, and tears* bloody but unbowed* body and soul* See keep body and soul together. born and bred* born and raised* bound and determined* bound and gagged bourbon and water bow and scrape* bread and butter* bread and water breaking and entering* bricks and mortar* bride and groom bright and early* bright-eyed and bushy-tailed* business or pleasure by and by*

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

NTC's American Idioms Dictionary

by and large* by guess and by golly* cap and gown* cash-and-carry* cash or credit* cat and mouse* See play cat and mouse (with someone). cats and dogs* See rain cats and dogs. cause and effect cease and desist* chapter and verse* checks and balances* cheese and crackers chips and dip* church and state* clip and save cloak-and-dagger* coat and tie* cock and bull* See cock-and-bull story. coffee and Danish* coffee and doughnuts coffee, tea, or milk* come and gone* coming or going* See not know if one is coming or going country and western [music] crash and burn* cream and sugar crime and punishment cup and saucer curds and whey cut-and-dried* cut and paste* cut and run* cute and cuddly dark and stormy day and age* See in this day and age. day in and day out* dead and buried* dead and gone* dead or alive deaf and dumb* death and destruction death and taxes* decline and fall dilation and curettage divide and conquer* do or die* dog and pony show* doom and gloom down-and-dirty* down-and-out* drawn and quartered* dribs and drabs* drum and bugle drunk and disorderly* duck and cover* duck and drake easy come, easy go* eat and run* ebb and flow* ever and anon*

fad and fashion fair and impartial* fair and square* faith, hope, and charity far and away* See far and away the best. far and wide* See come from far and wide. fast and furious* fast and loose* See play fast and loose (with someone or something). fat and happy* Father, Son, and Holy Ghost fear and loathing fear and trembling* See in fear and trembling. feast or famine* See either feast or famine. fin and feather few and far between* field and stream fight or flight Finders keepers(, losers weepers).* fine and dandy* first and foremost* first and last first and ten* first come, first served* first, last, and always fish and chips fish or fowl* See neither fish nor fowl. fish or cut bait* fit and trim* fits and starts* See by fits and starts. flesh and blood* flora and fauna* flotsam and jetsam* fold, spindle, or mutilate* food and drink food and water footloose and fancy-free* for better or for worse* fore and aft* forever and a day* forever and always forgive and forget* form and substance* franks and beans (frankfurters and beans) free and clear* free and easy* friend or foe* fries and a shake (French fries and a milkshake) front and center fun and games* give-and-take* God and country gone but not forgotten* good and ready* See when one is good and ready. goose and gander grin and bear it* hale and hearty* half-and-half* ham and eggs hammer and nails hammer and sickle

hammer and tongs* See go at it hammer and tongs. hand and foot* See bound hand and foot. hard-and-fast* hat and gloves have and to hold haves and have-nots head and shoulders* See head and shoulders above someone or something. head over heels* See head over heels in debt; head over heels in love (with someone). head to toe* See from head to toe. heads or tails* health and welfare heart and soul* heating and air-conditioning heaven and earth* See move heaven and earth to do something. hellfire and damnation hell or high water* See come hell or high water. hem and haw* See hem and haw (around). hen and chicken here and there* here, there, and everywhere hide-and-seek* hide nor hair* See neither hide nor hair. high and dry* See leave someone high and dry. high-and-mighty* highways and byways* hill and dale hit-and-miss* hit-and-run* hit-or-miss* hither and thither* hither, thither, and von* honest and aboveboard* hook, line, and sinker* See swallow something hook, line, and sinker. hook or crook* See by hook or (by) crook. hoot and holler* hop, skip, and a jump* horse and buggy' horse and carriage* hot and bothered* hot and cold* See blow hot and cold. hot and heavy* hot and humid house and home* See eat someone out of house and home. hue and cry* hunt-and-peck* husband and wife hustle and bustle* ice-cream and cake in and of itself* in and out in sickness and in health ins and outs* See ins and outs of something. intents and purposes* See for all intents and purposes. jack and jill Jekyll and Hyde*

Jesus, Mary, and Joseph joint and several iot and tittle juice and cookies* king and queen kiss and tell* kit and caboodle* kith and kin* knife and fork knife, fork, and spoon ladies and gentlemen last but not least* last will and testament* law and order leaps and bounds* See by leaps and bounds. lick and a promise* See give something a lick and a promise. lie, cheat, and steal life and death* See matter of life and death. life or death like it or lump it* live and learn* live and let live* liver and onions lock and key lock, stock, and barrel* long and (the) short it* lost-and-found* lost and gone forever* loud and clear* love and marriage love nor money* See not for love nor money. make or break* See make or break someone. main strength and awkwardness* man and wife master and servant meat and drink meat-and-potatoes* meek and mild mergers and acquisitions mice and men* See best-laid plans of mice and men might and main* milk and honey mind and body mix and match* more or less* mortar and pestle mother and child motherhood and apple pie movers and shakers' Mr. and Mrs. name and address needle and thread new and improved nice and easy nickel and dime* See nickel and dime (someone) nip and tuck* nook and cranny* nothing ventured, nothing gained* now and again* now and then*

now or never* null and void* nuts and bolts* See nuts and bolts (of something). odds and ends* off and running* old and gray once and for all* one and all* one and only* one and the same* open-and-shut case* out and about* Out of sight, out of mind.* over and above* See over and above something. over and done with* over and over* See over and over (again). over and under pain and suffering part and parcel* See part and parcel (of something). past and present peaches and cream peanut butter and jelly pen and ink pen and pencil penny-wise and pound-foolish* pick and choose* pickles and onions pins and needles* See on pins and needles. plain and simple* pomp and circumstance poor but clean* pork and beans postage and handling* potatoes and gravy pots and pans power and might pride and joy* pride and prejudice principal and interest profit and loss pros and cons p's and q's* See mind one's p's and q's. publish or perish* pure and simple* Put up or shut up!* question and answer quick and dirty* rack and pinion rain or shine* rank and file* rant and rave* See rant and rave (about someone or something). rape and pillage read and write reading and writing ready and able ready and willing ready, get set, go ready, willing, and able* red, white, and blue research and development

rest and recreation rest and relaxation rhyme or reason* See without rhyme or reason. rice and beans rice and peas right and wrong right or wrong rise and fall Rise and shine!* rock and a hard place* See between a rock and a hard place. rock and roll rocks and rills rod and reel rod and staff room and board* root and branch rough-and-ready* rough-and-tumble* rum and coke rhythm and blues sackcloth and ashes sadder but wiser* sadism and masochism safe and sound* said and done* See after all is said and done. salt and pepper sand and sea sane and sober sausage and eggs savings and loan scotch and soda scotch and water search and destroy seek and destroy separate but equal* sex and violence Shape up or ship out.* shave and shower shipping and handling* shirt and tie shoes and socks short and fat short and sassy short and stout short and sweet show-and-tell* sick and tired* See sick and tired of someone or something. signed, sealed, and delivered* sink or swim* sir or madam six of one and half a dozen of another* sixes and sevens* See at sixes and sevens. skin and bones* See (all) skin and bones. skull and crossbones slim and trim slings and arrows ". . . of outrageous fortune." (Shakespeare) slip and slide slow and sure slow(ly) but sure(ly)*

For more material and information, please visit Tai Lieu Du Hoc at www.tailieuduhoc.org

smoke and mirrors* So far, so good.* soap and water Sodom and Gomorrah song and dance* See go into one's song and dance (about something). sooner or later* sound and furv soup and salad soup and sandwich spick-and-span* spit and image* See be the spit and image of someone stand and deliver* stars and stripes start and stop stem to stern* See from stem to stern. sticks and stones* stop-and-go* stop, look, and listen* straight and narrow* strawberries and cream stuff and nonsense* sugar and spice suit and tie sum and substance* supply and demand* surf and turf* sweet and low* sweet and sour* sweetness and light* See all sweetness and light. swift and sure* take it or leave it* tall and thin tar and feather* See tar and feather someone. tax-and-spend* tea and crumpets* then and there* thick and thin* See through thick and thin. thither and yon* thrust and parry* thunder and lightning time and (time) again* time and space tip to toe* See from tip to toe.

tits and ass* to and fro* toing and froing* See toing and froing (on something). Tom, Dick, and Harry* See (every) Tom, Dick, and Harry. tool and die tooth and nail* See fight someone or something tooth and nail. touch and go* town-and-gown* town and country trial and error* trials and tribulations* Trick or treat!* tried-and-true* twist and shout two's company(, three's a crowd)* up and around* up-and-coming* up and at them* up and away* up and down ups and downs* vim and vigor* vinegar and oil waifs and strays wait and see* See wait-and-see attitude. war and peace wash-and-wear* wax and wane* ways and means* weak and weary wear and tear* See wear and tear (on something). week in, week out* weights and measures well and good* See (all) well and good. wiggle and squirm wine and cheese wine and dine* See wine and dine someone. wit and wisdom wrack and ruin* See go to wrack and ruin. year in, year out* you, me, and the lamppost* See between you, me, and the lamppost.

This page intentionally left blank.